AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

PART 1—GENERAL REGULATIONS UNDER THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

DEFINITIONS

Sec.
1.1 Words in singular and plural form.
1.2 Liability of principal for act of agent.
1.3 Definitions.

MINIMUM FINANCIAL AND RELATED REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

1.10 Financial reports of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.11 [Reserved]
1.12 Maintenance of minimum financial requirements by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.13 [Reserved]
1.14 Risk assessment recordkeeping requirements for futures commission merchants.
1.15 Risk assessment reporting requirements for futures commission merchants.
1.16 Qualifications and reports of accountants.
1.17 Minimum financial requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.18 Records for and relating to financial reporting and monthly computation by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

PROHIBITED TRADING IN COMMODITY OPTIONS

1.19 Prohibited trading in certain ''puts'' and ''calls''.

CUSTOMERS' MONEY, SECURITIES, AND PROPERTY

1.20 Customer funds to be segregated and separately accounted for.
1.21 Care of money and equities accruing to customers.
1.22 Use of customer funds restricted.
1.23 Interest of futures commission merchant in segregated funds; additions and withdrawals.
1.24 Segregated funds; exclusions therefrom.
1.25 Investment of customer funds.
1.26 Deposit of obligations purchased with customer funds.
1.27 Record of investments.
1.28 Appraisal of obligations purchased with customer funds.
1.29 Increment or interest resulting from investment of customer funds.
1.30 Loans by futures commission merchants; treatment of proceeds.

RECORDKEEPING

1.31 Books and records; keeping and inspection.
1.32 Segregated account; daily computation and record.
1.33 Monthly and confirmation statements.
1.34 Monthly record, ''point balance''.
1.35 Records of cash commodity, futures, and option transactions.
1.36 Record of securities and property received from customers and option customers.
1.37 Customer's or option customer's name, address, and occupation recorded; record of guarantor or controller of account.
1.38 Execution of transactions.
1.39 Simultaneous buying and selling orders of different principals; execution of, for and between principals.

MISCELLANEOUS

1.40 Crop, market information letters, reports; copies required.
1.41 Contract market rules; submission of rules to the Commission; exemption of certain rules.
1.41a Delegation of authority to the Directors of the Division of Trading and Markets and the Division of Economic Analysis to process certain contract market rules.
1.41b Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and Director of the Division of Economic Analysis.
1.41c Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets to receive notice of an emergency action.
1.42 Delivery notice; filing of copy.
1.43 Information required concerning warehouses.
1.44 Records and reports of warehouses, depositories, and other similar entities; visitation of premises.
1.45 Delivery of commodities conforming to United States standards.
1.46 Application and closing out of offsetting long and short positions.
1.47 Requirements for classification of purchases or sales of contracts for future delivery as bona fide hedging under §1.3(z)(3) of the regulations.
1.48 Requirements for classification of sales or purchases for future delivery as bona fide hedging of unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements under §1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii) (C) of the regulations.
1.50 Demonstration of continued compliance with the requirements for contract market designation.
1.51 Contract market program for enforcement.
1.52 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial requirements.
1.53 Enforcement of contract market bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions.

1.54 Contract market rules submitted to and approved or not disapproved by the Secretary of Agriculture.
1.55 Distribution of ''Risk Disclosure Statement'' by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.56 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.
1.57 Operations and activities of introducing brokers.
1.58 Gross collection of exchange-set margins.
1.59 Activities of self-regulatory organization employees and governing members who possess material, non-public information.
1.60 Pending legal proceedings.
1.61 Speculative position limits.
1.62 Contract market requirement for floor broker and floor trader registration.
1.63 Service on self-regulatory organization governing boards or committees by persons with disciplinary histories.
1.64 Composition of various self-regulatory organization governing boards and major disciplinary committees.
1.65 Notice of bulk transfers and disclosure obligations to customers.
1.66 No-action positions with respect to floor traders.
1.67 Notification of final disciplinary action involving financial harm to a customer.
1.70 Notification of State enforcement actions brought under the Commodity Exchange Act.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX B TO PART 1—FEES FOR CONTRACT MARKET RULE ENFORCEMENT REVIEWS AND FINANCIAL REVIEWS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 2a, 4, 4a, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6g, 6h, 6i, 6j, 6k, 6l, 6m, 6n, 6o, 6p, 7, 7a, 7b, 8, 9, 12, 12a, 12c, 13a, 13a–1, 16, 16a, 19, 21, 23, 24.

SOURCE: 41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Words in singular and plural form.

Words used in the singular form in the rules and regulations in this part shall be deemed to import the plural, and vice versa, as the case may require.

§ 1.2 Liability of principal for act of agent.

The act, omission, or failure of any official, agent, or other person acting for any individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust, within the scope of his employment or office, shall be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust as well as of such official, agent, or other person.

§ 1.3 Definitions.

The following terms, as used in the Commodity Exchange Act, or in the rules and regulations in this chapter, shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) *Board of Trade.* This term means any exchange or association, whether incorporated or unincorporated, of persons who shall be engaged in the business of buying or selling any commodity or receiving the same for sale on consignment.

(b) *Business day.* This term means any day other than a Sunday or holiday. In all notices required by the act or by the rules and regulations in this chapter to be given in terms of business days the rule for computing time shall be to exclude the day on which notice is given and include the day on which shall take place the act of which notice is given.

(c) *Clearing member.* This term means any person who is a member of, or enjoys the privilege of clearing trades in his own name through, the clearing organization of a contract market.

(d) *Clearing organization.* This term means the person or organization which acts as a medium for clearing transactions in commodities for future delivery or commodity option transactions, or for effecting settlements of contracts for future delivery or commodity option transactions, for and between members of any contract market.

(e) *Commodity.* This term means and includes wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, millfeeds, butter, eggs, Irish potatoes, wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil, and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products, and frozen concentrated orange juice, and all other goods and articles, except onions as

provided in Pub. L. 85–839, and all services, rights and interests in which contracts for future delivery are presently or in the future dealt in.

(Sec. 2(a)(1), 88 Stat. 1395; 7 U.S.C. 2(1))

(f) *Commodity Exchange Act; the Act.* These terms mean the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.

(g) [Reserved]

(h) *Contract market.* This term means a board of trade designated by the Commission as a contract market under the Commodity Exchange Act or in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this chapter.

(i) *Contract of sale.* This term includes sales, purchases, agreements of sale or purchase and agreements to sell or purchase.

(j) *Controlled account.* An account shall be deemed to be controlled by a person if such person by power of attorney or otherwise actually directs trading for such account.

(k) *Customer; commodity customer.* These terms have the same meaning and refer to a customer trading in any commodity named in the definition of commodity herein: *Provided, however,* An owner or holder of a proprietary account as defined in paragraph (y) of this section shall not be deemed to be a customer within the meaning of section 4d of the Act, the regulations that implement sections 4d and 4f of the Act and § 1.35, and such an owner or holder of such a proprietary account shall otherwise be deemed to be a customer within the meaning of the Act and §§ 1.37 and 1.46 and all other sections of these rules, regulations and orders which do not implement sections 4d and 4f.

(l) *Delivery month.* This term means the month of delivery specified in a contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery.

(m) [Reserved]

(n) *Floor broker.* This term means any person who, in or surrounding any pit, ring, post or other place provided by a contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, shall purchase or sell for any other person any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and shall include any person required to register as a floor broker under the Act by virtue of part 33 of this chapter.

(o) *Future delivery.* This term does not include any sale of a cash commodity for deferred shipment or delivery.

(p) *Futures commission merchant.* This term means:

(1) Individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and that, in or in connection with such solicitation or acceptance of orders, accepts any money, securities, or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom; and

(2) Shall include any person required to register as a futures commission merchant under the Act by virtue of part 32 or part 33 of this chapter.

(q) *Member of a contract market.* This term means and includes individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts owning or holding membership in, or admitted to membership representation on, a contract market or given members' trading privileges thereon.

(r) *Net equity.* This term means the credit balance which would be obtained by combining the commodity margin balance of any person with the net profit or loss, if any, accruing on the open trades or contracts or commodity option transactions of such person.

(s) *Net deficit.* This term means the debit balance which would be obtained by combining the commodity margin balance of any person with the net profit or loss, if any, accruing on the open trades or contracts or commodity option transactions of such person.

(t) *Open contracts.* This term means contracts of purchase or sale of any commodity made by or for any person on or subject to the rules of a board of trade for future delivery during a specified month or delivery period which have not been fulfilled by delivery nor offset by other contracts of sale or purchase in the same commodity and delivery month.

(u) *Person.* This term includes individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts.

(v) [Reserved]

(w) *Secretary of Agriculture.* This term means the Secretary of Agriculture or any person to whom authority has heretofore lawfully been delegated or to whom authority may hereafter lawfully be delegated to act in his stead.

(x) *Floor trader.* This term means any person who, in our surrounding any pit, ring, post, or other place provided by a contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, purchases or sells solely for such person's own account, or has been authorized by a contract market to purchase or sell for such person's own account, any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and shall include any person required to register as a floor trader under the Act by virtue of part 33 of this chapter or by rule or regulation of the Commission pertaining to the operation of an electronic trading system.

(y) *Proprietary account.* This term means a commodity futures or commodity option trading account carried on the books and records of an individual, a partnership, corporation or other type association (1) for one of the following persons, or (2) of which ten percent or more is owned by one of the following persons, or an aggregate of ten percent or more of which is owned by more than one of the following persons:

(i) Such individual himself, or such partnership, corporation or association itself;

(ii) In the case of a partnership, a general partner in such partnership;

(iii) In the case of a limited partnership, a limited or special partner in such partnership whose duties include:

(A) The management of the partnership business or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such partnership,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such partnership, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such partnership;

(iv) In the case of a corporation or association, an officer, director or owner of ten percent or more of the capital stock, of such organization;

(v) An employee of such individual, partnership, corporation or association whose duties include:

(A) The management of the business of such individual, partnership, corporation or association or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such individual, partnership, corporation or association,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such individual, partnership, corporation or association, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such individual, partnership, corporation or association;

(vi) A spouse or minor dependent living in the same household of any of the foregoing persons;

(vii) A business affiliate that directly or indirectly controls such individual, partnership, corporation or association.

(viii) A business affiliate that, directly or indirectly is controlled by or is under common control with, such individual, partnership, corporation or association. *Provided, however,* That an account owned by any shareholder or member of a cooperative association of producers, within the meaning of sections 5(5) and 6a of the Act, which association is registered as a futures commission merchant and carries such account on its records, shall be deemed to be an account of a customer or option customer and not a proprietary account of such association, unless the shareholder or member is an officer, director or manager of the association.

(z) *Bona fide hedging transactions and positions*—(1) *General definition.* Bona fide hedging transactions and positions shall mean transactions or positions in a contract for future delivery on any contract market, or in a commodity option, where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel, and where

they are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise, and where they arise from:

(i) The potential change in the value of assets which a person owns, produces, manufactures, processes, or merchandises or anticipates owning, producing, manufacturing, processing, or merchandising,

(ii) The potential change in the value of liabilities which a person owns or anticipates incurring, or

(iii) The potential change in the value of services which a person provides, purchases, or anticipates providing or purchasing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no transactions or positions shall be classified as bona fide hedging unless their purpose is to offset price risks incidental to commercial cash or spot operations and such positions are established and liquidated in an orderly manner in accordance with sound commercial practices and, for transactions or positions on contract markets subject to trading and position limits in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act, unless the provisions of paragraphs (z) (2) and (3) of this section and §§ 1.47 and 1.48 of the regulations have been satisfied.

(2) *Enumerated hedging transactions.* The definitions of bona fide hedging transactions and positions in paragraph (z)(1) of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following specific transactions and positions:

(i) *Sales* of any commodity for future delivery on a contract market which do not exceed in quantity:

(A) Ownership or fixed-price purchase of the same cash commodity by the same person; and

(B) Twelve months' unsold anticipated production of the same commodity by the same person provided that no such position is maintained in any future during the five last trading days of that future.

(ii) *Purchases* of any commodity for future delivery on a contract market which do not exceed in quantity.

(A) The fixed-price sale of the same cash commodity by the same person.

(B) The quantity equivalent of fixed-price sales of the cash products and by-products of such commodity by the same person; and

(C) Twelve months' unfilled anticipated requirements of the same cash commodity for processing, manufacturing, or feeding by the same person, provided that such transactions and positions in the five last trading days of any one future do not exceed the person's unfilled anticipated requirements of the same cash commodity for that month and for the next succeeding month.

(iii) Offsetting sales and purchases for future delivery on a contract market which do not exceed in quantity that amount of the same cash commodity which has been bought and sold by the same person at unfixed prices basis different delivery months of the contract market, provided that no such position is maintained in any future during the five last trading days of that future.

(iv) Sales and purchases for future delivery described in paragraphs (z)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section may also be offset other than by the same quantity of the same cash commodity, provided that the fluctuations in value of the position for future delivery are substantially related to the fluctuations in value of the actual or anticipated cash position, and provided that the positions in any one future shall not be maintained during the five last trading days of that future.

(3) *Non-enumerated cases.* Upon specific request made in accordance with § 1.47 of the regulations, the Commission may recognize transactions and positions other than those enumerated in paragraph (z)(2) of this section as bona fide hedging in such amount and under such terms and conditions as it may specify in accordance with the provisions of § 1.47. Such transactions and positions may include, but are not limited to, purchases or sales for future delivery on any contract market by an agent who does not own or who has not contracted to sell or purchase the offsetting cash commodity at a fixed price, *provided* That the person is responsible for the merchandising of the cash position which is being offset.

(aa) *Associated person.* This term means any natural person who is associated in any of the following capacities with:

(1) A futures commission merchant as a partner, officer, or employee (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' or option customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged;

(2) An introducing broker as a partner, officer, employee, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' or option customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged;

(3) A commodity pool operator as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged; or

(4) A commodity trading advisor as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves: (i) The solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account, or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged; and

(5) A leverage transaction merchant as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves: (i) The solicitation or acceptance of leverage customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) for leverage transactions as defined in §31.4(x) of this chapter, or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged.

(bb)(1) *Commodity trading advisor.* This term means any person who, for compensation or profit, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications, writings or electronic media, as to the value of or the advisability of trading in any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a contract market, any commodity option authorized under section 4c of the Act, or any leverage transaction authorized under section 19 of the Act, or who, for compensation or profit, and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning any of the foregoing; but such term does not include (i) any bank or trust company or any person acting as an employee thereof, (ii) any news reporter, news columnist, or news editor of the print or electronic media, or any lawyer, accountant, or teacher, (iii) any floor broker or futures commission merchant, (iv) the publisher or producer of any print or electronic data of general and regular dissemination, including its employees, (v) the named fiduciary, or trustee, of any defined benefit plan which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or any fiduciary whose sole business is to advise that plan, (vi) any contract market, and (vii) such other persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule, regulation or order: *Provided,* That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to the conduct of their business or profession: *Provided further,* That the Commission, by rule or regulation, may include within this definition, any person advising as to the value of commodities or issuing reports or analyses concerning commodities, if the Commission determines that such rule or regulation will effectuate the purposes of this provision.

(cc) *Commodity pool operator.* This term means any person engaged in a business which is of the nature of an investment trust, syndicate, or similar form of enterprise, and who, in connection therewith, solicits, accepts, or receives from others, funds, securities, or property, either directly or through capital contributions, the sale of stock or other forms of securities, or otherwise, for the purpose of trading in any

commodity for future delivery or commodity option on or subject to the rules of any contract market, but does not include such persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule or regulation or by order.

(dd) *Commission.* This term means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(ee) *Self-regulatory organization.* This term means a contract market (as defined in § 1.3(h)), or a registered futures association under section 17 of the Act.

(ff) *Designated self-regulatory organization.* This term means:

(1) Self-regulatory organization of which a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker or a leverage transaction merchant is a member; or

(2) If a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization and such futures commission merchant or introducing broker is the subject of an approved plan under § 1.52 of this part, then a self-regulatory organization delegated the responsibility by such a plan for monitoring and auditing such futures commission merchant or introducing broker for compliance with the minimum financial and related reporting requirements of the self-regulatory organizations of which the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is a member, and for receiving the financial reports necessitated by such minimum financial and related reporting requirements from such futures commission merchant or introducing broker; or

(3) If a leverage transaction merchant is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization and such leverage transaction merchant is the subject of an approved plan under § 31.28 of this chapter, then a self-regulatory organization delegated the responsibility by such a plan for monitoring and auditing such leverage transaction merchant for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements of the self-regulatory organizations of which the leverage transaction merchant is a member, and for receiving the reports necessitated by such minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements from such leverage transaction merchant.

(gg) *Customer funds.* This term means all money, securities, and property received by a futures commission merchant or by a clearing organization from, for, or on behalf of, customers or option customers:

(1) In the case of commodity customers, to margin, guarantee, or secure contracts for future delivery on or subject to the rules of a contract market and all money accruing to such customers as the result of such contracts; and

(2) In the case of option customers, in connection with a commodity option transaction on or subject to the rules of a contract market:

(i) To be used as a premium for the purchase of a commodity option for an option customer;

(ii) As a premium payable to an option customer;

(iii) To guarantee or secure performance of a commodity option by an option customer; or

(iv) Representing accruals (including, for purchasers of a commodity option, the market value of such commodity option) to an option customer.

(hh) *Commodity option transaction; commodity option.* These terms each mean any transaction or agreement in interstate commerce which is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an ''option,'' ''privilege,'' ''indemnity,'' ''bid,'' ''offer,'' ''call,'' ''put.'' ''advance guaranty,'' or ''decline guaranty,'' and which is subject to regulation under the Act and these regulations.

(ii) *Premium.* This term means the amount agreed upon between the purchaser and seller, or their agents, for the purchase or sale of a commodity option on or subject to the rules of a contract market.

(jj) *Option customer.* This term means any person who directly or indirectly, purchases or grants (sells), or otherwise acquires or disposes of any interest in a commodity option for value, but does not include: (1) For purposes of §§ 1.16, 1.17, 1.20–1.30, 1.32, 1.36, 33.3 and 33.7 of this chapter, the owner or holder of a proprietary account; and (2)

option customers whose option transactions are conducted in accordance with the requirements of part 32 of this chapter.

(kk) *Strike price.* This term means the price, per unit, at which a person may purchase or sell the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery or the physical which is the subject of a commodity option: *Provided,* That for purposes of §1.17, the term ''strike price'' means the total price at which a person may purchase or sell the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery or the physical which is the subject of a commodity option *(i.e.,* price per unit times the number of units).

(ll) *Physical.* This term means any good, article, service, right or interest upon which a commodity option may be traded in accordance with the Act and these regulations.

(mm) *Introducing broker.* This term means:

(1) Any person who, for compensation or profit, whether direct or indirect, is engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders (other than in a clerical capacity) for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market who does not accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom; and

(2) Includes any person required to register as an introducing broker by virtue of part 33 of this chapter: *Provided,* That the term ''introducing broker'' shall not include:

(i) Any futures commission merchant, floor broker, or associated person, acting in its capacity as such, regardless of whether that futures commission merchant, floor broker, or associated person is registered or exempt from registration in such capacity;

(ii) Any commodity trading advisor, which, acting in its capacity as a commodity trading advisor, is not compensated on a per-trade basis or which solely manages discretionary accounts pursuant to a power of attorney, regardless of whether that commodity trading advisor is registered or exempt from registration in such capacity; and

(iii) Any commodity pool operator which, acting in its capacity as a commodity pool operator, solely operates commodity pools, regardless of whether that commodity pool operator is registered or exempt from registration in such capacity.

(nn) *Guarantee agreement.* This term means an agreement of guaranty in the form set forth in part B of Form 1–FR, executed by a registered futures commission merchant and by an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker on behalf of an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker in satisfaction of the alternative adjusted net capital requirement set forth in §1.17(a)(2)(ii).

(oo) *Leverage transaction merchant.* Means and includes any individual, association, partnership, corporation, trust or other person that is engaged in the business of offering to enter into, entering into or confirming the execution of leverage contracts, or soliciting or accepting orders for leverage contracts, and who accepts leverage customer funds (or extends credit in lieu thereof) in connection therewith.

(pp) *Leverage customer funds.* Means all money, securities and property received, directly or indirectly by a leverage transaction merchant from, for, or on behalf of leverage customers to margin, guarantee or secure leverage contracts and all money, securities and property accruing to such customers as the result of such contracts, or the customers' leverage equity. In the case of a long leverage transaction, profit or loss accruing to a leverage customer is the difference between the leverage transaction merchant's current bid price for the leverage contract and the ask price of the leverage contract when entered into. In the case of a short leverage transaction, profit or loss accruing to a leverage customer is the difference between the bid price of the leverage contract when entered into and the leverage transaction merchant's current ask price for the leverage contract.

(qq) *Leverage contract.* Shall have the same meaning as that set forth in §31.4(w) of this chapter.

(rr) *Foreign futures or foreign options secured amount.* This term means all

money, securities and property held by or held for or on behalf of a futures commission merchant from, for, or on behalf of foreign futures or foreign options customers as defined in §30.1 of this chapter:

(1) In the case of foreign futures customers, money, securities and property required by a futures commission merchant to margin, guarantee, or secure open foreign futures contracts plus or minus any unrealized gain or loss on such contracts; and

(2) In the case of foreign options customers in connection with open foreign options transactions money, securities and property representing premiums paid or received, plus any other funds required to guarantee or secure open transactions plus or minus any unrealized gain or loss on such transactions.

(ss) *Foreign board of trade.* This term means any board of trade, exchange or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, whether incorporated or unincorporated, where foreign futures or foreign options transactions are entered into.

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting §1.3, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids sections of this volume.

MINIMUM FINANCIAL AND RELATED REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

§1.10 Financial reports of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) *Application for registration.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, a futures commission merchant or an applicant for registration as a futures commission merchant, in order to satisfy any requirement in this part that it file a Form 1–FR, must file a Form 1–FR–FCM, and any reference in this part to Form 1–FR with respect to a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor shall be deemed to be a reference to Form 1–FR–FCM. Except as otherwise provided, an introducing broker or an applicant for registration as an introducing broker, in order to satisfy any requirement in this part that it file a Form 1–FR, must file a Form 1–FR–IB, and any reference in this part to Form 1–FR with respect to an introducing broker or applicant therefor shall be deemed to be a reference to Form 1–FR–IB.

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3) and (h) of this section, each person who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant and who is not so registered at the time of such filing, must, concurrently with the filing of such application file either:

(A) A Form 1–FR–FCM certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed; or

(B) A Form 1–FR–FCM as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which such report is filed and a Form 1–FR–FCM certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 1 year prior to the date on which such report is filed.

Each such person must include with such financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3) and (h) of this section, each person who files an application for registration as an introducing broker and who is not so registered at the time of such filing, must, concurrently with the filing of such application file either:

(A) A Form 1–FR–IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed; or

(B) A Form 1–FR–IB as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which such report is filed and a Form 1–FR–IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 1 year prior to the date on which such report is filed; or

(C) A guarantee agreement.

Each person filing in accordance with paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) (A) or (B) of this section must include with such financial report a statement describing the

source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(3)(i) The provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section do not apply to any person succeeding to and continuing the business of another futures commission merchant. Each such person who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant and who is not so registered in that capacity at the time of such filing must file a Form 1–FR–FCM as of the first month end following the date on which his registration is approved. Such report must be filed with the National Futures Association, the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, not more than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made.

(ii) The provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section do not apply to any person succeeding to and continuing the business of another introducing broker.

(A) Each such person who succeeds to and continues the business of an introducing broker which was not operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, or which was operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement and was also a securities broker or dealer at the time of succession, who files an application for registration as an introducing broker, and who is not so registered in that capacity at the time of such filing, must file with the National Futures Association either a guarantee agreement with his application for registration or a Form 1–FR–IB as of the first month end following the date on which his registration is approved. Such Form 1–FR–IB must be filed not more than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made.

(B) Each such person who succeeds to and continues the business of an introducing broker which was operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement and which was not also a securities broker or dealer at the time of succession, who files an application for registration as an introducing broker, and who is not so registered in that capacity at the time of such filing, must file with the National Futures Association either a guarantee agreement or a Form 1–FR–IB with his application for registration. If such person files a Form 1–FR–IB with his application for registration, such person must also file a Form 1–FR–IB, certified by an independent public accountant, as of a date no later than the end of the month registration is granted. The Form 1–FR–IB certified by an independent public accountant must be filed with the National Futures Association not more than 45 days after the date for which the report is made.

(b) *Filing of financial reports.* (1)(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (h) of this section, each person registered as a futures commission merchant must file a Form 1–FR–FCM for each fiscal quarter of each fiscal year, including the final fiscal quarter of each fiscal year, unless the futures commission merchant elects, pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section, to file a Form 1–FR–FCM for each calendar quarter of each calendar year, including the final calendar quarter of each calendar year. Each Form 1–FR–FCM must be filed no later than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made: *Provided, however,* That for each fiscal or calendar quarter ending between June 30, 1997 and December 31, 1997, inclusive, each Form 1–FR–FCM must be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date for which the report is made.

(ii) In addition to the financial reports required by paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, each person registered as a futures commission merchant must file a Form 1–FR–FCM as of the close of its fiscal year (even if it files quarterly reports as of each calendar quarter) which must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 no later than 90 days after the close of each futures commission merchant's fiscal year: *Provided, however,* that a registrant which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer must file this report not later than the time permitted for filing an annual audit report under § 240.17a–5(d)(5) of this title.

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (h) of this section, and

except for an introducing broker operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement which is not also a securities broker or dealer, each person registered as an introducing broker must file a Form 1–FR–IB semiannually as of the middle and the close of each fiscal year unless the introducing broker elects pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this section to file a Form 1–FR–IB semiannually as of the middle and the close of each calendar year. Each Form 1–FR–IB must be filed no later than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made: *Provided, however,* That for each reporting period ending between June 30, 1997 and December 31, 1997, inclusive, each Form 1–FR–IB must be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date for which the report is made.

(ii) (A) In addition to the financial reports required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, each person registered as an introducing broker must file a Form 1–FR–IB as of the close of its fiscal year (even if it files semiannual reports on a calendar year basis) which must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 no later than 90 days after the close of each introducing broker's fiscal year: *Provided, however,* that a registrant which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer must file this report not later than the time permitted for filing an annual audit report under § 240.17a–5(d)(5) of this title.

(B) If an introducing broker has filed previously a Form 1–FR–IB, certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (j)(8) of this section and § 1.16 of this part, as of a date not more than one year prior to the close of such introducing broker's fiscal year, it need not have certified by an independent public accountant the Form 1–FR–IB filed as of the introducing broker's first fiscal year-end following the as of date of its initial certified Form 1–FR–IB. In such a case, the introducing broker's Form 1–FR–IB filed as of the close of the second fiscal year-end following the as of date of its initial certified Form 1–FR–IB must cover the period of time between those two dates and must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 of this part.

(iii) A Form 1–FR required to be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 which is filed by a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker or an applicant for registration in either category, must be filed in paper form and may not be filed electronically.

(3) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section may be met by any person registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker who is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions and approved after the effective date of these regulations by the Commission pursuant to section 4f(b) of the Act and § 1.52: *Provided, however,* That each such registrant shall promptly file with the Commission a true and exact copy of each financial report which it files with such designated self-regulatory organization.

(4) Upon receiving written notice from any representative of the National Futures Association, the Commission or any self-regulatory organization of which it is a member, an applicant or registrant, except an applicant for registration as an introducing broker which has filed concurrently with its application for registration a guarantee agreement and which is not also a securities broker or dealer, must, monthly or at such times as specified, furnish the National Futures Association, the Commission or the self-regulatory organization requesting such information a Form 1–FR or such other financial information as requested by the National Futures Association, the Commission or the self-regulatory organization. Each such Form 1–FR or such other information must be furnished within the time period specified in the written notice, and in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Where to file reports.* The reports provided for in this section will be considered filed when received by the regional office of the Commission nearest

the principal place of business of the registrant (except that a registrant under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office must file such reports with the South-western Regional Office) and by the designated self-regulatory organization, if any; and reports required to be filed by this section by an applicant for registration will be considered filed when received by the National Futures Association and by the regional office of the Commission nearest the principal place of business of the applicant (except that an applicant under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office must file such reports with the South western Regional Office): *Provided, however,* That any report filed pursuant to paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(4) of this section or § 1.12 (a) or (b) which need not be certified in accordance with § 1.16 may be submitted to the Commission in electronic form using a Commission-assigned Personal Identification Number, and otherwise in accordance with instructions issued by the Commission, if the futures commission merchant, introducing broker or a designated self-regulatory organization has provided the Commission with the means necessary to read and to process the information contained in such report: *And, provided further,* That any guarantee agreement entered into between a futures commission merchant and an introducing broker in accordance with the provisions of this section need be filed only with and will be considered filed when received by the National Futures Association.

(d) *Contents of financial reports.* (1) Each Form 1–FR filed pursuant to this § 1.10 which is not required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(i) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(ii) A statement of changes in ownership equity for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(iii) A statement of changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(iv) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 as of the date for which the report is made;

(v) For a futures commission merchant only, the statements of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the statement of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter as of the date for which the report is made; and

(vi) In addition to the information expressly required, such futher material information as may be necessary to make the required statements and schedules not misleading.

(2) Each Form 1–FR filed pursuant to this § 1.10 which is required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(i) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(ii) Statements of income (loss), cash flows, changes in ownership equity, and changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors, for the period between the date of the most recent certified statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made: *Provided,* That for an applicant filing pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section the period must be the year ending as of the date of the statement of financial condition;

(iii) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 as of the date for which the report is made;

(iv) For a futures commission merchant only, the statements of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S.

commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the statement of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter as of the date for which the report is made;

(v) Appropriate footnote disclosures;

(vi) A reconciliation, including appropriate explanations, of the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 and, for a futures commission merchant only, the statements of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer option accounts, and the statement of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter, in the certified Form 1–FR with the applicant's or registrant's corresponding uncertified most recent Form 1–FR filing when material differences exist or, if no material differences exist, a statement so indicating; and

(vii) In addition to the information expressly required, such further material information as may be necessary to make the required statements not misleading.

(3) The statements required by paragraphs (d)(2)(i) and (d)(2)(ii) of this section may be presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the certified reports filed as of the close of the registrant's fiscal year pursuant to paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) or (b)(2)(ii) of this section or accompanying the application for registration pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, rather than in the format specifically prescribed by these regulations: *Provided,* the statement of financial condition is presented in a format as consistent as possible with the Form 1–FR and a reconciliation is provided reconciling such statement of financial condition to the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17. Such reconciliation must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16.

(4) Attached to each Form 1–FR filed pursuant to this section must be an oath or affirmation that to the best knowledge and belief of the individual making such oath or affirmation the information contained in the Form 1–FR is true and correct. If the applicant or registrant is a sole proprietorship, then the oath or affirmation must be made by the proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; or if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer. In the case of a Form 1–FR filed via electronic transmission in accordance with procedures established by the Commission, such transmission must be accompanied by the Commission-assigned Personal Identification Number of the authorized signer and such Personal Identification Number will constitute and become a substitute for the manual signature of the authorized signer for the purpose of making the oath or affirmation referred to in this paragraph.

(e) *Election of fiscal year.* (1) An applicant wishing to establish a fiscal year other than the calendar year may do so by notifying the National Futures Association of its election of such fiscal year, in writing, concurrently with the filing of the Form 1–FR pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, but in no event may such fiscal year end more than one year from the date of the Form 1–FR filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A copy of such written notice must also be filed with the regional office of the Commission nearest the principal place of business of the applicant (except that an applicant under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office must file such a notice with the Commission's Southwestern Regional Office). An applicant which does not so notify the National Futures Association and the Commission will be deemed to have elected the calendar year as its fiscal year. A registrant must continue to use its elected fiscal year, calendar or otherwise, unless a change in such fiscal year is approved upon written application to the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC, and written notice of such change is given to the designated self-regulatory organization, if any.

(2) An applicant may elect to file its Form 1–FR for each calendar quarter in lieu of each fiscal quarter by notifying the National Futures Association of its election, in writing, concurrently with the filing of the Form 1–FR pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A copy of such written notice must also be filed with the regional office of the Commission nearest the principal place of business of the applicant (except that an applicant under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office must file such a notice with the Commission's Southwestern Regional Office). A registrant wishing to change such election or to make such election other than concurrently with the filing of the Form 1–FR pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section may do so only if such change or election is approved by the Commission upon written application to the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC, and written notice of such change is given to the designated self-regulatory organization, if any.

(f) *Extension of time for filing uncertified reports.* (1) In the event a registrant finds that it cannot file its report for any period within the time specified in paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (b)(2)(i) or (b)(4) of this section or § 1.12(b) without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the principal office of the Commission in Washington, D.C., an application for an extension of time to a specified date which may not be more than 90 days after the date as of which the financial statements were to have been filed. The application must state the reasons for the requested extension and must contain an agreement to file the report on or before the specified date. The application must be received by the Commission before the time specified in paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (b)(2)(i) or (b)(4) of this section or § 1.12(b) for filing the report. Notice of such application must be given to the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, concurrently with the filing of such application with the Commission. Within ten calendar days after receipt of the application for an extension of time, the Commission shall: (i) Notify the registrant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or (ii) indicate to the registrant that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified. (See § 1.16(f) for extension of the time for filing certified financial statements.)

(2) In the event an applicant finds that it cannot file its report for any period within the time specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section or § 1.12(b) without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the National Futures Association an application for an extension of time to a specified date which may not be more than 90 days after the date as of which the financial statements were to have been filed. The application must state the reasons for the requested extension and must contain an agreement to file the report on or before the specified date. The application must be received by the National Futures Association before the time specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section or § 1.12(b) for filing the report. Notice of such application must be filed with the regional office of the Commission nearest the principal place of business of the applicant (except that an applicant under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office must file such a notice with the Commission's Southwestern Regional Office) concurrently with the filing of such application with the National Futures Association. Within ten calendar days after receipt of the application for an extension of time, the National Futures Association shall:

(i) Notify the applicant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or

(ii) Indicate to the applicant that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(g) *Nonpublic treatment of reports.* (1) The following portions of Forms 1–FR filed pursuant to this section will be public: the statement of financial condition, the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements, the statements (to be filed by a futures commission merchant only) of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the statement (to be filed by a futures commission merchant only) of secured

amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter. The other financial statements (including the statement of income (loss)), footnote disclosures and schedules of Form 1–FR, trade secrets and certain other commercial or financial information on such other statements and schedules will be treated as nonpublic for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act and the Government in the Sunshine Act and parts 145 and 147 of this chapter.

(2) The following portions of copies of the Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part IIA filed pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section, will be public: The statement of financial condition, the computations of net capital and the minimum capital requirements, the statements (to be filed by a futures commission merchant only) of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the statement (to be filed by a futures commission merchant only) of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter. The other financial statements (including the statement of income (loss)), footnote disclosures and schedules of the Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part IIA, trade secrets and certain other commercial or financial information on such other statements and schedules will be treated as nonpublic for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act and the Government in the Sunshine Act and parts 145 and 147 of this chapter.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) All information on such other statements, footnote disclosures and schedules will, however, be available for official use by any official or employee of the United States or any State, by any self-regulatory organization of which the person filing such report is a member, by the National Futures Association in the case of an applicant, and by any other person to whom the Commission believes disclosure of such information is in the public interest. Nothing in this paragraph (g) will limit the authority of any self-regulatory organization to request or receive any information relative to its members' financial condition.

(5) The independent accountant's opinion and a guarantee agreement filed pursuant to this section will be deemed public information.

(h) *Filing option available to a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker which is also a securities broker or dealer.* Any applicant or registrant which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may comply with the requirements of this section by filing (in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (j) of this section) a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, part II or part IIA, in lieu of Form 1–FR: *Provided, however,* That all information which is required to be furnished on and submitted with Form 1–FR is provided with such Report.

(i) *Filing option available to an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker which is also a country elevator.* Any introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker which is also a country elevator but which is not also a securities broker or dealer may comply with the requirements of this section by filing (in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section) a copy of a financial report prepared by a grain commission firm which has been authorized by the Deputy Vice President of the Commodity Credit Corporation of the United States Department of Agriculture to provide a compilation report of financial statements of warehousemen for purposes of Uniform Grain Storage Agreements, and which complies with the standards for independence set forth in § 1.16(b)(2) with respect to the registrant or applicant: *Provided, however,* That all information which is required to be furnished on

and submitted with Form 1–FR is provided with such financial report, including a statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17: *And, provided further,* That the balance sheet is presented in a format as consistent as possible with the Form 1–FR and a reconciliation is provided reconciling such balance sheet to the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17. Attached to each financial report filed pursuant to this paragraph (i) must be an oath or affirmation that to the best knowledge and belief of the individual making such oath or affirmation the information contained therein is true and correct. If the applicant or registrant is a sole proprietorship, then the oath or affirmation must be made by the proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; or if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer.

(j) *Requirements for guarantee agreement.* (1) A guarantee agreement filed pursuant to this section must be signed in a manner sufficient to be a binding guarantee under local law by an appropriate person on behalf of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker, and each signature must be accompanied by evidence that the signatory is authorized to enter the agreement on behalf of the futures commission merchant or introducing broker and is such an appropriate person. For purposes of this paragraph (j), an appropriate person shall be the proprietor, if the firm is a sole proprietorship; a general partner, if the firm is a partnership; and either the chief executive officer or the chief financial officer, if the firm is a corporation.

(2) No futures commission merchant may enter into a guarantee agreement if:

(i) It knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital is less than the amount set forth in § 1.12(b); or

(ii) There is filed against the futures commission merchant an adjudicatory proceeding brought by or before the Commission pursuant to the provisions of sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or §§ 3.55, 3.56 or 3.60 of this chapter.

(3) A guarantee agreement filed in connection with an application for initial registration as an introducing broker in accordance with the provisions of § 3.10(a) of this chapter shall become effective upon the granting of registration or, if appropriate, a temporary license, to the introducing broker. A guarantee agreement filed other than in connection with an application for initial registration as an introducing broker shall become effective as of the date agreed to by the parties.

(4)(i) If the registration of the introducing broker is suspended, revoked, or withdrawn in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, the guarantee agreement shall expire as of the date of such suspension, revocation or withdrawal.

(ii) If the registration of the futures commission merchant is suspended or revoked, the guarantee agreement shall expire 30 days after such suspension or revocation, or at such earlier time as may be approved by the Commission, the introducing broker, and the introducing broker's designated self-regulatory organization.

(5) A guarantee agreement may be terminated at any time during the term thereof:

(i) By mutual written consent of the parties, signed by an appropriate person on behalf of each party, with prompt written notice thereof, signed by an appropriate person on behalf of each party, to the Commission and to the designated self-regulatory organizations of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker;

(ii) For good cause shown, by either party giving written notice of its intention to terminate the agreement, signed by an appropriate person, to the other party to the agreement, to the Commission, and to the designated self-regulatory organizations of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker; or

(iii) By either party giving written notice of its intention to terminate the agreement, signed by an appropriate person, at least 30 days prior to the proposed termination date, to the other party to the agreement, to the Commission, and to the designated

self-regulatory organizations of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker.

(6) The termination of a guarantee agreement by a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, or the expiration of such an agreement, shall not relieve either party from any liability or obligation arising from acts or omissions which occurred during the term of the agreement.

(7) An introducing broker may not simultaneously be a party to more than one guarantee agreement: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of this paragraph (j)(7) shall not be deemed to preclude an introducing broker from entering into a guarantee agreement with another futures commission merchant if the introducing broker or the futures commission merchant which is a party to the existing agreement has provided notice of termination of the existing agreement in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(5) of this section, and the new guarantee agreement does not become effective until the day following the date of termination of the existing agreement: *And, provided further,* That the provisions of this paragraph (j)(7) shall not be deemed to preclude an introducing broker from entering into a guarantee agreement with another futures commission merchant if the futures commission merchant which is a party to the existing agreement ceases to remain registered and the existing agreement would therefore expire in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(4)(ii) of this section.

(8)(i) An introducing broker which is a party to a guarantee agreement which has been terminated in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(5) of this section, or which is due to expire in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(4)(ii) of this section, must cease doing business as an introducing broker on or before the effective date of such termination or expiration unless, on or before 10 days prior to the effective date of such termination or expiration or such other period of time as the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization may allow for good cause shown, the introducing broker files with its designated self-regulatory organization either a new guarantee agreement effective as of the day following the date of termination of the existing agreement, or, in the case of a guarantee agreement which is due to expire in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(4)(ii) of this section, a new guarantee agreement effective on or before such expiration, or either:

(A) A Form 1–FR–IB certified by an independent public account in accordance with § 1.16 of this part as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which the report is filed; or

(B) A Form 1–FR–IB as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which the report is filed and a Form 1–FR–IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 as of a date not more than one year prior to the date on which the report is filed.

Each person filing a Form 1–FR–IB in accordance with this section must include with the financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (j)(8)(i) of this section or of § 1.17(a) of this part, an introducing broker which is a party to a guarantee agreement which has been terminated in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(5)(ii) of this section shall not be deemed to be in violation of the minimum adjusted net capital requirement of § 1.17(a)(1)(ii) or (a)(2) of this part for 30 days following such termination. Such an introducing broker must cease doing business as an introducing broker on or after the effective date of such termination, and may not resume doing business as an introducing broker unless and until it files a new agreement or either:

(A) A Form 1–FR–IB certified by an independent public account in accordance with § 1.16 of this part as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which the report is filed; or

(B) A Form 1–FR–IB as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which the report is filed and a

Form 1–FR–IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 as of a date not more than one year prior to the date on which the report is filed.

Each person filing a Form 1–FR–IB in accordance with this section must include with the financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(k) *Filing option available to an introducing broker.* (1) Any introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker which is not operating or intending to operate pursuant to a guarantee agreement may comply with the requirements of this section by filing (in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section) a Form 1–FR–IB in lieu of a Form 1–FR–FCM.

(2) If an introducing broker or applicant therefor avails itself of the filing option available under paragraph (k)(1) of this section, the report required to be filed in accordance with § 1.16(c)(5) of this part must be filed as of the date of the Form 1–FR–IB being filed, and such an introducing broker or applicant therefor must maintain its financial records and make its monthly formal computation of its adjusted net capital, as required by § 1.18 of this part, in a manner consistent with Form 1–FR–IB.

(The information collection requirements contained in § 1.10 were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0024; in paragraphs (a) and (b) under control number 3038–0023; and in paragraph (f) under control number 3038–0003.)

[43 FR 39967, Sept. 8, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35280, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 39524, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 4611, Feb. 17, 1988; 53 FR 7179, Mar. 7, 1988; 57 FR 23143, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 10953, Feb. 23, 1993; 58 FR 12988, Mar. 8, 1993; 58 FR 19589, Apr. 15, 1993; 59 FR 5525, Feb. 7, 1994; 62 FR 4639, Jan. 31, 1997; 62 FR 10444, Mar. 7, 1997; 62 FR 33007, June 18, 1997]

§ 1.11 [Reserved]

§ 1.12 Maintenance of minimum financial requirements by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) Each person registered as a futures commission merchant or who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant, and each person registered as an introducing broker or who files an application for registration as an introducing broker (except for an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker operating pursuant to, or who has filed concurrently with its application for registration, a guarantee agreement and who is not also a securities broker or dealer), who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than the minimum required by § 1.17 or by the capital rule of any self-regulatory organization to which such person is subject, if any, must:

(1) Give telegraphic notice as set forth in paragraph (h) of this section that such applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is less than required by § 1.17 or by such other capital rule, identifying the applicable capital rule. This notice must be given within 24 hours after such applicant or registrant knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital is less than is required by any of the aforesaid rules to which such applicant or registrant is subject; and

(2) If the person is a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, within 24 hours after giving such notice file a statement of financial condition, a statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 (computed in accordance with the applicable capital rule), the statements of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the statement of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter, all as of

the date such applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is less than the minimum required; or

(3) If the person is an introducing broker or applicant therefor, within 24 hours after giving such notice file a statement of financial condition and a statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §1.17 (computed in accordance with the applicable capital rule) all as of the date such applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is less than the minimum required.

(b) Each person registered as a futures commission merchant, or who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant, who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than the greatest of:

(1) 150 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by §1.17(a)(1)(i);

(2) 6 percent of the following amount: The customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by such customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each such customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(3) 150 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(4) For securities brokers or dealers, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 17a–11(b) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.17a–11(b)), must file written notice to that effect as set forth in paragraph (g) of this section within five (5) business days of such event. Such applicant or registrant must also file a Form 1–FR–FCM (or, if such applicant or registrant is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer, it may file, in accordance with §1.10(h), a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II, in lieu of Form 1–FR–FCM) or such other financial statement designated by the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or by the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, in the case of a registrant, as of the close of business for the month during which such event takes place and as of the close of business for each month thereafter until three (3) successive months have elapsed during which the applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is at all times equal to or in excess of the minimums set forth in this paragraph (b) which are applicable to such applicant or registrant. Each financial statement required by this paragraph (b) must be filed within 17 business days after the end of the month for which such report is being made: *Provided, however,* That for each month ending between June 30, 1997 and December 31, 1997, inclusive, for which a financial statement is required by this paragraph (b), such financial statement must be filed within 30 calendar days after the end of the month for which such report is being made.

(c) If an applicant or registrant at any time fails to make or keep current the books and records required by these regulations, such applicant or registrant must, on the same day such event occurs, give telegraphic notice of such fact, specifying the books and records which have not been made or which are not current, and within 5 business days after giving such notice file a written report stating what steps have been and are being taken to correct the situation.

(d) Whenever any applicant or registrant discovers or is notified by an independent public accountant, pursuant to §1.16(e)(2) of these regulations, of the existence of any material inadequacy, as specified in §1.16(d)(2) of these regulations, such applicant or registrant must give telegraphic notice of such material inadequacy within 3 business days, and within 5 business days after giving such notice file a written report stating what steps have been and are being taken to correct the material inadequacy.

(e) Whenever any self-regulatory organization learns that a member registrant has failed to file a notice or

written report as required by this section, such self-regulatory organization must immediately report such failure as provided in paragraph (h) of this section.

(f)(1) Whenever a clearing organization determines that any position it carries for one of its clearing members which is registered as a futures commission merchant or as a leverage transaction merchant must be liquidated immediately, transferred immediately or that the trading of any account of such futures commission merchant or such leverage transaction merchant shall be only for the purposes of liquidation, because that clearing member has failed to meet a call for margin or to make other required deposits, the clearing organization must give telegraphic notice of such a determination to the principal office of the Commission at Washington, DC within 24 hours.

(2) Whenever a registered futures commission merchant determines that any position it carries for another registered futures commission merchant or for a registered leverage transaction merchant must be liquidated immediately, transferred immediately or that the trading of any account of such futures commission merchant or leverage transaction merchant shall be only for purposes of liquidation, because the other futures commission merchant or the leverage transaction merchant has failed to meet a call for margin or to make other required deposits, the carrying futures commission merchant must give telegraphic notice of such a determination to the principal office of the Commission at Washington, DC, within 24 hours.

(3) Whenever a registered futures commission merchant determines that an account which it is carrying is undermargined by an amount which exceeds the futures commission merchant's adjusted net capital determined in accordance with § 1.17, the futures commission merchant must give immediate telegraphic notice of such a determination to the designated self-regulatory organization and the principal office of the Commission at Washington, DC. This paragraph (f)(3) shall apply to any account carried by the futures commission merchant, whether a customer, noncustomer, omnibus or proprietary account. For purposes of this paragraph (f)(3), if any person has an interest of 10 percent or more in ownership or equity in, or guarantees, more than one account, or has guaranteed an account in addition to his own account, all such accounts shall be combined. A designated self-regulatory organization may grant an exemption from the provisions of this paragraph to a futures commission merchant with respect to any particular account on a continuous basis provided the designated self-regulatory organization documents the reasons for granting such an exemption and continues to monitor any such account.

(4) A futures commission merchant shall report immediately whenever any commodity interest account it carries is subject to a margin call, or call for other deposits required by the futures commission merchant, that exceeds the futures commission merchant's excess adjusted net capital, determined in accordance with § 1.17, and such call has not been answered by the close of business on the day following the issuance of the call. This applies to all accounts carried by the futures commission merchant, whether customer, noncustomer, or omnibus, that are subject to margining, including commodity futures and options. In addition to actual margin deposits by an account owner, a futures commission merchant may also take account of favorable market moves in determining whether the margin call is required to be reported under this paragraph.

(5)(i) A futures commission merchant shall report immediately whenever its excess adjusted net capital is less than six percent of the maintenance margin required by the futures commission merchant on all positions held in accounts of a noncustomer other than a noncustomer who is subject to the minimum financial requirements of:

(A) A futures commission merchant, or

(B) The Securities and Exchange Commission for a securities broker and dealer.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (f)(5)(i), maintenance margin shall include all deposits which the futures commission merchant requires the

noncustomer to maintain in order to carry its positions at the futures commission merchant.

(g) A futures commission merchant shall provide written notice of a substantial reduction in capital as compared to that last reported in a financial report filed with the Commission pursuant to § 1.10. This notice shall be provided as follows:

(1) If any event or series of events, including any withdrawal, advance, loan or loss cause, on a net basis, a reduction in net capital (or, if the futures commission merchant is qualified to use the filing option available under § 1.10(h), tentative net capital as defined in the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission) of 20 percent or more, notice must be provided within two business days of the event or series of events causing the reduction; and

(2) If equity capital of the futures commission merchant or a subsidiary or affiliate of the futures commission merchant consolidated pursuant to § 1.10(f) (or 17 CFR 240.15c3–1e) would be withdrawn by action of a stockholder or a partner or by redemption or repurchase of shares of stock by any of the consolidated entities or through the payment of dividends or any similar distribution, or an unsecured advance or loan would be made to a stockholder, partner, sole proprietor, employee or affiliate, such that the withdrawal, advance or loan would cause, on a net basis, a reduction in excess adjusted net capital (or, if the futures commission merchant is qualified to use the filing option available under § 1.10(h), excess net capital as defined in the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission) of 30 percent or more, notice must be provided at least two business days prior to the withdrawal, advance or loan that would cause the reduction: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section do not apply to any futures or securities transaction in the ordinary course of business between a futures commission merchant and any affiliate where the futures commission merchant makes payment to or on behalf of such affiliate for such transaction and then receives payment from such affiliate for such transaction within two business days from the date of the transaction.

(3) Upon receipt of such notice from a futures commission merchant, the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or the Director's designee may require that the futures commission merchant provide or cause a Material Affiliated Person (as that term is defined in § 1.14(a)(2)) to provide, within three business days from the date of request or such shorter period as the Division Director or designee may specify, such other information as the Division Director or designee determines to be necessary based upon market conditions, reports provided by the futures commission merchant, or other available information.

(h)(1) Every notice and written report required to be given or filed by this section (except for notices required by paragraph (f) of this section) by a futures commission merchant, an applicant for registration as a futures commission merchant or a self-regulatory organization must be filed with the regional office of the Commission nearest the principal place of business of the applicant or registrant (except that an applicant, registrant or self-regulatory organization under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office must file such notices and reports with the Southwestern Regional Office), with the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, if such applicant or registrant is a securities broker or dealer, and with the National Futures Association, if the firm is an applicant. In addition, every notice required to be given by this section must also be filed with the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC. Each statement of financial condition, each statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 of this part, and each schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation required by this section must be filed in accordance with the provisions of § 1.10(d) of this part unless otherwise indicated.

(2) Every notice and written report which an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker is required to give or file by

paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of this section must be filed with the National Futures Association (on behalf of the Commission), with the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and with every futures commission merchant carrying or intending to carry customer accounts for the introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker. Any notice or report filed with the National Futures Association pursuant to this paragraph (h) shall be deemed for all purposes to be filed with, and to be the official record of, the Commission.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0024)

[43 FR 39969, Sept. 8, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 6539, Jan. 29, 1980; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 41516, Sept. 21, 1982; 48 FR 35283, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5521, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 39525, Oct. 9, 1984; 52 FR 28248, July 29, 1987; 52 FR 28995, Aug. 5, 1987; 53 FR 4612, Feb. 17, 1988; 58 FR 10953, Feb. 23, 1993; 59 FR 66688, Dec. 28, 1994; 61 FR 19185, May 1, 1996; 62 FR 4640, Jan. 31, 1997]

§ 1.13 [Reserved]

§ 1.14 Risk assessment recordkeeping requirements for futures commission merchants.

(a) *Requirement to maintain and preserve information.* (1) Each futures commission merchant registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 4d of the Act, unless exempt pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, shall prepare, maintain and preserve the following information:

(i) An organizational chart which includes the futures commission merchant and each of its affiliated persons. Included in the organizational chart shall be a designation of which affiliated persons are ''Material Affiliated Persons'' as that term is used in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, which Material Affiliated Persons file routine financial or risk exposure reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission, a federal banking agency, an insurance commissioner or other similar official or agency of a state, or a foreign regulatory authority, and which Material Affiliated Persons are dealers in financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk and, if a Material Affiliated Person is such a dealer, whether it is also an end-user of such instruments;

(ii) Written policies, procedures, or systems concerning the futures commission merchant's:

(A) Method(s) for monitoring and controlling financial and operational risks to it resulting from the activities of any of its affiliated persons;

(B) Financing and capital adequacy, including information regarding sources of funding, together with a narrative discussion by management of the liquidity of the material assets of the futures commission merchant, the structure of debt capital, and sources of alternative funding;

(C) Establishing and maintaining internal controls with respect to market risk, credit risk, and other risks created by the futures commission merchant's proprietary and noncustomer clearing activities, including systems and policies for supervising, monitoring, reporting and reviewing trading activities in securities, futures contracts, commodity options, forward contracts and financial instruments; policies for hedging or managing risks created by trading activities or supervising accounts carried for noncustomer affiliates, including a description of the types of reviews conducted to monitor positions; and policies relating to restrictions or limitations on trading activities: *Provided, however,* that if the futures commission merchant has no such written policies, procedures or systems, it must so state in writing;

(iii) Fiscal year-end consolidated and consolidating balance sheets for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which consolidated balance sheets shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating balance sheets may be those prepared by the futures commission

merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process. Any additional information required to be filed under § 1.15(a)(2)(iii) shall also be maintained and preserved; and

(iv) Fiscal year-end consolidated and consolidating income statements and consolidated cash flow statements for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which consolidated statements shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating statements may be those prepared by the futures commission merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process. Any additional information required to be filed under § 1.15(a)(2)(iii) shall also be maintained and preserved.

(2) The determination of whether an affiliated person of a futures commission merchant is a Material Affiliated Person shall involve consideration of all aspects of the activities of, and the relationship between, both entities, including without limitation, the following factors:

(i) The legal relationship between the futures commission merchant and the affiliated person;

(ii) The overall financing requirements of the futures commission merchant and the affiliated person, and the degree, if any, to which the futures commission merchant and the affiliated person are financially dependent on each other;

(iii) The degree, if any, to which the futures commission merchant or its customers rely on the affiliated person for operational support or services in connection with the futures commission merchant's business;

(iv) The level of market, credit or other risk present in the activities of the affiliated person; and

(v) The extent to which the affiliated person has the authority or the ability to cause a withdrawal of capital from the futures commission merchant.

(3) For purposes of this section and § 1.15, the term Material Affiliated Person does not include a natural person.

(4) The information, reports and records required by this section shall be maintained and preserved, and made readily available for inspection, in accordance with the provisions of § 1.31.

(b) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of certain domestic regulators.* A futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the recordkeeping requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section with respect to a Material Affiliated Person if:

(1) The futures commission merchant is required, or that Material Affiliated Person is required, to maintain and preserve information, or such information is maintained and preserved by the futures commission merchant on behalf of the Material Affiliated Person, pursuant to § 240.17h–1T of this title, or such other risk assessment regulations as the Securities and Exchange Commission may adopt, and maintains and makes available for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of the records and reports maintained and filed on Form 17–H (or such other forms or reports as may be required) by such futures commission merchant or its Material Affiliated Person with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to §§ 240.17h–1T and 240.17h–2T of this title, or such other risk assessment regulations as the Securities and Exchange Commission may adopt;

(2) In the case of a Material Affiliated Person (including a foreign banking organization) that is subject to examination by, or the reporting requirements of, a Federal banking agency, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains and makes available for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of all reports submitted by such

Material Associated Person to the Federal banking agency pursuant to section 5211 of the Revised Statutes, section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act, section 7(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, section 10(b) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, or section 5 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956; or

(3) In the case of a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to the supervision of an insurance commissioner or other similar official or agency of a state, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains and makes available for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of the annual statements with schedules and exhibits prepared by the Material Affiliated Person on forms prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or by a state insurance commissioner.

(c) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of a Foreign Regulatory Authority*. A futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the recordkeeping requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section with respect to a Material Affiliated Person if such futures commission merchant maintains and makes available, or causes such Material Affiliated Person to make available, for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of any financial or risk exposure reports filed by such Material Affiliated Person with a foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, provided that: (1) the futures commission merchant agrees to use its best efforts to obtain from the Material Affiliated Person and to cause the Material Affiliated Person to provide, directly or through its foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, any supplemental information the Commission may request and there is no statute or other bar in the foreign jurisdiction that would preclude the futures commission merchant, the Material Affiliated Person, the foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority from providing such information to the Commission; or (2) the foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority with whom the Material Affiliated Person files such reports has entered into an information-sharing agreement with the Commission which is in effect as of the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end and which will allow the Commission to obtain the type of information required herein. The futures commission merchant shall maintain a copy of the original report and a copy translated into the English language. For the purposes of this section, the term ''Foreign Futures Authority'' shall have the meaning set forth in section 1a(10) of the Act.

(d) *Exemptions*. (1) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any futures commission merchant which holds funds or property of or for futures customers of less than $6,250,000 and has less than $5,000,000 in adjusted net capital as of the futures commission merchant's current fiscal year-end; provided, however, that such futures commission merchant is not a clearing member of an exchange.

(2) The Commission may, upon written application by a Reporting Futures Commission Merchant, exempt from the provisions of this section, other than paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, any futures commission merchant affiliated with such Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. The term ''Reporting Futures Commission Merchant'' shall mean, in the case of a futures commission merchant that is affiliated with another registered futures commission merchant, the futures commission merchant which maintains the greater amount of adjusted net capital as last reported on financial reports filed with the Commission pursuant to § 1.10 unless another futures commission merchant is acting as the Reporting Broker or Dealer under § 240.17h–2T of this title, or the Commission permits another futures commission merchant to act as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. In granting exemptions under this section, the Commission shall consider, among other factors, whether the records required by this section concerning the Material

Affiliated Persons of the futures commission merchant affiliated with the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant will be available to the Commission pursuant to this section or §1.15. A request for exemption filed under this paragraph (d)(2) shall explain the basis for the designation of a particular futures commission merchant as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant and will become effective on the thirtieth day after receipt of such request by the Commission unless the Commission objects to the request by that date.

(3) The Commission may exempt any futures commission merchant from any provision of this section if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provisions from which the exemption is sought. The Commission may grant the exemption subject to such terms and conditions as it may find appropriate.

(e) *Location of records.* A futures commission merchant required to maintain records concerning Material Affiliated Persons pursuant to this section may maintain those records either at the principal office of the Material Affiliated Person or at a records storage facility, provided that, except as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, the records are located within the boundaries of the United States and the records are kept and available for inspection in accordance with §1.31. If such records are maintained at a place other than the futures commission merchant's principal place of business, the Material Affiliated Person or other entity maintaining the records shall file with the Commission a written undertaking, in a form acceptable to the Commission, signed by a duly authorized person, to the effect that the records will be treated as if the futures commission merchant were maintaining the records pursuant to this section and that the entity maintaining the records will permit examination of such records at any time, or from time to time during business hours, by representatives or designees of the Commission and promptly furnish the Commission representative or its designee true, correct, complete and current hard copy of all or any part of such records. The election to maintain records at the principal place of business of the Material Affiliated Person or at a records storage facility pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph shall not relieve the futures commission merchant required to maintain and preserve such records from any of its responsibilities under this section or §1.15.

(f) *Confidentiality.* All information obtained by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this section from a futures commission merchant concerning a Material Affiliated Person shall be deemed confidential information for the purposes of section 8 of the Act.

(g) *Implementation schedule.* (1) Each futures commission merchant registered as of December 31, 1994 and subject to the requirements of this section shall maintain and preserve the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) of this section commencing April 30, 1995 and the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section commencing May 15, 1995 or, if December 31, 1994 is not the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end, 135 calendar days following the first fiscal year-end occurring after December 31, 1994.

(2) Each futures commission merchant whose registration becomes effective after December 31, 1994 and is subject to the requirements of this section shall maintain and preserve the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) of this section commencing 60 calendar days after registration become effective and the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section commencing 105 calendar days following the first fiscal year-end occurring after registration becomes effective.

[59 FR 66688, Dec. 28, 1994]

§1.15 Risk assessment reporting requirements for futures commission merchants.

(a) *Reporting requirements with respect to information required to be maintained by §1.14.* (1) Each futures commission merchant registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 4d of the Act, unless exempt pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, shall file the following with the regional office with which it files periodic financial reports by no later than April 30, 1995, provided that

in the case of a futures commission merchant whose registration becomes effective after December 31, 1994, such futures commission merchant shall file the following within 60 calendar days after the effective date of such registration, or by April 30, 1995, whichever comes later:

(i) A copy of the organizational chart maintained by the futures commission merchant pursuant to paragraph (a)(l)(i) of § 1.14. Where there is a material change in information provided, an updated organizational chart shall be filed within sixty calendar days after the end of the fiscal quarter in which the change has occurred; and

(ii) Copies of the financial, operational, and risk management policies, procedures and systems maintained by the futures commission merchant pursuant to paragraph (a)(l)(ii) of § 1.14. If the futures commission merchant has no such written policies, procedures or systems, it must file a statement so indicating. Where there is a material change in information provided, such change shall be reported within sixty calendar days after the end of the fiscal quarter in which the change has occurred.

(2) Each futures commission merchant registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 4d of the Act, unless exempt pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, shall file the following with the regional office with which it files periodic financial reports within 105 calendar days after the end of each fiscal year or, if a filing is made pursuant to a written notice issued under paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section, within the time period specified in the written notice:

(i) Fiscal year-end consolidated and consolidating balance sheets for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which consolidated balance sheets shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which consolidated balance sheets shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating balance sheets may be those prepared by the futures commission merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process;

(ii) Fiscal year-end annual consolidated and consolidating income statements and consolidated cash flow statements for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which consolidated statements shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which consolidated statements shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating statements may be those prepared by the futures commission merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process; and

(iii) Upon receiving written notice from any representative of the Commission and within the time period specified in the written notice, such additional information which the Commission determines is necessary for a complete understanding of a particular affiliate's financial impact on the futures commission merchant's organizational structure.

(3) For the purposes of this section, the term Material Affiliated Person shall have the meaning used in § 1.14.

(4) The reports required to be filed pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section shall be considered filed when received by the regional office of the Commission with whom the futures commission files financial reports pursuant to § 1.10.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Exemptions.* (1) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any futures commission merchant which holds funds or property of or for futures customers of less than $6,250,000 and has less than $5,000,000 in adjusted

net capital as of the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end; provided, however, that such futures commission merchant is not a clearing member of an exchange.

(2) The Commission may, upon written application by a Reporting Futures Commission Merchant, exempt from the provisions of this section, other than paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, any futures commission merchant affiliated with such Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. The term ''Reporting Futures Commission Merchant'' shall mean, in the case of a futures commission merchant that is affiliated with another registered futures commission merchant, the futures commission merchant which maintains the greater amount of net capital as last reported on its financial reports filed with the Commission pursuant to § 1.10 unless another futures commission merchant is acting as the Reporting Broker or Dealer under § 240.17h–2T of this title or the Commission permits another futures commission merchant to act as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. In granting exemptions under this section, the Commission shall consider, among other factors, whether the records and other information required to be maintained pursuant to § 1.14 concerning the Material Affiliated Persons of the futures commission merchant affiliated with the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant will be available to the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this section. A request for exemption filed under this paragraph (c)(2) shall explain the basis for the designation of a particular futures commission merchant as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant and will become effective on the thirtieth day after receipt of such request by the Commission unless the Commission objects to the request by that date. The Reporting Futures Commission Merchant must submit the information required by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on behalf of its affiliated futures commission merchants.

(3) The Commission may exempt any futures commission merchant from any provision of this section if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provisions from which the exemption is sought. The Commission may grant the exemption subject to such terms and conditions as it may find appropriate.

(d) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of certain domestic regulators.* (1) In the case of a futures commission merchant which is required to file, or has a Material Affiliated Person which is required to file, Form 17–H (or such other forms or reports as may be required) with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to § 240.17h–2T of this title, or such other risk assessment regulations as the Securities and Exchange Commission may adopt, such futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section if the futures commission merchant furnishes, in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a copy of the most recent Form 17–H filed by the futures commission merchant or its Material Affiliated Person with the Securities and Exchange Commission, provided however, that if the futures commission merchant has designated any of its affiliated persons as Material Affiliated Persons for purposes of this section and § 1.14 which are not designated as Material Associated Persons for purposes of the Form 17–H filed pursuant to §§ 240.17h–1T and 240.17h–2T of this title, the futures commission must also designate any such affiliated person as a Material Affiliated Person on the organizational chart required as Item 1 of Part I of Form 17–H. To comply with paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section, such futures commission merchant may, at its option, file Form 17–H in its entirety or file such form without the information required under Part II of Form 17–H.

(2) In the case of a Material Affiliated Person (including a foreign banking organization) that is subject to examination by, or the reporting requirements of, a Federal banking agency, the futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section with respect to

such Material Affiliated Person if the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains in accordance with § 1.14 copies of all reports filed by the Material Affiliated Person with the Federal banking agency pursuant to section 5211 of the Revised Statutes, section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act, section 7(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, section 10(b) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, or section 5 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(3) In the case of a futures commission merchant that has a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to the supervision of an insurance commissioner or other similar official or agency of a state, such futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section with respect to the Material Affiliated Person if:

(i) With respect to a Material Affiliated Person organized as a mutual insurance company or a non-public stock company, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains in accordance with § 1.14 copies of the annual statements with schedules and exhibits prepared by the Material Affiliated Person on forms prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or by a state insurance commissioner; and

(ii) With respect to a Material Affiliated Person organized as a public stock company, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains, in addition to the annual statements with schedules and exhibits required to be maintained pursuant to § 1.14, copies of the filings made by the Material Affiliated Person pursuant to sections 13 or 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the Investment Company Act of 1940.

(4) No futures commission merchant shall be required to furnish to the Commission any examination report of any Federal banking agency or any supervisory recommendations or analyses contained therein with respect to a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to the regulation of a Federal banking agency. All information received by the Commission pursuant to this section concerning a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to examination by or the reporting requirements of a Federal banking agency shall be deemed confidential for the purposes of section 8 of the Act.

(5) The furnishing of any information or documents by a futures commission merchant pursuant to this section shall not constitute an admission for any purpose that a Material Affiliated Person is otherwise subject to the Act.

(e) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of a Foreign Regulatory Authority*. A futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section with respect to a Material Affiliated Person if such futures commission merchant furnishes, or causes such Material Affiliated Person to make available, in accordance with the provisions of this section, copies of any financial or risk exposure reports filed by such Material Affiliated Person with a foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, provided that:

(1) The futures commission merchant agrees to use its best efforts to obtain from the Material Affiliated Person and to cause the Material Affiliated Person to provide, directly or through its foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, any supplemental information the Commission may request and there is no statute or other bar in the foreign jurisdiction that would preclude the futures commission merchant, the Material Affiliated Person, the foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority from providing such information to the Commission; or

(2) The foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority with whom the Material Affiliated Person files such reports has entered into an information sharing agreement with the Commission which is in effect as of the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end and which will allow the Commission to obtain the type of information required herein. The futures commission merchant shall file a copy of the original report and a copy translated into the English language. For the purposes of this section, the term ''Foreign Futures Authority'' shall

have the meaning set forth in section 1a(10) of the Act.

(f) *Confidentiality.* All information obtained by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this section from a futures commission merchant concerning a Material Associated Person shall be deemed confidential information for the purposes of section 8 of the Act.

(g) *Implementation schedule.* Each futures commission merchant registered as of December 31, 1994 and subject to the requirements of this section shall file the information required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section no later than April 30, 1995 and the information required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section no later than May 15, 1995. Each futures commission merchant whose registration becomes effective after December 31, 1994 and is subject to the requirements of this section shall file the information required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 60 calendar days after registration is granted, or by April 30, 1995, whichever comes later and the information required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section within 105 calendar days after registration is granted or by May 15, 1995, whichever comes later.

[59 FR 66690, Dec. 28, 1994; 60 FR 13901, Mar. 15, 1995]

§1.16 Qualifications and reports of accountants.

(a) *Definitions*—(1) *Accountant's report.* The term ''accountant's report,'' when used in regard to financial statements and schedules, means a document in which an independent licensed or certified public accountant indicates the scope of the audit (or examination) which he has made and sets forth his opinion regarding the financial statements and schedules taken as a whole or an assertion to the fact that an overall opinion cannot be expressed. When an overall opinion cannot be expressed, the reasons therefore must be stated.

(2) *Audit or examination.* The terms ''audit'' and ''examination,'' when used in regard to financial statements and schedules, mean an examination of the statements and schedules by an accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards for the purposes of expressing an opinion thereon.

(3) *Certified.* The term ''certified,'' when used in regard to financial statements and schedules, means audited and reported upon with an opinion expressed by an independent certified public accountant or independent licensed public accountant.

(4) *Customer.* The term ''customer'' means customer (as defined in §1.3(k)) and option customer (as defined in §1.3(jj) of this part and in §32.1(c) of this chapter) and includes a foreign futures and foreign options customer (as defined in §30.1(c) of this chapter).

(b) *Qualifications of accountants.* (1) The Commission will recognize any person as a certified public accountant who is duly registered and in good standing as such under the laws of the place of his residence or principal office. The Commission will recognize any person as a licensed public accountant who was duly licensed on or before December 31, 1970, and is in good standing as such under the laws of the place of his residence or principal office.

(2) The Commission will not recognize any certified public accountant or licensed public accountant as independent who is not in fact independent. For example, an accountant will not be considered independent with respect to any applicant or registrant or any parent, subsidiary, or other affiliate of such applicant or registrant (i) in which, during the period of his professional engagement to examine the financial statements and schedules being reported on or at the date of his report, he or his firm or a member thereof had, or was committed to acquire, any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest, or (ii) with which, during the period of his professional engagement to examine the financial statements and schedules being reported on, at the date of his report or during the period covered by the financial statements, he or his firm or a member thereof was connected as a promoter, underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee, except that a firm will be deemed independent with respect to an applicant or registrant and its affiliates if a former employee or officer of such applicant

or registrant or any such affiliate is employed by the firm and such individual has completely disassociated himself from the applicant or registrant and its affiliates and does not participate in auditing financial statements and schedules of the applicant or registrant or its affiliates covering any period of his employment by the applicant or registrant or its affiliates. An accountant will not be considered independent if he or his firm or a member thereof performs manual or automated bookkeeping services or assumes responsibility for maintenance of the accounting records, including accounting classification decisions, of such applicant or registrant or any of its affiliates. For the purposes of this §1.16(b), the term ''member'' means all partners in the firm and all professional employees participating in the audit or located in the office of the firm participating in a significant portion of the audit.

(3) In determining whether an accountant may in fact not be independent with respect to a particular applicant or registrant, the Commission will give appropriate consideration to all relevant circumstances, including evidence bearing on all relationships between the accountant and that applicant or registrant or any affiliate thereof, and will not confine itself to the relationship existing in connection with the filing of reports with the Commission.

(c) *Accountant's reports*—(1) *Technical requirements.* The accountant's report (i) must be dated, (ii) must be signed manually, (iii) must indicate the city and State where issued and (iv) must identify without detailed enumeration the financial statements covered by the report.

(2) *Representations as to the audit.* The accountant's report (i) must state whether the audit was made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and (ii) must designate any auditing procedures deemed necessary by the accountant under the circumstances of the particular case which have been omitted and the reasons for their omission. However, nothing in this paragraph (c)(2) shall be construed to imply authority for the omission of any procedure which independent accountants would ordinarily employ in the course of an audit made for the purposes of expressing the opinion required by paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(3) *Opinion to be expressed.* The accountant's report must state clearly: (i) The opinion of the accountant with respect to the financial statements and schedules covered by the report and the accounting principles and practices reflected therein and (ii) the opinion of the accountant as to the consistency of the application of the accounting principles, or as to any changes in such principles which have material effect on the financial statements and schedules.

(4) *Exceptions.* Any matters to which the accountant takes exception must be clearly identified, such exceptions specifically and clearly stated, and to the extent practicable, the effect of each exception on related financial statements and schedules given.

(5) *Accountant's report on material inadequacies.* A registrant must file concurrently with the annual audit report a supplemental report by the accountant describing any material inadequacies found to exist or found to have existed since the date of the previous audit. An applicant must file concurrently with the audit report a supplemental report by the accountant describing any material inadequacies found to exist as of the date of the Form 1–FR being filed: *Provided, however,* That if such applicant is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer, and it files (in accordance with §1.10(h)) a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, part II or part IIA, in lieu of Form 1–FR, the accountant's supplemental report must be made as of the date of such report. The supplemental report must indicate any corrective action taken or proposed by the applicant or registrant in regard thereto. If the audit did not disclose any material inadequacies, the supplemental report must so state.

(d) *Audit objectives.* (1) The audit must be made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and must include a review and appropriate tests

of the accounting system, the internal accounting control, and the procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets in accordance with the provisions of the Act and the regulations thereunder, since the prior examination date. The audit must include all procedures necessary under the circumstances to enable the independent licensed or certified public accountant to express an opinion on the financial statements and schedules. The scope of the audit and review of the accounting system, the internal controls, and procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets must be sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that any material inadequacies existing at the date of the examination in (i) the accounting system, (ii) the internal accounting controls, and (iii) the procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets (including, in the case of a futures commission merchant, the segregation requirements of section 4d(2) of the Act and these regulations and the secured amount requirements of the Act and these regulations) will be discovered. Additionally, as specified objectives the audit must include reviews of the practices and procedures followed by the registrant in making (A) periodic computations of the minimum financial requirements pursuant to § 1.17 and (B) in the case of a futures commission merchant, daily computations of the segregation requirements of section 4d(2) of the Act and these regulations and the secured amount requirements of the Act and these regulations.

(2) A material inadequacy in the accounting system, the internal accounting controls, the procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets, and the practices and procedures referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this section which is to be reported in accordance with paragraph (e)(2) of this section includes any conditions which contributed substantially to or, if appropriate corrective action is not taken, could reasonably be expected to:

(i) Inhibit an applicant or registrant from promptly completing transactions or promptly discharging his responsibilities to customers or other creditors;

(ii) Result in material financial loss;

(iii) Result in material misstatement of the applicant's or registrant's financial statements and schedules; or

(iv) Result in violations of the Commission's segregation or secured amount (in the case of a futures commission merchant), recordkeeping or financial reporting requirements to the extent that could reasonably be expected to result in the conditions described in paragraph (d)(2) (i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(e) *Extent and timing of audit procedures.* (1) The extent and timing of audit procedures are matters for the independent public accountant to determine on the basis of his review and evaluation of existing internal controls and other audit procedures performed in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and the audit objectives set forth in paragraph (d) of this section. In determining the extent of testing, consideration must be given to the materiality of an area and to the possible effect on the financial statements and schedules of a material misstatement in a related account.

(2) If during the course of an audit or interim work, the independent public accountant determines that any material inadequacies exist in the accounting system, in the internal accounting control, in the procedures for safeguarding customer or firm assets, or as otherwise defined in paragraph (d) of this section, he must call such inadequacies to the attention of the applicant or registrant, which has the responsibility to give notice to the National Futures Association and, if an applicant, or the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, if a registrant, in accordance with paragraphs (d) and (g) of § 1.12: *Provided, however,* That if the applicant or registrant is an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker, it also has the responsibility to give notice to the National Futures Association, the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and every futures commission merchant carrying or intending to carry customer accounts for the introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker. The applicant or registrant must also furnish

the accountant with a copy of said notice within three (3) business days. If the accountant fails to receive such notice from the applicant or registrant within three (3) business days, or if he disagrees with the statements contained in the notice of the applicant or registrant, the accountant must inform the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, in the case of a registrant, by reporting the material inadequacy and, in the case of an applicant or registrant which is an introducing broker or applicant for registration as in introducing broker, the accountant must also inform the National Futures Association, the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and every futures commission merchant carrying or intending to carry customer accounts for the introducing an introducing broker, within three (3) business days thereafter. Such report from the accountant must, if the applicant or registrant failed to file a notice, describe the material inadequacies found to exist. If the applicant or registrant filed a notice, the accountant must file a report detailing the aspects, if any, of the applicant's or registrant's notice with which the accountant does not agree.

(f) *Extension of time for filing audited reports.* (1) In the event a registrant finds that it cannot file its certified financial statements and schedules for any year within the time specified in § 1.10 without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC, an application for extension of time to a specified date not more than 90 days after the date as of which the certified financial statements and schedules were to have been filed. Notice of such application must be sent to the designated self-regulatory organization, if any. The application must be made by the registrant and must:

(i) State the reasons for the requested extension;

(ii) Indicate that the inability to make a timely filing is due to circumstances beyond the control of the registrant, if such is the case, and describe briefly the nature of such circumstances;

(iii) Be accompanied by the latest available formal computation of the registrant's adjusted net capital and minimum financial requirements computed in accordance with § 1.17;

(iv) In the case of a futures commission merchant, be accompanied by the latest available computation of required segregation and by a computation of the amount of money, securities, and property segregated on behalf of customers, and by a computation of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter, as of the date of the latest available computation;

(v) Contain an agreement to file the report on or before the date specified by the registrant in the application;

(vi) Be received by the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC and by the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, prior to the date on which the report is due; and

(vii) Be accompanied by a letter from the independent public accountant answering the following questions:

(A) What specifically are the reasons for the extension request?

(B) On the basis of that part of your audit to date, do you have any indication that may cause you to consider commenting on any material inadequacies in the accounting system, internal accounting controls or procedures for safeguarding customer or firm assets?

(C) Do you have any indication from the part of your audit completed to date that would lead you to believe that the firm was or is not meeting the minimum capital requirements specified in § 1.17 or (in the case of a futures commission merchant) either the segregation requirements of section 4d(2) of the Act and these regulations or the secured amount requirements of the Act and these regulations, or has any significant financial or recordkeeping problems?

(2) Within ten calendar days after receipt of an application for extension of time, the Commission shall: (i) Notify the registrant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or (ii) indicate to the registrant that additional time is required to analyze the request, in

which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(3) On the written request of any designated self-regulatory organization or registrant, or on its own motion, the Commission may grant an extension of time or an exemption from any of the certified financial reporting requirements of this chapter either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions.

(g) *Replacement of accountant.* (1) In the event (i) the independent public accountant who was previously engaged as the principal accountant to audit an applicant's or registrant's financial statements resigns (or indicates he declines to stand for re-election after the completion of the current audit) or is dismissed as the applicant's or registrant's principal accountant, (ii) another independent accountant is engaged as principal accountant, or (iii) an independent accountant on whom the principal accountant expresses reliance in his report regarding a subsidiary resigns (or formally indicates he declines to stand for re-election after completion of the current audit) or is dismissed or another independent public accountant is engaged to audit that subsidiary, an applicant shall file written notice of such occurrence with the National Futures Association, and a registrant shall file written notice of such occurrence with the Commission at its principal office in Washington, DC, and with the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, not more than 15 business days after such occurrence.

(2) Such notice must state (i) the date of such resignation (or declination to stand for re-election, dismissal or engagement) and (ii) whether, in connection with the audit of the two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period preceding such resignation, dismissal or engagement, there were any disagreements with the former accountant on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statements disclosure, auditing scope or procedures, or compliance with the applicable rules of the Commission, which, if not resolved to the satisfaction of the former accountant, would have caused him to make reference in connection with his report to the subject matter of the disagreements (if so, describe such disagreements). The disagreements required to be reported in this paragraph (g)(2) include both those resolved to the former accountant's satisfaction and those not resolved to the former accountant's satisfaction. Disagreements contemplated by this paragraph (g)(2) are those which occur at the decision-making level, *i.e.*, between personnel of the applicant or registrant responsible for presentation of its financial statements and schedules and personnel of the accounting firm responsible for rendering its report. The notice must also state whether the accountant's report on the financial statements and schedules for any of the past two years contained an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion or was qualified as to uncertainties, audit scope, or accounting principles (if so, describe the nature of each such adverse opinion, disclaimer of opinion, or qualification). An applicant must also request the former accountant to furnish the applicant with a letter addressed to the National Futures Association, and a registrant must also request the former accountant to furnish the registrant with a letter addressed to the Commission, stating whether he agrees with the statements contained in the notice of the applicant or registrant and, if not, stating the respects in which he does not agree. Each copy of the notice and accountant's letter must be manually signed by the sole proprietor or a general partner or a duly authorized corporate officer of the applicant or registrant, as appropriate, and by the accountant.

(3) If (i) within the 24 months prior to the date of the most recent audited financial statement, a notice has been filed pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this section reporting a change of accountants, (ii) included in such filing there is a reported disagreement on any matters of accounting principles or practices, financial statements disclosure, auditing scope, or noncompliance with the applicable rules of the Commission, (iii) during the fiscal year in which the change in accountants took place or during the subsequent fiscal year, there have been any transactions

or events similar to those which involved a reported disagreement, and (iv) such transactions or events are material and were accounted for or disclosed in a manner different from that which the former accountant apparently would have concluded was required, the existence and nature of the disagreements and also the effect on the financial statements must be stated in a written notice to the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or to the Commission at its principal office in Washington, DC, and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, in the case of a registrant, if the method which the former accountant apparently would have concluded was required had been followed. These disclosures need not be made if the method asserted by the former accountant ceases to be generally accepted because of authoritative standards or interpretations subsequently issued. The notice required by this paragraph (g)(3) must be filed by the applicant or registrant concurrently with the financial statements and schedules to which it pertains.

(h) *Exemption for introducing broker or applicant therefor.* The provisions of this section do not apply to an introducing broker which is operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, nor do such provisions apply to an applicant for registration as an introducing broker who files concurrently with such application a guarantee agreement, provided such introducing broker or applicant therefor is not also a securities broker or dealer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007, 3038–0024)

[43 FR 39970, Sept. 8, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 54516, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35284, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 39526, Oct. 9, 1984; 52 FR 28995, Aug. 5, 1987; 53 FR 4612, Feb. 17, 1988]

§ 1.17 Minimum financial requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a)(1)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, each person registered as a futures commission merchant must maintain adjusted net capital equal to or in excess of the greatest of:

(A) $250,000;

(B) Four percent of the following amount: The customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(C) The amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(D) For securities brokers and dealers, the amount of net capital required by Rule 15c3–1(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(a)).

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, each person registered as an introducing broker must maintain adjusted net capital equal to or in excess of the greatest of:

(A) $30,000;

(B) The amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(C) For securities brokers and dealers, the amount of net capital required by Rule 15c3–1(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(a)).

(2)(i) The requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall not be applicable if the registrant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to section 4f(b) of the Act and § 1.52.

(ii) The minimum requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section shall not be applicable to an introducing broker which elects to meet the alternative adjusted net capital requirement for introducing brokers by operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement which meets the requirements set forth in § 1.10(j). Such an introducing

broker shall be deemed to meet the adjusted net capital requirement under this section so long as such agreement is binding and in full force and effect, and, if the introducing broker is also a securities broker or dealer, it maintains the amount of net capital required by Rule 15c3–1(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(a)).

(3) No person applying for registration as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker shall be so registered unless such person affirmatively demonstrates to the satisfaction of the National Futures Association that it complies with the financial requirements of this section. Each registrant must be in compliance with this section at all times and must be able to demonstrate such compliance to the satisfaction of the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization.

(4) A futures commission merchant who is not in compliance with this section, or is unable to demonstrate such compliance as required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section, must transfer all customer accounts and immediately cease doing business as a futures commission merchant until such time as the firm is able to demonstrate such compliance: *Provided, however,* The registrant may trade for liquidation purposes only unless otherwise directed by the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization: *And, Provided further,* That if such registrant immediately demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization the ability to achieve compliance, the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization may in its discretion allow such registrant up to a maximum of 10 business days in which to achieve compliance without having to transfer accounts and cease doing business as required above. Nothing in this paragraph (a)(4) shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a registrant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section.

(5) An introducing broker who is not in compliance with this section, or is unable to demonstrate such compliance as required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section, must immediately cease doing business as an introducing broker until such time as the registrant is able to demonstrate such compliance: *Provided, however,* That if such registrant immediately demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization the ability to achieve compliance, the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization may in its discretion allow such registrant up to a maximum of 10 business days in which to achieve compliance without having to cease doing business as required above. If the introducing broker is required to cease doing business in accordance with this paragraph (a)(5), the introducing broker must immediately notify each of its customers and the futures commission merchants carrying the account of each customer that it has ceased doing business. Nothing in this paragraph (a)(5) shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a registrant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section.

(b) For the purposes of this section:

(1) Where the applicant or registrant has an asset or liability which is defined in Securities Exchange Act Rule 15c3–1 (§ 240.15c3–1 of this title) the inclusion or exclusion of all or part of such asset or liability for the computation of adjusted net capital shall be in accordance with § 240.15c3–1 of this title, unless specifically stated otherwise in this section.

(2) *Customer* means customer (as defined in § 1.3(k)), option customer (as defined in § 1.3(jj) of this part and in § 32.1(c) of this chapter) and includes a foreign futures and foreign options customer (as defined in § 30.1(c) of this chapter).

(3) *Proprietary account* means a commodity futures or options account carried on the books of the applicant or registrant for the applicant or registrant itself, or for general partners in the applicant or registrant.

(4) *Noncustomer account* means a commodity futures or option account carried on the books of the applicant or registrant which is not included in the

definition of customer (as defined in paragraph (b)(2)) or proprietary account (as defined in paragraph (b)(3) of this section).

(5) *Clearing organization* means clearing organization (as defined in § 1.3(d)) and includes a clearing organization of any board of trade.

(6) *Business day* means any day other than a Sunday, Saturday, or holiday.

(c) Definitions: For the purposes of this section:

(1) *Net capital* means the amount by which current assets exceed liabilities. In determining ''net capital'':

(i) Unrealized profits shall be added and unrealized losses shall be deducted in the accounts of the applicant or registrant, including unrealized profits and losses on fixed price commitments and forward contracts;

(ii) All long and all short positions in commodity options which are traded on a contract market and listed security options shall be marked to their market value and all long and all short securities and commodities positions shall be marked to their market value;

(iii) The value attributed to any commodity option which is not traded on a contract market shall be the difference between the option's strike price and the market value for the physical or futures contract which is the subject of the option. In the case of a call commodity option which is not traded on a contract market, if the market value for the physical or futures contract which is the subject of the option is less than the strike price of the option, it shall be given no value. In the case of a put commodity option which is not traded on a contract market, if the market value for the physical or futures contract which is the subject of the option is more than the strike price of the option, it shall be given no value; and

(iv) The value attributed to any unlisted security option shall be the difference between the option's exercise value or striking value and the market value of the underlying security. In the case of an unlisted call, if the market value of the underlying security is less than the exercise value or striking value of such call, it shall be given no value; and, in the case of an unlisted put, if the market value of the underlying security is more than the exercise value or striking value of the unlisted put, it shall be given no value.

(2) The term *current assets* means cash and other assets or resources commonly identified as those which are reasonably expected to be realized in cash or sold during the next 12 months. ''Current assets'' shall:

(i) Exclude any unsecured commodity futures or option account containing a ledger balance and open trades, the combination of which liquidates to a deficit or containing a debit ledger balance only: *Provided, however,* Deficits or debit ledger balances in unsecured customers', non-customers', and proprietary accounts, which are the subject of calls for margin or other required deposits may be included in current assets until the close of business on the business day following the date on which such deficit or debit ledger balance originated providing that the account had timely satisfied, through the deposit of new funds, the previous day's debit or deficits, if any, in its entirety.

(ii) Exclude all unsecured receivables, advances and loans except for:

(A) Receivables resulting from the marketing of inventories commonly associated with the business activities of the applicant or registrant and advances on fixed price purchases commitments: *Provided,* Such receivables or advances are outstanding no longer than 3 calendar months from the date that they are accrued;

(B) Interest receivable, floor brokerage receivable, commissions receivable from other brokers or dealers (other than syndicate profits), mutual fund concessions receivable and management fees receivable from registered investment companies and commodity pools: *Provided,* Such receivables are outstanding no longer than thirty (30) days from the date they are due; and dividends receivable outstanding no longer than thirty (30) days from the payable date;

(C) Receivables from clearing organizations and securities clearing organizations;

(D) Receivables from registered futures commission merchants or brokers, resulting from commodity futures or option transactions, except

those specifically excluded under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section;

(E) Insurance claims which arise from a reportable segment of the applicant's or registrant's overall business activities, as defined in generally accepted accounting principles, other than in the commodity futures, commodity option, security and security option segments of the applicant's or registrant's business activities which are not outstanding more than 3 calendar months after the date they are recorded as a receivable;

(F) All other insurance claims not subject to paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(E) of this section, which are not older than seven (7) business days from the date the loss giving rise to the claim is discovered; insurance claims which are not older than twenty (20) business days from the date the loss giving rise to the claim is discovered and which are covered by an option of outside counsel that the claim is valid and is covered by insurance policies presently in effect; insurance claims which are older than twenty (20) business days from the date the loss giving rise to the claim is discovered and which are covered by an opinion of outside counsel that the claim is valid and is covered by insurance policies presently in effect and which have been acknowledged in writing by the insurance carrier as due and payable: *Provided,* Such claims are not outstanding longer than twenty (20) business days from the date they are so acknowledged by the carrier;

(iii) Exclude all prepaid expenses and deferred charges;

(iv) Exclude all inventories except for:

(A) Readily marketable spot commodities; or spot commodities which ''adequately collateralize'' indebtedness under paragraph (c)(7) of this section;

(B) Securities which are considered ''readily marketable'' (as defined in § 240.15c3–1(c)(11) of this title) or which ''adequately collateralize'' indebtedness under paragraph (c)(7) of this section;

(C) Work in process and finished goods which result from the processing of commodities at market value;

(D) Raw materials at market value which will be combined with spot commodities to produce a finished processed commodity; and

(E) Inventories held for resale commonly associated with the business activities of the applicant or registrant;

(v) Include fixed assets and assets which otherwise would be considered noncurrent to the extent of any long-term debt adequately collateralized by assets acquired for use in the ordinary course of the trade or business of an applicant or registrant and any other long-term debt adequately collateralized by assets of the applicant or registrant if the sole recourse of the creditor for nonpayment of such liability is to such asset: *Provided,* Such liabilities are not excluded from liabilities in the computation of net capital under paragraph (c)(4)(vi) of this section;

(vi) Exclude all assets doubtful of collection or realization less any reserves established therefor;

(vii) Include, in the case of future income tax benefits arising as a result of unrealized losses, the amount of such benefits not exceeding the amount of income tax liabilities accrued on the books and records of the applicant or registrant, but only to the extent such benefits could have been applied to reduce accrued tax liabilities on the date of the capital computation, had the related unrealized losses been realized on that date;

(viii) Include guaranteee deposits with clearing organizations and stock in clearing organizations to the extent of its margin value;

(ix) In the case of an introducing broker or an applicant for registration as an introducing broker, include 50 percent of the value of a guarantee or security deposit with a futures commission merchant which carries or intends to carry accounts for the customers of the introducing broker; and

(x) Exclude exchange memberships.

(3) A loan or advance or any other form of receivable shall not be considered ''secured'' for the purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section unless the following conditions exist:

(i) The receivable is secured by readily marketable collateral which is otherwise unencumbered and which can be readily converted into cash: *Provided, however,* That the receivable will be

considered secured only to the extent of the market value of such collateral after application of the percentage deductions specified in paragraph (c)(5) of this section; and

(ii)(A) The readily marketable collateral is in the possession or control of the applicant or registrant; or

(B) The applicant or registrant has a legally enforceable, written security agreement, signed by the debtor, and has a perfected security interest in the readily marketable collateral within the meaning of the laws of the State in which the readily marketable collateral is located.

(4) The term *liabilities* means the total money liabilities of an applicant or registrant arising in connection with any transaction whatsoever, including economic obligations of an applicant or registrant that are recognized and measured in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. ''Liabilities'' also include certain deferred credits that are not obligations but that are recognized and measured in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. For the purposes of computing ''net capital'', the term ''liabilities'':

(i) Excludes liabilities of an applicant or registrant which are subordi- nated to the claims of all general creditors of the applicant or registrant pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement, as defined in paragraph (h) of this section;

(ii) Excludes, in the case of a futures commission merchant, the amount of money, securities and property due to commodity futures or option customers which is held in segregated accounts in compliance with the requirements of the Act and these regulations: *Provided, however,* That such exclusion may be taken only if such money, securities and property held in segregated accounts have been excluded from current assets in computing net capital;

(iii) Includes, in the case of an applicant or registrant who is a sole proprietor, the excess of liabilities which have not been incurred in the course of business as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker over assets not used in the business;

(iv) Excludes the lesser of any deferred income tax liability related to the items in paragraphs (c)(4)(i) (A), (B), and (C) below, or the sum of paragraphs (c)(4)(i) (A), (B), and (C) below:

(A) The aggregate amount resulting from applying to the amount of the deductions computed in accordance with paragraph (c)(5) of this section the appropriate Federal and State tax rate(s) applicable to any unrealized gain on the asset on which the deduction was computed;

(B) Any deferred tax liability related to income accrued which is directly related to an asset otherwise deducted pursuant to this section;

(C) Any deferred tax liability related to unrealized appreciation in value of any asset(s) which has been otherwise excluded from current assets in accordance with the provisions of this section;

(v) Excludes any current tax liability related to income accrued which is directly related to an asset otherwise deducted pursuant to this section; and

(vi) Excludes liabilities which would be classified as long term in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles to the extent of the net book value of plant, property and equipment which is used in the ordinary course of any trade or business of the applicant or registrant which is a reportable segment of the applicant's or registrant's overall business activities, as defined in generally accepted accounting principles, other than in the commodity futures, commodity option, security and security option segments of the applicant's or registrant's business activities: *Provided,* That such plant, property and equipment is not included in current assets pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(v) of this section.

(5) The term *adjusted net capital* means net capital less:

(i) The amount by which any advances paid by the applicant or registrant on cash commodity contracts and used in computing net capital exceeds 95 percent of the market value of the commodities covered by such contracts;

(ii) In the case of all inventory, fixed price commitments and forward contracts, except for inventory and forward contracts in those foreign currencies which are purchased or sold for future delivery on or subject to the

rules of a contract market and covered by an open futures contract for which there will be no charge, the applicable percentage of the net position specified below:

(A) Inventory which is currently registered as deliverable on a contract market and covered by an open futures contract or by a commodity option on a physical.—No charge.

(B) Inventory which is covered by an open futures contract or commodity option.—5 percent of the market value.

(C) Inventory which is not covered.—20 percent of the market value.

(D) Fixed price commitments (open purchases and sales) and forward contracts which are covered by an open futures contract or commodity option.—10 percent of the market value.

(E) Fixed price commitments (open purchases and sales) and forward contracts which are not covered by an open futures contract or commodity option.—20 percent of the market value.

(iii) In the case of a futures commission merchant, four percent of the market value of commodity options granted (sold) by option customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade;

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) In the case of securities and obligations used by the applicant or registrant in computing net capital, and in the case of a futures commission merchant with securities in segregation pursuant to section 4d(2) of the Act and these regulations which were not deposited by customers, the percentages specified in Rule 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vi) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vi)) (''securities haircuts'') and 100 percent of the value of ''nonmarketable securities'' as specified in Rule 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vii) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vii)), or where appropriate, for securities brokers or dealers the percentages specified in Rule 240.15c3–1(f) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(f));

(vi) In the case of securities options and/or other options for which a haircut has been specified for the option or for the underlying instrument in § 240.15c3–1 appendix A of this title, the treatment specified in, or under, § 240.15c3–1 appendix A, after effecting certain adjustments to net capital for listed and unlisted options as set forth in such appendix;

(vii) In the case of an applicant or registrant who has open contractual commitments, as hereinafter defined, the deductions specified in § 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(viii) of this title;

(viii) In the case of a futures commission merchant, for undermargined customer commodity futures accounts and commodity option customer accounts the amount of funds required in each such account to meet maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade or if there are no such maintenance margin requirements, clearing organization margin requirements applicable to such positions, after application of calls for margin or other required deposits which are outstanding three business days or less. If there are no such maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then the amount of funds required to provide margin equal to the amount necessary after application of calls for margin or other required deposits outstanding three business days or less to restore original margin when the original margin has been depleted by 50 percent or more: *Provided,* To the extent a deficit is excluded from current assets in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section such amount shall not also be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5)(viii). In the event that an owner of a customer account has deposited an asset other than cash to margin, guarantee or secure his account, the value attributable to such asset for purposes of this subparagraph shall be the lesser of (A) the value attributable to the asset pursuant to the margin rules of the applicable board of trade, or (B) the market value of the asset after application of the percentage deductions specified in this paragraph (c)(5);

(ix) In the case of a futures commission merchant, for undermargined commodity futures and commodity option noncustomer and omnibus accounts the amount of funds required in each such account to meet maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of

trade or if there are no such maintenance margin requirements, clearing organization margin requirements applicable to such positions, after application of calls for margin or other required deposits which are outstanding two business days or less. If there are no such maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then the amount of funds required to provide margin equal to the amount necessary after application of calls for margin or other required deposits outstanding two business days or less to restore original margin when the original margin has been depleted by 50 percent or more: *Provided,* To the extent a deficit is excluded from current assets in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section such amount shall not also be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5)(ix). In the event that an owner of a noncustomer or omnibus account has deposited an asset other than cash to margin, guarantee or secure his account the value attributable to such asset for purposes of this subparagraph shall be the lesser of (A) the value attributable to such asset pursuant to the margin rules of the applicable board of trade, or (B) the market value of such asset after application of the percentage deductions specified in this paragraph (c)(5);

(x) In the case of open futures contracts and granted (sold) commodity options held in proprietary accounts carried by the applicant or registrant which are not covered by a position held by the applicant or registrant or which are not the result of a ''changer trade'' made in accordance with the rules of a contract market:

(A) For an applicant or registrant which is a clearing member of a clearing organization for the positions cleared by such member, the applicable margin requirement of the applicable clearing organization;

(B) For an applicant or registrant which is a member of a self-regulatory organization 150 percent of the applicable maintenance margin requirement of the applicable board of trade, or clearing organization, whichever is greater;

(C) For all other applicants or registrants, 200 percent of the applicable maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade or clearing organization, whichever is greater; or

(D) For open contracts or granted (sold) commodity options for which there are no applicable maintenance margin requirements, 200 percent of the applicable initial margin requirement: *Provided,* The equity in any such proprietary account shall reduce the deduction required by this paragraph (c)(5)(x) if such equity is not otherwise includable in adjusted net capital;

(xi) In the case of an applicant or registrant which is a purchaser of a commodity option not traded on a contract market which has value and such value is used to increase adjusted net capital, ten percent of the market value of the physical or futures contract which is the subject of such option but in no event more than the value attributed to such option;

(xii) In the case of an applicant or registrant which is a purchaser of a commodity option which is traded on a contract market the same safety factor as if the applicant or registrant were the grantor of such option in accordance with paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section, but in no event shall the safety factor be greater than the market value attributed to such option;

(xiii) Five percent of all unsecured receivables includable under paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(D) of this section used by the applicant or registrant in computing ''net capital'' and which are not receivable from:

(A) A registered futures commission merchant, or

(B) A broker or dealer which is registered as such with the Securities and Exchange Commission: *Provided, however,* That if the unsecured receivable represents deposits required to maintain futures and commodity option positions, is receivable from a broker which has been granted comparability relief pursuant to §30.10 of this chapter, and is held by the broker itself, with another foreign broker that has been granted comparability relief under §30.10 of this chapter, or at a depository in the same jurisdiction as either foreign broker that would qualify as a depository for funds in accordance with §30.7 of this chapter, and, in the

case of customer funds, is held in accordance with the special requirements of the applicable Commission order issued under § 30.10 of this chapter, there will be no charge.

(xiv) For securities brokers and dealers, all other deductions specified in § 240.15c3–1 of this title.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) *Liabilities* are ''adequately collateralized'' when, pursuant to a legally enforceable written instrument, such liabilities are secured by identified assets that are otherwise unencumbered and the market value of which exceeds the amount of such liabilities.

(8) The term *contractual commitments* shall include underwriting, when issued, when distributed, and delayed delivery contracts; and the writing or endorsement of security puts and calls and combinations thereof; but shall not include uncleared regular way purchases and sales of securities. A series of contracts of purchase or sale of the same security, conditioned, if at all, only upon issuance, may be treated as an individual commitment.

(d) Each applicant or registrant shall have equity capital (inclusive of satisfactory subordination agreements which qualify under this paragraph (d) as equity capital) of not less than 30 percent of the debt-equity total, provided, an applicant or registrant may be exempted from the provisions of this paragraph (d) for a period not to exceed 90 days or for such longer period which the Commission may, upon application of the applicant or registrant, grant in the public interest or for the protection of investors. For the purposes of this paragraph (d):

(1) Equity capital means a satisfactory subordination agreement entered into by a partner or stockholder which has an initial term of at least 3 years and has a remaining term of not less than 12 months if:

(i) It does not have any of the provisions for accelerated maturity provided for by paragraphs (h)(2) (ix)(A), (x)(A), or (x)(B) of this section, or the provisions allowing for special prepayment provided for by paragraph (h)(2)(vii)(B) of this section, and is maintained as capital subject to the provisions restricting the withdrawal thereof required by paragraph (e) of this section; or

(ii) The partnership agreement provides that capital contributed pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement as defined in paragraph (h) of this section shall in all respects be partnership capital subject to the provisions restricting the withdrawal thereof required by paragraph (e) of this section, and

(A) In the case of a corporation, the sum of its par or stated value of capital stock, paid in capital in excess of par, retained earnings, unrealized profit and loss, and other capital accounts.

(B) In the case of a partnership, the sum of its capital accounts of partners (inclusive of such partners' commodities, options and securities accounts subject to the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section), and unrealized profit and loss.

(C) In the case of a sole proprietorship, the sum of its capital accounts of the sole proprietorship and unrealized profit and loss.

(2) Debt-equity total means equity capital as defined in paragraph (d)(1) of this section plus the outstanding principal amount of satisfactory subordination agreements.

(e) No equity capital of the applicant or registrant or a subsidiary's or affiliate's equity capital consolidated pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section, whether in the form of capital contributions by partners (including amounts in the commodities, options and securities trading accounts of partners which are treated as equity capital but excluding amounts in such trading accounts which are not equity capital and excluding balances in limited partners' capital accounts in excess of their stated capital contributions), par or stated value of capital stock, paid-in capital in excess of par or stated value, retained earnings or other capital accounts, may be withdrawn by action of a stockholder or partner or by redemption or repurchase of shares of stock by any of the consolidated entities or through the payment of dividends or any similar distribution, nor may any unsecured advance or loan be made to a stockholder, partner, sole proprietor, or employee if, after giving effect thereto

and to any other such withdrawals, advances, or loans and any payments of payment obligations (as defined in paragraph (h) of this section) under satisfactory subordination agreements and any payments of liabilities excluded pursuant to paragraph (c)(4)(vi) of this section which are scheduled to occur within six months following such withdrawal, advance or loan:

(1) Either adjusted net capital of any of the consolidated entities would be less than the greatest of:

(i) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section;

(ii) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 7 percent of the following amount: the customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(iii) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(iv) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1(e) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(e)); or

(2) In the case of any applicant or registrant included within such consolidation, if equity capital of the applicant or registrant (inclusive of satisfactory subordination agreements which qualify as equity under paragraph (d) of this section) would be less than 30 percent of the required debt-equity total as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.

Provided, That this paragraph (e) shall not preclude an applicant or registrant from making required tax payments or preclude the payment to partners of reasonable compensation. The Commission may, upon application of the applicant or registrant, grant relief from this paragraph (e) if the Commission deems it to be in the public interest or for the protection of nonproprietary accounts.

(f)(1) Every applicant or registrant, in computing its net capital pursuant to this section must, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(4) of this section, consolidate in a single computation, assets and liabilities of any subsidiary or affiliate for which it guarantees, endorses, or assumes directly or indirectly the obligations or liabilities. The assets and liabilities of a subsidiary or affiliate whose liabilities and obligations have not been guaranteed, endorsed, or assumed directly or indirectly by the applicant or registrant may also be so consolidated if an opinion of counsel is obtained as provided for in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(2)(i) If the consolidation, provided for in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, of any such subsidiary or affiliate results in the increase of the applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital or decreases the minimum adjusted net capital requirement, and an opinion of counsel called for in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section has not been obtained, such benefits shall not be recognized in the applicant's or registrant's computation required by this section.

(ii) Except as provided for in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, consolidation shall be permitted with respect to any subsidiaries or affiliates which are majority owned and controlled by the applicant or registrant, and for which the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the National Futures Association, or for which the registrant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, by an opinion of counsel, that the net asset values or the portion thereof related to the parent's ownership interest in the subsidiary or affiliate, may be caused by the applicant or registrant or an appointed trustee to be distributed to the applicant or registrant within 30 calendar days. Such opinion must also set forth the actions necessary to cause such a distribution to be made, identify the parties having the authority to take such actions,

identify and describe the rights of other parties or classes of parties, including but not limited to customers, general creditors, subordinated lenders, minority shareholders, employees, litigants, and governmental or regulatory authorities, who may delay or prevent such a distribution and such other assurances as the National Futures Association, the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization by rule or interpretation may require. Such opinion must be current and periodically renewed in connection with the applicant's or registrant's annual audit pursuant to § 1.10 or upon any material change in circumstances.

(3) In preparing a consolidated computation of adjusted net capital pursuant to this section, the following minimum and non–exclusive requirements shall be observed;

(i) Consolidated adjusted net capital shall be reduced by the estimated amount of any tax reasonably anticipated to be incurred upon distribution of the assets of the subsidiary or affiliate.

(ii) Liabilities of a consolidated subsidiary or affiliate which are subordinated to the claims of present and future creditors pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement shall be deducted from consolidated adjusted net capital unless such subordination extends also to the claims of present or future creditors of the parent applicant or registrant and all consolidated subsidiaries.

(iii) Subordinated liabilities of a consolidated subsidiary or affiliate which are consolidated in accordance with paragraph (f)(3)(ii) of this section may not be prepaid, repaid, or accelerated if any of the entities included in such consolidation would otherwise be unable to comply with the provisions of paragraph (h) of this section.

(iv) Each applicant or registrant included within the consolidation shall at all times be in compliance with the adjusted net capital requirement to which it is subject.

(4) No applicant or registrant shall guarantee, endorse, or assume directly or indirectly any obligation or liability of a subsidiary or affiliate unless the obligation or liability is reflected in the computation of adjusted net capital pursuant to this section except as provided in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section.

(g) [Reserved]

(h) The term *satisfactory subordination agreement* (''subordination agreement'') means an agreement which contains the minimum and nonexclusive requirements set forth below.

(1) Certain definitions for purposes of this section:

(i) A subordination agreement may be either a subordinated loan agreement or a secured demand note agreement.

(ii) The term *subordinated loan agreement* means the agreement or agreements evidencing or governing a subordinated borrowing of cash.

(iii) The term *collateral value* of any securities pledged to secure a secured demand note means the market value of such securities after giving effect to the percentage deductions specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(iv) The term *payment obligation* means the obligation of an applicant or registrant in respect to any subordination agreement:

(A) To repay cash loaned to the applicant or registrant pursuant to a subordinated loan agreement; or

(B) To return a secured demand note contributed to the applicant or registrant or to reduce the unpaid principal amount thereof and to return cash or securities pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note; and (C) ''payment'' shall mean the performance by an applicant or registrant of a payment obligation.

(v)(A) The term *secured demand note agreement* means an agreement (including the related secured demand note) evidencing or governing the contribution of a secured demand note to an applicant or registrant and the pledge of securities and/or cash with the applicant or registrant as collateral to secure payment of such secured demand note. The secured demand note agreement may provide that neither the lender, his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns shall be personally liable on such note and that in the event of default the applicant or registrant shall look for payment of such note solely to the collateral then pledged to secure the same.

(B) The secured demand note shall be a promissory note executed by the lender and shall be payable on the demand of the applicant or registrant to which it is contributed: *Provided, however,* That the making of such demand may be conditioned upon the occurrence of any of certain events which are acceptable to the designated self-regultory organization and the Commission.

(C) If such note is not paid upon presentment and demand as provided for therein, the applicant or registrant shall have the right to liquidate all or any part of the securities then pledged as collateral to secure payment of the same and to apply the net proceeds of such liquidation, together with any cash then included in the collateral, in payment of such note. Subject to the prior rights of the applicant or registrant as pledgee, the lender, as defined in paragraph (h)(i)(v)(F) of this section may retain ownership of the collateral and have the benefit of any increases and bear the risks fo any decreases in the value of the collateral and may retain the right to vote securities contained within the collateral and any right to income therefrom or distributions thereon, except the applicant or registrant shall have the right to receive and hold as pledgee all dividends payable in securities and all partial and complete liquidating dividends.

(D) Subject to the prior rights of the applicant or registrant as pledgee, the lender may have the right to direct the sale of any securities included in the collateral, to direct the purchase of securities with any cash included therein, to withdraw excess collateral or to substitute cash or other securities as collateral: *Provided,* That the net proceeds of any such sale and the cash so substituted and the securities so purchased or substituted are held by the applicant or registrant as pledgee, and are included within the collateral to secure payment of the secured demand note: *And provided further,* That no such transaction shall be permitted, if, after giving effect therto, the sum of the amount of any cash, plus the collateral value of the securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note would be less than the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note.

(E) Upon payment by the lender, as distinguished from a reduction by the lender which is provided for in paragraph (h)(2)(vi)(C) of this section or reduction by the applicant or registrant as provided for in paragraph (h)(2)(vii) of this section, of all or any part of the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note, the applicant or registrant shall issue to the lender a subordinated loan agreement in the amout of such payment (or in the case of an pplicant or registrant that is a partnership, credit a capital account of the lender), or issue preferred or common stock of the applicant or registrant in the amount of such payment, or any combination of the foregoing, as provided for in the secured demand note agreement.

(F) The term *lender* means the person who lends cash to an applicant or registrant pursuant to a subordinated loan agreement and the person who contributes a secured demand note to an applicant or registrant pursuant to a secured demand note agreement.

(2) Minimum requirements for subordination agreements:

(i) Subject to paragraph (h)(1) of this section, a subordination agreement shall mean a written agreement between the applicant or registrant and the lender, which:

(A) Has a minimum term of 1 year, except for temporary subordination agreements provided for in paragraph (h)(3)(v) of this section, and

(B) Is a valid and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with its terms (subject as to enforcement to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other similar laws) against the applicant or registrant and the lender and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

(ii) *Specific amount.* All subordination agreements shall be for a specific dollar amount which shall not be reduced for the duration of the agreement except by installments as specifically provided for therein and except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(iii) *Effective subordination.* The subordination agreement shall effectively

subordinate any right of the lender to receive any payment with respect thereto, together with accrued interest or compensation, to the prior payment or provision for payment in full of all claims of all present and future creditors of the applicant or registrant arising out of any matter occurring prior to the date on which the related payment obligation matures, except for claims which are the subject of subordination agreements which rank on the same priority as or junior to the claim of the lender under such subordination agreements.

(iv) *Proceeds of subordinated loan agreements.* The subordinated loan agreement shall provide that the cash proceeds thereof shall be used and dealt with by the applicant or registrant as part of its capital and shall be subject to the risks of the business.

(v) *Certain rights of the borrower.* The subordination agreement shall provide that the applicant or registrant shall have the right to:

(A) Deposit any cash proceeds of a subordinated loan agreement and any cash pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note in an account or accounts in its own name in any bank or trust company;

(B) Pledge, repledge, hypothecate and rehypothecate, any or all of the securities pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note, without notice, separately or in common with other securities or property for the purpose of securing any indebtedness of the applicant or registrant; and

(C) Lend to itself or others any or all of the securities and cash pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note.

(vi) *Collateral for secured demand notes.* Only cash and securities which are fully paid for and which may be publicly offered or sold without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, and the offer, sale, and transfer of which are not otherwise restricted, may be pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note. The secured demand note agreement shall provide that if at any time the sum of the amount of any cash, plus the collateral value of any securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note is less than the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note, the applicant or registrant must immediately transmit written notice to that effect to the lender. The secured demand note agreement shall also provide that if the borrower is an applicant, such notice must also be transmitted immediately to the National Futures Association, and if the borrower is a registrant, such notice must also be transmitted immediately to the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and the Commission. The secured demand note agreement shall also require that following such transmittal:

(A) The lender, prior to noon of the business day next succeeding the transmittal of such notice, may pledge as collateral additional cash or securities sufficient, after giving effect to such pledge, to bring the sum of the amount of any cash plus the collateral value of any securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note, up to an amount not less than the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note; and

(B) Unless additional cash or securities are pledged by the lender as provided in paragraph (h)(2)(vi)(A) above, the applicant or registrant at noon on the business day next succeeding the transmittal of notice to the lender must commence sale, for the account of the lender, of such of the securities then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note and apply so much of the net proceeds thereof, together with such of the cash then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note as may be necessary to eliminate the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note: *Provided, however,* That the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note need not be reduced below the sum of the amount of any remaining cash, plus the collateral value of the remaining securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note. The applicant or registrant may not purchase for its own account any securities subject to such a sale; and

(C) The secured demand note agreement may also provide that, in lieu of the procedures specified in the provisions required by paragraph

(h)(2)(vi)(B) of this section, the lender, with the prior written consent of the applicant and the National Futures Association, or with the prior written consent of the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, may reduce the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note: *Provided,* That after giving effect to such reduction the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant would not be less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 7 percent of the following amount: the customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(b)(6)(iii) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(b)(6)(iii)): *Provided, further,* That no single secured demand note shall be permitted to be reduced by more than 15 percent of its original principal amount and after such reduction no excess collateral may be withdrawn.

(vii) *Permissive prepayments and special prepayments.* (A) An applicant or registrant at its option, but not at the option of the lender, may, if the subordination agreement so provides, make a payment of all or any portion of the payment obligation thereunder prior to the scheduled maturity date of such payment obligation (hereinafter referred to as a ''prepayment''), but in no event may any prepayment be made before the expiration of one year from the date such subordination agreement became effective: *Provided, however,* That the foregoing restriction shall not apply to temporary subordination agreements which comply with the provisions of paragraph (h)(3)(v) of this section nor shall it apply to ''special prepayments'' made in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(vii)(B) of this section. No prepayment shall be made if, after giving effect thereto (and to all payments of payment obligations under any other subordination agreements then outstanding, the maturity or accelerated maturities of which are scheduled to fall due within six months after the date such prepayment is to occur pursuant to this provision, or on or prior to the date on which the payment obligation in respect to such prepayment is scheduled to mature disregarding this provision, whichever date is earlier) without reference to any projected profit or loss of the applicant or registrant, the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant is less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 7 percent of the following amount: the customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or

dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(b)(7) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(b)(7)).

(B) An applicant or registrant at its option, but not at the option of the lender, may, if the subordination agreement so provides, make a payment at any time of all or any portion of the payment obligation thereunder prior to the scheduled maturity date of such payment obligation (hereinafter referred to as a ''special prepayment''). No special prepayment shall be made if, after giving effect thereto (and to all payments of payment obligations under any other subordination agreements then outstanding, the maturity or accelerated maturities of which are scheduled to fall due within six months after the date such special prepayment is to occur pursuant to this provision, or on or prior to the date on which the payment obligation in respect to such special prepayment is scheduled to mature disregarding this provision, whichever date is earlier) without reference to any projected profit or loss of the applicant or registrant, the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant is less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 200 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 10 percent of the following amount: the customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(c)(5)(ii) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(c)(5)(ii)): *Provided, however,* That no special prepayment shall be made if pre-tax losses during the latest three-month period were greater than 15 percent of current excess adjusted net capital.

(C) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (h)(2)(vii)(A) and (h)(2)(vii)(B) of this section, in the case of an applicant, no prepayment or special prepayment shall occur without the prior written approval of the National Futures Association; in the case of a registrant, no prepayment or special prepayment shall occur without the prior written approval of the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, or of the Commission if the registrant is not a member of a self-regulatory organization. The designated self-regulatory organization shall immediately provide the Commission with a copy of any notice of approval issued where the requested prepayment or special prepayment will result in the reduction of the registrant's net capital by 20 percent or more or the registrant's excess adjusted net capital by 30 percent or more.

(viii) *Suspended repayment.* (A) The payment obligation of the applicant or registrant in respect of any subordination agreement shall be suspended and shall not mature if, after giving effect to payment of such payment obligation (and to all payments of payment obligations of the applicant or registrant under any other subordination agreement(s) then outstanding which are scheduled to mature on or before such payment obligation), the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant would be less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 6 percent of the following amount: the customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the

deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(b)(8)(i) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(b)(8)(i)): *Provided,* That the subordination agreement may provide that if the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant thereunder does not mature and is suspended as a result of the requirement of this paragraph (h)(2)(viii) for a period of not less than six months, the applicant or registrant shall then commence the rapid and orderly liquidation of its business, but the right of the lender to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of this section.

(B) [Reserved]

(ix) *Accelerated maturity.* Obligation to repay to remain subordinate:

(A) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section, a subordination agreement may provide that the lender may, upon prior written notice to the applicant and the National Futures Association, or upon prior written notice to the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, given not earlier than six months after the effective date of such subordination agreement, accelerate the date on which the payment obligation of the borrower, together with accrued interest or compensation, is scheduled to mature to a date not earlier than six months after giving of such notice, but the right of the lender to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of this paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(B) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section, the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant with respect to a subordination agreement, together with accrued interest and compensation, shall mature in the event of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation pursuant to the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970 or otherwise, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization whether or not pursuant to the bankruptcy laws, or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the applicant or registrant, but the right of the lender to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(x) *Accelerated maturity of subordination agreements on event of default and event of acceleration.* Obligation to repay to remain subordinate:

(A) A subordination agreement may provide that the lender may, upon prior written notice to the applicant and the National Futures Association, or upon prior written notice to the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, of the occurrence of any event of acceleration (as hereinafter defined) given no sooner than six months after the effective date of such subordination agreement, accelerate the date on which the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant, together with accrued interest or compensation, is scheduled to mature, to the last business day of a calendar month which is not less than six months after notice of acceleration is received by the applicant and by the National Futures Association, or by the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission. Any subordination agreement containing such events of acceleration may also provide that, if upon such accelerated maturity date the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant is suspended as required by paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section and liquidation of the applicant or registrant has not commenced on or prior to such accelerated maturity date, notwithstanding paragraph

(h)(2)(viii) of this section, the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant with respect to such subordination agreement shall mature on the day immediately following such accelerated maturity date and in any such event the payment obligations of the applicant or registrant with respect to all other subordination agreements then outstanding shall also mature at the same time but the rights of the respective lenders to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of paragraph (h)(2) of this section. Events of acceleration which may be included in a subordination agreement complying with this paragraph (h)(2)(x) of this section shall be limited to:

(*1*) Failure to pay interest or any installment of principal on a subordination agreement as scheduled;

(*2*) Failure to pay when due other money obligations of a specified material amount;

(*3*) Discovery that any material, specified representation or warranty of the applicant or registrant which is included in the subordination agreement and on which the subordination agreement was based or continued was inaccurate in a material respect at the time made;

(*4*) Any specified and clearly measurable event which is included in the subordination agreement and which the lender and the applicant or registrant agree, (a) is a significant indication that the financial position of the applicant or registrant has changed materially and adversely from agreed upon specified norms; or (b) could materially and adversely affect the ability of the applicant or registrant to conduct its business as conducted on the date the subordination agreement was made; or (c) is a significant change in the senior management of the applicant or registrant or in the general business conducted by the applicant or registrant from that which obtained on the date the subordination agreement became effective;

(*5*) Any continued failure to perform agreed covenants included in the subordination agreement relating to the conduct of the business of the applicant or registrant or relating to the maintenance and reporting of its financial position; and

(B) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section, a subordination agreement may provide that, if liquidation of the business of the applicant or registrant has not already commenced, the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant shall mature, together with accrued interest or compensation, upon the occurrence of an event of default (as hereinafter defined). Such agreement may also provide that, if liquidation of the business of the applicant or registrant has not already commenced, the rapid and orderly liquidation of the business of the applicant or registrant shall then commence upon the happening of an event of default. Any subordination agreement which so provides for maturity of the payment obligation upon the occurrence of an event of default shall also provide that the date on which such event of default occurs shall, if liquidation of the applicant or registrant has not already commenced, be the date on which the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant with respect to all other subordination agreements then outstanding shall mature but the rights of the respective lenders to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of paragraph (h)(2) of this section. Events of default which may be included in a subordination agreement shall be limited to:

(*1*) The making of an application by the Securities Investor Protection Corporation for a decree adjudicating that customers of the applicant or registrant are in need of protection under the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970 and the failure of the applicant or registrant to obtain the dismissal of such application within 30 days;

(*2*) Failure to meet the minimum capital requirements of the designated self-regulatory organization, or of the Commission, throughout a period of 15 consecutive business days, commencing on the day the borrower first determines and notifies the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, of which he is a member and the Commission, in the case of a registrant, or the National Futures Association, in the

case of an applicant, or commencing on the day any self-regulatory organization, the Commission or the National Futures Association first determines and notifies the applicant or registrant of such fact;

(*3*) The Commission shall revoke the registration of the applicant or registrant;

(*4*) The self-regulatory organization shall suspend (and not reinstate within 10 days) or revoke the applicant or registrant's status as a member thereof;

(*5*) Any receivership, insolvency, liquidation pursuant to the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970 or otherwise, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization whether or not pursuant to bankruptcy laws, or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the applicant or registrant. A subordination agreement which contains any of the provisions permitted by this subparagraph (2)(x) shall not contain the provision otherwise permitted by paragraph (h)(2)(ix)(A) of this section.

(3) *Miscellaneous provisions*—(i) *Prohibited cancellation.* The subordination agreement shall not be subject to cancellation by either party; no payment shall be made with respect thereto and the agreement shall not be terminated, rescinded or modified by mutual consent or otherwise if the effect thereof would be inconsistent with the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section.

(ii) *Notice of maturity or accelerated maturity.* Every applicant or registrant shall immediately notify the National Futures Association, and the registrant shall immediately notify the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and the Commission if, after giving effect to all payments of payment obligations under subordination agreements then outstanding which are then due or mature within the following six months without reference to any projected profit or loss of the applicant or registrant, its adjusted net capital would be less than:

(A) 120 percent of the minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section;

(B) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 6 percent of the following amount: The customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amount;

(C) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(D) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(c)(2) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(c)(2)).

(iii) *Certain legends.* If all the provisions of a satisfactory subordination agreement do not appear in a single instrument, then the debenture or other evidence of indebtedness shall bear on its face an appropriate legend stating that it is issued subject to the provisions of a satisfactory subordination agreement which shall be adequately referred to and incorporated by reference.

(iv) *Legal title to securities.* All securities pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note must be in bearer form, or registered in the name of the applicant or registrant or the name of its nominee or custodian.

(v) *Temporary subordinations.* To enable an applicant or registrant to participate as an underwriter of securities or undertake other extraordinary activities and remain in compliance with the adjusted net capital requirements of this section, an applicant or registrant shall be permitted, on no more than three occasions in any 12-month period, to enter into a subordination agreement on a temporary basis which has a stated term of no more than 45 days from the date the subordination agreement became effective: *Provided,* That this temporary relief shall not apply to any applicant or registrant if the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant is less than the greatest of:

(A) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section;

(B) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 7 percent of the following amount: the customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and these regulations and the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, less the market value of commodity options purchased by customers on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade: *Provided, however,* That the deduction for each customer shall be limited to the amount of customer funds in such customer's account(s) and foreign futures and foreign options secured amounts;

(C) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member;

(D) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(c)(5)(i) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(c)(5)(i)); or

(E) The amount of equity capital as defined in paragraph (d) of this section is less than the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Such temporary subordination agreement shall be subject to all the other provisions of this section.

(vi) *Filing.* An applicant shall file a signed copy of any proposed subordination agreement (including nonconforming subordination agreements) with the National Futures Association at least ten days prior to the proposed effective date of the agreement or at such other time as the National Futures Association for good cause shall accept such filing. A registrant that is not a member of any designated self-regulatory organization shall file two signed copies of any proposed subordination agreement (including nonconforming subordination agreements) with the regional office of the Commission nearest the principal place of business of the registrant (except that a registrant under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office shall file such copies with the Commission's Southwestern Regional Office) at least ten days prior to the proposed effective date of the agreement or at such other time as the Commission for good cause shall accept such filing. A registrant that is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization shall file signed copies of any proposed subordination agreement (including nonconforming subordination agreements) with the designated self-regulatory organization in such quantities and at such time as the designated self-regulatory organization may require prior to the effective date. The applicant or registrant shall also file with said parties a statement setting forth the name and address of the lender, the business relationship of the lender to the applicant or registrant and whether the applicant or registrant carried funds or securities for the lender at or about the time the proposed agreement was so filed. A proposed agreement filed by an applicant with the National Futures Association shall be examined at the National Futures Association, and no such agreement shall be a satisfactory subordination agreement for the purposes of this section unless and until the National Futures Association has found the agreement acceptable and such agreement has become effective in the form found acceptable. A proposed agreement filed by a registrant shall be examined at the designated self-regulatory organization with whom such an agreement is required to be filed prior to its becoming effective or, if the registrant is not a member of any designated self-regulatory organization, at the regional office of the Commission where the agreement is required to be filed prior to its becoming effective. No proposed agreement shall be a satisfactory subordination agreement for the purposes of this section unless and until the designated self-regulatory organization or, if a registrant is not a member of any designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, has found the agreement acceptable and such agreement has become effective in the form found acceptable.

(vii) *Subordination agreements in effect prior to adoption.* Any subordination agreement which has been entered into prior to the effective date of this section and which has been deemed to be satisfactorily subordinated pursuant to

this section previously in effect or the adjusted net capital rules of a self-regulatory organization shall continue to be deemed a satisfactory subordination agreement until the maturity of such agreement. *Provided,* That no renewal of an agreement which provides for automatic or optional renewal by the applicant or registrant or lender shall be deemed to be a satisfactory subordination agreement unless such renewal agreement meets the requirements of this section, within 6 months of the effective date of this section. *Provided further,* That all subordination agreements must meet the requirements of this rule within 5 years of the effective date of this section.

(4) A designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission may allow debt with a maturity date of 1 year or more to be treated as meeting the provisions of this paragraph (h): *Provided,* (i) Such exemption shall only be given when the registrant's adjusted net capital is less than the minimum required by this section or by the capital rule of the designated self-regulatory organization to which such registrant is subject;

(ii) That such debt did not exist prior to its use under this paragraph (h)(4);

(iii) Such exemption shall be for a period of 30 days or such lesser period as the designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission may determine;

(iv) Such exemption shall not be allowed more than once in any 12 month period; and

(v) At all times during such exemption the registrant shall make a good faith effort to comply with the provisions of this section or the capital rule of the designated self-regulatory organization to which such registrant is subject exclusive of any benefits derived from this paragraph (h)(4).

(i) [Reserved]

(j) For the purposes of this section *cover* is defined as follows:

(1) *General definition.* Cover shall mean transactions or positions in a contract for future delivery on a board of trade or a commodity option where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel, and where they are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise, and where they arise from:

(i) The potential change in the value of assets which a person owns, produces, manufactures, processes, or merchandises or anticipates owning, producing, manufacturing, processing, or merchandising.

(ii) The potential change in the value of liabilities which a person owes or anticipates incurring, or

(iii) The potential change in the value of services which a person provides, purchases or anticipates providing or purchasing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no transactions or positions shall be classified as cover for the purposes of this section unless their purpose is to offset price risks incidental to commercial cash or spot operations and such positions are established and liquidated in accordance with sound commercial practices and unless the provisions of paragraphs (j) (2) and (3) of this section have been satisfied.

(2) *Enumerated cover transactions.* The definition of covered transactions and positions in paragraph (j)(1) of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following specific transactions and positions:

(i) Ownership or fixed-price purchase of any commodity which does not exceed in quantity (A) the sales of the same commodity for future delivery on a board of trade or (B) the purchase of a put commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of the option is less than the strike price of the option or (C) the ownership of a commodity option position established by the sale (grant) of a call commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of the option is more than the strike price of the option: *Provided,* That for purposes of paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option need not be more than the strike price of that option;

(ii) Fixed-price sale of any commodity which does not exceed in quantity (A) the purchase of the same commodity for future delivery on a board of trade or (B) the purchase of a call commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option is more than the strike price of the option or (C) ownership of a commodity option position established by the sale (grant) of a put commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures comtract which is the subject of the option is less than the strike price of the option: *Provided,* That for purposes of paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option need not be less than the strike price of that option; and

(iii) Ownership or fixed-price contracts of a commodity described in paragraphs (j)(2)(i) and (j)(2)(ii) of this section may also be covered other than by the same quantity of the same cash commodity, provided that the fluctuations in value of the position for future delivery or commodity option are substantially related to the fluctuations in value of the actual cash position.

(3) *Nonenumerated cases.* Upon specific request, the Commission may recognize transactions and positions other than those enumerated in paragraph (j)(2) of this section as cover in amounts and under the terms and conditions as it may specify. Any applicant or registrant who wishes to avail itself of the provisions of this paragraph (j)(3) must apply to the Commission in writing at its principal office in Washington, DC giving full details of the transaction including detailed information which will demonstrate that the transaction is economically appropriate to the reduction of risk exposure attendant to the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0024)

[43 FR 39972, Sept. 8, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §1.17, see the List of Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§1.18 Records for and relating to financial reporting and monthly computation by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) No person shall be registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker under the Act unless, commencing on the date his application for such registration is filed, he prepares and keeps current ledgers or other similar records which show or summarize, with appropriate references to supporting documents, each transaction affecting his asset, liability, income, expense and capital accounts, and in which (except as otherwise permitted in writing by the Commission) all his asset, liability and capital accounts are classified into either the account classification subdivisions specified on Form 1–FR–FCM or Form 1–FR–IB, respectively, or, if such person is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer and he files (in accordance with §1.10(h)) a copy of his Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part IIA, in lieu of Form 1–FR–FCM or Form 1–FR–IB, the account classification subdivisions specified on such Report, or categories that are in accord with generally accepted accounting principles. Each person so registered shall prepare and keep current such records.

(b) Each applicant or registrant must make and keep as a record in accordance with §1.31 formal computations of its adjusted net capital and of its minimum financial requirements pursuant to §1.17 or the requirements of the designated self-regulatory organization to which it is subject as of the close of business each month. An applicant or registrant which is also registered as a securities broker or dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission may meet the computation requirements of this paragraph (b) by completing the Statement of Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part IIA. Such computations must be completed and made available for inspection by any

representative of the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or of the Commission or designated self-regulatory organization, if any, in the case of a registrant, within 17 business days after the date for which the computations are made, commencing the first month end after the date the application for registration is filed: *Provided, however,* That for each month ending between June 30, 1997 and December 31, 1997, inclusive, such computations must be completed and made available for inspection within 30 calendar days after the date for which the computations are made.

(c) The provisions of this section do not apply to an introducing broker which is operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, nor do such provisions apply to an applicant for registration as an introducing broker who files concurrently with such application a guarantee agreement, provided such introducing broker or applicant therefor is not also a securities broker or dealer.

[48 FR 35288, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984; 62 FR 4641, Jan. 31, 1997]

PROHIBITED TRADING IN COMMODITY OPTIONS

§ 1.19 Prohibited trading in certain "puts" and "calls".

No futures commission merchant or introducing broker may make, underwrite, issue, or otherwise assume any financial responsibility for the fulfillment of, any commodity option except:

(a) Commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market in accordance with the requirements of part 33 of this chapter;

(b) Commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade in accordance with the requirements of part 30 of this chapter; or

(c) For futures commission merchants, any option permitted under § 32.4 of this chapter, *provided however,* that a capital treatment for such options is referenced in § 1.17(c)(5)(vi).

[52 FR 28997, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 58 FR 68520, Dec. 28, 1993]

CUSTOMERS' MONEY, SECURITIES, AND PROPERTY

§ 1.20 Customer funds to be segregated and separately accounted for.

(a) All customer funds shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to commodity or option customers. Such customer funds when deposited with any bank, trust company, clearing organization or another futures commission merchant shall be deposited under an account name which clearly identifies them as such and shows that they are segregated as required by the Act and these regulations. Each registrant shall obtain and retain in his files for the period provided in §1.31 an acknowledgment from such bank, trust company, clearing organization, or futures commission merchant, that it was informed that the customer funds deposited therein are those of commodity or option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations. Under no circumstances shall any portion of customer funds be obligated to a clearing organization, any member of a contract market, a futures commission merchant, or any depository except to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust or settle trades, contracts or commodity option transactions of commodity or option customers. No person, including any clearing organization or any depository, that has received customer funds for deposit in a segregated account, as provided in this section, may hold, dispose of, or use any such funds as belonging to any person other than the option or commodity customers of the futures commission merchant which deposited such funds.

(b) All customer funds received by a clearing organization from a member of the clearing organization to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure or settle the trades, contracts or commodity options of the clearing member's commodity or option customers and all money accruing to such commodity or option customers as the result of trades, contracts or commodity options

so carried shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to such commodity or option customers, and a clearing organization shall not hold, use or dispose of such customer funds except as belonging to such commodity or option customers. Such customer funds when deposited in a bank or trust company shall be deposited under an account name which clearly shows that they are the customer funds of the commodity or option customers of clearing members, segregated as required by the Act and these regulations. The clearing organization shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided by §1.31 an acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the customer funds deposited therein are those of commodity or option customers of its clearing members and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations.

(c) Each futures commission merchant shall treat and deal with the customer funds of a commodity customer or of an option customer as belonging to such commodity or option customer. All customer funds shall be separately accounted for, and shall not be commingled with the money, securities or property of a futures commission merchant or of any other person, or be used to secure or guarantee the trades, contracts or commodity options, or to secure or extend the credit, of any person other than the one for whom the same are held: *Provided, however,* That customer funds treated as belonging to the commodity or option customers of a futures commission merchant may for convenience be commingled and deposited in the same account or accounts with any bank or trust company, with another person registered as a futures commission merchant, or with a clearing organization, and that such share thereof as in the normal course of business is necessary to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust, or settle the trades, contracts or commodity options of such commodity or option customers or resulting market positions, with the clearing organization or with any other person registered as a futures commission merchant, may be withdrawn and applied to such purposes, including the payment of premiums to option grantors, commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage and other fees and charges, lawfully accruing in connection with such trades, contracts or commodity options: *Provided, further,* That customer funds may be invested in obligations described in §1.25.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007, and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54518, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 50 FR 36051, Sept. 5, 1985]

§1.21 Care of money and equities accruing to customers.

All money received directly or indirectly by, and all money and equities accruing to, a futures commission merchant from any clearing organization or from any clearing member or from any member of a contract market incident to or resulting from any trade, contract or commodity option made by or through such futures commission merchant on behalf of any commodity or option customer shall be considered as accruing to such commodity or option customer within the meaning of the Act and these regulations. Such money and equities shall be treated and dealt with as belonging to such commodity or option customer in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations. Money and equities accruing in connection with commodity or option customers' open trades, contracts, or commodity options need not be separately credited to individual accounts but may be treated and dealt with as belonging undivided to all commodity or option customers having open trades, contracts, or commodity option positions which if closed would result in a credit to such commodity or option customers.

[46 FR 54519, Nov. 3, 1981]

§1.22 Use of customer funds restricted.

No futures commission merchant shall use, or permit the use of, the customer funds of one commodity and/or option customer to purchase, margin,

or settle the trades, contracts, or commodity options of, or to secure or extend the credit of, any person other than such customer or option customer. Customer funds shall not be used to carry trades or positions of the same commodity and/or option customer other than in commodities or commodity options traded throught the facilities of a contract market.

[47 FR 57007, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 1.23 Interest of futures commission merchant in segregated funds; additions and withdrawals.

The provision in section 4d(2) of the Act and the provision in § 1.20(c), which prohibit the commingling of customer funds with the funds of a futures commission merchant, shall not be construed to prevent a futures commission merchant from having a residual financial interest in the customer funds, segregated as required by the Act and the rules in this part and set apart for the benefit of commodity or option customers; nor shall such provisions be construed to prevent a futures commission merchant from adding to such segregated customer funds such amount or amounts of money, from its own funds or unencumbered securities from its own inventory, of the type set forth in § 1.25, as it may deem necessary to ensure any and all commodity or option customers' accounts from becoming undersegregated at any time. The books and records of a futures commission merchant shall at all times accurately reflect its interest in the segregated funds. A futures commission merchant may draw upon such segregated funds to its own order, to the extent of its actual interest therein, including the withdrawal of securities held in segregated safekeeping accounts held by a bank, trust company, contract market clearing organization or other futures commission merchant. Such withdrawal shall not result in the funds of one commodity and/or option customer being used to purchase, margin or carry the trades, contracts or commodity options, or extend the credit of any other commodity customer, option customer or other person.

[62 FR 42400, Aug. 7, 1997]

§ 1.24 Segregated funds; exclusions therefrom.

Money held in a segregated account by a futures commission merchant shall not include: (a) Money invested in obligations or stocks of any clearing organization or in memberships in or obligations of any contract market; or (b) money held by any clearing organization which it may use for any purpose other than to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust, or settle the contracts, trades, or commodity options of the commodity or option customers of such futures commission merchant.

[46 FR 54519, Nov. 3, 1981]

§ 1.25 Investment of customer funds.

No futures commission merchant and no clearing organization shall invest customer funds, except in obligations of the United States, in general obligations of any State or of any political subdivision thereof, or in obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States. This shall not prohibit a futures commission merchant from directly depositing unencumbered securities, of the type specified in this section, which it owns for its own account, into a segregated safekeeping account or from transferring any such securities from a segregated account to its own account, up to the extent of its residual financial interest in customers' segregated funds; *provided, however,* that such investments, transfers of securities, and disposition of proceeds from the sale or maturity of such securities are recorded in the record of investments, required to be maintained by § 1.27. All such securities may be segregated in safekeeping only with a bank, trust company, clearing organization of a contract market, or other registered futures commission merchant. Furthermore, for purposes of §§ 1.25, 1.26, 1.27, 1.28, and 1.29, investments permitted by § 1.25 that are owned by the futures commission merchant and deposited into such a segregated account shall be considered customer funds until such investments are withdrawn from segregation.

[62 FR 42400, Aug. 7, 1997]

§1.26 Deposit of obligations purchased with customer funds.

(a) Each futures commission merchant who invests customer funds in obligations described in §1.25 shall separately account for such obligations and segregate such obligations as belonging to such commodity or option customers. Such obligations when deposited with a bank, trust company, clearing organization or another futures commission merchant, shall be deposited under an account name which clearly shows that they belong to commodity or option customers and are segregated as required by the Act and these regulations. Each futures commission merchant upon opening such an account shall obtain and retain in its files an acknowledgment from such bank, trust company, clearing organization of other futures commission merchant that it was informed that the obligations belong to commodity or option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations. Such acknowledgment shall be retained in accordance with §1.31. Such bank, trust company, clearing organization or other futures commission merchant shall allow inspection of such obligations at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission.

(b) Each clearing organization which invests money belonging or accruing to commodity or option customers of its clearing members in obligations described in §1.25 shall separately account for such obligations and segregate such obligations as belonging to such commodity or option customers. Such obligations, when deposited with a bank or trust company, shall be deposited under an account name which will clearly show that they belong to commodity or option customers and are segregated as required by the Act and these regulations. Each clearing organization upon opening such an account shall obtain and retain in its files an acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the obligations belong to commodity or option customers of clearing members and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations. Such acknowledgment shall be retained in accordance with §1.31. Such bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such obligations at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54519, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§1.27 Record of investments.

(a) Each futures commission merchant which invests customer funds, and each clearing organization which invests customer funds of its clearing members' customers or option customers, shall keep a record showing the following:

(1) The date on which such investments were made;

(2) The name of the person through whom such investments were made;

(3) The amount of money so invested;

(4) A description of the obligations in which such investments were made, including the CUSIP numbers;

(5) The identity of the depositories or other places where such obligations are segregated;

(6) The date on which such investments were liquidated or otherwise disposed of and the amount of money received of such disposition, if any; and

(7) The name of the person to or through whom such investments were disposed of.

(b) Each clearing organization which receives documents from its clearing members representing investment of customer funds shall keep a record showing separately for each clearing member the following:

(1) The date on which such documents were received from the clearing member;

(2) A description of such documents, including the CUSIP numbers; and

(3) The date on which such documents were returned to the clearing member or the details of disposition by other means.

(c) Such records shall be retained in accordance with § 1.31. No such investments shall be made except in obligations described in § 1.25.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 62 FR 42401, Aug. 7, 1997]

§ 1.28 Appraisal of obligations purchased with customer funds.

Futures commission merchants who invest customer funds in obligations described in § 1.25 of this part shall include such obligations in segregated account records and reports at values which at no time exceed current market value, determined as of the close of the market on the date for which such computation is made.

[58 FR 10953, Feb. 23, 1993]

§ 1.29 Increment or interest resulting from investment of customer funds.

The investment of customer funds in obligations described in § 1.25 shall not prevent the futures commission merchant or clearing organization so investing such funds from receiving and retaining as its own any increment or interest resulting therefrom.

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981]

§ 1.30 Loans by futures commission merchants; treatment of proceeds.

Nothing in these regulations shall prevent a futures commission merchant from lending its own funds to commodity or option customers on securities and property pledged by such commodity or option customers, or from repledging or selling such securities and property pursuant to specific written agreement with such commodity or option customers. The proceeds of such loans used to purchase, margin, guarantee, or secure the trades, contracts, or commodity options of commodity or option customers shall be treated and dealt with by a futures commission merchant as belonging to such commodity or option customers, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of section 4d(2) of the Act and these regulations.

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981]

RECORDKEEPING

§ 1.31 Books and records; keeping and inspection.

(a)(1) All books and records required to be kept by the Act or by these regulations shall be kept for a period of five years from the date thereof and shall be readily accessible during the first 2 years of the 5-year period. All such books and records shall be open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.

(2) A copy of any book or record required to be kept by the Act or by these regulations shall be provided, at the expense of the person required to keep the book or record, to a Commission representative upon the representative's request. Instead of furnishing a copy, such person may provide the original book or record for reproduction, which the representative may temporarily remove from such person's premises for this purpose. All copies or originals shall be provided promptly. Upon request, the Commission representative shall issue a receipt provided by such person for any copy or original book or record received. At the request of the Commission representative, such person shall, upon the return thereof, issue a receipt for any copy or original book or record returned by the representative.

(b) Reproductions on microfilm, microfiche and optical disk may be substituted for hard copy as follows:

(1) Computer, accounting machine or business machine generated records may be immediately produced or reproduced on microfilm or microfiche and kept in that form. Computer generated records may be immediately produced on optical disk in conformity with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section and kept in that form.

(2) Except as provided herein, for all other books and records, microfilm or microfiche reproductions thereof may be substituted for the hard copies for

the final three years of the 5 year period. Trading cards and written customer orders, required to be kept pursuant to §1.35(a-1)(1), (a-1)(2) and (d), must be retained in hard-copy form for the full five-year period.

(c) If microfilm, microfiche or optical disk substitution for hard copy is made, the persons required to keep such records shall:

(1) At all times have on their premises and make available upon request to representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice:

(i) Facilities for easily readable projection of the microfilm or microfiche, or display of information stored on optical disk, that allow immediate examination of their records;

(ii) If the records are preserved on microfilm or microfiche, facilities for immediately producing complete, accurate and easily readable facsimile enlargements of the records; and

(iii) If the records are preserved on optical disk, facilities for immediately producing complete, accurate and easily readable hard copies of the records and the means to provide, immediately upon request, any Commission or Department of Justice representative with copies of the records on Commission compatible machine-readable media as defined in §15.00(l)(1) of this chapter.

(2) In order to permit the immediate location of any particular record:

(i) Arrange, index and file microfilm or microfiche and preserve the index and file in such a manner as to permit the immediate location of any particular record; and

(ii) Create a directory structure for files of records and an index for records on optical disk, and preserve the files, index and directory structure in such a manner as to permit the immediate location of any particular record. Directory structures must organize and locate computer files and an index must distinguish, identify and locate records in the same file. In addition, persons must maintain on their premises at all times current, accurate and complete hard copies of such directory structures and indices for examination by representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice. Such hard copies must be preserved for 5 years.

(3) Be ready at all times to provide, and immediately provide at the expense of the person required to keep such records, any hard copy or facsimile enlargement of such records, and for records stored on optical disk, copies of such records on approved machine-readable media as defined in §15.00(l)(1) of this chapter which any representative of the Commission or U.S. Department of Justice may request. Records on machine-readable media must use a format and coding structure specified in the request; and

(4) Keep only Commission-required records on the same disk. Storage of a non-Commission-required record on the same disk with a Commission-required record shall be deemed a waiver of any privilege, claim of confidentiality, or other objection to disclosure with respect to the non-Commission-required record.

(d) Optical Storage Systems—Any optical storage system used to preserve records under paragraph (b) of this section must allow for the preservation of the records required under this Section using non-rewritable, WORM (write once read many) media. All records preserved on optical media pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section must be preserved on non-rewritable WORM media. The technology must have write-verify capabilities that continuously and automatically verifies the quality and accuracy of the information stored and automatically corrects quality and accuracy defects.

(1) The system must:

(i) Use removable disks;

(ii) Serialize the disks;

(iii) Using a permanent and non-erasable time-date, it must time-date all files of information placed on the disk, reflecting the computer run time of the file of information; and

(iv) Write files in ASCII or EBCDIC format.

(2) Persons using optical storage systems must maintain on their premises, keep current, grant access to and surrender promptly, upon request by representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice, all information necessary to read, convert to hard copy and download records stored in optical storage units, including directory

structures and indices. This shall include but not be limited to a copy of logical file formats and field formats of all different files written on optical disks, the hardware make and model and operating system software version and release level of the computer system hosting the storage device and identity of the device driver used to write the optical media, including the release level, and if records are written in an ASCII or EBCDIC format other than standard non-compressed ASCII or EBCDIC, documentation of the method used to encode data providing a thorough descriptions of any compression algorithm, including the physical file format and conversion routines to transform the records to a non-compressed ASCII or EBCDIC format.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 22, Jan. 2, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 58 FR 27464, 27467, May 10, 1993; 62 FR 24031, May 2, 1997]

§ 1.32 Segregated account; daily computation and record.

Each futures commission merchant must compute as of the close of each business day:

(a) The total amount of customer funds on deposit in segregated accounts on behalf of commodity and option customers;

(b) The total amount of such customer funds required by the Act and these regulations to be on deposit in segregated accounts on behalf of such commodity and option customers; and

(c) The amount of the futures commission merchant's residual interest in such customer funds.

Such computation must be completed prior to noon on the next business day and must be kept, together with all supporting data, in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.33 Monthly and confirmation statements.

(a) *Monthly statements.* Each futures commission merchant must promptly furnish in writing to each commodity customer and to each option customer and to each foreign futures and foreign options customer, as of the close of the last business day of each month or as of any regular monthly date selected, except for accounts in which there are neither open positions at the end of the statement period nor any changes to the account balance since the prior statement period, but in any event not less frequently than once every three months, a statement which clearly shows:

(1) For each commodity customer and foreign futures customer—

(i) The open contracts with prices at which acquired;

(ii) The net unrealized profits or losses in all open contracts marked to the market; and

(iii) Any customer funds carried with the futures commission merchant; and

(iv) A detailed accounting of all financial charges and credits to such customer accounts during the monthly reporting period, including all customer funds and funds on deposit with respect to foreign futures transactions in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter received from or disbursed to such customer and realized profits and losses; and

(2) For each option customer and foreign options customer—

(i) All commodity options and foreign options purchased, sold, exercised, or expired during the monthly reporting period, identified by underlying futures contract or underlying physical, strike price, transaction date, and expiration date;

(ii) The open commodity option and foreign option positions carried for such customer as of the end of the monthly reporting period, identified by underlying futures contract or underlying physical, strike price, transaction date, and expiration date;

(iii) All open commodity option and foreign option positions marked to the market and the amount each position is in the money, if any;

(iv) Any customer funds carried in such customer's account(s); and

(v) A detailed accounting of all financial charges and credits to such customer's account(s) during the monthly reporting period, including all customer funds and funds on deposit with respect to foreign options transactions received from or disbursed to such customer, premiums charged and received, and realized profits and losses.

(b) *Confirmation statement.* Each futures commission merchant must, not later than the next business day after any commodity futures or commodity option transaction, including any foreign futures or foreign options transactions, furnish:

(1) To each commodity customer, a written confirmation of each commodity futures transaction caused to be executed by it for the customer.

(2) To each option customer, a written confirmation of each commodity option transaction, containing at least the following information:

(i) The option customer's account identification number;

(ii) A separate listing of the actual amount of the premium, as well as each mark-up thereon, if applicable, and all other commissions, costs, fees and other charges incurred in connection with the commodity option transaction;

(iii) The strike price;

(iv) The underlying futures contract or underlying physical;

(v) The final exercise date of the commodity option purchased or sold; and

(vi) The date the commodity option transaction was executed.

(3) To each option customer, upon the expiration or exercise of any commodity option, a written confirmation statement thereof, which statement shall include the date of such occurrence, a description of the option involved, and, in the case of exercise, the details of the futures or physical position which resulted therefrom including, if applicable, the final trading date of the contract for future delivery underlying the option.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section, a commodity futures or commodity option transaction that is caused to be executed for a commodity pool need be confirmed only to the operator of the commodity pool.

(c) *Exemptions.* The requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), and (b)(1) of this section shall not apply to the following:

(1) Any account carried for a person who is a member of any contract market;

(2) Any omnibus account carried for another futures commission merchant; and

(3) Any account containing only bona fide hedge positions, except that confirmations must be furnished to accounts containing only bona fide hedge positions.

(d) *Controlled accounts.* With respect to any account controlled by any person other than the commodity customer or option customer for whom such account is carried, each futures commission merchant shall:

(1) Promptly furnish in writing to such other person the information required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Promptly furnish in writing to such other person a copy of the statement required by §1.46: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of this paragraph (d) shall not apply to an account controlled by the spouse, parent or child of the customer for whom such account is carried.

(e) *Recordkeeping.* Each futures commission merchant shall retain, in accordance with §1.31, a copy of each monthly statement and confirmation required by this section.

(f) *Introduced accounts.* Each statement provided pursuant to the provisions of this section must, if applicable, show that the account for which the futures commission merchant is providing the statement was introduced by an introducing broker and the names of the futures commission merchant and introducing broker.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024; the information collection requirements in paragraph (c) were approveed under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57008, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 1185, Jan. 11, 1983; 48 FR 35289, Aug. 3, 1983; 52 FR 28997, Aug. 5, 1987]

§ 1.34 Monthly record, "point balance."

(a) Each futures commission merchant shall prepare, and retain in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31, a statement commonly known as a ''point balance,'' which accrues or brings to the official closing price, or settlement price fixed by the clearing organization, all open contracts of customers as of the last business day of each month or of any regular monthly date selected: *Provided, however,* That a futures commission merchant who carries part or all of customers' open contracts with other futures commission merchants on an ''instruct basis'' will be deemed to have met the requirements of this section as to open contracts so carried if a monthly statement is prepared which shows that the prices and amounts of such contracts long and short in the customers' accounts are in balance with those in the carrying futures commission merchants' accounts, and such statements are retained in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31.

(b) Each futures commission merchant shall prepare, and retain in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31, a listing in which all open commodity option positions carried for option customers are marked to the market. Such listing shall be prepared as of the last business day of each month, or as of any regular monthly date selected, and shall be by put or by call, by underlying contract for future delivery (by delivery month) or underlying physical (by option expiration date), and by strike price.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54521, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57008, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 1.35 Records of cash commodity, futures, and option transactions.

(a) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and members of contract markets.* Each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall keep full, complete, and systematic records, together with all pertinent data and memoranda, of all transactions relating to its business of dealing in commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities. Each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall retain the required records, data, and memoranda in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31, and produce them for inspection and furnish true and correct information and reports as to the contents or the meaning thereof, when and as requested by an authorized representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice. Included among such records shall be all orders (filled, unfilled, or canceled), trading cards, signature cards, street books, journals, ledgers, canceled checks, copies of confirmations, copies of statements of purchase and sale, and all other records, data and memoranda, which have been prepared in the course of its business of dealing in commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities. Among such records each member of a contract market must retain and produce for inspection are all documents on which trade information is originally recorded, whether or not such documents must be prepared pursuant to the rules or regulations of either the Commission or the contract market. For purposes of this section, such documents are referred to as ''original source documents.''

(a–1) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and members of contract markets: Recording of customers' and option customers' orders.* (1) Each futures commission merchant and each introducing broker receiving a customer's or option customer's order shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, and shall record thereon, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received, and in addition, for option customers' orders, the time, to the nearest minute, the order is transmitted for execution.

(2)(i) Each member of a contract market who on the floor of such contract market receives a customer's or option customer's order which is not in the form of a written record including

the account identification, order number, and the date and time, to the nearest minute, such order was transmitted or received on the floor of such contract market, shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of such order in non-erasable ink, including the account identification and order number and shall record thereon, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (a–1)(3) of this section:

(A) Each contract market member who on the floor of such contract market receives an order from another member present on the floor which is not in the form of a written record shall, immediately upon receipt of such order, prepare a written record of the order or obtain from the member who placed the order a written record of the order, in non-erasable ink including the account identification and order number and shall record thereon, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received; or

(B) When a contract market member present on the floor places an order, which is not in the form of a written record, for his own account or an account over which he has control, with another member of such contract market for execution:

(*1*) The member placing such order immediately upon placement of the order shall record the order and time of placement to the nearest minute on a sequentially-numbered trading card maintained in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section;

(*2*) The member receiving and executing such order immediately upon execution of the order shall record the time of execution to the nearest minute on a trading card or other record maintained pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; and

(*3*) The member receiving and executing the order shall return such trading card or other record to the member placing the order. The member placing the order then must submit together both of the trading cards or other records documenting such trade to contract market personnel or the clearing member, in accordance with contract market rules adopted pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(iii) Each contract market may adopt rules, which must be submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, that provide alternative requirements to those contained in paragraph (a–1)(2)(ii) of this section. Such rules shall, at a minimum, require that the contemporaneous written records:

(A) Contain the terms of the order;

(B) Include reliable timing data for the initiation and execution of the order which would permit complete and effective reconstruction of the order placement and execution; and

(C) Be submitted to contract market personnel or clearing members in accordance with contract market rules adopted pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(3)(i) The requirements of paragraph (a–1)(2)(ii) of this section will not apply if a contract market maintains in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, which provide for an exemption where:

(A) A contract market member places with another member of such contract market an order that is part of a spread transaction;

(B) The member placing the order personally executes one or more legs of the spread; and

(C) The member receiving and executing such order immediately upon execution of the order records the time of execution to the nearest minute on his trading card or other record maintained in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) Each contract market shall, as part of its trade practice surveillance program, conduct surveillance for compliance with the recordkeeping and other requirements under paragraphs (a–1) (2) and (3) of this section, and for trading abuses related to the execution of orders for members present on the floor of the contract market.

(4) Each member of a contract market reporting the execution from the

floor of the contract market of a customer's or option customer's order or the order of another member of such contract market received in accordance with paragraphs (a–1)(2)(i) or (a–1)(2)(ii)(A) of this section, shall record on a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time to the nearest minute such report of execution is made. Each member of a contract market shall submit the written records of customer orders or orders from other contract market members to contract market personnel or to the clearing member responsible for the collection of orders prepared pursuant to this paragraph as required by contract market rules adopted in accordance with paragraph (j)(1) of this section. The execution price and other information reported on such order tickets must be written in non-erasable ink.

(a–2)(1) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and members of contract markets.* Upon request of the contract market, the Commission, or the United States Department of Justice, each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall request from its customers and, upon receipt thereof, provide to the requesting body documentation of cash transactions underlying exchanges of futures for cash commodities or exchanges of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions.

(2) *Customers.* Each customer of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or member of a contract market shall create, retain, and produce upon request of the contract market, the Commission, or the United States Department of Justice documentation of cash transactions underlying exchanges of futures for cash commodities or exchanges of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions.

(3) *Contract markets.* Every contract market shall adopt rules which require its members to provide documentation of cash transactions underlying exchanges of futures for cash commodities or exchanges of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions upon request of the contract market.

(4) *Documentation.* For the purposes of this paragraph, documentation means those documents customarily generated in accordance with cash market practices which demonstrate the existence and nature of the underlying cash transactions, including, but not limited to, contracts, confirmation statements, telex printouts, invoices, and warehouse receipts or other documents of title.

(b) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and clearing members of contract markets.* Each futures commission merchant and each clearing member of a contract market and, for purposes of paragraph (b)(3) of this section, each introducing broker, shall, as a minimum requirement, prepare regularly and promptly, and keep systematically and in permanent form, the following:

(1) A financial ledger record which will show separately for each customer or option customer all charges against and credits to such customer's or option customer's account, including but not limited to customer funds deposited, withdrawn, or transferred, and charges or credits resulting from losses or gains on closed transactions;

(2) A record of transactions which will show separately for each account (including proprietary accounts):

(i) All commodity futures transactions executed for such account, including the date, price, quantity, market, commodity and future; and

(ii) All commodity option transactions executed for such account, including the date, whether the transaction involved a put or call, expiration date, quantity, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, strike price, and details of the purchase price of the option, including premium, mark-up, commission and fees; and

(3) A record or journal which will separately show for each business day complete details of:

(i) All commodity futures transactions executed on that day, including the date, price, quantity, market, commodity, future and the person for whom such transaction was made;

(ii) All commodity option transactions executed on that day, including the date, whether the transaction involved a put or call, the expiration date, quantity, underlying contract for future delivery, or underlying physical, strike price, details of the purchase price of the option, including premium, mark-up, commission and fees and the person for whom the transaction was made; and

(iii) In the case of an introducing broker, the record or journal required by this paragraph (b)(3) shall also include the futures commission merchant carrying the account for which each commodity futures and commodity option transaction was executed on that day. *Provided, however,* that where reproductions on microfilm, microfiche or optical disk are substituted for hard copy in accordance with the provisions of § 1.31(b) of this part, the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section will be considered met if the person required to keep such records is ready at all times to provide, and immediately provides in the same city as that in which such person's commodity or commodity option books and records are maintained, at the expense of such person, reproduced copies which show the records as specified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, on request of any representatives of the Commission or the U.S. Department of Justice.

(c) *Clearing members of contract markets.* In the daily record or journal required to be kept under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, each clearing member of a contract market shall also show the floor broker or floor trader executing each transaction, the opposite floor broker or floor trader, and the opposite clearing member with whom it was made.

(d) *Members of contract markets.* (1) Each member of a contract market who, in the place provided by the contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, executes purchases or sales of any commodity for future delivery or commodity option on or subject to the rules of such contract market, shall prepare regularly and promptly a trading card or other record showing such purchases and sales. Such trading card or record shall show the member's name, the name of the clearing member, transaction date, time (as specified in rules of the contract market which comply with the requirements of this section), quantity, and, as applicable, underlying commodity, contract for future delivery or physical, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether the transaction involved a put or a call and strike price. Such trading card or other record shall also clearly identify the opposite floor broker or floor trader with whom the transaction was executed, and the opposite clearing member (if, in accordance with the rules or practice of the contract market, such opposite clearing member is made known to the member).

(2) Each member of a contract market recording purchases and sales on trading cards must record such purchases and sales in exact chronological order of execution on sequential lines of the trading card without skipping lines between trades; Provided, however; That if lines remain after the last execution recorded on a trading card, the remaining lines must be marked through.

(3) Each member of a contract market must identify on his trading cards in the manner prescribed by the rules of the contract market the purchases and sales executed during the opening and closing periods designated by the contract market pursuant to paragraph (j)(7) of this section.

(4) Trading cards prepared by a member of a contract market pursuant to contract market rules must contain:

(i) Pre-printed member identification or other unique identifying information which would permit the trading cards of one member to be distinguished from those of all other members;

(ii) Pre-printed sequence numbers to permit the intra-day sequencing of the cards; and

(iii) Unique and pre-printed identifying information which would distinguish each of the trading cards prepared by the member from other such trading cards for no less than a one-week period.

(5) Trading cards prepared by a member of a contract market and collected

pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section must be timestamped promptly to the nearest minute upon collection by either the contract market or the relevant clearing member.

(6) Each member of a contract market shall be accountable for all trading cards prepared pursuant to contract market rules in exact numerical sequence, whether or not such trading cards are relied on as original source documents.

(7) Trading records prepared by a member of a contract market pursuant to contract market rules must:

(i) Be submitted in accordance with contract market rules adopted pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section; and

(ii) Be completed in non-erasable ink. A member may correct any errors by crossing out erroneous information without obliterating or otherwise making illegible any of the originally recorded information. With regard to trading cards only, a member may correct erroneous information by rewriting the trading card; provided, however, that the member must submit a ply of the trading card, or in the absence of plies the original trading card, that is subsequently rewritten in accordance with contract market rules which set forth the required collection schedule for trading cards and provided further that the member is accountable for any trading card that subsequently is rewritten pursuant to paragraph (d)(6) of this section.

(8) Each member of a contract market must use a new trading card at the beginning of each designated 30-minute interval required by paragraph (j)(1) of this section (or such lesser interval as may be determined appropriate by the applicable contract market) or as may be required pursuant hereto.

(e) *Contract markets.* Each contract market shall maintain or cause to be maintained by its clearing organization a single record which shall show for each futures or option trade: the transaction date, time (as described in paragraph (g) of this section), quantity, and, as applicable, underlying commodity, contract for future delivery or physical, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether the transaction involved a put or a call, strike price, floor broker or floor trader buying, clearing member buying, floor broker or floor trader selling, clearing member selling, and symbols indicating the buying and selling customer or option customer types. The customer and option customer type indicators shall show, with respect to each person executing the trade, whether such person:

(1) Was trading for his own account, or an account for which he has discretion;

(2) Was trading for his clearing member's house account;

(3) Was trading for another member present on the exchange floor, or an account controlled by such other member; or

(4) Was trading for any other type of customer or option customer. The record required by this paragraph (e) shall also show, by appropriate and uniform symbols, any transaction which is made non-competitively in accordance with written rules of the contract market which have been submitted to and approved by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of § 1.38, and trades cleared on dates other than the date of execution. Except as otherwise approved by the Commission for good cause shown, the record required by this paragraph (e) shall be maintained in a format and coding structure approved by the Commission (i) in hard copy or on microfilm as specified in § 1.31 and (ii) for 60 days in computer-readable form on compatible magnetic tapes or discs.

(f) Each contract market shall provide for the identification of floor brokers, floor traders, and clearing members, in the records required to be kept under paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section, by the use of a distinctive, nonvariable designation for each such floor broker, floor trader, and clearing member.

(g) *Time of trade execution.* For purposes of paragraph (e) of this section: (1) The actual time of the execution of each side of a transaction must be obtained, or (2) if a contract market identifies and records the time of a transaction, a single actual time of execution for both sides of the transaction may be obtained. Actual times of execution shall be stated in increments of

no more than one minute in length. If a contract market submits rules to the Commission, in accordance with the provisions of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41, defining and separately identifying opening and closing time periods, the contract market may, for purposes of paragraph (e) of this section, use those time periods for trades occurring during the opening and closing periods. Contract market rules in effect prior to the effective date of this paragraph (g) upon which a contract market intends to rely in complying herewith must be submitted for this purpose to the Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41.

(h) *Contract market price change register.* Each contract market shall establish and maintain a record of all changes in the price of futures or option transactions executed on the floor of the contract market. This record shall include the time of all changes in price to the nearest ten seconds.

(i) *Contract markets.* A contract market, in order to demonstrate that it is exercising due diligence in maintaining the continuing affirmative action program required by the Act and § 1.51, shall, at a minimum:

(1) Demonstrate effective use in its continuing affirmative action program of the information required to be obtained by paragraph (e) of this section to reconstruct rapidly and accurately transactions executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market; and

(2) Submit to the Commission such reports as the Commission or the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, or such persons under the supervision of the Director as may be specified from time to time, may require concerning the accuracy of all information recorded under paragraph (e) of this section and the use of such information in the contract market's affirmative action program.

(j) *Contract markets.* Each contract market must maintain in effect rules which require that:

(1) Trading records prepared by a member of the contract market pursuant to paragraphs (a–1) and (d) of this section be submitted to contract market personnel or the clearing member within 15 minutes of designated intervals not to exceed 30 minutes, commencing with the beginning of each trading session. The time period permitted for the submission of trading records after the close of trading in each market shall not exceed 15 minutes from the close. Such documents should nevertheless be collected as often as is practicable by the contract market or relevant clearing member. Such contract market rules need not, however, require that those original source documents which cannot be relied upon by the contract market or clearing member for clearing purposes be submitted pursuant to this paragraph. Each contract market shall submit a written report to the Commission no later than nine months after the effective date of this paragraph describing with particularity the contract market's system(s) in place to comply with this paragraph and the level of compliance achieved to date.

(2) Trading cards collected pursuant to this paragraph must be timestamped promptly to the nearest minute upon collection by either the contract market or relevant clearing member.

(3) A member of the contract market must use a new trading card at the beginning of each designated 30-minute interval required by paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(4) A member of the contract market must record trades in the manner prescribed by paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(5) Trading cards prepared by a member of the contract market must contain the identifying information prescribed by paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(6) A member of the contract market must be accountable for all trading cards prepared pursuant to contract market rules in exact numerical sequence, whether or not such trading cards are relied on as original source documents.

(7) A member of the contract market must identify on his trading cards trades executed during opening and closing periods either by drawing a line on the trading card to separate those trades from others recorded thereon or by some other method. Each contract market must designate as opening and closing periods for this purpose those

periods upon which the opening and closing trading ranges are based for each of its markets.

(8) A member of the contract market must complete trades in non-erasable ink in the manner prescribed by paragraph (d)(7)(ii) of this section.

(k) *Collection of trading cards in intervals not to exceed 15 minutes.* The Commission, in its discretion, may publish a schedule in the FEDERAL REGISTER no earlier than 11 months after paragraph (j)(1) of this section becomes effective, indicating when the records required to be submitted pursuant to that paragraph must be submitted to contract market personnel or the clearing member within 15 minutes of designated intervals not to exceed 15 minutes, commencing with the beginning of each trading session.

(l) A contract market which can demonstrate that it currently has available hand-held terminals or such other automated means for the recordation of trades which can eliminate the opportunity for improper alteration or fabrication of trading records, may petition the Commission for an exemption from Regulations 1.35(a–1) (2) and (4), (d), (j) or (k), as appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended by 46 FR 54521, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 55925, Nov. 13, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57008, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35389, Aug. 3, 1983; 51 FR 2691, Jan. 21, 1986; 54 FR 33881, Aug. 17, 1989; 55 FR 8137, Mar. 7, 1990; 58 FR 27465, May 10, 1993; 58 FR 31166, June 1, 1993; 58 FR 40348, July 28, 1993; 59 FR 5525, Feb. 7, 1994; 61 FR 43001, Aug. 20, 1996]

§ 1.36 Record of securities and property received from customers and option customers.

(a) Each futures commission merchant shall maintain, as provided in § 1.31, a record of all securities and property received from customers or option customers in lieu of money to margin, purchase, guarantee, or secure the commodity or commodity option transactions of such customers or option customers. Such record shall show separately for each customer or option customer: a description of the securities or property received; the name and address of such customer or option customer; the dates when the securities or property were received; the identity of the depositories or other places where such securities or property are segregated; the dates of deposits and withdrawals from such depositories; and the dates of return of such securities or property to such customer or option customer, or other disposition thereof, together with the facts and circumstances of such other disposition. In the event any futures commission merchant deposits with the clearing organization of a contract market, directly or with a bank or trust company acting as custodian for such clearing organization, securities and/or property which belong to a particular customer or option customer, such futures commission merchant shall obtain written acknowledgment from such clearing organization that it was informed that such securities or property belong to customers or option customers of the futures commission merchant making the deposit. Such acknowledgment shall be retained as provided in § 1.31.

(b) Each clearing organization of a contract market which receives from members securities or property belonging to particular customers or option customers of such members in lieu of money to margin, purchase, guarantee, or secure the commodity or commodity option transactions of such customers or option customers, or receives notice that any such securities or property have been received by a bank or trust company acting as custodian for such clearing organization, shall maintain, as provided in § 1.31, a record which will show separately for each member, the dates when such securities or property were received, the identity of the depositories or other places where such securities or property are segregated, the dates such securities or property were returned to the member, or otherwise disposed of, together with the facts and circumstances of such other

disposition including the authorization therefor.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54522, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 8435, Mar. 1, 1983]

§ 1.37 Customer's or option customer's name, address, and occupation recorded; record of guarantor or controller of account.

(a) Each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall keep a record in permanent form which shall show for each commodity futures or option account carried or introduced by it the true name and address of the person for whom such account is carried or introduced and the principal occupation or business of such person as well as the name of any other person guaranteeing such account or exercising any trading control with respect to such account. For each such commodity option account, the records kept by such futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market must also show the name of the person who has solicited and is responsible for each option customer's account or assign account numbers in such a manner to identify that person.

(b) As of the close of the market each day, each futures commission merchant which carries an account for another futures commission merchant, foreign broker (as defined in § 15.00 of this chapter), member of a contract market, or other person, on an omnibus basis shall maintain a daily record for each such omnibus account of the total open long contracts and the total open short contracts in each future and, for commodity option transactions, the total open put options purchased, the total open put options granted, the total open call options purchased, and the total open call options granted for each commodity option expiration date.

(The information collection requirements contained in § 1.37 were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024; and in paragraph (b) under control number 3038–0009.)

[46 FR 54523, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35289, Aug. 3, 1983; 58 FR 28501, May 14, 1993]

§ 1.38 Execution of transactions.

(a) *Competitive execution required; exceptions.* All purchases and sales of any commodity for future delivery, and of any commodity option, on or subject to the rules of a contract market shall be executed openly and competitively by open outcry or posting of bids and offers or by other equally open and competitive methods, in the trading pit or ring or similar place provided by the contract market, during the regular hours prescribed by the contract market for trading in such commodity or commodity option: *Provided, however,* That this requirement shall not apply to transactions which are executed non-competitively in accordance with written rules of the contract market which have been submitted to and approved by the Commission, specifically providing for the non-competitive execution of such transactions.

(b) *Noncompetitive trades; exchange of futures, etc.; requirements.* Every person handling, executing, clearing, or carrying trades, transactions or positions which are not competitively executed, including transfer trades or office trades, or trades involving the exchange of futures for cash commodities or the exchange of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions, shall identify and mark by appropriate symbol or designation all such transactions or contracts and all orders, records, and memoranda pertaining thereto.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[46 FR 54523, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.39 Simultaneous buying and selling orders of different principals; execution of, for and between principals.

(a) *Conditions and requirements.* A member of a contract market who shall have in hand at the same time both buying and selling orders of different principals for the same commodity for

future delivery in the same delivery month or the same option (both puts or both calls, with the same underlying contract for future delivery or the same underlying physical, expiration date and strike price) may execute such orders for and directly between such principals at the market price, if in conformity with written rules of such contract market which have been approved by the Commission, and:

(1)(i) When trading is conducted in a trading pit or ring, such orders are first offered openly and competitively by open outcry in such trading pit or ring (A) by both bidding and offering at the same price, and neither such bid nor offer is accepted, or (B) by bidding and offering to a point where such offer is higher than such bid by not more than the minimum permissible price fluctuation applicable to such futures contract or commodity option on such contract market, and neither such bid nor offer is accepted; or

(ii) When in nonpit trading in contracts of sale for future delivery, bids and offers are posted on a board, such member (A) pursuant to such buying order posts a bid on the board and, incident to the execution of such selling order, accepts such bid and all other bids posted at prices equal to or higher than the bid posted by him, or (B) pursuant to such selling order posts an offer on the board and, incident to the execution of such buying order, accepts such offer and all other offers posted at prices equal to or lower than the offer posted by him;

(2) Such member executes such orders in the presence of an official representative of such contract market designated to observe such transactions and, by appropriate descriptive words or symbol, clearly identifies all such transactions on his trading card or other similar record, made at the time of execution, and notes thereon the exact time of execution and promptly presents said record to such official representative for verification and initialing;

(3) Such contract market keeps a record in permanent form of each such transaction showing the transaction date, by whom executed, the exact time of execution, quantity, and, as applicable, underlying commodity, contract for future delivery or physical, price or premium, whether a put or a call, and strike price; and

(4) Neither the futures commission merchant receiving nor the member executing such orders has any interest therein, directly or indirectly, except as a fiduciary.

(b) *Large Order Execution Procedures.* A member of a contract market may execute simultaneous buying and selling orders of different principals directly between the principals in compliance with large order execution procedures established by written rules of the contract market that have been approved by the Commission: *Provided,* That, to the extent such large order execution procedures do not meet the conditions and requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the contract market has petitioned the Commission for, and the Commission has granted, an exemption from the conditions and requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. Any such petition must be accompanied by proposed contract market rules to implement the large order execution procedures. The petition shall include:

(1) An explanation of why the proposed large order execution rules do not comply with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) A description of a special surveillance program that would be followed by the contract market in monitoring the large order execution procedures.

The Commission may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, grant such petition for exemption if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition shall be considered concurrently with the proposed large order execution rules.

(c) *Not deemed filling orders by offset nor cross trades.* The execution of orders in compliance with the conditions herein set forth will not be deemed to constitute the filling of orders by offset within the meaning of paragraph (iv) of section 4b(a) of the Act, nor to constitute cross trades within the meaning

of paragraph (A) of section 4c(a) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57008, Dec. 22, 1982; 56 FR 12344, Mar. 25, 1991; 59 FR 5525, Feb. 7, 1994]

MISCELLANEOUS

§ 1.40 Crop, market information letters, reports; copies required.

Each futures commission merchant and each member of a contract market shall, upon request, furnish or cause to be furnished to the Commission a true copy of any letter, circular, telegram, or report published or given general circulation by such futures commission merchant or member which concerns crop or market information or conditions that affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity, and the true source of or authority for the information contained therein.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0015)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.41 Contract market rules; submission of rules to the Commission; exemption of certain rules.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) The term *rule* of a contract market means any constitutional provision, article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution, interpretation, stated policy, or instrument corresponding thereto, in whatever form adopted, and any amendment or addition thereto or repeal thereof, made or issued by a contract market, or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof.

(2) The words *terms and conditions* mean any definition of the trading unit or the specific commodity underlying a contract for the future delivery of a commodity or commodity option contract, specification of settlement or delivery standards and procedures, and establishment of buyers' and sellers' rights and obligations under the contract. Terms and conditions shall be deemed to include provisions relating to the following:

(i) Quality or quantity standards for a commodity and any applicable exemptions or discounts;

(ii) Trading hours, trading months and the listing of contracts;

(iii) Minimum and maximum price limits and the establishment of settlement prices;

(iv) Position limits and position reporting requirements;

(v) Delivery points and locational price differentials;

(vi) Delivery standards and procedures, including alternatives to delivery and applicable penalties or sanctions for failure to perform;

(vii) Settlement of the contract; and

(viii) Payment or collection of commodity option premiums or margins.

(3) The term *contract market* includes a clearing organization that clears trades for the contract market.

(4) The term *emergency* means any occurrence or circumstance listed in this paragraph (a)(4) which, in the opinion of the governing board of the contract market, requires immediate action and threatens or may threaten such things as the fair and orderly trading in, or the liquidation of or delivery pursuant to, any contracts on such contract market. Occurrences and circumstances which a governing board of a contract market may deem emergencies are limited to the following:

(i) Any manipulative activity or attempted manipulative activity;

(ii) Any actual, attempted, or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions;

(iii) Any circumstances which may materially affect the performance of contracts traded on the contract market, including failure of the payment system;

(iv) Any action taken by the United States or any foreign government or any state or local governmental body, any other contract market, board of trade, or any other exchange or trade association (foreign or domestic), which may have a direct impact on trading on the contract market;

(v) Any circumstances which may have a severe, adverse effect upon the physical functions of a contract market including, for example, fire or

other casualty; bomb threats; substantial inclement weather; power failures; communications breakdowns; computer system breakdowns; screen-based trading system breakdowns; malfunctions of plumbing, heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems; and transportation breakdowns.

(vi) The bankruptcy or insolvency of any member or member firm of the contract market or the imposition of any injunction or other restraint by any government agency, court or arbitrator upon a member of the contract market which may affect the ability of that member to perform on its contracts;

(vii) Any circumstance in which it appears that a member or any other person has failed to perform contracts, is insolvent, or is in such financial or operational condition or is conducting business in such a manner that such person cannot be permitted to continue in business without jeopardizing the safety of customer funds, members of the contract market, or the contract market; and

(viii) Any other unusual, unforeseeable and adverse circumstance with respect to which it is not practicable for the contract market to submit, in a timely fashion, a rule to the Commission for prior review under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act.

(5) The term *governing board* of a contract market means the board of directors, the board of governors, the board of managers or any other similar body of the contract market or any committee duly authorized, pursuant to a rule of the contract market that has been approved by the Commission or has become effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act to take action for and on behalf of the contract market with respect to an emergency.

(6) The term *two-thirds vote* of a governing board of a contract market means the affirmative vote of two or more persons constituting not less than two-thirds of the members of such governing board either (i) physically present and voting at a meeting of such governing board at which a quorum of at least one-third of the members is physically in attendance or (ii) voting in any manner other than at a meeting of such board at which a quorum of at least one-third of the members is physically in attendance as permitted by applicable state corporation law.

(7) The term *temporary emergency rule* means a rule adopted by a ''two-thirds vote'' of the governing board of a contract market to meet an emergency.

(8) The term *affiliated firm* of a person means any firm in which the person is a general partner, officer, director, principal, employee, or owner of more than ten percent of the equity interest.

(b) *Rules that relate to terms and conditions.* (1)(i) Except as provided herein and in paragraph (f) of this section, all proposed contract market rules that relate to terms and conditions must be submitted to the Commission for approval pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act prior to their proposed effective dates. One copy of each such rule submitted under this section shall be furnished to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, and, excluding submissions under paragraphs (h) through (t) of this section, one copy shall be furnished to the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction over the contract market. Provided, however, that for submissions under appendix A to part 5 of the Commission's Regulations with respect to contract market designation applications, three copies of such submissions shall be furnished to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters. Each submission under this paragraph (b) shall, in the following order:

(A) Label the submission as being submitted pursuant to § 1.41(b);

(B) Set forth the text of the proposed rule (in the case of any change in, addition to, or deletion from any current rule of the contract market, the current rule shall be fully set forth, with brackets used to indicate words to be deleted and underscoring used to indicate words to be added);

(C) Describe the proposed effective date of the proposed rule and any action taken or anticipated to be taken to adopt the proposed rule by the contract market, or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, and cite the rules of the contract market which authorize the adoption of the proposed rule;

(D) Explain the operation, purpose, and effect of the proposed rule, including, as applicable, a description of the anticipated benefits to market participants or others, any potential anticompetitive effects on market participants or others, how the rule fits into the contract market's scheme of self-regulation, information which demonstrates that the proposed rule is not inconsistent with the policies and purposes of the Act, and any other information which may be beneficial to the Commission in analyzing the proposed rule. If a proposed rule affects, directly or indirectly, the application of any other rule of the contract market, set forth the pertinent text of any such rule and describe the anticipated effect; and

(E) Note and briefly describe any substantive opposing views expressed by the members of the contract market or others with respect to the proposed rule which were not incorporated into the proposed rule prior to its submission to the Commission.

(ii) The Commission may remit to the contract market, with an appropriate explanation where practicable, and not accept for review any rule submission that does not comply with the form and content requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(i) (A) through (E) of this section.

(2) All proposed contract market rules that relate to terms and conditions submitted for review under paragraph (b)(1) shall be deemed approved by the Commission under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act, forty-five days after receipt by the Commission, unless notified otherwise within that period, if:

(i) The contract market labels the submission as being submitted pursuant to Commission rule 1.41(b)—Fast Track Review;

(ii) The submission complies with the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(i) (A) through (E), of this section or for dormant contracts, the requirements of § 5.2 of this chapter;

(iii) The contract market does not amend the proposed rule or supplement the submission, except as requested by the Commission, during the pendency of the review period; and

(iv) The contract market has not instructed the Commission in writing during the review period to review the proposed rule under the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) The Commission, within forty-five days after receipt of a submission filed pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may notify the contract market making the submission that the review period has been extended for a period of thirty days where the proposed rule raises novel or complex issues which require additional time for review. This notification will briefly specify the nature of the specific issues for which additional time for review is required. Upon such notification, the period for fast-track review of paragraph (b)(2) of this section shall be extended for a period of thirty days.

(4) During the forty-five day period for fast-track review, or the thirty-day extension when the period has been enlarged under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the Commission shall notify the contract market that the Commission is terminating fast-track review procedures and will review the proposed rule under the usual procedures of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if it appears that the proposed rule may violate a specific provision of the Act, regulation, or form or content requirement of this section. This termination notification will briefly specify the nature of the issues raised and the specific provision of the Act, regulation, or form or content requirement of this section that the proposed rule appears to violate. Within ten days of receipt of this termination notification, the contract market may request that the Commission render a decision whether to approve the proposed rule or to institute a proceeding to disapprove the proposed rule under the procedures specified in section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act by notifying the Commission that the contract market views its submission as complete and final as submitted.

(c) *Rules that do not relate to terms and conditions.* (1)(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (f) of this section (exempt or temporary emergency

rules), each contract market shall submit to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act prior to the proposed effective dates all proposed rules that do not relate to terms and conditions. One copy of the rule shall be furnished to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, and one copy shall be transmitted by the contract market to the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction over the contract market. Each such submission under this paragraph (c) shall, in the following order:

(A) State that it is being submitted pursuant to Commission regulation 1.41(c);

(B) Set forth the text of the proposed rule (in the case of any change in, addition to, or deletion from any current rule of the contact market, the current rule shall be fully set forth, with brackets used to indicate words to be deleted and underscoring used to indicate words to be added);

(C) Describe the proposed effective date of the proposed rule and any action taken or anticipated to be taken to adopt the proposed rule by the contract market, or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, and cite the rules of the contract market which authorize the adoption of the proposed rule;

(D) Explain the operation, purpose, and effect of the proposed rule, including, as applicable, a description of the anticipated benefits to market participants or others, any potential anticompetitive effects on market participants, or others, how the rule fits into the contract market's scheme of self-regulation, information which demonstrates that the proposed rule is not inconsistent with the policies and purposes of the Act, and any other information which may be beneficial to the Commission in analyzing the proposed rule. If a proposed rule affects, directly or indirectly, the application of any other rule of the contract market, set forth the pertinent text of any such rule and describe the anticipated effect;

(E) Note and briefly describe any substantive opposing views expressed by governing board members, members of the contract market, or others with respect to the proposed rule which were not incorporated into the proposed rule prior to its submission to the Commission. Any such description also should identify the membership interest categories, as that term is defined by Commission regulation 1.64(a)(4), of persons who were opposed to the proposed rule; and,

(F) Identify any sections of the Act or the Commission's regulations that the Commission may need to amend or interpret in order to approve or allow into effect the proposed rule. To the extent that such an amendment or interpretation is necessary to accommodate a proposed rule, the contract market must provide a reasoned analysis supporting its submission.

(ii) The Commission may remit to the contract market, with an appropriate explanation where practicable, and not accept for review any rule submission that does not comply with the form and content requirements of paragraphs (c)(1)(i) (A) through (F) of this section.

(iii) The Commission may notify the contract market within ten days after receipt of a submission filed pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, that the proposed rule raises novel or complex issues which require additional time for review or is of major economic significance and therefore that the review period has been extended as specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section. This notification will briefly specify the nature of the issues for which additional time for review is required.

(2) All proposed contract market rules submitted for review under paragraph (c) of this section may be deemed approved or be placed into effect, as appropriate, ten days after Commission receipt (or at such earlier time as may be determined by the Commission) unless:

(i) The Commission notifies the contract market that the submission does not comply with the form and content requirements of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section;

(ii) The Commission notifies the contract market that the review period for the submission has been extended pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section; or

(iii) The contract market agrees to another, specified review period.

(3) Any rule for which the Commission extends the review period pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section may be deemed approved or be placed into effect, as determined by the Commission, forty-five days after Commission receipt of such rule or seventy-five days after Commission receipt in the case of rules that have been published for comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER (or at such earlier time as may be determined by the Commission) unless the Commission notifies the contract market that:

(i) The submission, including any supplementary materials and in consideration of any comments from the public or other government agencies, does not comply with the form and content requirements of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section; or

(ii) The Commission intends to institute a proceeding to disapprove the rule pursuant to the procedures specified in section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act.

(4) A notice of intention to commence a disapproval proceeding issued pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section will:

(i) Identify the nature of the issues raised by the proposed rule and the specific sections of the Act or the Commission's regulations that the rule appears to violate; and,

(ii) State that the Commission may commence disapproval proceedings for the proposed rule within thirty days after the Commission's issuance of the notification, unless within fifteen days of receipt of such notice the contract market:

(A) Withdraws the rule, or

(B) Requests the Commission to review the rule pursuant to the one hundred and eighty day review procedures set forth in section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act.

(d) *Rules that are exempt from the requirements of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act.* (1) Except as otherwise provided by §§ 1.63 and 1.64, contract market rules that do not relate to terms and conditions are exempt from the requirements of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and this section where such rules address:

(i) Standards of decorum or attire or similar provisions relating to admission to the floor, badges, visitors, but not the establishment of penalties for violations of such rules;

(ii) Requirements relating to gratuity and similar funds, but not guaranty, reserves, or similar funds;

(iii) Correction of typographical errors, renumbering, or other such nonsubstantive revisions of rules;

(iv) Procedures and forms for the purchase, sale or transfer of membership, but not including qualifications for membership, any right or obligation of membership, or dues or assessments;

(v) The organization and administrative procedures of a contract market's governing bodies such as a Board of Directors, Officers and Committees, but not voting requirements and procedures or requirements or procedures relating to conflicts of interest;

(vi) The declaration of holidays;

(vii) Facilities housing the contract market or physical changes in the trading floor or trading area; or

(viii) The routine, daily administration, direction and control of contract market employees.

(2) Rules that are exempt from the requirements of section 5a(a)(12) of the Act in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph (d) shall nonetheless be submitted to the Commission pursuant to the provisions of section 5a(a)(1) of the Act. Each such submission shall be labeled as being submitted pursuant to section 5a(a)(1) of the Act and paragraph (d) of this section. One copy of each such submission shall be furnished to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph (d), a contract market may submit any such rule to the Commission for its approval pursuant to the provisions of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) The Commission may remit to the contract market, with an appropriate explanation where practicable, and not accept pursuant to this paragraph any rule which the Commission determines to be a rule that is not exempt from the provisions of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section.

(e) *Membership lists.* Upon request of the Commission each contract market

shall promptly furnish to the Commission a current list of the contract market's membership.

(f) *Temporary emergency rules.* In the event of an emergency, a contract market, by a two-thirds vote of its governing board, may place into immediate effect a temporary emergency rule to deal with the emergency without prior Commission approval, and without compliance with the ten-day notice requirement pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, respectively, subject to the following provisions:

(1) A temporary emergency rule, including any modification thereof, may not extend beyond the duration of the emergency, as determined by the contract market; but in no event shall a temporary emergency rule, or any modification thereof, continue, without express Commission authorization, beyond 30 days after the temporary emergency rule is first put into effect. In no event shall a temporary emergency rule, or any modification thereof, remain in effect for more than 90 days after the temporary emergency rule is first put into effect.

(2)(i) A contract market must make every effort practicable to provide notice to the Commission that it intends to implement, modify or terminate a temporary emergency rule prior to implementing, modifying or terminating the rule. If it is not practicable for the contract market to notify the Commission prior to taking emergency action, the contract market shall provide the Commission with notice of the implementation, modification, or termination of any emergency rule at the earliest possible time. Notice must be given to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or any employee of the Commission, as may be designated by the Director for such purpose. The contract market must provide notice to the Commission by the fastest means available and must use its best efforts to ensure that the notice is actually received by one of the authorized persons above. Notice should include:

(A) To the extent practicable, a complete explanation of the contract market action intended or taken to meet the emergency and a description of the nature of the emergency;

(B) In any instance where a contract market does not provide prior notice of an emergency action, an explanation of why it was not practicable for a contract market to provide such notice; and

(C) An explanation of why it was not practicable for the contract market to submit the temporary emergency rule to the Commission for prior review under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act.

(ii) Any available documentation of the nature of the emergency conditions and the intended or actual emergency action should be submitted at the time of notification.

(3) On or before the fifth day after the day that a contract market provides notice under paragraph (f)(2), except as described in paragraph (f)(4), the contract market shall supplement its notice by submitting the following information to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters:

(i) A written copy of the temporary emergency rule and any modification to or termination of the rule;

(ii) A complete written explanation of the emergency action, which explanation must include a complete description of any matter voted on that related to the emergency; a summary of the substantive reasons in support of and in opposition to any matter voted on that related to the emergency given at a meeting in which the members implemented, modified, or terminated a temporary emergency rule; the names of all persons who were members of the governing board at the time of the meeting; the names of all persons who attended the meeting in person or who were otherwise present by electronic means; the name of any person who rescued himself from the meeting, the reason for recusal, and the time that the recusal occurred; the approximate time that notice of the meeting was given to each governing board member and the times that the meeting began and ended; the name of any person who was directed to abstain from deliberating or voting at the meeting; an itemized list of how each governing board member voted; and a summary of any disclosure made by a person of his or her positions in any subject contract

market, including disclosure of positions held in any personal account, controlled account, other account in which a person has an interest, and customer and proprietary accounts at a person's affiliated firm;

(iii) Any documentation, not previously provided, relating to the emergency conditions and the emergency action, including documentation regarding the reasons for the specific emergency action taken;

(iv) A description of the basis for and procedures followed by a governing board in making any determination as to the eligibility of an interested person to deliberate or to vote on matters relating to the emergency;

(v) Documentation of the gross positions held in any personal account, controlled account, other account in which the governing board member has an interest, and proprietary accounts at an affiliated firm, as well as documentation of the net customer positions held at an affiliated firm, by a governing board member who attended the meeting for the contract months that the contract market reasonably expects could be affected by the emergency action, provided that the contract market explains its reasons in writing for selecting less than all contract months in the subject contract market;

(vi) A representation from each governing board member who voted on an emergency action as to whether or not he had actual knowledge of individual customer positions at his affiliated firm at the time of the vote; and

(vii) Such other information as the Commission may require.

(4)(i) Within 10 days of the receipt from a contract market of all of the information required by paragraphs (2) and (3), or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Commission will make a determination to permit the temporary emergency rule to remain in effect, consistent with paragraph (1), unless it finds that the contract market's emergency action is:

(A) Arbitrary, capricious or an abuse of discretion;

(B) Lacking a reasonable basis in fact; or

(C) Taken in bad faith by the contract market or its officials.

(ii) If the Commission determines that the contract market's emergency action is arbitrary, capricious or an abuse of discretion; lacking a reasonable basis in fact; or taken in bad faith, then the Commission may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, suspend the effect of the rule pending review under section 5a(a)(12)(A) or otherwise if it finds that suspension of the rule is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of section 5a(a)(12) of the Act.

(5) The Commission will submit a report on its determination pursuant to paragraph (4) and the basis for this determination to:

(i) The affected contract market;

(ii) The Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives; and

(iii) The Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate.

If the report is submitted more than 10 days after the Commission receives all of the information required under paragraphs (2) and (3) from a contract market, the report will include an explanation of why submission within 10 days from receipt of notification and explanation was not practicable.

(6) A determination by the Commission to suspend the effect of a rule under subparagraph (4)(ii) of this regulation will be subject to judicial review on the same basis as an emergency determination under section 8a(9) of the Act.

(7) A temporary emergency rule may provide for, or may authorize the contract market, or the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, to undertake actions necessary or appropriate to meet the emergency, including, but not limited to, such actions as:

(i) Limiting trading to liquidation only, in whole or in part, or limiting trading to liquidation only except for new sales by parties who have the commodity to delivery pursuant to such sales;

(ii) Extending or shortening the expiration date for trading in contracts;

(iii) Altering delivery terms or conditions;

(iv) Modifying price limits;

(v) Modifying circuit breakers;

(vi) Ordering the liquidation of contracts, the fixing of a settlement price or the reduction in positions;

(vii) Ordering the transfer of contracts, and the money, securities, and property securing such contracts, held on behalf of customers by a member of the contract market to another member, or other members, of the contract market willing to assume such contracts or obligated to do so;

(viii) Extending, limiting or changing hours of trading;

(ix) Suspending trading; and

(x) Modifying or suspending any provision of the rules of the contract market, including any contract market prohibition against dual trading.

(8) A contract market shall not maintain in effect rules that are inconsistent with this regulation.

(9) Nothing in this section prevents the Commission from taking emergency action under section 8a(9) of the Act or from taking any enforcement action under section 6(c), 6(d), 6b, or 6c of the Act.

(g) *Physical emergencies.* In the event the physical functions of a contract market are, or are threatened to be, severely and adversely affected by a ''physical emergency,'' such as fire or other casualty, bomb threats, substantial inclement weather, power failures, communications breakdowns, computer system breakdowns, screen-based trading system breakdowns or transportation breakdowns, a contract market official, duly authorized to take such action for and on behalf of the contract market with respect to such a ''physical emergency'' pursuant to a rule of the contract market that has been approved by the Commission or has become effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and these regulations, may take any action authorized by such rule necessary or appropriate to deal with the emergency, including, but not limited to, suspending trading on the contract market. Suspension of trading in the contract market by such a designated official shall not continue in effect for more than five (5) days, except where the contract market has submitted in writing and the Commission has granted, for good cause shown, a request for an extension of time. A request for an extension of time must be given to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or any employee of the Commission, as may be designated by the Director for such purpose. If so authorized by such a rule of the contract market, the designated official may also order restoration of trading on the contract market, or removal of other restrictions imposed by the official as permitted by this paragraph (g), in the absence of action by the governing board of the contract market, upon a determination by such official that the ''physical emergency'' has sufficiently abated to permit the physical functions of the contract market to continue in an orderly manner. A contract market must notify the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or any employee of the Commission, as may be designated by the Director for such purpose, of the implementation, modification or termination of a physical emergency action as soon as possible after taking the action.

(h) *Stock index contracts.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all changes in the composition, computation, or method of stock selection of a stock index in which a contract market is designated to trade futures contracts, or options on such futures contracts, shall be deemed approved by the Commission at the time such changes are adopted by a contract market if:

(i) The index is compiled for commercial purposes by an independent third party; and

(ii) The change is consistent with a rule of the contract market which has been approved by the Commission for this purpose which specifically defines, or establishes standards governing, the composition of the stock index upon which the designated futures contracts are authorized to trade.

(2) The contract market must provide to the Commission, upon special call, information regarding the composition, computation, or method of stock selection of the index, including any change or changes, or any other issues relating to the index, as instructed, and within such time, and for such a period, specified in the call.

(i) *Other index contracts.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph

(b) of this section, all changes in the composition, computation, or method of selection of an index other than a stock index in which a contract market is designated to trade futures or option contracts shall be deemed approved by the Commission at the time such changes are adopted by a contract market if:

(i) The index is compiled by an independent third party whose business relates to the collection or dissemination of price information and which was not formed solely for the purpose of compiling an index for use in connection with a futures or option contract;

(ii) The change is consistent with a rule of the contract market which has been approved by the Commission for this purpose, which specifically defines or establishes standards governing the composition of the index upon which designated futures or commodity options are authorized to trade;

(iii) The contract market provides the Commission with written notice of the change within five days after the change is adopted by the contract market; and

(iv) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section.

(2) The Commission will, within ten days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in the composition, computation, or method of selection of an index, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(j) *Survey lists.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all changes in lists of banks, brokers, dealers or other entities which provide price or cash market information to a contract market for purposes of computing cash settlement prices or a cash price series, or for defining deliverable supply, shall be deemed approved by the Commission at the time such changes are adopted by a contract market if:

(i) The change is consistent with a rule of the contract market which has been approved by the Commission for this purpose and which establishes standards or criteria for the persons or entities which qualify for the list;

(ii) The contract market provides the Commission with written notice of the change within three days after the change is adopted by the contract market; and

(iii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to paragraph (j) of this section.

(2) The Commission will, within ten days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in such a list, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(k) *Trading hours.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all changes in trading hours which do not permit trading to open before 7:00 a.m. or close after 6:00 p.m. local time in the city where the contract market is located shall be deemed approved by the Commission at the close of business one business day after written notice of such a change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The change is not inconsistent with any provision of the Act or the Commission's regulations; and

(ii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to paragraph (k) of this section.

(2) The Commission will, within ten days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in trading hours, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with some provision of the Act or the Commission's regulations. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(l) *Trading months.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all changes in trading

months shall be deemed approved by the Commission ten days after written notice of such a change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The change is consistent with a rule of the contract market governing the listing of trading months which has been approved by the Commission, and with the Act and the Commission's regulations;

(ii) The change does not provide for the listing of a trading month outside the currently established cycle of trading months; and

(iii) For proposals to delist previously listed futures or option contract months, the months to be delisted have no open interest at the time of delisting.

(iv) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to paragraph (l) of this section.

(2) The Commission will, within ten days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in the listing of trading months, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(m) *Contract terms established by independent third parties.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, changes in grades or standards of commodities on which futures or options contracts are based, which are established, selected or calculated by independent third parties and which are incorporated by reference as terms of a contract, shall be deemed approved by the Commission ten days after written notice of such a change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The grade or standard is established, selected or calculated by an independent third party for purposes other than solely for use in connection with a futures or options contract;

(ii) The change is consistent with a rule of the contract market which has been approved by the Commission for this purpose, and with the Act and the Commission's regulations; and

(iii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to paragraph (m) of this section.

(2) The Commission will, within ten days after receipt by the Commission of notice of such a change, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(n) *Other changes.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, changes in the terms and conditions of a futures or option contract other than those changes specified in paragraphs (h)–(m) of this section shall be deemed approved by the Commission at such time as the Commission shall specify if:

(i) The Commission notifies the contract market in writing, at the time of contract market designation, or such other time as the Commission may deem appropriate, that certain changes in terms and conditions may be submitted pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph;

(ii) The change is consistent with standards established by the Commission in its notification to the contract market of the applicability of this paragraph, and with the Act and the Commission's regulations; and

(iii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to paragraph (n) of this section.

(2) The Commission will within ten days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change submitted pursuant to this paragraph, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with standards established by the Commission. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) The Commission may at any time alter or revoke the applicability of this paragraph to any particular contract.

(o) *Option strike price listing procedures.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all changes in the number of strike prices listed, both initially when a contract for a specific expiration date is first listed for trading and throughout the life of that option contract, and changes in the strike-price interval(s) shall be deemed approved by the Commission 10 days after written notice of such change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The amended rule provides for a strike-price listing procedure that is specified and automatic.

(ii) The amended rule does not affect any option with open interest at the time the rule goes into effect.

(iii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to Commission Regulation 1.41(o).

(2) The Commission will, within 10 days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in the strike price listing procedure of an option contract, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(p) *Option last trading day specification.* (1) For purposes of this paragraph, an option on a future is an option contract that includes a provision for exercise of the option into an underlying futures contract. An option on a physical does not contain such a provision.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all changes in the last trading day of an option on a future or an option on a physical shall be deemed approved by the Commission 10 days after written notice of such change is received by the Commission if:

(i) For futures options not based on cash-settled futures contracts, the option expires not less than one business day before the earlier of the last trading day or first notice day of the underlying futures contract; for futures options based on cash-settled futures contracts, the option expires no later than the last trading day of the underlying futures contract; or, for options on physicals, the option expires not less than one business day before the earlier of the last trading day or first notice day of any non-cash-settled futures contract in the same or a related commodity, or no later than the last trading day of a cash-settled futures contract in the same or a related commodity.

(ii) The amended last trading day rule does not apply to any option with open interest at the time the rule goes into effect.

(iii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to Commission Regulation 1.41(p).

(3) The Commission will, within 10 days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in the last trading day specification of an option contract, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(q) *Option cabinet trade provisions.* (1) For purposes of this paragraph, a cabinet trade is defined as an option trade that represents a transaction whereby the per-contract value of the cabinet trade is less than the per-contract value associated with a trade at the existing minimum premium fluctuation specified in the contract market's rules for that option contract.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all initial specifications of, and changes to, option cabinet trade provisions shall be deemed approved by the Commission 10 days after written notice of such change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The initial specification of a cabinet trade rule or a change thereto provides that the per-contract value (or values) of the cabinet trade is (are) less than the per-contract value associated with a trade at the existing minimum premium fluctuation specified in the contract market's rules for that option contract.

(ii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to paragraph (q) of this section.

(3) The Commission will, within 10 days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in the cabinet trade provisions of an option contract, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(r) *Option serial month listing procedures.* (1) Serial options arise when exchanges list options with different expiration dates based on the same underlying futures contract month. Accordingly, and for purposes of this paragraph, a serial option is defined as a futures option contract which is based on the same futures delivery month but which expires earlier than the option contract expiring nearest to but before, or on, the last trading day of the underlying futures delivery month.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all initial specifications of, and changes to, the serial option listing procedures for options on futures (option contracts that include a provision for exercise into a futures contract) shall be deemed approved by the Commission 10 days after written notice of such change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The rule provides for a serial option listing procedure that is specified and automatic.

(ii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to Commission Regulation 1.41(r).

(3) The Commission will, within 10 days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a rule change relating to the serial option listing procedure of an option on a futures contract, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(s) *Option automatic exercise procedures.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all rules relating to automatic exercise provisions for options on futures shall be deemed approved by the Commission 10 days after written notice of such change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The rule provides for automatic exercise procedures that are specified and objective, apply to in-the-money options only, and provide an opportunity for option holders to override the automatic exercise provision.

(ii) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to Commission Regulation 1.41(s).

(2) The Commission will, within 10 days after receipt by the Commission of notice of a change in the automatic exercise procedures of an option contract, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(t) *Financial standards for regular delivery facilities.* (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all changes in the financial standards or financial requirements for regular delivery facilities or comparable entities shall be deemed approved by the Commission 10 days after written notice of such change is received by the Commission if:

(i) The contract market includes evidence that the amended rule does not affect the regularity or delivery status of any existing facility declared regular by the contract market for the relevant commodity(ies) or likely candidates for regularity status.

(ii) The proposed requirement is specified in the rules, is objective and applies uniformly to all existing regular facilities as well as to all applications for regularity.

(iii) The proposed requirement is related solely for the purpose of ensuring

the financial integrity of the regular facility(ies).

(iv) The contract market labels the written notice as being submitted pursuant to Commission Regulation 1.41(t).

(2) The Commission will, within 10 days after receipt by the Commission of a rule change relating to the financial standards or requirements for regular delivery facilities, notify the contract market making the submission if it appears that the change is not consistent with the provisions of this paragraph or if the submission raises issues relating to the requirements of the Commodity Exchange Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder. Upon such notification by the Commission to the contract market, the change will be subject to the usual procedures under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 40098, Sept. 17, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 54523, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 4259, Jan. 28, 1983; 48 FR 49008, Oct. 24, 1983; 50 FR 30138, July 24, 1985; 50 FR 31839, Aug. 7, 1985; 56 FR 42685, Aug. 29, 1991; 57 FR 20637, May 14, 1992; 57 FR 27924, June 23, 1992; 58 FR 26237, May 3, 1993; 58 FR 37653, July 13, 1993; 59 FR 2289, Jan. 14, 1994; 59 FR 5525, Feb. 7, 1994; 62 FR 10433, 10439, Mar. 7, 1997]

§1.41a Delegation of authority to the Directors of the Division of Trading and Markets and the Division of Economic Analysis to process certain contract market rules.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the following authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, to be exercised by either of such Directors or by such other employee or employees of the Commission under the supervision of such Directors as may be designated from time to time by the Directors:

(1) Pursuant to §1.41(b) or §1.41(c), to determine whether to remit to a contract market and not accept for review any rule submitted pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41(b) or §1.41(c), where the Director determines that such rule submission does not comply with the form and content requirements set forth in §1.41(b);

(2) Pursuant to §§1.41(b) or 1.41(c) to determine, and to notify a contract market, that:

(i) Pursuant to §1.41(b), a rule submitted pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41(c) relates to terms and conditions, as defined in §1.41(a)(2);

(ii) Pursuant to §1.41(c), a rule submitted pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41(c) for implementation without Commission approval constitutes a rule that requires prior Commission approval pursuant to a specific section of the Act or Commission regulations;

(3) Pursuant to §1.41(c) to determine, and to notify a contract market, that:

(i) Rules submitted for implementation without Commission approval under §1.41(c) do not require prior Commission approval under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41(b) or §1.41(c) and that such rules may become effective prior to the expiration of the ten day period following the receipt of such rules by the Commission;

(ii) Rules submitted for Commission approval under §1.41(c) do not require prior Commission approval under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41(b) or §1.41(c) and may be made effective at the expiration of the applicable review period;

(iii) Rules submitted for Commission approval under §1.41(c) raise novel or complex issues, or are of major economic significance, and that the review period has been extended pursuant to §1.41(c)(1)(iii); and

(4) Pursuant to §1.41(d), to determine whether to remit to a contract market any rule submitted pursuant to section 5a(a)(1) of the Act and §1.41(d), where the Director determines that such rule submission is not exempt from the provisions of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41(b) or §1.41(c).

(5) Pursuant to §1.41(h) through (t) to determine:

(i) Whether contract market rules submitted pursuant to section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and the provisions of §1.41(h) through (t) comply with the provisions of §1.41(h) through (t), as applicable;

(ii) To give notice that rules submitted pursuant to §1.41(k) through (t)

comply with the provisions of § 1.41(k) through (t), as applicable, and therefore shall be deemed approved prior to the end of the period specified in the applicable rule, commencing on the day the rule is received by the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters;

(iii) If contract market rules submitted pursuant to the provisions of § 1.41(h) through (t) do not comply with the applicable provisions of these regulations, to notify the submitting contract market that such rules are therefore subject to the procedures specified in section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and § 1.41(b); and

(iv) If contract market rules submitted pursuant to the provisions of § 1.41(b) comply with any of the provisions of § 1.41(h) through (t), to notify the contract market that such rules will be treated as if submitted pursuant to § 1.41(h) through (t) as applicable.

(b) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis under this section.

[48 FR 49009, Oct. 24, 1983, as amended at 50 FR 30140, July 24, 1985; 57 FR 27925, June 23, 1992; 59 FR 2290, Jan. 14, 1994; 59 FR 5525, 5526, Feb. 7, 1994; 62 FR 17701, Apr. 11, 1997]

§ 1.41b Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and Director of the Division of Economic Analysis.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or his or her delegee, to be exercised by either of such Directors or by such other employee or employees of the Commission under the supervision of such Directors as may be designated from time to time by the Directors, the authority to approve, pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41(b), contract market rules that:

(1) Relate to, but do not materially change, the quantity, quality, or other delivery specifications, procedures, or obligations for delivery, cash settlement, or exercise under a contract designated for trading by the Commission; daily settlement prices; clearing position limits; requirements or procedures for contract market governance; procedures for transfer trades; trading hours; minimum price fluctuations; and maximum price limit and trading suspension provisions;

(2) Reflect routine modifications that are required or anticipated by the terms of a contract market rule;

(3) [Reserved]

(4) Are in substance the same as a rule of the same or another contract market which has been approved previously by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act; or

(5) Are consistent with a specific, stated policy or interpretation of the Commission.

(b) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise: (1) To the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegatee, to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of the Commission under the supervision of such Director as may be designated from time to time by the Director, the authority to approve, pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41(b), contract market proposals, submitted pursuant to § 5.2, to list additional trading months or expiration for, or to otherwise recommence trading in, a contract that is dormant within the meaning of § 5.2; and

(2) To the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, and to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegatee, to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of the Commission under the supervision of such Director as may be designated from time to time

by the Director, authority to request under §1.41(b)(2)(iii) that the contract market amend the proposed rule or supplement the submission, to notify a contract market under §1.41(b)(3) that the time for review of a proposed contract term submitted under that section for fast-track review has been extended, and to notify the contract market under §1.41(b)(4) that fast-track procedures are being terminated.

(c) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis under this section.

[57 FR 58705, Dec. 11, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994; 62 FR 10440, Mar. 7, 1997]

§1.41c Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets to receive notice of an emergency action.

The Commission hereby delegates authority to receive notification and explanation of a temporary emergency rule, notification of a physical emergency action, and a request for an extension of time for suspension of trading for a physical emergency, until the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets. This authority may be exercised by the Director or by another employee or employees of the Commission as may be designated from time to time by the Director.

[58 FR 26329, May 3, 1993]

§1.42 Delivery notice; filing of copy.

(a) Upon special call from the Commission or its designee, each contract market shall furnish or cause to be furnished promptly to the Commission for the futures or option contracts specified in the call a copy of each notice of delivery issued by any member thereof subject to the rules of such contract market, and shall also furnish or cause to be furnished promptly to the Commission a record of all endorsements of the original notice of delivery shown in the order in which such endorsements were made. For the purposes of this paragraph the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, or to such other person designated by the Director, authority to issue calls for information contained in this section.

(b) Any contract market may provide the required delivery notice information on compatible data processing punched cards, magnetic tapes, magnetic discs, computer printouts, or other means: *Provided,* That the format and coding structure and the nature of the information contained thereon have been approved in writing by the Commission. A complete and accurate computer listing of any information supplied via data processing media must also be provided by an officer of the contract market at the time information via data processing media is supplied.

(c) For the purposes of this section, the term ''delivery'' includes the exercise of a commodity option on a physical but does not include any futures contract or option on a physical which is settled in cash rather than by delivery of the underlying commodity or underlying physical.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0020)

(Secs. 4g(1), 4i, 5(b), 8a(5), Commodity Exchange Act 7 U.S.C. 6g(1), 6i, 7(b), 12a(5) (Supp. V, 1975))

[41 FR 48112, Nov. 2, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 12375, Mar. 3, 1977; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57009, Dec. 22, 1982; 52 FR 18910, May 20, 1987]

§1.43 Information required concerning warehouses.

Each contract market shall file upon request by the Commission a list of all warehouses, depositories and other similar entities, in which or out of which commodities are deliverable in satisfaction of futures contracts or options on physicals made on or subject to the rules of such contract market, which list shall show the name, location, and storage capacity of each such warehouse, depository or other similar entity, together with the name and

business address of the operator thereof. Each contract market shall require the operator of such warehouse, depository or, other similar entity to furnish, upon request by the Commission, a schedule of storage charges, handling charges, and the annual fire insurance rate applicable to such warehouse, depository or other similar entity.

[57 FR 20637, May 14, 1992]

§ 1.44 Records and reports of warehouses, depositories, and other similar entities; visitation of premises.

Each contract market shall require the operators of warehouses, depositories and other similar entities whose receipts are deliverable in satisfaction of commodity futures contracts or options on physicals made on or subject to the rules of such contract market:

(a) To keep records showing the stocks of each commodity traded for future delivery or upon which option contracts are traded on such contract market in store in such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities by kinds, by classes, and by grades, if stored under conditions requiring such designation or identification, and including also lots and parcels stored specially or separately or in specially leased space of the warehouse, depository or other similar entity;

(b) Upon call from the Commission, to report the stocks of commodities in such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities and to furnish information concerning stocks of each commodity traded for future delivery or upon which option contracts are traded on such contract market about to be transferred or in the process of being transferred or otherwise moved into or out of such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities, as well as any other information concerning commodities stored in such warehouse, depositories and other similar entities and which are or may be available for delivery on futures contracts or options on physicals; and

(c) To permit visitation of the premises and inspection of the books and records of such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities by duly authorized representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice, and to keep all books, records, papers, and memoranda relating to the storage and warehousing of commodities in such warehouse, depository or other similar entity for a period of 5 years from the date thereof.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0019)

(Sec. 5a, 49 Stat. 1497; 7 U.S.C. 7a)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57009, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 1.45 Delivery of commodities conforming to United States standards.

Each contract market shall require that all contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of such contract market shall provide for the delivery thereunder of commodities of grades conforming to United States standards if such standards shall have been officially promulgated and adopted by the Commission. In the event of a change in United States standards, all contracts made on and after the effective date of the adoption of the revised standard by the Commission shall be made on the basis of the standards as changed: *Provided,* That this shall not be construed to prevent the closing of trades made prior to the effective date of such adoption by the Commission.

(Sec. 5a, 49 Stat. 1498; 7 U.S.C. 7a)

§ 1.46 Application and closing out of offsetting long and short positions.

(a) *Application of purchases and sales.* Except with respect to purchases or sales which are for omnibus accounts, any futures commission merchant who, on or subject to the rules of a contract market:

(1) Purchases any commodity for future delivery for the account of any customer when the account of such customer at the time of such purchase has a short position in the same future of the same commodity on the same market;

(2) Sells any commodity for future delivery for the account of any customer when the account of such customer at the time of such sale has a long position in the same future of the same commodity on the same market;

(3) Purchases a put or call option for the account of any option customer when the account of such option customer at the time of such purchase has a short put or call option position with the same underlying futures contract or same underlying physical, strike price, expiration date and contract market as that purchased; or

(4) Sells a put or call option for the account of any option customer when the account of such option customer at the time of such sale has a long put or call option position with the same underlying futures contract or same underlying physical, strike price, expiration date and contract market as that sold shall on the same day apply such purchase or sale against such previously held short or long futures or option position, as the case may be, and shall, for futures transactions, promptly furnish such customer a statement showing the financial result of the transactions involved and, if applicable, that the account was introduced to the futures commission merchant by an introducing broker and the names of the futures commission merchant and introducing broker.

(b) *Close-out against oldest open position.* In all instances wherein the short or long futures or option position in such customer's or option customer's account immediately prior to such offsetting purchase or sale is greater than the quantity purchased or sold, the futures commission merchant shall apply such offsetting purchase or sale to the oldest portion of the previously held short or long position: *Provided,* That upon specific instructions from the customer or option customer the offsetting transaction shall be applied as specified by the customer or option customer without regard to the date of acquisition of the previously held position. Such instructions may also be accepted from any person who, by power of attorney or otherwise, actually directs trading in the customer's or option customer's account unless the person directing the trading is the futures commission merchant (including any partner thereof), or is an officer, employee, or agent of the futures commission merchant. With respect to every such offsetting transaction that, in accordance with such specific instructions, is not applied to the oldest portion of the previously held position, the futures commission merchant shall clearly show on the statement issued to the customer or option customer in connection with the transaction, that because of the specific instructions given by or on behalf of the customer or option customer the transaction was not applied in the usual manner, *i.e.*, against the oldest portion of the previously held position. However, no such showing need be made if the futures commission merchant has received such specific instructions in writing from the customer or option customer for whom such account is carried.

(c) *In-and-out trades; day trades.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall not be deemed to require the application of purchases or sales closed out during the same day (commonly known as ''in-and-out trades'' or ''day trades'') against short or long positions carried forward from a prior date.

(d) *Exceptions.* The provisions of this section shall not apply to:

(1) Purchases or sales of commodity options constituting ''bona fide hedging transactions'' pursuant to rules of the contract market which have been adopted in accordance with the requirements of § 1.61(b) and approved by the Commission pursuant to; section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act *Provided,* That no contract market or futures commission merchant shall permit such option positions to be offset other than by open and competitive execution in the trading pit or ring provided by the contract market, during the regular hours prescribed by the contract market for trading in such commodity option.

(2) Purchases or sales constituting ''bona fide hedging transactions'' as defined in § 1.3(z); nor

(3) Sales during a delivery period for the purpose of making delivery during such delivery period if such sales are accompanied by instructions to make delivery thereon, together with warehouse receipts or other documents necessary to effectuate such delivery.

(4) Purchases or sales made in separate accounts of a commodity pool, *Provided that:*

(i) The trading for such pool is directed by two or more unaffiliated

commodity trading advisors acting independently, each of which is directing the trading of a separate account;

(ii) The commodity pool operator maintains only such minimum control over the trading for such pool as is necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently the trading for such pool;

(iii) Each trading decision made by a commodity trading advisor for such pool is determined independently of all trading decisions made by any other commodity trading advisor for such pool;

(iv) The purchases and sales for such pool directed by different commodity trading advisors acting independently are executed by open and competitive means on or subject to the rules of a contract market; and

(v) No position held for or on behalf of separate pool accounts traded in accordance with paragraphs (d)(4) (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this section may be closed out by transferring such an open position from one of the separate accounts to another account of the pool.

(5) Purchases or sales made by a leverage transaction merchant constituting cover of its obligations to leverage customers and made in accordance with §§31.8(a) and 31.12(b) of this chapter.

(6) Purchases or sales made in separate accounts owned by a customer or option customer, *Provided that:*

(i) Each person directing trading for one of the separate accounts is unaffiliated with and acts independently from each other person directing trading for a separate account;

(ii) Each person directing trading for one of the separate accounts, unless he is the account owner himself, does so pursuant to a power of attorney signed and dated by the customer, and which includes, at a minimum, the name, address and telephone number of the person directing trading and the account number over which such power is granted;

(iii) Each trading decision made for each separate account is determined independently of all trading decisions made for the other separate account or accounts;

(iv) The purchases and sales for such accounts are executed by open and competitive means on or subject to the rules of a contract market;

(v) No position held for or on behalf of separate accounts traded in accordance with paragraphs (d)(6) (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this section may be closed out by transferring such an open position from one of the separate accounts to another of such accounts; and

(vi) The customer or option customer and each person directing trading for the customer or option customer provides the futures commission merchant with written confirmation that the trading and the operation of the customer's or option customer's accounts will be in accordance with paragraphs (d)(6) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) of this section. The written confirmation must be signed and dated, and received by the futures commission merchant before it can avail itself of the exception provided by this paragraph.

(7) Purchases or sales made in the separate accounts of a person granted an exemption in accordance with § 150.3 of this chapter: *Provided* That:

(i) The purchases and sales for such accounts are executed in open and competitive means on or subject to the rules of a contract market; and

(ii) No position held for or on behalf of separate accounts traded in accordance with this paragraph may be closed out by transferring such an open position from one of the separate accounts to another of such accounts.

(8) Purchases or sales held in error accounts, including but not limited to floor broker error accounts, and purchases or sales identified as errors at the time they are assigned to an account that contains other purchases or sales not identified as errors and held in that account (''error trades''), provided that:

(i) Each error trade does not offset another error trade held in the same account;

(ii) Each error trade is offset by open and competitive means on or subject to the rules of a contract market by not later than the close of business on the business day following the day the error trade is discovered and assigned to an error account or identified as an error trade, unless at the close of business on the business day following the

discovery of the error trade, the relevant market has reached a daily price fluctuation limit and the trader is unable to offset the error trade, in which case the error trade must be offset as soon as practicable thereafter; and

(iii) No error trade is closed out by transferring such an open position to another account also controlled by that same trader.

(9) Purchases or sales held in the separate accounts of a customer who has granted discretionary authority to a futures commission merchant, an associated person of a futures commission merchant, or a commodity trading advisor trading separate trading programs which have been marketed separately, *Provided* That:

(i) The purchases and sales for such accounts are executed in open and competitive means on or subject to the rules of a contract market; and

(ii) No position held for or on behalf of separate accounts traded in accordance with this paragraph (d)(9) may be closed out by transferring such an open position from one of the separate accounts to another of such accounts.

(e) With respect to the exception from the provisions of this section set forth in paragraph (d)(6) of this section, if a futures commission merchant that carries the separate accounts of a customer or option customer, or if an associated person of such futures commission merchant, directs trading for one of the separate accounts:

(1) The futures commission merchant must first furnish the customer or option customer with a written statement disclosing that, if held open, offsetting long and short positions in the separate accounts may result in the charging of additional fees and commission and the payment of additional margin, although offsetting positions will result in no additional market gain or loss. Such written statement shall be attached to the risk disclosure statement required to be provided to a customer or option customer under § 1.55 of this part.

(2) [Reserved]

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

(Secs. 4g, 5, 42 Stat. 1000, 49 Stat. 1496; 7 U.S.C. 6g, 7; secs. 4g, 5, 8a; 7 U.S.C. 6g, 7, 12a)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 54524, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57009, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35289, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 19972, May 11, 1984; 50 FR 26, Jan. 2, 1985; 51 FR 17473, May 13, 1986; 53 FR 614, Jan. 11, 1988; 56 FR 14314, Apr. 9, 1991; 57 FR 55085, Nov. 24, 1992; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 1.47 Requirements for classification of purchases or sales of contracts for future delivery as bona fide hedging under § 1.3(z)(3) of the regulations.

(a) Any person who wishes to avail himself of the provisions of § 1.3(z)(3) of the regulations and to make purchases or sales of any commodity for future delivery in any commodity in excess of trading and position limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act shall file statement with the Commission in conformity with the requirements of this section. All or a specified portion of the transactions and positions described in these statements shall not be considered as bona fide hedging if such person is so notified by the Commission:

(1) Within 30 days after the Commission is furnished the information required under paragraph (b) of this section, or

(2) Within 10 days after the Commission is furnished with the information required under paragraph (c) of this section.

The Commission may request the person notified to file specific additional information with the Commission to support a determination that all, or the specified portion, of the transactions and positions be considered as bona fide hedging transactions and positions. In such cases, the Commission shall consider all information so filed and, by notice to such person, shall specify the extent to which the Commission has determined that the transactions and positions may be classified

as bona fide hedging. In no case shall transactions and positions described be considered as bona fide hedging if they exceed the levels specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Initial statement.* Initial statements concerning the classification of transactions and positions as bona fide hedging pursuant to § 1.3(z)(3) shall be filed with the Commission at least 30 days in advance of the date that such transactions or positions would be in excess of limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act. Such statements shall:

(1) Describe the transactions and positions for future delivery and the offsetting cash positions;

(2) Set forth in detail information which will demonstrate that the purchases and sales are economically appropriate to the reduction of risk exposure attendant to the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise;

(3) Contain, and upon request of the Commission be supplemented by, such other information which is necessary to enable the Commission to make a determination whether the particular purchases and sales for future delivery fall within the scope of those described in section 1.3(z)(1) of the regulations;

(4) Include a statement concerning the maximum size of positions for future delivery (both long and short) which will be acquired any time during the next fiscal year or marketing season of the person filing or on whose behalf the filing is made.

(5) In addition: statements filed by an agent, concerning a futures position which would offset a cash position which the agent does not own or has not contracted to buy or sell, shall contain information describing all contractual arrangements between the agent filing and the person who owns the commodity or holds the cash market commitment being offset;

(6) Statements concerning futures positions to be acquired against unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for manufacturing, processing or feeding shall also include the information required under § 1.48 of the regulations.

(c) *Supplemental reports.* Whenever the purchases or sales which a person wishes to classify as bona fide hedging shall exceed the amount provided in the person's most recent filing pursuant to this section or the amount previously specified by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, such person shall file with the Commission a statement which updates the information provided in the person's most recent filing and provides the reasons for this change at least ten days in advance of the date that person wishes to exceed those amounts.

(d) *Maximum purchases and sales.* Purchases and sales for future delivery considered bona fide hedging pursuant to § 1.3(z)(3) of the regulations shall at no time exceed the lesser of:

(1) The value fluctuation equivalent (in terms of the commodity for future delivery) of the current cash position described in the information most recently filed pursuant to this section, or

(2) The maximum level of long or short open positions provided in the information most recently filed pursuant to this section or most recently specified by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) *Updated reports.* Reports updating the information required pursuant to this section also shall be filed with the Commission upon specific request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0013)

[42 FR 42751, Aug. 8, 1977, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.48 Requirements for classification of sales or purchases for future delivery as bona fide hedging of unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements under § 1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) of the regulations.

(a) Any person who wishes to avail himself of the provisions of § 1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) of the regulations and to make sales or purchases for future delivery in any commodity in excess of trading and position limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act for the purposes of bona fide hedging shall file statements with the Commission in conformity with the requirements of this section. All or a specified portion of the unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements described in these statements

shall not be considered as offsetting positions for bona fide hedging transactions and positions if such person is so notified by the Commission within ten days after the Commission is furnished with the information required under paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section. The Commission may request the person notified to file specific additional information with the Commission to support a determination that the statement filed accurately reflects unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for manufacturing, processing or feeding. In such cases, the Commission shall consider all additional information so filed and, by notice to such person, shall specify its determination as to what portion of the production or requirements described constitutes unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for the purposes of bona fide hedging. In no case shall such transactions and positions which offset unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements be considered bona fide hedging if they exceed the levels specified in paragraph (d) of this section of the regulations.

(b) *Initial statement.* Initial statements concerning the classification of transactions and positions as bona fide hedging pursuant to § 1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) shall be filed with the Commission at least ten days in advance of the date that such transactions or positions would be in excess of limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act. Such statements shall set forth in detail for a specified operating period not in excess of one year the person's unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for processing or manufacturing or feeding and explain the method of determination thereof, including, but not limited to, the following information:

(1) For unsold anticipated production:

(i) Annual production of such commodity for the three complete fiscal years preceding the current fiscal year;

(ii) Anticipated production of such commodity for a specified period not in excess of one year;

(iii) Fixed-price forward sales of such commodity;

(iv) Unsold anticipated production of such commodity for a specified period not in excess of one year.

(2) For unfilled anticipated requirements:

(i) Annual requirements of such commodity for processing or manufacturing or feeding for the three complete fiscal years preceding the current fiscal year;

(ii) Anticipated requirements of such commodity for processing or manufacturing or feeding for a specified operating period not in excess of one year;

(iii) Inventory and fixed-price forward purchases of such commodity, including any quantity in process of manufacture and finished goods and byproducts of manufacture or processing (in terms of such commodity);

(iv) Unfilled anticipated requirements of such commodity for processing or manufacturing or feedings for a specified operating period not in excess of one year.

(3) Additional information: Persons hedging unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements which are not the same quantity or are not the same commodity as the commodity to be sold or purchased for future delivery shall furnish this information both in terms of the actual commodity produced or used and in terms of the commodity to be sold or purchased for future delivery. In addition, such persons shall explain the method for determining the ratio of conversion between the amount of the actual unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements and the amount of commodity to be sold or purchased for future delivery. Persons hedging unfilled annual feeding requirements for livestock and poultry shall provide the number of cattle, hogs, sheep, or poultry expected to be fed during the specified period, not to exceed one year, and the derivation of their annual requirements based upon these numbers. Persons filing as an agent shall furnish this information on the basis of the fiscal or operating year of the person on whose behalf the filing is made.

(c) *Supplemental reports.* Whenever the sales or purchases which a person wishes to consider as bona fide hedging of

unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements shall exceed the amounts described by the figures for requirements furnished in the most recent filing pursuant to this section or the amounts determined by the Commission to constitute unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, such person shall file with the Commission a statement which updates the information provided in the person's most recent filing and supplies the reason for this change at least ten days in advance of the date that person wishes to exceed these amounts.

(d) *Maximum sales and purchases.* Sales or purchases for future delivery considered as bona fide hedges pursuant to § 1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) shall at no time exceed the lesser of:

(1) A person's unsold anticipated production of unfilled anticipated requirements as described by the information must recently filed pursuant to this section or determined by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) A person's actual unsold anticipated production or current unfilled anticipated requirements for the length of time specified in the information most recently filed pursuant to this section.

(e) *Updated reports.* Reports updating the information required pursuant to this section shall also be filed with the Commission upon specific request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0013)

[42 FR 42752, Aug. 8, 1977, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.50 Demonstration of continued compliance with the requirements for contract market designation.

(a) With respect to each commodity or commodity option for which it has been designated as a contract market, each contract market shall file with the Commission within 60 days of a Commission request, or within such longer period as the Commission may specify in the request, a written report containing such supporting data, and other information and documents as the Commission may specify, that demonstrates that such contract market is complying with the conditions and requirements of sections 5 and 5a(a) of the Act and these regulations. At the discretion of the Commission, the information requested may be limited to certain conditions and requirements of sections 5 and 5a(a) of the Act and these regulations.

(b) Any failure by a contract market to continue to comply with the conditions and requirements for designation as a contract market as set forth in sections 5 and 5a(a) of the Act or these regulations, and any failure or refusal to file the information required by this section shall be cause for action by the Commission under the Act or these regulations.

(c) Upon showing of good cause by a contract market, the Commission may extend for a reasonable time the filing date for any report under this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0016)

[46 FR 54525, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 1.51 Contract market program for enforcement.

(a) Each contract market shall use due diligence in maintaining a continuing affirmative action program to secure compliance with the provisions of sections 5, 5a(a), 5b, 6(b), 6b, 8a(7), 8a(9) and 8c of the Act, with the regulations implementing section 4c(c) of the Act, and with all of the contract market's bylaws, rules, regulations and resolutions which such contract market is required by the Act or these regulations to enforce. Such program shall include:

(1) Surveillance of market activity for indications of possible congestion or other market situations conducive to possible price distortion;

(2) Surveillance of trading practices on the floor of such contract market;

(3) Examination of the books and records kept by contract market members relating to their business of dealing in commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities, insofar as such business relates to their dealing on such contract market;

(4) Investigation of complaints received from customers or option customers concerning the handling of their accounts or orders;

(5) Investigation of all other alleged or apparent violation of such bylaws, rules, regulations and resolutions;

(6) Such other surveillance, record examination and investigation as is necessary to enforce such bylaws, rules, regulations and resolutions; and

(7) A procedure which results in the taking of prompt, effective disciplinary action for any violation which is found to have been committed.

(b) Each contract market shall keep full, complete, and systematic records which will clearly set forth all action taken as a part of, and as a result of, its program required under paragraph (a) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

(Sec. 5a, 49 Stat. 1497; 7 U.S.C. 7a)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 54525, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 1.52 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial requirements.

(a) Each self-regulatory organization must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered futures commission merchants. Each self-regulatory organization other than a contract market must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered introducing brokers. Each contract market which elects to have a category of membership for introducing brokers must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered introducing brokers. Each self-regulatory organization shall submit for Commission approval any modification or other amendments to such rules. Such requirements must be the same as, or more stringent than, those contained in §§ 1.10 and 1.17 and the definition of adjusted net capital must be the same as that prescribed in § 1.17(c): *Provided, however,* A designated self-regulatory organization may permit its member registrants which are registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as securities brokers or dealers to file (in accordance with § 1.10(h)) a copy of their Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part IIA, in lieu of Form 1–FR: And, *provided further,* A designated self-regulatory organization may permit its member introducing brokers to file a Form 1–FR–IB in lieu of a Form 1–FR–FCM.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization shall have in effect and enforce rules submitted to the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section and approved by the Commission.

(c) Any two or more self–regulatory organizations may file with the Commission a plan for delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization, for any registered futures commission merchant or any registered introducing broker which is a member of more than one such self-regulatory organization, the responsibility of:

(1) Monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial and related reporting requirements adopted by such self-regulatory organizations in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Receiving the financial reports necessitated by such minimum financial and related reporting requirements.

Such plan may also delegate the responsibility of monitoring, and examining the books and records kept by, such registered futures commission merchant or registered introducing broker relating to its business of dealing in commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities, insofar as such business relates to its dealings on contract markets, as required by § 1.51(a)(3) and/or part 33 of this chapter.

(d) Any plan filed under this section may contain provisions for the allocation of expenses reasonably incurred by

the designated self-regulatory organization among the self-regulatory organizations participating in such a plan.

(e) A plan's designated self-regulatory organization must report to that plan's other self-regulatory organizations any violation of such other self-regulatory organizations' rules and regulations for which the responsibiity to monitor, audit or examine has been delegated to such designated self-regulatory organization under this section.

(f) The self-regulatory organizations may, among themselves, establish programs to provide access to any necessary financial or related information.

(g) After appropriate notice and opportunity for comment, the Commission may, by written notice, approve such a plan, or any part of the plan, if it finds that the plan, or any part of it:

(1) Is necessary or appropriate to serve the public interest;

(2) Is for the protection and in the interest of customers or option customers;

(3) Reduces multiple monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial rules of the self-regulatory organizations submitting the plan for any futures commission merchant or introducing broker which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(4) Reduces multiple reporting of the financial information necessitated by such minimum financial and related reporting requirements by any futures commission merchant or introducing broker which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(5) Fosters cooperation and coordination among the contract markets; and

(6) Does not hinder the development of a registered futures association under section 17 of the Act.

(h)(1) Upon the approval of a plan or part of one under paragraph (g) of this section, a self-regulatory organization which is included in such a plan shall be considered to have met its affirmative action responsibilities under § 1.51 to the extent that such responsibilities have been delegated to a designated self-regulatory organization.

(2) After the Commission has approved a plan or part of one under § 1.52(g), a self-regulatory organization relieved of responsibility must notify each of its members which is subject to such a plan: (i) Of the limited nature of its responsibility for such a member's compliance with its minimum financial and related reporting requirements; and (ii) of the identity of the designated self-regulatory organization which has been delegated responsibility for such a member.

(i) The Commission may at any time, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, withdraw its approval of any plan or part of one established under this section, if such plan or part of one ceases to effectuate adequately the purposes of section 4(f)(b) of the Act or of this section.

(j) Whenever a registered futures commission merchant or a registered introducing broker holding membership in a self-regulatory organization ceases to be a member in good standing of that self-regulatory organization, such self-regulatory organization must, on the same day that event takes place, give telegraphic notice of that event to the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC and send a copy of that notification to such futures commission merchant or such introducing broker.

(k) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from examining any futures commission merchant or introducing broker for compliance with the minimum financial and related reporting requirements to which such futures commission merchant or introducing broker is subject.

(l) In the event a plan is not filed and/or approved for each registered futures commission merchant or for each registered introducing broker which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization, the Commission may design and, after notice and opportunity for comment, approve a plan for those futures commission merchants or introducing brokers which are not the subject of an approved plan (under

paragraph (g) of this section), delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization the responsibilities described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

(7 U.S.C. 6c, 6d, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, 19, and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552, 5 U.S.C. 552b, and secs. 2(a)(11), 4b, 4f, 4g, 5a, 8a, and 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), 6b, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, and 21, as amended, 92 Stat 865 *et seq.*)

[43 FR 39981, Sept. 8, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35290, Aug. 3, 1983; 53 FR 4612, Feb. 17, 1988; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994; 62 FR 4641, Jan. 31, 1997]

§ 1.53 Enforcement of contract market bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions.

Each contract market shall enforce each bylaw, rule, regulation, and resolution, made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, which is in effect as of July 18, 1975, and which relates to terms and conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market or relates to other trading requirements, unless such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution has been disapproved by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act, or the amendment or revocation of such bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution has been approved by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act.

(Secs. 5, 5a, 6, 6b; 42 Stat. 1000, 1001, 49 Stat. 1497, 1498, 82 Stat. 29, 30, 31, 88 Stat. 1392, 1400, 1401, 1402; 7 U.S.C. 7, 7a, 8, 13a)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 1.54 Contract market rules submitted to and approved or not disapproved by the Secretary of Agriculture.

Notwithstanding any provision of these rules, any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution of a contract market that was submitted to the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant or § 1.38(a) or § 1.39(a) of these rules, and was either approved by the Secretary or not disapproved by him, as of April 21, 1975, shall continue in full force and effect unless and until disapproved, altered or supplemented by or with the approval of the Commission. The adoption of this rule does not constitute approval by the Commission of any contract market bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution.

(Sec. 411, Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1414; 7 U.S.C. 4a note)

[45 FR 2314, Jan. 11, 1980]

§ 1.55 Distribution of "Risk Disclosure Statement" by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a)(1) Except as provided in § 1.65, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open a commodity futures account for a customer, other than for a customer specified in paragraph (f) of this section, unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first:

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 63 FR 8570, Feb. 20, 1998, paragraph (a)(1) was revised. The Agency will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER to clarify this discrepancy.

(b) The language set forth in the written disclosure document required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be as follows:

RISK DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

The risk of loss in trading commodity futures contracts can be substantial. You should, therefore, carefully consider whether such trading is suitable for you in light of your circumstances and financial resources. You should be aware of the following points:

(1) You may sustain a total loss of the funds that you deposit with your broker to establish or maintain a position in the commodity futures market, and you may incur losses beyond these amounts. If the market moves against your position, you may be called upon by your broker to deposit a substantial amount of additional margin funds, on short notice, in order to maintain your position. If you do not provide the required funds within the time required by your broker, your position may be liquidated at a loss, and you will be liable for any resulting deficit in your account.

(2) Under certain market conditions, you may find it difficult or impossible to liquidate a position. This can occur, for example, when the market reaches a daily price fluctuation limit (''limit move'').

(3) Placing contingent orders, such as ''stop-loss'' or ''stop-limit'' orders, will not necessarily limit your losses to the intended

amounts, since market conditions on the exchange where the order is placed may make it impossible to execute such orders.

(4) All futures positions involve risk, and a ''spread'' position may not be less risky than an outright ''long'' or ''short'' position.

(5) The high degree of leverage (gearing) that is often obtainable in futures trading because of the small margin requirements can work against you as well as for you. Leverage (gearing) can lead to large losses as well as gains.

(6) You should consult your broker concerning the nature of the protections available to safeguard funds or property deposited for your account.

ALL OF THE POINTS NOTED ABOVE APPLY TO ALL FUTURES TRADING WHETHER FOREIGN OR DOMESTIC. IN ADDITION, IF YOU ARE CONTEMPLATING TRADING FOREIGN FUTURES OR OPTIONS CONTRACTS, YOU SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL RISKS:

(7) Foreign futures transactions involve executing and clearing trades on a foreign exchange. This is the case even if the foreign exchange is formally ''linked'' to a domestic exchange, whereby a trade executed on one exchange liquidates or establishes a position on the other exchange. No domestic organization regulates the activities of a foreign exchange, including the execution, delivery, and clearing of transactions on such an exchange, and no domestic regulator has the power to compel enforcement of the rules of the foreign exchange or the laws of the foreign country. Moreover, such laws or regulations will vary depending on the foreign country in which the transaction occurs. For these reasons, customers who trade on foreign exchanges may not be afforded certain of the protections which apply to domestic transactions, including the right to use domestic alternative dispute resolution procedures. In particular, funds received from customers to margin foreign futures transactions may not be provided the same protections as funds received to margin futures transactions on domestic exchanges. Before you trade, you should familiarize yourself with the foreign rules which will apply to your particular transaction.

(8) Finally, you should be aware that the price of any foreign futures or option contract and, therefore, the potential profit and loss resulting therefrom, may be affected by any fluctuation in the foreign exchange rate between the time the order is placed and the foreign futures contract is liquidated or the foreign option contract is liquidated or exercised.

THIS BRIEF STATEMENT CANNOT, OF COURSE, DISCLOSE ALL THE RISKS AND OTHER ASPECTS OF THE COMMODITY MARKETS

I hereby acknowledge that I have received and understood this risk disclosure statement.

_____

Date

_____

Signature of Customer

(c) The Commission may approve for use in lieu of the risk disclosure document required by paragraph (b) of this section a risk disclosure statement approved by one or more foreign regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations if the Commission determines that such risk disclosure statement is reasonably calculated to provide the disclosure required by paragraph (b) of this section. Notice of risk disclosure statements that may be used to satisfy Commission disclosure requirements, what requirements such statements meet and the jurisdictions which accept each format will be set forth in appendix A to this section.

(d) Any futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account any introducing broker, may open a commodity futures account for a customer without obtaining the separate acknowledgments of disclosure and elections required by this section and by §§ 33.7 and 190.06 of this chapter, provided that:

(1) Prior to the opening of such account, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker obtains an acknowledgment from the customer, which may consist of a single signature at the end of the futures commission merchant's or introducing broker's customer account agreement, or on a separate page, of the disclosure statements and elections specified in § 1.55 and §§ 33.7 and 190.06 of this chapter, as listed directly above the signature line, provided the customer has acknowledged by check or other indication next to a description of each specified disclosure statement or election that the customer has received and understood such disclosure statement or made such election;

(2) The acknowledgment referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this section must be accompanied by and executed contemporaneously with delivery of the disclosures and elective provisions

required by § 1.55 and §§ 33.7 and 190.06 of this chapter.

(e) The acknowledgment required by paragraph (a) of this section must be retained by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in accordance with § 1.31.

(f) A futures commission merchant or, in the case of an introduced account an introducing broker, may open a commodity futures account for a customer without furnishing such customer the disclosure statements or obtaining the acknowledgments required under paragraph (a) of this section, § 1.65(a)(13), and § 30.6(a), § 33.7(a), and § 190.10(c) of this chapter, provided that the customer is, at the time at which the account is opened:

(1) A bank or trust company;

(2) A savings association or credit union;

(3) An insurance company;

(4) An investment company subject to regulation under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 *et seq.*) or a foreign entity performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulations, provided that such investment company has total assets exceeding $5,000,000;

(5) A pool operated by a commodity pool operator registered under the Commodity Exchange Act or exempt such registration or by a foreign person performing a similar function to that of a commodity pool operator and subject as such to foreign regulation;

(6) A corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organization, trust, or other entity:

(i) which has total assets exceeding $10,000,000; or

(ii) which has a net worth of $1,000,000;

(7) An employee benefit plan subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or a foreign person performing a similar role or function and subject as such to foreign regulation, with total assets exceeding $5,000,000 or whose investment decisions are made by a bank, trust company, insurance company, investment adviser subject to regulation under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b–1 *et seq.*), or a commodity trading advisor subject to regulation under the Commodity Exchange Act;

(8) A broker-dealer subject to regulation under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a *et seq.*) or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, acting on its own behalf: *Provided, however,* that if such broker-dealer is a natural person or proprietorship, the broker-dealer must also meet the requirements of paragraphs (f)(6) or (f)(10) of this section;

(9) A futures commission merchant, floor brokers, or floor traders subject to regulation under the Commodity Exchange Act or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation; or

(10) Any natural person with total assets exceeding $10,000,000.

(g) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant or introducing broker from any other disclosure obligation it may have under applicable law.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

(Secs. 4b, 4c(b), 4g(1), 4*l*, 4*o*, and 8a(5), Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 6b, 6c(b), 6g(1), 6*l*, 6*o*, and 12a(5)(1976), and sec. 217, Commodity Futures Trading Act of 1974, 88 Stat. 1405; secs. 2(a)(1), 4b, 4c, 4d, 4f and 8a, Commodity Exchange Act, as amended (7 U.S.C. 2, 6b, 6c, 6f and 12a))

APPENDIX A To CFTC RULE 1.55(c) — GENERIC RISK DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Risk Disclosure Statement for Futures and Options

This brief statement does not disclose all of the risks and other significant aspects of trading in futures and options. In light of the risks, you should undertake such transactions only if you understand the nature of the contracts (and contractual relationships) into which you are entering and the extent of your exposure to risk. Trading in futures and options is not suitable for many members of the public. You should carefully consider whether trading is appropriate for you in light of your experience, objectives, financial resources and other relevant circumstances.

Futures

1. Effect of 'Leverage' or 'Gearing'

Transactions in futures carry a high degree of risk. The amount of initial margin is small relative to the value of the futures contract so that transactions are 'leveraged' or 'geared'. A relatively small market movement will have a proportionately larger impact on the funds you have deposited or will have to deposit: this may work against you as well as for you. You may sustain a total loss of initial margin funds and any additional funds deposited with the firm to maintain your position. If the market moves against your position or margin levels are increased, you may be called upon to pay substantial additional funds on short notice to maintain your position. If you fail to comply with a request for additional funds within the time prescribed, your position may be liquidated at a loss and you will be liable for any resulting deficit.

2. Risk-reducing orders or strategies

The placing of certain orders (e.g. 'stop-loss' orders, where permitted under local law, or 'stop-limit' orders) which are intended to limit losses to certain amounts may not be effective because market conditions may make it impossible to execute such orders. Strategies using combinations of positions, such as 'spread' and 'straddle' positions may be as risky as taking simple 'long' or 'short' positions.

Options

3. Variable degree of risk

Transactions in options carry a high degree of risk. Purchasers and sellers of options should familiarize themselves with the type of option (i.e. put or call) which they contemplate trading and the associated risks. You should calculate the extent to which the value of the options must increase for your position to become profitable, taking into account the premium and all transaction costs.

The purchaser of options may offset or exercise the options or allow the options to expire. The exercise of an option results either in a cash settlement or in the purchaser acquiring or delivering the underlying interest. If the option is on a future, the purchaser will acquire a futures position with associated liabilities for margin (see the section on Futures above). If the purchased options expire worthless, you will suffer a total loss of your investment which will consist of the option premium plus transaction costs. If you are contemplating purchasing deep-out-of-the-money options, you should be aware that the chance of such options becoming profitable ordinarily is remote.

Selling ('writing' or 'granting') an option generally entails considerably greater risk than purchasing options. Although the premium received by the seller is fixed, the seller may sustain a loss well in excess of that amount. The seller will be liable for additional margin to maintain the position if the market moves unfavorably. The seller will also be exposed to the risk of the purchaser exercising the option and the seller will be obligated to either settle the option in cash or to acquire or deliver the underlying interest. If the option is on a future, the seller will acquire a position in a future with associated liabilities for margin (see the section on Futures above). If the option is 'covered' by the seller holding a corresponding position in the underlying interest or a future or another option, the risk may be reduced. If the option is not covered, the risk of loss can be unlimited.

Certain exchanges in some jurisdictions permit deferred payment of the option premium, exposing the purchaser to liability for margin payments not exceeding the amount of the premium. The purchaser is still subject to the risk of losing the premium and transaction costs. When the option is exercised or expires, the purchaser is responsible for any unpaid premium outstanding at that time.

Additional risks common to futures and options

4. Terms and conditions of contracts

You should ask the firm with which you deal about the terms and conditions of the specific futures or options which you are trading and associated obligations (e.g. the circumstances under which you may become obligated to make or take delivery of the underlying interest of a futures contract and, in respect of options, expiration dates and restrictions on the time for exercise). Under certain

circumstances the specifications of outstanding contracts (including the exercise price of an option) may be modified by the exchange or clearing house to reflect changes in the underlying interest.

5. Suspension or restriction of trading and pricing relationships

Market conditions (e.g. illiquidity) and/or the operation of the rules of certain markets (e.g. the suspension of trading in any contract or contract month because of price limits or 'circuit breakers') may increase the risk of loss by making it difficult or impossible to effect transactions or liquidate/offset positions. If you have sold options, this may increase the risk of loss.

Further, normal pricing relationships between the underlying interest and the future, and the underlying interest and the option may not exist. This can occur when, for example, the futures contract underlying the option is subject to price limits while the option is not. The absence of an underlying reference price may make it difficult to judge 'fair' value.

6. Deposited cash and property

You should familiarize yourself with the protections accorded money or other property you deposit for domestic and foreign transactions, particularly in the event of a firm insolvency or bankruptcy. The extent to which you may recover your money or property may be governed by specific legislation or local rules. In some jurisdictions, property which had been specifically identifiable as your own will be pro-rated in the same manner as cash for purposes of distribution in the event of a shortfall.

7. Commission and other charges

Before you begin to trade, you should obtain a clear explanation of all commission, fees and other charges for which you will be liable. These charges will affect your net profit (if any) or increase your loss.

8. Transactions in other jurisdictions

Transactions on markets in other jurisdictions, including markets formally linked to a domestic market, may expose you to additional risk. Such markets may be subject to regulation which may offer different or diminished investor protection. Before you trade you should enquire about any rules relevant to your particular transactions. Your local regulatory authority will be unable to compel the enforcement of the rules of regulatory authorities or markets in other jurisdictions where your transactions have been effected. You should ask the firm with which you deal for details about the types of redress available in both your home jurisdiction and other relevant jurisdictions before you start to trade.

9. Currency risks

The profit or loss in transactions in foreign currency-denominated contracts (whether they are traded in your own or another jurisdiction) will be affected by fluctuations in currency rates where there is a need to convert from the currency denomination of the contract to another currency.

10. Trading facilities

Most open-outcry and electronic trading facilities are supported by computer-based component systems for the order-routing, execution, matching, registration or clearing of trades. As with all facilities and systems, they are vulnerable to temporary disruption or failure. Your ability to recover certain losses may be subject to limits on liability imposed by the system provider, the market, the clearing house and/or member firms. Such limits may vary: you should ask the firm with which you deal for details in this respect.

11. Electronic trading

Trading on an electronic trading system may differ not only from trading in an open-outcry market but also from trading on other electronic trading systems. If you undertake transactions on an electronic trading system, you will be exposed to risks associated with the system including the failure of hardware and software. The result of any system failure may be that your order is either not executed according to your instructions or is not executed at all.

12. Off-exchange transactions

In some jurisdictions, and only then in restricted circumstances, firms are permitted to effect off-exchange transactions. The firm with which you deal may be acting as your counterparty to the transaction. It may be difficult or impossible to liquidate an existing position, to assess the value, to determine a fair price or to assess the exposure to risk. For these reasons, these transactions may involve increased risks. Off-exchange transactions may be less regulated or subject to a separate regulatory regime. Before you undertake such transactions, you should familiarize yourself with applicable rules and attendant risks.

I hereby acknowledge that I have received and understood this risk disclosure statement.

_____ Date

_____ Signature of Customer

* * * * *

[The following language should be printed on a page other than the pages containing the disclosure language above and may be omitted from the required disclosure statement]

This disclosure document meets the risk disclosure requirements in the jurisdictions

identified below ONLY for those instruments which are specified.

United States: Commodity futures, options on commodity futures and options on commodities subject to the Commodity Exchange Act.

United Kingdom: Futures, options on futures, options on commodities and options on equities traded by members of the United Kingdom Securities and Futures Authority pursuant to the Financial Services Act, 1986.

Ireland: Financial futures and options on financial futures traded by members of futures exchanges on exchanges whose rules have been approved by the Central Bank of Ireland under Chapter VIII of the Central Bank Act, 1989.

[43 FR 31890, July 24, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35290, Aug. 3, 1983; 50 FR 5383, Feb. 5, 1985; 58 FR 17503, Apr. 5, 1993; 59 FR 34380, July 5, 1994; 59 FR 38119, July 27, 1994; 60 FR 38182, July 25, 1995; 63 FR 8570, Feb. 20, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 8570, Feb. 20, 1998, § 1.55 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(1); by removing paragraph (a)(1)(iii); by redesignating paragraph (f) as paragraph (g); and by adding a new paragraph (f), effective Apr. 21, 1998. For the convenience of the user, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§ 1.55 Distribution of "Risk Disclosure Statement" by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a)(1) Except as provided in § 1.65, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open a commodity futures account for a customer unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first:

(i) Furnishes the customer with a separate written disclosure statement containing only the language set forth in paragraph (b) of this section (except for nonsubstantive additions such as captions) or as otherwise approved under paragraph (c) of this section; *Provided, however,* that the disclosure statement may be attached to other documents as the cover page or the first page of such documents and as the only material on such page; and

(ii) Receives from the customer an acknowledgment signed and dated by the customer that he received and understood the disclosure statement.

(iii) Solely for purposes of this section, a pool operated by a commodity pool operator registered under the Commodity Exchange Act or exempt from such registration need not be treated as a customer.

* * * * *

§ 1.56 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.

(a) For purposes of this section *commodity interest* means

(1) Any contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery; and

(2) Any contract, agreement or transaction subject to Commission regulation under sections 4c or 19 of the Act.

(b) No futures commission merchant or introducing broker may in any way represent that it will, with respect to any commodity interest in any account carried by the futures commission merchant for or on behalf of any person:

(1) Guarantee such person against loss;

(2) Limit the loss of such person; or

(3) Not call for or attempt to collect initial and maintenance margin as established by the rules of the applicable board of trade.

(c) No person may in any way represent that a futures commission merchant or introducing broker will engage in any of the acts or practices described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) This section shall not be construed to prevent a futures commission merchant or introducing broker from:

(1) Assuming or sharing in the losses resulting from an error or mishandling of an order; or

(2) Participating as a general partner in a commodity pool which is a limited partnership.

(e) This section shall not affect any guarantee entered into prior to January 28, 1982, but this section shall apply to any extension, modification or renewal thereof entered into after such date.

[46 FR 62844, Dec. 29, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 35291, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 1.57 Operations and activities of introducing brokers.

(a) Each introducing broker must:

(1) Open and carry each customer's and option customer's account with a carrying futures commission merchant on a fully-disclosed basis: *Provided, however,* That an introducing broker which has entered into a guarantee agreement with a futures commission merchant in accordance with the provisions of § 1.10(j) of this part must open and carry such customer's and option

customer's account with such guarantor futures commission merchant on a fully-disclosed basis; and

(2) Transmit promptly for execution all customer and option customer orders to: (i) A carrying futures commission merchant; or (ii) a floor broker, if the introducing broker identifies its carrying futures commission merchant and that carrying futures commission merchant is also the clearing member with respect to the customer's or option customer's order.

(b) An introducing broker may not carry proprietary accounts, nor may an introducing broker carry accounts in foreign futures.

(c) An introducing broker may not accept any money, securities or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee or secure any trades or contracts of customers or option customers, or any money, securities or property accruing as a result of such trades or contracts: *Provided, however,* That an introducing broker may deposit a check in a qualifying account or forward a check drawn by a customer or option customer if:

(1) The futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account authorizes the introducing broker, in writing, to receive a check in the name of the futures commission merchant, and the introducing broker retains such written authorization in its files in accordance with §1.31;

(2) The check is payable to the futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account;

(3) The check is deposited by the introducing broker, on the same day upon which it is received, in a bank or trust company located in the United States in a qualifying account, or the check is mailed or otherwise transmitted by the introducing broker to the futures commission merchant on the same day upon which it is received;

(4) For purposes of this paragraph (c), a qualifying account shall be deemed to be an account:

(i) Which is maintained in an account name which clearly identifies the funds therein as belonging to commodity or option customers of the futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account;

(ii) For which the bank or trust company restricts withdrawals to withdrawals by the carrying futures commission merchant;

(iii) For which the bank or trust company prohibits the introducing broker or anyone acting upon its behalf from withdrawing funds; and

(iv) For which the bank or trust company provides the futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account with a written acknowledgment, which the futures commission merchant must retain in its files in accordance with §1.31, that it was informed that the funds deposited therein are those of commodity or option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations.

[48 FR 35291, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 23143, June 2, 1992]

§1.58 Gross collection of exchange-set margins.

(a) Each futures commission merchant which carries a commodity futures or commodity option position for another futures commission merchant or for a foreign broker on an omnibus basis must collect, and each futures commission merchant and foreign broker for which an omnibus account is being carried must deposit, initial and maintenance margin on each position reported in accordance with §17.04 of this chapter at a level no less than that established for customer accounts by the rules of the applicable contract market.

(b) If the futures commission merchant which carries a commodity futures or commodity option position for another futures commission merchant or for a foreign broker on an omnibus basis allows a position to be margined as a spread position or as a hedged position in accordance with the rules of the applicable contract market, the carrying futures commission merchant must obtain and retain a written representation from the futures commission merchant or from the foreign broker for which the omnibus account

is being carried that each such position is entitled to be so margined.

[61 FR 19187, May 1, 1996]

§ 1.59 Activities of self-regulatory organization employees and governing members who possess material, non-public information.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Self-regulatory organization* means ''self-regulatory organization,'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(ee), and includes the term ''clearing organization,'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(d).

(2) *Employee* means any person hired or otherwise employed on a salaried or contract basis by a self-regulatory organization.

(3) *Material information* means information which, if such information were publicly known, would be considered important by a reasonable person in deciding whether to trade a particular commodity interest on a contract market. As used in this section, ''material information'' includes, but is not limited to, information relating to present or anticipated cash, futures, or option positions, trading strategies, the financial condition of members of self-regulatory organizations or members of linked exchanges or their customers or option customers, or the regulatory actions or proposed regulatory actions of a self-regulatory organization or a linked exchange.

(4) *Non-public information* means information which has not been disseminated in a manner which makes it generally available to the trading public.

(5) *Linked exchange* means: (i) any board of trade, exchange or market outside the United States, its territories or possessions, which has an agreement with a contract market in the United States that permits positions in a commodity interest which have been established on one of the two markets to be liquidated on the other market; (ii) any board of trade, exchange or market outside the United States, its territories or possessions, the products of which are listed on a United States contract market or a trading facility thereof; (iii) any securities exchange, the products of which are held as margin in a commodity account or cleared by a securities clearing organization pursuant to a cross-margining arrangement with a futures clearing organization; or (iv) any clearing organization which clears the products of any of the foregoing markets.

(6) *Commodity interest* means any commodity futures or commodity option contract traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market or linked exchange, or cash commodities traded on or subject to the rules of a board of trade which has been designated as a contract market.

(7) *Related commodity interest* means any commodity interest which is traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market, linked exchange, or other board of trade, exchange or market, other than the self-regulatory organization by which a person is employed, and with respect to which:

(i) Such employing self-regulatory organization has recognized or established intermarket spread margins or other special margin treatment between that other commodity interest and a commodity interest which is traded on or subject to the rules of the employing self-regulatory organization; or

(ii) Such other self-regulatory organization has recognized or established intermarket spread margins or other special margin treatment with another commodity interest as to which the person has access to material, nonpublic information.

(8) *Pooled investment vehicle* means a trading vehicle organized and operated as a commodity pool within regulation 4.10(d), and whose units of participation have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, or a trading vehicle for which regulation 4.5 makes available relief from regulation as a commodity pool operator, *i.e.*, registered investment companies, insurance company separate accounts, bank trust funds, and certain pension plans.

(b) *Employees of self-regulatory organizations; Self-regulatory organization rules.* (1) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission regulation 1.41 (or, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act in the case of a registered futures

association) that, at a minimum, prohibit:

(i) Employees of the self-regulatory organization from trading, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or cleared by the employing contract market or clearing organization, in any related commodity interest, in any commodity interest traded on or cleared by contract markets or clearing organizations other than the employing self-regulatory organization, and in any commodity interest traded on or cleared by a linked exchange where the employee has access to material non-public information concerning such commodity interest; and

(ii) Employees of the self-regulatory organization from disclosing to any other person any material, non-public information which such employee obtains as a result of his or her employment at the self-regulatory organization where such employee has or should have a reasonable expectation that the information disclosed may assist another person in trading any commodity interest; *Provided, however,* That such rules shall not prohibit disclosures made in the course of an employee's duties, or disclosures made to another self-regulatory organization, linked exchange, court of competent jurisdiction or representative of any agency or department of the federal or state government acting in his or her official capacity.

(2) Each self-regulatory organization may adopt rules, which must be submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission regulation 1.41 (or, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act in the case of a registered futures association), which set forth circumstances under which exemptions from the trading prohibition contained in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section may be granted; such exemptions are to be administered by the self-regulatory organization on a case-by-case basis. Specifically, such circumstances may include:

(i) Participation by an employee in pooled investment vehicles where the employee has no direct or indirect control with respect to transactions executed for or on behalf of such vehicles; and

(ii) Trading by an employee under circumstances enumerated by the self-regulatory organization in rules which the self-regulatory organization determines are not contrary to the purposes of this regulation, the Commodity Exchange Act, the public interest, or just and equitable principles of trade.

(c) *Members of self-regulatory organization governing boards and committees; Self-regulatory organization rules.* Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission regulation 1.41 (or, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act in the case of a registered futures association) which provide that no member of such self-regulatory organization governing board or of a committee of such self-regulatory organization shall use or disclose, for any purpose other than the performance of such member's official duties as a governing board or committee member, material, non-public information obtained as a result of such member's participation on any committee or governing board of such self-regulatory organization.

(d) *Prohibited conduct.* (1) No person who is an employee of, a member of the governing board of, or a member of any committee of a self-regulatory organization shall:

(i) Trade for such person's own account, or for or on behalf of any other account, in any commodity interest on the basis of any material, non-public information obtained through special access related to the performance of such person's official duties as an employee or member; or

(ii) Disclose for any purpose inconsistent with the performance of such person's official duties as an employee or member any material, non-public information obtained through special access related to the performance of such duties.

(2) No person shall trade for such person's own account, or for or on behalf of any account, in any commodity interest, on the basis of any material, non-public information that such person knows was obtained in violation of paragraph (d)(1) from an employee of, a member of the governing board of, or a

member of any committee of a self-regulatory organization.

[58 FR 54973, Oct. 25, 1993]

§ 1.60 Pending legal proceedings.

(a) Every contract market shall submit to the Commission copies of the complaint, any dispositive or partially dispositive decision, any notice of appeal filed concerning such decisions and such further documents as the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding to which the contract market is a party or its property or assets is subject.

(b) Every futures commission merchant shall sumit to the Commission copies of any dispositive or partially dispositive decision for which a notice of appeal has been filed, the notice of appeal and such further documents as the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding to which the futures commission merchant is a party or its property or assets is subjects.

(c) Every contract market shall submit to the Commission copies of the complaint, any dispositive or partially dispositive decision, any notice of appeal filed concerning such decisions and such further documents as the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding instituted against any officer, director, or other official of the contract market arising from conduct in such person's capacity as a contract market official and alleging violations of: (1) The act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder; (2) the constitution, bylaws or rules of the contract market; or (3) the applicable provisions of state law relating to the duties of officers, directors, or other officials of business organizations.

(d) Every futures commission merchant shall submit to the Commission copies of any dispositive or partially dispositive decision concerning which a notice of appeal has been filed, the notice of appeal, and such further documents as the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding instituted against any person who is a principal of the futures commission merchant (as that term is defined in § 3.1(a) of this chapter) arising from conduct in such person's capacity as a principal of the futures commission merchant and alleging violations of: (1) The Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder; or (2) provisions of state law relating to a duty or obligation owed by such a principal.

(e) All documents required by this section to be submitted to the Commission shall be mailed via first-class or submitted by other more expeditious means to the Commission's headquarters office in Washington, DC, Attention: Office of the General Counsel. All documents required by this section to be submitted to the Commission as to matters pending on the effective date of the section (May 25, 1984), shall be mailed to the Commission within 45 days of that effective date. Thereafter, all complaints required by this section to be submitted to the Commission by contract markets shall be mailed to the Commission within 10 days after the initiation of the legal proceedings to which they relate, all decisions required to be submitted by contract markets shall be mailed within 10 days of their date of issuance, all notices of appeal required to be submitted by contract markets shall be mailed within 10 days of the filing or receipt by the contract market of the notice of appeal, and all decisions and notices of appeal required to be submitted by futures commission merchants shall be mailed within 10 days of the filing or receipt by the futures commission merchant of the relevant notice of appeal. For purposes of paragraph (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this rule, a ''material legal proceeding'' includes but is not limited to actions involving alleged violations of the Commodity Exchange Act or the Commission's regulations. However, a legal proceeding is not ''material'' for the purposes of this rule if the proceeding is not in a federal or state court or if the Commission is a party.

[49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984]

§ 1.61 Speculative position limits.

(a) *Speculative limits on futures positions.* (1) For the purpose of preventing excessive speculation in any commodity under contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery, arising

from those extraordinarily large positions which may cause sudden or unreasonable fluctuations or unwarranted changes in the price of such commodity, each contract market shall, for each separate type of contract for which delivery months are listed to trade, adopt and submit for Commission approval under § 1.41 of this part and section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act, a bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution which shall limit the maximum net long and net short position which any one person may hold or control under contracts for future delivery of any commodity subject to the rules of such contract market. *Provided,* This section shall not apply to a contract market for which position limits are set forth in part 150 of this chapter; *And, provided further,* That nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit a contract market from fixing different and separate position limits for different types of futures contracts based on the same commodity, different position limits for different futures, or for different delivery months, or from exempting positions which are normally known in the trade as ''spreads, straddles or arbitrage'' or from fixing limits which apply to such positions which are different from limits fixed for other positions.

(2) A contract market shall base its determination of levels for speculative limits on such factors that will accomplish the purposes of this section. As appropriate, these factors shall include position sizes customarily held by speculative traders on such market for a period of time selected by the contract market, which shall not be extraordinarily large relative to total open positions in the contract for such period. In addition to the above or upon a determination that the above standard is inappropriate for setting such limits, a contract market may base its determination on other factors which may include breadth and liquidity of the cash market underlying each delivery month and the opportunity for arbitrage between the futures market and cash market in the commodity underlying the futures contract.

(3) No bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution adopted pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall apply to bona fide hedging positions as defined by a contract market in accordance with § 1.3(z)(1) of the Commission's regulations. *Provided,* That the contract market may limit bona fide hedging positions which it determines are not in accord with sound commercial practices or exceed an amount which may be established and liquidated in an orderly fashion.

(b) *Speculative limits on option positions.* (1) In order to accomplish the purposes expressed in paragraph (a)(1) of this rule, each contract market which trades option contracts pursuant to part 33 of this chapter shall for each put and call option adopt and submit for Commission approval under Rule 1.41 of this chapter and section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act a bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution which shall limit the maximum net long option position and net short option position which any one person may hold or control.

(2) No bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution adopted pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall apply to positions held by commercial interests in the underlying commodity which are determined by a contract market to be bona fide hedging positions as defined by a contract market in accordance with § 1.3(z)(1) of this chapter; *Provided,* That the contract market may limit bona fide hedging positions which it determines are not in accord with sound commercial practices or exceed an amount which may be established and liquidated in an orderly fashion.

(c) *Time of filing.* Boards of trade seeking designation as a contract market in options or futures shall submit rules, bylaws, regulations or resolutions pursuant to this section with their application for designation.

(d) *Additional information.* In addition to that information required to be submitted pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, each submission of a board of trade or contract market under this section shall include the following:

(1) A demonstration that such contract market has complied with the purpose and standards set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Any bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution which provides for exemptions

from limits proposed under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, including an exemption for bona fide hedging.

(3) Bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions which provide for aggregation of option and/or futures positions of traders in conformity with paragraph (g) of this section.

(4) A description of the method of enforcement of option and/or future position limits, which shall include a description of the procedures by which contract markets will determine hedging exemptions and the method of monitoring compliance with rules concerning bona fide hedging positions or any other exemptions.

(e) *Exemptions.* Speculative position limits adopted pursuant to this section shall not apply to any position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of any bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution which specifies such limit or to a person that is registered as a futures commission merchant or as a floor broker under authority of the Act except to the extent that transactions made by such person are made on behalf of or for the account or benefit of such person.

In addition to the express exemptions specified in this section, a contract market may provide and submit for Commission approval, such other exemptions from its position limits adopted pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, consistent with the purposes of this section.

(f) *Existing contract market limits.* Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, this rule shall not require a contract market to adopt or submit a bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution establishing speculative position limits if such contract market has previously adopted such a bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution which has been approved by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act, or which the contract market is required to enforce pursuant to Commission Rule 1.53.

(g) *Aggregation.* In determining whether any person has exceeded the limits established under paragraphs (a) and/or (b) of this section, all positions in accounts for which such person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly controls trading shall be included with the positions held by such person; such limits upon positions shall apply to positions held by two or more persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding, the same as if the positions were held by a single person.

(h) *Justification of existing limits.* Each contract market shall file with the Commission within 90 days of a request by the Commission, or within such longer period as the Commission may specify in its request, a written statement which justifies the existing level of position limits set by the contract market and the general exemptions provided therefrom.

(i) *Manipulation and corners.* Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect any provisions of the Act relating to manipulation or corners, to relieve any contract market or its governing board from responsibility under section 5(4) of the Act to prevent manipulation and corners.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[46 FR 50945, Oct. 16, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 51 FR 17473, May 13, 1986; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 1.62 Contract market requirement for floor broker and floor trader registration.

(a)(1) Each contract market shall adopt, maintain in effect, and enforce rules which have become effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41 and which provide that no person in or surrounding any pit, ring, post, or other place provided by such contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged may:

(i) Purchase or sell for any other person any commodity for future delivery, or any commodity option, on or subject to the rules of that contract market, unless such person is registered or has been granted a temporary license as a floor broker; or

(ii) Purchase or sell solely for such person's own account, any commodity for future delivery, or any commodity option, on or subject to the rules of that contract market, unless such person is registered or has been granted a temporary license as a floor trader, or has been granted a temporary license

as a floor broker to act as a floor trader, in accordance with section 4f of the Act and §3.11 or §3.40 of this chapter, and such temporary license or registration has not been terminated, revoked or withdrawn: *Provided, however,* That such contract market rules must provide that a floor broker or floor trader will be prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of such person's registration or the suspension by a contract market of access of such person to any pit, ring, post or other place provided by such contract market for the meeting of persons engaged in purchasing and selling any commodity for future delivery or commodity option on or subject to the rules of that contract market.

(2) Each contract market shall also adopt, maintain in effect and enforce rules which have become effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 which provide for requests for withdrawal of floor broker or floor trader registration using Form 8–W in accordance with §3.33 of this chapter, which require training of floor brokers and floor traders in accordance with §3.34 of this chapter and which require review of registration information by floor brokers and by floor traders every three years in accordance with §3.11(d) of this chapter.

(b) Each contract market must notify the Commission of any facts regarding a floor broker or floor trader or an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader, or a floor trader whose name appears on a list submitted in accordance with §1.66 in order to qualify for a temporary no-action position thereunder, who has been granted trading privileges at the contract market, which are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act (unless such facts result from an enforcement action filed by the Commission or a disciplinary action taken by another contract market) or which are terminations of floor trading privileges for cause under §9.11(c) of this chapter within ten business days of the date upon which the contract market first knows of such facts. Notice to the Commission shall be sufficient if the contract market gives notice to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or the Director's designee by facsimile transmission and/or first class mail or equivalent means to the Commission at its Washington, DC office (Attn: Chief Counsel, Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581).

[58 FR 19589, Apr. 15, 1993; 59 FR 5700, Feb. 8, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

§1.63 Service on self-regulatory organization governing boards or committees by persons with disciplinary histories.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Self-regulatory organization* means a ''self-regulatory organization'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(ee) (§1.3(ee)), and includes a ''clearing organization'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(d) (§1.3(d)), except as defined in paragraph (b)(6) of this section.

(2) *Disciplinary committee* means any person or panel authorized by a self-regulatory organization to conduct disciplinary hearings, to settle disciplinary charges, to impose disciplinary sanctions or to hear appeals thereof.

(3) *Arbitration panel* means any person or panel empowered by a self-regulatory organization to arbitrate disputes involving such organization's members or their customers.

(4) *Oversight panel* means any panel authorized by a self-regulatory organization to review, recommend or establish policies or procedures with respect to the self-regulatory organization's surveillance, compliance, rule enforcement or disciplinary responsibilities.

(5) *Final decision* means:

(i) A decision of a self-regulatory organization which cannot be further appealed within the self-regulatory organization, is not subject to the stay of the Commission or a court of competent jurisdiction, and has not been reversed by the Commission or any court of competent jurisdiction; or,

(ii) Any decision by an administrative law judge, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission which has not been stayed or reversed.

(6) *Disciplinary offense* means:

(i) Any violation of the rules of a self-regulatory organization except those rules related to

(A) Decorum or attire,

(B) Financial requirements, or

(C) Reporting or recordkeeping unless resulting in fines aggregating more than $5,000 within any calendar year;

(ii) Any rule violation described in subparagraphs (a)(6)(i) (A) through (C) of this regulation which involves fraud, deceit or conversion or results in a suspension or expulsion;

(iii) Any violation of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder; or,

(iv) Any failure to exercise supervisory responsibility with respect to acts described in paragraphs (a)(6) (i) through (iii) of this section when such failure is itself a violation of either the rules of a self-regulatory organization, the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(v) A disciplinary offense must arise out of a proceeding or action which is brought by a self-regulatory organization, the Commission, any federal or state agency, or other governmental body.

(7) *Settlement agreement* means any agreement consenting to the imposition of sanctions by a self-regulatory organization, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41 or, in the case of a registered futures association, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act, that render a person ineligible to serve on its disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing board who:

(1) Was found within the prior three years by a final decision of a self-regulatory organization, an administrative law judge, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission to have committed a disciplinary offense;

(2) Entered into a settlement agreement within the prior three years in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;

(3) Currently is suspended from trading on any contract market, is suspended or expelled from membership with any self-regulatory organization, is serving any sentence of probation or owes any portion of a fine imposed pursuant to either:

(i) A finding by a final decision of a self-regulatory organization, an administrative law judge, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or,

(ii) A settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense.

(4) Currently is subject to an agreement with the Commission or any self-regulatory organization not to apply for registration with the Commission or membership in any self-regulatory organization;

(5) Currently is subject to or has had imposed on him within the prior three years a Commission registration revocation or suspension in any capacity for any reason, or has been convicted within the prior three years of any of the felonies listed in section 8a(2)(D) (ii) through (iv) of the Act;

(6) Currently is subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on the disciplinary committee, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-regulatory organization as that term is defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(c) No person may serve on a disciplinary committee, arbitration panel, oversight panel or governing board of a self-regulatory organization if such person is subject to any of the conditions listed in paragraphs (b) (1) through (6) of this section.

(d) Each self-regulatory organization shall submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6) (i) of this section and to the extent necessary to reflect revisions shall submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year. Each self-regulatory organization must

maintain and keep current the schedule required by this section, post the schedule in a public place designed to provide notice to members and otherwise ensure its availability to the general public.

(e) Each self-regulatory organization shall submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any persons who have been removed from its disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing board pursuant to the requirements of this regulation during the prior year.

(f) Whenever a self-regulatory organization finds by final decision that a person has committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on that self-regulatory organization's disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing board, the self-regulatory organization shall inform the Commission of that finding and the length of the ineligibility in any notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either section 17(h)(1) of the Act or Commission regulation 9.11.

[55 FR 7890, Mar. 6, 1990, as amended at 58 FR 37653, July 13, 1993]

§ 1.64 Composition of various self-regulatory organization governing boards and major disciplinary committees.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Self-regulatory organization* means ''self-regulatory organization'' as defined in § 1.3(ee), not including a ''clearing organization'' as defined in § 1.3(d).

(2) *Major disciplinary committee* means a committee of persons who are authorized by a self-regulatory organization to conduct disciplinary hearings, to settle disciplinary charges, to impose disciplinary sanctions or to hear appeals thereof in cases involving any violation of the rules of the self-regulatory organization except those which:

(i) Are related to:

(A) Decorum or attire,

(B) Financial requirements, or

(C) Reporting or recordkeeping; and,

(ii) Do not involve fraud, deceit or conversion.

(3) *Regular voting member of a governing board* means any person who is eligible to vote routinely on matters being considered by the board and excludes those members who are only eligible to vote in the case of a tie vote by the board.

(4) *Membership interest* (i) In the case of a contract market, each of the following will be considered a different membership interest:

(A) Floor brokers,

(B) Floor traders,

(C) Futures commission merchants,

(D) Producers, consumers, processors, distributors, and merchandisers of commodities traded on the particular contract market,

(E) Participants in a variety of pits or principal groups of commodities traded on the particular contract market; and,

(F) Other market users or participants; except that with respect to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a contract market may define membership interests according to the different pits or principal groups of commodities traded on the contract market.

(ii) In the case of a registered futures association, each of the following will be considered a different membership interest:

(A) Futures commission merchants,

(B) Introducing brokers,

(C) Commodity pool operators,

(D) Commodity trading advisors; and,

(E) Associated persons, except that under paragraph (c)(3) of this section an associated person will be deemed to represent the same membership interest as its sponsor.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect standards and procedures with respect to its governing board which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41 or, when applicable to a registered futures association, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act, that ensure:

(1) That twenty percent or more of the regular voting members of the board are persons who:

(i) Are knowledgeable of futures trading or financial regulation or are otherwise capable of contributing to governing board deliberations; and,

(ii) (A) Are not members of the self-regulatory organization,

(B) Are not currently salaried employees of the self-regulatory organization,

(C) Are not primarily performing services for the self-regulatory organization in a capacity other than as a member of the self-regulatory organization's governing board, or

(D) Are not officers, principals or employees of a firm which holds a membership at the self-regulatory organization either in its own name or through an employee on behalf of the firm;

(2) In the case of a contract market, that ten percent or more of the regular voting members of the governing board be comprised where applicable of persons representing farmers, producers, merchants or exporters of principal commodities underlying a commodity futures or commodity option traded on the contract market; and

(3) That the board's membership includes a diversity of membership interests. The self-regulatory organization must be able to demonstrate that the board membership fairly represents the diversity of interests at such self-regulatory organization and is otherwise consistent with this regulation's composition requirements;

(c) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules with respect to its major disciplinary committees which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41 or, when applicable to a registered futures association, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act, that ensure:

(1) That at least one member of each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof be a person who is not a member of the self-regulatory organization whenever such committee or panel is acting with respect to a disciplinary action in which:

(i) The subject of the action is a member of the self-regulatory organization's:

(A) Governing board, or

(B) Major disciplinary committee; or,

(ii) Any of the charged, alleged or adjudicated contract market rule violations involve:

(A) Manipulation or attempted manipulation of the price of a commodity, a futures contract or an option on a futures contract, or

(B) Conduct which directly results in financial harm to a non-member of the contract market;

(2) In the case of a contract market, that more than fifty percent of each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof include persons representing membership interests other than that of the subject of the disciplinary proceeding being considered;

(3) In the case of a registered futures association, that each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof include persons representing membership interests other than that of the subject of the disciplinary proceeding being considered; and,

(4) That each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof include sufficient different membership interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any person in the conduct of a committee's or the panel's responsibilities.

(d) Each self-regulatory organization must submit to the Commission within thirty days after each governing board election a list of the governing board's members, the membership interests they represent and how the composition of the governing board otherwise meets the requirements of § 1.64(b) and the self-regulatory organization's implementing standards and procedures.

[58 FR 37654, July 13, 1993; 59 FR 5082, Feb. 3, 1994]

§ 1.65 Notice of bulk transfers and disclosure obligations to customers.

(a) *Notice and Disclosure to Customers.* (1) Prior to transferring a customer account to another futures commission merchant or introducing broker other than at the request of the customer, a futures commission merchant or introducing broker must obtain the customer's specific consent to the transfer.

(2) If the customer account agreement contains a valid consent by the customer to prospective transfers of the account, the transferor futures commission merchant or introducing broker may transfer the account if the customer is provided with written notice of, and a reasonable opportunity to

object to, the transfer and the customer has not asserted an objection to the transfer or given other instructions as to the disposition of the account. The notice to the customer must include:

(i) A clear statement of the reason(s) for the transfer, the name, address and telephone number of the proposed transferee firm and other information material to the transfer;

(ii) A statement that the customer is not required to accept the proposed transfer and may direct the transfer or firm to liquidate the account or ransfer the account to a firm of the customer's selection;

(iii) The name, telephone number and address of a contact person at the transferor firm to whom the customer may give instructions as to the disposition of the account;

(iv) Notice that a failure to respond to the letter within a specified time period, which must be a reasonable period in the circumstances, will be deemed consent to the transfer; and

(v) A clear statement as to the means by which the customer may object to or otherwise respond to the notice of proposed transfer.

(3) Where customer accounts are transferred to a futures commission merchant or introducing broker, other than at the customer's request, the transferee introducing broker or futures commission merchant must provide each customer whose account is transferred with the risk disclosure statements and acknowledgments required by §1.55 (domestic futures and foreign futures and options trading), and §§33.7 (domestic exchange-traded commodity options) and 190.10(c) (noncash margin—to be furnished by futures commission merchants only) of this chapter and receive the required acknowledgments within sixty days of the transfer of accounts. This requirement shall not apply:

(i) As to customers owning transferred accounts for which the transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker has clear written evidence that the customer has received and acknowledged the required disclosure documents; or

(ii) As to customers for which the transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker has clear evidence that such customer was at the time the account was opened by the transferring futures commission merchant or introducing broker, or is at the time the account is being transferred, a customer listed in §1.55(f); or

(iii) If the transfer of accounts is made from one introducing broker to another introducing broker guaranteed by the same futures commission merchant pursuant to a guarantee agreement in accordance with the requirements of §1.10(j) and such futures commission merchant maintains the relevant acknowledgments required by §1.55(a)(1)(ii) and §33.7(a)(1)(ii) of this chapter and can establish compliance with §190.10(c) of this chapter.

(b) *Notice to the Commission.* Each futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall file with the Commission, at least five business days in advance of the transfer, notice of any transfer of customer accounts carried or introduced by such futures commission merchant or introducing broker that is not initiated at the request of the customer, where the transfer involves the lesser of:

(1) 25 percent of the total number of customer accounts carried or introduced by such firm if that percentage represents at least 100 accounts; or

(2) 50 percent or more of the total number of customer accounts carried or introduced by such firm. The computation of the percentage and number of accounts must be based on the total number of accounts carried by the transferor futures commission merchant or introduced by the introducing broker, irrespective of whether such accounts are transferred to a single or multiple transferees.

(c) The notice required by paragraph (b) of this section shall include:

(1) The name, principal business address and telephone number of the transferor futures commission merchant or introducing broker;

(2) The name, principal business address and telephone number of each transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker;

(3) The designated self-regulatory organization for the transferor and transferee firms;

(4) A brief statement as to the reasons for the transfer;

(5) A copy of the notice to customers informing them of the proposed transfer and providing an opportunity to object to such transfer; and

(6) A statement of the number of accounts to be transferred and the estimated liquidating equity of the accounts to be transferred.

(d) The notice required by paragraph (b) of this section shall be filed with the Chief Counsel, Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581; the National Futures Association Attn: Vice President-Compliance; and the designated self-regulatory organization for the transferor firm.

(e) In the event that the notice required by paragraph (b) of this section cannot be filed with the Commission at least five days prior to the account transfer, the transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall file such notice as soon as practicable and no later than the day of the transfer. Such notice shall include a brief statement explaining the circumstances necessitating the delay in filing.

(f) The requirements of this section shall not affect the obligations of a futures commission merchant or introducing broker under the rules of a self-regulatory organization or applicable customer account agreement with respect to transfer of accounts.

(g) If a proposed transfer is not completed in accordance with the notice required to be filed by paragraph (b) of this section, a corrective notice shall be filed within five business days of the date such proposed transfer was to occur explaining why the proposed transfer was not completed.

[58 FR 17504, Apr. 5, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998, § 1.65 was amended by redesignating paragraph (a)(3)(ii) as paragraph (a)(3)(iii), and by adding a new paragraph (a)(3)(ii), effective Apr. 21, 1998.

§ 1.66 No-action positions with respect to floor traders.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if a contract market submits to the National Futures Association by April 26, 1993 a list of floor traders who were granted trading privileges on that contract market on or before April 26, 1993, and whose floor trading privileges remain in effect, which includes the name, date of birth and social security number of such floor traders, as well as facts regarding such floor traders which are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act if the contract market knows of such facts, and such list is signed by the chief operating officer of the contract market, the Commission will not commence an enforcement proceeding against a floor trader on that list based solely upon the floor trader's failure to register or receive a temporary license under section 4f of the Act and § 3.11 of this chapter, nor will the Commission commence an enforcement proceeding against the contract market under § 1.62 for failing to bar such floor trader from operating as such: *Provided, however,* That for those floor traders listed as to whom the contract market knows of facts set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act, the no-action position contained in paragraph (a) of this section will only apply if the contract market submits a supplemental statement signed by the chief operating officer of the contract market stating that, in light of the Congressional mandate requiring registration of floor traders under the Act, the contract market acknowledges its responsibility to take affirmative action to conduct appropriate surveillance of such floor traders. These no-action positions shall expire upon the floor's trader being granted or denied registration under the Act, or on June 11, 1993, whichever comes earliest: *Provided, however,* That if the floor trader files an application for registration in accordance with § 3.11 of this chapter with the National Futures Association by June 11, 1993, the no-action positions for the floor trader and the contract market as to the registration of such floor trader will be extended until the floor trader is granted or denied registration under

the Act, unless an Administrative Law Judge issues an interim order suspending the no-action position as to such floor trader in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section or the application for registration is withdrawn.

(b) *Suspension of no-action position under paragraph (a) of this section pursuant to section 8a(2) of the Act*—(1) *Notice.* On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time serve notice upon a floor trader whose name appears on a list submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section that:

(i) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove that such floor trader is subject to one or more of the statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act;

(ii) An Administrative Law Judge shall make a determination, based upon written evidence, as to whether the floor trader is subject to such statutory disqualification; and

(iii) If the floor trader is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the no-action status of the floor trader under paragraph (a) of this section may be suspended and the floor trader ordered to show cause why registration should not be denied.

(2) *Written submission.* If the floor trader wishes to challenge the accuracy of the allegations set forth in the notice, the floor trader may submit written evidence limited to the type described in §3.60(b)(1) of this chapter. Such written submission must be served upon the Division of Enforcement and filed with the Proceedings Clerk within twenty days of the date of service of notice to the floor trader.

(3) *Reply.* Within ten days of receipt of any written submission filed by the floor trader, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon the floor trader and file with the Proceedings Clerk a reply.

(4) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge.* A determination by the Administrative Law Judge as to whether the floor trader is subject to a statutory disqualification must be based upon the evidence of the statutory disqualification, notice with proof of service, the written submission, if any, filed by the floor trader in response thereto, any written reply submitted by the Division of Enforcement and such other papers as the Administrative Law Judge may require or permit.

(5) *Suspension and order to show cause.* (i) If the floor trader is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after receipt of the floor trader's written submission, if any, and any reply thereto, shall issue an interim order suspending the no-action status of the floor trader under paragraph (a) of this section and requiring the floor trader to show cause within twenty days of the date of the order why, notwithstanding the existence of the statutory disqualification, the registration of the floor trader should not be denied. The no-action status of the floor trader shall be suspended, effective five days after the order to show cause is served upon the floor trader in accordance with §3.50(a) of this chapter, until a final order with respect to the order to show cause has been issued: *Provided, That* if the sole basis upon which the floor trader is subject to statutory disqualification is the existence of a temporary order, judgment or decree of the type described in section 8a(2)(C) of the Act, the order to show cause shall not be issued and the floor trader shall be suspended until such time as the temporary order, judgment or decree shall have expired: *Provided, however,* That in no event shall the floor trader's no-action status be suspended for a period to exceed six months.

(ii) If the floor trader is found not to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order to that effect and the Proceedings Clerk shall promptly serve a copy of such order on the floor trader, the Division of Trading and Markets and the Division of Enforcement. Such order shall be effective as a final order of the Commission fifteen days after the date it is served upon the floor trader in accordance with the provisions of §3.50(a) of this chapter unless a timely application for review is filed in accordance with §10.102 of this chapter. The appellate procedures set forth in §§10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any appeal brought

under paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section.

(6) *Further proceedings.* If an order to show cause is issued pursuant to paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this section, further proceedings on such order shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of § 3.60(b) through (j) of this chapter.

[58 FR 19589, Apr. 15, 1993; 58 FR 21776, Apr. 23, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 1.67 Notification of final disciplinary action involving financial harm to a customer.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Final disciplinary action* means any decision by or settlement with a contract market in a disciplinary matter which cannot be further appealed at the contract market, is not subject to the stay of the Commission or a court of competent jurisdiction, and has not been reversed by the Commission or any court of competent jurisdiction.

(b) Upon any final disciplinary action in which a contract market finds that a member has committed a rule violation that involved a transaction for a customer, whether executed or not, and that resulted in financial harm to the customer:

(1)(i) the contract market shall promptly provide written notice of the disciplinary action to the futures commission merchant that cleared the transaction; and,

(ii) a futures commission merchant that receives a notice, under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section shall promptly provide written notice of the disciplinary action to the customer as disclosed on its books and records. If the customer is another futures commission merchant, such futures commission merchant shall promptly provide the notice to the customer.

(2) A written notice required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section must include the principal facts of the disciplinary action and a statement that the contract market has found that the member has committed a rule violation that involved a transaction for the customer, whether executed or not, and that resulted in financial harm to the customer. For the purposes of this paragraph, a notice which includes the information listed in § 9.11(b) shall be deemed to include the principal facts of the disciplinary action thereof.

[58 FR 37655, July 13, 1993]

§ 1.70 Notification of State enforcement actions brought under the Commodity Exchange Act.

(a) Immediately upon instituting any proceeding in any Federal district court for violation of the Act or any rule, regulation or order thereunder against any person who is subject to suit pursuant to sections 6d(1)–(6) of the Act, the authorized State official of the State instituting the proceeding shall submit to the Commission a copy of the complaint filed in the proceeding, together with a written notice which:

(1) Indicates the names of parties to the proceeding;

(2) Indicates the provision of the Act or the rule, regulation or order thereunder which is alleged to have been violated.

The complaint and written notice must be sent by first-class U.S. mail or personally delivered to the Secretary, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) Prior to instituting any proceeding in a State court for the alleged violation of any antifraud provisions of the Act or any antifraud rule, regulation or order thereunder against any person registered with the Commission who is subject to suit pursuant to the provisions of section 6d(8) of the Act, the authorized State official of the State intending to institute the proceeding shall submit to the Commission written notice which:

(1) Indicates the names of parties to the proposed proceeding;

(2) Indicates the provision of the Act or the rule, regulation or order thereunder which will be alleged to have been violated;

(3) Contains a brief statement of the facts on which the proposed action will be based.

Except as provided in paragraph (c), this written notice must be sent by first-class U.S. mail or personally delivered to the Secretary, Commodity

Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581 not less than 5 business days prior to instituting the proceeding in State court.

(c) Where it is impracticable to provide the Commission with written notice within the time period specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the authorized state official must inform the Secretary of the Commission by telephone as soon as practicable to institute a proceeding in state court and must send the written notice required in paragraph (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section by facsimile or other similarly expeditious means of written communication to the Secretary of the Commission, prior to instituting the proceeding in state court.

(d) Immediately upon instituting any proceeding in a State court pursuant to the provisions of section 6d(8) of the Act for alleged violation of any antifraud provisions of the Act or any antifraud rule, regulation or order thereunder, the authorized State official instituting the proceeding shall submit to the Commission a copy of the complaint filed in the proceeding. The copy of the complaint must be sent by first class U.S. mail or personally delivered to the Secretary, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[48 FR 49503, Oct. 26, 1983, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

APPENDIX A TO PART 1 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX B TO PART 1—FEES FOR CONTRACT MARKET RULE ENFORCEMENT REVIEWS AND FINANCIAL REVIEWS

(a) Within 60 days of the effective date of a final fee schedule for each fiscal year, each board of trade which has been designated as a contract market for at least one actively trading contract shall submit a check or money order, made payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, to cover the Commission's actual costs in conducting contract market rule enforcement reviews and financial reviews.

(b) The Commission determines fees changed fees charged to exchanges based upon a formula which considers both actual costs and trading volume.

(c) Checks should be sent to the attention of the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[50 FR 930, Jan. 8, 1985, as amended at 52 FR 46072, Dec. 4, 1987; 58 FR 42645, Aug. 11, 1993; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 2—OFFICIAL SEAL

Sec.
2.1 Description.
2.2 Authority to affix seal.
2.3 Prohibitions against misuse of seal.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 9552, Mar. 5, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§2.1 Description.

Pursuant to section 2(a)(10) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 4(i), the Commodity Futures Trading Commission has adopted an official seal (the ''Seal''), the description of which is as follows:

(a) An American bald eagle in black and white holding the scales of balanced interests over a black and white wheel of commerce and a farmer's plow, also in black and white. These symbols are enclosed with an inner red octagon and a blue outer octagon representing traditional futures contract trading pits. Around the outside of the octagons are the words ''Commodity Futures Trading Commission'' separated by two stars from the year ''1975,'' the first year of the Commission's existence.

(b) The Seal of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission is illustrated as follows:

§ 2.2 Authority to affix seal.

(a) The following officials of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission are authorized to affix the Seal to appropriate documents and other materials of the Commission for all purposes including those authorized by 28 U.S.C. 1733(b) (relating to authenticated copies of agency documents used as evidence): The Chairman and all Commissioners, the General Counsel, the Executive Director, the Directors of Divisions, and the Secretariat.

(b) The officials named in paragraph (a) of this section, may redelegate, and authorize redelegation of this authority, except that the Secretary may redelegate this authority only to the Deputy Secretary.

[41 FR 9552, Mar. 5, 1976, as amended at 51 FR 37177, Oct. 20, 1986]

§ 2.3 Prohibitions against misuse of seal.

(a) Fraudulently or wrongfully affixing or impressing the Seal to or upon any certificate, instrument, document or paper or with knowledge of its fraudulent character, or with wrongful or fraudulent intent, using, buying, procuring, selling or transferring to another any such paper is punishable under section 1017 of title 18, U.S. Code.

(b) Falsely making, forging, counterfeiting, mutilating, or altering the Seal, or knowingly using a fraudulent or altered Seal or possessing any such Seal knowingly is punishable under section 506 of title 18, U.S. Code.

PART 3—REGISTRATION

Subpart A—Registration

Sec.
3.1 Definitions.
3.2 Registration processing by the National Futures Association; notification and duration of registration.
3.3 [Reserved]
3.4 Registration in one capacity not included in registration in any other capacity.
3.5—3.9 [Reserved]
3.10 Registration of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.
3.11 Registration of floor brokers and floor traders.
3.12 Registration of associated persons of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.
3.13—3.20 [Reserved]
3.21 Exemption from fingerprinting requirement in certain cases.
3.22 Supplemental filings.
3.23—3.29 [Reserved]
3.30 Current address for purpose of delivery of communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association.
3.31 Deficiencies, inaccuracies, and changes, to be reported.
3.32 Changes requiring new registration; addition of principals.
3.33 Withdrawal from registration.
3.34 Mandatory ethics training for registrants.

Subpart B—Temporary Licenses

3.40 Temporary licensing of applicants for associated person, floor broker or floor trader registration.
3.41 Restrictions upon activities.
3.42 Termination.
3.43 Relationship to registration.
3.44 Temporary licensing of applicants for guaranteed introducing broker registration.
3.45 Restrictions upon activities.
3.46 Termination.
3.47 Relationship to registration.

Subpart C—Denial, Suspension or Revocation of Registration

3.50 Service.
3.51 Withdrawal of application for registration.

3.52—3.54 [Reserved]
3.55 Suspension and revocation of registration pursuant to section 8a(2) of the Act.
3.56 Suspension or modification of registration pursuant to section 8a(11) of the Act.
3.57 Proceedings under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act.
3.60 Procedure to deny, condition, suspend, revoke or place restrictions upon registration pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) and 8a(4) of the Act.
3.61 Extensions of time for proceedings brought under §3.55, §3.56 and §3.60 of this part.
3.62 [Reserved]
3.63 Service of order issued by an Administrative Law Judge or the Commission.
3.64 Procedure to lift or modify conditions or restrictions.

Subpart D—Notice Under Section 4k(5) of the Act

3.70 Notification of certain information regarding associated persons.

Subpart E—Delegation and Reservation of Authority

3.75 Delegation and reservation of authority.

APPENDIX A TO PART 3—INTERPRETIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 8a(2)(C) AND (E) AND SECTION 8a(3)(J) AND (M) OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552, 552b; 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 4a, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6g, 6h, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6o, 6p, 8, 9, 9a, 12, 12a, 13b, 13c, 16a, 18, 19, 21, 23.

SOURCE: 45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Registration

§3.1 Definitions.

(a) *Principal.* Principal means, with respect to an applicant for registration, a registrant or a person required to be registered under the Act or these regulations:

(1) Any person including, but not limited to, a sole proprietor, general partner, officer, director, branch office manager or designated supervisor, or person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions, having the power, directly or indirectly, through agreement or otherwise, to exercise a controlling influence over its activities which are subject to regulation by the Commission;

(2) Any holder or beneficial owner of ten percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of stock; or

(3) Any person who has contributed ten percent or more of the capital: *Provided, however,* That if such capital contribution consists of subordinated debt contributed by an unaffiliated bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, United States branch or agency of an unaffiliated foreign bank that is licensed under the laws of the United States and regulated, supervised and examined by United States government authorities having regulatory responsibility for such financial institutions, or insurance company subject to regulation by any State, such bank, branch, agency or insurance company will not be deemed to be a principal for purposes of this section, provided such debt is not guaranteed by another party not listed as a principal.

(b) *Current.* As used in this subpart, a Form 8–R is current if, subsequent to the filing of that form and continuously thereafter, the registrant or principal has been either registered or affiliated with a registrant as a principal.

(c) *Sponsor.* Sponsor means the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant which makes the certification required by §3.12 of this part for the registration of an associated person of such sponsor.

(d) *Beneficial owner.* Any person who, without limitation, directly or indirectly, creates or uses a trust, proxy, power of attorney, pooling arrangement or any other contract, arrangement, or device with the purpose or effect of divesting such person of beneficial ownership of a security or preventing the vesting of such beneficial ownership, or of avoiding making a contribution of ten percent or more of the capital, as part of a plan or scheme to evade being deemed a principal of an applicant or registrant under paragraph (a) of this section shall be deemed for purposes of such paragraph to be the beneficial owner or the contributor of capital.

(e) *Foreign futures authority.* Foreign futures authority means any foreign

government, or any department, agency, governmental body, or regulatory organization empowered by a foreign government to administer or enforce a law, rule, or regulation as it relates to a futures or options matter, or any department or agency of a political subdivision of a foreign government empowered to administer or enforce a law, rule or regulation as it relates to a futures or options matter.

(f) *Commodity interest.* Commodity interest means:

(1) Any contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery regulated under the Act and rules promulgated thereunder; and

(2) Any contract, agreement or transaction subject to Commission regulation under sections 4c or 19 of the Act.

[49 FR 5521, Feb. 13, 1984, and 49 FR 8217, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984; 57 FR 23144, June 2, 1992]

§ 3.2 Registration processing by the National Futures Association; notification and duration of registration.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in any rule, regulation or order of the Commission, the registration functions of the Commission set forth in subpart A, subpart B and subpart C of this part shall be performed by the National Futures Association, in accordance with such rules, consistent with the provisions of the Act and this part, applicable to registrations granted under the Act that the National Futures Association may adopt and are approved by the Commission pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the original of any registration form, any schedule or supplement thereto, any fingerprint card or other document required by this part to be filed with both the Commission and the National Futures Association, may be filed with either the Commission or the National Futures Association if:

(1) A legible, accurate, and complete photocopy of that form, schedule, supplement, fingerprint card, or other document is filed simultaneously with the National Futures Association or the Commission, respectively, and

(2) Such photocopy contains an original signature and date in each place where such signature and date is required on the original form, schedule, supplement, fingerprint card, or other document.

(c) The National Futures Association will notify the registrant, or the sponsor in the case of an applicant for registration as an associated person, if registration has been granted under the Act. If an applicant for registration as an associated person receives a temporary license in accordance with § 3.40 of this part, the National Futures Association may notify the sponsor only that a temporary license has been granted.

(d) Any registration form, any schedule or supplement thereto, any fingerprint card or other document required by this part or any rule of the National Futures Assocation to be filed with the National Futures Association shall be deemed for all purposes to have been filed with, and to be the official record of, the Commission.

[49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 8431, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19558, May 8, 1989]

§ 3.3 [Reserved]

§ 3.4 Registration in one capacity not included in registration in any other capacity.

(a) Except as may be otherwise provided in the Act or in any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission, each futures commission merchant, floor broker, floor trader, associated person, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, and leverage transaction merchant must register as such under the Act. Registration in one capacity under the Act shall not include registration in any other capacity: *Provided, however,* That a registered floor broker need not also register as a floor trader in order to engage in activity as a floor trader.

(b) Except as may be provided in any rule, regulation or order of the Commission, registration as an associated person in one capacity shall not include registration as an associated person in any other capacity: *Provided, however,* That an associated person who is sponsored by a registrant, which

itself is registered in more than one capacity, need register only once to act as an associated person of the registrant, and shall be deemed to be an associated person of such registrant, in each such capacity.

[49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 19590, Apr. 15, 1993]

§§3.5—3.9 [Reserved]

§3.10 Registration of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.

(a) *Application for registration.* (1) (i) Application for registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant must be on Form 7–R, completed and filed with the National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(ii) Applicants for registration as a futures commission merchant or introducing broker must accompany their Form 7–R with a Form 1–FR–FCM or Form 1–FR–IB, respectively, in accordance with the provisions of §1.10 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That an applicant for registration as a futures commission merchant or introducing broker which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may accompany its Form 7–R with a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part II A, in accordance with the provisions of §1.10(h) of this chapter.

(iii) Applicants for registration as a commodity pool operator must accompany their Form 7–R with the financial statements described in §4.13(c) of this chapter.

(iv) Applicants for registration as a leverage transaction merchant must accompany their Form 7–R with a Form 2–FR in accordance with the provisions of §31.13 of this chapter.

(2)(i) Each Form 7–R filed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section must be accompanied by a Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by each natural person who is a principal of the applicant, and must be accompanied by the fingerprints of that principal on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose, unless such principal is a director who qualifies for the exemption from the fingerprint requirement pursuant to §3.21(c) of this part. The provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section do not apply to any principal who has a current Form 8–R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association.

(ii) In the case of an applicant with a principal that is not a natural person, the applicant's Form 7–R must also be accompanied by a Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by each natural person who is the holder or beneficial owner of ten percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of stock or has contributed ten percent or more of the capital of the entity that is a non-natural person principal listed on the Form 7–R of the applicant, and must be accompanied by the fingerprints of such natural person on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section shall not apply if the non-natural person principal files reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, has filed a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, is subject to regulation by the Securities and Exchange Commission, is an insurance company subject to regulation by any State, or is a bank or any other financial depository institution subject to regulation by any State or the United States. If all of the principals of an applicant's non-natural person principal are also non-natural persons, the Form 7–R must be accompanied by a Form 8–R and fingerprints for each natural person described in the preceding sentence of such non-natural persons. The provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section do not apply to any natural person who has a current Form 8–R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association or who has had filed on his behalf a Form 8–R and a fingerprint card pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section. However, if

such natural person is a foreign national who is regulated by a foreign futures authority that provides information concerning facts which would constitute a potential statutory disqualification and whether such person is in good standing with the foreign futures authority to the National Futures Association, has been granted relief under § 30.10 of this chapter, or is employed by or a principal of a firm which has been granted relief under § 30.10 of this chapter, the National Futures Association may waive the requirement to file a Form 8–R and a fingerprint card. In appropriate cases, the Commission and the Natural Futures Association may require further information from the applicant with respect to any natural person or entities referred to in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(b) *Duration of registration.* (1) A person registered as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section will continue to be so registered until the effective date of any revocation or withdrawal of such registration. Such person will be prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of such registration.

(2) A person registered as an introducing broker who was a party to a guarantee agreement with a futures commission merchant in accordance with § 1.10(j) of this chapter will have its registration cease thirty days after the termination of such guarantee agreement unless the procedures set forth in § 1.10(j)(8) of this chapter are followed.

(c) *Exemption from registration for certain persons.* A person trading solely for proprietary accounts, as defined in § 1.3(y) of this chapter, is not required to register as a futures commission merchant: *Provided*, that such a person remains subject to all other provisions of the Act and of the rules, regulations and orders thereunder.

(d) *Annual filing.* Any person registered as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must file with the National Futures Association a Form 7–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, annually on a date specified by the National Futures Association. The failure to file the Form 7–R within thirty days following such date shall be deemed to be a request for withdrawal from registration. On at least thirty days written notice, and following such action, if any, deemed to be necessary by the Commission or the National Futures Association, the National Futures Association may grant the request for withdrawal from registration.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 49 FR 5522, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984; 57 FR 23144, June 2, 1992]

§ 3.11 Registration of floor brokers and floor traders.

(a) *Application for registration.* (1) Application for registration as a floor broker or floor trader must be on Form 8–R, completed and filed with the National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto. Each Form 8–R filed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must be accompanied by the fingerprints of the applicant on a fingerprint card provided for that purpose by the National Futures Association, except that a fingerprint card need not be filed by any applicant who has a current Form 8–R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association.

(2) An applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader will not be registered or issued a temporary license as a floor broker or floor trader unless the applicant has been granted trading privileges by a board of trade designated as a contract market by the Commission. A temporary license issued to an applicant for registration

as a floor broker who has not been registered as a floor broker within the preceding sixty days will permit such applicant to act in the capacity of a floor trader only.

(3) When the Commission or the National Futures Association determines that an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader is not disqualified from such registration or temporary license, the National Futures Association will provide notification in writing to the applicant and to any contract market that has granted the applicant trading privileges that the applicant's registration or temporary license as a floor broker or floor trader is granted.

(b) *Duration of registration.* A person registered as a floor broker or floor trader in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (c) of this section, and whose registration has neither been revoked nor withdrawn, will continue to be so registered unless such person's trading privileges on all contract markets have ceased: *Provided, That* if a floor broker or floor trader whose trading privileges on all contract markets have ceased for reasons unrelated to any Commission action or any contract market disciplinary proceeding and whose registration is not revoked, suspended or withdrawn is granted trading privileges as a floor broker or floor trader, respectively, by any contract market where he held such privileges within the preceding sixty days, such registration as a floor broker or floor trader, respectively, shall be deemed to continue and no new Form 8–R or Form 3–R need be filed solely on the basis of the resumption of trading privileges. A floor broker or floor trader is prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of such registration or of all such trading privileges. In accordance with §3.31(d), each contract market that has granted trading privileges to a person who is registered, or has applied for registration, as a floor broker or floor trader, must notify the National Futures Association within sixty days after such person's trading privileges on such contract market have ceased.

(c) *Special registration for certain persons operating at a new contract market.* (1)(i) *Floor broker.* Any person whose registration as a floor broker has terminated within the preceding sixty days and who is granted trading privileges by any contract market that has made the certification required under §3.40(c) will be granted a temporary license to act in the capacity of a floor broker upon mailing to the National Futures Association of a Form 8–R completed and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto, accompanied by the fingerprints of the floor broker on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose and, if applicable, a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement signed by the new supervising floor broker (who must meet the requirements set forth in §3.60(b)(2)(i)(A) and (C)) that contains conditions identical to those agreed to by the previous supervising floor broker, provided that such person includes written certifications stating that:

(A) His registration as a floor broker is not suspended or revoked;

(B) There is no pending adjudicatory proceeding against him under sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or §3.55 or 3.60 and, within the preceding twelve months, the Commission has not permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration in any capacity after initiating the procedures provided in §3.51; and

(C) The Disciplinary History questions (items 14–18) of his registration application contain no ''yes'' answers, or none except those arising from a matter which already has been disclosed in connection with a previous application for registration in any capacity if such registration was granted, or which was disclosed more than thirty days previously in an amendment to such application.

(ii) *Floor trader.* Any person whose registration as a floor trader has terminated within the preceding sixty days and who is granted trading privileges by any contract market that has made the certification required under §3.40(c) will be granted a temporary license to act in the capacity of a floor

trader upon mailing to the National Futures Association of a Form 8–R completed and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto, accompanied by the fingerprints of the floor trader on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose and, if applicable, a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement signed by the new supervising registrant, principal or contract market (who must meet the requirements set forth in § 3.60(b)(2)(i) (A) and (C)) that contains conditions identical to those agreed to by the previous supervising registrant, principal or contract market, provided that such person includes written certifications stating that:

(A) His registration as a floor trader is not suspended or revoked;

(B) There is no pending adjudicatory proceeding against him under sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or § 3.55 or 3.60 and, within the preceding twelve months, the Commission has not permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration in any capacity after initiating the procedures provided in § 3.51; and

(C) The Disciplinary History questions (items 14–18) of his registration application contain no ''yes'' answers, or none except those arising from a matter which already has been disclosed in connection with a previous application for registration in any capacity if such registration was granted, or which was disclosed more than thirty days previously in an amendment to such application.

(D) If such person is seeking registration as a floor broker, he will be granted a temporary license to act in the capacity of floor trader only if his prior registration was not subject to conditions or restrictions and such person's previously filed Form 8–R and Forms 3–R, if any, contain no ''Yes'' answers to the Disciplinary History questions (items 14–18) and his new Form 8–R also contains no ''Yes'' answers to the Disciplinary History questions (items 14–18).

(E) A temporary license received in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section will be subject to the provisions of §§ 3.41, 3.42 and 3.43.

(2) *Transfer of registration category where there is no break in continuity of trading privileges.* (i) Any person registered as a floor broker who continuously maintains trading privileges at any contract market that has made the certification required under § 3.40 will be registered as, and in the capacity of, a floor trader upon mailing to the National Futures Association of a Form 3–R completed and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto indicating the intention to change registration category, accompanied by evidence of the granting of trading privileges at the new contract market, if applicable. Any person changing registration categories in accordance with this paragraph shall remain subject to any conditions or restrictions applicable to the previous registration.

(ii) Any person registered as a floor trader whose registration is not subject to conditions or restrictions and who continuously maintains trading privileges at any contract market that has made the certification required under § 3.40 will be registered as, and in the capacity of, a floor broker upon mailing to the National Futures Association of a Form 3–R completed and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto indicating the intention to change registration category, provided his previously filed Form 8–R and any Forms 3–R, as well as the Form 3–R indicating the intention to change registration category, contain no ''Yes'' answers to the Disciplinary History questions (items 14–18), accompanied by evidence of the granting of trading privileges at the new contract market, if applicable.

(d) *Review of floor broker or floor trader registration information.* Every three years, the National Futures Association shall provide each floor broker and floor trader with a printout of information contained in the National Futures Association's registration database regarding such registrant. This printout shall be promptly reviewed by the floor broker or floor trader. If the information contained therein is correct, the floor broker or floor trader need not take any further action. If the information contained therein is incorrect, the floor broker or floor trader must indicate what changes are necessary and

return the printout promptly to the National Futures Association with appropriate changes. The failure of a registrant to return the printout will be deemed to constitute recertification of the registration information contained therein: *Provided, however,* That the failure to return the printout promptly to the National Futures Association with appropriate changes, if necessary, shall be deemed a violation of this rule under the Act.

[58 FR 19591, Apr. 15, 1993]

§ 3.12 Registration of associated persons of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.

(a) *Registration required.* It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant as an associated person unless that person shall have registered under the Act as an associated person of that sponsoring futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant in accordance with the procedures in paragraphs (c), (d), (f), (i), or (j) of this section or is exempt from such registration pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section.

(b) *Duration of registration.* A person registered in accordance with paragraphs (c), (d), (f), (i), or (j) of this section and whose registration has not been revoked will continue to be so registered until the revocation or withdrawal of the registration of each of the registrant's sponsors, or until the cessation of the association of the registrant with each of his sponsors. Such person will be prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of his or his sponsor's registration. In accordance with § 3.31(c) of this part, each of the registrant's sponsors must file a notice with the National Futures Association on Form 8–T or on a Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration reporting the termination of the association of the associated person within twenty days thereafter.

(c) *Application for registration.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (d), (f), (i), and (j) of this section, application for registration as an associated person in any capacity must be on Form 8–R, completed and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(1) No person will be registered as an associated person in accordance with this paragraph (c) unless an officer, if the sponsor is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the sole proprietor, if a sole proprietorship, of such sponsor has signed and dated a certification in writing, stating that:

(i) It is the intention of the sponsor to hire or otherwise employ the applicant as an associated person and that it will do so within thirty days after the receipt of the notification provided in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this section and that the applicant will not be permitted to engage in any activity requiring registration as an associated person until the applicant is registered as such in accordance with this section;

(ii) The sponsor has verified the information supplied by the applicant in response to the questions on Form 8–R which relate to the applicant's education and employment history during the preceding three years.

(iii) To the best of the sponsor's knowledge, information, and belief, all of the publicly available information supplied by the applicant on Form 8–R is accurate and complete: *Provided,* That it is unlawful for the sponsor to make the certification required by this paragraph (c)(1)(iii) if the sponsor knew or should have known that any of that information is not accurate and complete; and

(2) The certification required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section must be submitted concurrently with the Form 8–R.

(3) Each Form 8–R filed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section must be accompanied by the fingerprints of the applicant on a

fingerprint card provided for that purpose by the National Futures Association.

(4) When the Commission or the National Futures Association determines that an applicant for registration as an associated person is not unfit for such registration, it will provide notification in writing to the sponsor which has made the certifications required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section that the applicant's registration as an associated person is granted contingent upon the sponsor hiring or otherwise employing the applicant as such within thirty days.

(d) *Special temporary licensing and registration procedures for certain persons*—(1) *Registration terminated within the preceding sixty days.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (f) and (i) of this section, any person whose registration as an associated person in any capacity has terminated within the preceding sixty days and who becomes associated with a new sponsor will be granted a temporary license to act in the capacity of an associated person of such sponsor upon the mailing by that sponsor to the National Futures Association of a Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and accompanied by the fingerprints of the applicant on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose and, if applicable, a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement signed by the new sponsor (who must meet the requirements set forth in § 3.60(b)(2)(i) (A) and (B) of this part) that contains conditions identical to those agreed to by the previous sponsor, which includes written certifications stating:

(i) That such person has been hired or is otherwise employed by that sponsor;

(ii) That such person's registration as an associated person in any capacity is not suspended or revoked;

(iii) That such person is eligible to be registered or temporarily licensed in accordance with this paragraph (d);

(iv) Whether there is a pending adjudicatory proceeding under sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or § 3.55, 3.56 or 3.60 or if, within the preceding twelve months, the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration in any capacity after instituting the procedures provided in § 3.51 and, if so, that the sponsor has been given a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding in connection therewith;

(v) That the sponsor has received a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding if the applicant or registrant has certified, in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this section, that there is a proceeding pending against him as described in that paragraph or that the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration as described in that paragraph; and

(vi) That the Disciplinary History portion of such person's registration application contains no ''yes'' answers, or none except those arising from a matter which already has been disclosed in connection with a previous application for a registration in any capacity if such registration was granted, or which was disclosed more than thirty days previously in an amendment to such application.

(2) A temporary license received in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be subject to the provisions of §§ 3.41, 3.42 and 3.43 of this part.

(3) The certifications permitted by paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (v) of this section must be signed and dated by an officer, if the sponsor is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the sole proprietor, if a sole proprietorship. The certifications permitted by paragraphs (d)(1) (ii)—(iv) and (vi) of this section must be signed and dated by the applicant for registration as an associated person.

(e) *Retention of records.* The sponsor must retain in accordance with § 1.31 of this chapter such records as are necessary to support the certifications required by this section.

(f) *Reporting of dual and multiple associations.* (1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (f)(4) of this section, a person who is already registered as an associated person in any capacity whose registration is not subject to conditions or restrictions may become associated as an associated person with another sponsor if the new sponsor (who must meet the requirements set

forth in § 3.60(b)(2)(i) (A) and (B) of this part) files with the National Futures Association a Form 3–R in accordance with the instructions thereto. The filing of such a Form 3–R shall contain a certification signed by each sponsor that each sponsor has verified that the associated person is currently registered as an associated person in some capacity and that the associated person is not subject to a statutory disqualification as set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act, and an acknowledgment that in addition to each sponsor's responsibility to supervise that associated person, each sponsor is jointly and severally responsible for the conduct of the associated person with respect to the:

(i) Solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders,

(ii) Solicitation of funds, securities or property for a participation in a commodity pool,

(iii) Solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account,

(iv) Solicitation or acceptance of leverage customers' orders for leverage transactions, and

(v) Associated person's supervision of any person or persons engaged in any of the foregoing solicitations or acceptances, with respect to any customers common to it and any other futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or leverage transaction merchant with which the associated person is associated.

(2) Upon receipt by the National Futures Association of a Form 3–R filed in accordance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section from an associated person, the associated person named therein shall be registered as an associated person of the new sponsor.

(3) A person who is simultaneously associated with more than one sponsor in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section shall be required, upon receipt of notice from the National Futures Association, to file with the National Futures Association his fingerprints on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose as well as such other information as the National Futures Association may require. The National Futures Association may require such a filing every two years, or at such greater period of time as the National Futures Association may deem appropriate, after the associated person has become associated with a new sponsor in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section.

(4) If a person is associated with a futures commission merchant or with an introducing broker and he directs customers seeking a managed account to use the services of a commodity trading advisor(s) approved by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker and all such customers' accounts solicited or accepted by that associated person are carried by the futures commission merchant or introduced by the introducing broker with which the associated person is associated, such a person shall be deemed to be associated solely with the futures commission merchant or introducing broker and may not also register as an associated person of the commodity trading advisor(s).

(g) *Petitions for exemption.* (1) Any person adversely affected by the operation of this section may file a petition with the Secretary of the Commission, which petition must set forth with particularity the reasons why that person believes that an applicant should be exempted from the requirements of this section and why such an exemption would not be contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition will be granted or denied by the Commission on the basis of the papers filed. The Commission may grant such a petition if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition may be granted subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate.

(2)(i) Until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or his designee the authority to grant or deny petitions filed pursuant to this paragraph (g).

(ii) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit to

the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated to him pursuant to paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section.

(h) *Exemption from registration.* (1) A person is not required to register as an associated person in any capacity if that person is:

(i) Registered under the Act as a futures commission merchant, floor broker, or as an introducing broker;

(ii) Engaged in the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, pursuant to registration with the National Association of Securities Dealers as a registered representative, registered principal, limited representative or limited principal, and that person does not engage in any other activity subject to regulation by the Commission; or

(iii) The chief operating officer, general partner or other person in the supervisory chain-of-command, *provided* the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or leverage transaction merchant engages in commodity interest related activity for customers as no more than ten percent of its total revenue on an annual basis, the firm is not subject to a pending proceeding brought by the Commission or a self-regulatory organization alleging fraud or failure to supervise, and has not been found in such a proceeding to have committed fraud or failed to supervise, as required by the Act, the rules promulgated thereunder or the rules of a self-regulatory organization, the person for whom exemption is sought and the person designated in accordance with paragraphs (h)(1)(iii)(C) or (h)(1)(iii)(D) of this section are listed as principals of the firm, the fitness examination conducted by the National Futures Association with respect to these persons discloses no derogatory information that would disqualify any of such persons as a principal or as an associated person, and the firm files with the National Futures Association corporate or partnership resolutions stating that:

(A) Such supervisory person is not authorized to:

(*1*) Solicit or accept customers' or leverage customers' orders,

(*2*) Solicit a client's or prospective client's discretionary account,

(*3*) Solicit funds, securities or property for a participation in a commodity pool, or

(*4*) Exercise any line supervisory authority over those persons so engaged;

(B) Such supervisory person has no authority with respect to hiring, firing or other personnel matters involving persons engaged in activities subject to regulation under the Act;

(C) Another person (or persons) designated therein, who is registered as an associated person(s) or who has applied for registration as an associated person(s) and is not subject to a pending proceeding brought by the Commission or a self-regulatory organization alleging fraud or failure to supervise, and has not been found in such a proceeding to have committed fraud or failed to supervise, as required by the Act, the rules promulgated thereunder or the rules of a self-regulatory organization, holds and exercises full and final supervisory authority, including authority to hire and fire personnel, over the customer commodity interest related activities of the firm; and

(D) If the person (or persons) so designated in accordance with paragraph (h)(1)(iii)(C) of this section ceases to have the authority referred to therein, the firm will notify the National Futures Association within twenty days of such occurrence by means of a subsequent resolution which resolution must also include the name of another associated person (or persons) who has been vested with full supervisory authority, including authority to hire and fire personnel, over the customer commodity interest related activities of the firm in the event that all of those previously designated in accordance with paragraph (h)(1)(iii)(C) of this section have been relieved of such authority. Subsequent changes in supervisory authority shall be reported in the same manner.

(2) A person is not required to register as an associated person of a commodity trading advisor if that person is:

(i) Registered as a commodity trading advisor, if that person is associated with a commodity trading advisor; or

(ii) Exempt from registration as a commodity trading advisor pursuant to the provisions of §4.14(a)(1), §4.14(a)(2) or §4.14(a) (8) of this chapter or is associated with a person who is so exempt from registration: *Provided,* That the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(ii) of this section shall not apply to the solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, by, for or on behalf of a commodity trading advisor which is:

(A) Not exempt from registration pursuant to the provisions of §4.14(a)(1), §4.14(a)(2) or §4.14(a)(8) of this chapter or

(B) Registered as a commodity trading advisor notwithstanding the availability of that exemption.

(3) A person is not required to register as an associated person of a commodity pool operator if that person is:

(i) Registered as a commodity pool operator, if that person is associated with a commodity pool operator;

(ii) Exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator pursuant to the provisions of §4.13 of this chapter or is associated with a person who is so exempt from registration: *Provided,* That the provisions of paragraph (h)(3)(ii) of this section shall not apply to the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, by, for, or on behalf of a commodity pool operator which is

(A) Not exempt from registration pursuant to the provisions of §4.13 of this chapter or

(B) Registered as a commodity pool operator notwithstanding the availability of that exemption; or

(iii) Where a commodity pool is operated or to be operated by two or more commodity pool operators, registered as an associated person of one of the pool operators of the commodity pool in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (c), (d), (f), or (i) of this section: *Provided,* That each such commodity pool operator shall be jointly and severally liable for the conduct of that associated person in the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for participation in the commodity pool, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, regardless of whether that associated person is registered as an associated person of each such commodity pool operator.

(i) *Special registration or temporary licensing procedures when previous sponsor's registration ceases.* (1) Any person whose registration as an associated person in any capacity was not subject to conditions or restrictions, and was terminated within the preceding sixty days because the previous sponsor's registration was revoked or withdrawn, and who becomes associated with a new sponsor, will be registered as an associated person of such new sponsor upon the mailing by that new sponsor to the National Futures Association of written certifications stating:

(i) That such person has been hired or is otherwise employed by that sponsor;

(ii) That such person's registration as an associated person in any capacity is not suspended or revoked;

(iii) That such person is eligible to be registered in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section;

(iv) Whether there is a pending adjudicatory proceeding under sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or §3.55, 3.56 or 3.60 or if, within the preceding twelve months, the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration in any capacity after instituting the procedures provided in §3.51 and, if so, that the sponsor has been given a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding in connection therewith;

(v) That the new sponsor has received a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding if the applicant for registration has certified, in accordance with paragraph (i)(1)(iv) of this section, that there is a proceeding pending against him as described in that paragraph or that the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration as described in that paragraph;

(vi) That the Disciplinary History of such person's registration application contains no ''Yes'' answers, or none except those arising from a matter which already has been disclosed in connection with a previous application for

registration in any capacity if such registration was granted, or which was disclosed more than thirty days previously in an amendment to such application; and

(vii) That the new sponsor will be responsible for supervising all activities of the person in connection with the sponsor's business as a registrant under the Act. *Provided, however,* That if such person's prior registration as an associated person was subject to conditions or restrictions, the new sponsor (who must meet the requirements set forth in §3.60(b)(2)(i) (A) and (B) of this part) must also file a signed Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement that contains conditions identical to those agreed to by the original sponsor and, in such case, the person will be granted a temporary license, subject to the provisions of §§3.41, 3.42 and 3.43 of this part.

(2) The certifications required by paragraphs (i)(1)(i), (i)(1)(v), and (i)(I)(vii) of this section must be signed and dated by an officer, if the sponsor is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the proprietor, if a sole proprietorship. The certifications required by paragraphs (i)(1)(ii)–(iv) and (i)(1)(vi) of this section must be signed and dated by the applicant for registration as an associated person.

(3) A person who is registered in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (i)(1) of this section shall be required, upon receipt of notice from the National Futures Association, to file with the National Futures Association his fingerprints on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose as well as such other information as the National Futures Association may require. The National Futures Association may require such a filing every two years, or at such greater period of time as the National Futures Association may deem appropriate, after the associated person has become associated with a new sponsor in connection with the requirements of paragraph (i)(1) of this section.

(j) *Special temporary licensing and registration procedures for associated persons of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers involved only with certain commodity interests.* Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any person associated with a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker may be granted a temporary license or registration to act in the capacity of an associated person of such sponsor if such person restricts his activities only to those commodity interests listed in appendix B to this part and if such person and his sponsor comply with any special temporary licensing or registration procedures applicable to persons involved solely with such commodity interests that have been adopted by the National Futures Association and approved by the Commission.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 48 FR 35292, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5522, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 8218, Mar. 5, 1984; 49 FR 39531, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 8431, Mar. 15, 1988; 57 FR 23145, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19592, Apr. 15, 1993]

§§ 3.13—3.20 [Reserved]

§ 3.21 Exemption from fingerprinting requirement in certain cases.

(a) Any person who is required by this part to submit a fingerprint card may file, or cause to be filed, in lieu of such card:

(1) A legible, accurate and complete photocopy of a fingerprint card which has been submitted to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for identification and appropriate processing and of each report, record, and notation made available by the Federal Bureau of Investigation with respect to that fingerprint card if such identification and processing has been completed satisfactorily by the Federal Bureau of Investigation not more than ninety days prior to the filing with the National Futures Association of the photocopy; or

(2) A statement that such person's application for initial registration in any capacity was granted within the preceding ninety days; *Provided,* That the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) shall not be applicable to any person who, by Commission rule, regulation, or order, was not required to file a fingerprint card in connection with such application for initial registration.

(b) Each photocopy and statement filed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section must be signed and dated. Such signature shall constitute a certification by that individual that the photocopy or statement is accurate and complete and must be made by:

(1) *With respect to the fingerprints of an associated person.* An officer, if the sponsor is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the sole proprietor, if a sole proprietorship;

(2) *With respect to fingerprints of a floor broker or floor trader.* The applicant for registration; or

(3) *With respect to the fingerprints of a principal.* An officer, if the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant with which the principal will be affiliated is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the sole proprietor, if a sole proprietorship.

(c) *Outside directors.* Any futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant that has a principal who is a director but is not also an officer or employee of the firm may, in lieu of submitting a fingerprint card in accordance with the provisions of §§ 3.10(a)(2)(i), 3.32(a)(3)(i), 3.32(c) and 3.32(h) of this part, file a ''Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c)'' with the National Futures Association. Such notice shall state, if true, that such outside director:

(1) Is not engaged in:

(i) The solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders,

(ii) The solicitation of funds, securities or property for a participation in a commodity pool,

(iii) The solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account,

(iv) The solicitation or acceptance of leverage customers' orders for leverage transactions;

(2) Does not regularly have access to the keeping, handling or processing of:

(i) Commodity interest transactions;

(ii) Customer funds, leverage customer funds, foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, or adjusted net capital; or

(iii) The original books and records relating to the items described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) and (c)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(3) Does not have direct supervisory responsibility over persons engaged in the activities referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section; and

(4) The Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c) shall also include:

(i) The name of the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant, or applicant for registration in any of these capacities of which the person is an outside director;

(ii) The nature of the duties of the outside director for whom exemption under paragraph (c) of this section is sought;

(iii) The internal controls used to ensure that the outside director for whom exemption under paragraph (c) of this section is sought does not have access to the keeping, handling or processing of the items described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i), (c)(2)(ii), and (c)(2)(iii) of this section; and

(iv) The reasons why the outside director believes he should be exempted from the fingerprint requirement and why such an exemption would not be contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought.

(d) A firm that has filed a Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c) with respect to an outside director described therein must file with the National Futures Association on behalf of such outside director a Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by the outside director. The exemption provided for in paragraph (c) of this section is limited solely to the outside director's fingerprint requirement and does not affect any other duties or responsibilities of the firm or the outside director under the Act or the rules set forth in this chapter. In appropriate cases, the Commission and the National Futures Association may require further information

from the firm with respect to any outside director referred to in a Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c).

[48 FR 35297, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 5525, Feb. 13, 1984; 54 FR 19558, May 8, 1989; 57 FR 23148, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19592, Apr. 15, 1993]

§ 3.22 Supplemental filings.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, the Commission, the Directors of the Division of Trading and Markets or Division of Enforcement or either Director's designee, or the National Futures Association may, at any time, give written notice to any registrant, applicant for registration, or person required to be registered:

(a)(1) That derogatory information has come to the attention of the staff of the Commission or the National Futures Association which, if true, could constitute grounds upon which to base a determination that the person is unfit to become, or to remain, registered or temporarily licensed in accordance with the Act or the regulations thereunder and setting forth such information in the notice and requesting the person to provide evidence mitigating the seriousness of the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice and evidence that the person has undergone rehabilitation, or

(2) That the Commission or the National Futures Association has undertaken a routine or periodic review of the registrant's fitness to remain registered or temporarily licensed; and

(b) That the person, or any individual who, based upon his or her relationship with that person is required to file a Form 8–R in accordance with the requirements of this part, as applicable, must, within such period of time as the Commission or the National Futures Association may specify, complete and file with the Commission or the National Futures Association a current Form 7–R, or if appropriate, a Form 8–R, in accordance with the instructions thereto. A Form 8–R must be accompanied by that individual's fingerprints on a fingerprint card provided by the Commission or the National Futures Association for that purpose.

(c) Failure to provide the information required under paragraph (b) of this section is a violation of the Commission's regulations which itself constitutes grounds upon which to base a determination that the person is unfit to become or to remain so registered.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 8049, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended by 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 49 FR 39532, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 8433, Mar. 15, 1988; 57 FR 23148, June 2, 1992]

§§ 3.23—3.29 [Reserved]

§ 3.30 Current address for purpose of delivery of communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association.

(a) The address of each registrant, applicant for registration and principal, as submitted on the application for registration (Form 7–R or Form 8–R) or as submitted on the biographical supplement (Form 8–R) shall be deemed to be the address for delivery to the registrant, applicant or principal for any communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association, including any summons, complaint, reparation claim, order, subpoena, special call, request for information, notice, and other written documents or correspondence, unless the registrant, applicant or principal specifies another address for this purpose: *Provided,* That the Commission or the National Futures Association may address any correspondence relating to a biographical supplement submitted for or on behalf of a principal to the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant with which the principal is affiliated and may address any correspondence relating to the registration of an associated person to the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant with which the associated person or the applicant for registration is or will be associated as an associated person.

(b) Each registrant, while registered and for two years after termination of registration, and each principal, while affiliated and for two years after termination of affiliation, must notify in

writing the National Futures Association of any change of the address an the application for registration, biographical supplement, or other address filed with the National Futures Association for the purpose of receiving communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association. Failure to file a required response to any communication sent to the latest such address filed with the National Futures Association which is caused by a failure to notify in writing the National Futures Association of an address change may result in an order of default and award of claimed monetary damages or other appropriate order in any National Futures Association or Commission proceeding, including a reparation proceeding brought under part 12 of this chapter.

[57 FR 23149, June 2, 1992]

§ 3.31 Deficiencies, inaccuracies, and changes, to be reported.

(a) Each applicant or registrant as a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant must, in accordance with the instructions thereto, promptly correct any deficiency or inaccuracy in Form 7–R or Schedule D of Form 7–R which no longer renders accurate and current the information contained therein. Each such correction must be made on Form 3–R and must be prepared and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto: *Provided,* If a registrant files a Form 3–R to report a change in the form of the organization of the registrant, such Form must be accompanied by a document signed in a manner sufficient to be binding under local law by a person authorized to act on behalf of the registrant, in which the registrant certifies that it will be liable for all obligations of the pre-existing organization under the Act, as it may be amended from time to time, and the rules, regulations or orders which have been or may be promulgated thereunder.

(b) Each applicant or registrant as a floor broker, floor trader or associated person, each person who qualifies for the temporary no-action position under § 1.66 of this chapter, and each principal of a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant must, in accordance with the instructions thereto, promptly correct any deficiency or inaccuracy in the Form 8–R or supplemental statement thereto which renders no longer accurate and current the information contained in the Form 8–R or supplemental statement. Each such correction must be made on Form 3–R and must be prepared and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(c)(1) After the filing of a Form 8–R or a Form 3–R by or on behalf of any person for the purpose of permitting that person to be an associated person of a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or a leverage transaction merchant, that futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker or leverage transaction merchant must, within twenty days after the occurrence of either of the following, file a notice thereof with the National Futures Association indicating;

(i) The failure of that person to become associated with the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant, and the reasons therefor; or

(ii) The termination of the association of the associated person with the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant, and the reasons therefor.

(2) Each person registered as, or applying for registration as, a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker or leverage transaction merchant must, within twenty days after the termination of the affiliation of a principal with the registrant or applicant, file a notice thereof with the National Futures Association.

(3) Any notice required by paragraph (c) of this section must be filed on Form 8–T or on a Uniform Termination

Notice for Securities Industry Registration.

(d) Each contract market that has granted trading privileges to a person who is registered, has received a temporary license, or has applied for registration as a floor broker or floor trader, or whose name appears on a list of floor traders submitted in accordance with §1.66(a) of this chapter in order to qualify for the temporary no-action position thereunder, must notify the National Futures Association within sixty days after such person has ceased having trading privileges on such contract market.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 48 FR 35297, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5525, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 39533, Oct. 9, 1984; 51 FR 34460, Sept. 29, 1986; 53 FR 8433, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19558, May 8, 1989; 58 FR 19592, Apr. 15, 1993]

§ 3.32 Changes requiring new registration; addition of principals.

(a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, if the registrant is a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or leverage transaction merchant, registration is deemed to terminate and a new registration is required whenever a person not listed on the registrant's application for registration (or amendment of such application prior to the granting of registration):

(i) Becomes the holder or beneficial owner of ten percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of stock or acquires the right to vote ten percent or more of the corporate registrant's voting securities;

(ii) Becomes entitled to receive ten percent or more of the registrant's profits;

(iii) Contributes ten percent or more of the capital: *Provided, however,* That if such capital contribution consists of subordinated debt contributed by an unaffiliated bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, United States branch or agency of an unaffiliated foreign bank that is licensed under the laws of the United States and regulated, supervised and examined by United States government authorities having regulatory responsibility for such financial institutions, or insurance company regulated by any State, the termination of registration shall be deemed not to have occurred and the re-registration requirement shall not apply, provided such debt is not guaranteed by another party not listed as a principal;

(iv) Becomes a director of the corporate registrant;

(v) Becomes the chief executive officer of the corporate registrant or occupies a position of similar status or performs a similar function;

(vi) Acquires ownership of the registrant's business in the case of a sole proprietorship; or

(vii) Becomes a general partner of the registrant in the case of a partnership.

(2)(i) If the person who becomes a principal of the registrant because of an event described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section is a non-natural person and each natural person who would be deemed a principal, under the definition set forth in §3.1(a) of this part, of the entity that is a non-natural person has a current Form 8–R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association, the registrant's registration shall not be deemed to terminate and a new Form 7–R need not be filed: *Provided, however,* That within twenty days of the occurrence of the event described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section, the registrant must notify the National Futures Association of the name of such added principal on Form 3–R and must file written certifications with the National Futures Association stating:

(A) the ultimate day-to-day control of the registrant remains the same,

(B) the addition of the new principal will not affect the conduct or the day-to-day operations of the registrant, and

(C) the insertion of the new principal into the chain of ownership is not being done for the purpose, and will not have the effect, of limiting any liability of the registrant.

(ii) If the principals of the new non-natural person principal of the registrant are also non-natural person principals, the registrant's registration shall not be deemed to terminate and a

new Form 7–R need not be filed only if the registrant files a Form 8–R and fingerprints for each natural person who is the holder or beneficial owner of ten percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of stock or has contributed ten percent or more of the capital of such latter non-natural persons: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section shall not apply if the non-natural person principal files reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, has filed a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, is subject to regulation by the Securities and Exchange Commission, is an insurance company subject to regulation by any State, or is a bank or any other financial depository institution subject to regulation by any State or by the United States. The provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section do not apply to any natural person who has a current Form 8–R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association. However, if such natural person is a foreign national who is regulated by a foreign futures authority that provides information concerning facts which would constitute a potential statutory disqualification and whether such person is in good standing with the foreign futures authority to the National Futures Association, has been granted relief under § 30.10 of this chapter, or is employed by or a principal of a firm which has been granted relief under § 30.10 of this chapter, the National Futures Association may waive the requirement to file a Form 8–R and a fingerprint card. In appropriate cases, the Commission and the National Futures Association may require further information from the registrant with respect to any natural persons or entities referred to in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(3) If a registrant adds a new director, the registrant's registration shall not be deemed to terminate and a new Form 7–R need not be filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section if a majority of the board of directors remains the same and the registrant, within twenty days after the election of the director, files with the National Futures Association:

(i) A Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by the new director, accompanied by the fingerprints of that principal on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose (unless such director qualifies for the exemption from the fingerprint requirement pursuant to § 3.21(c) of this part), unless the new director has a current Form 8–R on file with the National Futures Association or the Commission;

(ii) A Form 3–R amending the registrant's Form 7–R to identify the new director and, if such new director has a current Form 8–R on file with the National Futures Association or the Commission, a statement to that effect; and

(iii) A corporate resolution prohibiting the new director from exercising any authority or voting privilege as a director with respect to the conduct of the registrant's commodity interest related business until the National Futures Association has completed its fitness inquiry and has determined that the new director is not unfit to act as a principal of the registrant.

(b) Application for a new registration required under paragraph (a) of this section must be on Form 7–R, completed and filed with the National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, each Form 7–R filed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section must be accompanied by a Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by each natural person who is a principal of the registrant and who was not listed on the registrant's initial application for registration or any amendment thereto. The Form 8–R for each such principal must be accompanied by the fingerprints of that principal on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose, unless such principal is a director who qualifies for the exemption from the fingerprint requirement pursuant to § 3.21(c) of this part.

(d) In the event of a change requiring the filing of an application for registration pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, if each person not listed as a

principal on the registrant's initial application or any amendment thereto currently is registered in any capacity or is a principal of a current Commission registrant with respect to whom the registrant has made all necessary filings under this part, such registration shall not terminate until the earliest of:

(1) 90 days from the date that such change occurred; or

(2) Notification by the National Futures Association of the granting of the new registration; or

(3) Five days after service upon the registrant of a notice by the National Futures Association that the registrant may be found subject to a statutory disqualification from registration.

(e)(1) Except where a registrant chooses to file an application pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, if applicable, in the event of a change as described in paragraph (a)(1)(v) of this section, a new registration will not be required if the registrant submits a written notice on Form 3–R to the National Futures Association prior to the date of such change in control (and such change does not occur until the registrant receives written approval from the National Futures Association) and includes with such notice a Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by the registrant's new chief executive officer or person occupying a position of similar status or performing a similar function. The Form 8–R for such individual must be accompanied by the fingerprints of that individual on a fingerprint card provided for that purpose by the National Futures Association: *Provided, however,* That a fingerprint card need not be provided under this paragraph for any individual who has a current Form 8–R on file with the National Futures Association or the Commission.

(2) No person who submits written notification in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(1) of this section may become so affiliated with such registrant until that registrant receives a written confirmation from the National Futures Association that such affiliation has been approved.

(f) All documents submitted pursuant to this section shall be filed with the National Futures Association.

(g) Notwithstanding the provisions of § 3.12(a), if a new registration is granted under this section, any person who is registered, or who has submitted an application for registration, as an associated person of the registrant on or prior to the date of any event described in paragraph (a) of this section, shall be deemed to be registered, or to have submitted an application for registration, as an associated person of such new registrant.

(h) Except as otherwise provided in this section, within twenty days after any natural person becomes a principal of an applicant for registration subsequent to the filing of a Form 7–R in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 3.10(a) of this part, the applicant for registration must file a Form 8–R with the National Futures Association. The Form 8–R must be completed by such principal in accordance with the instructions thereto and must be accompanied by the fingerprints of that principal on a fingerprint card provided for that purpose by the National Futures Association, unless such principal is a director who qualifies for the exemption from the fingerprint requirement pursuant to § 3.21(c) of this part. This filing need not be made for any such principal who has a current Form 8–R on file with the National Futures Association or the Commission: *Provided,* That within twenty days the applicant for registration must notify the National Futures Association of the name of such added principal on Form 3–R.

(i)(1) Any person adversely affected by the operation of this section may file a petition with the Secretary of the Commission, which petition must set forth with particularity the reasons why that person believes that it should be exempted from the requirements of this section and why such an exemption would not be contrary to the public interest and the purposes of this section. The petition will be granted or denied by the Commission on the basis of the papers filed. The Commission may grant such a petition if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of

this section. The petition may be granted subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate.

(2)(i) Until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or the Director's designee the authority to grant or deny petitions filed pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section.

(ii) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated to the Director pursuant to paragraph (i)(2)(i) of this section.

[49 FR 8218, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 39533, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 8433, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19559, May 8, 1989; 57 FR 23149, June 2, 1992]

§ 3.33 Withdrawal from registration.

(a) A futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant, floor broker or floor trader may request that its registration be withdrawn in accordance with the requirements of this section if:

(1) The registrant has ceased, or has not commenced, engaging in activities requiring registration in such capacity;

(2) The registrant is exempt from registration in such capacity; or

(3) The registrant is excluded from the persons or any class of persons required to be registered in such capacity: *Provided*, That the National Futures Association or the Commission, as appropriate, may consider separately each capacity for which withdrawal is requested in acting upon such a request.

(b) A request for withdrawal from registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or leverage transaction merchant must be made on Form 7–W, and a request for withdrawal from registration as a floor broker or floor trader must be made on Form 8–W, completed and filed with National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto. The request for withdrawal must be made by the sole proprietor if the registrant is a sole proprietorship, by a general partner if a partnership, or by the president or chief executive officer if a corporation, and must specify:

(1) The name of the registrant for which withdrawal is being requested;

(2) The registration capacities for which withdrawal is being requested;

(3) The name and relationship to the registrant of the individual making the request and, in the case of a corporation, a certified copy of a resolution of the board of directors authorizing such individual to make the withdrawal request;

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the person who will have custody of the books and records of the registrant; the address where such books and records will be located; and a statement that such person is authorized to make them available in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31 of this chapter;

(5) The applicable basis under paragraph (a) of this section for requesting withdrawal for each capacity for which withdrawal is requested.

(6) If withdrawal is requested under paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section, then, with respect to each capacity for which withdrawal is requested, the section of the Act, regulations, or other authority permitting the exemption or exclusion, and the circumstances which entitle the registrant to claim such exemption or exclusion.

(7) If a basis for withdrawal from registration under paragraph (a)(1) of this section is that the registrant has ceased engaging in activities requiring registration, then, with respect to each capacity for which the registrant has ceased such activities:

(i) That all customer or option customer agreements, if any, have been terminated;

(ii) That all customer or option customer positions, if any, have been transferred on behalf of customers or option customers or closed;

(iii) That all customer or option customer cash balances, securities, or other property, if any, have been transferred on behalf of customers or option customers or returned, and that there are no obligations to customers or option customers outstanding;

(iv) In the case of a commodity pool operator, that all interests in, and assets of, any commodity pool have been redeemed, distributed, or transferred, on behalf of the participants therein, and that there are no obligations to such participants outstanding;

(v) In the case of a leverage transaction merchant: (A) Either that all leverage customer agreements, if any, and all leverage contracts have been terminated, and that all leverage customer cash balances, securities or other property, if any, have been returned, or (B) alternatively, that pursuant to Commission approval, the leverage contract obligations of the leverage transaction merchant have been assumed by another leverage transaction merchant and all leverage customer cash balances, securities or other property, if any, have been transferred to such leverage transaction merchant on behalf of leverage customers or returned, and that there are no obligations to leverage customers outstanding;

(vi) The nature and extent of any pending customer, option customer, leverage customer, or commodity pool participant claims against the registrant, and, to the best of the registrant's knowledge and belief, the nature and extent of any anticipated or threatened customer, option customer, leverage customer, or commodity pool participant claims against the registrant; and

(vii) In the case of a futures commission merchant which is a party to a guarantee agreement, that all such agreements have been or will be terminated in accordance with the provisions of §1.10(j) of this chapter not more than thirty days after the filing of the request for withdrawal from registration.

(c)(1) Where a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker which is not operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement is requesting withdrawal from registration in that capacity and the basis for withdrawal under paragraph (a)(1) of this section is that it has ceased engaging in activities requiring registration, the request for withdrawal must be accompanied by a Form 1–FR–FCM or a Form 1–FR–IB, respectively, which contains the information specified in §1.10(d)(1) of this chapter as of a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the withdrawal request: *Provided, however,* That if such registrant is also registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer, it may file a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part IIA (in accordance with §1.10(h) of this chapter), in lieu of Form 1–FR–FCM or Form 1–FR–IB. Any financial report submitted pursuant to this paragraph (c)(1) must contain the information specified in §1.10(d)(1) of this chapter as of a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the withdrawal request.

(2) Where a leverage transaction merchant is requesting withdrawal from registration in that capacity and the basis for withdrawal under paragraph (a)(1) of this section is that it has ceased engaging in activities requiring registration, the request for withdrawal must be accompanied by a form 2–FR which contains the information specified in §31.13(f) of this chapter as of a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the withdrawal request.

(d) A request for withdrawal from registration must be in writing and must contain a signed oath or affirmation that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the signatory, the information contained in the request is accurate and complete.

(e) A request for withdrawal from registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant on Form 7–W, and a request for withdrawal from registration as a floor broker or floor trader on Form 8–W, must be sent to the National Futures Association, Registration Office, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606 and a copy of such request must be sent by the National Futures Association within three business days of the receipt of such withdrawal request to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Division of Trading and Markets, Registration Unit, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. In addition, any floor broker or floor trader requesting

withdrawal from registration must file a copy of his Form 8–W with each contract market that has granted him trading privileges. Within three business days of any determination by the National Futures Association under §3.10(d) to treat the failure by a registrant to file an annual Form 7–R as a request for withdrawal, the National Futures Association shall send the Commission notice of that determination.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in §3.10(d), a request for withdrawal from registration will become effective on the thirtieth day after receipt of such request by the National Futures Association, or earlier upon written notice from the National Futures Association (with the written concurrence of the Commission) of the granting of such request, unless prior to the effective date:

(1) The Commission or the National Futures Association has instituted a proceeding to suspend or revoke such registration;

(2) The Commission or the National Futures Association imposes, or gives notice by mail which notice shall be complete upon mailing, that it intends to impose terms or conditions upon such withdrawal from registration;

(3) The Commission or the National Futures Association notifies the registrant by mail, which notice shall be complete upon mailing, or the registrant otherwise is notified that it is the subject of an investigation to determine, among other things, whether such registrant has violated, is violating, or is about to violate the Act, rules, regulations or orders adopted thereunder;

(4) The Commission or the National Futures Association requests from the registrant further information pertaining to its request for withdrawal from registration; or

(5) The Commission or National Futures Association determines that it would be contrary to the requirements of the Act, or of any rule, regulation or order thereunder, or to the public interest to permit such withdrawal from registration.

(g) Withdrawal from registration in one capacity does not constitute withdrawal from registration in any other capacity.

(h) Withdrawal from registration does not constitute a release from liability for any violation of the Act or of any rule, regulation, or order thereunder.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0008)

[46 FR 48917, Oct. 5, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981. Redesignated at 46 FR 48918, Oct. 5, 1981, and amended at 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 47 FR 57010, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35298, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5526, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 39534, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 8434, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 41078, Oct. 5, 1989; 57 FR 23150, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19592, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 62 FR 4642, Jan. 31, 1997]

§3.34 Mandatory ethics training for registrants.

(a) Any individual registered as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant, associated person, floor broker or floor trader under the Act must attend ethics training to ensure that he understands his responsibilities to the public under the Act, including responsibilities to observe just and equitable principles of trade, rules or regulations of the Commission, rules of any appropriate contract market, registered futures association, or other self-regulatory organization, or any other applicable federal or state law, rule or regulation.

(b) The training required by this section must:

(1) Include a description of the requirements of the Act and rules promulgated thereunder concerning treatment of customer orders and handling of customer business;

(2) Cover the subject matter referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, as it pertains to the registration category in which the person is registered or seeking registration; and

(3) The training required by this section must be provided by or pursuant to a program of training (including videotape or electronic presentation) sponsored by:

(i) A self-regulatory organization;

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) A person included on a list maintained by a registered futures association who has presented satisfactory evidence to the registered futures association that any individuals, on behalf of such person, who present ethics training, prepare an ethics training videotape or electronic presentation, or who supervise the foregoing, have taken and passed the proficiency testing requirements for an ethics training provider, as established by rules of a registered futures association that have been approved by the Commission, and possess a minimum of three years of relevant experience for an ethics training provider, as established by rules of a registered futures association that have been approved by the Commission, and who certifies that:

(A) Such person, any principals thereof (as defined in §3.1(a)) and any individuals, on behalf of such person, who present ethics training or who prepare an ethics training videotape or electronic presentation are not subject to:

(*1*) Statutory disqualification from registration under Sections 8a(2) or (3) of the Act;

(*2*) A bar from service on self-regulatory organization governing boards or committees based on disciplinary histories pursuant to §1.63 of this chapter or any self-regulatory organization rule adopted thereunder; or

(*3*) A pending adjudicatory proceeding under sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, or 9 of the Act, or similar proceeding under Section 8a of the Act, or §§3.55, 3.56, or 3.60; and

(B) If the person will conduct training via videotape or electronic presentation, either exclusively or in addition to in-person training, he will maintain documentation reasonably designed to verify the attendance of registrants at such videotape or electronic presentation for the minimum time required.

(iv) The certification required by paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section is continuous and if circumstances change which result in the certification becoming inaccurate, the person must promptly so inform the registered futures association. Upon notice of such inaccuracy, the registered futures association shall refuse to include such person on or remove such person from the list referred to in paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section.

(v) The registered futures association shall develop and submit to the Commission in accordance with Section 17(j) of the Act rules to provide reasonable procedures for making determinations not to include or to remove persons from the list referred to in paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section. Such rules shall permit a hearing before the registered futures association with an opportunity for appeal to the Commission. Such appeal shall consist solely of consideration of the record before the registered futures association and the opportunity for the presentation of supporting reasons to affirm, modify, or set aside the decision of the registered futures association.

(4) Any person providing ethics training under this section must maintain records of the materials used in such training, and of the attendees at such training, documentation to verify completion by a registrant of training through videotape or electronic presentation and evaluations of trainers in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter. All such books and records shall be open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the U.S. Department of Justice and persons providing ethics training shall be subject to audit by any representative of the Commission. Records of attendees at such training shall be provided upon request to a registered futures association in such format as specified by the registered futures association.

(5) No person referred to in paragraph (b)(3) of this section may represent or imply in any manner whatsoever that such person has been sponsored, recommended or approved, or that such person's abilities or qualifications, the content, quality or accuracy of his training program, or the positions taken in the course of resolving any actual or hypothetical situations presenting ethical or legal issues, have in any respect been passed upon or endorsed, by the Commission, a registered futures association, or any representative thereof. Any promotional or instructional material used in connection with the training required by this section must prominently state

that the Commission and any registered futures association have not reviewed or approved the specific content of the training program and do not recommend the provider of such training: *Provided, however,* that this paragraph shall not be construed to prohibit a statement that a person is included on a list of ethics training providers maintained by a registered futures association if such statement is true in fact and if the effect of such a listing is not misrepresented.

(c) Any person providing ethics training under this section may wish to address, as appropriate, issues such as:

(1) How to act honestly and fairly and with due skill, care and diligence in the best interests of customers and the integrity of the market;

(2) How to establish effective supervisory systems and internal controls;

(3) Obtaining and assessing the financial situation and investment experience of customers;

(4) Disclosure of material information in dealings with customers; and

(5) Avoidance of conflicts of interest, and when they cannot be avoided, disclosure to the customer and authorization to continue handling the customer's business if permitted under the Act and Commission rules.

(d)(1) Any individual granted registration under the Act as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant, associated person or floor broker after April 26, 1993 who has not been duly registered under the Act at any time during the two-year period immediately preceding the date such individual's application for registration was received by the National Futures Association, must attend training referred to in this section within six months after being granted registration, and thereafter every three years.

(2) Any individual registered as a floor trader under the Act after April 26, 1993 who has not been duly registered under the Act during the two-year period immediately preceding the date such individual's application for registration was received by the National Futures Association, and whose name did not appear on a list submitted by a contract market to the National Futures Association in accordance with § 1.66(a) of this chapter, must attend training within six months after being granted registration, and thereafter every three years.

(3) The training required by this section for individuals described in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section must be at least four hours in duration for an individual's initial session and one hour in duration for subsequent periodic sessions. The requirement that new registrants attend ethics training within six months of being granted registration may be satisfied if such training of at least four hours in duration is taken within six months prior to the registrant having filed his application for registration.

(4) All individual registrants registered as of April 26, 1993 must attend the training referred to in this section every three years beginning April 26, 1993. If such an individual has received the training referred to in this section from a provider set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section since April 26, 1991, the duration of his next session, which must be completed by April 26, 1996, must be at least one hour and all subsequent sessions must be at least one hour. If such an individual has not received the training referred to in this section from a provider set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section since April 26, 1991, the duration of his initial session, which must be completed by April 26, 1996, must be at least two hours and all subsequent sessions must be at least one hour.

(5) Any individual registrant granted registration under the Act after April 26, 1993 who has been duly registered under the Act at any time during the two-year period immediately preceding the date such individual's most recent application for registration was received by the National Futures Association, must attend the training referred to in this section in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(5) of this section. If such an individual has received the training referred to in this section from a provider set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section within the two years preceding filing of his most recent registration application with the National Futures Association,

the duration of his next session, which must be completed by three years from the date of the previous session or within six months from the date registration is granted, whichever comes later, must be at least one hour and all subsequent sessions must be at least one hour. If such an individual has not received the training referred to in this section from a provider set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section since the date two years prior to the date his most recent registration application was received by the National Futures Association, the duration of his initial session, which must be completed six months from the date registration is granted, must be at least four hours and all subsequent sessions must be at least one hour.

(6) Any individual whose name appears on a list submitted by a contract market to the National Futures Association in accordance with § 1.66(a) of this chapter must:

(i) If he has received the training referred to in this section from a provider set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section since April 26, 1991, attend his next training session by April 26, 1996, and attend subsequent training sessions every three years, all of which sessions must be at least one hour; and

(ii) If he has not received the training referred to in this section from a provider set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section since April 26, 1991, attend the training referred to in this section by April 26, 1994, which must be at least four hours, and thereafter attend training every three years for sessions of at least one hour.

(e) Evidence of attendance at ethics training, including evidence of completion of videotape or electronic training, must be maintained in accordance with § 1.31 of this chapter by:

(1) An individual registered as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisory, commodity pool operator, or leverage transaction merchant;

(2) In the case of an associated person, by each sponsor of the associated person; and

(3) In the case of a floor broker or floor trader, by each contract market that has granted trading privileges to the floor broker or floor trader.

[58 FR 19593, Apr. 15, 1993; 58 FR 21776, Apr. 23, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 63912, Dec. 13, 1995; 61 FR 20131, May 6, 1996]

Subpart B—Temporary Licenses

§ 3.40 Temporary licensing of applicants for associated person, floor broker or floor trader registration.

Notwithstanding any other provision of these regulations and pursuant to the terms and conditions of this subpart, the National Futures Association may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration as an associated person, floor broker (which, if the applicant has not been registered as a floor broker within the preceding sixty days shall permit such applicant to act in the capacity of a floor trader only) or floor trader upon the contemporaneous filing with the National Futures Association of:

(a) A Form 8–R, properly completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, the Disciplinary History portion of which contains no ''Yes'' answers indicating that the applicant may be subject to a statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2) through 8a(4) of the Act;

(b) The fingerprints of the applicant on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose: and

(c) If the applicant is applying for registration as an associated person, the sponsor's certification required by § 3.12(c) of this part, and if the applicant is applying for registration as a floor broker or floor trader, evidence that the applicant has been granted trading privileges by a contract market that has filed with the National Futures Association a certification signed by its chief operating officer with respect to the review of an applicant's employment, credit and other history in connection with the granting of trading privileges.

(d) The failure of an applicant or the applicant's sponsor to respond to a written request by the Commission or the National Futures Association for clarification of any information set

forth in the application of the applicant or for the resubmission of fingerprints in accordance with such request will be deemed to constitute a withdrawal of the applicant's registration application and shall result in the immediate termination of the applicant's temporary license.

[49 FR 8219, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 39534, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 8435, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19559, May 8, 1989; 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19594, Apr. 15, 1993]

§3.41 Restrictions upon activities.

(a) Subject to the provisions of §3.42 and all of the obligations imposed on such registrants under the Act (in particular, section 14 thereof) and the rules, regulations and orders thereunder, an applicant for registration as an associated person who has received written notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of an associated person, an applicant for registration as a floor trader who has received written notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of a floor trader, and an applicant for registration as a floor broker who has received written notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of a floor broker, unless such applicant has not been registered as a floor broker within the preceding sixty days, in which case the issuance of a temporary license shall permit such applicant to act in the capacity of a floor trader only.

(b) Until registration has been granted, an applicant for registration as an associated person who has received a temporary license may not be sponsored by any registrant other than the registrant which has filed the certification described in §3.40(c).

[49 FR 8219, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 19594, Apr. 15, 1993; 58 FR 21776, Apr. 23, 1993]

§3.42 Termination.

(a) A temporary license shall terminate:

(1) Five days after service upon the applicant of a notice by the Commission or the National Futures Association pursuant to §3.60 of this part that the applicant for registration may be found subject to a statutory disqualification from registration;

(2) Immediately upon termination of the association of the applicant for registration as an associated person with the registrant which filed the sponsorship certification, or immediately upon loss of trading privileges by an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader on all contract markets which filed the certification described in §3.40(c);

(3) Immediately upon the withdrawal of the registration application pursuant to §3.40(d);

(4) Immediately upon failure to comply with an order to pay a civil monetary penalty within the time permitted under section 6(e), 6b or 6c(d) of the Act;

(5) Immediately upon failure to pay the full amount of a reparation order within the time permitted under section 14(f) of the Act;

(6) Immediately upon failure to comply with an award in an arbitration proceeding conducted pursuant to part 180 of this chapter within the time permitted for such compliance as specified in Section 10(g) of National Futures Association's Code of Arbitration or the comparable time period specified in the rules of a contract market or other appropriate arbitration forum;

(7) Immediately upon the revocation or withdrawal of the registration of the applicant's sponsor; or

(8) Immediately upon notice to the applicant and the applicant's sponsor or the contract market that has granted the applicant trading privileges that:

(i) The applicant failed to disclose relevant disciplinary history information in response to items 14 through 18 on the applicant's Form 8–R; or

(ii) An event has occurred leading to an affirmative response to any of items 14 through 18 on the applicant's Form 8–R.

(b) Upon termination, the applicant may not engage in any activity which requires registration with the Commission as an associated person, floor broker or floor trader.

[49 FR 8219, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19594, Apr. 15, 1993]

§ 3.43 Relationship to registration.

(a) A temporary license shall not be deemed to be a registration or to confer any right to such registration.

(b) Unless a temporary license has terminated pursuant to § 3.42, a temporary license shall become a registration with the Commission upon the earlier of:

(1) A determination by the National Futures Association that the applicant is qualified for registration as an associated person, floor broker or floor trader; or

(2) The expiration of six months from the date of issuance unless a notice has been issued under § 3.60 of the initiation of a proceeding to deny registration under section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act.

[49 FR 8219, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 39534, Oct. 9, 1984; 54 FR 19559, May 8, 1989; 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993]

§ 3.44 Temporary licensing of applicants for guaranteed introducing broker registration.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these regulations, and pursuant to the terms and conditions of this subpart, the National Futures Association may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration as an introducing broker upon the contemporaneous filing with the National Futures Association of:

(1) A properly completed guarantee agreement (Form 1–FR part B) from a futures commission merchant which is eligible to enter into such an agreement pursuant to § 1.10(j)(2) of this chapter;

(2) A Form 7–R properly completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, the Disciplinary History portion of which contains no ''Yes'' answers indicating that the applicant may be subject to a statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2) through 8a(4) of the Act;

(3) A Form 8–R for the applicant, if a sole proprietor, and each principal (including each branch office manager) thereof, properly completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, the Disciplinary History portion of which contains no ''Yes'' answers indicating that the applicant may be subject to a statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2) through 8a(4) of the Act, or none except those arising from a matter which already has been disclosed in connection with a previous application for a registration in any capacity if such registration was granted, or which was disclosed more than thirty days previously in an amendment to such application.

(4) A signed and dated certification from the futures commission merchant that has executed the guarantee agreement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, signed by an appropriate person as defined in § 1.10(j)(1) of this chapter, stating that:

(i) The futures commission merchant has verified the information on the Forms 8–R filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section which relate to education and employment history of the applicant's principals (including each branch office manager) thereof during the preceding three years; and

(ii) To the best of the futures commission merchant's knowledge, information, and belief, all of the publicly available information supplied by the applicant and its principals and each branch office manager of the applicant on the Form 7–R and Forms 8–R, as appropriate, is accurate and complete; and

(5) The fingerprints of the applicant, if a sole proprietor, and of each principal (including each branch office manager) thereof on fingerprint cards provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose: *Provided,* That a principal who has a current Form 8–R on file with the National Futures Association or the Commission is not required to submit a fingerprint card if the principal is not otherwise required to be registered as an associated person of the applicant.

(b) The effective date of a guarantee agreement filed in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section is the date upon which the temporary license is granted by the National Futures Association.

(c) An applicant that fails to respond in accordance with a written request by the Commission or the National Futures Association for clarification of any information set forth in the application of the applicant or any principal (including any branch office manager)

thereof or for the resubmission of a fingerprint card will be deemed to have withdrawn its registration application and the temporary license issued to such applicant and any associated person thereof shall terminate immediately.

[51 FR 45760, Dec. 22, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 8435, Mar. 15, 1988; 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992]

§3.45 Restrictions upon activities.

(a) Subject to the provisions of §3.46 of this subpart and all of the obligations imposed on such registrants under the Act (in particular, section 14 thereof) and the rules, regulations and orders thereunder, an applicant for registration as an introducing broker who has received written notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of a guaranteed introducing broker.

(b) An applicant for registration as an introducing broker who has received a temporary license may be guaranteed by a futures commission merchant other than the futures commission merchant which provided the initial guarantee agreement described in §3.44(a)(1) of this subpart: *Provided*, That, at least 10 days prior to the effective date of the termination of the existing guarantee agreement in accordance with the provisions of §1.10 (j)(4)(ii) or (j)(5) of this chapter, or such other period of time as the National Futures Association may allow for good cause shown, the applicant files with the National Futures Association (1) written notice of such termination and (2) a new guarantee agreement with another futures commission merchant effective the day following the last effective date of the existing guarantee agreement.

[51 FR 45761, Dec. 22, 1986]

§3.46 Termination.

(a) A temporary license shall terminate:

(1) Five days after service upon the applicant of a notice by the National Futures Association that the applicant for registration may be found subject to a statutory disqualification from registration;

(2) Immediately upon termination of the applicant's guarantee agreement in accordance with §1.10(j)(4)(ii) or (j)(5) of this chapter, unless a new guarantee agreement is filed in accordance with §3.45(b);

(3) Immediately upon the failure of an applicant to respond to a written request by the Commission or the National Futures Association for clarification of information set forth in the application of the applicant or any principal (including any branch office manager) thereof or for the resubmission of a fingerprint card pursuant to §3.44(c) in accordance with such request;

(4) Immediately upon the revocation or withdrawal of the guarantor futures commission merchant's registration;

(5) Immediately upon the withdrawal of the registration application pursuant to §3.44(c);

(6) Immediately upon failure to comply with an order to pay a civil monetary penalty within the time permitted under sections 6(e), 6b or 6c(d) of the Act;

(7) Immediately upon failure to pay the full amount of a reparation order within the time permitted under section 14(f) of the Act;

(8) Immediately upon failure to comply with an award in an arbitration proceeding conducted pursuant to part 180 of this chapter within the time permitted for such compliance as specified in section 10(g) of National Futures Association's Code of Arbitration or the comparable time period specified in the rules of a contract market or other appropriate arbitration forum;

(9) Whenever a person not listed as a principal on the applicant's initial registration application becomes a principal under §3.1(a); or

(10) Immediately upon notice to the applicant and the guarantor futures commission merchant that:

(i) The applicant or any principal (including any branch officer manager) failed to disclose relevant disciplinary history information in response to items 11 through 15 on the applicant's Form 7–R or items 14 through 18 on a principal's Form 8–R; or

(ii) An event has occurred leading to an affirmative response to any of items 11 through 15 on the applicant's Form

7–R or items 14 through 18 on a principal's Form 8–R.

(b) Upon termination, the applicant may not engage in any activity which requires registration as an introducing broker.

[51 FR 45761, Dec. 22, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 8435, Mar. 15, 1988; 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993]

§ 3.47 Relationship to registration.

(a) A temporary license shall not be deemed to be a registration or to confer any right to such registration.

(b) Unless a temporary license has terminated, a temporary license shall become a registration upon the earlier of:

(1) A determination by the National Futures Association that the applicant is qualified for registration as an introducing broker; or

(2) The expiration of six months from the date of issuance unless a notice has been issued under § 3.60 of the initiation of a proceeding to deny registration under sections 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act.

[51 FR 45761, Dec. 22, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993]

Subpart C—Denial, Suspension or Revocation of Registration

SOURCE: 49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3.50 Service.

(a) For purposes of this subpart, service upon an applicant or registrant will be sufficient if mailed by registered mail or certified mail return receipt requested properly addressed to the applicant or registrant at the address shown on his application or any amendment thereto, and will be complete upon mailing. Where a party effects service by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto shall be increased by three days.

(b) A copy of any notice served in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall also be served upon:

(1) Any registrant sponsoring the applicant or registrant pursuant to the provisions of § 3.12 of this part if the applicant or registrant is an individual registered as or applying for registration as an associated person; or

(2) Any futures commission merchant which has entered into a guarantee agreement in accordance with § 1.10(j) of this chapter, if the applicant or registrant is registered as or applying for registration as an introducing broker.

(c) Documents served upon the Division of Trading and Markets or upon the Division of Enforcement or filed with the Commission under this subpart shall be considered served or filed only upon actual receipt at the Commission's Washington, DC office, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) Except for the documents which may be served under § 3.51, any documents served upon an applicant or registrant or upon the Division of Trading and Markets or the Division of Enforcement or filed with the Commission under this subpart shall be concurrently filed with the Proceedings Clerk, together with proof of service, in accordance with the provisions of § 10.12 (d) and (e) of this chapter.

[49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 3.51 Withdrawal of application for registration.

(a) *Notice.* Whenever information comes to the attention of the Commission that an applicant for initial registration in any capacity under the Act may be found subject to a statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act, the Commission may serve written notice upon the applicant, which notice shall specify the statutory disqualifications to which the applicant may be subject and advise the applicant that:

(1) The information, if true, is a basis upon which the applicant's registration may be denied;

(2) Unless the applicant voluntarily withdraws the application, it may be necessary to institute the denial procedures described in this subpart; and

(3) If the applicant does not confirm in writing that the applicant wishes to have the application given further consideration, the application of the applicant will be deemed to have been withdrawn.

(b) The applicant must serve the written confirmation referred to in paragraph (a)(3) of this section upon the Secretary of the Commission on or before twenty days after the date the notice described in paragraph (a) of this section is served.

[49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992]

§§3.52—3.54 [Reserved]

§3.55 Suspension and revocation of registration pursuant to section 8a(2) of the Act.

(a) *Notice.* On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time serve notice upon a registrant in any capacity under the Act that:

(1) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove that the registrant is subject to one or more of the statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act;

(2) An Administrative Law Judge shall make a determination, based upon written evidence, as to whether the registrant is subject to such statutory disqualification; and

(3) If the registrant is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the registration of the registrant may be suspended and the registrant ordered to show cause why such registration should not be revoked.

(b) *Written submission.* If the registrant wishes to challenge the accuracy of the allegations set forth in the notice, the registrant may submit written evidence limited to the type described in §3.60(b)(1) of this part. Such written submission must be served upon the Division of Enforcement and filed with the Proceedings Clerk within twenty days of the date of service of notice to the registrant.

(c) *Reply.* Within ten days of receipt of any written submission filed by the registrant, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon the registrant and file with the Proceedings Clerk a reply.

(d) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge.* A determination by the Administrative Law Judge as to whether the registrant is subject to a statutory disqualification must be based upon the evidence of the statutory disqualification, notice with proof of service, the written submission, if any, filed by the registrant in response thereto, any written reply submitted by the Division of Enforcement and such other papers as the Administrative Law Judge may require or permit.

(e) *Suspension and order to show cause.* (1) If the registrant is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after receipt of the registrant's written submission, if any, and any reply thereto, shall issue an interim order suspending the registration of the registrant and requiring the registrant to show cause within twenty days of the date of the order why, notwithstanding the existence of the statutory disqualification, the registration of the registrant should not be revoked. The registration of the registrant shall be suspended, effective five days after the order to show cause is served upon the registrant in accordance with §3.50(a), until a final order with respect to the order to show cause has been issued: *Provided, That* if the sole basis upon which the registrant is subject to statutory disqualification is the existence of a temporary order, judgment or decree of the type described in section 8a(2)(C) of the Act, the order to show cause shall not be issued and the registrant shall be suspended until such time as the temporary order, judgment or decree shall have expired: *Provided, however,* That in no event shall the registrant be suspended for a period to exceed six months.

(2) If the registrant is found not to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order to that effect and the Proceedings Clerk shall promptly serve a copy of such order on the registrant, the Division of Trading and Markets and the Division of Enforcement. Such order shall be effective as a final order of the Commission fifteen days after the date it is served upon the registrant in accordance with the provisions of §3.50(a) of this part unless a timely application for review is filed in accordance with §10.102 of this chapter. The appellate procedures set forth in §§10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any

appeal brought under paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(f) *Further proceedings.* If an order to show cause is issued pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this section, further proceedings on such order shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of § 3.60(b)–(j) of this part.

[49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 3.56 Suspension or modification of registration pursuant to section 8a(11) of the Act.

(a) *Notice.* (1) On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time serve written notice upon a registrant in any capacity under the Act that:

(i) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove, by reference to an information, indictment or complaint authorized by a United States Attorney or an appropriate official of any State that the registrant is charged with the commission of or participation in a crime involving a violation of the Act or a violation of any other provision of Federal or State law that would reflect on the honesty or the fitness of the person to act as a fiduciary that is punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year, and that continued registration of the person may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission;

(ii) An Administrative Law Judge shall make a determination, based upon written evidence and any oral hearing granted, as to whether the registrant is charged with the Commission of or participation in such a crime and whether the continued registration of the person may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission; and

(iii) If the registrant is found to be charged with the commission of or participation in such a crime and it is found that the continued registration of the person may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission, the registration of the registrant shall be suspended or modified.

(2) The notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall include a short and plain statement that the continued registration of the registrant may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission.

(b) *Response.* (1) If the registrant wishes to challenge the accuracy of the allegations in the notice, the registrant may submit written evidence as to:

(i) The registrant's identity;

(ii) The existence of a clerical error in any record documenting the information, indictment or complaint;

(iii) The nature of the information, indictment or complaint; or

(iv) The statement accompanying the notice referred to in paragraph (a)(2) of this section and, in an effort to have his registration modified rather than suspended, the Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement signed by a sponsor, supervising floor broker or, in the case of a floor trader, a supervising registrant, principal or contract market, as appropriate for the registrant in accordance with § 3.60(b)(2)(i) and who meets the standard set forth in § 3.60(b)(2)(i)(A) and (C).

(2) The registrant may also request an oral hearing, which shall include a statement of the issues to be addressed, a list of any witnesses to be called, a summary of the testimony to be elicited and copies of any documents to be introduced. An oral hearing shall be granted upon request.

(3) Such written submissions must be served upon the Division of Enforcement and filed with the Proceedings Clerk within twenty days of the date of service of notice to the registrant under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Reply.* Within ten days of receipt of any written submission filed by the registrant, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon the registrant and file with the Proceedings Clerk a reply.

(d) *Oral hearing.* An oral hearing shall be conducted pursuant to such sections of the Commission's Rules of Practice, 17 CFR part 10, as the Administrative Law Judge deems necessary and in a

manner which shall ensure that the proceeding is resolved expeditiously.

(e) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge.* (1) A determination by the Administrative Law Judge as to whether the Division of Enforcement has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that the registrant is charged with the commission of or participation in a crime as set forth in the notice and that the continued registration of the registrant may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission must be based upon the evidence of service, the response, if any, filed by the registrant, any written reply submitted by the Division of Enforcement and such other papers as the Administrative Law Judge may require or permit, and the oral hearing, if any. If the Division of Enforcement has made the required showings, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after the last written submission or the oral hearing, shall issue an order suspending or modifying the registration of the registrant. If the Division of Enforcement has not made the required showings, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after the last written submission or the oral hearing, shall issue an order to that effect. The Administrative Law Judge's order shall include a written determination setting forth the basis for his ruling.

(2) The Proceedings Clerk shall promptly serve a copy of such order on the registrant, the Division of Trading and Markets and the Division of Enforcement. Such Order shall be effective as a final order of the Commission fifteen days after the date it is served upon the registrant in accordance with the provisions of §3.50(a) unless a timely application for review is filed in accordance with §10.102 of this chapter. The appellate procedures set forth in §§10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any appeal brought under paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(f) Any order of suspension or modification issued under this section shall remain in effect until such information, indictment, or complaint is disposed of or until terminated by the Commission.

(g) On disposition of such information, indictment, or complaint, the Commission may issue and serve on such registrant a notice under §3.55 or §3.60 to suspend, restrict, or revoke the registration of such person.

(h) A finding of not guilty or other disposition of the charge shall not preclude the Commission from thereafter instituting any other proceedings under the Act or its rules.

(i) A person aggrieved by an order issued under this section may obtain review of such order in the same manner and on the same terms and conditions as are provided in section 6(c) of the Act.

[58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§3.57 Proceedings under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act.

The Commission will not initiate a proceeding under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act, if *respondeat superior* is the sole basis upon which the registrant may be found subject to a statutory disqualification.

§3.60 Procedure to deny, condition, suspend, revoke or place restrictions upon registration pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) and 8a(4) of the Act.

(a) *Notice.* On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time give written notice to any applicant for registration or any registrant in any capacity under the Act that:

(1) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove that the registrant or applicant is subject to one or more of the statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2), 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Act;

(2) The allegations set forth in the notice, if true, constitute a basis upon which registration may be denied, granted upon conditions, suspended, revoked or restricted;

(3) The applicant or registrant is entitled to file a response within thirty days of the date of service of the notice to challenge the evidentiary basis of the statutory disqualification set forth

in the notice or show cause why, notwithstanding the accuracy of those allegations, registration should nevertheless be granted, or granted upon condition, or should not be conditioned, suspended, revoked or restricted; and

(4) If the applicant or registrant does not file a timely response to the notice:

(i) The applicant or registrant will be deemed to have waived his right to a hearing on all issues and the facts stated in the notice shall be deemed to be true and conclusive for the purpose of finding that the applicant or registrant is subject to a statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2), 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Act; and

(ii) A presiding officer may thereafter decide whether to issue an order of default in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section to deny, condition, suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon registration based solely upon the facts set forth in the notice.

(b) *Response.* Within thirty days after service upon the applicant or registrant of a notice issued in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the applicant or registrant shall file a response with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy of the response on the Division of Enforcement.

(1) In the response, the applicant or registrant shall state whether he challenges the evidentiary basis of the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice. The grounds for such a challenge shall include evidence as to:

(i) The applicant's or registrant's identity,

(ii) The existence of a clerical error in any record documenting the statutory disqualification,

(iii) The nature or date of the statutory disqualification,

(iv) The post-conviction modification of any record of conviction, or

(v) The favorable disposition of any appeal.

The applicant or registrant shall state the nature of each challenge and submit a verified statement or affidavit to support facts material to each challenge raised in the response.

(2)(i) In the response, if the person is not an associated person, a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, the applicant or registrant shall also state whether he intends to show that registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the disqualification set forth in the notice. If the person is an associated person, a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, the applicant or registrant shall also state whether he intends to show that full, conditioned or restricted registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the disqualification set forth in the notice. If the person is an associated person or an applicant for registration as an associated person and intends to make such a showing, he must also submit a letter signed by an officer or general partner authorized to bind the sponsor whereby the sponsor agrees to sign a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement and supervise compliance with any conditions or restrictions that may be imposed on the applicant or registrant as a result of a statutory disqualification proceeding under this section; if the person is a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for registration in either capacity and intends to make such a showing, he must, in the case of a floor broker or applicant for registration as a floor broker, also submit a letter signed by his employer or if he has no employer by another floor broker or, in the case of a floor trader or applicant for registration as a floor trader, also submit a letter signed by an officer of the floor trader's clearing member, if such officer is a registrant or a principal of a registrant, or the chief operating officer of each contract market that has granted trading privileges, whereby the employer or floor broker, appropriate registrant, principal or contract market chief operating officer (on behalf of the contract market) agrees to sign a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement and supervise compliance with any conditions or restrictions that may be imposed on the applicant or registrant as a result of a statutory disqualification proceeding under this section: *Provided, That,* with respect to such sponsor, supervising employer or

floor broker, supervising registrant or principal:

(A) An adjudicatory proceeding pursuant to the provisions of sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act is not pending; and

(B) In the case of a sponsor which is a futures commission merchant or a leverage transaction merchant, the sponsor is not subject to the reporting requirements of § 1.12(b) or § 31.7(b) of this chapter, respectively; and

(C) Such person is not barred from service on self-regulatory organization governing boards or committees based on disciplinary history in accordance with § 1.63 of this chapter.

(ii) If, in the response, the applicant or registrant states that he intends to make the showing referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, he shall also, within fifteen days after filing his initial response under paragraph (b) of this section, file with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy on the Division of Enforcement a submission which includes a statement of the applicant, registrant or his attorney identifying and summarizing the testimony of each witness whom the applicant or registrant intends to have testify in support of facts material to his showing, and copies of all documents which the applicant or registrant intends to introduce to support facts material to his showing. The factors forming the basis for a disqualified applicant's or registrant's showing referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section may include:

(A) Evidence mitigating the seriousness of the wrongdoing underlying the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice;

(B) Evidence that the applicant or registrant has undergone rehabilitation since the time of the wrongdoing underlying the statutory disqualification; and

(C) If the person is an associated person, floor broker or floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, evidence that the applicant's or registrant's registration on a conditioned or restricted basis would be subject to supervisory controls likely both to detect future wrongdoing by the applicant or registrant and protect the public from any harm arising from the applicant's or registrant's future wrongdoing, including proposed conditions or restrictions.

(c) *Reply*. Within thirty days after the latter of the date the applicant or registrant serves a copy of the response on the Division of Enforcement (if no further submission is to be made in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section), or the date the applicant or registrant serves a copy of the further submission made in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section on the Division of Enforcement, the Division of Enforcement shall file a reply thereto with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy of the reply on the applicant or registrant. The Division of Enforcement's reply shall include either:

(1) A motion for summary disposition stating that there are no genuine issues of material fact to be determined and that registration should be denied or revoked, based upon the applicant's or registrant's response and further submission, if any, and any other materials which are attached to the reply and would be admissible under § 10.91 of this chapter; or

(2) A description of factual issues raised in the applicant's or registrant's response and further submission, if any, that the Division of Enforcement regards as material and disputed. Such a reply shall also include the identity and a summary of the expected testimony of each witness whom the Division intends to have testify, and copies of all documents which the Division intends to introduce.

(d) *Oral Presentation*. Within thirty days of the date the Division of Enforcement files its reply in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section to the applicant's or registrant's response and further submission, if any, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order:

(1) If the Administrative Law Judge finds, based on the motion for summary disposition, that a party is entitled to judgment as a matter of law, granting, denying, suspending, or revoking the registration of an applicant or registrant, or dismissing the notice issued in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, and such order shall be made in accordance with the standards

set forth in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section; or

(2) Notifying the parties of a time and place of hearing. At such hearing, the parties shall be limited to presentation of witnesses and documents listed in previous filings except, for good cause shown, the parties may request that the witness and document lists be supplemented for purposes of rebuttal. Such oral hearing shall be conducted in accordance with §§ 10.61–10.81 and 10.83 of this chapter. The Administrative Law Judge shall file an initial decision after completion of the oral hearing in accordance with the standards set forth in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

(3) Upon notice that the Administrative Law Judge has concluded that an oral presentation is appropriate, the parties may elect to participate by telephone in accordance with the terms set forth in § 12.209(b) of this chapter. To effect such an election, the party shall file a notice with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy on all opposing parties within fifteen days of the date the Administrative Law Judge's notice is served. The filing of an election to participate by telephone will be deemed a waiver of the party's right to a full oral hearing on the parties' material disputes of fact. The Administrative Law Judge shall schedule a telephonic hearing only if all parties to the proceeding elect such a procedure. The Administrative Law Judge shall conduct such a hearing in accordance with § 12.209(b) of this chapter. Following the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue a written decision in accordance with the standards set forth in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

(e) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge—Standards of Proof.* The Administrative Law Judge's written determination shall specifically consider whether the Division of Enforcement has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that the applicant or registrant is subject to the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice issued by the Commission and, where appropriate:

(1) In actions involving statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act, whether the applicant or registrant has made a clear and convincing showing that full, conditioned or restricted registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the statutory disqualification; or

(2) In actions involving statutory disqualifications set forth in sections 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Act, whether the applicant or registrant has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that full, conditioned or restricted registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the statutory disqualification.

(f) *Determination of Administrative Law Judge—Findings.* In making his written determination, the Administrative Law Judge shall set forth the facts material to his conclusion and provide an explanation of his decision in light of the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice and, where appropriate, his findings regarding:

(1) Evidence mitigating the seriousness of the wrongdoing underlying the applicant's or registrant's statutory disqualification;

(2) Evidence that the applicant or registrant has undergone rehabilitation since the time of the wrongdoing underlying the statutory disqualification; and

(3) If the person is an associated person, a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, evidence that the applicant's or registrant's registration on a conditioned or restricted basis would be subject to supervisory controls likely both to detect future wrongdoing by the applicant or registrant and protect the public from any harm arising from future wrongdoing by the applicant or registrant. Any decision providing for a conditioned or restricted registration shall take into consideration the applicant's or registrant's statutory disqualification and the time period remaining on such statutory disqualification, and shall fix a time period after which the registrant and his sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market may petition to lift or modify the conditions or restrictions in accordance with § 3.64.

(g) *Default.* The procedures for obtaining a default order and the setting aside of a default order in a proceeding

instituted under this section shall follow the procedures set forth in §§ 10.93 and 10.94 of this chapter.

(h) *Settlements.* (1) *When offers may be made.* Parties may, at any time during the course of the proceeding, propose offers of settlement. All offers of settlement shall be in writing.

(2) *Content of offer.* Each offer of settlement made by a respondent shall:

(i) Acknowledge service of the notice;

(ii) Admit the jurisdiction of the Commission with respect to the matters set forth in the notice;

(iii) Include a waiver of:

(A) A hearing,

(B) All post-hearing procedures,

(C) Judicial review, and

(D) Any objection to the staff's participation in the Commission's consideration of the offer;

(iv) Stipulate the record basis on which an order may be entered, which may consist solely of the notice and any findings contained in the offer of settlement; and

(v) Consent to the entry of an order reflecting the terms of settlement agreed upon, including, where appropriate:

(A) Findings that the respondent is subject to statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2), 8a(3), or 8a(4) of the Act, and

(B) The revocation, suspension, denial or granting of full registration or imposition of conditioned or restricted registration.

(3) *Submission of offer.* Offers of settlement made by a respondent shall be submitted in writing to the Division of Enforcement, which shall present them to the Commission with the Division's recommendation. The respondent will be informed if the recommendation will be unfavorable, in which event the offer shall not be presented to the Commission unless the respondent so requests. Any offer of settlement not presented to the Commission shall be null and void with respect to any acknowledgment, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

(4) *Acceptance of offer.* The offer of settlement will only be deemed accepted upon issuance by the Commission of an opinion and order based on the offer. Upon issuance of the opinion and order, the proceeding shall be terminated as to the respondent involved and so noted on the docket by the Proceedings Clerk.

(5) *Rejection of offer.* When an offer of settlement is rejected, the party making the offer shall be notified by the Division of Enforcement and the offer of settlement shall be deemed withdrawn. A rejected offer of settlement and any documents relating thereto shall not constitute a part of the record in the proceeding; and the offer will be null and void with respect to any acknowledgment, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

(i) *Effect of the Administrative Law Judge's Determination.* The Administrative Law Judge's written determination shall become the final decision of the Commission thirty days following the date the Proceedings Clerk serves the determination on the parties unless:

(1) One or more of the parties files and serves a timely notice of appeal in accordance with § 10.102 of this chapter; or

(2) The Commission issues an order staying the effective date of the determination and notifying the parties of its intention to undertake sua sponte review in accordance with § 10.105 of this chapter.

(j) *Appeal.* Following the filing of a notice of appeal, the rules of appellate procedure set forth in §§ 10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any proceeding brought under this section.

(k) With the exception of §§ 10.2 through 10.5, 10.7 through 10.12(a) (1), 10.12(a) (3) through 10.12(g), 10.26(a)–(d), 10.34, 10.43, 10.44 and 10.84 of this chapter, or unless otherwise provided in §§ 3.50 through 3.64 of this part, the provisions of the Commission's Rules of Practice in part 10 of this chapter shall not apply in any proceeding brought under this part to deny, suspend, revoke, restrict or condition registration pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(l) The failure of any sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market to fulfill its obligations with respect to supervision or monitoring of a conditioned or restricted registrant as agreed to in the Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement shall be deemed a violation of this rule under the Act.

[57 FR 23152, June 2, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 19596, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 3.61 Extensions of time for proceedings brought under § 3.55, § 3.56, and § 3.60 of this part.

(a) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided by law or by these rules, for good cause shown, the Commission or an Administrative Law Judge before whom a proceeding brought under § 3.55, § 3.56 or § 3.60 is then pending, on their own motion or the motion of a party, may at any time extend or shorten the time limit prescribed by those rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a time limit is not prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter, the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge may set a time limit for that action.

(b) *Motions for extension of time.* Absent extraordinary circumstances, in any instance in which a time limit that has been prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter exceeds seven days from the date of the order establishing the time limit, requests for extension of time shall be filed at least five (5) days prior to the expiration of the time limit and shall explain why an extension of time is necessary.

[57 FR 23154, June 2, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993]

§ 3.62 [Reserved]

§ 3.63 Service of order issued by an Administrative Law Judge or the Commission.

A copy of any order issued pursuant to § 3.60 of this part shall be served promptly upon the applicant or registrant, the Division of Trading and Markets, the Division of Enforcement, the National Futures Association, and any contract markets where the applicant or registrant is a member or has trading privileges in accordance with the provisions of § 3.50(a) of this part.

[57 FR 23154, June 2, 1992]

§ 3.64 Procedure to lift or modify conditions or restrictions.

(a) *Petition.* The registrant and his sponsor or supervising floor broker may file a petition with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy of the petition on the Division of Enforcement to lift or modify conditions or restrictions on the registrant's registration.

(1) The petition may be filed after the period specified in the order imposing the conditioned or restricted registration.

(2) In the petition, the registrant and his sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market shall be limited to a showing, by affidavit, that the conditions or restrictions have been satisfied pursuant to the order which imposed them. The affidavit must be sworn to by a person with actual knowledge of the registrant's activities on behalf of the sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market.

(b) *Response.* (1) Within thirty days of receipt of the petition, pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the Division of Enforcement shall file a response with the Proceedings Clerk. The response must include a recommendation by the Division of Enforcement as to whether to continue the conditions or restrictions, modify the conditions or restrictions, or to allow for a full registration.

(2) If the Division of Enforcement agrees with the petitioner's request to lift or modify conditions or restrictions on the petitioner's registration, it shall so recommend to the Commission. Such recommendation will only be deemed accepted upon issuance by the Commission of an order lifting or modifying conditions or restrictions on the petitioner's registration. Such order shall be so noted on the docket by the Proceedings Clerk.

(c) *Oral Presentation.* If the Division of Enforcement requests a continuation, or a modification other than in

accordance with the terms of the petition, of the restrictions or conditions on the registration, the Administrative Law Judge shall, within thirty days of the date that the response is filed pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, determine whether an oral presentation is appropriate to the reliable resolution of the registrant's petition.

(1) If the Administrative Law Judge determines that an oral presentation is appropriate, he shall notify the parties of his determination and shall schedule and conduct an oral hearing in accordance with §§10.61 through 10.81 of this chapter. Following the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue a written decision or an order.

(2) If the Administrative Law Judge concludes that an oral presentation is unnecessary, he shall notify the parties and issue a written decision or an order.

(d) *Effect of the Administrative Law Judge's determination.* The Administrative Law Judge's written determination shall become the final decision of the Commission thirty days following the date the Proceedings Clerk serves the determination on the registrant, the registrant's sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market, and the Division of Enforcement unless one or more of the parties files a timely notice of appeal in accordance with §10.102 of this chapter.

(e) *Appeal.* Following the filing of a notice of appeal, the rules of appellate procedure set forth in §§10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any proceeding brought under this section.

[57 FR 23154, June 2, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

Subpart D—Notice Under Section 4k(5) of the Act

§3.70 Notification of certain information regarding associated persons.

(a) *Notice.* A registrant must notify the Commission under section 4k(5) of the Act of any facts regarding an associated person of the registrant or an applicant for registration as an associated person whom it has sponsored pursuant to the provisions of §3.12 of this part or whom it intends to hire or otherwise employ as an associated person which are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act within ten business days of the date upon which the registrant first knows or should have known such facts. Notice to the Commission shall be sufficient if the registrant gives notice to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or the Director's designee by telephone and confirms such notice in writing by certified or registered mail or equivalent means to the Commission at its Washington, DC office (Attn: Chief Counsel, Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581).

(b) *Unlawful to act as an associated person.* Upon the earlier of notification to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or actual receipt of notice to the registrant pursuant to §3.50(b)(1) of this part, that an associated person of the registrant or an applicant for registration as an associated person may be subject to a statutory disqualification as set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act, it shall be unlawful for the registrant to permit such person to act in the capacity of an associated person of the registrant until the Commission determines that such person should nonetheless be registered.

(c) *Proceedings under subpart C.* Upon notification to the Commission by the registrant under paragraph (a) of this section, the Commission may promptly issue notice under §3.55 or §3.60 of this part, as appropriate, to suspend and revoke the registration of the associated person of the registrant or to deny the registration of the applicant for registration as an associated person of the registrant.

[49 FR 8223, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23155, June 2, 1992; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

Subpart E—Delegation and Reservation of Authority

§3.75 Delegation and reservation of authority.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as it orders otherwise, the authority to perform all

functions specified in subparts B through D to the persons authorized to perform them thereunder.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall prevent the Commission from exercising the authority delegated therein.

(c) The Commission reserves to itself the decision in any case to proceed by order, upon notice and hearing, to deny, suspend, condition or restrict the registration of any person pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) and 8a(4) of the Act.

(d) Nothing in this part shall affect the authority of the Commission to institute a proceeding pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act.

(e) The Commission may, by order of delegation, authorize a futures association registered pursuant to section 17 of the Act to perform all or any portion of the registration functions under subparts B through D in accordance with rules or procedures adopted by such futures association and submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act and subject to the applicable provisions of the Act.

[49 FR 8224, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23155, June 2, 1992; 59 FR 5315, Feb. 4, 1994]

APPENDIX A TO PART 3—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 8a(2) (C) AND (E) AND SECTION 8a(3) (J) AND (M) OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

Section 8a(2) (C) and (E)

The provisions of sections 8a(2)–8a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act'') establish a system of statutory disqualifications pursuant to which the Commission may find an applicant or registrant unfit for registration and vest the Commission with wide discretion to deny, condition, suspend, restrict or revoke the registration of any person subject to one or more of the disqualifications set forth therein. The Commission recognizes that the full exercise of its authority under these provisions of the Act may have unintended results. In particular, the exercise of such authority may, in certain cases, impede the efficient enforcement of the Act and the various federal and state securities acts.

At this time, the Commission cannot anticipate all of the circumstances under which it may elect not to exercise its authority under sections 8a(2)–8a(4). Until the Commission has gained experience with these provisions of the Act, such determinations generally must be made on a case-by-case basis. Nonetheless, the Commission has identified two paragraphs of section 8a(2) of the Act which it has determined to interpret more narrowly than required.

Section 8a(2)(C). Section 8a(2) of the Act authorizes the Commission to deny, condition, suspend or restrict the registration of any person ''upon notice, but without a hearing'' and to revoke the registration of any person ''with such hearing as may be appropriate,'' if such person is subject to one or more of the disqualifications described in paragraphs (A)–(H). Section 8a(2)(C) authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person:

''if such person is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction * * *, including an order entered pursuant to an agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, from (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, floor trader, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under the Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment advisor, investment company, or affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing or (ii) engaging in or continuing any activity involving any transaction in or advice concerning contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, concerning matters subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of the Act, or concerning securities;''

The Commission believes that a person enjoined from acting in a certain capacity as described in section 8a(2)(C)(i), even if the order of injunction is entered into pursuant to an agreement of settlement, similarly should be prohibited from acting in any other capacity which requires registration with the Commission. Therefore, the Commission does not intend to limit its authority under section 8a(2)(C)(i) of the Act.

However, the Commission is also aware that it has often initiated proceedings in which the sole relief sought was an injunction from engaging in certain conduct. In such circumstances, the Commission has accepted offers of settlement which provide that the findings set forth in the settlement will not form the sole basis for the denial, suspension or revocation of such person's registration with the Commission. The Commission does not wish to impede the resolution by negotiated settlement of such proceedings. Therefore, the Commission has determined that it will not exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(C)(ii) of the Act with respect to any person temporarily or permanently enjoined by agreement of settlement from engaging in any conduct described in

that paragraph, if the agreement of settlement clearly restricts the use of such order of injunction or any findings set forth therein in subsequent or collateral proceedings.

Thus, a provision in the agreement of settlement to the effect, *inter alia,* that the findings set forth in the agreement will not form the *sole basis* upon which the registration of such person may be affected will preclude a collateral proceeding under section 8a(2)(C)(ii) where the sole basis for such proceeding is the agreement of settlement. Unless otherwise precluded in the agreement of settlement, however, the person will be collaterally estopped from denying the findings set forth therein, whether or not admitted, in any other subsequent or collateral proceeding and such findings may, in conjunction with the findings in such subsequent or collateral proceeding, form a basis for affecting the registration of that person or imposing such other sanctions as may be deemed appropriate.

Section 8a(2)(E) of the Act authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person:

If such person, within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, has been found in a proceeding brought by the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of this Act, [the securities acts], chapter 96 of title 18 of the United States Code, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board where such violation involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

As in section 8a(2)(C)(ii), the Commission will not exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act with respect to any person subject to a statutory disqualification thereunder, if the findings are part of an agreement of settlement which clearly restricts the use of such findings by inclusion of a provision to the effect, *inter alia,* that the findings set forth in the agreement will not form the *sole basis* upon which the registration of such person may be affected.

Section 2(a)(1)(A) of the Act, *inter alia,* codifies the legal concept of *respondant superior* by providing that a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant may be held liable for the conduct of an associated person sponsored by such registrant.* Thus, findings of the type described in paragraph (E) may be entered against a registrant solely because such registrant is responsible, under section 2(a)(1)(A) of the Act, for the conduct of its associated persons. As prescribed in §3.57 of the Commission's regulations, however, the Commission will not exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(E) to affect the registration of such registrant, if *respondant superior* is the sole basis for finding that the registrant is subject to a statutory disqualification.

The Commission notes that section 8a(3)(C) and 8a(4) authorize the Commission to affect the registration of a person if it is found, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that such person ''failed reasonably to supervise another person, who is subject to such person's supervision, with a view to preventing violations of this Act or [the securities acts], or of any of the rules, regulation or orders thereunder, and the person subject to supervision committed such a violation * * *'' In this connection, the Commission believes that any proceeding to affect the registration of a registrant against which findings have been made solely pursuant to section 2(a)(1)(A) of the Act is more appropriately initiated under the provisions of section 8a(3)(C) and 8a(4).

Section 8a(2)(E) may also be interpreted to authorize the Commission to affect the registration of any person if the findings described therein are made in a proceeding initiated by a private party either in a court of law or in a reparations proceeding under section 14 of the Act. At the present time, however, the Commission does not intend to exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(E) on the basis of such findings. The Commission believes that such proceedings are intended primarily to provide restitution to the customer and are not intended to be punitive in nature. Therefore, it may not be appropriate to use findings in such proceedings to affect the registration of any person under section 8a(2)(E).

At the same time, however, such findings may form the basis of a proceeding against a person under the provisions of section 8a(3)(M) and 8a(4), which authorize the Commission, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, to deny, condition, suspend, restrict or revoke the registration of any person if

---

* Specifically, section 2(a)(1)(A)(iii) of the Act provides in part, that the ''act, omission or failure of any official, agent, or other person acting for any individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust within the scope of his employment or office shall be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust as well as of such official, agent, or other person.'' 7 U.S.C. 4 (1982).

''there is other good cause.'' Similarly, such findings may form the basis for a proceeding against a registrant under sections 8a(3)(C) and 8a(4) for the failure of such registrant ''reasonably to supervise another person, who is subject to such person's supervision, with a view to preventing violations of this Act * * * or of any of the rules, regulations or orders thereunder * * *'' Moreover, because the Commission views actions by private parties as an important adjunct to the Commission's own enforcement proceedings, the Commission intends to monitor carefully decisions in such proceedings and may amend this interpretation if deemed appropriate.

Section 8a(3) (J) and (M)

Section 8a(3) authorizes the Commission to refuse to register an applicant for registration if, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, the applicant is found subject to one or more of the disqualifications described in paragraphs (A)–(M). Section 8a(4) authorizes the Commission, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, to condition, suspend, restrict, or revoke the registration of any person subject to a disqualification under section 8a(3).

Section 8a(3)(J) authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person if:

such person is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending, or expelling such person from membership in a contract market, a registered futures association, any other self-regulatory organization or any foreign regulatory body that the Commission recognizes as having a comparable regulatory program, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with any member or members of such contract market, association, self-regulatory organization, or foreign regulatory body.

The Commission interprets the term ''self-regulatory organization'' to include, in addition to a contract market and a registered futures association, any self-regulatory organization as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Thus, a self-regulatory organization includes any national securities exchange, any registered securities association, any registered clearing agency and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

Section 8a(3)(M). Section 8a(3)(M) authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person if ''there is other good cause''. Specifically, the Commission interprets paragraph (M) to authorize the Commission to refuse to register such person in any new capacity, if such person, or any principal of such person, is the subject of an administrative proceeding brought by the Commission to revoke the existing registration of such person in any other capacity, pending a final decision in such administrative proceeding. The Commission believes it would be inconsistent to register a person in a new capacity, thereby determining that such person is qualified to be registered, while simultaneously seeking to revoke such person's registration in a different capacity because such person's conduct disqualifies him from registration.

Similarly, the Commission interprets paragraph (M) to authorize the Commission to refuse to register, register conditionally or otherwise affect the registration of any person if such person has consented, in connection with an agreement of settlement with a contract market, a registered futures association, or any other self-regulatory organization, to comply with an undertaking to withdraw all forms of existing or pending registration and/or not to apply for registration with the National Futures Association or the Commission in any capacity. Such person's effort to violate his or her prior undertaking to withdraw from and/or not to apply for registration shall be considered to constitute ''other good cause'' under paragraph (M). The Commission believes that allowing such a person to be registered would be inappropriate and inconsistent with the intention of parties to the prior settlement agreement. The failure to withdraw or the attempt to register in the face of such an undertaking would indicate the lack of fair and honest dealing which the Commission believes constitutes ''other good cause'' for denying, revoking or conditioning registration under the Act. The Commission also believes that allowing registration in such a situation would be inconsistent with both Section 8a(2)(A), which authorizes the Commission to refuse to register, to register conditionally, or to revoke, suspend or place restrictions upon the registration of any person if such person's prior registration has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or has been revoked, and Section 8a(3)(J), which authorizes the Commission to refuse to register or to register conditionally any person if he or she is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending, or expelling such person from membership in a contract market, a registered futures association, or any other self-regulatory organization.

Good cause to affect a person's registration also exists: (1) If the operations of such person disrupt or would tend to disrupt orderly market conditions, or cause or would tend to cause sudden or unreasonable fluctuations or unwarranted changes in the price of commodities or contracts for future delivery of commodities or commodity options; (2) if such person has used or is using in its name a term such as ''board of trade'', ''clearing corporation'' or ''exchange'' in a misleading context, or uses any terms in its representations to the public which may indicate that the person is a contract market or a member

of a contract market when such is not the case, or has used or is using a misleading name which would tend to suggest to the public that the person is affiliated with another person when that is not the case or that the person is engaged in a commodity-related business when the person is not in fact substantially so engaged, or has failed to disclose to the public an agency relationship with another person when such failure could mislead the public; (3) if such person is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending or revoking the license of such person by a licensing authority, such as a state real estate or insurance commission; and (4) if such person has failed to answer the inquiries or requests for further information concerning an application for registration filed with the Commission.

This listing, of course, is not exclusive. In general, the Commission interprets paragraph (M) to authorize the Commission to affect the registration of any person if, as a result of any act or pattern of conduct attributable to such person, although never the subject of formal action or proceeding before either a court or governmental agency, such person's potential disregard of or inability to comply with the requirements of the Act or the rules, regulations or order thereunder, or such person's moral turpitude, or lack of honesty or financial responsibility is demonstrated to the Commission.

Any inability to deal fairly with the public and consistent with just and equitable principles of trade may render an applicant or registrant unfit for registration, given the high ethical standards which must prevail in the industry.

[49 FR 8224, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 59 FR 5315, Feb. 4, 1994; 61 FR 58628, Nov. 18, 1996]

PART 4—COMMODITY POOL OPERATORS AND COMMODITY TRADING ADVISORS

Subpart A—General Provisions, Definitions and Exemptions

Sec.
4.1 Requirements as to form.
4.2 Requirements as to filing.
4.3—4.4 [Reserved]
4.5 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator.''
4.6 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term ''commodity trading advisor.''
4.7 Exemption from certain part 4 requirements with respect to pools whose participants are limited to qualified eligible participants and with respect to commodity trading advisors' accounts for clients that are qualified eligible clients.
4.8 Exemption from certain requirements of rule 4.26 with respect to pools offered or sold in certain offerings exempt from registration under the Securities Act.
4.9 [Reserved]
4.10 Definitions.
4.11 Exemption from section 4n(3)(B).
4.12 Exemption from provisions of part 4.
4.13 Exemption from registration as a commodity pool operator.
4.14 Exemption from registration as a commodity trading advisor.
4.15 Continued applicability of antifraud section.
4.16 Prohibited representations.

Subpart B—Commodity Pool Operators

4.20 Prohibited activities.
4.21 Required delivery of pool Disclosure Document.
4.22 Reporting to pool participants.
4.23 Recordkeeping.
4.24 General disclosures required.
4.25 Performance disclosures.
4.26 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

Subpart C—Commodity Trading Advisors

4.30 Prohibited activities.
4.31 Required delivery of Disclosure Document to prospective clients.
4.32 [Reserved]
4.33 Recordkeeping.
4.34 General disclosures required.
4.35 Performance disclosures.
4.36 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

Subpart D—Advertising

4.40 [Reserved]
4.41 Advertising by commodity pool operators, commodity trading advisors, and the principals thereof.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6b, 6c, 6l, 6m, 6n, 6o, 12a, and 23.

SOURCE: 46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions, Definitions and Exemptions

§4.1 Requirements as to form.

(a) Each document distributed pursuant to this part 4 must be:

(1) Clear and legible;

(2) Paginated; and

(3) Fastened in a secure manner.

(b) Information that is required to be ''prominently'' disclosed under this

part 4 must be displayed in capital letters and in boldface type.

(c) Where a document is distributed through an electronic medium:

(1) The requirements of paragraphs (a) of this section shall mean that required information must be presented in a format that is readily communicated to the recipient. For purposes of this paragraph (c), information is readily communicated to the recipient if it is accessible to the ordinary user by means of commonly available hardware and software and if the electronically delivered document is organized in substantially the same manner as would be required for a paper document with respect to the order of presentation and the relative prominence of information. Where a table of contents is required, the electronic document must either include page numbers in the text or employ a substantially equivalent cross-reference or indexing method or tool;

(2) The requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall mean that such information must be presented in capital letters and boldface type or, as warranted in the context, another manner reasonably calculated to draw the recipient's attention to the information and accord it greater prominence than the surrounding text; and

(3) A complete paper version of the document that complies with the applicable provisions of this part 4 must be provided to the recipient upon request.

(d) If graphic, image or audio material is included in a document delivered to a prospective or existing client or pool participant, and such material cannot be reproduced in an electronic filing, a fair and accurate narrative description, tabular representation or transcript of the omitted material must be included in the filed version of the document. Inclusion of such material in a Disclosure Document shall be subject to the requirements of § 4.24(v) in the case of pool Disclosure Documents, and § 4.34(n) in the case of commodity trading advisor Disclosure Documents.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 62 FR 39115, July 22, 1997]

§ 4.2 Requirements as to filing.

(a) All material filed with the Commission under this part 4 must be filed with the Commission at its Washington, DC office (Att: Special Counsel, Front Office Audit Unit, Division of Trading and Markets, C.F.T.C., Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581); *Provided, however,* that Disclosure Documents and amendments thereto may be filed at an electronic mail address for the Commission, as specified by the Commission.

(b) All such material shall be considered filed when received by the Commission at the address specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 62 FR 18268, Apr. 15, 1997]

§§ 4.3–4.4 [Reserved]

§ 4.5 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term "commodity pool operator."

(a) Subject to compliance with the provisions of this section, the following persons, and any principal or employee thereof, shall be excluded from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator'' with respect to the operation of a qualifying entity specified in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) An investment company registered as such under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(2) An insurance company subject to regulation by any State;

(3) A bank, trust company or any other such financial depository institution subject to regulation by any State or the United States; and

(4) A trustee of, a named fiduciary of (or a person designated or acting as a fiduciary pursuant to a written delegation from or other written agreement with the named fiduciary) or an employer maintaining a pension plan that is subject to title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; *Provided, however,* That for purposes of this §4.5 the following employee benefit plans shall not be construed to be pools:

(i) A noncontributory plan, whether defined benefit or defined contribution, covered under title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974;

(ii) A contributory defined benefit plan covered under title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; *Provided, however,* That with respect to any such plan to which an employee may voluntarily contribute, no portion of an employee's contribution is committed as margin or premiums for futures or options contracts; and

(iii) A plan defined as a governmental plan in section 3(32) of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(iv) Any employee welfare benefit plan that is subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term ''qualifying entity'' means:

(1) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an investment company registered as such under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(2) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a separate account established and maintained or offered by an insurance company pursuant to the laws of any State or territory of the United States, under which income gains and losses, whether or not realized, from assets allocated to such account, are, in accordance with the applicable contract, credited to or charged against such account, without regard to other income, gains, or losses of the insurance company;

(3) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the assets of any trust, custodial account or other separate unit of investment for which it is acting as a fiduciary and for which it is vested with investment authority; and

(4) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, and subject to the proviso thereof, a pension plan that is subject to title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; *Provided, however,* That such entity will be operated in the manner specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(c) Any person who desires to claim the exclusion provided by this section shall file with the Commission a notice of eligibility; *Provided, however,* That a plan fiduciary who is not a named fiduciary but who has an agreement with a named fiduciary as described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section may claim the exclusion through the notice filed by the named fiduciary.

(1) The notice of eligibility must contain the following information:

(i) The name of such person;

(ii) The applicable subparagraph of paragraph (a) of this section pursuant to which such person is claiming exclusion;

(iii) The name of the qualifying entity which such person intends to operate pursuant to the exclusion; and

(iv) The applicable subparagraph of paragraph (b) of this section pursuant to which such entity is a qualifying entity.

(2) The notice of eligibility must contain representations that such person will operate the qualifying entity specified therein in a manner such that the qualifying entity:

(i) Will use commodity futures or commodity options contracts solely for bona fide hedging purposes within the meaning and intent of §1.3(z)(1); *Provided, however,* That in addition, with respect to positions in commodity futures or commodity option contracts which do not come within the meaning and intent of §1.3(z)(1), a qualifying entity may represent that the aggregate initial margin and premiums required

to establish such positions will not exceed five percent of the liquidation value of the qualifying entity's portfolio, after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such contracts it has entered into; And, *Provided further,* That in the case of an option that is in-the-money at the time of purchase, the in-the-money amount as defined in § 190.01(x) may be excluded in computing such 5 percent;

(ii) Will not be, and has not been, marketing participations to the public as or in a commodity pool or otherwise as or in a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures or commodity options markets;

(iii) Will disclose in writing to each prospective participant the purpose of and the limitations on the scope of the commodity futures and commodity options trading in which the entity intends to engage; and

(iv) Will submit to such special calls as the Commission may make to require the qualifying entity to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of this § 4.5(c);

Provided, however, That the making of such representations shall not be deemed a substitute for compliance with any criteria applicable to commodity futures or commodity options trading established by any regulator to which such person or qualifying entity is subject.

(3) The notice of eligibility must be filed with the Commission prior to the date upon which such person intends to operate the qualifying entity pursuant to the exclusion provided by this section.

(4) The notice of eligibility shall be effective upon filing.

(d)(1) Each person who has claimed exclusion hereunder must, in the event that any of the information contained or representations made in the notice of eligibility becomes inaccurate or incomplete, file a supplemental notice with the Commission to that effect which, if applicable, includes such amendments as may be necessary to render the notice of eligibility accurate and complete.

(2) The supplemental notice required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be filed within fifteen business days after the occurrence of such event.

(e) An exclusion claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective upon any change which would render:

(1) A person as to whom such exclusion has been claimed ineligible under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) The entity for which such exclusion has been claimed ineligible under paragraph (b) of this section; or

(3) Either the representations made pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section inaccurate or the continuation of such representations false or misleading.

(f) Any notice required to be filed hereunder must be:

(1) In writing;

(2) Signed by a duly authorized representative of a person specified in paragraph (a) of this section;

(3) Filed with the Commission at the address specified in § 4.2; and

(4) Filed with the National Futures Association at its headquarters office (Attn: Director of Compliance, Compliance Department).

[50 FR 15882, Apr. 23, 1985; 50 FR 18859, May 3, 1985, as amended at 58 FR 6374, Jan. 28, 1993; 58 FR 43793, Aug. 18, 1993]

§ 4.6 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term "commodity trading advisor."

(a) Subject to compliance with the provisions of this section, the following persons, and any principal or employee thereof, shall be excluded from the definition of the term ''commodity trading advisor:''

(1) An insurance company subject to regulation by any State, or any wholly-owned subsidiary or employee thereof; *Provided, however,* That its commodity interest advisory activities are solely incidental to the conduct of the insurance business of the insurance company as such; and

(2) A person who is excluded from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator'' by § 4.5; *Provided, however,* That:

(i) Its commodity interest advisory activities are solely incidental to its operation of those trading vehicles for which § 4.5 provides relief; and

(ii) Where necessary, prior to providing any commodity interest trading advice to any such trading vehicle the

person files a notice of eligibility as specified in §4.5 to claim the relief available under that section.

(b) Any person who has claimed an exclusion under this §4.6 must submit to such special calls as the Commission may make to require the person to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) An exclusion claimed under this §4.6 shall cease to be effective upon any change which would render the person claiming the exclusion ineligible under paragraph (a) of this section.

[52 FR 41984, Nov. 2, 1987]

§4.7 Exemption from certain part 4 requirements with respect to pools whose participants are limited to qualified eligible participants and with respect to commodity trading advisors' accounts for clients that are qualified eligible clients.

(a) *Relief for commodity pool operators*—(1) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section:

(i) An *exempt pool* means a pool that is operated pursuant to an effective claim for exemption under §4.7.

(ii) The term *qualified eligible participant* means:

(A) Any person, acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible participant, who the commodity pool operator reasonably believes, at the time of the sale to that person of a pool participation in the exempt pool, is:

(*1*) A futures commission merchant registered pursuant to section 4d of the Act;

(*2*) A broker or dealer registered pursuant to section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(*3*) A registered commodity pool operator who has been registered and active as such for two years or who operates pools which, in the aggregate, have total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(*4*) A registered commodity trading advisor who has been registered and active as such for two years or who provides commodity interest trading advice to commodity accounts which, in the aggregate, have total assets in excess of $5,000,000 deposited at one or more futures commission merchants; or

(*5*) The commodity pool operator and the commodity trading advisor of the exempt pool offered or sold.

(B) Any person who the commodity pool operator reasonably believes, at the time of the sale to that person of a pool participation in the exempt pool:

(*1*)(*i*) Owns securities (including pool participations) of issuers not affiliated with such participant and other investments with an aggregate market value of at least $2,000,000;

(*ii*) Has had on deposit with a futures commission merchant, for its own account at any time during the six-month period preceding the date of sale to that person of a pool participation in the exempt pool, at least $200,000 in exchange-specified initial margin and option premiums for commodity interest transactions; or

(*iii*) Owns a portfolio comprised of a combination of the funds or property specified in paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*i*) and (*ii*) of this section in which the sum of the funds or property includable under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*i*), expressed as a percentage of the minimum amount required thereunder, and the amount of futures margin and option premiums includable under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*ii*), expressed as a percentage of the minimum amount required thereunder, equals at least one hundred percent. An example of a composite portfolio acceptable under this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*iii*) would consist of $1,000,000 in securities and other property (50% of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*i*)) and $100,000 in exchange-specified initial margin and option premiums (50% of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*ii*));

(*2*) and is:

(*i*) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined in section 2(a)(48) of that Act not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the exempt pool;

(*ii*) A bank as defined in section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (the ''Securities Act''), or any savings and loan association or other institution as defined in section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Securities Act acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible participant;

(*iii*) An insurance company as defined in section 2(13) of the Securities Act acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible participant;

(*iv*) A plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(*v*) An employee benefit plan within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, *Provided,* That the investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in section 3(21) of such Act, which is a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company, or registered investment adviser; or that the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of $5,000,000; or, if the plan is self-directed, that investment decisions are made solely by persons that are qualified eligible participants;

(*vi*) A private business development company as defined in section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;

(*vii*) An organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, with total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(*viii*) A corporation, Massachusetts or similar business trust, or partnership, other than a pool, which has total assets in excess of $5,000,000, and is not formed for the specific purpose of participating in the exempt pool;

(*ix*) A natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, at the time of his purchase in the exempt pool exceeds $1,000,000;

(*x*) A natural person who had an individual income in excess of $200,000 in each of the two most recent years or joint income with that person's spouse in excess of $300,000 in each of those years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;

(*xi*) A pool, trust, insurance company separate account or bank collective trust, with total assets in excess of $5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of participating in the exempt pool, and whose participation in the exempt pool is directed by a qualified eligible participant; *Provided,* That except where the pool, trust, insurance company separate account or bank collective trust would constitute a qualified eligible participant under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(D) of this section, no more than 10 percent of the fair market value of the assets of such entity are used to purchase units in exempt pools; or

(*xii*) Except as provided for the governmental entities referenced in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*2*)(*iv*) of this section, if otherwise authorized by law to engage in such transactions, a governmental entity (including the United States, a state, or a foreign government) or political subdivision thereof, or a multinational or supranational entity or an instrumentality, agency, or department of any of the foregoing;

(C) A person that is not a United States person for purposes of this Rule 4.7. For the purposes of this paragraph, the term ''United States'' means the United States, its states, territories or possessions, or an enclave of the United States government, its agencies or instrumentalities, and the following persons are not considered to be ''United States persons'':

(*1*) A natural person who is not a resident of the United States;

(*2*) A partnership, corporation or other entity, other than an entity organized principally for passive investment, organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction and which has its principal places of business in a foreign jurisdiction;

(*3*) An estate or trust, the income of which is not subject to United States income tax regardless of source;

(*4*) An entity organized principally for passive investment such as a pool, investment company or other similar entity *Provided,* That units of participation in the entity held by United States persons represent in the aggregate less than 10% of the beneficial interest in the entity, and that such entity was not formed principally for the purpose of facilitating investment by United States persons in a pool with respect to which the operator is exempt from certain requirements of part 4 of the Commission's regulations by virtue of its participants being non-United States persons;

(5) A pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of an entity organized and with its principal place of business outside the United States; and

(D) An entity in which all of the unit owners or participants are persons listed in paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(A) or (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section.

(2) *Relief.* Subject to the conditions specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, any registered commodity pool operator who offers or sells participations in a pool solely to qualified eligible participants in an offering which qualifies for exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to section 4(2) of that Act or pursuant to Regulation S, 17 CFR 230.901 *et seq.*, and any bank registered as a commodity pool operator in connection with a pool that is a collective trust fund whose securities are exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to section 3(a)(2) of that Act and are offered or sold, without marketing to the public, solely to qualified eligible participants, may claim any or all of the following relief with respect to such pool by filing the notice required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(i) *Disclosure.* (A) Exemption from the specific requirements of §§ 4.21, 4.24, 4.25, and 4.26 with respect to each exempt pool; *Provided,* That if an offering memorandum is distributed in connection with soliciting prospective participants in the exempt pool, such offering memorandum must include all disclosures necessary to make the information contained therein, in the context in which it is furnished, not misleading; and that the following statement is prominently disclosed on the cover page of the offering memorandum, or, if none is provided, immediately above the signature line on the subscription agreement or other document that the prospective participant must execute to become a participant in the pool: ''PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION IN CONNECTION WITH POOLS WHOSE PARTICIPANTS ARE LIMITED TO QUALIFIED ELIGIBLE PARTICIPANTS, AN OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR THIS POOL IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE, AND HAS NOT BEEN, FILED WITH THE COMMISSION. THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION DOES NOT PASS UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN A POOL OR UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF AN OFFERING MEMORANDUM. CONSEQUENTLY, THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT REVIEWED OR APPROVED THIS OFFERING OR ANY OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR THIS POOL''.

(B) Exemption from disclosing the past performance of exempt pools in the Disclosure Document of non-exempt pools except to the extent that such past performance is material to the non-exempt pool being offered; *Provided, however,* That a pool operator that has claimed exemption hereunder and elects not to disclose any such performance in the Disclosure Document of non-exempt pools shall state in a footnote to the performance disclosure therein that the operator is operating or has operated exempt pools whose performance is not disclosed in this Disclosure Document.

(ii) *Periodic reporting.* Exemption from the specific requirements of § 4.22(a) and (b); *Provided,* That a statement signed and affirmed in accordance with § 4.22(h) is prepared and distributed to pool participants no less frequently than quarterly within 30 calendar days after the end of the reporting period. This statement must indicate:

(A) The net asset value of the exempt pool as of the end of the reporting period;

(B) The change in net asset value from the end of the previous reporting period; and

(C) The net asset value per outstanding unit of participation in the exempt pool as of the end of the reporting period.

(iii) *Annual report.* (A) Exemption from the specific requirements of §§ 4.22(c) and (d); *Provided,* That within 90 calendar days after the end of the exempt pool's fiscal year, the commodity pool operator files with the Commission and with the National Futures Association and distributes to each participant in lieu of the financial information and statements specified by those section, an annual report for the

exempt pool, signed and affirmed in accordance with § 4.22(h) which contains, at a minimum:

(*1*) A Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of the exempt pool's fiscal year (elected in accordance with § 4.22(g));

(*2*) A Statement of Income (Loss) for that year; and

(*3*) Appropriate footnote disclosure and any other material information.

(B) Such annual report must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied and, if certified by an independent public accountant, so certified in accordance with § 1.16 as applicable.

(C) *Legend.* (*1*) If a claim for exemption has been made pursuant to this section, the commodity pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each annual report.

(*2*) If the annual report is not certified in accordance with § 1.16, the pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each annual report and state that a certified audit will be provided upon the request of the holders of a majority of the units of participation in the pool who are unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator.

(iv) *Recordkeeping.* Exemption from the specific requirements of § 4.23; *Provided,* That the commodity pool operator must maintain the reports referred to in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) and (a)(2)(iii) of this section and all books and records prepared in connection with his activities as the pool operator of the exempt pool (including, without limitation, records relating to the qualifications of qualified eligible participants and substantiating any performance representations) at his main business address and must make such reports and records available to any representative of the Commission, the National Futures Association and the United States Department of Justice in accordance with the provisions of § 1.31.

(3) *Notice of claim for exemption.* (i) The notice of a claim for exemption under this section must:

(A) Be in writing;

(B) Provide the name, main business address, main business telephone number and the National Futures Association commodity pool operator identification number of the person claiming the exemption;

(C) Provide the name(s) of the pool(s) for which the request is made; *Provided,* That a single notice representing that the commodity pool operator anticipates operating single-investor pools may be filed to claim exemption for single-investor pools and such notice need not name each such pool;

(D) Contain representations that (*1*) neither the commodity pool operator nor any of his principals is subject to any statutory disqualification under section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act unless such disqualification arises from a matter which was previously disclosed in connection with a previous application for registration if such registration was granted or which was disclosed more than thirty days prior to the filing of the notice under this paragraph; (*2*) the commodity pool operator will comply with the applicable requirements of § 4.7; and (*3*) the exempt pool will be offered and operated in compliance with the applicable requirements of § 4.7;

(E) Specify the relief claimed under this § 4.7;

(F) State the closing date of the offering or that the offering will be continuous.

(G) Be signed by the pool operator, as follows:

If the pool operator is a sole proprietorship, by the sole proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; and if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer;

(H) Be filed in duplicate with the Commission at the address specified in § 4.2 and with the National Futures Association at its headquarters office (Attn: Director of Compliance, Compliance Department); and

(I)(*1*) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(C) of this section with respect to single-investor pools and in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(I)(*2*) of this section, be received by the Commission (*i*) before the date the pool first enters into a commodity interest transaction, if the relief claimed is limited to that provided under paragraphs (a)(2) (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this section; or (*ii*) prior to any offer or sale of any participation in

the exempt pool if the claimed relief includes that provided under § 4.7(a)(2)(i).

(*2*) Where participations in a pool have been offered or sold in full compliance with part 4, the notice of a claim for exemption may be filed with the Commission at any time, *Provided,* That the claim for exemption is otherwise consistent with the duties of the commodity pool operator and the rights of pool participants and that the commodity pool operator notifies the pool participants of his intention, absent objection by the holders of a majority of the units of participation in the pool who are unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator within twenty-one days after the date of the notification, to file a notice of claim for exemption under Rule 4.7 and such holders have not objected within such period. A commodity pool operator filing a notice under this paragraph (a)(3)(i)(I)(*2*) shall either provide disclosure and reporting in accordance with the requirements of part 4 to those participants objecting to the filing of such notice or allow such participants to redeem their units of participation in the pool within three months of the filing of such notice.

(ii) The notice will be effective upon receipt by the Commission with respect to each pool for which it was made, *Provided,* That any notice which does not include all the required information shall not be effective, and that if at the time the Commission receives the notice, an enforcement proceeding brought by the Commission under the Act or the regulations is pending against the commodity pool operator or any of its principals, the exemption will not be effective until twenty-one calendar days after receipt of the notice by the Commission and that in such case an exemption may be denied by the Commission or made subject to such conditions as the Commission may impose.

(iii) Any exemption claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective with respect to a particular pool upon any change which would cause the commodity pool operator for the pool to be ineligible for the relief claimed with respect to such pool. The commodity pool operator must promptly file a notice advising the Commission of such change.

(4) Any exemption from the requirements of §§ 4.21, 4.22, 4.23, 4.24, 4.25 or 4.26 of this part with respect to a pool shall not affect the obligation of the commodity pool operator to comply with all other applicable provisions of part 4, the Act and the Commission's rules and regulations, with respect to the pool and with respect to any other pool such pool operator operates or intends to operate.

(b) *Relief for commodity trading advisors*—(1) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section:

(i) An *exempt account* means the account of a qualified eligible client that is directed or guided by a commodity trading advisor pursuant to an effective claim for exemption under § 4.7.

(ii) The term *qualified eligible client* means:

(A) Any person acting, for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible client, who the commodity trading advisor reasonably believes, at the time that person opens an exempt account with the commodity trading advisor, is a person described in paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(A) (*1*) through (*4*) above;

(B) Any person who the commodity trading advisor reasonably believes, at the time that person opens an exempt account with the commodity trading advisor;

(*1*)(*i*) Owns securities (including pool participations) of issuers not affiliated with such client and other investments with an aggregate market value of at least $2,000,000;

(*ii*) Has had on deposit with a futures commission merchant, for its own account at any time during the six-month period preceding the date that person opens an exempt account with the commodity trading advisor, at least $200,000 in exchange-specified initial margin and option premiums for commodity interest transactions; or

(*iii*) Owns a portfolio comprised of a combination of the funds or property specified in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*i*) and (*ii*) of this section in which the sum of the funds or property includable under paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*i*), expressed as a percentage of the minimum amount required thereunder, and

the amount of futures margin and option premiums includable in paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*ii*), expressed as a percentage of the minimum amount required thereunder, equals at least one hundred percent. An example of a composite portfolio acceptable under this paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*iii*) would consist of $1,000,000 in securities and other property (50% of paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*i*)) and $100,000 in exchange-specified initial margin and option premiums (50% of paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*)(*ii*));

(*2*) and is:

(*i*) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined in section 2(a)(48) of that Act not formed for the specific purpose of opening an exempt account with the commodity trading advisor;

(*ii*) A bank as defined in section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (the ''Securities Act''), or any savings and loan association or other institution as defined in section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Securities Act acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible client;

(*iii*) An insurance company as defined in section 2(13) of the Securities Act acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible client;

(*iv*) A plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(*v*) An employee benefit plan within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, *Provided*, That the investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in section 3(21) of such Act, which is a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company, or registered investment adviser; or that the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of $5,000,000; or, if the plan is self-directed, that investment decisions are made solely by persons that are qualified eligible clients;

(*vi*) A private business development company as defined in section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;

(*vii*) An organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, with total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(*viii*) A corporation, Massachusetts or similar business trust, or partnership, other than a pool, which has total assets in excess of $5,000,000, and is not formed for the specific purpose of opening an exempt account with the commodity trading advisor;

(*ix*) A natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, at the time that person opens an exempt account exceeds $1,000,000;

(*x*) A natural person who had an individual income in excess of $200,000 in each of the two most recent years or joint income with that person's spouse in excess of $300,000 in each of those years and has reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;

(*xi*) A trust, insurance company separate account or bank collective trust, with total assets in excess of $5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of opening an exempt account with the commodity trading advisor, whose investment in the exempt account is directed by a qualified eligible client or participant and in which all of the unit owners or participants, other than the commodity trading advisor claiming relief under this section, are qualified eligible participants;

(*xii*) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(B)(*2*)(*iv*) of this section, if otherwise authorized by law to engage in such transactions, a governmental entity (including the United States, a state, or a foreign government) or political subdivision thereof, or a multinational or supranational entity or an instrumentality, agency, or department of any of the foregoing;

(C) An exempt pool as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section;

(D) An entity in which all of the unit owners or participants, other than the commodity trading advisor claiming relief under this section, are persons listed in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii)(A) through (b)(1)(ii)(C) of this section; and

(E) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1)(B) of this section, an entity as to which a notice of eligibility has been

filed pursuant to Rule 4.5 which is operated in accordance with such rule and in which all unit owners or participants, other than the commodity trading advisor claiming relief under this section, are qualified eligible participants.

(2) *Relief.* Subject to the conditions specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and upon filing the notice required by paragraph (b)(3) of this section, any registered commodity trading advisor who anticipates directing or guiding the commodity interest accounts of qualified eligible clients will be exempt as follows with respect to the accounts of qualified eligible clients who have given due consent to their account being an exempt account under Rule 4.7.

(i) *Disclosure.* (A) Exemption from the specific requirements of §§4.31, 4.34, 4.35, and 4.36; *Provided,* That if the commodity trading advisor delivers a brochure or other disclosure statement to such qualified eligible clients, such brochure or statement shall include all additional disclosures necessary to make the information contained therein, in the context in which it is furnished, not misleading; and that the following statement is prominently displayed on the cover page of the brochure or statement or, if none is provided, immediately above the signature line of the agreement that the client must execute before it opens an account with the commodity trading advisor: ''PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION IN CONNECTION WITH ACCOUNTS OF QUALIFIED ELIGIBLE CLIENTS, THIS BROCHURE OR ACCOUNT DOCUMENT IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE, AND HAS NOT BEEN, FILED WITH THE COMMISSION. THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION DOES NOT PASS UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN A TRADING PROGRAM OR UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR DISCLOSURE. CONSEQUENTLY, THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT REVIEWED OR APPROVED THIS TRADING PROGRAM OR THIS BROCHURE OR ACCOUNT DOCUMENT''.

(B) Exemption from disclosing the past performance of exempt accounts in the Disclosure Document for non-exempt accounts except to the extent that such past performance is material to the non-exempt account being offered; *Provided, however,* That a commodity trading advisor that has claimed exemption hereunder and elects not to disclose any such performance in the Disclosure Document for non-exempt accounts shall state in a footnote to the performance disclosure therein that the advisor is advising or has advised exempt accounts for qualified eligible clients whose performance is not disclosed in this Disclosure Document.

(ii) *Recordkeeping.* Exemption from the specific requirements of §4.32; *Provided,* That the commodity trading advisor must maintain, at its main business office, all books and records prepared in connection with his activities as the commodity trading advisor of the qualified eligible clients (including, without limitation, records relating to the qualifications of such qualified eligible clients and substantiating any performance representations) and must make such records available to any representative of the Commission, the National Futures Association and the United States Department of Justice in accordance with the provisions of §1.31.

(3) *Notice of claim for exemption.* (i) The notice of a claim for exemption under this section must:

(A) Be in writing;

(B) Provide the name, main business address, main business telephone number and the National Futures Association commodity trading advisor identification number of the person claiming the exemption;

(C) Contain a representation that the commodity trading advisor anticipates providing commodity interest trading advice to qualified eligible clients and that it will comply with the applicable requirements of §4.7 with respect to accounts of such clients;

(D) Contain a representation that neither the commodity trading advisor nor any of its principals is subject to any statutory disqualification under section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act unless such disqualification arises from a matter which was previously disclosed

in connection with a previous application for registration if such registration was granted or which was disclosed more than thirty days prior to the filing of the notice under this paragraph;

(E) Specify the relief claimed under § 4.7;

(F) Be signed by the commodity trading advisor, as follows:

If the commodity trading advisor is a sole proprietorship, by the sole proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; and if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer;

(G) Be filed in duplicate with the Commission at the address specified in § 4.2 and with the National Futures Association at its headquarters office (Attn: Director of Compliance, Compliance Department); and

(H) Be received by the Commission before the date the commodity trading advisor first enters into an agreement to direct or guide the commodity interest account of a qualified eligible client pursuant to § 4.7.

(ii) The notice will be effective upon receipt by the Commission, *Provided*, That any notice which does not include all of the required information shall not be effective, and that if at the time the Commission receives the notice, an enforcement proceeding brought by the Commission under the Act or the regulations is pending against the commodity trading advisor or any of its principals, the exemption will not be effective until twenty-one calendar days after receipt of the notice by the Commission and that in such case an exemption may be denied by the Commission or made subject to such conditions as the Commission may impose.

(iii) Any exemption claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective upon any change which would cause the commodity trading advisor to be ineligible for the relief claimed. The commodity trading advisor must promptly file a notice advising the Commission of such change.

(4) Any exemption from the requirements of § 4.31, 4.33, 4.34, 4.35, or 4.36 made hereunder shall not affect the obligation of the commodity trading advisor to comply with all other applicable provisions of part 4, the Act and the Commission's rules and regulations, with respect to any qualified eligible client and with respect to any other client to which the commodity trading advisor provides or intends to provide commodity interest trading advice.

(c) *Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of Rule 4.7.* (1) A failure to comply with a term or condition of § 4.7 will not result in the loss of the exemption with respect to a particular pool or client if the commodity pool operator or the commodity trading advisor relying on the exemption shows that:

(i) The failure to comply did not pertain to a term, condition or requirement directly intended to protect that particular qualified eligible participant or client; and

(ii) The failure to comply was insignificant with respect to the exempt pool as a whole or to the particular qualified eligible client of the commodity trading advisor; and

(iii) A good faith and reasonable attempt was made to comply with all applicable terms, conditions and requirements of § 4.7.

(2) A transaction made in reliance on § 4.7 must comply with all applicable terms, conditions and requirements of § 4.7. Where an exemption is established only through reliance upon paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the failure to comply shall nonetheless be actionable by the Commission.

[57 FR 34860, Aug. 7, 1992; 57 FR 41173, Sept. 9, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 38182, July 25, 1995]

§ 4.8 Exemption from certain requirements of rule 4.26 with respect to pools offered or sold in certain offerings exempt from registration under the Securities Act.

(a) Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of § 4.26 and subject to the conditions specified herein, the registered commodity pool operator of a pool offered or sold solely to ''accredited investors'' as defined in 17 CFR 230.501 in an offering exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 pursuant to Rule 505 or 506 of Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.505 or 230.506, may

solicit, accept and receive funds, securities and other property from prospective participants in that pool upon filing with the Commission and providing to such participants the Disclosure Document for the pool.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of §4.26 and subject to the conditions specified herein, the registered commodity pool operator of a pool offered or sold in an offering exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 pursuant to Rule 505 or 506 of Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.505 or 230.506, that is operated in compliance with, and has filed the notice required by, §4.12(b) may solicit, accept and receive funds, securities and other property from prospective participants in that pool upon filing with the Commission and providing to such participants the Disclosure Document for the pool.

(c) The relief provided under §4.8 is not available if an enforcement proceeding brought by the Commission under the Act or the regulations is pending against the commodity pool operator or any of its principals or if the commodity pool operator or any of its principals is subject to any statutory disqualification under §§8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act.

[57 FR 34865, Aug. 7, 1992; 57 FR 41173, Sept. 9, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 38182, July 25, 1995]

§4.9 [Reserved]

§4.10 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Commodity interest* means:

(1) Any contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery; and

(2) Any contract, agreement or transaction subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of the Act.

(b) *Net asset value* means total assets minus total liabilities, determined in accord with generally accepted accounting principles, with each position in a commodity interest accounted for at fair market value.

(c) *Participant* means any person that has any direct financial interest in a pool (*e.g.*, a limited partner).

(d)(1) *Pool* means any investment trust, syndicate or similar form of enterprise operated for the purpose of trading commodity interests.

(2) *Multi-advisor pool* means a pool in which:

(i) No commodity trading advisor is allocated or intended to be allocated more than twenty-five percent of the pool's funds available for commodity interest trading; and

(ii) No investee pool is allocated or intended to be allocated more than twenty-five percent of the pool's net asset value.

(3) *Principal-protected pool* means a pool (commonly referred to as a ''guaranteed pool'') that is designed to limit the loss of the initial investment of its participants.

(4) *Investee pool* means any pool in which another pool or account participates or invests, *e.g.*, as a limited partner thereof.

(5) *Major investee pool* means, with respect to a pool, any investee pool that is allocated or intended to be allocated at least ten percent of the net asset value of the pool.

(e)(1) *Principal,* when referring to a person that is a principal of a particular entity, means:

(i) Any person including, but not limited to, a sole proprietor, general partner, officer or director, or person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions, having the power, directly or indirectly, through agreement or otherwise, to exercise a controlling influence over the activities of the entity;

(ii) Any holder or any beneficial owner of ten percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of stock of the entity; and

(iii) Any person who has contributed ten percent or more of the capital of the entity.

(2) *Trading principal* means:

(i) With respect to a commodity pool operator, a principal who participates in making trading decisions for a pool, or who supervises, or has authority to allocate pool assets to, persons so engaged; and

(ii) With respect to a commodity trading advisor, a principal who participates in making trading decisions for the account of a client or who supervises or selects persons so engaged.

(f) *Direct,* as used in the context of trading commodity interest accounts, refers to agreements whereby a person is authorized to cause transactions to be effected for a client's commodity interest account without the client's specific authorization.

(g) *Trading program* refers to the program pursuant to which a person (1) directs a client's commodity interest account, or (2) guides the client's commodity interest trading by means of a systematic program that recommends specific transactions.

(h) *Trading manager* means, with respect to a pool, any person, other than the commodity pool operator of the pool, having sole or partial authority to allocate pool assets to commodity trading advisors or investee pools.

(i) *Major commodity trading advisor* means, with respect to a pool, any commodity trading advisor that is allocated or is intended to be allocated at least ten percent of the pool's funds available for commodity interest trading. For this purpose, the percentage allocation shall be the amount of funds allocated to the trading advisor by agreement with the commodity pool operator (or trading manager) on behalf of the pool, expressed as a percentage of the lesser of the aggregate value of the assets allocated to the pool's trading advisors or the net assets of the pool at the time of allocation.

(j) *Break-even point*—(1) Means the trading profit that a pool must realize in the first year of a participant's investment to equal all fees and expenses such that such participant will recoup its initial investment, as calculated pursuant to rules promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act; and

(2) Must be expressed both as a dollar amount and as a percentage of the minimum unit of initial investment and assume redemption of the initial investment at the end of the first year of investment.

(k) *Draw-down* means losses experienced by a pool or account over a specified period.

(l) *Worst peak-to-valley draw-down* means the greatest cumulative percentage decline in month-end net asset value due to losses sustained by a pool, account or trading program during any period in which the initial month-end net asset value is not equaled or exceeded by a subsequent month-end net asset value. Such decline must be expressed as a percentage of the initial month-end net asset value, together with an indication of the months and year(s) of such decline from the initial month-end net asset value to the lowest month-end net asset value of such decline.[1] For purposes of §§ 4.25 and 4.35, a peak-to-valley draw-down which began prior to the beginning of the most recent five calendar years is deemed to have occurred during such five- calendar-year period.

[46 FR 26013, May 9, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 8225, Mar. 5, 1984; 60 FR 38182, July 25, 1995]

§ 4.11 Exemption from section 4n(3)(B).

The provisions of section 4n(3)(B) of the Act shall not apply to any commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor that is registered under the Act as such or that is exempt from such registration.

§ 4.12 Exemption from provisions of part 4.

(a) *In general.* (1) The Commission may exempt any person or any class or classes of persons from any provision of this part 4 if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provisions from which the exemption is sought.

(2) The Commission may grant the exemption subject to such terms and conditions as it may find appropriate.

(b) *Exemption from subpart B for certain commodity pool operators.* (1) Any person who is registered as a commodity pool operator, or has applied for such registration, may claim any or all of the relief available under paragraph (b)(2) of this section if:

(i) The pool for which it makes such claim:

(A) Will be offered and sold pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933 or pursuant to an exemption from said Act;

[1] For example, a worst peak-to-valley draw-down of ''4 to 8–92/25%'' means that the peak-to-valley draw-down lasted from April to August of 1992 and resulted in a twenty-five percent cumulative draw-down.

(B) Will generally and routinely engage in the buying and selling of securities and securities derived instruments;

(C) Will not enter into commodity futures and commodity options contracts for which the aggregate initial margin and premiums exceed 10 percent of the fair market value of the pool's assets, after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such contracts it has entered into; *Provided, however,* That in the case of an option that is in-the-money at the time of purchase, the in-the-money amount as defined in § 190.01(x) may be excluded in computing such 10 percent; and

(D) Will trade such commodity interests in a manner solely incidental to its securities trading activities.

(ii) Each existing participant and prospective participant in the pool for which it makes such request is informed in writing of the restrictions set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(i) (C) and (D) of this section prior to the date the pool commences trading commodity interests. The pool operator may furnish this information by way of the pool's Disclosure Document, Account Statement, a separate notice or other similar means.

(2) The commodity pool operator of a pool which meets the criteria of paragraph (b)(1) of this section may claim the following relief:

(i) In the case of § 4.21, that the Commission accept in lieu and in satisfaction of the Disclosure Document specified by that section an offering memorandum for the pool which does not contain the information required by §§ 4.24(a), 4.24(b), and 4.24(n); *Provided, however,* that the offering memorandum:

(A) Is prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the exemption from said Act pursuant to which the pool is being offered and sold;

(B) Contains the information required by §§ 4.24(c) through (m) and (o) through (u); and

(C) Complies with the requirements of §§ 4.24(v) and (w).

(ii) In the case of § 4.22 (a) and (b), that the Commission accept in lieu and in satisfaction of the Account Statement and prescribed frequency respectively specified by those sections a statement which indicates the net asset value of the pool as of the end of the reporting period and the change in net asset value from the end of the previous reporting period, to be prepared and distributed no less frequently than quarterly; *Provided, however,* That each such statement complies with the other requirements of § 4.22 (a) and (b), including the references in those sections to § 4.22 (g) and (h).

(iii) In the case of § 4.22 (c) through (e), that the Commission accept in lieu and in satisfaction of the financial information and statements in the Annual Report specified by those sections an annual report for the pool which contains, at a minimum, a Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of the pool's fiscal year and a Statement of Income (Loss) for that year; *Provided, however,* That:

(A) Each such annual report complies with the other requirements of § 4.22(c), including the reference in that section to § 4.22(h) and the requirement in § 4.22(c)(5) that the annual report must contain appropriate footnote disclosure and further material information; and

(B) The financial statements in such annual report must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied and must be certified by an independent public accountant.

(iv) In the case of § 4.23(a) (10) and (11), to exempt the pool operator from the requirements of those sections with respect to the pool.

(3) Any registered commodity pool operator who desires to claim the relief available under this § 4.12(b) must file a claim of exemption with the Commission. Such claim must:

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Provide the name, main business address and main business telephone number of the registered commodity pool operator, or applicant for such registration, making the request;

(iii) Provide the name of the commodity pool for which the request is being made;

(iv) Contain representations that the pool will be operated in compliance with paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section and the pool operator will comply with

the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section;

(v) Specify the relief sought under paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(vi) Be signed by the pool operator, as follows: If the pool operator is a sole proprietorship, the request must be signed by the sole proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; and if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer; and

(vii) Be filed, along with a copy, with the Commission at the address specified in § 4.2.

(viii) A copy also must be filed with the National Futures Association at its headquarters office (Attn: Director of Compliance, Compliance Department).

(4)(i) The claim of exemption must be filed before the date the commodity pool first enters into a commodity interest transaction.

(ii) The claim of exemption shall be effective upon filing; *Provided, however,* That any exemption claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective upon any change which would render the representations made pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(iv) of this section inaccurate or the continuation of such representations false or misleading.

(5)(i) If a claim of exemption has been made under § 4.12(b)(2)(i), the commodity pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each offering memorandum, or amendment thereto, that it is required to file with the Commission pursuant to § 4.26.

(ii) If a claim of exemption has been made with respect to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, the pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each annual report that it is required to file with the Commission pursuant to § 4.22(c).

(6)(i) Any claim of exemption effective hereunder shall be effective only with respect to the pool for which it has been made.

(ii) The effectiveness of such claim shall not affect the obligations of the commodity pool operator to comply with all other applicable provisions of this part 4, the Act and the Commission's rules and regulations issued thereunder with respect to the pool and any other pool the pool operator operates or intends to operate.

[52 FR 41984, Nov. 2, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995]

§ 4.13 Exemption from registration as a commodity pool operator.

(a) A person is not required to register under the Act as a commodity pool operator if:

(1)(i) It does not receive any compensation or other payment, directly or indirectly, for operating the pool, except reimbursement for the ordinary administrative expenses of operating the pool;

(ii) It operates only one commodity pool at any time;

(iii) It is not otherwise required to register with the Commission and is not a business affiliate of any person required to register with the Commission; and

(iv) Neither the person nor any other person involved with the pool does any advertising in connection with the pool (for purposes of this section, advertising includes the systematic solicitation of prospective participants by telephone or seminar presentation); or

(2)(i) The total gross capital contributions it receives for units of participation in all of the pools that it operates or that it intends to operate do not in the aggregate exceed $200,000; and

(ii) None of the pools operated by it has more than 15 participants at any time. For purposes of computing the number of participants for paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the following participants shall be excluded:

(A) The pool's operator, commodity trading advisor, and the principals thereof; and

(B) Any relative, spouse or relative of such spouse living in the same household as such participant.

(b)(1) No person who is exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section and who is not registered as such pursuant to that exemption may, directly or indirectly, solicit, accept or receive funds, securities or other property from any prospective participant in a pool that it operates or that it intends to operate unless, on or

before the date it engages in that activity, the person delivers or causes to be delivered to the prospective participant a written statement that must disclose this fact as follows: ''The commodity pool operator of this pool is not required to register, and has not registered, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. Therefore, unlike a registered commodity pool operator, this commodity pool operator is not required by the Commission to furnish a Disclosure Document, periodic Account Statements, and an Annual Report to participants in the pool.'' The person must:

(i) Describe in the statement the exemption pursuant to which it is not registered as a commodity pool operator;

(ii) Provide its name, main business address and main business telephone number on the statement;

(iii) Manually sign the statement as follows: if such person is a corporation, by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer or counterpart thereto; if a partnership, by a general partner; and if a sole proprietorship, by the sole proprietor; and

(iv) By the earlier of seven business days after the date the statement is first delivered to a prospective participant and the date upon which the pool commences trading in commodity interests:

(A) File two copies of the statement with the Commission at the address specified in §4.2; and

(B) File one copy of the statement with the National Futures Association at its headquarters office (Attn: Director of Compliance, Compliance Department).

(2) Each person who is exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section and who is not registered as such pursuant to that exemption must:

(i)(A) Promptly furnish to each participant in each pool that it operates a copy of the monthly statement for the pool that such person received from a futures commission merchant pursuant to §1.33, and

(B) Clearly show on such statement, or on an accompanying supplemental statement, the net profit or loss on all commodity interests closed since the date of the previous statement; and

(ii)(A) Maintain all books and records prepared in connection with its activities as a commodity pool operator for a period of five years from the date of preparation, and

(B) Keep such books and records readily accessible during the first two years of the five-year period. All such books and records shall be open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.

(c) Each person who applies for registration as a commodity pool operator must include with its initial application the financial statements and other information required by §4.22(c) (1) through (5) for each pool it operates when such application is made. That information must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied. If the person is granted registration as a commodity pool operator, it must comply with this part 4 with respect to each pool it operates. The provisions of this paragraph (c) shall apply even though such person was exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section at the time it applied for registration.

(d) If a person exempt from registration under the Act as a commodity pool operator under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section registers as a commodity pool operator, that person must comply with this part 4 as if such person were not exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982; 50 FR 15883, Apr. 23, 1985]

§4.14 Exemption from registration as a commodity trading advisor.

(a) A person is not required to register under the Act as a commodity trading advisor if:

(1) It is a dealer, processor, broker, or seller in cash market transactions of any commodity (or product thereof) and the person's commodity trading advice is solely incidental to the conduct of its cash market business;

(2) It is a non-profit, voluntary membership, trade association or farm organization and the person's commodity trading advice is solely incidental to the conduct of its business as such association or organization;

(3) It is registered under the Act as an associated person and the person's commodity trading advice is issued solely in connection with its employment as an associated person;

(4) It is registered under the Act as a commodity pool operator and the person's commodity trading advice is directed solely to, and for the sole use of, the pool or pools for which it is so registered;

(5) It is exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator and the person's commodity trading advice is directed solely to, and for the sole use of, the pool or pools for which it is so exempt; or

(6) It is registered under the Act as an introducing broker and the person's trading advice is solely in connection with its business as an introducing broker.

(7) It is registered under the Act as a leverage transaction merchant and the person's trading advice is solely in connection with its business as a leverage transaction merchant.

(8) It is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 or is excluded from the definition of the term ''investment adviser'' pursuant to the provisions of sections 202(a)(2) and 202(a)(11) of that Act; *Provided, however,* That:

(i) The person's commodity interest trading advice:

(A) Is directed solely to, and for the sole use of, entities which are excluded from the definition of the term ''pool'' under § 4.5 or are qualifying entities under § 4.5 for which a notice of eligibility has been filed;

(B) Is solely incidental to its business of providing securities advice to each such entity; and

(C) Employs only such strategies as are consistent with eligibility status under § 4.5.

(ii) The person is not otherwise holding itself out as a commodity trading advisor; and

(iii) Prior to the date upon which such person intends to engage in business as a commodity trading advisor, the person files a notice of exemption with the Commission.

(A) The notice must provide the name, main business address and main business telephone number of the person filing the notice.

(B) The notice must represent that the person qualifies for exemption under this § 4.14(a)(8) and that it will comply with the criteria of this section.

(C) The notice shall be effective upon filing; *Provided, however,* That an exemption claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective upon any change which would render the representations made pursuant to paragraph (a)(8)(iii)(B) of this section inaccurate or the continuation of such representations false or misleading.

(iv) In the event a person who has filed a notice of exemption under this paragraph (a)(8) subsequently becomes registered as a commodity trading advisory, the person must file a supplemental notice of that fact.

(v) Any notice required to be filed hereunder must be:

(A) In writing;

(B) Signed by a duly authorized representative; and

(C) Filed, along with a copy, with the Commission at the address specified in § 4.2.

(D) A copy also must be filed with the National Futures Association at its headquarters office (ATTN: Director of Compliance, Compliance Department).

(b) For purposes of this section, ''cash market transactions'' shall not include transactions involving contracts for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery or transactions subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of the Act.

(c) If a person exempt from registration under the Act as a commodity trading advisor under paragraph (a) of this section registers as a commodity

trading advisor, that person must comply with this part 4 as if such person were not exempt from registration as a commodity trading advisor.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981; 46 FR 26761, May 15, 1981; 48 FR 35298, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5526, Feb. 13, 1984; 52 FR 41985, Nov 2, 1987; 52 FR 43827, Nov 16, 1987]

§ 4.15 Continued applicability of antifraud section.

The provisions of section 4*o* of the Act shall apply to any person even though such person is exempt from registration under this part 4, and it shall continue to be unlawful for any such person to violate section 4*o* of the Act.

[50 FR 15884, Apr. 23, 1985]

§ 4.16 Prohibited representations.

It shall be unlawful for any commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, principal thereof or person who solicits therefor to represent or imply in any manner whatsoever that such commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor has been sponsored, recommended or approved, or that its abilities or qualifications have in any respect been passed upon, by the Commission, the Federal government or any agency thereof.

Subpart B—Commodity Pool Operators

§ 4.20 Prohibited activities.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a commodity pool operator must operate its pool as an entity cognizable as a legal entity separate from that of the pool operator.

(2) The Commission may exempt a corporation from the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section if;

(i) The corporation represents in writing to the Commission that each participant in its pool will be issued stock or other evidences of ownership in the corporation for all funds, securities or other property that the participant contributes for the purchase of an ownership interest in the pool;

(ii) The corporation demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that it has estabilshed procedures adequate to assure compliance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section; and

(iii) The Commission finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and to the purposes of the provision from which the exemption is sought.

(b) All funds, securities or other property received by a commodity pool operator from an existing or prospective pool participant for the purchase of an interest or as an assessment (whether voluntary or involuntary) on an interest in a pool that it operates or that it intends to operate must be received in the pool's name.

(c) No commodity pool operator may commingle the property of any pool that it operates or that it intends to operate with the property of any other person.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 34311, July 1, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 4.21 Required delivery of pool Disclosure Document.

(a) No commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act may, directly or indirectly, solicit, accept or receive funds, securities or other property from a prospective participant in a pool that it operates or that it intends to operate unless, on or before the date it engages in that activity, the commodity pool operator delivers or causes to be delivered to the prospective participant a Disclosure Document for the pool containing the information set forth in § 4.24; *Provided, however,* that where the prospective participant is an accredited investor, as defined in 17 CFR 230.501(a), a notice of intended offering and statement of the terms of the intended offering may be provided prior to delivery of a Disclosure Document, subject to compliance with rules promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act.

(b) The commodity pool operator may not accept or receive funds, securities or other property from a prospective participant unless the pool operator first receives from the prospective participant an acknowledgment signed and dated by the prospective participant stating that the prospective participant received a Disclosure Document for the pool. Where a Disclosure Document is delivered to a prospective pool participant by electronic means, in lieu of a manually signed and dated acknowledgment, the pool operator may establish receipt by electronic means that use a unique identifier to confirm the identity of the recipient of such Disclosure Document, *Provided, however,* That the requirement of § 4.23(a)(3) to retain the acknowledgment specified in this paragraph (b) applies equally to such substitute evidence of receipt, which must be retained either in hard copy form or in another form approved by the Commission.

[60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 39115, July 22, 1997]

§ 4.22 Reporting to pool participants.

(a) Each commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act must periodically distribute to each participant in each pool that it operates, within 30 calendar days after the last date of the reporting period prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, an Account Statement, which shall be presented in the form of a Statement of Income (Loss) and a Statement of Changes in Net Asset Value, for the prescribed period. These financial statements must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied. The Account Statement must be signed in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section.

(1) The portion of the Account Statement which must be presented in the form of a Statement of Income (Loss) must separately itemize the following information:

(i) The total amount of realized net gain or loss on commodity interest positions liquidated during the reporting period;

(ii) The change in unrealized net gain or loss on commodity interest positions during the reporting period;

(iii) The total amount of net gain or loss from all other transactions in which the pool engaged during the reporting period, including interest and dividends earned on funds not paid as premiums or used to margin the pool's commodity interest positions;

(iv) The total amount of all management fees during the reporting period;

(v) The total amount of all advisory fees during the reporting period;

(vi) The total amount of all brokerage commissions during the reporting period;

(vii) The total amount of other fees for commodity interest and other investment transactions during the reporting period; and

(viii) The total amount of all other expenses incurred or accrued by the pool during the reporting period.

(2) The portion of the Account Statement that must be presented in the form of a Statement of Changes in Net Asset Value must separately itemize the following information:

(i) The net asset value of the pool as of the beginning of the reporting period;

(ii) The total amount of additions to the pool, whether voluntary or involuntary, made during the reporting period;

(iii) The total amount of withdrawals from and redemption of participation units in the pool, whether voluntary or involuntary, for the reporting period;

(iv) The total net income or loss of the pool during the reporting period;

(v) The net asset value of the pool as of the end of the reporting period; and

(vi)(A) The net asset value per outstanding participation unit in the pool as of the end of the reporting period, or

(B) The total value of the participant's interest or share in the pool as of the end of the reporting period.

(3) The Account Statement must also disclose any material business dealings between the pool, the pool's operator, commodity trading advisor, futures commission merchant, or the principals thereof that previously have not been disclosed in the pool's Disclosure Document or any amendment thereto,

other Account Statements or Annual Reports.

(b) The Account Statement must be distributed at least monthly in the case of pools with net assets of more than $500,000 at the beginning of the pool's fiscal year, and otherwise at least quarterly; *Provided, however,* That an Account Statement for the last reporting period of the pool's fiscal year need not be distributed if the Annual Report required by paragraph (c) of this section is sent to pool participants within 45 calendar days after the end of the fiscal year. The requirement to distribute an Account Statement shall commence as of the date the pool is formed as specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(c) Each commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act must distribute an Annual Report to each participant in each pool that it operates, and must file two copies of the Report with the Commission, within 90 calendar days after the end of the pool's fiscal year or the permanent cessation of trading, whichever is earlier, but in no event longer than 90 days after funds are returned to pool participants; *Provided, however,* That if during any calendar year the commodity pool operator did not operate a commodity pool, the pool operator must so notify the Commission within 30 calendar days after the end of such calendar year. The first fiscal year for which an Annual Report is due shall be the first fiscal year that begins on or after January 1, 1979. The Annual Report must be signed pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section and must contain the following:

(1) The net asset value of the pool as of the end of each of the pool's two preceding fiscal years.

(2)(i) The net asset value per outstanding participation unit in the pool as of the end of each of the pool's two preceding fiscal years, or

(ii) The total value of the participant's interest or share in the pool as of the end of each of the pool's two preceding fiscal years.

(3) A Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of the pool's fiscal year and preceding fiscal year.

(4) Statements of Income (Loss), Changes in Financial Position, and Changes in Ownership Equity, for the period between (i) the later of: (A) the date of the most recent Statement of Financial Condition delivered to the Commission pursuant to this paragraph (c), (B) January 1, 1979, or (C) the date of the formation of the pool, and (ii) the close of the pool's fiscal year, together with Statements of Income (Loss), Changes in Financial Position, and Changes in Ownership Equity for the corresponding period of the previous fiscal year.

(5) Appropriate footnote disclosure and such further material information as may be necessary to make the required statements not misleading.

(d) The financial statements in the Annual Report must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied and must be certified by an independent public accountant. The certification must be in accordance with § 1.16, except that the following requirements of that section shall not apply:

(1) The audit objectives of § 1.16(d)(1) concerning the periodic computation of minimum capital and property in segregation;

(2) All other references in § 1.16 to the segregation requirements; and

(3) Sections 1.16(c)(5), (d)(2), (e)(2), and (f).

(e) The Statement of Income (Loss) required by this section must itemize brokerage commissions, management fees, advisory fees, incentive fees, interest income and expense, total realized net gain or loss from commodity interest trading, and change in unrealized net gain or loss on commodity interest positions during the pool's fiscal year. Gains and losses on commodity interests need not be itemized by commodity or by specific delivery or expiration date.

(f)(1) In the event the commodity pool operator finds that it cannot distribute the Annual Report for a pool that it operates within the time specified in paragraph (c) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the Commission an application for extension of time to a specified date not more than 90 calendar

days after the date as of which the Annual Report was to have been distributed. The application must be made by the pool operator and must:

(i) State the name of the pool for which the application is being made;

(ii) State the reasons for the requested extension;

(iii) Indicate that the inability to make a timely filing is due to circumstances beyond the control of the pool operator, if such is the case, and describe briefly the nature of such circumstances;

(iv) Contain an undertaking to file the Annual Report on or before the date specified in the application; and

(v) Be filed with the Commission prior to the date on which the Annual Report is due.

(2) The application must be accompanied by a letter from the independent public accountant answering the following questions:

(i) What specifically are the reasons for the extension request?

(ii) Do you have any indication from the part of your audit completed to date that would lead you to believe that the commodity pool operator was or is not meeting the segregation or recordkeeping requirements of this part 4?

(3) Within ten calendar days after receipt of an application for an extension of time, the Commission shall:

(i) Notify the commodity pool operator of the grant or denial of the requested extension, or

(ii) Indicate to the pool operator that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(g)(1) A commodity pool operator may initially elect any fiscal year for a pool, but the first fiscal year may not end more than one year after the pool's formation. For purposes of this section, a pool shall be deemed to be formed as of the date the pool operator first receives funds, securities or other property for the purchase of an interest in the pool.

(2) If a commodity pool operator elects a fiscal year other than the calendar year, it must give written notice of the election to all participants and must file the notice with the Commission within 90 calendar days after the date of the pool's formation. If this notice is not given, the pool operator will be deemed to have elected the calendar year as the pool's fiscal year.

(3) The commodity pool operator must continue to use the elected fiscal year for the pool unless it provides written notice of any proposed change to all participants and files such notice with the Commission at least 90 days before the change and the Commission does not disapprove the change within 30 days after the filing of the notice.

(h)(1) Each Account Statement and Annual Report must contain a signed oath or affirmation that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the individual making the oath or affirmation, the information contained in the document is accurate and complete; *Provided, however,* That it shall be unlawful for the individual to make such oath or affirmation if the individual knows or should know that any of the information in the document is not accurate and complete.

(2) There must be typed beneath the signed oath or affirmation:

(i) The name of the individual signing the document;

(ii) The capacity in which he is signing;

(iii) The name of the commodity pool operator for whom he is signing; and

(iv) The name of the commodity pool for which the document is being distributed.

(3) If the commodity pool operator is a sole proprietorship, the oath or affirmation must be made by the sole proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; and if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982; 52 FR 41986, Nov. 2, 1987]

§ 4.23 Recordkeeping.

Each commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act must make and keep the

following books and records in an accurate, current and orderly manner at its main business office and in accordance with § 1.31. All books and records required by this section except those required by paragraphs (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), (b)(2) and (b)(3) must be made available to participants for inspection and copying during normal business hours at the main business office of the pool operator. Upon request, copies must be sent by mail to any participant within five business days if reasonable reproduction and distribution costs are paid by the pool participant. If the commodity pool operator's main business office is outside of the United States, its territories or possessions, then upon the request of a Commission representative, the pool operator must provide such books and records as requested at the place in the United States, its territories or possessions designated by the representative within 72 hours after the pool operator receives the request.

(a) Concerning the commodity pool:

(1) An itemized daily record of each commodity interest transaction of the pool, showing the transaction date, quantity, commodity interest, and, as applicable, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether a put or a call, strike price, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, the futures commission merchant carrying the account and the introducing broker, if any, whether the commodity interest was purchased, sold, exercised, or expired, and the gain or loss realized.

(2) A journal of original entry or other equivalent record showing all receipts and disbursements of money, securities and other property.

(3) The acknowledgement specified by § 4.21(b) for each participant in the pool.

(4) A subsidiary ledger or other equivalent record for each participant in the pool showing the participant's name and address and all funds, securities and other property that the pool received from or distributed to the participant.

(5) Adjusting entries and any other records of original entry or their equivalent forming the basis of entries in any ledger.

(6) A general ledger or other equivalent record containing details of all asset, liability, capital, income and expense accounts.

(7) Copies of each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction of the pool, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement for the pool received from a futures commission merchant.

(8) Cancelled checks, bank statements, journals, ledgers, invoices, computer generated records, and all other records, data and memoranda prepared or received in connection with the operation of the pool.

(9) The original or a copy of each report, letter, circular, memorandum, publication, writing, advertisement or other literature or advice (including the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations) distributed or caused to be distributed by the commodity pool operator to any existing or prospective pool participant or received by the pool operator from any commodity trading advisor of the pool, showing the first date of distribution or receipt if not otherwise shown on the document.

(10) A Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of (i) each regular monthly period if the pool had net assets of $500,000 or more at the beginning of the pool's fiscal year, or (ii) each regular quarterly period for all other pools. The Statement must be completed within 30 days after the end of that period.

(11) A Statement of Income (Loss) for the period between (i) the later of: (A) the date of the most recent Statement of Financial Condition furnished to the Commission pursuant to § 4.22(c), (B) April 1, 1979 or (C) the formation of the pool, and (ii) the date of the Statement of Financial Condition required by paragraph (a)(10) of this section. The Statement must be completed within 30 days after the end of that period.

(b) Concerning the commodity pool operator:

(1) An itemized daily record of each commodity interest transaction of the commodity pool operator and each

principal thereof, showing the transaction date, quantity, commodity interest, and, as applicable, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether a put or a call, strike price, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, the futures commission merchant carrying the account and the introducing broker, if any whether the commodity interest was purchased, sold, exercised, or expired, and the gain or loss realized.

(2) Each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement furnished by a futures commission merchant to (i) the commodity pool operator relating to a personal account of the pool operator, and (ii) each principal of the pool operator relating to a personal account of such principal.

(3) Books and records of all other transactions in all other activities in which the pool operator engages. Those books and records must include cancelled checks, bank statements, journals, ledgers, invoices, computer generated records and all other records, data and memoranda which have been prepared in the course of engaging in those activities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35299, Aug. 3, 1983; 60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995]

§ 4.24 General disclosures required.

Except as otherwise provided herein, a Disclosure Document must include the following information.

(a) *Cautionary Statement.* The following Cautionary Statement must be prominently displayed on the cover page of the Disclosure Document.

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN THIS POOL NOR HAS THE COMMISSION PASSED ON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

(b) *Risk Disclosure Statement.* (1) The following Risk Disclosure Statement must be prominently displayed immediately following any disclosures required to appear on the cover page of the Disclosure Document as provided by the Commission, by any applicable federal or state securities laws and regulations or by any applicable laws of non-United States jurisdictions.

RISK DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY CONSIDER WHETHER YOUR FINANCIAL CONDITION PERMITS YOU TO PARTICIPATE IN A COMMODITY POOL. IN SO DOING, YOU SHOULD BE AWARE THAT FUTURES AND OPTIONS TRADING CAN QUICKLY LEAD TO LARGE LOSSES AS WELL AS GAINS. SUCH TRADING LOSSES CAN SHARPLY REDUCE THE NET ASSET VALUE OF THE POOL AND CONSEQUENTLY THE VALUE OF YOUR INTEREST IN THE POOL. IN ADDITION, RESTRICTIONS ON REDEMPTIONS MAY AFFECT YOUR ABILITY TO WITHDRAW YOUR PARTICIPATION IN THE POOL.

FURTHER, COMMODITY POOLS MAY BE SUBJECT TO SUBSTANTIAL CHARGES FOR MANAGEMENT, AND ADVISORY AND BROKERAGE FEES. IT MAY BE NECESSARY FOR THOSE POOLS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO THESE CHARGES TO MAKE SUBSTANTIAL TRADING PROFITS TO AVOID DEPLETION OR EXHAUSTION OF THEIR ASSETS. THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF EACH EXPENSE TO BE CHARGED THIS POOL AT PAGE (insert page number) AND A STATEMENT OF THE PERCENTAGE RETURN NECESSARY TO BREAK EVEN, THAT IS, TO RECOVER THE AMOUNT OF YOUR INITIAL INVESTMENT, AT PAGE (insert page number).

THIS BRIEF STATEMENT CANNOT DISCLOSE ALL THE RISKS AND OTHER FACTORS NECESSARY TO EVALUATE YOUR PARTICIPATION IN THIS COMMODITY POOL. THEREFORE, BEFORE YOU DECIDE TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS COMMODITY POOL, YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY STUDY THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, INCLUDING A DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPAL RISK FACTORS OF THIS INVESTMENT, AT PAGE (insert page number).

(2) If the pool may trade foreign futures or options contracts, the Risk Disclosure Statement must further state:

YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT THIS COMMODITY POOL MAY TRADE FOREIGN FUTURES OR OPTIONS CONTRACTS. TRANSACTIONS ON MARKETS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES,

INCLUDING MARKETS FORMALLY LINKED TO A UNITED STATES MARKET, MAY BE SUBJECT TO REGULATIONS WHICH OFFER DIFFERENT OR DIMINISHED PROTECTION TO THE POOL AND ITS PARTICIPANTS. FURTHER, UNITED STATES REGULATORY AUTHORITIES MAY BE UNABLE TO COMPEL THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE RULES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITIES OR MARKETS IN NON-UNITED STATES JURISDICTIONS WHERE TRANSACTIONS FOR THE POOL MAY BE EFFECTED.

(3) If the potential liability of a participant in the pool is greater than the amount of the participant's contribution for the purchase of an interest in the pool and the profits earned thereon, whether distributed or not, the commodity pool operator must make the following additional statement in the Risk Disclosure Statement, to be prominently disclosed as the last paragraph thereof:

ALSO, BEFORE YOU DECIDE TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS POOL, YOU SHOULD NOTE THAT YOUR POTENTIAL LIABILITY AS A PARTICIPANT IN THIS POOL FOR TRADING LOSSES AND OTHER EXPENSES OF THE POOL IS NOT LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT OF YOUR CONTRIBUTION FOR THE PURCHASE OF AN INTEREST IN THE POOL AND ANY PROFITS EARNED THEREON. A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE LIABILITY OF A PARTICIPANT IN THIS POOL IS EXPLAINED MORE FULLY IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

(c) *Table of contents.* A table of contents showing, by subject matter, the location of the disclosures made in the Disclosure Document must appear immediately following the Risk Disclosure Statement.

(d) *Information required in the forepart of the Disclosure Document.* (1) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the pool. If the mailing address of the main business office is a post office box number or is not within the United States, its territories or possessions, the pool operator must state where the pool's books and records will be kept and made available for inspection;

(2) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the commodity pool operator. If the mailing address of the main business office is a post office box number or is not within the United States, its territories or possessions, the pool operator must state where its books and records will be kept and made available for inspection;

(3) As applicable, a statement that the pool is:

(i) Privately offered pursuant to section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77d(2)), or pursuant to Regulation D thereunder (17 CFR 230.501 *et seq.*);

(ii) A multi-advisor pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(2);

(iii) A principal-protected pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(3); or

(iv) Continuously offered. If the pool is not continuously offered, the closing date of the offering must be disclosed.

(4) The date when the commodity pool operator first intends to use the Disclosure Document; and

(5) The break-even point per unit of initial investment, as specified in § 4.10(j).

(e) *Persons to be identified.* The names of the following persons:

(1) Each principal of the pool operator;

(2) The pool's trading manager, if any, and each principal thereof;

(3) Each major investee pool, the operator of such investee pool, and each principal of the operator thereof;

(4) Each major commodity trading advisor and each principal thereof;

(5) Which of the foregoing persons will make trading decisions for the pool; and

(6) If known, the futures commission merchant through which the pool will execute its trades, and, if applicable, the introducing broker through which the pool will introduce its trades to the futures commission merchant.

(f) *Business background.* (1) The business background, for the five years preceding the date of the Disclosure Document, of:

(i) The commodity pool operator;

(ii) The pool's trading manager, if any;

(iii) Each major commodity trading advisor;

(iv) The operator of each major investee pool; and

(v) Each principal of the foregoing persons who participates in making trading or operational decisions for the

pool or who supervises persons so engaged, including, without limitation, the officers and directors of such persons.

(2) The pool operator must include in the description of the business background of each person identified in § 4.24(f)(1) the name and main business of that person's employers, business associations or business ventures and the nature of the duties performed by such person for such employers or in connection with such business associations or business ventures. The location in the Disclosure Document of any required past performance disclosure for such person must be indicated.

(g) *Principal risk factors.* A discussion of the principal risk factors of participation in the offered pool. This discussion must include, without limitation, risks relating to volatility, leverage, liquidity, and counterparty creditworthiness, as applicable to the types of trading programs to be followed, trading structures to be employed and investment activity expected to be engaged in by the offered pool.

(h) *Investment program and use of proceeds.* The pool operator must disclose the following:

(1) The types of commodity interests and other interests which the pool will trade, including:

(i) The approximate percentage of the pool's assets that will be used to trade commodity interests, securities and other types of interests, categorized by type of commodity or market sector, type of security (debt, equity, preferred equity), whether traded or listed on a regulated exchange market, maturity ranges and investment rating, as applicable;

(ii) The extent to which such interests are subject to state or federal regulation, regulation by a non-United States jurisdiction or rules of a self-regulatory organization;

(iii)(A) The custodian or other entity (*e.g.*, bank or broker-dealer) which will hold such interests; and

(B) If such interests will be held or if pool assets will be invested in a non-United States jurisdiction, the jurisdiction in which such interests or assets will be held or invested.

(2) A description of the trading and investment programs and policies that will be followed by the offered pool, and any material restrictions or limitations on trading required by the pool's organizational documents or otherwise. This description must include, if applicable, an explanation of the systems used to select commodity trading advisors, investee pools and types of investment activity to which pool assets will be committed;

(3)(i) A summary description of the pool's major commodity trading advisors, including their respective percentage allocations of pool assets, a description of the nature and operation of the trading programs such advisors will follow, including the types of interests traded pursuant to such programs, and each advisor's historical experience trading such program including material information as to volatility, leverage and rates of return and the length of time during which the advisor has traded such program;

(ii) A summary description of the pool's major investee pools or funds, including their respective percentage allocations of pool assets and a description of the nature and operation of such investee pools and funds, including for each investee pool or fund the types of interests traded, material information as to volatility, leverage and rates of return for such investee pool or fund and the period of its operation; and

(4)(i) The manner in which the pool will fulfill its margin requirements and the approximate percentage of the pool's assets that will be held in segregation pursuant to the Act and the Commission's regulations thereunder;

(ii) If the pool will fulfill its margin requirements with other than cash deposits, the nature of such deposits; and

(iii) If assets deposited by the pool as margin generate income, to whom that income will be paid.

(i) *Fees and expenses.* (1) The Disclosure Document must include a complete description of each fee, commission and other expense which the commodity pool operator knows or should know has been incurred by the pool for its preceding fiscal year and is expected to be incurred by the pool in its current fiscal year, including fees or other expenses incurred in connection

with the pool's participation in investee pools and funds.

(2) This description must include, without limitation:

(i) Management fees;

(ii) Brokerage fees and commissions, including interest income paid to futures commission merchants;

(iii) Fees and commissions paid in connection with trading advice provided to the pool;

(iv) Fees and expenses incurred within investments in investee pools, investee funds and other collective investment vehicles, which fees and expenses must be disclosed separately for each investment tier;

(v) Incentive fees;

(vi) Any allocation to the commodity pool operator, or any agreement or understanding which provides the commodity pool operator with the right to receive a distribution, where such allocation or distribution is greater than a pro rata share of the pool's profits based on the percentage of capital contributions made by the commodity pool operator;

(vii) Commissions or other benefits, including trailing commissions paid or that may be paid or accrue, directly or indirectly, to any person in connection with the solicitation of participations in the pool;

(viii) Professional and general administrative fees and expenses, including legal and accounting fees and office supplies expenses;

(ix) Organizational and offering expenses;

(x) Clearance fees and fees paid to national exchanges and self-regulatory organizations;

(xi) For principal-protected pools, any direct or indirect costs to the pool associated with providing the protection feature, as referred to in paragraph (o)(3) of this section; and

(xii) Any other direct or indirect cost.

(3) Where any fee, commission or other expense is determined by reference to a base amount including, but not limited to, ''net assets,'' ''allocation of assets,'' ''gross profits,'' ''net profits,'' or ''net gains,'' the pool operator must explain how such base amount will be calculated, in a manner consistent with calculation of the break-even point.

(4) Where any fee, commission or other expense is based on an increase in the value of the pool, the pool operator must specify how the increase is calculated, the period of time during which the increase is calculated, the fee, commission or other expense to be charged at the end of that period and the value of the pool at which payment of the fee, commission or other expense commences.

(5) Where any fee, commission or other expense of the pool has been paid or is to be paid by a person other than the pool, the pool operator must disclose the nature and amount thereof and the person who paid or who is expected to pay it.

(6) The pool operator must provide, in a tabular format, an analysis setting forth how the break-even point for the pool was calculated. The analysis must include all fees, commissions and other expenses of the pool, as set forth in § 4.24(i)(2).

(j) *Conflicts of interest.* (1) A full description of any actual or potential conflicts of interest regarding any aspect of the pool on the part of:

(i) The commodity pool operator;

(ii) The pool's trading manager, if any;

(iii) Any major commodity trading advisor;

(iv) The commodity pool operator of any major investee pool;

(v) Any principal of the persons described in paragraphs (j)(1) (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this section; and

(vi) Any other person providing services to the pool or soliciting participants for the pool.

(2) Any other material conflict involving the pool.

(3) Included in the description of such conflicts must be any arrangement whereby a person may benefit, directly or indirectly, from the maintenance of the pool's account with the futures commission merchant or from the introduction of the pool's account to a futures commission merchant by an introducing broker (such as payment for order flow or soft dollar arrangements) or from an investment of pool assets in investee pools or funds or other investments.

(k) *Related party transactions.* A full description, including a discussion of the costs thereof to the pool, of any material transactions or arrangements for which there is no publicly disseminated price between the pool and any person affiliated with a person providing services to the pool.

(l) *Litigation.* (1) Subject to the provisions of § 4.24(l)(2), any material administrative, civil or criminal action, whether pending or concluded, within five years preceding the date of the Document, against any of the following persons; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that resulted in an adjudication on the merits in favor of such person need not be disclosed:

(i) The commodity pool operator, the pool's trading manager, if any, the pool's major commodity trading advisors, and the operators of the pool's major investee pools;

(ii) Any principal of the foregoing; and

(iii) The pool's futures commission merchants and introducing brokers, if any.

(2) With respect to a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, an action will be considered material if:

(i) The action would be required to be disclosed in the notes to the futures commission merchant's or introducing broker's financial statements prepared pursuant to generally accepted accounting principles;

(ii) The action was brought by the Commission; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that did not result in civil monetary penalties exceeding $50,000 need not be disclosed unless it involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct; or

(iii) The action was brought by any other federal or state regulatory agency, a non-United States regulatory agency or a self-regulatory organization and involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct.

(m) *Trading for own account.* If the commodity pool operator, the pool's trading manager, any of the pool's commodity trading advisors or any principal thereof trades or intends to trade commodity interests for its own account, the pool operator must disclose whether participants will be permitted to inspect the records of such person's trades and any written policies related to such trading.

(n) *Performance disclosures.* Past performance must be disclosed as set forth in § 4.25.

(o) *Principal-protected pools.* If the pool is a principal-protected pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(3), the commodity pool operator must:

(1) Describe the nature of the principal protection feature intended to be provided, the manner by which such protection will be achieved, including sources of funding, and what conditions must be satisfied for participants to receive the benefits of such protection;

(2) Specify when the protection feature becomes operative; and

(3) Disclose, in the break-even analysis required by § 4.24(i)(6), the costs of purchasing and carrying the assets to fund the principal protection feature or other limitation on risk, expressed as a percentage of the price of a unit of participation.

(p) *Transferability and redemption.* (1) A complete description of any restrictions upon the transferability of a participant's interest in the pool; and

(2) A complete description of the frequency, timing and manner in which a participant may redeem interests in the pool. Such description must specify:

(i) How the redemption value of a participant's interest will be calculated;

(ii) The conditions under which a participant may redeem its interest, including the cost associated therewith, the terms of any notification required and the time between the request for redemption and payment;

(iii) Any restrictions on the redemption of a participant's interest, including any restrictions associated with the pool's investments; and

(iv) Any liquidity risks relative to the pool's redemption capabilities.

(q) *Liability of pool participants.* The extent to which a participant may be held liable for obligations of the pool in excess of the funds contributed by the participant for the purchase of an interest in the pool.

(r) *Distribution of profits and taxation.* (1) The pool's policies with respect to

the payment of distributions from profits or capital and the frequency of such payments;

(2) The federal income tax effects of such payments for a participant, including a discussion of the federal income tax laws applicable to the form of organization of the pool and to such payments therefrom; and

(3) If a pool is specifically structured to accomplish certain federal income tax objectives, the commodity pool operator must explain those objectives, the manner in which they will be achieved and any risks relative thereto.

(s) *Inception of trading and other information.* (1) The minimum aggregate subscriptions that will be necessary for the pool to commence trading commodity interests;

(2) The minimum and maximum aggregate subscriptions that may be contributed to the pool;

(3) The maximum period of time the pool will hold funds prior to the commencement of trading commodity interests;

(4) The disposition of funds received if the pool does not receive the necessary amount to commence trading, including the period of time within which the disposition will be made; and

(5) Where the pool operator will deposit funds received prior to the commencement of trading by the pool, and a statement specifying to whom any income from such deposits will be paid.

(t) *Ownership in pool.* The extent of any ownership or beneficial interest in the pool held by the following:

(1) The commodity pool operator;

(2) The pool's trading manager, if any;

(3) The pool's major commodity trading advisors;

(4) The operators of the pool's major investee pools; and

(5) Any principal of the foregoing.

(u) *Reporting to pool participants.* A statement that the commodity pool operator is required to provide all participants with monthly or quarterly (whichever applies) statements of account and with an annual report containing financial statements certified by an independent public accountant.

(v) *Supplemental information.* If any information, other than that required by Commission rules, the antifraud provisions of the Act, other federal or state laws or regulations, rules of a self-regulatory agency or laws of a non-United States jurisdiction, is provided, such information:

(1) May not be misleading in content or presentation or inconsistent with required disclosures;

(2) Is subject to the antifraud provisions of the Act and Commission rules and to rules regarding the use of promotional material promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act; and

(3) Must be placed as follows, unless otherwise specified by Commission rules:

(i) Supplemental performance information (not including proprietary trading results as defined in §4.25(a)(8), or hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or simulated trading results) must be placed after all specifically required performance information; *Provided, however,* that required volatility disclosure may be included with the related required performance disclosure;

(ii) Supplemental non-performance information relating to a required disclosure may be included with the related required disclosure; and

(iii) Other supplemental information may be included after all required disclosures; *Provided, however,* that any proprietary trading results as defined in §4.25(a)(8), and any hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or simulated trading results included in the Disclosure Document must appear as the last disclosure therein following all required and non-required disclosures.

(w) *Material information.* Nothing set forth in §§4.21, 4.24, 4.25 or §4.26 shall relieve a commodity pool operator from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective pool participants even if the information is not specifically required by such sections.

[60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995]

§4.25 Performance disclosures.

(a) *General principles*—(1) *Capsule performance information*—(i) *For pools.* Unless otherwise specified, disclosure of

the past performance of a pool must include the following information. Amounts shown must be net of any fees, expenses or allocations to the commodity pool operator.

(A) The name of the pool;

(B) A statement as to whether the pool is:

(*1*) Privately offered pursuant to section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77d(2)), or pursuant to Regulation D thereunder (17 CFR 230.501 et seq.);

(*2*) A multi-advisor pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(2); and

(*3*) A principal-protected pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(3);

(C) The date of inception of trading;

(D) The aggregate gross capital subscriptions to the pool;

(E) The pool's current net asset value;

(F) The largest monthly draw-down during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of the pool's net asset value and indicating the month and year of the draw-down (the capsule must include a definition of ''draw-down'' that is consistent with § 4.10(k));

(G) The worst peak-to-valley draw-down during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of the pool's net asset value and indicating the months and year of the draw-down; and

(H) Subject to § 4.25(a)(2) for the offered pool, the annual and year-to-date rate of return for the pool for the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, computed on a compounded monthly basis;

(ii) *For accounts.* Disclosure of the past performance of an account required under this § 4.25 must include the following capsule performance information:

(A) The name of the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account and the name of the trading program;

(B) The date on which the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account began trading client accounts and the date when client funds began being traded pursuant to the trading program;

(C) The number of accounts directed by the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(D)(*1*) The total assets under the management of the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account, as of the date of the Disclosure Document; and

(*2*) The total assets traded pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(E) The largest monthly draw-down for the trading program specified during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date expressed as a percentage of client funds, and indicating the month and year of the draw-down;

(F) The worst peak-to-valley draw-down for the trading program specified during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of net asset value and indicating the months and year of the draw-down; and

(G) The annual and year-to-date rate-of-return for the program specified, computed on a compounded monthly basis.

(2) *Additional requirements with respect to the offered pool.* (i) The performance of the offered pool must be identified as such and separately presented first;

(ii) The rate of return of the offered pool must be presented on a monthly basis for the period specified in § 4.25(a)(5), either in a numerical table or in a bar graph;

(iii) A bar graph used to present monthly rates of return for the offered pool:

(A) Must show percentage rate of return on the vertical axis and one-month increments on the horizontal axis;

(B) Must be scaled in such a way as to clearly show month-to-month differences in rates of return; and

(C) Must separately display numerical percentage annual rates of return for the period covered by the bar graph; and

(iv) The pool operator must make available upon request to prospective and existing participants all supporting data necessary to calculate monthly rates of return for the offered pool as specified in § 4.25(a)(7), for the period specified in § 4.25(a)(5).

(3) *Additional requirements with respect to pools other than the offered pool.* With respect to pools other than the offered pool for which past performance is required to be presented under this section:

(i) Performance data for pools of the same class as the offered pool must be presented following the performance of the offered pool, on a pool-by-pool basis.

(ii) Pools of a different class than the offered pool must be presented less prominently and, unless such presentation would be misleading, may be presented in composite form; *Provided, however,* that:

(A) The Disclosure Document must disclose how the composite was developed;

(B) Pools of different classes or pools with materially different rates of return may not be presented in the same composite.

(iii) For the purpose of § 4.25(a)(3)(ii), the following, without limitation, shall be considered pools of different classes: Pools privately offered pursuant to section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77d(2)), or pursuant to Regulation D thereunder (17 CFR 230.501 *et seq.*), and public offerings; and principal-protected and non-principal-protected pools. Multi-advisor pools as defined in § 4.10(d)(2) will be presumed to have materially different rates of return from those of non-multi-advisor pools absent evidence sufficient to demonstrate otherwise.

(iv) Material differences among the pools for which past performance is disclosed, including, without limitation, differences in leverage and use of different trading programs, must be described.

(4) *Additional requirements with respect to accounts.* (i) Unless such presentation would be misleading, past performance of accounts required to be presented under this section may be presented in composite form on a program-by-program basis using the format set forth in § 4.25(a)(1)(ii).

(ii) Accounts that differ materially with respect to rates of return may not be presented in the same composite.

(iii) The commodity pool operator must disclose all material differences among accounts included in a composite.

(5) *Time period for required performance.* All required performance information must be presented for the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date or for the life of the pool, account or trading program, if less than five years.

(6) *Trading programs.* If the offered pool will use any of the trading programs for which past performance is required to be presented, the Disclosure Document must so indicate.

(7) *Calculation of, and recordkeeping concerning, performance information.* (i) All performance information presented in a Disclosure Document, including performance information contained in any capsule and performance information not specifically required by Commission rules, must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document, and must be supported by the following amounts, calculated on an accrual basis of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as specified below or by a method otherwise approved by the Commission.

(A) The beginning net asset value for the period, which shall be the same as the previous period's ending net asset value;

(B) All additions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(C) All withdrawals and redemptions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(D) The net performance for the period, which shall represent the change in the net asset value net of additions, withdrawals, and redemptions;

(E) The ending net asset value for the period, which shall represent the beginning net asset value plus or minus additions, withdrawals, redemptions and net performance;

(F) The rate of return for the period, which shall be calculated by dividing the net performance by the beginning net asset value or by a method otherwise approved by the Commission; and

(G) The number of units outstanding at the end of the period, if applicable.

(ii) All supporting documents necessary to substantiate the computation

of such amounts must be maintained in accordance with § 1.31.

(8) *Proprietary trading results.* (i) Proprietary trading results may not be included in a Disclosure Document unless such performance is prominently labeled as proprietary and is set forth separately after all disclosures in accordance with § 4.24(v), together with a discussion of any differences between such performance and the performance of the offered pool, including, but not limited to, differences in costs, leverage and trading methodology.

(ii) For the purposes of § 4.24(v) and this § 4.25(a), proprietary trading results means the performance of any pool or account in which fifty percent or more of the beneficial interest is owned or controlled by:

(A) The commodity pool operator, trading manager (if any), commodity trading advisor or any principal thereof

(B) An affiliate or family member of the commodity pool operator, trading manager (if any) or commodity trading advisor; or

(C) Any person providing services to the pool.

(9) *Required legend.* Any past performance presentation, whether or not required by Commission rules, must be preceded by the following statement, prominently displayed:

PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT NECESSARILY INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.

(b) *Performance disclosure when the offered pool has at least a three-year operating history.* The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of the offered pool, in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(i) (A) through (H) and (a)(2) of this § 4.25, where:

(1) The offered pool has traded commodity interests for three years or more; and

(2) For at least such three-year period, seventy-five percent or more of the contributions to the pool were made by persons unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator, the trading manager (if any), the pool's commodity trading advisors, or the principals of any of the foregoing.

(c) *Performance disclosure when the offered pool has less than a three-year operating history*—(1) *Offered pool performance.* (i) The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of the offered pool, in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) through (H) and (a)(2) of this § 4.25; or

(ii) If the offered pool has no operating history, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement:

THIS POOL HAS NOT COMMENCED TRADING AND DOES NOT HAVE ANY PERFORMANCE HISTORY.

(2) *Other performance of commodity pool operator.* (i)(A) Except as provided in § 4.25(a)(8), the commodity pool operator must disclose, for the period specified by § 4.25(a)(5), the performance of each other pool operated by the pool operator (and by the trading manager if the offered pool has a trading manager) in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(i) (C) through (H) and (a)(3) of this § 4.25, and the performance of each other account traded by the pool operator (and by the trading manager if the offered pool has a trading manager) in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (C) through (G) of this § 4.25. If the trading manager has been delegated complete authority for the offered pool's trading, and the trading manager's performance is not materially different from that of the pool operator, the performance of the other pools operated by and accounts traded by the pool operator is not required to be disclosed.

(B) In addition, if the pool operator, or if applicable, the trading manager, has not operated for at least three years any commodity pool in which seventy-five percent or more of the contributions to the pool were made by persons unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator, the trading manager, the pool's commodity trading advisors or their respective principals, the pool operator must also disclose the performance of each other pool operated by and account traded by the trading principals of the pool operator (and of the trading manager, as applicable) unless such performance does not differ in any material respect from the performance of the offered pool and the pool operator (and trading manager, if any) disclosed in the Disclosure Document.

(ii) If neither the pool operator or trading manager (if any), nor any of its

trading principals has operated any other pools or traded any other accounts, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement: NEITHER THIS POOL OPERATOR (TRADING MANAGER, IF APPLICABLE) NOR ANY OF ITS TRADING PRINCIPALS HAS PREVIOUSLY OPERATED ANY OTHER POOLS OR TRADED ANY OTHER ACCOUNTS. If the commodity pool operator or trading manager, if applicable, is a sole proprietorship, reference to its trading principals may be deleted from the prescribed statement.

(3) *Major commodity trading advisor performance.* (i) The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of any accounts (including pools) directed by a major commodity trading advisor in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (C) through (G) of this §4.25.

(ii) If a major commodity trading advisor has not previously traded accounts, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement:

(name of the major commodity trading advisor), A COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR THAT HAS DISCRETIONARY TRADING AUTHORITY OVER (percentage of the pool's funds available for commodity interest trading allocated to that trading advisor) PERCENT OF THE POOL'S FUTURES AND COMMODITY OPTION TRADING HAS NOT PREVIOUSLY DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS.

(4) *Major investee pool performance.* (i) The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of any major investee pool.

(ii) If a major investee pool has not commenced trading, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement:

(name of the major investee pool), AN INVESTEE POOL THAT IS ALLOCATED (percentage of the pool assets allocated to that investee pool) PERCENT OF THE POOL'S ASSETS HAS NOT COMMENCED TRADING.

(5) *Other commodity trading advisor and investee pool performance.* With respect to commodity trading advisors and investee pools for which performance is not required to be disclosed pursuant to this §4.25(c) (3) and (4), the pool operator must provide a summary description of the performance history of each of such advisors and pools, including:

(i) Monthly return parameters (highs and lows);

(ii) Historical volatility and degree of leverage; and

(iii) Any material differences between the performance of such advisors and pools as compared to that of the offered pool's major trading advisors and major investee pools.

[60 FR 38186, July 25, 1995]

§4.26 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

(a)(1) Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, all information contained in the Disclosure Document must be current as of the date of the Document; *Provided, however,* that performance information may be current as of a date not more than three months prior to the date of the Document.

(2) No commodity pool operator may use a Disclosure Document dated more than nine months prior to the date of its use.

(b) The commodity pool operator must attach to the Disclosure Document the most current Account Statement and Annual Report for the pool required to be distributed in accordance with §4.22; *Provided, however,* that in lieu of the most current Account Statement the commodity pool operator may provide performance information for the pool current as of a date not more than sixty days prior to the date on which the Disclosure Document is distributed and covering the period since the most recent performance information contained in the Disclosure Document.

(c) (1) If the commodity pool operator knows or should know that the Disclosure Document is materially inaccurate or incomplete in any respect, it must correct that defect and must distribute the correction to:

(i) All existing pool participants within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the pool operator first knows or has reason to know of the defect; and

(ii) Each previously solicited prospective pool participant prior to accepting or receiving funds, securities or other property from any such prospective

participant. The pool operator may furnish the correction by way of an amended Disclosure Document, a sticker on the Document, or other similar means.

(2) The pool operator may not use the Disclosure Document until such correction has been made.

(d) Except as provided by § 4.8:

(1) The commodity pool operator must file with the Commission two copies of the Disclosure Document for each pool that it operates or that it intends to operate not less than 21 calendar days prior to the date the pool operator first intends to deliver the Document to a prospective participant in the pool; *Provided, however,* that a pool operator electing to file electronically pursuant to § 4.2(a) may file a single copy of the Disclosure Document by that method; and

(2) The commodity pool operator must file with the Commission two copies of the subsequent amendments to the Disclosure Document for each pool that it operates or that it intends to operate within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the pool operator first knows or has reason to know of the defect requiring the amendment; *Provided, however,* that a pool operator electing to file electronically pursuant to § 4.2(a) may file a single copy of each such amendment by that method.

[60 FR 38188, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 18268, Apr. 15, 1997]

Subpart C—Commodity Trading Advisors

§ 4.30 Prohibited activities.

No commodity trading advisor may solicit, accept or receive from an existing or prospective client funds, securities or other property in the trading advisor's name (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to purchase, margin, guarantee or secure any commodity interest of the client; *Provided, however,* That this section shall not apply to a future commission merchant that is registered as such under the Act or to a leverage transaction merchant that is registered as a commodity trading advisor under the Act.

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 4.31 Required delivery of Disclosure Document to prospective clients.

(a) No commodity trading advisor registered or required to be registered under the Act may solicit a prospective client, or enter into an agreement with a prospective client to direct the client's commodity interest account or to guide the client's commodity interest trading by means of a systematic program that recommends specific transactions, unless the commodity trading advisor, at or before the time it engages in the solicitation or enters into the agreement (whichever is earlier), delivers or causes to be delivered to the prospective client a Disclosure Document for the trading program pursuant to which the trading advisor seeks to direct the client's account or to guide the client's trading, containing the information set forth in §§ 4.34 and 4.35.

(b) The commodity trading advisor may not enter into an agreement with a prospective client to direct the client's commodity interest account or to guide the client's commodity interest trading unless the trading advisor first receives from the prospective client an acknowledgment signed and dated by the prospective client stating that the client received a Disclosure Document for the trading program pursuant to which the trading advisor will direct his account or will guide his trading. Where a Disclosure Document is delivered to a prospective client by electronic means, in lieu of a manually signed and dated acknowledgment the trading advisor may establish receipt by electronic means that use a unique identifier to confirm the identity of the recipient of such Disclosure Document, *Provided, however,* That the requirement of § 4.33(a)(2) to retain the acknowledgment specified in this paragraph (b) applies equally to such substitute evidence of receipt, which must be retained either in hard copy form or

in another form approved by the Commission.

[60 FR 38189, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 39115, July 22, 1997]

§4.32 [Reserved]

§4.33 Recordkeeping.

Each commodity trading advisor registered or required to be registered under the Act must make and keep the following books and records in an accurate, current and orderly manner at its main business office and in accordance with §1.31. If the commodity trading advisor's main business office is located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, then upon the request of a Commission representative the trading advisor must provide such books and records as requested at the place designated by the representative in the United States, its territories or possessions within 72 hours after receipt of the request.

(a) Concerning the clients and subscribers of the commodity trading advisor:

(1) The name and address of each client and each subscriber.

(2) The acknowledgement specified in §4.31(b).

(3) All powers of attorney and other documents, or copies thereof, authorizing the commodity trading advisor to direct the commodity interest account of a client or subscriber.

(4) All other written agreements, or copies thereof, entered into by the commodity trading advisor with any client or subscriber.

(5) A list or other record of all commodity interest accounts of clients directed by the commodity trading advisor and of all transactions effected therefor.

(6) Copies of each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement received from a futures commission merchant.

(7) The original or a copy of each report, letter, circular, memorandum, publication, writing, advertisement or other literature or advice (including the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations) distributed or caused to be distributed by the commodity trading advisor to any existing or prospective client or subscriber, showing the first date of distribution if not otherwise shown on the document.

(b) Concerning the commodity trading advisor:

(1) An itemized daily record of each commodity interest transaction of the commodity trading advisor, showing the transaction date, quantity, commodity interest, and, as applicable, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether a put or a call, strike price, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, the futures commission merchant carrying the account and the introducing broker, if any, whether the commodity interest was purchased, sold, exercised, or expired, and the gain or loss realized.

(2) Each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement furnished by a futures commission merchant to (i) the commodity trading advisor relating to a personal account of the trading advisor, and (ii) each principal of the trading advisor relating to a personal account of such principal.

(3) Books and records of all other transactions in all other business dealings in trading commodity interests and of all cash market transactions in which the commodity trading advisor and each principal thereof engages. Those books and records must include, as applicable, books and records of the type specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(7) of this section and in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(8) of §4.23.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57012, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35299, Aug. 3, 1983. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 38189, July 25, 1995]

§4.34 General disclosures required.

Except as otherwise provided herein, a Disclosure Document must include the following information.

(a) *Cautionary Statement.* The following Cautionary Statement must be prominently displayed on the cover page of the Disclosure Document:

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN THIS TRADING PROGRAM NOR HAS THE COMMISSION PASSED ON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

(b) *Risk Disclosure Statement.* (1) The following Risk Disclosure Statement must be prominently displayed immediately following any disclosures required to appear on the cover page of the Disclosure Document as provided by the Commission, by any applicable federal or state securities laws and regulations or by any applicable laws of non-United States jurisdictions:

RISK DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

THE RISK OF LOSS IN TRADING COMMODITIES CAN BE SUBSTANTIAL. YOU SHOULD THEREFORE CAREFULLY CONSIDER WHETHER SUCH TRADING IS SUITABLE FOR YOU IN LIGHT OF YOUR FINANCIAL CONDITION. IN CONSIDERING WHETHER TO TRADE OR TO AUTHORIZE SOMEONE ELSE TO TRADE FOR YOU, YOU SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING:

IF YOU PURCHASE A COMMODITY OPTION YOU MAY SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE PREMIUM AND OF ALL TRANSACTION COSTS.

IF YOU PURCHASE OR SELL A COMMODITY FUTURE OR SELL A COMMODITY OPTION YOU MAY SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE INITIAL MARGIN FUNDS AND ANY ADDITIONAL FUNDS THAT YOU DEPOSIT WITH YOUR BROKER TO ESTABLISH OR MAINTAIN YOUR POSITION. IF THE MARKET MOVES AGAINST YOUR POSITION, YOU MAY BE CALLED UPON BY YOUR BROKER TO DEPOSIT A SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF ADDITIONAL MARGIN FUNDS, ON SHORT NOTICE, IN ORDER TO MAINTAIN YOUR POSITION. IF YOU DO NOT PROVIDE THE REQUESTED FUNDS WITHIN THE PRESCRIBED TIME, YOUR POSITION MAY BE LIQUIDATED AT A LOSS, AND YOU WILL BE LIABLE FOR ANY RESULTING DEFICIT IN YOUR ACCOUNT.

UNDER CERTAIN MARKET CONDITIONS, YOU MAY FIND IT DIFFICULT OR IMPOSSIBLE TO LIQUIDATE A POSITION. THIS CAN OCCUR, FOR EXAMPLE, WHEN THE MARKET MAKES A ''LIMIT MOVE.''

THE PLACEMENT OF CONTINGENT ORDERS BY YOU OR YOUR TRADING ADVISOR, SUCH AS A ''STOP-LOSS'' OR ''STOP-LIMIT'' ORDER, WILL NOT NECESSARILY LIMIT YOUR LOSSES TO THE INTENDED AMOUNTS, SINCE MARKET CONDITIONS MAY MAKE IT IMPOSSIBLE TO EXECUTE SUCH ORDERS.

A ''SPREAD'' POSITION MAY NOT BE LESS RISKY THAN A SIMPLE ''LONG'' OR ''SHORT'' POSITION.

THE HIGH DEGREE OF LEVERAGE THAT IS OFTEN OBTAINABLE IN COMMODITY TRADING CAN WORK AGAINST YOU AS WELL AS FOR YOU. THE USE OF LEVERAGE CAN LEAD TO LARGE LOSSES AS WELL AS GAINS.

IN SOME CASES, MANAGED COMMODITY ACCOUNTS ARE SUBJECT TO SUBSTANTIAL CHARGES FOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISORY FEES. IT MAY BE NECESSARY FOR THOSE ACCOUNTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO THESE CHARGES TO MAKE SUBSTANTIAL TRADING PROFITS TO AVOID DEPLETION OR EXHAUSTION OF THEIR ASSETS. THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS, AT PAGE (insert page number), A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF EACH FEE TO BE CHARGED TO YOUR ACCOUNT BY THE COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR.

THIS BRIEF STATEMENT CANNOT DISCLOSE ALL THE RISKS AND OTHER SIGNIFICANT ASPECTS OF THE COMMODITY MARKETS. YOU SHOULD THEREFORE CAREFULLY STUDY THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT AND COMMODITY TRADING BEFORE YOU TRADE, INCLUDING THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPAL RISK FACTORS OF THIS INVESTMENT, AT PAGE (insert page number).

(2) If the commodity trading advisor may trade foreign futures or options contracts pursuant to the offered trading program, the Risk Disclosure Statement must further state the following:

YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT THIS COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR MAY ENGAGE IN TRADING FOREIGN FUTURES OR OPTIONS CONTRACTS. TRANSACTIONS ON MARKETS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, INCLUDING MARKETS FORMALLY LINKED TO A UNITED STATES MARKET MAY BE SUBJECT TO REGULATIONS WHICH OFFER DIFFERENT OR DIMINISHED PROTECTION. FURTHER, UNITED STATES REGULATORY AUTHORITIES MAY BE UNABLE TO COMPEL THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE RULES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITIES OR MARKETS IN NON-UNITED STATES JURISDICTIONS WHERE YOUR TRANSACTIONS MAY BE EFFECTED. BEFORE YOU TRADE YOU SHOULD INQUIRE ABOUT ANY RULES RELEVANT TO YOUR PARTICULAR CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTIONS AND ASK THE FIRM WITH

WHICH YOU INTEND TO TRADE FOR DETAILS ABOUT THE TYPES OF REDRESS AVAILABLE IN BOTH YOUR LOCAL AND OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTIONS.

(3) If the commodity trading advisor is not also a registered futures commission merchant, the trading advisor must make the additional following statement in the Risk Disclosure Statement, to be included as the last paragraph thereof:

THIS COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR IS PROHIBITED BY LAW FROM ACCEPTING FUNDS IN THE TRADING ADVISOR'S NAME FROM A CLIENT FOR TRADING COMMODITY INTERESTS. YOU MUST PLACE ALL FUNDS FOR TRADING IN THIS TRADING PROGRAM DIRECTLY WITH A FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANT.

(c) *Table of contents.* A table of contents showing, by subject matter, the location of the disclosures made in the Disclosure Document, must appear immediately following the Risk Disclosure Statement.

(d) *Information required in the forepart of the Disclosure Document.* (1) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the commodity trading advisor. If the mailing address of the main business office is a post office box number or is not within the United States, its territories or possessions, the trading advisor must state where its books and records will be kept and made available for inspection; and

(2) The date when the commodity trading advisor first intends to use the Disclosure Document.

(e) *Persons to be identified.* The names of the following persons:

(1) Each principal of the trading advisor;

(2) The futures commission merchant with which the commodity trading advisor will require the client to maintain its account or, if the client is free to choose the futures commission merchant with which it will maintain its account, the trading advisor must make a statement to that effect; and

(3) The introducing broker through which the commodity trading advisor will require the client to introduce its account or, if the client is free to choose the introducing broker through which it will introduce its account, the trading advisor must make a statement to that effect.

(f) *Business background.* (1) The business background, for the five years preceding the date of the Disclosure Document, of:

(i) The commodity trading advisor; and

(ii) Each principal of the trading advisor who participates in making trading or operational decisions for the trading advisor or supervises persons so engaged, including, without limitation, the trading advisor's officers and directors.

(2) The trading advisor must include in the description of the business background of each person identified in § 4.34(f)(1) the name and main business of that person's employers, business associations or business ventures and the nature of the duties performed by such person for such employers or in connection with such business associations or business ventures. The location in the Disclosure Document of any required past performance disclosure for such person must be indicated.

(g) *Principal risk factors.* A discussion of the principal risk factors of this trading program. This discussion must include, without limitation, risks due to volatility, leverage, liquidity, and counterparty creditworthiness, as applicable to the trading program and the types of transactions and investment activity expected to be engaged in pursuant to such program.

(h) *Trading program.* A description of the trading program, which must include the types of commodity interests and other interests the commodity trading advisor intends to trade, with a description of any restrictions or limitations on such trading established by the trading advisor or otherwise.

(i) *Fees.* A complete description of each fee which the commodity trading advisor will charge the client.

(1) Wherever possible, the trading advisor must specify the dollar amount of each such fee.

(2) Where any fee is determined by reference to a base amount including, but not limited to, ''net assets,'' ''gross profits,'' ''net profits'' or ''net gains,'' the trading advisor must explain how such base amount will be calculated.

(3) Where any fee is based on an increase in the value of the client's commodity interest account, the trading advisor must specify how that increase is calculated, the period of time during which the increase is calculated, the fee to be charged at the end of that period and the value of the account at which payment of the fee commences.

(j) *Conflicts of interest.* (1) A full description of any actual or potential conflicts of interest regarding any aspect of the trading program on the part of:

(i) The commodity trading advisor;

(ii) Any futures commission merchant with which the client will be required to maintain its commodity interest account;

(iii) Any introducing broker through which the client will be required to introduce its account to a futures commission merchant; and

(iv) Any principal of the foregoing.

(2) Any other material conflict involving any aspect of the offered trading program.

(3) Included in the description of any such conflict must be any arrangement whereby the trading advisor or any principal thereof may benefit, directly or indirectly, from the maintenance of the client's commodity interest account with a futures commission merchant or the introduction of such account through an introducing broker (such as payment for order flow or soft dollar arrangements).

(k) *Litigation.* (1) Subject to the provisions of § 4.34(k)(2), any material administrative, civil or criminal action, whether pending or concluded, within five years preceding the date of the Document, against any of the following persons; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that resulted in an adjudication on the merits in favor of such person need not be disclosed:

(i) The commodity trading advisor and any principal thereof:

(ii) Any futures commission merchant with which the client will be required to maintain its commodity interest account; and

(iii) Any introducing broker through which the client will be required to introduce its account to the futures commission merchant.

(2) With respect to a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, an action will be considered material if:

(i) The action would be required to be disclosed in the notes to the futures commission merchant's or introducing broker's financial statements prepared pursuant to generally accepted accounting principles;

(ii) The action was brought by the Commission; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that did not result in civil monetary penalties exceeding $50,000 need not be disclosed unless it involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct; or

(iii) The action was brought by any other federal or state regulatory agency, a non-United States regulatory agency or a self-regulatory organization and involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct.

(l) *Trading for own account.* If the commodity trading advisor or any principal thereof trades or intends to trade commodity interests for its own account, the trading advisor must disclose whether clients will be permitted to inspect the records of such person's trading and any written policies related to such trading.

(m) *Performance disclosures.* Past performance must be disclosed as set forth in § 4.35.

(n) *Supplemental information.* If any information, other than that required by Commission rules, the antifraud provisions of the Act, other federal or state laws and regulations, any rules of a self-regulatory agency or laws of a non-United States jurisdiction, is provided, such information:

(1) May not be misleading in content or presentation or inconsistent with the required disclosures;

(2) Is subject to the antifraud provisions of the Act and Commission rules, and to rules regarding the use of promotional material promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act; and

(3) Must be placed as follows, unless otherwise specified by Commission rules:

(i) Supplemental performance information (not including proprietary trading results as defined in § 4.35(a)(7), or hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or

simulated trading results) must be placed after all required performance information;

(ii) Supplemental non-performance information relating to a required disclosure may be included with the related required disclosure; and

(iii) Other supplemental information may be included after all required disclosures; *Provided, however,* That any proprietary trading results as defined in §4.35(a)(7), and any hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or simulated trading results included in the Disclosure Document must appear as the last disclosure therein following all required and non-required disclosures.

(o) *Material information.* Nothing set forth in §§4.31, 4.34, 4.35 or §4.36 shall relieve a commodity trading advisor from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective clients even if the information is not specifically required by such sections.

[60 FR 38189, July 25, 1995]

§4.35 Performance disclosures.

(a) *General principles.*—(1) *Capsule performance information.* Unless otherwise specified, disclosure of the past performance of an account or trading program required under this §4.35 must include the following information:

(i) The name of the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account and the name of the trading program;

(ii) The date on which the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account began trading client accounts and the date when client funds began being traded pursuant to the trading program;

(iii) The number of accounts directed by the trading advisor or other person trading the account pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(iv)(A) The total assets under the management of the trading advisor or other person trading the account, as of the date of the Disclosure Document; and

(B) The total assets traded pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(v) The largest monthly draw-down for the account or trading program specified during the most recent five calendar year and year-to-date expressed as a percentage of client funds and indicating the month and year of the draw-down (the capsule must include a definition of ''draw-down'' that is consistent with §4.10(k));

(vi) The worst peak-to-valley draw-down for the trading program specified during the most recent five calendar year and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of net asset value and indicating the months and year of the draw-down;

(vii) Subject to §4.35(a)(2) for the offered trading program, the annual and year-to-date rate-of-return for the program specified for the five most recent calendar years and year-to-date, computed on a compounded monthly basis; *Provided, however,* That performance of the offered trading program must include monthly rates of return for such period; and

(viii) In the case of the offered trading program:

(A) The number of accounts traded pursuant to the offered trading program that were closed during the period specified in §4.35(a)(5) with positive net performance (profits) as of the date the account was closed; and

(B) The number of accounts traded pursuant to the offered trading program that were closed during the period specified in §4.35(a)(5) with negative net performance (losses) as of the date the account was closed.

(2) *Additional requirements with respect to the offered trading program.* (i) The performance of the offered trading program must be identified as such and separately presented first;

(ii) The rate of return of the offered trading program must be presented on a monthly basis for the period specified in §4.35(a)(5), either in a numerical table or in a bar graph;

(iii) A bar graph used to present monthly rates of return for the offered trading program:

(A) Must show percentage rate of return on the vertical axis and one-month increments on the horizontal axis;

(B) Must be scaled in such a way as to clearly show month-to-month differences in rates of return; and

(C) Must separately display numerical percentage annual rates of return for the period covered by the bar graph; and

(iv) The commodity trading advisor must make available to prospective and existing clients upon request a table showing at least quarterly the information required to be calculated pursuant to § 4.35(a)(6).

(3) *Composite presentation.* (i) Unless such presentation would be misleading, the performance of accounts traded pursuant to the same trading program may be presented in composite form on a program-by-program basis, using the format set forth in § 4.35(a)(1).

(ii) Accounts that differ materially with respect to rates of return may not be presented in the same composite.

(iii) The commodity trading advisor must discuss all material differences among the accounts included in a composite.

(4) *Current information.* All performance information presented in the Disclosure Document must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document.

(5) *Time period for required performance.* All required performance information must be presented for the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date or for the life of the trading program or account, if less than five years.

(6) *Calculation of, and recordkeeping concerning, performance information.* (i) All performance information presented in a Disclosure Document, including performance information contained in any capsule and performance information not specifically required by Commission rules, must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document, and must be supported by the following amounts, calculated on an accrual basis of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as specified below or by a method otherwise approved by the Commission.

(A) The beginning net asset value for the period, which shall represent the previous period's ending net asset value;

(B) All additions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(C) All withdrawals and redemptions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(D) The net performance for the period, which shall represent the change in the net asset value net of additions, withdrawals, redemptions, fees and expenses;

(E) The ending net asset value for the period, which shall represent the beginning net asset value plus or minus additions, withdrawals and redemptions, and net performance; and

(F) The rate of return for the period, computed on a compounded monthly basis, which shall be calculated by dividing the net performance by the beginning net asset value.

(ii) All supporting documents necessary to substantiate the computation of such amounts must be maintained in accordance with § 1.31.

(7) *Proprietary trading results.* (i) Proprietary trading results shall not be included in a Disclosure Document unless such performance is prominently labeled as proprietary and is set forth separately after all disclosures in accordance with § 4.34(n), together with a discussion of any differences between such performance and the performance of the offered trading program, including, but not limited to, differences in costs, leverage and trading.

(ii) For the purposes of § 4.34(n) and this § 4.35(a), proprietary trading results means the performance of any account in which fifty percent or more of the beneficial interest is owned or controlled by:

(A) The commodity trading advisor or any of its principals;

(B) An affiliate or family member of the commodity trading advisor; or

(C) Any person providing services to the account.

(8) *Required legend.* Any past performance presentation, whether or not required by Commission rules, must be preceded with the following statement, prominently displayed:

PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT NECESSARILY INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.

(b) *Performance to be disclosed.* Except as provided in §4.35(a)(7), the commodity trading advisor must disclose the actual performance of all accounts directed by the commodity trading advisor and by each of its trading principals; *Provided, however,* that if the trading advisor or its trading principals previously have not directed any accounts, the trading advisor must prominently disclose this fact with one of the following statements, as applicable:

(1) THIS TRADING ADVISOR PREVIOUSLY HAS NOT DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS; or

(2) NONE OF THE TRADING PRINCIPALS OF THIS TRADING ADVISOR HAS PREVIOUSLY DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS; or

(3) NEITHER THIS TRADING ADVISOR NOR ANY OF ITS TRADING PRINCIPALS HAVE PREVIOUSLY DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS. If the commodity trading advisor is a sole proprietorship, reference to its trading principals need not be included in the prescribed statement.

[60 FR 38191, July 25, 1995]

§4.36 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

(a) Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, all information contained in the Disclosure Document must be current as of the date of the Document; *Provided, however,* that performance information must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document.

(b) No commodity trading advisor may use a Disclosure Document dated more than nine months prior to the date of its use.

(c)(1) If the commodity trading advisor knows or should know that the Disclosure Document is materially inaccurate or incomplete in any respect, it must correct that defect and must distribute the correction to:

(i) All existing clients in the trading program within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the trading advisor first knows or has reason to know of the defect; and

(ii) Each previously solicited prospective client for the trading program prior to entering into an agreement to direct or to guide such prospective client's commodity interest account pursuant to the program. The trading advisor may furnish the correction by way of an amended Disclosure Document, a sticker on the Document, or other similar means.

(2) The trading advisor may not use the Disclosure Document until such correction is made.

(d)(1) The trading advisor must file with the Commission two copies of the Disclosure Documents for each trading program that it offers or that it intends to offer not less than 21 calendar days prior to the date the trading advisor first intends to deliver the Document to a prospective client in the trading program; *Provided, however,* that a trading advisor electing to file electronically pursuant to §4.2(a) may file a single copy of the Disclosure Document by that method.

(2) The commodity trading advisor must file with the Commission two copies of all subsequent amendments to the Disclosure Document for each trading program that it offers or that it intends to offer within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the trading advisor first knows or has reason to know of the defect requiring the amendment; *Provided, however,* that a trading advisor electing to file electronically pursuant to §4.2(a) may file a single copy of each such amendment by that method.

[60 FR 38192, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 18268, Apr. 15, 1997]

Subpart D—Advertising

§4.40 [Reserved]

§4.41 Advertising by commodity pool operators, commodity trading advisors, and the principals thereof.

(a) No commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, or any principal thereof, may advertise in a manner which:

(1) Employs any device, scheme or artifice to defraud any participant or client or prospective participant or client; or

(2) Involves any transaction, practice or course of business which operates as a fraud or deceit upon any participant or client or any prospective participant or client.

(b)(1) No person may present the performance of any simulated or hypothetical commodity interest account, transaction in a commodity interest or series of transactions in a commodity interest of a commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, or any principal thereof, unless such performance is accompanied by one of the following:

(i) The following statement: ''Hypothetical or simulated performance results have certain inherent limitations. Unlike an actual performance record, simulated results do not represent actual trading. Also, since the trades have not actually been executed, the results may have under- or over-compensated for the impact, if any, of certain market factors, such as lack of liquidity. Simulated trading programs in general are also subject to the fact that they are designed with the benefit of hindsight. No representation is being made that any account will or is likely to achieve profits or losses similar to those shown;'' or

(ii) A statement prescribed pursuant to rules promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act.

(2) If the presentation of such simulated or hypothetical performance is other than oral, the prescribed statement must be prominently disclosed.

(c) The provisions of this section shall apply:

(1) To any publication, distribution or broadcast of any report, letter, circular, memorandum, publication, writing, advertisement or other literature or advice, including the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations, and

(2) Regardless of whether the commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor is exempt from registration under the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 60 FR 38192, July 25, 1995]

PART 5—DESIGNATION OF AND CONTINUING COMPLIANCE BY CONTRACT MARKETS

Sec.
5.1 Fast-track designation review.
5.2 Dormant contracts.
5.3 [Reserved]
APPENDIX A TO PART 5—GUIDELINE NO. 1; INTERPRETIVE STATEMENT REGARDING ECONOMIC AND PUBLIC INTEREST REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACT MARKET DESIGNATION
APPENDIX B TO PART 5—SCHEDULE OF FEES
APPENDIX C TO PART 5—INTERNAL PROCEDURE REGARDING PERIOD FOR RESPONSE BY EXCHANGES
APPENDIX D TO PART 5—INTERNAL PROCEDURE REGARDING PERIOD FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6(c), 6c, 7, 7a, 8 and 12a.

§ 5.1 Fast-track designation review.

(a) *Cash-settled contracts.* Boards of trade seeking designation as a contract market under sections 4c, 5, 5a, and 6 of the Act, and regulations thereunder, shall be deemed to be designated as a contract market under section 6 of the Act ten days after receipt by the Commission of the application for designation, unless notified otherwise within that period, if:

(1) The board of trade labels the submission as being submitted pursuant to Commission rule 5.1—Fast Track Ten-Day Review;

(2)(i) The application for designation is for a futures contract providing for cash settlement or for delivery of a foreign currency for which there is no legal impediment to delivery and for which there exists a liquid cash market; or

(ii) For an option contract that is itself cash-settled, is for delivery of a foreign currency which meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section or is to be exercised into a futures contract which has already been designated as a contract market;

(3) The application for designation is for a commodity other than those enumerated in section 1a(3) of the Act or subject to the procedures of section 2(a)(1)(B) of the Act;

(4) The board of trade currently is designated as a contract market for at

least one contract which is not dormant within the meaning of this part;

(5) The submission complies with the requirements of Appendix A of this part—Guideline No. 1 and § 1.61 of this chapter;

(6) The board of trade does not amend the terms or conditions of the proposed contract or supplement the application for designation, except as requested by the Commission or for correction of typographical errors, renumbering or other such nonsubstantive revisions, during that period; and

(7) The board of trade has not instructed the Commission in writing during the review period to review the application for designation under the usual procedures under section 6 of the Act.

(b) *Contracts for physical delivery.* Boards of trade seeking designation as a contract market under sections 4c, 5, 5a, and 6 of the Act, and regulations thereunder, shall be deemed to be designated as a contract market under section 6 of the Act forty-five days after receipt by the Commission of the application for designation, unless notified otherwise within that period, if:

(1) The board of trade labels the submission as being submitted pursuant to Commission rule 5.1—Fast Track Forty-Five Day Review;

(2) The application for designation is for a commodity other than those subject to the procedures of section 2(a)(1)(B) of the Act;

(3) The board of trade currently is designated as a contract market for at least one contract which is not dormant within the meaning of this part;

(4) The submission complies with the requirements of Appendix A of this part—Guideline No. 1 and § 1.61 of this chapter;

(5) The board of trade does not amend the terms or conditions of the proposed contract or supplement the application for designation, except as requested by the Commission or for correction of typographical errors, renumbering or other such nonsubstantive revisions, during that period; and

(6) The board of trade has not instructed the Commission in writing during the forty-five day review period to review the application for designation under the usual procedures under section 6 of the Act.

(c) *Notification of extension of time.* The Commission, within ten days after receipt of a submission filed under paragraph (a) of this section, or forty-five days after receipt of a submission filed under paragraph (b) of this section, may notify the board of trade making the submission that the review period has been extended for a period of thirty days where the designation application raises novel or complex issues which require additional time for review. This notification will briefly specify the nature of the specific issues for which additional time for review is required. Upon such notification, the period for fast-track review of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be extended for a period of thirty days.

(d) *Notification of termination of fast-track procedures.* During the fast-track review period provided under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, or of the thirty-day extension when the period has been enlarged under paragraph (c) of this section, the Commission shall notify the board of trade that the Commission is terminating fast-track review procedures and will review the proposed rule under the usual procedures of section 6 of the Act, if it appears that the proposed contract may violate a specific provision of the Act, regulation, or form or content requirement of Appendix A of this part. This termination notification will briefly specify the nature of the issues raised and the specific provision of the Act, regulation, or form or content requirement of Appendix A of this part that the proposed contract appears to violate. Within ten days of receipt of this termination notification, the board of trade may request that the Commission render a decision whether to approve the designation or to institute a proceeding to disapprove the proposed application for designation under the procedures specified in section 6 of the Act by notifying the Commission that the exchange views its application as complete and final as submitted.

(e) *Delegation of authority.* (1) The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or to

the Director's delegatee, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegatee, authority to request under paragraphs (a)(6) and (b)(5) of this section that the contract market amend the proposed contract or supplement the application, to notify a board of trade under paragraph (c) of this section that the time for review of a proposed contract term submitted for review under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section has been extended, and to notify the contract market under paragraph (d) of this section that the fast-track procedures of this section are being terminated.

(2) The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(3) Nothing in the paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

[62 FR 10440, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 5.2 Dormant contracts.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) The term *dormant contract market* means any commodity futures or option contract market:

(i) In which no trading has occurred in any future or option expiration for a period of six complete calendar months; or

(ii) Which has been certified by a board of trade to the Commission to be a dormant contract market.

(b) *Listing of additional futures trading months or option expirations.* No dormant contract market may list additional months or expirations for trading, or otherwise permit trading to recommence in such a dormant contract market, until such time as the Commission approves, pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41(b) of these regulations, the bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution of the contract market submitted to the Commission pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution to list additional trading months or expirations.* (1) Any bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution of a contract market to list additional trading months or expirations in a dormant contract market or to otherwise recommence trading in such a contract market shall be submitted to the Commission under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41(b) of these regulations.

(2) Each submission shall include the information required to be submitted pursuant to § 1.41(b) of these regulations and also shall:

(i) Clearly designate the submission as filed pursuant to Commission Rule 5.2.

(ii) Contain an economic justification for the listing of additional months or expirations in the dormant contract market, which shall include an explanation of those economic conditions which have changed subsequent to the time the contract became dormant and an explanation of how any new terms and conditions which are now being proposed by the contract market, or which have been proposed for an option market's underlying futures contract market, would make it reasonable to expect that the futures or option contract will be used on more than an occasional basis for hedging or price basing.

(d) *Exemptions.* No contract market shall be considered dormant until the end of sixty (60) complete calendar months:

(1) Following designation;

(2) Following notice to the contract market that the Commission has reviewed the economic purpose and the terms and conditions of the contract and has determined in its discretion to permit this exemption; or

(3) Following Commission approval of the contract market bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution submitted pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

[51 FR 17473, May 13, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 20637, May 14, 1992; 59 FR 5316, Feb. 4, 1994]

§ 5.3 [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 5—GUIDELINE NO. 1; INTERPRETIVE STATEMENT REGARDING ECONOMIC AND PUBLIC INTEREST REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACT MARKET DESIGNATION

For purposes of a board of trade seeking designation as a contract market and thereafter for the purpose of demonstrating continued compliance with the requirements of sections 4c, 5 and 5a(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act, and regulations thereunder, the following shall be provided to the Commission. The board of trade shall furnish to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters three copies of the application including the proposed rules.

(a) *For Designation of Contract Markets for Futures*—(1) *Description of the Cash Market.* In support of the justification and demonstration to be furnished under paragraph (a)(2) of this Guideline, a board of trade shall submit with its application a description of the cash market for the commodity on which the contract is based: *Provided, however,* That no such description is required when the same, or a closely related commodity, is already designated as a contract and is not dormant within the meaning of §5.2 of this part, and when the terms and conditions of the proposed contract are the same, or substantially the same, as those of the designated contract market. When a particular term(s) or condition(s) of the proposed contract differs from those of the designated contract market, but otherwise is substantially the same, the description of the cash market can be confined to those aspects relevant to the particular term(s) or condition(s). For purposes of this section, the term cash market includes all aspects of the spot and forward markets in which the commodity underlying the contract is merchandised and for which the contract serves a hedging or price basing function. As applicable to the justification of individual contract terms or the contract's hedging or price basing function, the cash market description shall include:

(i) Production of the underlying commodity, including as appropriate, geographical locations and seasonal patterns in the case of tangible commodities and scheduled issuances in the case of financial instruments;

(ii) Consumption of the underlying commodity, including, as appropriate, geographic locations and seasonal patterns of intermediate and ultimate consumption in the case of tangible commodities;

(iii) The nature and structure of the cash marketing channels, including the nature and number of marketing institutions, the nature of the forward contracting market, and the manner in which the price of the commodity is determined at various stages in its marketing;

(iv) The prevalent means of communications, methods of financing commodity ownership, and, in the case of tangible commodities, the manner in which tangible commodities are transported and stored; and

(v) Information provided by the board of trade pursuant to this paragraph shall include statistical data when applicable and when reasonably available. Such data shall cover a period of time sufficient to show accurately the historical patterns of production, consumption and marketing of the commodity which are relevant to the pricing or hedging use of the contract and/or the specification of its terms and conditions. In the absence of a justification of providing data from a shorter period, at least five (5) years of such data should be provided. If the board of trade through reasonable effort cannot obtain sufficient data, interviews with, or statements by, persons having knowledge of the cash market may be used to supplement or, if necessary, substitute for quantitative information.

(2) *Justification of Individual Contract Terms and Conditions.* A board of trade shall submit an analysis and justification of significant individual terms and conditions of the contract. Such analysis and justification for each term and condition should be supported in the manner provided by section (a)(1)(v) of the Guideline: *Provided, however,* That no such analysis or justification is required, when a contract on the same or a closely related commodity is already designated as a contract market and is not dormant within the meaning of §5.2 of this part, and when the terms and conditions of the proposed contract are the same, or substantially the same, as those of the designated contract market. Instead, the individual term(s) or condition(s) of the proposed contract need only be referenced to the original, approved term(s) or condition(s). When, however, a particular term(s) or condition(s) of the proposed contract differs from that of the designated contract market, only the particular term(s) or condition(s) which differs must be analyzed or justified. When the proposed contract is substantially different from a designated contract market which is not dormant within the meaning of §5.2 of this part, but an individual term(s) or condition(s) is the same as, or substantially the same as, a term or condition approved for any other designated contract market which is not dormant with the meaning of §5.2 of this part, then the individual term(s) or condition(s) need not be analyzed and justified and need only be referenced to the original, approved term or condition.

(i) The justification submitted by a board of trade concerning significant contract

terms shall include, when applicable, (a) evidence of conformity with the underlying cash market and (b) evidence that the term or condition will provide for a deliverable supply which will not be conducive to price manipulation or distortion and that such a supply reasonably can be expected to be available to the short trader and saleable by the long trader at its market value in normal cash marketing channels. To the extent that a term or condition is not in conformity with prevailing cash market practices, the board of trade shall provide a reason for the variance and demonstrate that the term or condition is necessary or appropriate for the contract and will result in sufficiently available and saleable deliverable supplies.

(ii) For contracts which require delivery, the justification shall include a demonstration that the contract terms and conditions, as a whole, will result in a deliverable supply which will not be conducive to price manipulation or distortion, including when applicable the following:

(A) Complete specification and commodity characteristics for par and non-par delivery (such as grade, class, weight, issuer, maturity, rating) including the economic basis for the premiums and discounts, or lack thereof, for differing characteristics. For futures contracts based on debt securities, this shall include an economic justification of the formula to be used for the evaluation of non-par instruments;

(B) All delivery points, including, when applicable, for each point:

(*1*) The nature of the cash market at the delivery point (e.g., auction market, buying station or export terminal);

(*2*) A description of the composition of the market;

(*3*) The normal commercial practice for establishing cash market values and the availability of published cash prices reflecting the value of the deliverable commodity;

(*4*) The level of deliverable supplies normally available, including the seasonal distribution of such supplies; and

(*5*) Any locational differentials for delivery points, including the economic basis for discounts or premiums, or lack thereof, applying to delivery points;

(C) A description of the delivery facility (such as warehouse, depository, financial institution) including:

(*1*) The type(s) of delivery facility at each delivery point;

(*2*) The number and total capacity of facilities meeting contact requirements;

(*3*) The proportion of such capacity expected to be available for traders who may wish to make delivery and seasonal changes in such proportions; and

(*4*) The extent to which ownership and control of such facilities is dispersed or concentrated.

(iii) For contracts when cash settlements may serve as an alternative to, or substitute for, physical delivery, information submitted by the board of trade pursuant to this section must include evidence that the cash settlement of the contract is at a price reflecting the underlying cash market, will not be subject to manipulation or distortion, and must also include:

(A) An analysis of the price series upon which such settlement will be based, including the series' reliability, acceptability, public availability and timeliness, and

(B) An analysis of the potential for manipulation or distortion of the cash-price series.

(iv) With regard to delivery months, the board of trade shall specify the delivery months and, when applicable, shall describe the relationship of each futures delivery month to cyclical variations in deliverable supplies, availability of warehouse space, transportation facilities, cash market activity, and any other factors which may affect the viability of delivery or ascertaining a cash settlement price in each such month. The board of trade's justification shall also consider the delivery months for existing contracts which draw on the same deliverable supply or cash settlement mechanism.

(v) For those contract markets required to have in effect speculative position limits under §1.61 of this chapter, the board of trade shall include an analysis of the consistency of the speculative position limits proposed in the application with the criteria set forth in that section.

(3) *Stipulation of Conformity to the Cash Market*. A board of trade shall submit a stipulation that, when applicable, the following terms and conditions of its proposed contract are consistent with prevailing cash market practices. For those terms and conditions which are contrary to such a stipulation, the board of trade shall provide a reason for the variance from prevailing cash market practices and demonstrate that the term or condition is necessary or appropriate for the contract. These terms and conditions include the following:

(i) The permissible delivery pack or composition of delivery units;

(ii) The size of contract unit;

(iii) The inspection and certification procedures for the verification of delivery eligibility and, for perishable commodities, the duration of the inspection certificate and any discounts applied to deliveries of a given age;

(iv) The delivery instrument (such as a warehouse receipt or depository receipt), and the conditions under which such instrument is negotiable;

(v) The transportation terms at point of delivery (such as FOB, CIF, or freight allowances);

(vi) The provisions for payment of costs in making and taking delivery, including a description of significant costs (such as inspection, assay, certification, warehouse charges or rail charges);

(vii) The minimum price change (tick); and

(viii) A separate stipulation that any restrictions on daily price movements (maximum price fluctuations), are not overly restrictive in relation to price movements in the cash market.

(4) *Other required information.* As requested, a board of trade shall submit additional evidence relating to any of the information, data or stipulations required by paragraph (a) of this Guideline. In addition, a board of trade shall submit any other evidence, information or data requested relating to whether a contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, the public interest standard contained in section 5(7) of the Act, including in particular, whether a proposed contract reasonably can be expected to be used for hedging and/or price basing on more than an occasional basis, and whether a designated contract has in fact been used for such purposes on more than an occasional basis, or any other requirement for designation under the Act or Commission rules.

(b) *For Designation of Contract Markets in Options on Futures*—(1) *Terms and Conditions.* A board of trade shall submit the terms and conditions of the proposed option and of the proposed or designated futures contract underlying the proposed option.

(2) *Option Designation Checklist.* A board of trade shall submit an Option Designation Checklist for Options on Futures Contracts. When each individual criterion identified by the checklist is met by a term or condition of the proposed option, the exchange rule number or other identification of that term or condition shall be included on the checklist. The option designation checklist is as follows:

OPTION DESIGNATION CHECKLIST FOR OPTIONS ON FUTURES CONTRACTS

Criteria	Applicable Commission Rule, 17 CFR	Standard	Met by exchange rule number
1. Speculative limits	1.61	Combined net position in futures and options on a futures-equivalent basis at the futures position levels, with inter-month spread exemptions that are consistent with those of the futures contracts.	
2. Aggregation rule	1.61(g)	Same as section 1.61(g) of this chapter or previously approved language.	
3. Reporting level	15.00(b)(2)	50 contracts or fewer.	
4. Strike prices	33.4(b)(1)	Procedures for listing strikes are specified and automatic.	
5. Option expiration	33.4(b)(2)	Options, except for options on cash-settled futures contracts, expire not less than one business day before the earlier of the last trading day or the first notice day of the underlying futures contract.	
6. Minimum tick	33.4(d)	Tick is equal to, or less than, the underlying futures tick.	
7. Daily price limit, if specified.	33.4(d)	Price limit, if any, is equal to, or greater than, underlying futures price limit.	

(3) *Justification of Individual Contract Terms and Conditions.* A board of trade shall submit an analysis and justification of the following:

(i) Any term or condition not meeting a criterion identified on the Option Designation Checklist identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this Guideline or any criterion of that Checklist which is not met by a particular term or condition of the option: *Provided, however,* That no such analysis or justification is required when such an individual contract term(s) or condition(s) is the same as, or substantially the same as, an identified term or condition approved for any other designated contract market which is not dormant within the meaning of §5.2 of this part; and

(ii) Such other term(s) or condition(s) as requested.

(4) *Other required information.* As requested, a board of trade shall submit additional evidence, information, data or stipulations relating to whether a contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, the public interest standard contained in section 5(7) of the Act, the economic purpose standard of §33.4(a)(5)(i) of this chapter or any other requirement for designation under the Act or Commission rules.

(c) *For Designation of Contract Markets in Options on Physicals.*—(1) *Terms and Conditions.* A board of trade shall submit the terms and conditions of the proposed option.

(2) *Description of the Cash Market.* A board of trade shall submit a description of the cash market as provided under paragraph (a)(1) of this Guideline.

(3) *Justification of Terms and Conditions.* A board of trade shall submit an analysis and justification of the following:

(i) The term(s) and conditions(s) identified in paragraph (a)(2) of this Guideline relevant to the option on a physical;

(ii) Any term or condition not meeting a criterion identified on the Option Designation Checklist contained in paragraph (c)(5) of this Guideline; and

(iii) Such other term(s) and condition(s) as requested.

(4) *Stipulation of Conformity to the Cash Market.* A board of trade shall submit a stipulation that the terms and conditions listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this Guideline are consistent with prevailing cash market practices, or, for those which are not, a justification consistent with paragraph (a)(3) of this Guideline.

(5) *Option Desgination Checklist.* A board of trade shall submit an Option Designation Checklist for Options on Physicals. When each individual criterion identified by the checklist is met by a term or condition of the proposed option, the exchange rule number or other identification of the term or condition shall be included on the checklist. The option designation checklist is as follows:

OPTION DESIGNATION CHECKLIST FOR OPTIONS ON PHYSICALS

Criteria	Applicable Commission Rule, 17 CFR	Standard	Met by exchange rule number
1. Speculative limits	1.61	If there is a futures contract in the same commodity on the same exchange, combined futures and options on a futures-equivalent basis at the futures position levels, with inter-month spread exemptions that are consistent with those of the futures contracts.	
2. Aggregation rule	1.61(g)	Same as Section 1.61(g) of this chapter or previously approved language.	
3. Reporting level	15.00(b)(2)	50 contracts or fewer.	
4. Strike prices	33.4(b)(1)	Procedures for listing strikes are specified and automatic.	
5. Option expiration	33.4(b)(2)	Options expire not less than one business day before the earlier of the last trading day or the first notice day of any futures contract in the same or a related commodity, except for cash-settled futures contracts.	

(6) *Other required information.* As requested, a board of trade shall submit additional evidence, information, data or stipulations relating to whether a contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, the public interest standard contained in section 5(7) of the Act, the economic purpose standard of §33.4(a)(5)(i) of this chapter, or any other requirement for designation under the Act or Commission rules.

[57 FR 3523, Jan. 30, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 2291, Jan. 14, 1994; 59 FR 5316, Feb. 4, 1994]

APPENDIX B TO PART 5—SCHEDULE OF FEES

(a) Applications for contract market designation. Each application for designation must be accompanied by a check or money order made payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission in an amount to be determined annually by the Commission and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Checks and applications should be sent to the attention of the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. No checks or money orders may be accepted by personnel other than those in the Office of the Secretariat.

(c) Failure to submit the fee with an applications for designation as a contract market will result in return of the application. Fees will not be returned after receipt.

(Secs. 4c(c), 5, 5a, and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 6c(c), 7, 7a, and 12a(5); sec. 26 of the Futures Trading Act of 1978, 92 Stat. 877, 7 U.S.C. 16a (Supp. V 1981), as amended by sec. 237 of the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2326 (Jan. 11, 1983); Independent Offices Appropriation Act of 1952, as amended by Pub. L. 97–258, 96 Stat. 1051 (Sept. 13, 1982))

[48 FR 38217, Aug. 23, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 21150, June 11, 1986; 52 FR 22635, June 15, 1987; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

APPENDIX C TO PART 5—INTERNAL PROCEDURE REGARDING PERIOD FOR RESPONSE BY EXCHANGES

(a) *Response Period.* The failure of an exchange to provide a substantially complete, substantive response within one year from the date of a written Commission notice of

the material incompleteness of an application for contract market designation, or to supplement such an application within one year from the date of a voluntary agreement to do so, will be deemed to constitute the withdrawal of such an application. Such a withdrawal results in forfeiture of the designation application fee and terminates the Commission's statutory review period for that application. The applicable fee for designation applications will be waived for a period of one year from the date of the application's withdrawal where the withdrawn designation application, or a substantially identical application, is refiled within that period. A refiled designation application will be treated as a new application in all other respects.

(b) *Pending Applications.* For all applications pending on the effective date of this procedure, requests for a further stay of the tolling period must be made by the governing board of the exchange within forty-five days prior to the expiration of a year from the date of the stay. *Provided however,* That in no event shall such a request be required before April 14, 1987. Such requests for a further stay should affirm the exchange's intention to complete the designation applications for which the stay is being requested. Such requests should be sent to the attention of the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. Those pending applications for which no such request is received will be subject to the procedures contained in paragraph (a) of this appendix.

[52 FR 1446, Jan. 14, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

APPENDIX D TO PART 5—INTERNAL PROCEDURE REGARDING PERIOD FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

The Commission will seek public comment on applications for designation of futures and option contract markets by publishing a notice of availability of the terms and conditions of the proposed contract. Generally, the Commission will provide for a public comment period of thirty days on such applications for designation; *provided,* however, that the public comment period will be fifteen days for those applications submitted for review under the fast-track procedures of §5.1(b) of this part. The Commission, or its delegatee under §140.96 of this chapter, in its discretion, may publish for comment the notice of availability for such longer period as appropriate.

[53 FR 30672, Aug. 15, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 10440, Mar. 7, 1997]

PART 7—CONTRACT MARKET RULES ALTERED OR SUPPLEMENTED BY THE COMMISSION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
7.1 Scope of rules.

Subpart B—[Reserved]

7.100—7.101 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Board of Trade of the City of Chicago Rules

7.200 [Reserved]
7.201 Regulation 620.01(B).

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 7a(a)(12)(A) and 12a(7).

SOURCE: 45 FR 51526, Aug. 1, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§7.1 Scope of rules.

This part sets forth contract market rules altered or supplemented by the Commission pursuant to section 8a(7) of the Act.

Subpart B—[Reserved]

§§7.100—7.101 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Board of Trade of the City of Chicago Rules

§7.200 [Reserved]

§7.201 Regulation 620.01(B).

Customers' claims and grievances. The Arbitration Committee and Mixed Panels constituted pursuant to Regulation 620.02 have jurisdiction to arbitrate all customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof which have arisen prior to the date the customer's claim is asserted. If the customer elects to initiate an arbitration proceeding of any customer claim or grievance, the member shall submit to arbitration in accordance with these Arbitration Rules and Regulations. The Arbitration shall be initiated by delivery to the Administrator of (a) a Statement of Claim and a ''Chicago Board of Trade Arbitration Submission Agreement for Customer's Claims and Grievances'' signed by the customer or (b) a Statement of Claim

and another arbitration agreement between the parties, which agreement conforms in all respects with any applicable requirements prescribed by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. The refusal of any member or employee to sign the ''Chicago Board of Trade Arbitration Submission Agreement for Customer's Claims and Grievances'' shall not deprive the Arbitration Committee or a Mixed Panel constituted pursuant to Regulation 620.02 of jurisdiction to arbitrate customers' claims under these Arbitration Rules and Regulations. The Committee and Mixed Panels have jurisdiction to arbitrate a counterclaim asserted in such an arbitration, but only if it arises out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject of the customer's claim or grievance and does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses, parties or third persons over whom the Association does not have jurisdiction. Other counterclaims are subject to arbitration by the Committee, or a Mixed Panel, only if the customer agrees to the submission after the counterclaim has arisen.

[49 FR 10660, Mar. 22, 1984]

PART 8—EXCHANGE PROCEDURES FOR DISCIPLINARY, SUMMARY, AND MEMBERSHIP DENIAL ACTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
8.01 Scope of rules.
8.02 Implementing exchange rules.
8.03 Definitions.

Subpart B—Disciplinary Procedure

8.05 Enforcement staff.
8.06 Investigations.
8.07 Investigation reports.
8.08 Disciplinary committee.
8.09 Review of investigation report.
8.10 Predetermined penalties.
8.11 Notice of charges.
8.12 Right to representation.
8.13 Answer to charges.
8.14 Admission or failure to deny charges.
8.15 Denial of charges and right to hearing.
8.16 Settlement offers.
8.17 Hearing.
8.18 Decision.
8.19 Appeal.
8.20 Final decision.

Subpart C—Summary Actions

8.25 Member responsibility actions.
8.26 Procedure for member responsibility actions.
8.27 Violations of rules regarding decorum, submission of records or other similar activities.
8.28 Final decision.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6c, 7a, 12a and 12c, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 8.01 Scope of rules.

This part sets forth the standards to be followed by an exchange in establishing procedures for investigating and adjudicating possible rule violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange, for taking summary action in member responsibility cases and in cases involving violations of rules regarding decorum, submission of records or other similar activities, and for adjudicating membership denial determinations. Nothing in this part shall be construed to prohibit an exchange from adopting additional rules and practices not inconsistent with those set forth herein.

§ 8.02 Implementing exchange rules.

(a) Each exchange shall submit to the Commission for its approval rules implementing the following regulations: §§ 8.11, 8.13, 8.15, 8.17, 8.18 and 8.20 of subpart B and §§ 8.26 and 8.28 of subpart C. Any such rule not previously submitted to the Commission shall not be put into effect prior to Commission approval.

(b) An exchange may adopt rules implementing any or all of the following regulations: §§ 8.10, 8.16 and 8.19 of subpart B and § 8.27 of subpart C. Each rule so adopted and not previously submitted to the Commission shall be submitted to the Commission for its approval and shall not be put into effect prior to Commission approval.

§ 8.03 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Board of appeals* means that body provided for in § 8.19.

(b) *Charge* or *charges* means any charge or charges contained in the notice of charges.

(c) *Disciplinary committee* means that body or bodies provided for in §8.08.

(d) *Disciplinary procedure* means the rules of an exchange governing the investigation and adjudication of possible rule violations and the imposition of appropriate penalties under subpart B of this part.

(e) *Enforcement staff* means that body provided for in §8.05.

(f) *Exchange* means any board of trade which has been designated as a contract market for one or more commodities pursuant to section 5 of the Act or to trade commodity options pursuant to part 33 of this chapter.

(g) *Investigation report* means the report required by §8.07.

(h) *Notice of charges* means the notice required by §8.11.

(i) *Penalty* means any restriction, limitation, censure, fine, expulsion, suspension, revocation, reprimand, cease and desist order, sanction or any other disciplinary action for any amount or of any definite or indefinite period imposed upon any person within the disciplinary jurisdiction of an exchange upon a finding by the disciplinary committee that a violation has been committed or pursuant to the terms of a settlement agreement.

(j) *Person(s) within the jurisdiction of an exchange* means any exchange employee, staff member or official, any member or person with membership privileges or any person employed by or affiliated with a member or person with membership privileges, including any agent or associated person, and any other person under the supervision or control of the exchange or of any member.

(k) *Record of the proceeding* means all testimony, exhibits, papers and records produced at or filed in a disciplinary or summary proceeding or served on a respondent or an exchange.

(l) *Respondent* means any person named in a notice of charges who has been served with such notice or who is the subject of a summary action.

(m) *Rule(s) of an exchange* means any constitutional provision, article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution, interpretation, stated policy or instrument corresponding thereto.

(n) *Violation* means any violation within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange.

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 54525, Nov. 3, 1981]

Subpart B—Disciplinary Procedure

§8.05 Enforcement staff.

(a) Each exchange shall establish an adequate enforcement staff which shall be authorized by the exchange to initiate and conduct investigations, to prepare reports incident to such investigations and to prosecute possible rule violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange. The enforcement staff shall consist of employees of the exchange and/or persons hired on a contract basis. It may not include either members of the exchange or persons whose interests conflict with enforcement duties. When carrying out any responsibility under this part 8 or any rule adopted pursuant thereto, a member of the enforcement staff may not operate under the direction or control of any person or persons with trading privileges.

(b) Each exchange is responsible for assuring the effective and diligent enforcement of all rules within its disciplinary jurisdiction, regardless of whether its enforcement staff consists of employees or persons hired on a contract basis.

§8.06 Investigations.

(a) Each exchange shall establish and maintain a disciplinary procedure which requires the enforcement staff of the exchange to conduct investigations of possible rule violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange. Such an investigation shall be commenced:

(1) Upon the receipt of a request from the Commission, its Executive Director or his delegee, or

(2) Upon the discovery or receipt of information by the exchange which, in the judgment of the enforcement staff, indicates a possible basis for finding that a violation has occurred or will occur.

(b) Each enforcement staff investigation shall be completed within four months, unless there exists significant reason to extend it beyond such period. If for any reason the enforcement staff closes an investigation before determining whether a reasonable basis exists for finding that a violation has occurred, the staff shall fully set forth the reasons for so closing the investigation in its report.

§ 8.07 Investigation reports.

(a) The enforcement staff shall submit a written investigation report to the disciplinary committee of the exchange in every instance in which the enforcement staff has determined from surveillance or from an investigation that a reasonable basis exists for finding a violation. The investigation report shall include the reason the investigation was initiated, a summary of the complaint, if any, the relevant facts, the enforcement staff's conclusions and a recommendation as to whether the disciplinary committee should proceed with the matter.

(b) If after conducting an investigation the enforcement staff has determined that no reasonable basis exists for finding a violation, it shall prepare a written report including the reason the investigation was initiated, a summary of the complaint, if any, the relevant facts, the enforcement staff's conclusions and, if applicable, any recommendation that the disciplinary committee issue a warning letter in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. The report shall become part of the investigation file which thereafter may be closed.

(c) In addition to the action required to be taken under either paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the rules of an exchange may authorize the enforcement staff to issue a warning letter to a person under investigation or to recommend that the disciplinary committee issue such a letter. A warning letter issued in accordance with this section is not a penalty or an indication that a finding of a violation has been made. A copy of such warning letter issued by the enforcement staff shall be included in the investigation report required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.08 Disciplinary committee.

Each exchange shall establish one or more disciplinary committees which shall be authorized by the exchange to determine whether violations have been committed, to accept offers of settlement and to set and impose appropriate penalties. Each such disciplinary committee shall consist of one or more members of the exchange or persons on the staff of the exchange; however, persons on the enforcement staff may not serve on a disciplinary committee.

§ 8.09 Review of investigation report.

The disciplinary committee shall promptly review each investigation report. In the event the disciplinary committee determines that additional investigation or evidence is needed, it shall promptly direct the enforcement staff to conduct its investigation further. Within a reasonable period of time not to exceed 30 days after the receipt of a completed investigation report, the disciplinary committee shall take one of the following actions:

(a) If the disciplinary committee determines that no reasonable basis exists for finding a violation or that prosecution is otherwise unwarranted, it may direct that no further action be taken. Such determination must be in writing and contain a brief statement setting forth the reasons therefor.

(b) If the disciplinary committee determines that a reasonable basis exists for finding a violation which should be adjudicated, it shall direct that the person alleged to have committed the violation be served with a notice of charges and shall proceed in accordance with the rules of this subpart.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.10 Predetermined penalties.

An exchange may adopt rules which set specific maximum penalties for particular violations. If the rules of an exchange establish predetermined penalties, the disciplinary committee shall have discretion in each case whether to employ the predetermined penalty. If the predetermined penalty is employed, it shall be stated in the notice of charges. In such case, after a hearing on a denied charge where a respondent is found to have committed the violation charged, the disciplinary committee shall impose the predetermined penalty or an appropriate lesser penalty.

§8.11 Notice of charges.

The notice of charges shall:

(a) State the acts, practices, or conduct in which the person is alleged to have engaged;

(b) State the rule alleged to have been violated (or about to be violated);

(c) State the predetermined penalty, if any;

(d) Prescribe the period within which a hearing on the charges may be requested;

(e) Advise the person charged that:

(1) He is entitled, upon request, to a hearing on the charges;

(2) If the rules of the exchange so provide, failure to request a hearing within the period prescribed in the notice, except for good cause, shall be deemed a waiver of the right to a hearing; and

(3) If the rules of the exchange so provide, failure in an answer to deny expressly a charge shall be deemed to be an admission of such charge.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.12 Right to representation.

Upon being served with a notice of charges the respondent shall have the right to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of his choosing in all succeeding stages of the disciplinary proceeding.

§8.13 Answer to charges.

The respondent shall be given a reasonable period of time to file an answer to the charges. The rules of an exchange may provide that:

(a) The answer must be in writing and include a statement that the respondent admits, denies or does not have and is unable to obtain sufficient information to admit or deny each allegation. A statement of a lack of sufficient information shall have the effect of a denial of an allegation.

(b) Failure to file an answer on a timely basis shall be deemed an admission of all allegations contained in the notice of charges.

(c) Failure in an answer to deny expressly a charge shall be deemed to be an admission of such charge.

§8.14 Admission or failure to deny charges.

(a) The rules of an exchange may provide that if the respondent admits or fails to deny any of the charges the disciplinary committee may find that the rule violation alleged in the notice of charges for which the respondent admitted or failed to deny any of the charges has been committed. If the exchange rules so provide, then:

(1) The disciplinary committee shall impose a penalty no greater than the predetermined penalty, if any, stated in the notice of charges for the corresponding violation found to have been committed.

(2) If no predetermined penalty was stated, the disciplinary committee shall impose a penalty for each violation found to have been committed.

(b) The disciplinary committee shall promptly notify the respondent in writing of any penalty to be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section and shall advise him that he may request a hearing on such penalty within a reasonable period of time, which shall be stated in the notice, but that except for good cause shown no hearing shall be permitted on a penalty imposed pursuant to subparagraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) The rules of an exchange may provide that if a respondent fails to request a hearing within the period of

time stated in the notice he shall be deemed to have accepted the penalty.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.15 Denial of charges and right to hearing.

In every instance where the respondent has requested a hearing on a charge which is denied, or on a penalty set by the disciplinary committee under § 8.14(a)(2), he shall be given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with the requirements of § 8.17. The exchange rules may provide that, except for good cause, the hearing shall be concerned only with those charges denied and/or penalties set by the disciplinary committee under § 8.14(a)(2) for which a hearing has been requested.

§ 8.16 Settlement offers.

(a) The rules of an exchange may permit a respondent to submit a written offer of settlement to the disciplinary committee at any time after the investigation report is completed. The disciplinary committee may accept the offer of settlement, but may not alter its terms unless the respondent agrees.

(b) The rules of an exchange may provide that the disciplinary committee, in its discretion, may permit the respondent to accept a penalty without either admitting or denying the rule violations upon which the penalty is based.

(c) If an offer of setlement is accepted by the disciplinary committee, it shall issue a written decision specifying the rule violations it has reason to believe were committed and any penalty to be imposed. Where applicable, the decision shall also include a statement that the respondent has accepted the penalties imposed without either admitting or denying the rule violations.

(d) The respondent may withdraw his offer of settlement at any time before final acceptance by the disciplinary committee. If an offer is withdrawn after submission, or is rejected by the disciplinary committee, the respondent shall not be deemed to have made any admissions by reason of the offer of settlement and shall not be otherwise prejudiced by having submitted the offer of settlement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.17 Hearing.

(a) The following minimum requirements shall apply to any hearing required by this subpart:

(1) The hearing shall be fair and shall be conducted before members of the disciplinary committee. The hearing may be conducted before all of the members of the disciplinary committee or a panel thereof, but no member of the disciplinary committee may serve on the committee or panel if he or any person or firm with which he is affiliated has a financial, personal, or other direct interest in the matter under consideration.

(2) The respondent shall be entitled in advance of the hearing to examine all books, documents, or other tangible evidence in the possession or under the control of the exchange which are to be relied upon by the enforcement staff in presenting the charges contained in the notice of charges or which are relevant to those charges.

(3) The hearing shall be promptly convened after reasonable notice to the respondent.

(4) The formal rules of evidence need not apply; nevertheless, the procedures for the hearing may not be so informal as to deny a fair hearing.

(5) The enforcement staff shall be a party to the hearing and shall present its case on those charges and penalties which are the subject of the hearing.

(6) The respondent shall be entitled to appear personally at the hearing.

(7) The respondent shall be entitled to cross-examine any persons appearing as witnesses at the hearing.

(8) The respondent shall be entitled to call witnesses and to present such evidence as may be relevant to the charges.

(9) The exchange shall require persons within its jurisdiction who are called as witnesses to appear at the hearing and to produce evidence. It shall make reasonable efforts to secure

the presence of all other persons called as witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.

(10) If the respondent has requested a hearing, a substantially verbatim record of the hearing shall be made and shall become a part of the record of the proceeding. The record must be one that is capable of being accurately transcribed; however, it need not be transcribed unless the transcript is requested by Commission staff or the respondent, the decision is appealed under §8.19, or is reviewed by the Commission pursuant to section 8c of the Act or part 9 of this chapter. In all other instances a summary record of a hearing is permitted.

(i) The rules of an exchange may provide that the cost of transcribing the record of the hearing shall be borne by a respondent who requests the transcript, appeals the decision pursuant to §8.19, or whose application for Commission review of the disciplinary action has been granted under part 9 of this chapter. In all other instances, the cost of transcribing the record shall be borne by the exchange.

(b) The rules of an exchange may provide that a penalty may be summarily imposed upon any person within its jurisdiction whose actions impede the progress of a hearing.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.18 Decision.

Promptly following a hearing conducted in accordance with §8.17, the disciplinary committee shall render a written decision based upon the weight of the evidence contained in the record of the proceeding and shall provide a copy to the respondent. The decision shall include:

(a) The notice of charges or a summary of the charges;

(b) The answer, if any, or a summary of the answer;

(c) A brief summary of the evidence produced at the hearing or, where appropriate, incorporation by reference of the investigation report;

(d) A statement of findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, including the specific rules which the respondent is found to have violated; and

(e) A declaration of any penalty imposed and the effective date of such penalty.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.19 Appeal.

The rules of an exchange may permit a respondent to appeal promptly an adverse decision of a disciplinary committee in all or in certain classes of cases. Such rules may require a respondent's notice of appeal to be in writing and to specify the findings, conclusions, and/or penalty to which objection is taken. If the rules of an exchange permit appeal, they shall provide for the following:

(a) The exchange shall establish a board of appeals which shall be authorized to hear appeals of respondents. In addition, the rules of an exchange may provide that the board of appeals may, on its own initiative, order review of a decision by the disciplinary committee within a reasonable period of time after the decision has been rendered.

(b) No member of the board of appeals shall serve on an appeal or review panel if such member participated in any prior stage of the disciplinary proceeding or if he or any person or firm with which he is affiliated has a financial, personal, or other direct interest in the matter. The rules of an exchange may provide that the appeal or review proceeding may be conducted before all of the members of the board of appeals or a panel thereof. Except for good cause shown, the appeal or review shall be conducted solely on the record before the disciplinary committee, the written exceptions filed by the parties, and the oral or written arguments of the parties.

(c) Promptly following the appeal or review proceeding, the board of appeals shall issue a written decision and shall provide a copy to the respondent. The decision shall include a statement of findings and conclusions with respect

to each charge or penalty reviewed, including the specific rules which the respondent was found to have violated by the disciplinary committee, and a declaration of any penalty imposed and the effective date of such penalty.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.20 Final decision.

Each exchange shall establish rules setting forth when a decision rendered pursuant to this subpart B shall become the final decision of such exchange.

Subpart C—Summary Actions

§ 8.25 Member responsibility actions.

An exchange may suspend at any time, or take other summary action against, a person subject to its jurisdiction upon a reasonable belief that such immediate action is necessary to protect the best interest of the marketplace.

§ 8.26 Procedure for member responsibility actions.

An action pursuant to § 8.25 shall be taken in accordance with an exchange procedure which provides for the following:

(a) The respondent shall, whenever practicable, be served with a notice before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the respondent shall be served with a notice at the earliest possible opportunity. The notice shall:

(1) State the action,

(2) Briefly state the reasons for the action, and

(3) State the effective time and date and the duration of the action.

(b) The respondent shall have the right to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of his choosing in all proceedings subsequent to the summary action taken pursuant to § 8.25.

(c) The respondent shall promptly be given opportunity for a subsequent hearing. The hearing shall be fair and shall be held before one or more persons authorized by the exchange to conduct hearings pursuant to this section. The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set forth in §§ 8.17(a)(4)–(9) and (b).

(d) Promptly following the hearing provided for in paragraph (c) of this section, the exchange shall render a written decision based upon the weight of the evidence contained in the record of the proceeding and shall provide a copy to the respondent. The decision shall include:

(1) A description of the summary action taken,

(2) The reasons for the summary action,

(3) A brief summary of the evidence produced at the hearing,

(4) Findings and conclusions,

(5) A determination that the summary action should be affirmed, modified or reversed, and

(6) A declaration of any action to be taken pursuant to the determination specified in paragraph (d)(5) of this section and the effective date and duration of such action.

(e) The rules of an exchange may permit the respondent to appeal promptly an adverse decision. Such rules shall be established in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 8.19.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.27 Violations of rules regarding decorum, submission of records or other similar activities.

An exchange may adopt rules which permit the enforcement staff or a designated committee of officials to summarily impose minor penalties against persons within its jurisdiction for violating rules regarding decorum, attire, the timely submission of accurate records required for clearing or verifying each day's transactions or other similar activities.

§ 8.28 Final decision.

Each exchange shall establish rules setting forth when a decision rendered pursuant to this subpart C shall become the final decision of such exchange.

PART 9—RULES RELATING TO REVIEW OF EXCHANGE DISCIPLINARY, ACCESS DENIAL OR OTHER ADVERSE ACTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
9.1 Scope of rules.
9.2 Definitions.
9.3 Provisions referenced.
9.4 Filing and service; official docket.
9.5 Motions.
9.6 Sanctions for noncompliance.
9.7 Settlement.
9.8 Practice before the Commission.
9.9 Waiver of rules; delegation of authority.

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Disciplinary Action or Access Denial Action

9.10 [Reserved]
9.11 Form, contents and delivery of notice of disciplinary or access denial action.
9.12 Effective date of disciplinary or access denial action.
9.13 Publication of notice.
9.14–9.19 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Initial Procedure With Respect to Appeals

9.20 Notice of appeal.
9.21 Record of exchange proceeding.
9.22 Appeal brief.
9.23 Answering brief.
9.24 Petition for stay pending review.
9.25 Limited participation of interested persons.
9.26 Participation of Commission staff.
9.27–9.29 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Commission Review of Disciplinary, Access Denial or Other Adverse Action

9.30 Scope of review.
9.31 Commission review of disciplinary or access denial action on its own motion.
9.32 Oral argument.
9.33 Final decision by the Commission.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a, 6c, 7a, 12a, 12c, 16a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§9.1 Scope of rules.

(a) *Matters included.* This part governs the review by the Commission, pursuant to section 8c of the Act, as amended, of any suspension, expulsion, disciplinary or access denial action, or other adverse action by an exchange.

(b) *Matters excluded.* This part does not apply to and the Commission will not accept notices of appeal, or petitions for stay pending review, of:

(1) Any arbitration proceeding, regardless of whether the proceeding was conducted pursuant to the provisions of section 5a(a)(11) of the Act or involved a controversy between members of an exchange;

(2) Except as provided in §§9.11(a), 9.11(b)(1)–(5), 9.11(c), 9.12(a) and 9.13 (concerning the notice, effective date and publication of a disciplinary or access denial action), any summary action authorized under the provisions of §8.27 of this chapter imposing a minor penalty for the violation of exchange rules relating to decorum or attire, or relating to the timely submission of accurate records required for clearing or verifying each day's transactions or other similar activities; and

(3) Any exchange action arising from a claim, grievance, or dispute involving cash market transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any transaction for the purchase, sale, delivery or exercise of a commodity for future delivery or a commodity option.

The Commission will, upon its own motion or upon motion filed pursuant to §9.21(b), promptly notify the appellant and the exchange that it will not accept the notice of appeal or petition for stay of matters specified in this paragraph. The determination to decline to accept a notice of appeal will be without prejudice to the appellant's right to seek alternate forms of relief that may be available in any other forum.

(c) *Applicability of these part 9 rules.* Unless otherwise ordered, these rules will apply in their entirety to all appeals, and matters relating thereto filed on or after August 6, 1987. Any part 9 proceeding pending before the Commission on August 6, 1987, will continue to be governed by the Commission's former part 9 rules, 17 CFR part 9 (1987), except that the parties to any part 9 proceeding pending on August 6, 1987, may, within 30 days after August 6, 1987, by written stipulation executed by all parties, and filed with the Proceedings Clerk before the Commission's

final decision is rendered, elect to have the matter governed by the provisions of this part 9, as amended.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 9.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Access denial action* means any proceeding other than a disciplinary action by an exchange that denies or limits the privileges of membership, but excludes any exchange action that solely limits the ability of a member of an exchange to participate in the internal corporate affairs of the exchange.

(b) *Disciplinary action* means any suspension, expulsion or other penalty (as defined in §8.03(i) of this chapter) imposed on a member of an exchange by that exchange for violations of rules of the exchange, including summary actions.

(c) *Exchange* means any board of trade which has been designated as a contract market.

(d) *Exchange proceeding* means any formal or informal proceeding by an exchange which results in a disciplinary action, access denial action or other adverse action.

(e) *Mail* means properly addressed and postpaid first class mail, and includes overnight delivery service.

(f) *Member of an exchange* means any person who is admitted to membership or has been granted membership privileges on an exchange, any employee, officer, partner, director or affiliate of such member or person with membership privileges including any associated person, and any other person under the supervision or control of such member or person with membership privileges.

(g) *Other adverse action* and *adverse action* include any exchange action, other than an access denial action or disciplinary action, that adversely affects any person, whether or not a member of the exchange, but exclude any exchange action that solely involves the internal corporate affairs of the exchange.

(h) *Party* includes the person filing a notice of appeal or petition for stay who has been the subject of a disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action by an exchange; that exchange; any person participating in a proceeding under this part pursuant to §9.25; and the Division of Trading and Markets when participating in a proceeding under this part pursuant to §9.26.

(i) *Record of the exchange proceeding* means all testimony, exhibits, papers and records produced at or filed in an exchange disciplinary or access denial proceeding or served on a party to that proceeding; all documents, minutes or other exchange records serving as a basis for or reflecting the findings, rationale and conclusions concerning the adverse action taken by an exchange; a transcript of any proceeding before any body of the exchange in connection with the exchange proceeding; and a copy of all exchange rules which form the basis for the exchange proceeding.

(j) *Rules of the exchange* means any constitutional provision, article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution, or written and publicly available interpretation or stated policy of the exchange, or instrument corresponding thereto.

(k) *Summary action* means a disciplinary action resulting in the imposition of a penalty on a member of an exchange for violation of rules of the exchange authorized under the provisions of §8.17(b) (penalty for impeding progress of hearing), §8.25 (member responsibility action) or §8.27 (penalty for violation of rules relating to decorum, attire, submission of records or similar activities) of this chapter.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987]

§ 9.3 Provisions referenced.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the following provisions of the Commission's rules relating to reparations contained in part 12 of this chapter apply to this part: §12.3 (Business address; hours); §12.5 (Computation of time); §12.6 (Extensions of time; adjournments; postponements); §12.7 (Ex parte communications); and §12.12 (Signature).

§ 9.4 Filing and service; official docket.

(a) *Filing with the Proceedings Clerk; proof of filing; proof of service.* Any document that is required by this part to be filed with the Proceedings Clerk must be filed by delivering it in person or by

mail to: Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. To be timely filed under this part, a document must be delivered or mailed to the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing. A party must use a means of filing which is at least as expeditious as that used in serving that document upon the other parties. Proof of filing must be made by attaching to the document for filing an affidavit of filing executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a proof of filing executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of filing must certify that the attached document was deposited in the mail, with first-class postage prepaid, addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, on the date specified in the affidavit. Proof of service of a document must be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, simultaneously with the filing of the required document, an affidavit of service executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a certification of service executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service must identify the persons served, state that service has been made, set forth the date of service, and recite the manner of service.

(b) *Formalities of filing*—(1) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, an original and two conformed copies of all documents filed with the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this part must be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(2) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must include at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if one has been assigned by the Proceedings Clerk), the subject of the particular document and the name of the person on whose behalf the document is being filed.

(3) *Paper, spacing, type.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must be typewritten, must be on one grade of good white paper no less than 8 or more than 8½ inches wide and no less than 10½ or more than 11½ inches long, and must be bound on the top only. They must be double-spaced, except for long quotations (3 or more lines) and footnotes which should be single-spaced.

(4) *Signature.* The original copy of all papers must be signed in ink by the person filing the same or by his duly authorized agent or attorney.

(c) *Service*—(1) *General requirements.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must, at or before the time of filing, be served upon all parties. A party must use a means of service which is at least as expeditious as that used in filing that document with the Proceedings Clerk. One copy of all motions, petitions or applications made in the course of the proceeding, all notices of appeal, all briefs, and letters to the Commission or an employee thereof must be served by a party upon all other parties.

(2) *Manner of service.* Service may be either personal or by mail. Service by mail is complete upon deposit of the document in the mail. Where service is effected by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto will be increased by three days.

(3) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party must state on the first page the name and postal address of the person who is authorized to receive service for the party of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter, service of documents must be made upon the person authorized unless service on a different authorized person or on the party himself is ordered by the Commission, or unless pursuant to §9.8 the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties. Parties must file and serve notification of any changes in the information provided pursuant to this subparagraph as soon as practicable after the change occurs.

(4) *Service of orders and decisions.* A copy of all notices, rulings, opinions and orders of the Commission will be served on each of the parties and will be deemed served upon deposit in the mail.

(d) *Official docket.* Upon receipt of a notice of appeal filed in accordance

with § 9.20, or a petition for stay pending review filed in accordance with § 9.24, the Proceedings Clerk will establish and thereafter maintain the official docket of that proceeding and will assign a docket number to the proceeding.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 9.5 Motions.

(a) *In general.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in this part must be made by a written motion, filed with the Proceedings Clerk. The motion must state the relief sought and the basis for the relief and may set forth the authority relied upon.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten days after service of the motion, or within such longer or shorter period as established by these rules, or as the Commission may direct.

(c) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extensions of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of the action.

(d) *Dilatory motions.* Frivolous or repetitive motions dealing with the same subject matter will not be permitted and such motions will summarily be denied.

§ 9.6 Sanctions for noncompliance.

In the event that any party fails to file any document or make any appearance which is required under this part, the Commission may, in its discretion, and upon its own motion or upon the motion of any party to the proceeding, dismiss the proceeding before it, or, based on the record before it, affirm, modify, set aside, or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the decision of the exchange.

§ 9.7 Settlement.

At any time before there has been a final determination by the Commission with respect to any notice of appeal filed in accordance with § 9.20, the parties may file a stipulation for dismissal based on a settlement agreement. Thereupon, the Commission may issue an order terminating the proceeding before the Commission as to the parties to the settlement agreement. The entry of such an order does not affect the Commission's authority under the Act.

§ 9.8 Practice before the Commission.

(a) *Practice*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear *pro se* (on his own behalf); a general partner may represent the partnership; a *bona fide* officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest Court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with provisions of part 14 of this chapter may represent parties as an attorney in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative during the course of a proceeding.* Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before the Commission, the Commission finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, the Commission may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in the proceeding. The proceeding will not be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal; *Provided,* That the Commission may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(c) *Withdrawal of representation.* Withdrawal from representation of a party will be only by leave of the Commission. Such leave to withdraw may be conditioned on the attorney's (or representative's) submission of an affidavit averring that the party represented has actual knowledge of the withdrawal, and such affidavit must include the name and address of a successor counsel (or representative) or a statement that the represented party has determined to proceed *pro se,* in which case, the statement must include the

address where that party can thereafter be served.

§9.9 Waiver of rules; delegation of authority.

(a) *Standards for waiver; notice to parties.* To prevent undue hardship on any party or for other good cause shown the Commission may waive any rule in this part in a particular case and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced thereby and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice will be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) *Delegation of authority.* (1) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review, or designee, the authority:

(i) To waive or modify any of the requirements of §§9.20—9.25 and to waive or modify the requirements of the Commission's rules relating to reparations incorporated by §9.3 insofar as such requirements pertain to changes in time permitted for filing, and to the form, execution, service and filing of documents;

(ii) To enter orders under §§9.5, 9.6 and 9.7;

(iii) To decline to accept any notice of appeal, or petition for stay pending review, of matters excluded from this part by §§9.1(b), 9.2(a) and 9.2(b), and to so notify the appellant and the exchange;

(iv) To stay the effective date of a disciplinary action for a period of time, not to exceed four days, to enable the Commission to rule on a petition for stay filed under §9.24;

(v) To decline to accept any document which has not been timely filed or perfected, as specified in these rules;

(vi) To order the filing of the record of the exchange proceeding notwithstanding the submission of a motion under §9.21(b) that the Commission not accept a notice of appeal; and

(vii) To enter any order which will facilitate or expedite Commission review.

(2) Within seven days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a petition for Commission reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration will not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling.

(3) The Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(4) Nothing in this section will be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review under this section.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Disciplinary Action or Access Denial Action

§9.10 [Reserved]

§9.11 Form, contents and delivery of notice of disciplinary or access denial action.

(a) *When required.* Whenever an exchange decision pursuant to which a disciplinary action or access denial action is to be imposed has become final, the exchange must, within thirty days thereafter, provide written notice of such action to the person against whom the action was taken and to the Commission: *Provided,* That the exchange is not required to notify the Commission of any summary action, as authorized under the provisions of §8.27 of this chapter, which results in the imposition of minor penalties for the violation of exchange rules relating to decorum or attire. No final disciplinary or access denial action may be made effective by the exchange except as provided in §9.12.

(b) *Contents of notice.* For purposes of this part, the written notice of a disciplinary action or access denial action may be either a copy of a written decision which accords with §8.16, §8.18, or §8.19(c) of this chapter (including copies of any materials incorporated by reference) or other written notice which must include:

(1) The name of the person against whom the disciplinary action or access denial action was taken;

(2) A statement of the reasons for the disciplinary action or access denial action together with a listing of any rules which the person who was the subject of the disciplinary action or access denial action was charged with having violated or which otherwise serve as the basis of the exchange action;

(3) A statement of the conclusions and findings made by the exchange with regard to each rule violation charged or, in the event of settlement, a statement specifying those rule violations which the exchange has reason to believe were committed;

(4) The terms of the disciplinary action or access denial action;

(5) The date on which the action was taken and the date the exchange intends to make the disciplinary or access denial action effective; and

(6) Except as otherwise provided in §9.1(b), a statement informing the party subject to the disciplinary action or access denial action of the availability of Commission review of the exchange action pursuant to section 8c of the Act and this part.

(c) *Delivery and filing of the notice.* Delivery of the notice must be made either personally to the person who was the subject of the disciplinary action or access denial action or by mail to such person at that person's last known address. A copy of the notice must be filed on the same date with the Commission, either in person during normal business hours or by mail to: Contract Markets Section, Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. The notice filed with the Commission must additionally include the date on which the notice was delivered to the person disciplined or denied access and state whether delivery was personal or by mail.

(d) *Effect of delivery and filing by mail.* Filing by mail to the Commission and delivery by mail to the person disciplined or denied access will be complete upon deposit in the mail of a properly addressed and postpaid document. Where delivery to the person disciplined or denied access is effected by such mail, the time within which a notice of appeal or petition for stay may be filed will be increased by three days.

(e) *Certification.* Copies of the notice and the submission of any additional information provided pursuant to this section must be certified as true and correct by a duly authorized officer, agent or employee of the exchange.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 9.12 Effective date of disciplinary or access denial action.

(a) *Effective date.* Any disciplinary or access denial action taken by an exchange will not become effective until at least fifteen days after the written notice prescribed by §9.11 is delivered to the person disciplined or denied access; *Provided, however,* That the exchange may cause a disciplinary action to become effective prior to that time if:

(1) As authorized by §8.25 of this chapter, the exchange reasonably believes, and so states in its written decision, that immediate action is necessary to protect the best interests of the marketplace; or

(2) As authorized by §8.17(b) of this chapter, the exchange determines, and so states in its written decision, that the actions of a person who is within the exchange's jurisdiction have impeded the progress of a disciplinary hearing; or

(3) As authorized by §8.27 of this chapter, the exchange determines that a person has violated exchange rules relating to decorum or attire, or timely submission of accurate records required for clearing or verifying each day's transactions or other similar activities; or

(4) The person against whom the action is taken has consented to the penalty to be imposed and to the timing of its effectiveness.

(b) *Notice of early effective date.* If the exchange determines in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section that a disciplinary action will become effective prior to the expiration of fifteen days after written notice thereof, it must notify the person disciplined in

writing, either personally or by telegram or other means of written telecommunication to the person's last known address, stating the reasons for the determination. The exchange must also by telegram or other means of written telecommunication immediately notify the Commission (Attention: Contracts Markets Section, Division of Trading and Markets). Where notice is delivered by telegram or other means of written telecommunication, the time within which the person so notified may file a petition for stay pursuant to §9.24(a)(2) will be increased by one day.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987]

§9.13 Publication of notice.

Whenever an exchange suspends, expels or otherwise disciplines, or denies any person access to the exchange, it must make public its findings by disclosing at least the information contained in the notice required by §9.11(b). An exchange must make such findings public as soon as the disciplinary action or access denial action becomes effective in accordance with the provisions of §9.12 by posting a notice in a conspicuous place on its premises to which its members and the public regularly have access for a period of five consecutive business days. Thereafter, the exchange must maintain and make available for public inspection a record of the information contained in the disciplinary or access denial notice.

§§9.14–9.19 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Initial Procedure With Respect to Appeals

§9.20 Notice of appeal.

(a) *Time to file.* Except as provided in §9.1(b), any person who is the subject of disciplinary or access denial action by an exchange or any person who is otherwise adversely affected by any other action of an exchange may, at any time within thirty days after notice of the disciplinary or access denial action has been delivered to the person disciplined or denied access in accordance with §9.11, or within thirty days after notice of another adverse action, file a notice of appeal of such disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action. The Commission may dismiss any appeal for which a notice of appeal is not timely filed.

(b) *Contents.* The notice of appeal need consist only of a brief statement indicating that the party is requesting Commission review of the exchange action, and must include:

(1) The name and address of the appellant, and any duly authorized agent or officer of the appellant;

(2) The name and docket number of the exchange proceeding;

(3) The date on which the disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action was imposed by the exchange or the date on which the final exchange decision was rendered, and the dates upon which the exchange action has or will become final and effective;

(4) A copy of the notice provided to the appellant by the exchange in accordance with the provisions of §9.11, in the case of a disciplinary or access denial action, or otherwise, in the case of any other adverse exchange action;

(5) The relief sought from the action of the exchange;

(6) The appellant's request for a copy of the record of the exchange proceeding, or portions of the record not in the appellant's possession, and a representation that the appellant agrees to pay the exchange reasonable fees, as provided in the rules of the exchange, for printing that copy; and

(7) A nonrefundable filing fee of $100 remitted by check, bank draft or money order, payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987]

§9.21 Record of exchange proceeding.

(a) *Filing of record.* Within thirty days after service of the notice of appeal, the exchange must file two copies of the record of the exchange proceeding (as defined in §9.2(i)) with the Proceedings Clerk, and serve a copy on the appellant and any other party to the proceeding, provided that such person has agreed to pay the exchange reasonable fees, as provided in the rules of the exchange, for printing the copy. The record must be bound as a unit, must be chronologically indexed and tabbed,

must be certified as correct by a duly authorized official, agent or employee of the exchange, and must contain a certificate of service on the appellant or any other party to the proceeding (or waiver of service for failure to pay costs pursuant to this rule).

(b) *Motion that the Commission not accept notice of appeal.* Within fifteen days after service of the notice of appeal, the exchange may file a motion that the Commission not accept a notice of appeal of any matter that the exchange contends is excluded from this part by §§9.1(b), 9.2(a) and 9.2(g). Such motion must be accompanied by an affidavit averring facts in support of the motion. The filing of such motion will operate to stay the filing of the record and subsequent submissions pending the Commission's ruling on such motion. The appellant may serve and file a written response to such motion within ten days after service of the motion.

§ 9.22 Appeal brief.

(a) *Time to file.* Any person who has filed a notice of appeal in accordance with the provisions of §9.20 must perfect the appeal by filing an appeal brief with the Proceedings Clerk within thirty days after service of the record of the exchange proceeding. The Commission may dismiss any appeal for which an appeal brief is not timely filed.

(b) *Contents.* Each appeal brief submitted to the Commission pursuant to this section must include, in the order indicated:

(1) A statement of the issues presented for review;

(2) *A statement of the case.* The statement must first indicate briefly the nature of the case and include a full description of the disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action. There must follow a clear and concise statement of all facts relevant to the consideration of the appeal, including, if known, each alleged act or omission forming the basis of the exchange action, with appropriate references to the record of the exchange proceeding;

(3) *An argument.* The argument may be preceded by a summary. The argument must contain the contentions of the appellant with respect to the issues presented, and the reasons therefor, and citations to relevant authorities and to parts of the record of the exchange proceeding; and

(4) A conclusion stating the precise relief sought.

(c) *Length of appeal brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the appeal brief may not exceed thirty-five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, statutes, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§ 9.23 Answering brief.

(a) *Time for filing answering brief.* Within thirty days after service of the appeal brief, the exchange must file with the Commission an answering brief.

(b) *Contents of answering brief.* The answering brief generally must follow the same style as prescribed for the appeal brief but may omit a statement of the issues or of the case if the exchange does not dispute the issues or the statement of the case contained in the appeal brief.

(c) *Length of answering brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the answering brief may not exceed thirty-five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, statutes, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§ 9.24 Petition for stay pending review.

(a) *Time to file.* (1) Within ten days after the notice of the disciplinary or access denial action has been delivered in accordance with §9.11 to a person disciplined or denied access, that person may petition the Commission to stay the disciplinary or access denial action pending consideration by the Commission of the notice of appeal and, if granted, the appeal underlying the notice of appeal. The petition for stay must be accompanied by the notice of appeal.

(2) Within ten days after a notice of summary action has been delivered in accordance with §9.12(b) to a person who is the subject of a summary action authorized by §8.25 of this chapter, that person may petition the Commission to stay the effectiveness of the summary action pending completion of

the exchange proceeding conducted as authorized by §8.26 of this chapter.

(3) The Commission may deny any petition for stay which is not timely filed or which is not otherwise in accord with these rules.

(b) *Contents of petition for stay*. A petition filed under this section must state the reasons that the stay is requested and the facts relied upon, as specified in §9.20. Averments of the petition must be supported by affidavits, other sworn statements or copies thereof, or a stipulation as to those facts which are not in dispute. Based upon the petition, the Commission, in its discretion, may order a stay of the disciplinary action or access denial action.

(c) *Response to petition*. The exchange may serve and file a written response to any petition for a stay within five days after service of the petition.

(d) *Standards for granting petition for stay*. The Commission will promptly determine whether to grant or deny a petition for stay and may act upon a petition at any time, without waiting for a response thereto. In determining whether to grant or deny the petition for stay, the Commission will consider, among other things, whether the petitioner has established:

(1) Petitioner's likelihood of success on the merits; and

(2) That denial of the stay would cause irreparable harm to the petitioner; and

(3) That granting the stay would not endanger orderly trading or otherwise cause substantial harm to the exchange or market participants; and

(4) That granting the stay would not be contrary to the Act, and the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission thereunder or otherwise contrary to the public interest.

(e) *Ex parte stays.* The Commission may act upon a petition for stay, without waiting for the exchange's response thereto only where petitioner:

(1) Expressly requests an *ex parte* stay;

(2) Files a proof of service; and

(3) Clearly establishes by affidavit that immediate and irreparable injury, loss or damage will result to the petitioner before the exchange can be heard in opposition.

Any order granting a stay prior to the filing of the exchange's reply will expire by its terms within such time after service of the Commission's ruling on the petition, not to exceed ten days, as the Commission fixes, unless within the time so fixed the order, for good cause shown, is extended for a like period or unless the exchange consents that it may be extended for a longer period. In any case, the exchange may move for dissolution or modification of the stay, and the Commission will proceed to determine such motion as expeditiously as the ends of justice require.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987]

§9.25 Limited participation of interested persons.

On its own motion or upon motion of any person asserting a direct and substantial interest in the outcome of a proceeding conducted under this part, the Commission, in its discretion, may permit the limited participation by such interested person in the proceeding. A motion for leave to participate in the proceeding must identify the interest of that person and must state the reasons why participation in the proceeding by that person is desirable, and must state whether that person requests a copy of the record of the exchange proceeding to the extent permitted by section 8c(a)(2) of the Act and that such person agrees to pay the exchange reasonable fees, as provided in the rules of the exchange, for printing the copy.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994]

§9.26 Participation of Commission Staff.

Within twenty days after the receipt by the Division of Trading and Markets of the answering brief, the Division of Trading and Markets may file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of intention to participate in the proceedings as *amicus curiae.* Within thirty days after filing the notice of intention to participate, the Division may file a brief as *amicus curiae.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the brief may not exceed thirty-five pages. The brief must

be filed and served on the appellant, exchange and any other parties to the proceeding in the manner specified by these rules. Within ten days after service of the Division's brief, any party may file a reply to the Division's brief. After the filing of the notice of intent to participate, no employee of the Division of Trading and Markets may thereafter make any communication relating to the proceeding, other than on the record of the proceeding before the Commission, to any Commissioner or Commission decisional employee.

§§ 9.27–9.29 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Commission Review of Disciplinary, Access Denial or Other Adverse Action

§ 9.30 Scope of review.

On review, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record before it and may base its determination thereon, or limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the briefs, treating those issues not raised as waived. If the Commission determines to consider any issue not raised by the parties, it may issue an order that notifies the parties of such determination and provides an opportunity for the parties to address any issue considered *sua sponte* by the Commission.

§ 9.31 Commission review of disciplinary or access denial action on its own motion.

(a) *Request for additional information.* Where a person disciplined or denied access has not appealed the exchange decision to the Commission, upon review of the notice specified in § 9.11, the Division of Trading and Markets may request that the exchange file with the Division the record of the exchange proceeding, or designated portions of the record, a brief statement of the evidence and testimony adduced to support the exchange's findings that a rule or rules of the exchange were violated and such recordings, transcripts and other documents applicable to the particular exchange proceeding as the Division may specify. The exchange must promptly advise the person who is the subject of the disciplinary or access denial action of the Division's request. Within thirty days after service of the Division's request, the exchange must file the information requested with the Division and, upon request, deliver that information to the person who is the subject of the disciplinary or access denial action. Delivery and filing must be in the manner prescribed by § 9.11(c). A person subject to the disciplinary action or access denial action requesting a copy of the information furnished to the Division must, if the exchange rules so provide, agree to pay the exchange reasonable fees for printing the copy.

(b) *Review on motion of the Commission.* The Commission may institute review of an exchange disciplinary or access denial action on its own motion. Other than in extraordinary circumstances, such review will be initiated within 180 days after the Commission has received the notice of exchange action provided for in § 9.11. If the Commission should institute review on its own motion, it will issue an order permitting the person who is the subject of the disciplinary or access denial action an opportunity to file an appropriate submission, and the exchange an opportunity to file a reply thereto.

§ 9.32 Oral argument.

(a) *On motion of Commission.* On its own motion, the Commission may, in its discretion, hear oral argument by the parties any time before the decision of the Commission is filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *On request of party.* Any party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a request in writing for the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, which the Commission may, in its discretion, grant or deny. A request under this paragraph must be filed concurrently with the party's brief.

(c) *Reporting and transcription.* Oral argument before the Commission will be recorded and transcribed unless the Commission directs otherwise. In the event the Commission affords the parties the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, the

oral argument will proceed in accordance with the provisions of §10.103 (b) and (d) of this chapter.

§9.33 Final decision by the Commission.

(a) *Opinion and order.* Upon review, the Commission may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the decision of the exchange. The Commission's decision will be contained in its opinion and order which will be based upon the record before it, including the record of the exchange proceeding, and any oral argument made in accordance with §9.32. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the opinion and order will constitute the final decision of the Commission, effective upon service on the parties. In the event the Commission is equally divided as to its decision, the Commission will affirm without opinion the decision of the exchange, which will constitute the Commission's final decision.

(b) *Order of summary affirmance.* If the Commission finds that the result reached in the decision of the exchange is substantially correct and that none of the arguments on appeal made by the appellant raise important questions of law or policy, the Commission may, by appropriate order, summarily affirm the decision of the exchange without opinion, which will constitute the Commission's final decision. Unless the Commission expressly indicates otherwise in its order, an order of summary affirmance does not reflect a Commission determination to adopt the exchange final decision, including any rationale contained therein, as its opinion and order, and neither the exchange's final decision nor the Commission's order of summary affirmance will serve as a Commission precedent in other proceedings.

(c) *Standards of review.* In reviewing an exchange disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action, the Commission will consider whether:

(1) The exchange disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action was taken in accordance with the rules of the exchange;

(2) Fundamental fairness was observed in the conduct of the proceeding resulting in the disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action;

(3)(i) In the case of a disciplinary action, the record contains substantial evidence of a violation of the rules of the exchange, or (ii) in the case of an access denial or other adverse action, the record contains substantial evidence supporting the exchange action; and

(4) The disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action otherwise accords with the Act and the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission thereunder.

PART 10—RULES OF PRACTICE

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
10.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice.
10.2 Definitions.
10.3 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.
10.4 Business address; hours.
10.5 Computation of time.
10.6 Changes in time permitted for filing.
10.7 Date of entry of orders.
10.8 Presiding officers.
10.9 Separation of functions.
10.10 Ex parte communications.
10.11 Appearance in adjudicatory proceedings.
10.12 Service and filing of documents; form and execution.

Subpart B—Institution of Adjudicatory Proceedings; Pleadings; Motions

10.21 Commencement of the proceeding.
10.22 Complaint and notice of hearing.
10.23 Answer.
10.24 Amendments and supplemental pleadings.
10.25 Form of pleadings.
10.26 Motions and other papers.

Subpart C—Parties and Limited Participation

10.31 Parties.
10.32 Substitution of parties.
10.33 Intervention as a party.
10.34 Limited participation.
10.35 Permission to state views.
10.36 Commission review of rulings.

Subpart D—Prehearing Procedures; Prehearing Conferences; Discovery Depositions

10.41 Prehearing conferences; procedural matters.

10.42 Discovery.
10.43 Stipulations.
10.44 Depositions and interrogatories.

Subpart E—Hearings

10.61 Time and place of hearing.
10.62 Appearances.
10.63 Consolidation; separate hearings.
10.64 Public hearings.
10.65 Record of hearing.
10.66 Conduct of the hearing.
10.67 Evidence.
10.68 Subpoenas.
10.69 Reopening hearings.

Subpart F—Post Hearing Procedures; Initial Decisions

10.81 Filing the transcript of evidence.
10.82 Proposed findings and conclusions; briefs.
10.83 Oral arguments.
10.84 Initial decision.

Subpart G—Disposition Without Full Hearing

10.91 Summary disposition.
10.92 Shortened procedure.
10.93 Obtaining default order.
10.94 Setting aside of default.

Subpart H—Appeals to the Commission; Settlements

10.101 Interlocutory appeals.
10.102 Review of initial decisions.
10.103 Oral argument before the Commission.
10.104 Scope of review; Commission decision.
10.105 Review by Commission on its own initiative.
10.106 Reconsideration.
10.107 Leave to adduce additional evidence.
10.108 Settlements.
10.109 Delegation of authority to Chief of the Opinions Section.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 93–463, sec. 101(a)(11), 88 Stat. 1391, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 10.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice.

These rules of practice are generally applicable to adjudicatory proceedings before the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act. These include proceedings for:

(a) Denial, suspension, revocation, conditioning, restricting or modifying of registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or associated person, floor broker, floor trader, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or leverage transaction merchant pursuant to sections 6(c), 8a(2), 8a(3), 8a(4) and 8a(11) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15, 12a(2), 12a(3), 12a(4) and 12(a)(11), or denial, suspension, or revocation of designation as a contract market pursuant to sections 6(a) and 6(b) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 8;

(b) The issuance of cease and desist orders pursuant to sections 6b and 6(d) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 13a and 13b;

(c) Denial of trading privileges pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15;

(d) The assessment of civil penalties pursuant to sections 6(c) and 6b of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15 and 13a; and

(e) Any other proceedings where the Commission declares them to be applicable.

These rules do not apply to:

(f) Investigations conducted pursuant to sections 8 and 16(a) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 12 and 20(a), except as specifically made applicable by the Rules Relating to Investigations set forth in part 11 of this chapter;

(g) Reparation proceedings under section 14 of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18, except as specifically made applicable by the Rules Relating to Reparation Proceedings set forth in part 12 of this chapter;

(h) Public rulemaking, except as specifically made applicable by the Rules Relating to Public Rulemaking Procedures sets forth in part 13 of this title.

The rules shall be construed to secure the just, speedy and inexpensive determination of every proceeding with full protection for the rights of all parties therein.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 49 FR 8225, Mar. 5, 1984; 57 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 10.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Act* means the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.;*

(b) *Adjudicatory proceeding* means a judicial-type proceeding leading to the formulation of a final order;

(c) *Administrative Law Judge* means an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105 (provisions of the rules in this part which refer to Administrative Law Judges may be applicable to other Presiding Officers as well, as set forth in §10.8);

(d) *Administrative Procedure Act* means those provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, as codified, which are contained in 5 U.S.C. 551 through 559;

(e) *Commission* means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(f) *Complaint* means any document initiating an adjudicatory proceeding, whether designated a complaint or an order for proceeding or otherwise;

(g) *Division of Enforcement* means that office in the Commission that prosecutes a complaint issued by the Commission;

(h) *Hearing* means that part of a proceeding which involves the submission of evidence, either by oral presentation or written submission;

(i) *Proceedings Clerk* means that member of the Commission's staff designated as such in the Commission's Office of Proceedings.

(j) *Order* means the whole or any part of a final procedural or substantive disposition of a matter by the Commission or by the Presiding Officer in a matter other than rulemaking;

(k) *Party* includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party to a proceeding;

(l) *Person* includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(m) *Pleading* means the complaint, the answer to the complaint, any supplement or amendment thereto, and any reply that may be permitted to any answer, supplement or amendment;

(n) *Presiding Officer* means a member of the Commission, and Administrative Law Judge, or a hearing officer designated by the Commission to conduct a hearing on a specific matter, or the Commission itself, if it is to preside at or accept the introduction of evidence in a particular proceeding (provisions of the rules in this part which refer to Administrative Law Judges may be applicable to other Presiding Officers as well, as set forth in §10.8);

(o) *Respondent* means a party to an adjudicatory proceeding against whom findings may be made or relief or remedial action may be taken.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.3 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.

(a) These rules may, from time to time, be suspended, amended or revoked in whole or in part. Notice of such action will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) In the interest of expediting decision or to prevent undue hardship on any party or for other good cause the Commission may order the adoption of expedited procedures and may waive any rule in subparts A through H of this part in a particular case and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice shall be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this provision.

(c) The Presiding Officer, to expedite decision or to prevent undue hardship on any party, may waive any rule in subparts A through G of this part when neither party is prejudiced thereby. Reasonable notice shall be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this provision.

(d) Notwithstanding any provision of this part, the Commission may in any proceeding commenced pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act require a respondent to show cause why an order should not be entered against the respondent and may specify a day and place for the hearing not less than three days after service upon the respondent of the Commission's complaint and notice of hearing in such proceeding.

(Secs. 2(a), 6(b) and 8a, 42 Stat. 1001, as amended, 49 Stat. 1498, 1499, as amended 88 Stat.; 49 Stat. 1500, as amended, 88 Stat. 1392; 88 Stat. 1389, 1391; 7 U.S.C. 4a, 9 and 12a)

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 61327, Oct. 25, 1979; 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 10.4 Business address; hours.

The Office of Proceedings is located at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street NW., Washington, DC 20581. It is open each day, except Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays from 8:15 a.m. to 4:45 p.m., eastern standard time or eastern daylight savings time, whichever is currently in effect in Washington, DC. If Commission personnel are present in the offices after 4:45 p.m., they may, at their discretion, accept documents for filing and serve the public in other matters within the scope of this part. Legal holidays include New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, and any other legal holidays recognized by the Federal Government.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.5 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed by these rules or allowed by the Commission or the Presiding Officer, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday; in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded from the computation only when the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven days.

§ 10.6 Changes in time permitted for filing.

Except as otherwise provided by law or by these rules, for good cause shown the Commission or the Presiding Officer before whom a matter is then pending, on their own motion or the motion of a party, at any time may extend or shorten the time limit prescribed by the rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a time limit is not prescribed for an action to be taken in a proceeding, the Commission or the Presiding Officer may set a time limit for that action.

§ 10.7 Date of entry of orders.

In computing any period of time involving the date of the entry of an order the date of entry shall be the date the order is served by the Proceedings Clerk.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.8 Presiding officers.

Unless otherwise determined by the Commission, all proceedings within the scope of this part shall be assigned to an Administrative Law Judge for hearing. If the Commission determines that a proceeding within the scope of this subpart shall be conducted before a Presiding Officer who is not an Administrative Law Judge, all provisions of this part that refer to and grant authority to or impose obligations upon an Administrative Law Judge shall be read as referring to and granting authority to and imposing obligations upon the designated Presiding Officer.

(a) *Functions and responsibilities of Administrative Law Judge.* The Administrative Law Judge shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of the proceeding and shall have the authority to:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas;

(3) Rule on offers of proof;

(4) Receive relevant evidence;

(5) Examine witnesses;

(6) Regulate the course of the hearing;

(7) Hold prehearing conferences;

(8) Consider and rule upon all motions;

(9) Make decisions in accordance with § 10.84 of these rules;

(10) Certify interlocutory matters to the Commission for its determination in accordance with § 10.101 of these rules;

(11) Take such action as is just or appropriate, if a party or agent of a party fails to comply with an order issued by the Administrative Law Judge;

(12) Take any other action required to give effect to these Rules of Practice, including but not limited to requesting the parties to file briefs and

statements of position with respect to any issue in the proceeding.

(b) *Disqualification of Administrative Law Judge*—(1) *At his own request.* An Administrative Law Judge may withdraw from any proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified. In such event he immediately shall notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his reason for such action.

(2) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party or person who has been granted leave to be heard pursuant to these rules may request an Administrative Law Judge to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an adverse ruling by the Administrative Law Judge may be sought without certification of the matter by the Administrative Law Judge, in accordance with the procedures set forth in §10.101.

§10.9 Separation of functions.

(a) An Administrative Law Judge will not be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of any officer, employee, or agent of the Commission engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Commission.

(b) No officer, employee, or agent of the Federal Government engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions in connection with any proceeding shall, in that proceeding or a factually related proceeding, participate or advise in the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, except as a witness or counsel in the proceedings, without the express written consent of the respondents in the proceeding. This provision shall not apply to the Commission or a member or members of the Commission.

§10.10 Ex parte communications.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Commission decisional employee* means employees of the Commission who are or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisionmaking process in any proceeding, including, but not limited to:

(i) Members of the personal staffs of the Commissioners;

(ii) Members of the staffs of the Administrative Law Judges;

(iii) The Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review and staff of the Office of General Counsel.

(iv) Members of the staff of the Office of Proceedings; and

(v) Other Commission employees who may be assigned to hear or to participate in the decision of a particular matter;

(2) *Ex parte communication* means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but does not include requests for status reports on any matter or proceeding covered by this part;

(3) *Interested person* includes parties and other persons who might be adversely affected or aggrieved by the outcome of a proceeding; their officers, agents, employees, associates, affiliates, attorneys, accountants or other representatives; and any other person having a direct or indirect pecuniary or other interest in the outcome of a proceeding;

(4) *Party* includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party, or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party, to a proceeding, and a person or agency permitted limited participation or to state views in a proceeding by the Commission.

(b) *Prohibitions against ex parte communications.* (1) No interested person outside the Commission shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(2) No Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any interested person outside the Commission an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(c) *Procedures for handling ex parte communications.* A Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee who receives, or who makes or knowingly causes to be made, an ex parte communication prohibited by paragraph (b) of this section shall:

(1) Place on the public record of the proceeding:

(i) All such written communications;

(ii) Memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and

(iii) All written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in paragraphs (c) (1)(i) and (1)(ii) of this section; and

(2) Promptly give written notice of such communication and responses thereto to all parties to the proceedings to which the communication or responses relate.

(d) *Sanctions.* (1) Upon receipt of an ex parte communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of the prohibition contained in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Commission, Administrative Law Judge or other Commission employee presiding at the hearing may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the Act, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation.

(2) Any attorney or accountant who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an ex parte communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (b) of this section may, on that basis alone, be deemed to have engaged in unprofessional conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 14.8(c).

(3) Any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee who knowingly makes or knowingly cause to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an ex parte communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (b) of this section may, on that basis alone, be deemed to have engaged in conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 140.735–3(b)(3).

(e) *Applicability of prohibitions and sanctions against ex parte communications.* (1) The prohibitions of this section against ex parte communications shall apply:

(i) To any person who has actual knowledge that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission; and

(ii) To all persons after public notice has been given that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission.

(2) The prohibitions of this section shall remain in effect until a final order has been entered in the proceeding which is no longer subject to review or reconsideration by the Commission or to review by any court.

(3) Nothing in this section shall constitute authority to withhold information from Congress.

(Sec. 4, Pub. L. 94–409, 90 Stat. 1246, 1247 (5 U.S.C. 551(14), 556(d) and 557(d)); sec. 101(a)(11), Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1391 (7 U.S.C. 4a(j) (Supp. V, 1975))

[42 FR 13700, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.11 Appearance in adjudicatory proceedings.

(a) *Appearance*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear pro se (in his own behalf), a member of a partnership may represent the partnership, a bona fide officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association, an officer or employee of a State Commission or of a department or political subdivision of a State may represent the State Commission or the department or political subdivision of the State in any proceeding.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest Court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with the provisions of part 14 of this title, may represent parties in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative by administrative law judge during the course of a proceeding.* (1) Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before him, the Administrative Law Judge finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, the Administrative Law Judge

may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in such proceeding. An immediate appeal to the Commission may be sought from any such order, pursuant to the terms of §10.101, but the proceeding shall not be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal: *Provided,* That the Administrative Law Judge may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(2) Whenever the Administrative Law Judge has issued an order precluding a person from further acting as counsel for representative in the proceeding, the Administrative Law Judge within a reasonable time thereafter, shall submit to the Commission a report of the facts and circumstances surrounding the issuance of the order and shall recommend what action the Commission should take respecting the appearance of such person as counsel or representative in other proceedings before the Commission.

§10.12 Service and filing of documents; form and execution.

(a) *Service by a party or other participant in a proceeding*—(1) *Number of copies; when required.* Two copies of all pleadings subsequent to the complaint, all motions, petitions or applications made in the course of a proceeding (unless made orally during a hearing), all proposed findings and conclusions, all petitions for review of any initial decision, and all briefs shall be served by the party or other participant upon all parties to the proceeding.

(2) *How service is made.* Service shall be made either by personal service or by first-class mail. Service shall be complete at the time of personal service or upon deposit in the mails of a properly addressed and post-paid document. Where a party effects service by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto shall be increased by three days.

(3) *Proof of Service.* Proof of service of a document shall be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, simultaneously with the filing of the required number of copies of the document, an affidavit of service executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a certificate of service executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service shall identify the persons served, state that service has been made, set forth the date of service, and recite the manner of service.

(b) *Service of decisions and orders.* A copy of all rulings, opinions and orders of the Administrative Law Judge and the Commissions shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk on each of the parties.

(c) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party or participant (including the complaint and notice of hearing, the answer, and an application for intervention) shall state on the first page thereof the name and post office address of the person who is authorized to receive service for him of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter service of documents shall be made upon the person authorized unless service on the party himself is ordered by the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission, or unless no person authorized to receive service can be found, or unless the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties.

(d) *Filing of documents with the Proceedings Clerk.* (1) All documents which are required to be served upon a party shall be filed concurrently with the Proceedings Clerk. A document shall be filed by delivering it in person or by certified or registered mail with return receipt requested to:

Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(2) To be timely filed, a document must be received by the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing.

(e) *Formalities of filing*—(1) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, an original and five conformed copies of all documents shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(2) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must include at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the docket number and title of the proceeding, the subject of the particular document and the name of the person

in whose behalf the document is being filed. In the complaint the title of the action shall include the names of all the respondents, but in documents subsequently filed it is sufficient to state the name of the first respondent named in the complaint with an appropriate indication of other parties.

(3) *Paper, spacing, type.* All documents filed under this part shall be typewritten, mimeographed, printed, or otherwise reproduced by a process that produces permanent and plainly legible copies, shall be on one grade of good unglazed white paper no less than 8 or more than 8½ inches wide and no less than 10½ or more than 14 inches long, with a left-hand margin 1½ inches wide, and shall be bound on the top only. They shall be double spaced, except for long quotations (3 or more lines) and footnotes, which should be single-spaced. If printed, the documents shall be in either 10- or 12-point type with double-leaded text and single-leaded quotations and footnotes.

(4) *Signatures.* The original copy of all papers must be signed in ink by the person filing the same or by his duly authorized agent or attorney.

(5) *Length and form of briefs.* All briefs filed with the Proceedings Clerk containing more than ten pages shall include an index and a table of cases and other authorities cited. The date of each brief must appear on its front cover or title page and on its signature page. No brief shall exceed 60 pages in length, except with the permission of the Administrative Law Judge or, by the Commission, to whomever the brief is directed.

(6) *Documents improperly tendered for filing.* No document will be accepted unless it complies with the requirements of this paragraph concerning form, filing, subscription, service and other similar matters. A document tendered but not accepted for filing shall not be entered on the Proceedings Clerk's docket, but a motion may be made to the Administrative Law Judge for leave to file an otherwise unauthorized document.

(f) *Subscriptions*—(1) *By whom.* Pleadings, petitions, motions and answers thereto, briefs and other documents filed with the Commission shall be subscribed:

(i) By the person or persons on whose behalf they are tendered for filing;

(ii) By a partner, officer or director of a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity; or

(iii) By an attorney-at-law having authority with respect thereto.

The Proceedings Clerk may require appropriate evidence of the authority of a person subscribing a document on behalf of another person.

(2) *Effect.* The signature on a document of any person acting either for himself or as attorney or agent for another constitutes a certification by him that:

(i) He has read the document subscribed and knows the contents thereof;

(ii) If executed in any representative capacity, it was done with full power and authority to do so;

(iii) To the best of his knowledge, information and belief, every statement contained in the document is true and not misleading; and

(iv) The document is not being interposed for delay.

(3) *Sham documents.* If a document is not signed or is signed with an intent to defeat the purpose of this rule, it may be stricken as sham and false. For a willful violation of this rule an attorney may be subjected to appropriate disciplinary action pursuant to § 10.11(b). Similar action may be taken if scandalous matter is inserted.

(g) *Official docket.* The Proceedings Clerk will maintain the official docket for each proceeding. The official docket is available for public inspection in the Commission's Office of Proceedings.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

Subpart B—Institution of Adjudicatory Proceedings; Pleadings; Motions

§ 10.21 Commencement of the proceeding.

An adjudicatory proceeding is commenced when the Commission authorizes service of a complaint and notice of hearing upon one or more respondents.

§10.22 Complaint and notice of hearing.

(a) *Content.* The complaint and notice of hearing shall include:

(1) The legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is held;

(2) The matters of fact and law to be considered and determined.

The complaint shall set forth the matters of fact alleged therein in such manner as will permit a specific response to each allegation. The notice shall notify the respondent of his right to a hearing and shall specify the time required by §10.23 of these rules for the filing of an answer and the consequence of failure to file an answer.

(b) *Service.* The Proceedings Clerk shall give appropriate notice to each respondent by serving them with a copy of the complaint and notice of hearing. Service may be made in person, by confirmed telegraphic notice, or by registered mail or certified mail, addressed to the last known business or residence address of the person to be served or the address of his duly authorized agent for service.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.23 Answer.

(a) *When required.* Following service of a complaint and notice of hearing as set forth in §10.22 of these rules, unless otherwise specified in the notice of hearing, each respondent shall file an answer with the Proceedings Clerk within 20 days.

(b) *Content of answer.* The answer shall include:

(1) A statement that the respondent admits, denies, or does not have and is unable to obtain sufficient information to admit or deny each allegation; a statement of a lack of information shall have the effect of a denial; any allegation not expressly denied shall be deemed to be admitted;

(2) A statement of the facts supporting each affirmative defense.

(c) *Effect of failure to file answer.* A party who fails to file an answer within 20 days shall be in default and, pursuant to procedures set forth in §10.93 of these rules, the proceeding may be determined against him by the Administrative Law Judge upon his consideration of the complaint, the allegations of which shall then be deemed to be true.

(d) *Admission of all allegations of fact.* If a respondent's answer admits the truth of all the material allegations of fact contained in the complaint, it shall constitute a waiver of hearing on those allegations. However, the Administrative Law Judge may conduct a hearing, if so requested, by any of the parties. Following waiver, the parties may submit proposed findings and conclusions and briefs, as provided in §10.82 and may appeal any initial decision to the Commission as provided in §10.102 of these rules.

(e) *Motion for more definite statement.* Where a reasonable showing is made by a respondent that he cannot frame a responsive answer based on the allegations in the complaint, he may move for a more definite statement of the charges against him before filing an answer. A motion for a more definite statement shall be filed within ten days after service of the complaint and shall specify the defects complained of and the particular allegation as to which a more definite statement is sought.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.24 Amendments and supplemental pleadings.

(a) *Amendments.* A party may amend his pleading once as a matter of course at any time before a responsive pleading is served or, if the pleading is one to which no responsive pleading is permitted, he may amend it within 20 days after it is served. Otherwise a party may amend his pleading only by leave of the Administrative Law Judge which shall be freely given when justice so requires.

(b) *Supplemental pleadings.* Upon reasonable notice, and upon such terms as are just, the Administrative Law Judge may, upon the motion of a party, permit the party to serve a supplemental pleading setting forth transactions or occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings sought to be supplemented and which are relevant to any of the issues involved.

(c) *Response to amendments and supplements.* Any party may file a response to any amendment or supplement to a pleading within ten days after date of service upon him of the amendment or supplement.

(d) *Pleadings to conform to the evidence.* When issues not raised by the pleadings but reasonably within the scope of a proceeding initiated by the complaint are tried with the express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings.

§ 10.25 Form of pleadings.

All averments of claim and defense shall be made in consecutively numbered paragraphs. The contents of each paragraph shall be limited as far as practicable to a single set of circumstances.

§ 10.26 Motions and other papers.

(a) *Presentation.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in these rules shall be made by motion, filed with the Proceedings Clerk, which shall be in writing unless made on the record during a hearing. The motion shall state: (1) The relief sought; (2) the basis for relief; and (3) the authority relied upon. If a motion is supported by briefs, affidavits or other papers, they shall be served and filed with the motion. All motions and applications, unless otherwise provided in these rules, shall be directed to the Administrative Law Judge prior to the filing of an initial decision in a proceeding, and to the Commission after the initial decision has been filed.

(b) *Answers to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten days after service of the motion upon him or within such longer or shorter period as established by these rules or as the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission may direct. Any party who does not file a response to a motion shall be deemed to have consented to the relief sought by the motion.

(c) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extension of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such order may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of the order.

(d) *Dilatory motions.* Repetitive or numerous motions dealing with the same subject matter shall not be permitted.

(e) *Review by the Commission.* Interloctory review by the Commission of a ruling on a motion by an Administrative Law Judge may be sought in accordance with the procedures and under the circumstances set forth in § 10.101 of these rules.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

Subpart C—Parties and Limited Participation

§ 10.31 Parties.

The parties to an adjudicatory proceeding shall include the Division of Enforcement, each respondent named in the complaint and each person permitted to intervene pursuant to § 10.33 of these rules. A respondent shall cease to be a party or purposes of a pending proceeding when (a) a default order is entered against him pursuant to § 10.93; or (b) the Commission accepts an offer of settlement pursuant to § 10.108 of these rules.

§ 10.32 Substitution of parties.

Upon motion and for good cause shown the Administrative Law Judge may order a substitution of parties.

§ 10.33 Intervention as a party.

(a) *Petition for Leave to Intervene.* Any person whose interests may be affected substantially by the matters to be considered in a proceeding may petition the Administrative Law Judge for leave to intervene as a party in the proceeding any time after the institution of a proceeding and before such proceeding has been submitted for final consideration. Petitions for leave to intervene shall be in writing and shall set forth with specificity the nature of the petitioner's interest in the proceeding and the manner in which his interests may be affected substantially. The Administrative Law Judge may direct a petitioner requesting intervention to submit himself for examination as to his interest in the proceeding.

(b) *Response to petition.* A petition for leave to intervene shall be served by the petitioner upon all parties to the proceeding, who may support or oppose the petition in a document filed within ten days after service of the petition upon them or within such other period as the Administrative Law Judge may direct in a particular case.

(c) *Leave to intervene—when granted.* No person shall be admitted as a party to a proceeding by intervention unless the Administrative Law Judge is satisfied that (1) a substantial interest of the person seeking to intervene may be adversely affected by the matter to be considered in the proceeding; (2) that his intervention will not materially prejudice the rights of any party, through delay or otherwise; (3) that his participation as a party will otherwise be consistent with the public interest; and (4) that leave to be heard pursuant to §10.34 would be inadequate for the protection of his interests. The burden shall be upon the petitioner to satisfy the Administrative Law Judge on these issues.

(d) *Rights of intervenor.* A person who has been granted leave to intervene shall from that time forward have all the rights and responsibilities of a party to the proceeding.

§10.34 Limited participation.

(a) *Petitions for leave to be heard.* Any person may, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, be given leave to be heard in any proceeding as to any matter affecting his interests. Petitions for leave to be heard shall be in writing, shall set forth (1) the nature and extent of the applicant's interest in the proceeding; (2) the issues on which he wishes to participate; and (3) in what manner he wishes to participate. The Administrative Law Judge may direct any person requesting leave to be heard to submit himself to examination as to his interest in the proceeding.

(b) *Rights of a participant.* Leave to be heard pursuant to §10.34(a) may include such rights of a party as the Administrative Law Judge may deem appropriate, except that oral argument before the Commission may be permitted only by the Commission.

§10.35 Permission to state views.

Any person may, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge be permitted to file a memorandum or make an oral statement of his views, and the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, accept for the record written communications received from any person.

§10.36 Commission review of rulings.

Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling as to matters within the scope of §10.33, §10.34 or §10.35 may be sought in accordance with the procedures set forth in §10.101 of these rules without certification by the Administrative Law Judge.

Subpart D—Prehearing Procedures; Prehearing Conferences; Discovery; Depositions

§10.41 Prehearing conferences; procedural matters.

In any proceeding the Administrative Law Judge may direct that one or more conferences be held for the purpose of:

(a) Clarifying issues;

(b) Examining the possibility of obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of authenticity or contents of documents;

(c) Determining matters of which official notice may be taken;

(d) Discussing amendments to pleadings;

(e) Limiting the number of witnesses;

(f) Discussing adoption of shortened procedures pursuant to §10.92;

(g) Promoting a fair and expeditious hearing.

At or following the conclusion of a prehearing conference, the Administrative Law Judge shall serve a prehearing memorandum containing agreements reached and any procedural determinations made by him, unless the conference shall have been recorded and transcribed in written form and a copy of the transcript has been made available to each party.

§10.42 Discovery.

(a) *Pretrial materials.* An Administrative Law Judge may, at the request of

any party or upon his own motion, in his discretion and with due regard for the convenience and necessity of the parties or their attorneys, order a party to furnish where practicable, in the form of a prehearing memorandum or otherwise, any or all of the following:

(1) An outline of its case or defense;

(2) The legal theories upon which it will rely;

(3) The identity of the witness who will testify on its behalf;

(4) Copies of or a list of documents which it intends to introduce at the hearing. The Administrative Law Judge shall not order any of the foregoing procedures that any party can show is inappropriate under all the circumstances.

(b) *Investigatory materials.* Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge, the Division of Enforcement shall make available to respondents prior to the scheduled hearing date copies of the following documents obtained during the investigation preceding the initiation of the complaint all transcripts of testimony, signed statements and substantially verbatim reports of interviews which were obtained during the investigation which preceded institution of the proceeding from or concerning witnesses to be called at the hearing and all exhibits to those transcripts, statements and reports. Provided that, if a person has requested confidential treatment of information submitted by him, either pursuant to rules adopted by the Commission under the Freedom of Information Act (part 145) or under the Commission's Rules Relating to Investigations (part 11), the Division of Enforcement shall notify him, if possible, that the information is to be disclosed to parties to the proceeding and he may apply to the Administrative Law Judge for an order protecting the information from disclosure; but no protective order shall be granted which will tend to prevent the introduction of material evidence of violation by the Division or tend to impair a respondent's ability adequately to defend.

(c) *Admissions*—(1) *Request for admissions.* Any party may serve upon any other party, with a copy to the Proceedings Clerk, a written request for admission of the truth of any facts relevant to the pending proceeding set forth in the request, including the genuineness of any documents described therein. Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth. Copies of documents shall be served with the request unless they have been or are otherwise furnished or made available for inspection and copying.

(2) *Response.* A matter shall be considered to be admitted unless, within 15 days after service of the request, or within such other time as the Administrative Law Judge may allow, the party upon whom the request is directed serves upon the requesting party a sworn written answer or objection to the matter. If objection is made, the reasons therefor shall be stated. The response shall specifically deny the matter or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. A denial shall fairly meet the substance of the requested admission and when good faith requires that a party qualify his answer and deny only a part of the matter, he shall specify so much of it as is true and qualify or deny the remainder. An answering party may not give a lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny unless he states that he has made reasonable inquiry and that the information known or reasonably available to him is insufficient to enable him to admit or deny. A party who considers that a matter of which an admission has been requested presents a genuine issue for trial may not, on that ground alone, object to the request; he may deny the matter or set forth reasons why he cannot admit or deny it.

(3) *Determining sufficiency of answers or objections.* The party who has requested the admissions may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections. Unless the objecting party sustains his burden of showing that the objection is justified, the Administrative Law Judge shall order that an answer be served. If the Administrative Law Judge determines that an answer does not comply with the requirements of this rule, he may order

either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served.

(4) *Effect of admission.* Any matter admitted under this rule is conclusively established and may be used at a hearing as against the party who made the admission. However, the Administrative Law Judge may permit withdrawal or amendment when the presentation on the merits of the proceeding will be served thereby and the party who obtains the admission fails to satisfy the Administrative Law Judge that withdrawal or amendment will prejudice him in maintaining his action or defense on the merits.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.43 Stipulations.

The parties may by stipulation in writing at any stage of the proceeding, or orally made at hearing, agree upon any pertinent facts in the proceeding. It is desirable that the facts be thus agreed upon so far as and whenever practicable. Stipulations may be received in evidence at a hearing and when received in evidence shall be binding on the parties thereto.

§10.44 Depositions and interrogatories.

(a) *When permitted.* If it appears that:

(1) A prospective witness will be unable to attend or testify at a hearing on the basis of age, illness, infirmity, imprisonment or on the basis that he is or will be outside of the United States at the time of the hearing (unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party seeking to take the deposition),

(2) His testimony is material,

(3) It is necessary to take his deposition in the interest of Justice, the Administrative Law Judge may by order direct that his deposition be taken either orally or in the form of written interrogatories, and may issue a subpoena to compel the attendance of the witness for deposition.

(b) *Application for deposition.* Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness shall make application in writing to the Administrative Law Judge for an order to take deposition. In addition to the showing required in §10.44(a), the application shall include:

(1) The name and post office address of the witness;

(2) The specific matters concerning which the witness is expected to testify and their relevance;

(3) The reasons why the deposition should be taken, supported by affidavits and a physician's certificate, where appropriate;

(4) The time when, the place where, and the name and address of the person before whom the deposition is to be taken;

(5) A specification of the documents and materials which the deponent is requested to produce;

(6) Application for any subpoenas.

(c) *Service and reply.* A copy of the application to take deposition shall be served upon every other party to the proceeding and upon the person sought to be deposed. Any party or the deponent may serve and file an opposition to the application within seven days after the application is filed.

(d) *Time when, place where, and officer before whom deposition is taken*—(1) *Where the deposition is taken.* Unless otherwise ordered or agreed to by stipulation, depositions shall be taken in the city or municipality where the deponent is located.

(2) *Officer before whom taken.* (i) Within the United States or a territory of the United States, depositions shall be taken before an officer authorized to administer oaths by the laws of the United States or of the place where the examination is held.

(ii) Within a foreign country, depositions may be taken before an officer or person designated by the Administrative Law Judge or agreed upon by the parties by a stipulation in writing to be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(e) *Procedures for taking oral depositions.* (1) Oral examination and crossexamination of witnesses shall be conducted in a manner similar to that permitted at a formal hearing. All questions and testimony shall be recorded verbatim, except to the extent that all parties present or represented may agree that a matter shall be off the record.

(2) All objections made at the time of the examination to the qualifications of the officer taking the deposition, or to the manner of taking it, or to the

evidence presented, or to the conduct of any party, or any other objection to the proceeding shall be noted by the officer upon the deposition, and shall subsequently be determined by the Administrative Law Judge. Evidence objected to shall be taken subject to the objections. However, the parties may stipulate that, except as to objections to the form of questions, all objections to the matters testified to in a deposition are preserved for the hearing, whether or not raised at the time of deposition.

(3) During the taking of a deposition a party or deponent may request and obtain an adjournment to permit an application to be made to the Administrative Law Judge for an order suspending the deposition on grounds of bad faith in the conduct of the examination, annoyance, embarrassment, oppression of a deponent or party, or improper questions. An attorney who requests and obtains an adjournment for this purpose but fails, without good cause, promptly to apply for relief to the Administrative Law Judge may be found guilty of contemptuous conduct in accordance with §10.11(b) of these rules.

(f) *Procedures for use of interrogatories.* (1) If depositions are to be taken and submitted on written interrogatories, the interrogatories shall be filed in triplicate with the application for deposition and served on the parties. Within ten days after service, any party may file, in triplicate, with the Proceedings Clerk, his objections, if any, to such interrogatories and may file such cross-interrogatories as he desires to submit. Other parties shall have ten days to file their objections to cross-interrogatories. Objections shall be settled by the Administrative Law Judge.

(2) When a deposition is taken upon written interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, no party shall be present or represented and no person other than the witness, a stenographic reporter, and the officer shall be present. The officer shall propound the interrogatories and cross-interrogatories to the witness, and the interrogatories and responses thereto shall be transcribed and reduced to writing.

(g) *Use of depositions at hearing.* (1) Any part or all of a deposition, to the extent admissible under rules of evidence applied as though the witness were then present and testifying at the hearing, may be used against any party who had reasonable notice of the taking of the deposition, if the Administrative Law Judge finds that:

(i) The witness is dead;

(ii) The witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, illness, infirmity, or imprisonment;

(iii) The witness is out of the United States at the time of the hearing, unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition.

(2) If only part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, an adverse party may require him to introduce any other part which ought in fairness to be considered with the part introduced, and any party may introduce any other parts.

(3) Objection may be made at a hearing to receiving in evidence any deposition or part thereof for any reason which would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were then present and testifying.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

Subpart E—Hearings

§ 10.61 Time and place of hearing.

(a) *Notice.* All parties shall be notified of the time and place of hearing, which shall be fixed with due regard for the public interest and the convenience and necessity of the parties and their representatives.

(b) *Requests for change.* A request for postponement of a hearing or for a change in the place assigned for hearing will be granted by the Administrative Law Judge only for good cause shown.

§ 10.62 Appearances.

(a) *Who may appear.* The parties may appear in person, by counsel or by other representatives of their choosing, subject to the provisions of §10.11 of these rules and part 14 of this chapter, dealing with appearance and practice before the Commission.

(b) *Effect of failure to appear.* (1) If any party to the proceeding, after filing an

answer fails to appear at the hearing or any part thereof, he shall to that extent be deemed to have waived the right to an oral hearing in the proceeding. In the event that a party appears at the hearing and no party appears for the opposing side, the party who is present may present his evidence, in whole or in part, in the form of affidavits or by oral testimony, before the Administrative Law Judge.

(2) A failure to appear at a hearing shall not constitute a waiver of a party's right to propose findings of fact based on the record in the proceeding, to propose conclusions of law or to submit briefs, in the manner provided in §10.82, if the non-appearing party submits prior to the scheduled hearing or within three days thereafter, a notice of appearance indicating his intent to continue to participate in the proceeding. Otherwise, his failure to appear will constitute a default, and a default order may be sought in accordance with procedures set forth in §10.93 of these rules.

§10.63 Consolidation; separate hearings.

(a) *Consolidation.* Two or more proceedings involving a common question of law or fact may be joined for hearing of any or all the matters in issue or may be consolidated by order of the Administrative Law Judge. The Administrative Law Judge may make such rulings concerning the conduct of such proceedings as may tend to avoid unnecessary costs or delay.

(b) *Separate Hearings.* The Administrative Law Judge, for the convenience of the parties, to avoid prejudice, or to expedite final resolution of the issues, may order a separate hearing of any claim or issue, or grant a separate hearing to any respondent.

§10.64 Public hearings.

All hearings shall be public, except that upon application of a respondent or affected witness the Administrative Law Judge may direct that specific documents or testimony be received and retained non-publicly in order to prevent unwarranted disclosure of trade secrets or sensitive commercial or financial information or an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

§10.65 Record of hearing.

(a) *Reporting and transcription.* Hearings for the purpose of taking evidence shall be recorded and transcribed in written form under the supervision of the Administrative Law Judge by a reporter employed by the Commission for that purpose. The original transcript shall be a part of the record and shall be the sole official transcript. Copies of transcripts, except those portions granted non-public treatment, shall be available from the reporter at rates not to exceed the maximum rates fixed by the contract between the Commission and the reporter.

(b) *Corrections.* Any party may submit a timely request to the Administrative Law Judge to correct the transcript. Corrections may be submitted to the Administrative Law Judge by stipulation of the parties, or by motion by any party, and upon notice to all parties to the proceeding, the Administrative Law Judge may specify corrections of the transcript. A copy of such specification shall be furnished to all parties and made a part of the record. Corrections shall be made by the official reporter, who shall furnish substitute pages of the transcript, under the usual certificate of the reporter, for insertion in the official record. The original uncorrected pages shall be retained in the files of the Proceedings Clerk.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.66 Conduct of the hearing.

(a) *Expedition.* Hearings shall proceed expeditiously and insofar as practicable hearings shall be held at one place and shall continue, without suspension, until concluded.

(b) *Rights of parties.* Every party shall be entitled to due notice of hearings, the right to be represented by counsel, the right to cross-examine witnesses, present oral and documentary evidence, raise objections, make arguments and move for appropriate relief.

(c) *Examination of witnesses.* All witnesses at a hearing for the purpose of taking evidence shall testify under oath or affirmation, which shall be administered by the Administrative Law

Judge. A witness may be cross-examined by each adverse party and, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, may be cross-examined, without regard to the scope of direct examination, as to any matter which is relevant to the issues in the proceeding.

(d) *Expert witnesses.* The Administrative Law Judge, at his discretion, may order that direct testimony of expert witnesses be made by verified written statement rather than presented orally at the hearing. Any expert witness whose testimony is presented in this manner shall be available for oral cross-examination, and may be examined orally upon re-direct following cross-examination.

(e) *Exhibits.* The original of each exhibit introduced in evidence or marked for identification shall be filed and retained in the docket of the proceeding, unless the Administrative Law Judge permits the substitution of copies for the original documents. A copy of each exhibit introduced by a party or marked for identification at his request shall be supplied by him to the Administrative Law Judge and to each other party to the proceeding.

§ 10.67 Evidence.

(a) *Admissibility.* Relevant, material and reliable evidence shall be admitted. Irrelevant, immaterial, unreliable and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

(b) *Official notice.* (1) Official notice may be taken of

(i) Any material fact which might be judicially noticed by a district court of the United States; or

(ii) Any matter in the public official records of the Commission.

(2) If official notice is requested or taken of a material fact, any party, upon timely request, shall be afforded an opportunity to establish the contrary.

(c) *Objections.* A party shall timely and briefly state the grounds relied upon for any objection made to the introduction of evidence. If a party has had no opportunity to object to a ruling at the time it is made, he shall not thereafter be prejudiced by the absence of an objection.

(d) *Exceptions.* Formal exception to an adverse ruling is not required. It shall be sufficient that a party, at the time the ruling is sought or entered, makes known to the Administrative Law Judge the action he wishes the Administrative Law Judge to take or his objection to the action being taken and his grounds therefor.

(e) *Excluded evidence.* When an objection to a question propounded to a witness is sustained, the examining attorney may make a specific offer of what he expects to prove by the answer of the witness, or the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, receive the evidence in full. Rejected exhibits, adequately marked for identification, shall be retained in the record so as to be available for consideration by any reviewing authority.

(f) *Affidavits.* Affidavits may be admitted by the Administrative Law Judge only if the evidence is otherwise admissible and the parties agree that affidavits may be used.

(g) *Official government records.* An official government record or any entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof or by a copy attested by the officer having legal custody of the record or by his deputy, accompanied by a certificate that such officer has custody. If the office in which the record is kept is within the United States the certificate may be made by a judge of a court of record in the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of his office. If the office in which the record is kept is in a foreign state or country, the certificate may be made by any officer in the Foreign Service of the United States stationed in the foreign state or country in which the record is kept and authenticated by the seal of his office. A written statement signed by an officer having custody of an official record or by his deputy, that after diligent search, no record or entry dealing with a specific matter is found to exist, accompanied by a certificate as provided above, is admissible as evidence that the records of his office contain no such record or entry.

(h) *Entries in the regular course of business.* Any writing or record, whether in the form of an entry in a book or otherwise, made as a memorandum or

record of any act, transaction, occurrence, or event, will be admissible as evidence thereof if it shall appear that it was made in the regular course of business by a person who had a duty to report or record it.

§10.68 Subpoenas.

(a) *Application for and issuance of subpoenas*—(1) *Application for and Issuance of Subpoena Ad Testificandum.* An application for a subpoena requiring a person to appear and testify (subpoena ad testificandum) may be made, either orally or in writing by any party without notice to other parties. The application shall be made to the Administrative Law Judge or in the event that the Administrative Law Judge is not available, to the Director of the Office of Proceedings. A subpoena shall be issued upon the request of any interested party upon tender of an original and two copies of such subpoena, except in those situations described in §10.68(b) where additional requirements are set forth.

(2) *Application for subpoena duces tecum.* An application for a subpoena requiring a person to appear and testify and to produce specified documentary or tangible evidence (subpoena duces tecum) shall be submitted in duplicate and in writing, but need not be served upon all other parties. All such applications shall contain a statement or showing of general relevance and reasonable scope of the evidence sought and shall be accompanied by an original and two copies of the subpoena sought which shall describe the documentary or tangible evidence to be subpoenaed with as much particularity as is feasible. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for good cause shown application for a subpoena duces tecum may be made orally during the course of a hearing on the record to the Administrative Law Judge. In those situations described in §10.68(b) additional requirements are set forth.

(3) *Standards for issuance of subpoena duces tecum.* The Administrative Law Judge considering any application for a subpoena duces tecum shall issue the subpoena requested if he is satisfied the application complies with this section and the request is not unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope or unduly burdensome. No attempt shall be made to determine the admissibility of evidence in passing upon an application for a subpoena duces tecum and no detailed or burdensome showing shall be required as a condition to the issuance of any subpoena.

(4) *Denial of application.* In the event the Administrative Law Judge determines that a requested subpoena or any of its terms are unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he may refuse to issue the subpoena, or may issue it only upon such conditions as he determines fairness requires.

(b) *Special requirements relating to application for and issuance of subpoenas for commission records and for the appearance of commission employees or employees of other agencies*—(1) *Form.* An application for the issuance of subpoena shall be made in the form of a written motion served upon all other parties, if the subpoena would require

(i) The production of documents, papers, books, physical exhibits, or other material in the records of the Commission;

(ii) The appearance of a Commissioner or an official or employee of the Commission;

(iii) The appearance of a Commissioner or an official or employee of any other state or federal agency in his official capacity.

(2) *Content.* The motion shall specifically describe the material to be produced, the information to be disclosed, or the testimony to be elicited from the witness, and shall show

(i) The relevance of the material, information, or testimony to the matters at issue in the proceeding;

(ii) The reasonableness of the scope of the proposed subpoena; and

(iii) That such material, information, or testimony is not available from other sources.

(3) *Rulings.* The motion shall be decided by the Administrative Law Judge or in the event the Administrative Law Judge is not available, by the Director of the Office of Proceedings, and shall provide such terms and conditions for the production of the material, the disclosure of the information, or the appearance of the witness as may appear

necessary and appropriate for the protection of the public interest.

(4) *Commission review of rulings.* Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling made under this section may be sought in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 10.101 without certification by the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) *Motions to quash subpoenas*—(1) *Application.* Any person upon to whom a subpoena has been served may within seven days after service or at any time prior to the return date thereof, whichever is earlier, file a motion to quash or modify the subpoena with the Administrative Law Judge who issued the subpoena, and serve a copy of such motion upon the party requesting the subpoena. The application shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the reasons therefor. If the Administrative Law Judge to whom the motion has been directed has not acted upon the motion by the return date, the subpoena shall be stayed pending his final action.

(2) *Disposition.* After due notice to the person upon whose request the subpoena was issued, and after opportunity for response by that person, the Administrative Law Judge may (i) quash or modify the subpoena, or (ii) condition denial of the application to quash or modify the subpoena upon just and reasonable terms, including, in the case of a subpoena duces tecum, a requirement that the person in whose behalf the subpoena was issued shall advance the reasonable cost of producing documentary or other tangible evidence.

(d) *Attendance and mileage fees.* Persons summoned to testify either by deposition or at a hearing under requirement of subpoena are entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States. Fees and mileage are paid by the party at whose instance the persons are called.

(e) *Service of subpoenas*—(1) *How effected.* Service of a subpoena upon a party shall be made in accordance with § 10.12(a) of these rules except that only one copy of a subpoena need be served. Service of a subpoena upon any other person shall be made by delivering a copy of the subpoena to him as provided in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section and by tendering to him the fees for one day's attendance and fees and mileage as specified in § 10.64(d). When the subpoena is issued at the instance of the Commission, fees and mileage need not be tendered at the time of service.

(2) *Service upon a natural person.* Delivery of a copy of a subpoena and tender of the fees to a natural person may be effected by

(i) Handing them to the person;

(ii) Leaving them at his office with the person in charge thereof or, if there is no one in charge, by leaving them in a conspicuous place therein;

(iii) Leaving them at his dwelling place or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein;

(iv) Mailing them by registered or certified mail to him at his last known address; or

(v) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to him and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(3) *Service upon other persons.* When the person to be served is not a natural person, delivery of a copy of the subpoena and tender of the fees and mileage may be effected by

(i) Handing them to a registered agent for service, or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of such person;

(ii) Mailing them by registered or certified mail to any such representative at his last known address; or

(iii) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to any such representative and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(f) *Enforcement of subpoenas.* Upon failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued at the request of a party, that party may petition the Commission in its discretion to institute an action in an appropriate U.S. District Court for enforcement of that subpoena.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.69 Reopening hearings.

Any party may petition the Administrative Law Judge to reopen a hearing to adduce additional evidence at any

time prior to issuance of the initial decision. The petition shall show that the evidence sought to be adduced is relevant and material and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence at the time of the original hearing.

Subpart F—Post Hearing Procedures; Initial Decisions

§10.81 Filing the transcript of evidence.

As soon as practicable after the close of the hearing, the reporter shall transmit to the Proceedings Clerk the transcript of the testimony and the exhibits introduced in evidence at the hearing, except such portions of the transcript and exhibits as shall have been delivered to the Administrative Law Judge.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.82 Proposed findings and conclusions; briefs.

In any proceeding involving a hearing or an opportunity for hearing, the parties may file written proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. Briefs may be filed in support of proposed findings and conclusions either as part of the same document or in a separate document. Any proposed finding or conclusion not briefed may be regarded as waived.

(a) *Proposed findings and briefs; time for filing.* Where the parties file proposed findings and briefs, the following schedule shall apply, unless otherwise determined by the Administrative Law Judge:

(1) *Initial submission.* Proposed findings, conclusions and an initial brief shall be served and filed by the Division of Enforcement and intervenors on the side of the Division of Enforcement within 45 days of the close of the hearing;

(2) *Answering submission.* Proposed findings, conclusions, and an answering brief shall be served and filed by the respondents and intervenors on the side of the respondents within 30 days after service of the initial findings, conclusions and briefs upon the respondents;

(3) *Reply.* A reply brief may be filed by the Division of Enforcement and intervenors on the side of the Division of Enforcement within 15 days after filing of the answering submission;

(4) *Submissions by limited participants.* Submissions by a person admitted as a limited participant pursuant to §10.34 of these rules, are permitted under such terms as determined by the Administrative Law Judge.

(b) *Alternative procedures for submissions.* In his discretion the Administrative Law Judge may lengthen or shorten the periods for the filing of submissions, may direct simultaneous filings, may direct that respondents make the first filing, or may otherwise modify the procedures set forth in paragraph (a) of this section for purposes of a particular proceeding.

(c) *Briefs.* (1) The initial brief should include:

(i) A short, clear and concise statement of the case;

(ii) Specification of the questions to be resolved; and

(iii) The argument, presenting clearly the points of fact and law relied upon in support of the position taken on each question.

(2) The answering brief shall generally follow the same style as prescribed for the initial brief but may omit a statement of the case if the party does not dispute the statement of the case contained in the initial brief;

(3) Reply briefs should be limited to rebuttal of matters in the prior briefs.

(d) *Content and form of proposed findings and conclusions.* (1) The findings of fact shall be confined to the material issues of fact presented on the record, with exact citations to the transcripts of record and exhibits in support of each proposed finding.

(2) The proposed findings and conclusions of the party filing initially shall be set forth in consecutively numbered paragraphs and all counter-statement of proposed findings and conclusions shall, in addition to any other matter, indicate which paragraphs of initial proposals are not disputed.

§10.83 Oral arguments.

In his discretion the Administrative Law Judge may hear oral arguments by the parties any time before he files

his initial decision with the Proceedings Clerk. The argument shall be recorded and transcribed in written form.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.84 Initial decision.

(a) *When initial decision is required.* The Administrative Law Judge shall make an initial decision in any proceeding in which a hearing is required to be conducted in conformity with the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act, as codified, 5 U.S.C. 557. He shall make an initial decision in other proceedings in which the Commission directs him to make such a decision.

(b) *Filing of initial decision.* The Administrative Law Judge, within 30 days after the final date allowed for filing proposed findings of fact and briefs, or such other time as may be allowed by the Director of the Office of Proceedings, shall prepare upon the basis of the record in the proceeding and shall file with the Proceedings Clerk his decision, a copy of which shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk upon each of the parties.

(c) *Effect of initial decision.* The initial decision shall become the decision of the Commission 30 days after service thereof, except:

(1) The decision shall not become final as to any party who shall have filed a notice of appeal pursuant to § 10.102 of these rules; and

(2) The decision shall not become final as to any party to the proceeding if, within 30 days after the initial decision and order, the Commission itself shall have placed the case on its own docket for review or stayed the effective date of the decision.

In the event that the initial decision becomes the final decision of the Commission with respect to a party, that party shall be duly notified thereof by the Proceedings Clerk. The notice shall state that the time for filing a notice of appeal by the party has expired, that the Commission has determined not to review the initial decision on its own initiative and shall specify the date on which a final order in the proceeding shall become effective as against that party.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 61 FR 21954, May 13, 1996]

Subpart G—Disposition Without Full Hearing

§ 10.91 Summary disposition.

(a) *Filing of motions, answers.* Any party who believes that there is no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that he is entitled to a decision as a matter of law may move for a summary disposition in his favor of all or any part of the proceeding. Such motion shall be filed at or before the first prehearing conference or at such later time as may be allowed by the Administrative Law Judge. Any adverse party within 20 days after service of the motion, may serve opposing papers or may countermove for summary disposition.

(b) *Supporting papers.* A motion for summary judgment shall include a statement of material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine issue, supported by the pleadings, and by affidavits, other verified statements, including investigative transcripts, admissions, stipulations, and depositions. The motion may also be supported by briefs containing points and authorities in support of the contention of the party making the motion. When a motion is made and supported as provided in this section, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations, but shall serve and file in response a statement setting forth those material facts as to which he contends a genuine issue exists, supported by affidavits or otherwise. He may also submit a brief of points and authorities.

(c) *Form of affidavits.* Supporting and opposing affidavits shall be made upon personal knowledge, shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence, and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify on the matters stated therein. Sworn or certified copies of all papers or parts thereof referred to in an affidavit shall be attached thereto or served therewith.

(d) *Oral argument.* Oral argument may be granted at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge.

(e) *Ruling on motion.* The Administrative Law Judge shall grant a motion for summary disposition if the undisputed pleaded facts, affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and depositions, and matters of official notice show that (1) there is no genuine issue as to any material fact, (2) there is no necessity that further facts be developed in the record, and (3) such party is entitled to a decision as a matter of law.

(f) *Review of ruling; appeal.* An order denying a motion for summary disposition is subject to interlocutory review under the provisions of §10.101 on the same terms as a ruling on any other motion. An order granting a motion for summary disposition is reviewable by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of §10.102 relating to appeals of initial decisions.

§10.92 Shortened procedure.

(a) *How initiated.* With the consent of the parties, in lieu of a full oral hearing, the Administrative Law Judge may order a shortened procedure as to the submission of direct evidence may be ordered in a proceeding. An order for shortened procedure shall list the names and addresses of all persons who are parties to the proceeding and shall direct compliance with the procedures established in this section. The order shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk upon all parties.

(b) *Filing of statements*—(1) *Opening statement.* Within 20 days after receipt of notice that the shortened procedure will be used, the Division of Enforcement shall serve upon all other parties and file with the Hearing Clerk, in triplicate, an opening statement, in support of the complaint;

(2) *Answering statement.* Within 20 days after receipt of the opening statement of the Division, each respondent may serve upon all other parties and file with the Proceedings Clerk, in triplicate, in support of his answer, an answering statement.

(3) *Statement in reply.* Within ten days after receipt of all answering statements, or within ten days after the expiration of the period within which answering statements may be served, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon all other parties and file with the Proceedings Clerk, in triplicate, a statement in reply, which shall be confined strictly to replying to the facts and arguments set forth in the answering statements.

(c) *Joint statements.* Parties having a common interest may serve and file joint statements.

(d) *Failure to file statement.* Any party who, without the express permission of the Administrative Law Judge, should fail to file a statement within the time prescribed by this section after service upon him of an order for shortened procedures shall be in default and shall be deemed to have waived any further hearing.

(e) *Content of statements.* As used in this section, the term ''statement'' includes

(1) Statements of fact signed and sworn to by persons having knowledge of those facts;

(2) Documents filed as part of the proof of the alleged facts (which shall be duly authenticated under oath or otherwise in a manner that would render them admissible in evidence at an oral hearing under the rules in this part); and

(3) Briefs containing argument to sustain the contentions of the party submitting the statement.

(f) *Verification.* The facts asserted in any statement filed under shortened procedure must be sworn to by persons having knowledge thereof and, except under unusual circumstances, the persons should be those who would appear as witnesses to substantiate the facts asserted should a full oral hearing become necessary.

(g) *Hearings*—(1) *Request for cross-examination or other hearings.* If cross-examination is desired of any witness whose affidavit or other verified statement has been submitted, the name of the witness and the subject matter of the desired cross-examination shall be stated at the end of the answering statement or statement in reply as the case may be. Oral hearings under other circumstances may also be requested but will be granted only under exceptional circumstances. Any request filed under this subparagraph shall include a

justification of the need for oral hearing.

(2) *Hearings issues limited.* The order setting the proceeding for oral hearing, if hearing is found necessary, will specify the matters upon which the parties are not in agreement and concerning which oral evidence is to be introduced. Unless material facts are in dispute, oral hearing will not be held.

(h) *Subsequent procedure.* Post-hearing procedures shall be the same as those in proceedings in which the shortened procedures have not been followed.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.93 Obtaining default order.

When a respondent has failed to (a) file an answer as provided in § 10.23 of these rules or (b) failed to appear or file a notice of appearance as provided in § 10.62 of these rules or (c) failed to file a statement under the shortened procedures as provided in § 10.92 of these rules, the Division of Enforcement may move the Administrative Law Judge to enter findings and conclusions and a default order against that respondent based upon the matters set forth in the complaint, which shall be deemed to be true for purposes of this determination.

§ 10.94 Setting aside of default.

In order to prevent injustice and on such conditions as may be appropriate, (a) the Commission may at any time set aside a default order obtained under § 10.93; and (b) the Administrative Law Judge may set aside a default order obtained under § 10.93 at any time prior to filing of his initial decision in a proceeding in which there are remaining respondents. Any motion to set aside a default shall be made within a reasonable time, and shall state the reasons for the failure to file or appear and specify the nature of the proposed defense in the proceeding.

Subpart H—Appeals to the Commission; Settlements

§ 10.101 Interlocutory appeals.

Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling on a motion by an Administrative Law Judge may be sought in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) *Scope of review.* The Commission will not review a ruling of the Administrative Law Judge prior to the Commission's consideration of the entire proceeding in the absence of extraordinary circumstances. An interlocutory appeal may be permitted, in the discretion of the Commission, under the following circumstances:

(1) Appeal from an adverse ruling pursuant to § 10.8(b) on a motion to disqualify an Administrative Law Judge;

(2) Appeal from a ruling pursuant to § 10.11(b) suspending an attorney from participation in a particular proceeding.

(3) Appeal from a ruling pursuant to §§ 10.33 and 10.34 denying intervention or limited participation;

(4) Appeal from a ruling pursuant to § 10.68(b) requiring the appearance of an officer or employee of the Commission or another government agency or the production of Commission records;

(5) Upon a determination by the Administrative Law Judge, certified to the Commission either in writing or on the record, that

(i) A ruling sought to be appealed involves a controlling question of law or policy;

(ii) An immediate appeal may materially advance the ultimate resolution of the issues in the proceeding; and

(iii) Subsequent reversal of the ruling would cause unnecessary delay for expense to the parties.

(b) *Procedure to obtain interlocutory review.* (1) An Application for interlocutory review may be filed within five days after notice of the Administrative Law Judge's ruling on a matter described in paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section or within five days after certification in the manner described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(2) An application for review shall:

(i) Designate the ruling or part thereof from which appeal is being taken;

(ii) Present the points of fact and law relied upon in support of the position taken; and

(iii) Not exceed 15 pages.

(3) Any party that opposes the application may file a response, not to exceed 15 pages, within five days after service of the application.

(4) The Commission will determine whether to grant a review based upon the application for review and the response thereto, without oral argument or further written presentation, unless the Commission shall otherwise direct.

(c) *Proceedings not stayed.* The filing of an application for review and the grant of review shall not stay proceedings before an Administrative Law Judge unless the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission shall so order. The Commission will not consider a motion for a stay unless the motion shall have first been made to the Administrative Law Judge and denied.

§10.102 Review of initial decisions.

(a) *Notice of appeal.* Any party to a proceeding may appeal to the Commission an initial decision or a dismissal or other final disposition of the proceeding by the Administrative Law Judge as to any party. The appeal shall be initiated by filing a notice of appeal with the Proceedings Clerk within 15 days after service of the initial decision or other order terminating the proceeding. The Proceedings Clerk shall serve notice of the filing of a notice of appeal by mailing a copy thereof to each other party.

(b) *Briefs: Time for filing.* The appeal shall be perfected through the filing of an appeal brief.

(1) *Appeal brief.* The appeal brief shall be filed within 30 days after filing of the notice of appeal.

(2) *Answering brief.* Within 30 days after service of the appeal brief upon any other party that party may file an answering brief.

(3) No further briefs shall be permitted.

If the appeal brief is not filed within the time specified the opposing party may move for dismissal of the appeal.

(c) *Briefs: Number of copies.* An original and 10 copies of all briefs submitted under this section shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(d) *Briefs: Content and form.* (1) The appeal brief should include, in the order indicated:

(i) A statement of the issues presented for review.

(ii) A statement of the case. The statement shall first indicate briefly the nature of the case. There shall follow a statement of the facts relevant to the issues presented for review, with appropriate references to the record.

(iii) An argument. The argument may be preceded by a summary. The argument shall contain the contentions of the party to the appeal with respect to the issues presented, and the reasons therefor, and citations to supporting authorities, statutes and parts of the record.

(iv) A conclusion stating the precise relief sought.

(2) The answering brief generally shall follow the same style as prescribed for the appeal brief but may omit a statement of the issues or of the case if the party does not dispute the issues and statement of the case contained in the appeal brief.

(3) Any matter not briefed shall be deemed waived, and may not be argued before the Commission.

(e) *Appendix to briefs*—(1) *Designation of contents of appendix.* At the time an appellant serves and files its appeal brief, it shall also serve and file a designation of those specific parts of the record to which it wishes to direct the particular attention of the Commission and that it wishes to have included in the appendix, including, but not necessarily limited to, particular pages of the transcript and portions of exhibits filed in the proceeding. The designation shall be set forth in a document wholly separate and apart from the brief, shall enumerate those specific parts of the record that the appellant wishes to have included in the appendix and shall not incorporate by reference citations to the record contained in its brief or in any other document. If an appellee deems it necessary to direct the particular attention of the Commission to specific parts of the record not designated by any appellant, it shall serve and file with its answering brief a designation of additional portions of the record for inclusion in the appendix. In designating parts of the record for inclusion in the appendix, the principal parts of the record relied

upon should be designated, but the parties shall have regard to the fact that the entire record is always available to the Commission or reference and examination, and shall not engage in unnecessary designation. The fact that a part of the record is not included in an appendix shall not prevent any party or the Commission from relying thereon.

(2) *Preparation of the appendix.* Within 15 days after the last answering brief of a party was due to be filed the Office of Proceedings shall prepare an appendix to the briefs which will contain a list of the relevant docket entries filed in the proceedings before the Administrative Law Judge, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge, the pleadings filed on behalf of the parties who are participating in the appeal and such other parts of the record designated by the parties to the appeal in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (e)(2) of this section in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section. The Proceedings Clerk shall cause one copy of the appendix to be served on each of the parties to the appeal and shall cause ten copies of the appendix to be placed in the docket of the proceeding for the use of the Commission.

(3) *Objections to appendix.* Any party who believes that an error or omission has been made in the preparation of the appendix or that the appendix is misleading, prejudicial or otherwise inadequate may on that basis file a motion with the Commission to amend or supplement the appendix within 30 days of the date of the mailing of the appendix.

The Commission has determined that once an appeal goes to the Commission, it is in a better position than the Chief Administrative Law Judge to review motions objecting to the appendix or seeking to supplement the appendix. Consequently, upon the adoption of this amendment, the Commission and not the Chief Administrative Law Judge will consider any objection to the appendix pursuant to paragraph (e)(3) of this section. As provided by the amendment, a motion raising objections to the appendix must be filed within 30 days after the date of the mailing of the appendix.

(f) *Effect of failure to file an appeal.* Timely appeal to the Commission for review of an initial decision is mandatory as a prerequisite to seeking judicial review of a final decision entered pursuant to these Rules of Practice.

(7 U.S.C. Secs. 4a, 12a; 5 U.S.C. Sec. 10)

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 18071, Apr. 30, 1976; 41 FR 19932, May 14, 1976; 47 FR 5999, Feb. 10, 1982; 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 61 FR 21954, May 13, 1996]

§ 10.103 Oral argument before the Commission.

(a) *Request.* Any party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a request in writing for the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, which the Commission may in its discretion grant or deny. A request for oral argument must be made within the time provided for filing the initial briefs.

(b) *Time allowed.* Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, not more than one-half hour will be allowed for oral argument by any participant. Where the same or similar interests are represented by more than one participant, an aggregate of not more than one-half hour will be allowed the interests so represented irrespective of the number of participants, the time to be divided equally among such participants or as they may agree among themselves. In appropriate cases the Commission may, in its discretion, extend, shorten or reallocate the time prescribed herein.

(c) *Reporting and transcription.* Oral arguments before the Commission shall be reported and transcribed in written form unless the Commission shall direct otherwise.

(d) *Commissioners not present at oral argument.* A member of the Commission who was not present at the oral argument may participate in the decision of the proceeding. Any Commissioner participating in the decision who was not present at the argument will review the transcript of argument.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.104 Scope of review; Commission decision.

(a) *Scope of review.* The Commission will ordinarily consider the whole record on review, and base its determination thereon. However, it may limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the brief.

(b) *Decision on review.* On review, the Commission may affirm, reverse, modify, set aside or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the initial decision by the Administrative Law Judge and make any findings or conclusions which in its judgment are proper based on the record in the proceeding. The Commission's decision shall be contained in its opinion and order. In the event the Commission is equally divided as to its decision the initial decision will be affirmed, without opinion.

(c) *Contents of Record.* The record of the proceeding before the Commission for final decision shall include:

(1) The complaint, notice of hearing, answers and any amendments thereto;

(2) Any application, motion or objection made during the course of the proceeding, briefs in support thereof, rulings thereon and exceptions thereto;

(3) Any admission or stipulations between the parties, and documents or papers filed in connection with prehearing conferences; and the record of prehearing conferences, if recorded;

(4) The transcript of testimony taken at the hearing, together with exhibits received at the hearing;

(5) Any statements filed under the shortened procedure;

(6) Portions of the official public records of the Commission specified in any of the above;

(7) Any proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law and briefs in support thereof, which were filed in connection with the hearing;

(8) Any written communication accepted by the Administrative Law Judge pursuant to §§10.34 and 10.35 relating to limited participation;

(9) The initial decision and the petition for review;

(10) Any other documents which appear on the docket of the proceeding.

§10.105 Review by Commission on its own initiative.

The Commission may on its own initiative, within 30 days after the initial decision has been served on all parties, direct review of any initial decision of an Administrative Law Judge. The Commission shall determine the scope of the review and the issues which will be considered and make provisions for the filing of briefs and oral argument, if deemed appropriate by the Commission. Notice that the Commission has directed review on its own initiative shall be served on all parties by the Proceedings Clerk.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§10.106 Reconsideration.

Within 15 days after service of a Commission opinion and order any party may file with the Commission a petition for reconsideration of the opinion and order, setting forth the relief desired and the grounds in support thereof. Any petition filed under this section must be confined to new questions raised by the opinion or order and concerning which the petitioner had no opportunity to argue before the Commission. The filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not operate to stay the effective date of the Commission's order.

§10.107 Leave to adduce additional evidence.

Any time prior to issuance of the final decision the Commission may, upon its own motion or upon application in writing by any party, after notice to the parties and an opportunity for them to be heard, reopen the hearing for the reception of further evidence. The application shall show to the satisfaction of the Commission that the additional evidence is material, and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence at the hearing. The Commission may hear the additional evidence or may refer the proceeding to the Administrative Law Judge for the taking of the additional evidence.

§ 10.108 Settlements.

(a) *When offers may be made.* Parties may at any time during the course of the proceeding propose offers of settlement. All offers of settlement shall be in writing.

(b) *Content of offer of settlement.* Each offer of settlement made by a respondent shall:

(1) Acknowledge service of the Complaint;

(2) Admit the jurisdiction of the Commission with respect to the matters set forth in the Complaint;

(3) Include a waiver of:

(i) A hearing,

(ii) All post-hearing procedures,

(iii) Judicial review, and

(iv) Any objection to the staff's participation in the Commission's consideration of the offer;

(4) Stipulate the record basis on which an order may be entered, which may consist solely of the complaint and the findings contained in the offer of settlement; and

(5) Consent to the entry of an order reflecting the terms of settlement agreed upon, including, where appropriate:

(i) Findings by the Commission that the respondent has violated specified provisions of the Act, and

(ii) The imposition of sanctions.

(c) *Submission of offer of settlement.* Offers of settlement made by a respondent shall be submitted in writing to the Division of Enforcement, which shall present them to the Commission with the Division's recommendation. The respondent will be informed if the recommendation will be unfavorable, in which event the offer shall not be presented to the Commission unless the respondent so requests. Any offer of settlement not presented to the Commission shall be null and void with respect to any acknowledgement, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

(d) *Acceptance of offer by the Commission.* The Commission will accept an offer of settlement only by issuing its opinion and order based on the offer. Upon issuance of the opinion and order, the proceeding shall be terminated as to the respondent involved and so noted on the docket by the Proceedings Clerk.

(e) *Rejection of offer of settlement; effect of rejection.* When the Commission rejects an offer of settlement, the party making the offer shall be notified of the Commission's action and the offer of settlement shall be deemed withdrawn. A rejected offer of settlement and any documents relating thereto shall not constitute a part of the record in the proceeding; and the offer will be null and void with respect to any acknowledgment, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.109 Delegation of authority to Chief of the Opinions Section.

The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as it orders otherwise, the following functions to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review, to be performed by him or by such person or persons under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(a) With respect to proceedings conducted pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*, and subject to the Commission's Rules of Practice as set forth in part 10 of this chapter, to:

(1) Consider and decide miscellaneous motions for procedural orders that may be directed to the Commission pursuant to part 10 of these rules after the initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding has been filed; such motions may be acted upon at anytime, without awaiting a response;

(2) Remand, with or without specific instructions, initial decisions or other orders disposing of the entire proceeding to the appropriate officer in the following situations:

(i) Where a default order has been made pursuant to § 10.93 of these rules and a motion to vacate the default or equivalent request has been directed to the Commission under § 10.94 without the benefit of a prior ruling by the Administrative Law Judge;

(ii) Where, in his judgment, clarification or supplementation of the initial

decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding prior to Commission review is appropriate; however, the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review may not direct that the record be reopened;

(iii) Where, in his judgment, a ministerial act necessary to the proper conduct of the proceeding has not been performed;

(3) Deny applications for interlocutory Commission review of a ruling of the Administrative Law Judge in cases in which the Administrative Law Judge has not certified the ruling to the Commission in the manner prescribed by § 10.101(a) of the rules; and the ruling does not concern the disqualification of, or a motion to disqualify, an Administrative Law Judge; and the ruling does not concern the suspension of, or failure to suspend, an attorney from participation in a particular proceeding, or the denial of intervention or limited participation;

(4) Deny any application for interlocutory review in a proceeding if it is not filed in accordance with § 10.101(b) of these rules;

(5) Dismiss any appeal from an initial decision or other disposition of the entire proceeding by an Administrative Law Judge, where such appeal is not filed and perfected in accordance with § 10.102 of these rules;

(6) Strike any filing that does not meet the requirements of, or is not perfected in accordance with, part 10 of these rules;

(7) Stay, for a limited period of time not to exceed ten working days, any order of the Commission entered in a proceeding subject to these rules;

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review believes it appropriate, he may submit the matter to the Commission for its consideration;

(c) Within seven (7) days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, a party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a petition for Commission reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling;

(d) This rule is applicable to all proceedings pending as of August 20, 1985.

[50 FR 33515, Aug. 20, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

PART 11—RULES RELATING TO INVESTIGATIONS

Sec.
11.1 Scope and applicability of rules.
11.2 Authority to conduct investigations.
11.3 Confidentiality of investigations.
11.4 Subpoenas.
11.5 Transcripts.
11.6 Oath; false statements.
11.7 Rights of witnesses.
11.8 Sequestration.

APPENDIX A TO PART 11—INFORMAL PROCEDURE RELATING TO THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), 9 and 15, 12, 12a(5), 12(f).

SOURCE: 41 FR 29799, July 19, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 11.1 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules of this part apply to investigatory proceedings conducted by the Commission or its staff pursuant to sections 6(c) and 8 and 12(f) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15 and 12 and 16(f) (Supp. IV, 1974), to determine whether there have been violations of that Act, or the rules, regulations or orders adopted thereunder, or, in accordance with the provisions of section 12(f) of the Act, whether there have been violations of the laws, rules or regulations relating to futures or options matters administered or enforced by a foreign futures authority, or whether an application for designation or registration under the Act should be denied. Except as otherwise specified herein, the rules will apply to the conduct of investigation whether or not the Commission has authorized the use of subpoenas in the particular matter to compel the production of evidence.

[63 FR 5233, Feb. 2, 1998]

§ 11.2 Authority to conduct investigations.

(a) The Director of the Division of Enforcement and members of the Commission staff acting pursuant to his authority and under his direction may conduct such investigations as he

deems appropriate to determine whether any persons have violated, are violating, or are about to violate the provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or the rules, regulations or orders adopted by the Commission pursuant to that Act, or, in accordance with the provisions of section 12(f) of the Act, whether any persons have violated, are violating or are about to violate the laws, rules or regulations relating to futures or options matters administered or enforced by a foreign futures authority, or whether an applicant for registration or designation meets the requisite statutory criteria. For this purpose, the Director may obtain evidence through voluntary statements and submissions, through exercise of inspection powers over boards of trade, reporting traders, and persons required by law to register with the Commission, or when authorized by order of the Commission, through the issuance of subpoenas. The Director shall report to the Commission the results of his investigations and recommend to the Commission such enforcement action as he deems appropriate. In particular matters the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and the Chief Economist and Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, and members of their staffs acting within the scope of their respective responsibilities, are also authorized to investigate, report and recommend to the Commission in accordance with these rules.

(b) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to its Regional Directors and to the Director, the Deputy Directors, the Program Coordinator, the Chief Counsel, the Associate Directors, and the Regional Counsel of the Division of Enforcement the authority to grant to any employee of the Division of Enforcement all or a portion of the authority which the Commission, by order, has authorized specified employees of the Commission to perform in connection with a Commission investigation conducted by the Division of Enforcement. With the approval of the Executive Director, the Director of the Division of Enforcement may also grant such authority to any Commission employee under the direction of the Executive Director.

(Secs. 2a(11) and 6(b) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 15 (1976), as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–405, sec. 13, 92 Stat. 871 (1978))

[41 FR 29799, July 19, 1976, as amended at 43 FR 55348, Nov. 28, 1978; 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996; 62 FR 17702, Apr. 11, 1997; 63 FR 5233, Feb. 2, 1998]

§ 11.3 Confidentiality of investigations.

All information and documents obtained during the course of an investigation, whether or not obtained pursuant to subpoena, and all investigative proceedings shall be treated as non-public by the Commission and its staff except to the extent that (a) the Commission directs or authorizes the public disclosure of the investigation; (b) the information or documents are made a matter of public record during the course of an adjudicatory proceeding; or (c) disclosure is required by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the rules adopted by the Commission thereunder, 17 CFR part 145. Procedures by which persons submitting information to the Commission during the course of an investigation may specifically seek confidential treatment of information for purposes of Freedom of Information Act disclosure are set forth in 17 CFR 145.9. A request for confidential treatment of information for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act shall not, however, prevent disclosure for law enforcement purposes or when disclosure is otherwise found appropriate in the public interest and permitted by law.

§ 11.4 Subpoenas.

(a) *Issuance of subpoenas.* The Commission or any member of the Commission or of its staff who, by order of the Commission, has been authorized to issue subpoenas in the course of a particular investigation may issue a subpoena directing the person named therein to appear before a designated person at a specified time and place to testify or to produce documentary evidence, or both, relating to any matter under investigation.

(b) *Authorization to issue subpoenas.* An order of the Commission authorizing one or more members of the Commission or of its staff to issue subpoenas in the course of a particular investigation shall include:

(1) A general description of the scope of the investigation;

(2) The authority under which the investigation is being conducted; and

(3) A designation of the members of the Commission or of its staff authorized by the Commission to issue subpoenas.

(c) *Service.* Service of subpoenas issued for investigative purposes shall be effected in the following manner:

(1) *Service upon a natural person.* Delivery of a copy of a subpoena to a natural person may be effected by

(i) Handing it to the person;

(ii) Leaving it at his office with the person in charge thereof or, if there is no one in charge, by leaving it in a conspicuous place therein;

(iii) Leaving it at his dwelling place or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein;

(iv) Mailing it by registered or certified mail to him at his last known address; or

(v) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to him.

(2) *Service upon other persons.* When the person to be served is not a natural person, delivery of a copy of the subpoena may be effected by (i) handing it to a registered agent for service, or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of such person; (ii) mailing it by registered or certified mail to any such representative at his last known address; or (iii) any other method whereby actual notice is given to any such representative.

(d) *Witness fees and mileage.* Witnesses appearing pursuant to subpoena shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States.

§ 11.5 Transcripts.

Transcripts of testimony taken in the course of an investigative proceeding shall be recorded solely by an official reporter or other person or by other means authorized by the Commission or by a member of the Commission or its staff conducting the investigation for the Commission.

§ 11.6 Oath; false statements.

(a) *Oath.* At the discretion of the member of the Commission or staff member conducting the investigation, testimony of a witness may be taken under oath.

(b) *Penalties for false statements and other false information.* Any person making false statements under oath during the course of a Commission investigation is subject to the criminal penalties for perjury in 18 U.S.C. 1621. Any person who knowingly and willfully makes false or fraudulent statements, whether under oath or otherwise, or who falsifies, conceals or covers up a material fact, or submits any false writing or document, knowing it to contain false, fictitious or fraudulent information, is subject to the criminal penalties set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

§ 11.7 Rights of witnesses.

(a) *Orders authorizing issuance of subpoenas.* Any person upon whom a subpoena has been served compelling him to furnish documentary evidence or testimony in an investigation shall, upon his request, be permitted to examine a copy of the Commission's order pursuant to which the subpoena has been issued. However, a copy of the order shall not be furnished for his retention except with the express approval of either the Director, a Deputy Director, the Program Coordinator, the Chief Counsel, an Associate Director, or a Regional Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, or a Regional Director of the Commission; approval shall not be given unless it has been shown by the person seeking to retain a copy that his retention of a copy would be consistent both with the protection of privacy of persons involved in the investigation and with the unimpeded conduct of the investigation.

(b) *Copies of testimony or data.* A person compelled to submit data or evidence in the course of an investigatory proceeding shall be entitled to retain or, upon payment of appropriate fees as set forth in the Schedule of Fees for

records services, 17 CFR part 145b, procure a copy or transcript thereof, except that the witness may for good cause be limited to inspection of the official transcript of his testimony.

(c) *Right to counsel.* A person compelled to appear, or who appears in person by request or permission of the Commission or its staff during an investigation, may be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel. Subject to the provisions of § 11.8(b) of this part, he may be represented by any attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest court in any State or territory or the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with the provisions of part 14 of this title, and who has not been excluded from further participation in the particular investigatory proceeding for good cause established in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(1) The right to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel shall mean the right of a person testifying to have an attorney present with him during any aspect of an investigative proceeding and to have this attorney advise his client before, during and after the conclusion of such examination. At the conclusion of the examination, counsel may request the person presiding to permit the witness to clarify any of his answers which may need clarification in order that his answers not be left equivocal or incomplete on the record. For his use in protecting the interests of his client with respect to that examination counsel may make summary notes during the examination.

(2) With due regard for the rights of a witness, the Commission may for good cause exclude a particular attorney from further participation in any investigation in which the Commission has found the attorney to have engaged in dilatory, obstructionist or contumacious conduct. The person conducting an investigation may report to the Commission instances of apparently dilatory, obstructionist or contumacious conduct on the part of an attorney. After due notice to the attorney, the Commission may take such action as the circumstances warrant based upon a written transcript evidencing the conduct of the attorney in that investigation or such other or additional written or oral presentation as the Commission may permit or direct.

(d) *Self-Incrimination; immunity*—(1) *Self-Incrimination.* Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, a witness testifying or otherwise giving information in an investigation may refuse to answer questions on the basis of the right against self-incrimination granted by the Fifth Amendment of the Constitution of the United States.

(2) *Immunity.*[2] If the Commission believes that the testimony or other information sought to be obtained from any individual may be necessary to the public interest and that individual has refused or is likely to refuse to testify or provide other information on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, the Commission, with the approval of the Attorney General, may issue an order requiring the individual to give testimony or provide other information which he previously refused to give on the basis of self-incrimination. Whenever a witness refuses, on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, to testify or provide other information in an investigation under this part, and the person presiding over the investigation communicates to the witness an order issued by the Commission requiring the witness to give testimony or provide other information, the witness may not refuse to comply with the order on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination; but no testimony or other information compelled under the order (or any information directly or indirectly derived from such testimony or other information) may be used against the witness in any criminal case, except a prosecution for perjury, giving a false statement, or otherwise failing to comply with the order.

[2] This subsection shall be effective on and after such date as section 6001 of Title 18 of the United States Code has been amended to include the Commodity Futures Trading Commission among those agencies which may, with the approval of the Attorney General, grant immunity to witnesses to the extent and in the manner prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 6001 *et seq.*

[41 FR 29799, July 19, 1976, as amended at 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996]

§ 11.8 Sequestration.

(a) *Sequestration of witnesses.* All witnesses and potential witnesses shall be sequestered and prohibited from being present during the examination of any other witness unless otherwise permitted in the discretion of the person conducting the investigation.

(b) *Sequestration of counsel.* When a reasonable basis exists to believe that an investigation may be obstructed or impeded, directly or indirectly, by an attorney's representation of more than one witness during the course of an investigation, the member of the Commission or of the Commission's staff conducting the investigation may prohibit that attorney from being present during the testimony of any witness other than the witness in whose behalf counsel first appeared in the investigatory proceeding. To the extent practicable, consistent with the integrity of the investigation, the attorney will be advised of the reasons for his having been sequestered.

APPENDIX A TO PART 11—INFORMAL PROCEDURE RELATING TO THE RECOMMENDATION OF ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

The Division of Enforcement (''Division''), in its discretion, may inform persons who may be named in a proposed enforcement proceeding of the nature of the allegations pertaining to them. The Division, in its discretion, may advise such persons that they may submit a written statement prior to the consideration by the Commission of any staff recommendation for the commencement of such proceeding. Unless otherwise provided for by either the Director, a Deputy Director, the Program Coordinator, the Chief Counsel, an Associate Director, or a Regional Counsel of the Division, or a Regional Director of the Commission, such written statements shall be submitted within 14 days after persons are informed by the Division of Enforcement of the nature of the proposed allegations pertaining to them and shall be no more than 20 pages, double spaced on 8½ by 11 inch paper, setting forth their views of factual, legal or policy matters relevant to the commencement of an enforcement proceeding. Any statement of fact included in the submission must be sworn to by a person with personal knowledge of such fact. Statements shall be forwarded to the Director, Division of Enforcement, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, with copies to the staff conducting the investigation, shall clearly identify the specific investigation, and, if desired, may request that the statement be forwarded to the Commission. Similarly, persons who become involved in an investigation, and submit a written statement on their initiative, should follow the relevant procedures described herein. In the event the Division recommends the commencement of an enforcement proceeding to the Commission, any written statement will be forwarded to the Commission if so requested. The Commission may, in its discretion, consider all, any portion or none of the submission when it considers the staff recommendation to commence an enforcement proceeding.

[52 FR 19501, May 26, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996]

PART 12—RULES RELATING TO REPARATIONS

Subpart A—General Information and Preliminary Consideration of Pleadings

Sec.

12.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice relating to reparations.
12.2 Definitions.
12.3 Business address; hours.
12.4 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.
12.5 Computation of time.
12.6 Extensions of time; adjournments; postponements.
12.7 Ex parte communications in reparation proceedings.
12.8 Separation of functions.
12.9 Practice before the Commission.
12.10 Service.
12.11 Formalities of filing of documents with the Proceedings Clerk.
12.12 Signature.
12.13 Complaint; election of procedure.
12.14 Withdrawal of complaint.
12.15 Notification of complaint.
12.16 Response to complaint.
12.17 Satisfaction of complaint.
12.18 Answer; election of procedure.
12.19 Counterclaim.
12.20 Response to counterclaim; reply; election of procedure.
12.21 Voluntary dismissal.
12.22 Default proceedings.
12.23 Setting aside of default.
12.24 Parallel proceedings.
12.25 Filing fees.
12.26 Commencement of a reparation proceeding.
12.27 Termination of consideration of pleadings.

Subpart B—Discovery

12.30 Methods of discovery.
12.31 Production of documents and tangible items.
12.32 Depositions on written interrogatories.
12.33 Admissions.
12.34 Discovery by a decisionmaking official.
12.35 Consequences of a party's failure to comply with a discovery order.
12.36 Subpoenas to compel discovery.

Subpart C—Rules Applicable to Voluntary Decisional Proceedings

12.100 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.101 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.
12.102 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.
12.103 Filing of documents; subscription; service.
12.104 Amendments to pleadings; motions.
12.105 Submission of proof only in documentary or tangible form.
12.106 Final decision and order.

Subpart D—Rules Applicable to Summary Decisional Proceedings

12.200 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.201 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.
12.202 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.
12.203 Filing of documents; subscription; service.
12.204 Amended and supplemental pleadings.
12.205 Motions.
12.206 Pre-decision conferences.
12.207 Summary disposition.
12.208 Submissions of proof.
12.209 Oral testimony.
12.210 Initial decision.

Subpart E—Rules Applicable to Formal Decisional Proceedings

12.300 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.301—12.302 [Reserved]
12.303 Pre-decision conferences.
12.304 Functions and responsibilities of the Administrative Law Judge.
12.305 Disqualification of Administrative Law Judge.
12.306 Filing of documents; subscription; service.
12.307 Amended and supplemental pleadings.
12.308 Motions.
12.309 Interlocutory review by the Commission.
12.310 Summary disposition.
12.311 Disposition of proceeding or issues without oral hearing.
12.312 Oral hearing.
12.313 Subpoenas for attendance at an oral hearing.
12.314 Initial decision.
12.315 Consequences of overstating damages claims not in excess of $30,000.

Subpart F—Commission Review of Decisions

12.400 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.401 Appeal to the Commission.
12.402 Appeal of disposition of less than all claims or parties in a proceeding.
12.403 Commission review on its own motion.
12.404 The record of proceedings.
12.405 Leave to adduce additional evidence.
12.406 Final decision of the Commission.
12.407 Satisfaction of reparation award; enforcement; sanctions.
12.408 Delegation of authority to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), 12(a)(5), and 18.

SOURCE: 49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Information and Preliminary Consideration of Pleadings

§ 12.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice relating to reparations.

(a) *Part 12 Reparation Rules.* These rules of practice are applicable to reparation applications filed pursuant to section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. section 18. The rules in this part shall be construed liberally so as to secure the just, speedy and inexpensive determination of the issues presented with full protection for the rights of all parties.

(b) *Other rules of practice.* Unless specifically made applicable, other Rules of Practice promulgated under the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, shall not apply to reparation matters.

(c) *Applicability of these part 12 Reparation Rules.* These rules shall apply in their entirety to all reparation complaints and matters relating thereto.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9635, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

Act means the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*;

Administrative Law Judge means an administrative law judge appointed

pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105;

Commission means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

Commission decisional employee means an employee or employees of the Commission who are or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decision-making process in any proceeding, including, but not limited to: A Judgment Officer; members of the personal staffs of the Commissioners, but not the Commissioners themselves; members of the staffs of the Administrative Law Judges, but not an Administrative Law Judge; members of the staffs of the Judgment Officers; members of the Office of the General Counsel; members of the staff of the Office of Proceedings; and other Commission employees who may be assigned to hear or to participate in the decision of a particular matter.

Complainant means a person who, individually or jointly with others, has applied to the Commission for a reparation award pursuant to section 14(a) of the Act, but shall not include a cross claimant or any other type of third party claimant. The term ''complainant'' under these rules applies equally to two or more persons who have applied jointly for a reparation award;

Complaint means any document which constitutes an application for a reparation award pursuant to section 14(a) of the Act, regardless of whether it is denominated as such;

Counterclaim means an application for a reparation award by a respondent against a complainant which satisfies the requirements of § 12.19. A counterclaim does not mean a cross claim or other type of third party claim;

Director of the Office of Proceedings means an employee of the Commission who serves as the administrative head of that Office, with responsibility and authority to assure that these part 12 Reparation Rules are administered in a manner which will effectuate the purposes of section 14(b) of the Act. The Director is authorized to convene meetings of all personnel in the Office of Proceedings, including Administrative Law Judges and their personally assigned law clerks. The Director shall have the authority to delegate his duties to administer §§ 12.15, 12.24, 12.26 and 12.27, and, shall have the authority to assign and, if necessary, reassign the duties of, and set reasonable standards for performance for, all personnel in the Office, including the Judgment Officers, but not including Administrative Law Judges and their personally assigned law clerks;

Ex parte communication means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but does not include:

(1) A discussion, after consent has been obtained from all of the named parties, between a party and a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge, or the staffs of the foregoing, pertaining solely to the possibility of settling the case without the need for a decision;

(2) Requests for status reports, including questions relating to service of the complaint, and the registration status of any persons, on any matter or proceeding covered by these rules; or

(3) Requests made to the Office of Proceedings or the Office of the General Counsel for interpretation of these rules.

Formal decisional procedure means, where the amount of total damages claimed exceeds $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, a procedure elected by the complainant or a respondent where the parties may be granted an oral hearing. A formal decisional proceeding is governed by subpart E;

Hearing means that part of a proceeding which involves the submission of proof, either by oral presentation or written submission;

Interested person means any party, and includes any person or agency permitted limited participation or to state views in a reparation proceeding, or other person who might be adversely affected or aggrieved by the outcome of a proceeding (including the officers, agents, employees, associates, affiliates, attorneys, accountants or other representatives of such persons), and any other person having a direct or indirect pecuniary or other interest in the outcome of a proceeding;

Judgment Officer means an employee of the Commission who is authorized to conduct the proceeding and render a

decision in a summary decisional proceeding or a voluntary decisional proceeding. In appropriate circumstances, the functions of a Judgment Officer may be performed by an Administrative Law Judge;

Office of the General Counsel refers to the members of the Commission's staff who provide assistance to the Commission in its direct review of any proceeding conducted pursuant to these rules;

Office of Proceedings means that Office within the Commission comprised of the Administrative Law Judges, Judgment Officers, the Director of that Office, the Proceedings Clerk, and members of the staffs of the foregoing, which administers these part 12 Reparation Rules, other than the rules authorizing direct review by the Commission;

Order means the whole or any part of a final procedural or substantive disposition of a reparation proceeding by the Commission, an Administrative Law Judge, a Judgment Officer, or the Proceedings Clerk;

Party means a complainant, respondent or any other person or agency named or admitted as a party in a reparation matter;

Person means any individual, association, partnership, corporation or trust;

Pleading means the complaint, the answer to the complaint, any supplement or amendment thereto, and any reply to the foregoing;

Proceeding means a case in which the pleadings have been forwarded and in which a procedure has been commenced pursuant to § 12.26;

Proceedings Clerk means that member of the Commission's staff in the Office of Proceedings who shall maintain the Commission's reparation docket, assign reparation cases to an appropriate decisionmaking official, and act as custodian of the records of proceedings;

Punitive damages means damages awarded (no more than two times the amount of actual damages) in the case of any action arising from a willful and intentional violation in the execution of an order on the floor of a contract market. An order does not have to be actually executed to render a violation subject to punitive damages. As a prerequisite to an award of punitive damages, a complainant must claim actual and punitive damages, prove actual damages, and demonstrate that punitive damages are appropriate;

Registrant means any person who—

(1) Was registered under the Act at the time of the alleged violation;

(2) Is subject to reparation proceedings by virtue of section 4m of the Commodity Exchange Act, regardless of whether such person was ever registered under the Act; or

(3) Is otherwise subject to reparation proceedings under the Act;

Reparation award means the amount of monetary damages a party may be ordered to pay;

Respondent means any person or persons against whom a complainant seeks a reparation award pursuant to section 14(a) of the Act;

Summary decisional procedure means, where the amount of total damages claimed does not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, a procedure elected by the complainant or the respondent wherein an oral hearing need not be held and proof in support of each party's case may be supplied in the form and manner prescribed by § 12.208. A summary decisional proceeding is governed by subpart D;

Voluntary decisional procedure means, regardless of the amount of damages claimed, a procedure which the complainant and the respondent have chosen voluntarily to submit their claims and counterclaims, allowable under these rules, for an expeditious resolution by a Judgment Officer. By electing the voluntary decisional procedure, parties agree that a decision issued by a Judgment Officer shall be without accompanying findings of fact and shall be final without right of Commission review or judicial review. A voluntary decisional proceeding is governed by subpart C of these rules.

[59 FR 9635, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.3 Business address; hours.

The principal office of the Commission is located at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. It is open each day, except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays, from 8:15 a.m. until at least 4:45 p.m., eastern standard time or

eastern daylight savings time, whichever is currently in effect in Washington, DC.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 12.4 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.

(a) *Suspension or change of rules.* These rules may, from time to time, be suspended, amended or revoked in whole or in part. Notice of such action will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Commission waiver of procedures.* In the interest of expediting decision or to prevent undue hardship on any party or for other good cause the Commission may order the adoption of expedited procedures, may waive any rule in this part in a particular case, and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced thereby, and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice shall be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this provision.

§ 12.5 Computation of time.

(a) *In general.* In computing any period of time prescribed by these rules or allowed by the Commission, the Director of the Office of Proceedings, a Judgment Officer, or an Administrative Law Judge, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday.

Intermediate Saturday, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded from the computation only when the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven (7) days.

(b) *Date of service of orders.* In computing any period of time involving the date of service of an order, the date of service shall be the date the order is served by the Proceedings Clerk, which, unless otherwise indicated, shall be the date stamped on the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.6 Extensions of time; adjournments; postponements.

(a) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided by law or by these rules, for good cause shown, the Commission, or a Judgment Officer, Administrative Law Judge, or the Director of the Office of Proceedings, before whom a matter is then pending, on their own motion or the motion of a party, may at any time extend or shorten the time limit prescribed by the rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a time limit is not prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter, the Commission or one of the other officials mentioned above may set a time limit for that action.

(b) *Motions for extension of time.* Absent extraordinary circumstances, in any instance in which a time limit that has been prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter exceeds seven days from the date of the order establishing the time limit, requests for extension of time shall be filed at least five (5) days prior to the expiration of the time limit and shall explain why an extension of time is necessary.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.7 Ex parte communications in reparation proceedings.

(a) *Prohibitions against ex parte communications.* (1) No interested person outside the Commission shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge, or Commission decisional employee an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(2) No Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge, or Commission decisional employee shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any interested person outside the Commission an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(b) *Procedures for handling ex parte communications.* A Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee who receives, or

who makes or knowingly causes to be made, an *ex parte* communication prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section shall:

(1) Place on the public record of the proceeding:

(i) All such written communications;

(ii) Memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and

(iii) All written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section; and

(2) Promptly give written notice of such communication and responses thereto to all parties to the proceedings to which the communication or responses relate.

(c) *Sanctions.* (1) Upon receipt of an *ex parte* communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of the prohibition contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Commission, Administrative Law Judge, or Judgment Officer may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the Act, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation.

(2) Any attorney or accountant who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an *ex parte* communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a) of this section may be deemed to have engaged in unprofessional conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 14.8(c).

(3) Any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge, or Commission decisional employee who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an *ex parte* communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a) of this section may be deemed to have engaged in conduct of the type proscribed by 5 CFR 2635.101(b).

(d) *Applicability of prohibitions and sanctions against ex parte communications.* (1) The prohibitions of this section against *ex parte* communications shall apply:

(i) To any person who has actual knowledge that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission; and

(ii) To all persons after public notice has been given that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission.

(2) The prohibitions of this section shall remain in effect until a final order has been entered in the proceeding which is no longer subject to review by the Commission or to appellate review by a court.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.8 Separation of functions.

(a) A Judgment Officer, or Administrative Law Judge will not be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of any officer, employee, or agent of the Commission engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Commission.

(b) No officer, employee, or agent of the Federal Government engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions in connection with any proceeding shall, in that proceeding or a factually related proceeding, participate or advise in the decision of a Judgment Officer, or Administrative Law Judge, except as a witness in the proceeding, without the express written consent of the parties to the proceeding. This provision shall not apply to the Commissioners.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.9 Practice before the Commission.

(a) *Practice*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear *pro se* (on his own behalf); a general partner may represent the partnership; a *bona fide* officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest Court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the

Commission in accordance with provisions of part 14 of this chapter may represent parties as an attorney in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative during the course of a proceeding.* (1) Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before him, a Judgment Officer or an Administrative Law Judge finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, such official may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in the proceeding. An immediate appeal to the Commission may be taken from any such order, pursuant to the provisions of §12.309, but the proceeding shall not be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal; *Provided,* That the official may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(2) Whenever the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge has issued an order precluding a person from further acting as counsel or representative in a proceeding, such official, within a reasonable time thereafter, shall submit to the Commission a report of the facts and circumstances surrounding the issuance of the order and shall recommend what action the Commission should take respecting the appearance of such person as counsel or representative in other proceedings before the Commission.

(c) *Withdrawal of representation.* Withdrawal from representation of a party shall be only by leave of the decision-making official (or the Commission) before whom the proceeding is then pending. Such leave to withdraw may be conditioned on the attorney's (or representative's) submission of an affidavit averring that the party represented has actual knowledge of the withdrawal, and such affidavit shall include the name and address of a successor counsel (or representative) or a statement that the represented party has determined to proceed *pro se,* in which case, the statement shall include the address where that party can thereafter be served.

§12.10 Service.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *When service is required; number of copies.* One copy of all motions, petitions or applications made in the course of a proceeding (unless made orally during a hearing), all proposed findings and conclusions (to the extent permitted by these rules), all notices of appeal, all briefs, and letters to the Commission, an employee thereof, or an Administrative Law Judge, shall be served by a party upon all other parties to the proceeding. This rule does not apply to a complaint filed pursuant to §12.13 of these rules, which shall only be filed with the Commission.

(2) *Filing with the Proceedings Clerk; proof of service.* All documents which are required to be served upon a party shall be filed concurrently with the Proceedings Clerk, and shall meet the requirements as to form prescribed by §§12.11 and 12.12 of these rules. Unless otherwise provided in these rules a document shall be filed by delivering it in person or by mailing it, by first-class mail, post-paid, addressed to: Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. To be timely filed a document must be delivered, or mailed, by first-class mail, to the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing. Proof of filing shall be made by attaching to the document for filing an affidavit certifying that the attached document was deposited in the mail, with first-class postage prepaid, addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, on the date specified in the affidavit. Proof of service of a document shall be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, simultaneously with the filing of the required document, an affidavit of service executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a certificate of service executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service shall identify the persons served, state that service has been made, set forth the date of service, and recite the manner of service.

(3) *Service of orders and decisions.* A copy of all notices, rulings, opinions, and orders of the Proceedings Clerk, the Director of the Office of Proceedings, a Judgment Officer, Administrative Law Judge, the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions or the Commission shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk on each of the parties.

(b) *How service is made.* Service shall be made either by personal service or by first-class mail. Service shall be complete at the time of personal service or upon deposit in the mails of a properly addressed and post-paid document. Where service is effected by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto shall be increased by five (5) days. For the purposes of this Rule, service of any document by the Proceedings Clerk upon the Commission shall be regarded as service by mail.

(c) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party shall state on the first page thereof the name and post office address of the person who is authorized to receive service for him of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter, service of documents shall be made upon the person authorized unless service on a different authorized person or on the party himself is ordered by a Judgment Officer, Administrative Law Judge or the Commission, or unless the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties. Parties shall file and serve notification of any changes in the information provided pursuant to this subparagraph as soon as practicable after the change occurs.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 12.11 Formalities of filing of documents with the Proceedings Clerk.

(a) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, an original and one conformed copy of all documents shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must include at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if one has yet been assigned by the Proceedings Clerk), the subject of the particular document and the name of the person on whose behalf the document is being filed. In the complaint the title of the proceeding shall include the names of all the complainants and respondents, but in documents subsequently filed it is sufficient to state the name of the first complainant and first respondent named in the complaint.

(c) *Paper, spacing, type.* All documents filed under the Reparation Rules shall be typewritten, mimeographed, printed, or, if a party is not represented by counsel, in plainly legible handwriting; shall be on one grade of good white paper no less than 8 or more than 8½ inches wide and no less than 10½ or more than 11½ inches long; and shall be bound on the top only. They shall be double-spaced, except for long quotations (3 or more lines) and footnotes which should be single-spaced.

(d) *Signature.* The original copy of all papers must be signed in ink by the person filing the same or by his duly authorized agent or attorney.

(e) *Length and form of briefs.* All briefs filed with the Proceedings Clerk containing more than 10 pages shall include an index and a table of cases and other authorities cited. The date of each brief shall appear on its front cover or title page and on its signature page. No brief shall exceed 35 pages in length, except with the permission of the Commission, or the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge, before whom the matter is then pending.

§ 12.12 Signature.

(a) *By whom.* All documents filed with the Commission shall be signed personally:

(1) By the person or persons on whose behalf they are tendered for filing;

(2) By a general partner, officer or director of a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity; or

(3) By an attorney-at-law having authority with respect thereto.

The Proceedings Clerk may require appropriate evidence of the authority of a person subscribing a document on behalf of another person.

(b) *Effect.* The signature on any document of any person acting either for himself or as attorney or agent for another constitutes certification by him that:

(1) He has read the document subscribed and knows the contents thereof;

(2) If executed in any representative capacity, it was done with full power and authority to do so;

(3) To the best of his knowledge, information, and belief, every statement contained in the document is true and not misleading; and

(4) The document is not being interposed for delay.

§12.13 Complaint; election of procedure.

(a) *In general.* Any person complaining of a violation of any provision of the Act or a rule, regulation or order of the Commission thereunder by any person who is a registrant (as defined in §12.2) may, at any time within two years after the cause of action accrues, apply to the Commission for a reparation award by filing a written complaint which satisfies the requirements of this rule.

(b) *Form of complaint.* The form of each complaint filed under paragraph (a) of this section shall meet the following requirements:

(1) *Content.* Each complaint shall include:

(i) The name, residence address, and telephone number (during business hours) of the complainant;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone number, if known, of each person alleged in the complaint to have violated the Act or any rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(iii) If known, the specific provisions of the Act, rule, regulation, or order claimed to have been violated;

(iv) A complete description of complainant's case, including, but not limited to:

(A) A description of all relevant facts concerning each and every act or omission which it is claimed constitutes a violation of the Act; and

(B) A description of all facts which show or tend to show the manner in which it is claimed that the complainant was injured by the alleged violations;

(v) The amount of damages the complainant claims to have suffered and the method by which those damages have been computed, the amount of punitive damages (no more than two times the amount of such actual damages) the complainant claims, if any, and how complainant plans to demonstrate that punitive damages are appropriate;

(vi) A statement indicating whether an arbitration proceeding or civil court litigation, based on the same set of facts set forth and involving any party named as a respondent in the complaint, has been instituted, and whether such a proceeding has reached a final disposition or is presently pending;

(vii) A statement indicating whether any of the respondents is the subject of receivership or bankruptcy proceedings that are presently pending;

(viii) An election of a decisional procedure pursuant to subpart C, D, or E. (A procedure pursuant to subpart D may be elected only if the total amount of damages claimed, exclusive of interest and costs, does not exceed $30,000. A procedure pursuant to subpart E may be elected only if the total amount claimed as damages, exclusive of interest and costs, exceeds $30,000); and

(ix) A filing fee in the amount prescribed by §12.25 of these rules shall be submitted with the complaint at the time of its filing.

(2) *Subscription and verification of the complaint.* Each complaint shall be signed personally by an individual complainant or by a duly authorized officer or agent of a complainant who is not a natural person. His signature shall be given under oath or affirmation under penalty of law attesting either that he knows the facts set forth in the complaint to be true, or that he believes the facts set forth to be true, in which event the information upon which he formed that belief shall be set forth with particularity.

(3) *Time and place of filing of complaint.* A complaint shall be filed by delivering a copy thereof, in proper form, to the Commission at its principal offices in Washington, DC, addressed to

the Office of Proceedings, attention of the Proceedings Clerk. The complaint may be filed in person, during normal business hours, or by certified mail, or registered mail with return receipt requested. If filing is by mail, it shall be addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. The complaint shall not be served on any person or party named therein. Upon the filing of the complaint and the appropriate filing fee, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign a docket number to the matter and shall maintain the official docket.

(4) *Bond required if complainant is nonresident; filing date of nonresident's complaint.* (i) If a complaint in reparations is filed by a nonresident of the United States, the complaint shall not be considered duly filed in proper form unless it is accompanied by:

(A) A bond in double the amount of the claim either with a surety company approved by the Treasury Department of the United States or two personal sureties, each of whom shall be a citizen of the United States and shall qualify as financially responsible for the entire amount of the bond, which bond shall run to the respondent and be conditioned upon the payment of costs (including reasonable attorney's fees, for the respondent if the respondent shall prevail) and any reparation award that may be issued by the Commission against the complainant on any counterclaim asserted by respondent; or

(B) A written request that the bond requirement be waived in accordance with section 14(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act, accompanied by sufficient proof that the country of which the complainant is a resident permits the filing of a complaint by a resident of the United States against a citizen of that country without the furnishing of a bond.

(ii) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(4)(i)(A) or (b)(4)(i)(B) of this section must be satisfied within two years after the complainant's cause of action accrues.

(iii) When mailed from a foreign country, a nonresident's complaint shall be deemed filed on the date that it is received in proper form by the Commission's Proceedings Clerk, not on the date of mailing from the country of origin.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 35507, Oct. 6, 1986; 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 12.14 Withdrawal of complaint.

At any time prior to service of notification to the complainant pursuant to § 12.15(a) of the Director of the Office of Proceedings' determination to forward the complaint to a registrant, complainant may file a written notice of withdrawal of the complaint which shall terminate the Commission's consideration of the complaint without prejudice to complainant's right to refile a reparations complaint based upon the same set of facts within two years after the cause of action accrues. If the complainant has previously filed a notice of withdrawal of a complaint based upon the same set of facts, the notice of withdrawal of complaint shall terminate the case with prejudice to complainant's rights to re-file a complaint in reparations based on the same set of facts, but such termination shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to complainant's right to seek redress in such alternative forums as may be available for adjudication of his claims.

§ 12.15 Notification of complaint.

(a) *Forwarding of complaint to registrant.* If, in the opinion of the Director of the Office of Proceedings, the facts set forth in a complaint warrant such action as to any of the registrants, a copy of the complaint, together with any attachments thereto, shall be forwarded by serving by registered mail or certified mail any such registrant named therein at an address previously designated with the Commission by the registrant for receipt of reparation complaints, as provided in Commission Regulation 17 CFR 3.30, or, if no such designation has been filed with the Commission, at such address as will accomplish actual notice to the respondent. Should the Director determine to forward the complaint, the complainant shall be notified of this determination at the time the complaint is forwarded.

(b) *Determination not to forward complaint.* The Director may, in his discretion, refuse to forward a complaint as to a particular respondent if it appears that the matters alleged therein are not cognizable in reparations, or that grounds exist pursuant to §12.24 (c) or (d) for refusing to forward the complaint. If the Director of the Office of Proceedings should determine not to forward the complaint to all registrants named in the complaint in accordance with this Section, no proceeding shall be held thereon and the complainant shall be notified to that effect. If the Director determines to forward the complaint as to less than all of the registrants, the complainant shall be so notified. A termination of the complaint as to any registrant shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to the right of the complainant to seek such alternative forms of relief as may be available.

§12.16 Response to complaint.

Within 25 days after the complaint has been served by the Office of Proceedings on the registrant, or within such additional time (not to exceed 10 days absent extraordinary circumstances) as the Director of the Office of Proceedings, or his/her delegee may grant, for good cause shown, each registrant shall either—

(a) Satisfy the complaint in accordance with §12.17 of these rules; or

(b) Answer the complaint in the manner prescribed by §12.18 of these rules.

[59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994]

§12.17 Satisfaction of complaint.

A respondent may satisfy the complaint (a) by paying to the complainant either the amount to which the complainant claims to be entitled as set forth in the complaint or such other amount as the complainant will accept in satisfaction of his claim; and (b) by submitting to the Commission notice of satisfaction and withdrawal of the complaint, duly executed by the complainant and the respondent.

§12.18 Answer; election of procedure.

An answer filed pursuant to §12.16 of these rules shall meet the following requirements:

(a) *Content.* Each answer shall contain:

(1) The full name, current address and telephone number (during business hours) of each respondent on whose behalf the answer is filed;

(2) A complete description of each registrant's case, including but not limited to, a precise and detailed statement of the facts which constitute each registrant's ground for defense;

(3) Admissions, if any, as to the registrant's liability for the amount (or any portion thereof) claimed as damages;

(4) A statement indicating whether the registrant is (and if the answer is filed on behalf of two or more registrants, which if any of them are) in receivership or subject to bankruptcy proceedings;

(5) A statement indicating whether an arbitration or civil court litigation, based on the same set of facts set forth in the complaint (involving any or all of the parties named therein), is pending;

(6) A counterclaim which the registrant wishes to pursue under §12.19 of these rules;

(7) An election of an alternative decisional procedure pursuant to subparts C, D, or E of these rules. (A proceeding pursuant to subpart D may be elected only if the amount of actual damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims, exclusive of interest, costs, and punitive damages, does not exceed $30,000. A procedure pursuant to subpart E may be elected only if the amount of actual damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims, exclusive of interest, costs, and punitive damages exceeds $30,000;

(8) If appropriate, a filing fee in the amount prescribed by §12.25 shall be submitted with an answer at the time of its filing.

(b) *Motion for reconsideration of determination to forward the complaint.* An answer may include a motion for reconsideration of the determination to forward the complaint, specifying the grounds therefor, which the Director of the Office of Proceedings, in his discretion, may grant by terminating the case pursuant to §12.27, or deny by forwarding the pleadings and matters of

record for an elected decisional proceeding pursuant to § 12.26. The inclusion in an answer of a motion for reconsideration shall not preclude a respondent, if the motion is denied, from moving for dismissal at a later stage of the proceeding for the same reasons cited in a motion for reconsideration pursuant to this paragraph.

(c) *Subscription and verification of the answer.* An answer shall be signed personally by each registrant on behalf of whom it is filed or by a duly authorized officer or agent of any such registrant who is not a natural person. Each registrant's signature shall be given under oath, or by affirmation under penalty of law, attesting that he has read the answer; that to the best of his knowledge all of the statements in the answer, the counterclaim (if any), and the materials required by these rules to be appended thereto, are accurate and true, and that the answer (and counterclaim, if any) has not been interposed for delay.

(d) *Affidavit of service.* The registrant shall file with his answer an affidavit showing that he has served a true copy of the answer upon the complainant, either personally or by first-class mail addressed to the complainant at the address set forth in the complaint.

(e) *Time and place of filing an answer.* An answer shall be filed by mailing or delivering a copy thereof, in proper form, to the Commission at its principal office in Washington, DC, addressed to the Office of Proceedings, Attention of the Proceedings Clerk. The answer may be filed in person, during normal business hours, or by certified mail, or registered mail with return receipt requested. If filing is by mail, it shall be addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 12.19 Counterclaim.

A registrant may, at the time of filing an answer to a complaint, set forth as a counterclaim: (a) Facts alleging a violation and a request for a reparation award that would be a proper subject for a complaint under § 12.13 of these rules; or (b) any claim which at the time the complaint is served the registrant has against the complainant if it arises out of the transaction or occurrence or series of transactions or occurrences set forth in the complaint.

§ 12.20 Response to counterclaim; reply; election of procedure.

(a) *Response to counterclaim.* If an answer asserts a counterclaim, the complainant shall, within thirty (30) days after service upon him of the answer by the respondent: (1) Satisfy the counterclaim as if it were a complaint, in the manner prescribed by § 12.17 of these rules; or (2) file a reply to the counterclaim with the Commission.

(b) *Form and content of reply.* Should the complainant, under this paragraph, elect to file a reply to a counterclaim, the reply shall be strictly confined to the matters alleged in the counterclaim and shall conform to the form and content and other requirements set forth in § 12.18 of these rules.

(c) *Election of decisional procedure.* If neither the complainant nor the respondent, in the complaint or answer respectively, has previously made an election of the summary decisional procedure or the formal decisional procedure, the complainant may make such an election in his reply.

§ 12.21 Voluntary dismissal.

(a) At any time after the Director of the Office of Proceedings has served notification to the parties pursuant to § 12.15 of these rules of his determination to forward the complaint to the respondent for a response, either the complainant or the respondent may obtain dismissal of the complaint (or the proceeding, if one has commenced) by filing a stipulation of dismissal, duly executed by all of the complainants and each respondent against whom the complaint has been forwarded (or added as a party in the course of a proceeding); *Provided however,* That if the stipulation is filed after any respondent has filed an answer, the terms of the stipulation shall include a dismissal of any counterclaims in the answer.

(b) A dismissal of a complaint pursuant to this paragraph shall be with prejudice to complainant's right to re-

file a claim in reparations based upon the same set of facts as alleged in the dismissed complaint. Unless otherwise stated in the stipulation, a dismissal ordered pursuant to this paragraph shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to the parties' right to seek redress in such alternative forums as may be available for adjudication of their claims.

(c) Upon receiving a written stipulation of dismissal which satisfies the requirements of this rule, the official before whom the matter or proceeding is pending shall issue an order of dismissal, and serve a copy thereof upon each of the parties.

(d) This rule shall be applicable at all stages of a reparation proceeding.

§12.22 Default proceedings.

(a) *Institution of a default proceeding.* Failure timely to respond to a complaint or a counterclaim, as required by §§12.16 and 12.20 of these rules, or, if applicable, to pay a filing fee required by §12.25(b) or (c), shall be treated as an admission of the allegations of the complaint or counterclaim by the non-responding party, shall constitute a waiver by such party of any decisional procedure afforded by these Rules on the facts set forth in the complaint or counterclaim, and shall result in the institution of a default proceeding.

(b) *Default procedure.* Upon a party's failure to respond timely to a complaint or counterclaim as prescribed in §§12.16 and 12.20 of these rules, or timely to comply with §12.25 (b) or (c), the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall forward the pleadings, and other materials then of record, to a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge who may thereafter enter findings and conclusions concerning the questions of violations and damages and, if warranted, enter a reparation award against the non-responding party. If the facts which are treated as admitted are considered insufficient to support a violation or the amount of reparations sought, the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge may order production of supplementary evidence from the party not in default and may enter a default order and an award based thereon.

(c) *Finality.* A default order issued pursuant to this rule, or pursuant to any other provisions of these part 12 Reparation Rules, shall become the final decision and order of the Commission thirty (30) days after service thereof, unless the order is set aside pursuant to §12.23(a) of these rules, or unless the Commission takes review of such order on its own motion on or before the thirtieth day.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§12.23 Setting aside of default.

(a) *Default order not final.* In order to prevent injustice or for good cause shown, and on such conditions as may be appropriate, a non-final default order (including any award therein) may be set aside by the official who issued the order.

(1) *Procedure for setting aside non-final default order.* Any party or person who is the subject of a default order issued pursuant to these rules may, at any time before the order becomes final pursuant to §12.22(c), file and serve a motion to set aside the default, which shall set forth reasons why the act or omission for which the party was defaulted was not willful, why there is a reasonable likelihood of success for the party's claim or defense if heard on the merits, and why no prejudice will be sustained by other parties if the default is set aside. A motion to set aside a default order filed pursuant to this paragraph (a)(1) shall be decided, in the first instance, by the official who issued the default order.

(2) *Review.* A denial of a motion to set aside a non-final default order by the official who issued the order shall be treated as an initial decision, which may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements of §12.401 of these rules. A grant of a motion to set aside a non-final default order may be appealed only in accordance with the requirements of §12.309 of these rules.

(b) *Default order final.* A default order that has become final pursuant to §12.22(c) shall not be set aside except upon a motion filed and served by the defaulted party showing that he should

be relieved from the default order because of fraud perpetrated on a decisionmaking official or the Commission, mistake, excusable neglect, or because the order is void for want of jurisdiction. Such a motion shall also show that, if the default order were set aside, there would be a reasonable likelihood of success for his claim or defense on the merits and that no party would be prejudiced thereby. Motions to set aside a final default order for fraud, mistake, or excusable neglect shall be filed within one year after the order was issued. All motions to set aside default orders shall be decided, in the first instance, by the official who issued the order. A denial of a motion to set aside a default order that has become final shall be treated as an initial decision, which may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements of § 12.401 of these rules. A grant of a motion to set aside a final default order shall be treated as a nonfinal order which may be appealed only in accordance with the requirements of § 12.309 of these rules.

§ 12.24 Parallel proceedings.

(a) *Definition.* For purposes of this section, a parallel proceeding shall include:

(1) An arbitration proceeding or civil court proceeding, involving one or more of the respondents as a party, which is pending at the time the reparation complaint is filed and involves claims or counterclaims that are based on the same set of facts which serve as a basis for all of the claims in the reparations complaint, and which either:

(i) Was commenced at the instance of the complainant in reparations; or

(ii) Involves counterclaims by the complainant in reparations alleging violations of the Commodity Exchange Act, or any regulation or order issued thereunder; or

(iii) Is governed by a compulsory counterclaim rule of federal court procedure which required the complainant in reparations to assert all of his claims (including those based on alleged violations of the Commodity Exchange Act, and any regulation or order issued thereunder) as counterclaims in that proceeding;

(2) The appointment by a court of a receivership over the assets, property or proceeds of a respondent named in a reparation complaint where the responsibility of the receivership includes the resolution of claims made by customers; or

(3) A petition filed under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. 101 *et seq.,* as amended, commenced pursuant to 11 U.S.C. 301 or 302 by a respondent in a reparation proceeding, or the issuance by a bankruptcy court of an order for relief after the filing against a respondent in a reparation proceeding of an involuntary petition in bankruptcy pursuant to 11 U.S.C. 303.

(b) *Notice.* At the time a complaint in reparations is filed pursuant to these rules, or at any time thereafter, any party, receiver or trustee, or counsel to any of the foregoing with knowledge of a parallel proceeding shall promptly notify the Commission, by first-class mail addressed to the Office of Proceedings, attention of the Proceedings Clerk, and serve notice on all other parties, including the receiver or trustee. The notice shall include the following information:

(1) The caption of the parallel proceeding;

(2) The name of the court or the arbitration tribunal (including address and phone number, if known);

(3) The docket number or numbers;

(4) The date the parallel proceeding was filed (and the current status if known); and

(5) If a proceeding in bankruptcy or receivership is pending, the date of the appointment and name and address of the receiver or trustee.

A copy of any relevant complaint, petition or order shall be attached to the notice.

(c) *Effect of pending arbitration or civil court litigation.* (1) The Director of the Office of Proceedings shall refuse to institute an elected decisional procedure concerning a reparation complaint filed under this part in which there is a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and shall return the complaint to the complaining person. The effective date of the Director's termination of the complaint without prejudice shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of service of notice

of the action taken pursuant to this paragraph.

(2) If notice of a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is received before the initial decision is filed (or before a final decision under §12.106 of the rules is entered), a proceeding in which a decisional procedure has been commenced shall be dismissed, without prejudice. The effective date of the order of dismissal shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of service of the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

(d) *Effect of receivership or bankruptcy proceedings.* (1) The Director of the Office of Proceedings shall refuse to institute an elected decisional procedure as to a respondent in any reparation complaint filed pursuant to this part who is the subject of a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section, and shall notify all parties, including the receiver or trustee, that as to that respondent a reparation proceeding shall not be instituted. The effective date of the Director's action shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of service of the notice thereof.

(2) A proceeding in which an elected decisional procedure has been commenced shall be ordered dismissed, without prejudice, as to any respondent who becomes the subject of a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section if notice pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section is received before the filing of an initial decision (or before a final decision is issued pursuant to §12.106) as to that respondent. The Proceedings Clerk shall notify all parties, including the receiver or trustee, of the order. The effective date of the order shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of the service of the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

(e) *Exceptions.* At the time notice of a parallel proceeding is filed pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, or any time thereafter, any party, or the receiver or trustee, may file and serve upon other parties a statement in support of or in opposition to any action taken or to be taken pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this section. This statement shall be addressed to the Office of Proceedings, attention of the Proceedings Clerk. Upon receipt of any such statement, the Proceedings Clerk shall immediately forward the statement to the official with responsibility over the case. The notice and the statements filed by the parties shall be reviewed by that official who, on or before the effective date of action taken pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), (d)(1), and (d)(2), of this section, may take such actions as, in his opinion, are necessary to ensure that the parties to the matter or proceedings are not unduly prejudiced.

(f) *No right of appeal to the Commission.* Any action taken, or order issued, pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), (d)(1), or (d)(2), of this section that has become effective shall be deemed a final order which is not subject to appeal pursuant to subpart F of these rules.

§12.25 Filing fees.

(a) *Fees payable upon filing a complaint.* (1) A complainant who, in the complaint, has elected the voluntary decisional procedure shall, at the time of filing the complaint, pay a filing fee of $50.00;

(2) A complainant who, in the complaint wherein the amount of damages claimed does not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, has not elected the voluntary decisional procedure shall, at the time of filing the complaint, pay a filing fee of $125.00.

(3) A complainant who, in the complaint wherein the amount of damages claimed exceeds $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, has not elected the voluntary decisional procedure shall, at the time of filing the complaint, pay a filing fee of $250.00.

(b) *Fees payable upon filing an answer.* (1) If a complainant, in the complaint, has elected the voluntary decisional procedure, a respondent who, in his answer, elects the summary decisional procedure (available only where the amount of damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims does not exceed $30,000) shall, at the time of filing the answer, pay a filing fee of $75.00.

(2) If a complainant, in the complaint, has elected the voluntary decisional procedure, a respondent who, in his answer, elects the formal

decisional procedure (available only where the amount of damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims exceeds $30,000) shall, at the time of filing the answer, pay a filing fee of $200.00.

(c) *Fees payable upon filing a reply.* In any case in which a counterclaim has been made, unless a complainant in the complaint, or the respondent in an answer, has elected the summary decisional procedure or the formal decisional procedure a complainant, who in his reply elects either of these procedures, shall, at the time of filing the reply, pay a filing fee of $75.00 or $200.00, respectively, depending whether the procedure elected by complainant is pursuant to subparts D or E.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.26 Commencement of a reparation proceeding.

(a) *Commencement of voluntary decisional proceeding.* Where complainant and respondent in the complaint and answer have elected the voluntary decisional procedure pursuant to subpart C of these rules and the complainant has paid the filing fee required by § 12.25 of these rules, the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall, if in his opinion the facts warrant taking such action, forward the pleadings and all materials of record to the Proceedings Clerk for a proceeding to be conducted in accordance with subpart C of these rules. The Proceedings Clerk shall forthwith notify the parties of such action. Such notification shall be accompanied by an order issued by the Proceedings Clerk requiring the parties to complete all discovery, as provided in subpart B of these rules, within 50 days thereafter. A voluntary decisional proceeding commences upon service of such notification and order. As soon as practicable after service of such notification, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign the case to a Judgment Officer for a final decision.

(b) *Commencement of summary decisional proceeding.* Where the amount claimed as damages, exclusive of interest and costs, in the complaint or in counterclaim does not exceed $30,000, and either a complainant or a respondent in the complaint, answer, or reply, has elected the summary decisional procedure pursuant to subpart D of these rules, and has paid the filing fee required by § 12.25, the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall, if in his opinion the facts warrant taking such action, forward the pleadings and all materials of record to the Proceedings Clerk for a proceeding to be conducted in accordance with subpart D of these rules. The Proceedings Clerk shall forthwith notify the parties of such action. Such notification shall be accompanied by an order issued by the Proceedings Clerk requiring the parties to complete all discovery, as provided in subpart B of these rules, within 50 days thereafter. A summary decisional proceeding commences upon service of such notification. As soon as practicable after service of such notification, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign the case to a Judgment Officer for disposition.

(c) *Commencement of formal decisional proceeding.* Where the amount claimed as damages in the complaint or as counterclaims exceeds $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, and either a complainant or a respondent in the complaint, answer or reply, has elected the formal decisional procedure pursuant to subpart E of these rules, and has paid the filing fee required by § 12.25, the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall, if in his opinion the facts warrant taking such action, forward the pleadings and the materials of record to the Proceedings Clerk for a proceeding to be conducted in accordance with subpart E of these rules. The Proceedings Clerk shall forthwith notify the parties of such action. Such notification shall be accompanied by an order issued by the Proceedings Clerk requiring the parties to complete all discovery, as provided in subpart B, within 50 days thereafter. A formal decisional proceeding commences upon service of such notification and order. As soon as practicable after service of such notification, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign the case to an Administrative Law Judge for disposition.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§12.27 Termination of consideration of pleadings.

If the Director of the Office of Proceedings should determine not to proceed in a manner set forth in §12.26 (a), (b), or (c), consideration of the complaint and the answer (and reply, if any) shall terminate, and no proceeding shall be held on the allegations in any such pleadings. Such termination shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to the right of the parties to seek such alternative forms of relief as may be available to them. If the consideration of the pleadings should be terminated, the Proceedings Clerk shall immediately notify the parties to that effect by registered or certified mail. A determination by the Director not to proceed in the manner set forth in §12.26 (a), (b), or (c) of these rules is not subject to appeal pursuant to subpart F of these rules.

Subpart B—Discovery

§12.30 Methods of discovery.

(a) *In general.* Parties may obtain discovery by the following methods in accordance with the procedures and limitations set forth in the section indicated:

(1) Production of documents or other items (§12.31);

(2) Deposition on written interrogatories (§12.32);

(3) Admissions (§12.33).

(b) *Scope of discovery.* The scope of discovery is as follows:

(1) *Relevancy.* Except as provided below, discovery may be obtained regarding any matter not privileged, which is relevant to the subject matter in the pending proceeding, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition and location of any books, documents, or other tangible items, and the identity and location of persons having knowledge of any discoverable matters. Tax returns and personal bank account records shall not be discoverable, except upon motion by the party seeking discovery showing the need for disclosure of information contained therein, and that the same information could not be obtained through other means.

(2) *Protective orders.* Upon motion by a party or the person from whom discovery is sought, filed within twenty days after the objectionable discovery notice or request is served, and for good cause shown, the official presiding over discovery may issue any order to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, or to prevent the raising of issues untimely or inappropriate to the proceeding, or the inappropriate disclosure of trade secrets or sensitive commercial or financial information. Relief through a protective order may include one or more of the following:

(i) That discovery not be had;

(ii) That discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions;

(iii) That certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of the discovery be limited to certain matters;

(iv) That a trade secret or other confidential commercial information not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way; and

(v) That the parties simultaniously file specified documents or information in sealed envelopes to be opened only as directed by the decisionmaking official.

(3) *Motions for order compelling discovery.* It shall be the duty of a party to obtain an order compelling discovery from another party if the latter party fails to comply with a discovery notice, by filing a motion therefor within twenty days after the time allowed by these rules for compliance with the notice has expired.

(c) *Sanctions for abuse of discovery.* If an Administrative Law Judge or a Judgement Officer finds that any party, without substanial justification, has necessitated the filing of a motion for a protective order or for an order compelling discovery, or any other discovery-related motions, that party shall, if the motion is granted, be ordered to pay, at the termination of the proceeding, the reasonable expenses of the moving party incurred in filing the motion, unless the decisionmaking official finds that circumstances exist which would make an award of such expenses unjust. If a decisionmaking official finds that any party, without substantial justification, has filed a motion for a protective order or for an

order compelling discovery, or any discovery-related motions, that party shall, if the motion is denied, be ordered to pay, at the termination of the proceeding, the reasonable expenses of an adverse party incurred in opposing the motion, unless the decisionmaker finds that circumstances exist which would make an award of such expenses unjust.

(d) *Time limit.* Absent an extension of time, all discovery notices or requests shall be served within (30) days (and all discovery shall be completed within (50) days) after the notification and the order required by § 12.26 (a), (b), or (c) has been served on the parties. Upon motion by a party and for good cause shown, the time allowed for discovery may be enlarged for one additional period not to exceed thirty (30) days.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984; 49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984; 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.31 Production of documents and tangible items.

(a) *By a party.* Any party, within the time prescribed in § 12.30(d) and subject to the limitations in § 12.30(a), may serve on any other party, a notice to produce copies of specifically designated categories of documents, papers, books, accounts, letters, photographs, objects, or tangible things which are in the party's possession, custody or control. A copy of the notice shall be served on all other parties to the proceeding. All documents requested in the notice to produce shall be served on the party seeking the discovery within twenty (20) days after service of the notice to produce.

(b) *By a non-party.* Any party may, by filing an appropriate motion showing the need for the materials and an application for a subpoena in accordance with the procedure precribed in § 12.313 and within the time prescribed by § 12.30(d) of these rules, seek leave to serve upon a non-party a notice to produce copies of any specifically designated categories of materials as are described in paragraph (a) of this section. After an appropriate order and subpoena has been issued, such party may serve upon a non-party a notice to produce such materials. All materials requested in the notice to produce, and, if applicable, a detailed explanation of why any of the specified materials cannot be produced, shall be served on the party seeking discovery within such time (not to exceed thirty (30) days) as the subpoena shall specify. Enforcement of the order and subpoena may be sought in accordance with § 12.313.

§ 12.32 Depositions on written interrogatories.

(a) *Notice.* Any party, within the time prescribed by § 12.30(d), may serve on any other party or any officer or agent of a party a notice of the taking of a deposition on written interrogatories.

(b) *Number.* The number of written interrogatories served upon any one party shall not exceed thirty. For the purpose of this rule, each sub-interrogatory or divisible part of an interrogatory shall be regarded as one interrogatory. Leave to serve additional interrogatories shall not be granted absent extraordinary circumstances.

(c) *Reply.* (1) Each interrogatory served shall be answered by the party served or if the party is a corporation, partnership, association, or government agency, by any officer or agent thereof selected by the responding party.

(2) Each interrogatory shall be answered separately and fully in writing, unless objected to, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated in lieu of an answer. For the purposes of this rule, an evasive or incomplete answer shall be treated as a failure to answer. The answers are to be signed and verified by the person making them. The person upon whom a notice to take a deposition on written interrogatories has been served shall serve a copy of the answers and objections within twenty (20) days after service of the interrogatories.

(d) *Deposition of a non-party.* The deposition on written interrogatories of a non-party may be taken only within the time prescribed by § 12.30(d), and only pursuant to an order entered and subpoena issued in accordance with the provisions of § 12.313 of these rules; provided however, that the deposition on written interrogatories of a Commission member or employee may only be

taken upon a showing that the Commission member or employee has personal knowledge of the matters sought to be discovered (*i.e.*, not obtained pursuant to a Commission investigation), that the information sought to be discovered is material and that the information sought to be discovered is not available from other sources.

(e) *Filing of depositions on written interrogatories in a voluntary or summary decisional proceeding.* In proceedings commenced pursuant to §12.26 (a) and (b) of these rules, copies of all depositions on written interrogatories shall be filed by the party on whose behalf the discovery was obtained.

§12.33 Admissions.

(a) *Request for admissions.* Any party may, within the time permitted by §12.30(d) of these rules, serve upon any other party a written request for admissions of the truth of any matters set forth in the request that relate to statements or opinions of fact or of the application of law to fact, including the genuineness of any document described in the request. Copies of documents shall be served with the request unless they have been or are otherwise furnished or made available for inspection and copying. A copy of the request shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *Reply.* Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth. The matter is admitted unless within twenty (20) days after service of the request, the party upon whom the request is directed files and serves upon the party requesting the admission a verified written answer or objection to the matter. If objection is made, the reasons therefor shall be stated. The answer shall specifically deny the matter or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. A denial shall fairly meet the substance of the requested admission and when good faith requires that a party qualify his answer and deny only a part of the matter of which an admission is requested, he shall specify so much of it as is true and qualify or deny the remainder. An answering party may not give a lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny unless he states that he has made reasonable inquiry and that the information known or reasonably available to him is insufficient to enable him to admit or deny. A party who considers that a matter of which an admission has been requested presents a genuine issue for trial may not, on that ground alone, object to the request; he may deny the matter or set forth reasons why he cannot admit or deny it.

(c) *Determining sufficiency of answers or objections.* The party who has requested the admissions may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections. Unless the objecting party sustains his burden of showing that the objection is justified, the official presiding over discovery shall order that an answer be served. If such official determines that an answer does not comply with the requirements of this rule, he may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served.

(d) *Effect of admission.* Any matter admitted under this rule is conclusively established and may be used as proof against the party who made the admission. However, the discovery or decisionmaking official may permit withdrawal or amendment when the presentation of the merits of the proceeding will be served thereby and the party who obtains the admission fails to satisfy such official that withdrawal or amendments will prejudice him in maintaining his action or defense on the merits.

§12.34 Discovery by a decisionmaking official.

(a) *Applicability.* The provisions of this rule apply only to summary decisional proceedings and formal decisional proceedings commenced pursuant to §12.26 (b) and (c). This rule does not apply to a voluntary decisional proceeding commenced pursuant to §12.26(a). For the purposes of this rule, the term ''decisionmaking official'' shall mean a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge assigned to render a decision in the proceeding.

(b) *Production of documents and tangible things*—(1) *Order for production.* A decisionmaking official may, upon his own motion, order a party or non-party

to produce copies of specifically designated documents, papers, books, accounts, or tangible things (or categories of any of the foregoing) which are in the possession, custody or control of the party, non-party or agent thereof, against whom the order is directed. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a party or non-party ordered to produce documents or any of the above items under this rule shall file and serve the documents and items listed in the order within twenty (20) days from the date of service of the order, or within such period of time as the decisionmaking official may direct. The decisionmaking official may issue subpoenas to compel the production by parties or non-parties of such documents and tangible things as are described in this section.

(2) *Trade secrets, commercially sensitive or confidential information.* If any party or person against whom an order to produce has been directed acting in good faith has reason to believe that any documents or other tangible thing ordered to be produced contains a trade secret, or commercially sensitive or other confidential information, the party or person may, in lieu of serving any such document, in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, file and serve a written request for confidential treatment of such documents. Any such request for confidential treatment shall be accompanied by a verified statement identifying with particularity the information on those documents considered to be trade secrets, commercially sensitive or confidential information, with reasons therefor, and indicating which portions, if any, of those documents may be served on other parties without disclosure of such information. Upon considering a request for confidential treatment in accordance with this subsection, the decisionmaking official may, if he finds that the information identified in the request warrants confidential treatment and is not probative of any material fact in controversy, make copies of the documents produced, delete such information from the copies, and serve the copies as modified upon the other parties, with or without an appropriate protective order limiting dissemination to the parties and their counsel, if any.

(3) *Inability to produce.* Any party or person who cannot produce documents or other tangible things called for in an order for production, because those documents or things are not in his possession, custody or control, shall file and serve within the time provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section a verified statement identifying the documents which cannot be produced and setting forth with particularity the reasons for non-production.

(c) *Order for written testimony.* The decisionmaking official may, upon his own motion, order a party or non-party witness to submit verified statements or written responses to interrogatories, or both, as to all relevant matters within the party's personal knowledge which are required in response to the order. A party or person ordered to file affidavits and/or verified written responses to interrogatories shall file and serve the documents within such period of time as the decisionmaking official may direct. The official may issue subpoenas to compel the filing by parties or non-parties of such verified statements and written responses as are described in this subsection.

§ 12.35 Consequences of a party's failure to comply with a discovery order.

If a party fails to comply with an order compelling discovery, or an order issued pursuant to § 12.34, the official assigned to render the decision in the case may, upon motion by a party or on his own motion, take such action in regard thereto as is just, including but not limited to the following:

(a) Infer that the documents or things not produced would have been adverse to the party;

(b) Rule that for the purposes of the proceeding the information in or contents of the documents or things not produced be taken as established adversely to the party;

(c) Rule that the party may not be heard to object to introduction and use of secondary evidence to show what the withheld documents or other evidence would have shown;

(d) Rule that a pleading, or part of a pleading, or a motion or other submission by the party, to which the order for production related, be stricken;

(e) Dismiss the entire proceeding with prejudice to matters alleged in the complaint, but without prejudice to counterclaims; and

(f) Issue a default order and render a decision against the party, whose rights shall thereafter be determined by §§12.22 and 12.23 of these rules.

§12.36 Subpoenas to compel discovery.

An application for a subpoena requiring a party or non-party to comply with a discovery order issued pursuant to §§12.31 and 12.32, may be made, in writing, by any party without notice to other parties, and may be filed simultaneously with the motion for the discovery order. The standards for issuance or denial of such an application, the service requirement, and the method for enforcing such subpoenas shall be determined by the provisions of §12.313 of these rules.

Subpart C—Rules Applicable to Voluntary Decisional Proceedings

§12.100 Scope and applicability of rules.

(a) *In general.* The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable only to proceedings forwarded pursuant to §12.26(a) of the Reparation Rules. The rules of subpart B permitting discovery are applicable in a voluntary decisional proceeding. Unless specifically made applicable, the rules prescribed in subparts D, E, and F shall not apply in a voluntary decisional proceeding.

(b) *Waiver by electing the voluntary decisional procedure.* By electing the voluntary decisional procedure, parties waive the opportunity for an oral hearing and whatever rights they may have otherwise had: to receive a written statement of the findings of fact upon which the final decision is based; to prejudgment interest in connection with a reparation award; to appeal to the Commission the final decision; and to appeal the final decision to a U.S. Court of Appeals pursuant to section 14(e) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e).

§12.101 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.

The Judgment Officer shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of the proceeding and shall have the authority:

(a) To rule upon discovery-related motions, and to issue orders pertaining to discovery;

(b) To take such action pursuant to §12.35 as is appropriate if a party fails to comply with a discovery order;

(c) To issue subpoenas pursuant to §12.36 of these rules;

(d) To issue orders of default for good cause shown against any party who fails to participate in the proceeding, or to comply with any provisions of these rules;

(e) To receive submissions of proof;

(f) Make the final decision in accordance with §12.106 of these rules; and

(g) Issue such orders as are necessary and appropriate to effectuate the orderly conduct of the proceeding.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§12.102 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.

(a) *At his own request.* A Judgment Officer may withdraw from a voluntary decisional proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. In such event he shall immediately notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his basis for such action.

(b) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party may request a Judgment Officer to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an adverse ruling by the Judgment Officer may be sought without certification of the matter by the Judgment Officer only in accordance with the procedures set forth in §12.309 of the Reparation Rules.

§12.103 Filing of documents; subscription; service.

Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all documents filed in a voluntary decisional proceeding, including (but not limited to) amended or supplemental pleadings,

motions, discovery requests and responses thereto, and submissions of proof, shall meet the requirements of §§ 12.11 and 12.12 of the Reparation Rules as to form, and shall be filed and served in accordance with § 12.10 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.104 Amendments to pleadings; motions.

(a) *Amendments and supplemental pleadings.* At any time prior to the issuance of the final decision, the parties may, by unanimous express written consent, amend or supplement the pleadings. Supplemental pleadings may set forth transactions or occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings to be amended or supplemented, and which are relevant to any of the issues involved.

(b) *Motions.* Except as specifically permitted by rule in this subpart, motions, other than discovery-related motions and motions relating to procedural orders, shall be prohibited. Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extension of time, may be acted upon at any time.

§ 12.105 Submission of proof only in documentary or tangible form.

Proof in support of the complaint and in support of the respondent's answer (including counterclaims, if any), and any reply thereto, may be found in those verified documents, in verified statements of non-party witnesses, in other verified statements of fact, and in other documents and tangible evidence. No oral testimony by, or examination of, the parties or their witnesses shall be permitted.

§ 12.106 Final decision and order.

(a) *When a final decision is required.* After all submissions of proof have been received, the Judgment Officer shall make the final decision. Upon its issuance, the final decision shall forthwith be filed with the Proceedings Clerk, and immediately served on the parties. The Proceedings Clerk shall also serve a notice, to accompany the final decision, of the effect of a failure by a party ordered to pay a reparation award to file the documents required by § 12.407(c) of these rules.

(b) *Content of final decision.* The final decision shall contain:

(1) A briefly stated conclusion, not accompanied by findings of fact, as to whether the respondent violated any provision of the Act, Commission's regulations or orders, resulting in damages to the complainant; and

(2) If one or more counterclaims have been permitted in the proceeding, a brief conclusion, not accompanied by findings of fact, as to whether the complainant is liable to the respondent for such counterclaims; and

(3) A determination of the amount of damages, if any, sustained by complainant or respondent in connection with reparation claims or counterclaims, and an order against a party found liable for damages directing that party to pay an award. An award in favor of the complainant shall not exceed the amount of damages in the complaint (including any amendment thereto), and an award in favor of a respondent shall not exceed the amount of damages claimed in a counterclaim (including any amendment thereto).

A conclusion made pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall not be deemed a finding of the Commission for the purposes of Section 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(c) *No assessment of prejudgment interest or costs.* A party found liable for damages in a voluntary decisional proceeding shall not be assessed prejudgment interest, attorney's fees, or costs (other than the filing fee and costs assessed as a sanction for abuse of discovery.

(d) *Effect of final decision and order: No appeal.* A party may not appeal to the Commission a final decision issued pursuant to subpart C of these rules. In accordance with the election and waivers described in § 12.100(b), a final decision may not be appealed to a U.S. Court of Appeals pursuant to section 14(e) of the Commodity Exchange Act, but a final decision shall be recognized as a final order of the Commission for all other purposes including the judicial enforcement of an award made in connection with the final decision pursuant to section 14(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(e) *Effective date of final decision.* A final decision and order shall become

effective thirty (30) days after service, unless the Commission pursuant to §12.403 takes review of the decision on its own motion on or before the thirtieth day. Any reparation award ordered in a final decision pursuant to this rule shall be satisfied in full within forty-five (45) days after service thereof, unless the Commission pursuant to §12.403(b) stays the duty of satisfaction. Any party who fails timely to satisfy such an award is subject to the automatic suspension provisions of §12.407(c).

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

Subpart D—Rules Applicable to Summary Decisional Proceedings

§12.200 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable only to proceedings forwarded pursuant to §12.26(b) of the Reparation Rules. The rules in subpart B permitting discovery are applicable in a summary decisional proceeding. Unless specifically made applicable, the rules prescribed in subparts C and E shall not apply to such proceedings. Parties to a proceeding forwarded pursuant to §12.26(b) may, by signed agreement filed at any time prior to the issuance of the initial decision, or of any other order disposing of all issues in the proceeding, elect to have all of the issues in the proceeding decided pursuant to the voluntary decisional procedure. Upon receiving a timely filed stipulation signed by all parties evidencing such an election, the Judgment Officer shall conduct the proceeding and render a decision pursuant to subpart C of these rules.

§12.201 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.

The Judgment Officer shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of the proceeding and shall have the authority:

(a) In his discretion, to conduct predecision conferences in accordance with §12.206 of these rules;

(b) To rule upon all discovery-related motions, and to take such action pursuant to §12.35 as is appropriate if a party fails to comply with a discovery order;

(c) To issue orders for the production of documents and tangible things and orders for written testimony, as provided in §12.34 of these rules;

(d) To take such action as is appropriate under §12.35 of these rules, if a party fails to comply with an order issued by the Judgment Officer pursuant to §12.34;

(e) To rule on all motions permitted pursuant to §12.205;

(f) To issue default orders for good cause against parties who fail to participate in the proceeding or to comply with these rules;

(g) If an oral hearing is ordered, to preside at the hearing, which shall include the authority to receive relevant evidence, to administer oaths and affirmations, to examine witnesses, and to rule on offers of proof;

(h) To issue subpoenas in accordance with the provisions of §§12.34, 12.36 and 12.209 of these rules;

(i) To make the initial decision in accordance with §12.210 of these rules; and

(j) To issue such orders as are necessary and appropriate to effectuate the orderly conduct of the proceeding.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§12.202 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.

(a) *At his own request.* A Judgment Officer may withdraw from a summary decisional proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. In such event, he shall immediately notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his basis for such action.

(b) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party may request a Judgment Officer to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an order denying such a request may be sought without certification of the matter by the Judgment Officer only in accordance with the procedures set forth in §12.309 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.203 Filing of documents; subscription; service.

Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all documents filed in a summary decisional proceeding, including (but not limited to) amended or supplemental pleadings, motions, discovery notices and responses thereto, documents produced or filed pursuant to § 12.34 of these rules, and submissions of proof, shall meet the requirements of §§ 12.11 and 12.12 of these rules as to form, and shall be filed and served in accordance with § 12.10 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.204 Amended and supplemental pleadings.

(a) *Amendments to pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submission of proof, the Judgment Officer may allow amendments of the pleadings either upon written consent of the parties, or for good cause shown, provided however, that any pleading as amended shall not contain an allegation of damages in excess of $30,000. Any party may file a response to a motion to amend the pleadings within ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion;

(b) *Supplemental pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submissions of proof, and upon such terms as are just, the Judgment Officer may, upon motion by a party, permit a party to serve a supplemental pleading setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings sought to be supplemented and which are relevant to any of the issues in the proceeding: *Provided However,* That any pleading as supplemented may not contain an allegation of damages in excess of $30,000. Any party may file a response to a motion to supplement the pleadings within ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion.

(c) *Pleadings to conform to the evidence.* When issues not raised by the pleadings but reasonably within the scope of a summary decisional proceeding are tried with the express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.205 Motions.

(a) *In general.* Motions for relief not otherwise specifically provided for in subpart D of these rules, other than discovery-related motions and motions for extensions of time and similar procedural orders, shall not be allowed. Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all motions permitted under these rules shall be directed to the Judgment Officer prior to the filing of the initial decision, and to the Commission after the initial decision has been filed. Motions for extensions of time and similar procedural orders may be acted upon at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of such action.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten (10) days after service of the motion upon him, or within such longer or shorter period as is established by these rules, or as the Judgment Officer or the Commission may direct.

(c) *Dismissal*—(1) *By the Judgment Officer.* A Judgment Officer, acting upon his own motion, may

(i) Dismiss the entire proceeding without prejudice to counterclaims, if he finds that the matters alleged in the complaint fail to state a claim cognizable in reparations; or

(ii) Order dismissal of any claim, counterclaim, or party from the proceeding if he finds, after review of the record, that such claim or counterclaim (by itself or as applied to any party) is not cognizable in reparations.

(2) *Motion for dismissal by a party.* Any party who believes that grounds exist for dismissal of the entire complaint, or of any claim therein, or of any counterclaim or party from the proceeding, may file a motion for dismissal specifying the claims or parties to be dismissed and the reasons therefor. Upon consideration of the whole record, the Judgment Officer may grant or deny such motion, in whole or in part.

(3) *Content and effect of order of dismissal.* Any order of dismissal entered pursuant to this rule shall contain a brief statement of the findings and conclusions which serve as the basis for the

order. An order of dismissal of the entire proceeding pursuant to this rule shall have the effect of an initial decision (see §12.213(d)), and may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements of §12.401 of these rules.

§12.206 Pre-decision conferences.

At any time after a summary decisional proceeding has been commenced pursuant to §12.26(b), the Judgment Officer may, in his discretion, conduct one or more pre-decision conferences to be held in Washington, DC or by telephone, with all parties, for the purposes of:

(a) Discussing the advisability of electing the voluntary decisional procedure;

(b) Encouraging settlement of the entire case, or any part thereof, (such discussions may be *ex parte* with the consent of all parties);

(c) Simplifying or clarifying issues;

(d) Obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of authenticity of documents;

(e) Discussing amendments or supplements to the pleadings;

(f) Encouraging an early settlement of disputes relating to discovery; and

(g) Discussing any matters of relevance in the proceeding.

At or following the conclusion of such a conference, the Judgment Officer may serve a pre-decision memorandum and order setting forth the agreements, if any, reached by the parties, any procedural determinations made by him, and the issues for resolution not disposed of by the admissions or agreements by the parties. Such order, when issued, shall control the subsequent course of the proceeding unless modified to prevent injustice.

§12.207 Summary disposition.

(a) *Filing of motions, answers.* Any party who believes that there is no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that he is entitled to a decision as a matter of law concerning all issues of liability in the proceeding may file a motion for summary disposition at any time until the parties have concluded their submissions of proof. Any adverse party, within ten (10) days after service of the motion, may file and serve opposing papers or may countermove for summary disposition.

(b) *Supporting papers.* A motion for summary disposition shall include a statement of the material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine issue, supported by the pleadings, and by affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and interrogatories. The motion may also be supported by briefs containing points and authorities in support of the contention of the party making the motion. When a motion is made and supported as provided in this section, unless otherwise ordered by the Judgment Officer, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations, but shall serve and file in response a statement setting forth those material facts as to which he contends a genuine issue exists, supported by affidavits and other verified material. He may also submit a brief of points and authorities.

(c) *Summary disposition upon motion of the Judgment Officer.* If the Judgment Officer believes that there may be no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that one of the parties may be entitled to a decision as a matter of law, he may direct the parties to submit papers in support of and in opposition to summary disposition, substantially as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) *Ruling on summary disposition.* The Judgment Officer may grant summary disposition if the undisputed pleaded facts, affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and matters of official notice show that (1) there is no genuine issue as to any material fact; (2) there is no necessity that further facts be developed in the record; and (3) a party is entitled to a decision in his favor as a matter of law.

(e) *Review of ruling; appeal.* An application for interlocutory review of an order denying a motion for summary disposition shall not be allowed. An order granting summary disposition as to all of the issues and all of the parties in the proceeding shall have the same effect as an initial decision (see §12.210(d)), and may be appealed to the Commission, in accordance with §12.401 of these rules.

§ 12.208 Submissions of proof.

(a) *Documentary evidence.* Each party may file and serve verified statements of fact and affidavits of non-party witnesses with personal knowledge of the facts which they aver to be true. Proof in support of the complaint and in support of the respondent's answer may be found in those verified documents, in affidavits of non-party witnesses, in other verified statements of fact, and in other documents and tangible exhibits.

(b) *Oral testimony and examination.* The Judgment Officer may order an oral hearing for the presentation of testimony and examination of the parties and their witnesses when appropriate and necessary for the resolution of factual issues, upon motion by either a party or the Judgment Officer. An oral hearing held under this section will be convened by conference telephone call as provided in § 12.209(b), except that an in-person hearing may be held in Washington, DC, under the circumstances set forth in § 12.209(c).

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.209 Oral testimony.

(a) *Generally.* When the Judgment Officer determines that an oral hearing is necessary and appropriate, such oral hearing will be held either by telephone or in person in Washington, DC, as set forth below. The Judgment Officer, in his or her discretion with consideration for the convenience of the parties and their witnesses, will determine the time and date of such hearing. During an oral hearing, in his or her discretion, the Judgment Officer may regulate appropriately the course and sequence of testimony and examination of the parties and their witnesses and limit the issues.

(b) *Telephonic hearings.* When a Judgment Officer has determined to hold an oral hearing by telephone, an order to that effect will be issued at least 15 days prior to the hearing notifying the parties of the date and time of the hearing. The order will direct the parties to confirm, at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing, that the correct telephone numbers for the parties and their witnesses are on file with the Office of Proceedings, and warn that failure to provide correct telephone numbers may be deemed waiver of that party's right to participate in the hearing, to present evidence, or to cross-examine other witnesses. If a party is unavailable by telephone at the appointed time, any other party in attendance may present testimony, and the Judgment Officer also may impose any appropriate sanction listed in § 12.35. All telephonic hearings will be recorded electronically but will be transcribed only upon direction of the Judgment Officer (if necessary) or in the event of Commission review. The parties may secure a copy of the recording of the hearing from the Proceedings Clerk upon written request and payment of the cost of the recording.

(c) *Washington, DC hearings.* In exceptional circumstances and when an in-person hearing is determined to be necessary in resolving the issues, the Judgment Officer may order an in-person hearing in Washington, DC upon written request by a party and the agreement of at least one opposing party. The Judgment Officer will issue notice of the time, date, and location of an in-person hearing to the parties at least 30 days in advance of the hearing. Except as otherwise provided herein, an in-person hearing will be held and recorded in the manner prescribed in § 12.312(c) through (f) of these rules. A party not agreeing to appear at the hearing in Washington, DC, may be ordered to participate by telephone. Any party not appearing in person or by telephone will be deemed to have waived the right to participate in the hearing, to present evidence, or to cross-examine other witnesses; further, that party may be subject to such action under § 12.35 as the Judgment Officer may find appropriate. The Judgment Officer may order any party who requests or agrees to appear at a hearing in Washington, DC and fails to appear without good cause, to pay any reasonable costs unnecessarily incurred by parties appearing at such a hearing.

(d) *Compulsory process.* An application for a subpoena requiring a non-party to participate in a telephonic hearing or to appear at an in-person hearing in

Washington, DC, may be made in writing to the Judgment Officer without notice to the other parties. The standards for issuance or denial of an application for a subpoena, the service and travel fee requirements, and the method for enforcing such subpoenas are set forth at §12.313 of these rules.

[59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§12.210 Initial decision.

(a) *In general.* Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law briefs shall not be allowed. As soon as practicable after all submissions of proof have been received, the Judgment Officer shall make the initial decision, which he shall forthwith file with the Proceedings Clerk. Upon filing of an initial decision, the Proceedings Clerk shall immediately serve upon the parties a copy of the initial decision and a notification of the effect of a party's failure timely to appeal the initial decision to the Commission, as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, as well as the effect of a failure by a party who has been ordered to pay a reparation award timely to file the documents required by §12.407(c).

(b) *Content of initial decision.* In the initial decision in a summary decisional proceeding, the Judgment Officer shall:

(1) Include a brief statement of his findings as to the facts, with references to those portions of the record which support his findings;

(2) Make a determination whether or not the respondent has violated any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, or rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(3) Make a determination whether the complainant is liable to any respondent who has made a counterclaim in the proceeding;

(4) Determine the amount of damages, if any, that the complainant has sustained as a result of respondent's violations, the amount of punitive damages, if any, for which respondent is liable to complainant, which shall not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs; and the amount, if any, for which complainant is liable to respondents based on counterclaims, which, in aggregate, shall not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs; and

(5) Include an order directing either the respondent or the complainant, depending upon whose liability is greater, to pay an amount based on the difference in the amounts determined pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section, on or before a date fixed in the order.

(c) *Costs; prejudgment interest.* The Judgment Officer may, in the initial decision, award costs (including the costs of instituting the proceeding, and if appropriate, reasonable attorneys' fees) and, if warranted as a matter of law under the circumstances of the particular case, prejudgment interest to the party in whose favor a judgment is entered.

(d) *Effect of initial decision.* The initial decision shall become the final decision and order of the Commission thirty (30) days after service thereof, except:

(1) The initial decision shall not become the final decision as to a party who shall have timely filed and perfected an appeal thereof to the Commission in accordance with §12.401 of these rules; and

(2) The initial decision shall not become final as to any party to the proceeding if, within thirty (30) days after service of the initial decision, the Commission itself shall have placed the case on its own docket for review or stayed the effective date of the initial decision.

(e) *Effect of failure to file and perfect an appeal to the Commission.* Unless the Commission takes review on its own motion, the timely filing and perfection of an appeal to the Commission of the initial decision is mandatory as a prerequisite to appellate judicial review of a final decision and order entered pursuant to these rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

Subpart E—Rules Applicable to Formal Decisional Proceedings

§12.300 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable to proceedings forwarded pursuant to §12.26(c) of the Reparation

Rules. The rules in subpart B permitting discovery are applicable in a formal decisional proceeding, as supplemented by § 12.301. Unless specifically made applicable, the rules prescribed in subparts C and D shall not apply to formal decisional proceedings. Parties to a proceeding forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(c) may, by written agreement filed at any time prior to the issuance of an initial decision, or of any other order disposing of all issues in the proceeding, elect to have all issues in the proceeding decided pursuant to the voluntary decisional procedure. Upon receiving a timely filed stipulation signed by all parties evidencing such an election, the Administrative Law Judge shall conduct the proceeding and render a decision pursuant to subpart C of these rules.

§§ 12.301—12.302 [Reserved]

§ 12.303 Pre-decision conferences.

During the time period permitted for discovery pursuant to § 12.30(d), and thereafter, the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, conduct one or more pre-decision conferences to be held in Washington, DC or by telephone, with all parties for the purposes of:

(a) Discussing the advisability of electing the voluntary decisional procedure;

(b) Encouraging a settlement of the entire case, or any part thereof (such discussions may be *ex parte* with the consent of all parties);

(c) Simplifying or clarifying issues;

(d) Obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of authenticity of documents;

(e) Discussing amendments or supplements to the pleadings;

(f) Encouraging an early settlement of disputes relating to discovery; and

(g) Discussing any matters of relevance in the proceeding.

At or following the conclusion of a pre-decision conference, the Administrative Law Judge may serve a pre-decision memorandum and order setting forth the agreements reached by the parties, any procedural determinations made by him, and the issues for resolution not disposed of by admissions or agreements by the parties. Such an order shall control the subsequent course of the proceeding unless modified to prevent injustice.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.304 Functions and responsibilities of the Administrative Law Judge.

Once he has been assigned the case, the Administrative Law Judge shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of a formal decisional proceeding and shall have the authority:

(a) To issue such orders as are described in § 12.34 of these rules;

(b) To issue subpoenas pursuant to §§ 12.34, 12.36, and 12.313 of these rules;

(c) To take such action as is appropriate pursuant to § 12.35 if a party fails to comply with a discovery order, or an order issued pursuant to § 12.34 of these rules;

(d) [Reserved]

(e) In his discretion, to conduct pre-decision conferences, for the purposes prescribed in § 12.303, at any time after a proceeding has commenced pursuant to § 12.26(c);

(f) To issue pre-hearing orders as required by § 12.312(a);

(g) To certify interlocutory matters to the Commission for its determination in accordance with § 12.309;

(h) To issue orders of dismissal pursuant to § 12.308;

(i) To issue default orders for good cause against parties who fail to participate in the proceeding, or to comply with these rules;

(j) If appropriate, to issue orders for summary disposition in the manner prescribed by § 12.310;

(k) If an oral hearing is ordered, to preside at the oral hearing, which shall include the authority to receive relevant evidence, to administer oaths and affirmations, to examine witnesses, and to rule on offers of proof;

(l) To make the initial decision; and

(m) To issue such orders, and take any other actions as are required to give effect to these rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984; 49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20637, May 14, 1992]

§12.305 Disqualification of Administrative Law Judge.

(a) *At his own request.* An Administrative Law Judge may withdraw from a formal decisional proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. In such event, he shall immediately notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his basis for such action.

(b) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party may request an Administrative Law Judge to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an order denying such a request may be sought without certification of the matter by an Administrative Law Judge, only in accordance with the procedures set forth in §12.309 of these rules.

§12.306 Filing of documents; subscription; service.

Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all documents filed in a formal decisional proceeding including, but not limited to, amended or supplemental pleadings, motions, discovery notices or requests, and responses thereto, documents filed or produced pursuant to §12.34 of these rules, and submissions of proof, shall meet the requirements of §§12.11 and 12.12 of the rules as to form, and shall be filed and served in accordance with §12.10 of the Reparation Rules.

§12.307 Amended and supplemental pleadings.

(a) *Amendments to pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submissions of proof, the Administrative Law Judge may allow amendments of the pleadings either upon written consent of the parties or for good cause shown. Any party may file a response to a motion to amend the pleadings within ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion.

(b) *Supplemental pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submissions of proof, and upon such terms as are just, an Administrative Law Judge may, upon motion by a party, permit a party to serve a supplemental pleading setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings sought to be supplemented and which are relevant to the issues in the proceeding. Any party may file a response to a motion to supplement the pleadings with ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion.

(c) *Pleadings to conform to the evidence.* When issues not raised by the pleadings but reasonably within the scope of a formal decisional proceeding are tried with the express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings.

§12.308 Motions.

(a) *In general.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in this subpart E shall be made by a motion, which shall be in writing (unless made on the record during an oral hearing). The motion shall state the relief sought and the basis for the relief and may set forth the authority relied upon. All motions, unless otherwise provided in these rules, shall be directed to the Administrative Law Judge before the initial decision is filed, and to the Commission after the initial decision is filed.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten (10) days after service of the motion upon him, or within such longer or shorter period as established by these rules, or as the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission may direct.

(c) *Dismissal*—(1) *By the Administrative Law Judge.* The Administrative Law Judge, acting on his own motion, may, at any time after he has been assigned the case:

(i) Dismiss the entire proceeding, without prejudice to counterclaims, if he finds that none of the matters alleged in the complaint state a claim that is cognizable in reparations; or

(ii) Order dismissal of any claim, counterclaim, or party from the proceeding if he finds that such claim or counterclaim (by itself, or as applied to a party) is not cognizable in reparations.

(2) *Motion for dismissal by a party.* Any party who believes that grounds exist for dismissal of the entire complaint,

of any claim therein, of any counterclaim, or of a party from the proceeding, may file a motion for dismissal specifying the claims, counterclaims, or parties to be dismissed and the reasons therefor. Upon consideration of the whole record, the Administrative Law Judge may grant or deny such motion, in whole or in part.

(3) *Content and effect of order of dismissal.* Any order of dismissal entered pursuant to this rule shall contain a brief statement of the findings and conclusions which serve as the basis for the order. An order of dismissal of the entire proceeding pursuant to this rule shall have the effect of an initial decision which may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 12.401 of these rules.

(d) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extensions of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of such action.

(e) *Dilatory motions.* Repetitive or numerous motions dealing with the same subject matter shall not be permitted.

§ 12.309 Interlocutory review by the Commission.

Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling on a motion by an Administrative Law Judge may be sought only as prescribed in this rule:

(a) *When interlocutory appeal may be taken.* An interlocutory appeal may be permitted, in the discretion of the Commission, under the following circumstances:

(1) The appeal is from a ruling pursuant to § 12.102, § 12.202, or § 12.305 refusing to grant a motion to disqualify a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge;

(2) The appeal is from a ruling pursuant to § 12.9 suspending an attorney from participation in a reparation proceeding;

(3) Upon a determination by the Administrative Law Judge certified to the Commission either in writing or on the record, that

(i) A ruling sought to be appealed involves a controlling question of law or policy;

(ii) An immediate appeal may materially advance the ultimate resolution of the issues in the proceeding; and

(iii) Subsequent reversal of the ruling would cause unnecessary delay or expense to the parties; or

(4) The appeal is from a ruling which satisfies the conditions of paragraphs (a)(3) (i)—(iii) of this section, despite the absence of certification, and extraordinary circumstances are shown to exist.

(b) *Procedure to obtain interlocutory review.* An application for interlocutory review may be served and filed within ten (10) days after service of a ruling described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(4) of this section or of notice that a determination has been made pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section. The application for interlocutory review shall contain:

(1) A statement of the facts necessary to an understanding of the controlling questions determined by the Administrative Law Judge, and to an understanding of the extraordinary circumstances warranting interlocutory review by the Commission;

(2) A statement of the question or issue involved in the ruling upon which the application for review is based;

(3) A statement of the reasons why, in the opinion of the party requesting review, the ruling was erroneous and should be reversed or modified; and

(4) A copy of all papers filed by the parties that relate to the subject matter of the ruling at issue, including the order containing the ruling.

Within seven (7) days after service of the application for interlocutory review, any party may file a response in opposition to the application.

(c) *Standard for review.* In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the Commission will not review a ruling of an Administrative Law Judge prior to the Commission's consideration of the proceeding pursuant to subpart F of these rules. A Commission denial of an application for interlocutory review shall be without prejudice to the applying party's right to raise any argument made in the application as an issue in

an appeal taken pursuant to subpart F of these rules.

(d) *Proceedings not stayed.* The filing of an application for interlocutory review and a grant of review shall not stay proceedings before an Administrative Law Judge (or a Judgment Officer, if applicable) unless that official or the Commission shall so order. The Commission will not consider a motion for a stay unless the motion shall have first been made to the Administrative Law Judge (or, if applicable, the Judgment Officer) and denied.

(e) *Interlocutory review by the Commission on its own motion.* Nothing in this rule should be construed as restricting the Commission from acting on its own motion to review on an interlocutory basis any ruling of an Administrative Law Judge, Proceedings Officer or a Judgment Officer in any proceeding commenced pursuant to §12.26 of these rules.

§12.310 Summary disposition.

(a) *Filing of motions, answers.* Any party who believes that there is no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that he is entitled to a decision as a matter of law concerning all issues of liability in the proceeding may file a motion for summary disposition at any time before a determination is made by the Administrative Law Judge to order an oral hearing in the proceeding. Any adverse party, within ten (10) days after service of the motion, may file and serve opposing papers or may countermove for summary disposition.

(b) *Supporting papers.* A motion for summary disposition shall include a statement of all material facts as to which the moving party contends that there is no genuine issue, supported by the pleadings, and by affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and interrogatories. The motion may also be supported by briefs containing points and authorities in support of the contention of the party making the motion. When a motion is made and supported as provided in this section, unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations, but shall serve and file in response a statement setting forth those material facts as to which he contends a genuine issue exists, supported by affidavits and other verified material. He may also submit a brief of points and authorities.

(c) *Oral argument.* Oral argument may be heard at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge and shall be heard in Washington, DC, or by telephonic conference call. Such argument shall be recorded, and written transcripts shall be made in the event that a grant or denial of summary disposition is reviewed by the Commission.

(d) *Summary disposition upon motion of the Administrative Law Judge.* If the Administrative Law Judge believes that there may be no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that one of the parties may be entitled to a decision as a matter of law, he may direct the parties to submit papers in support of and in opposition to summary disposition, and may hear oral argument, substantially as provided in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section.

(e) *Ruling on summary disposition.* The Administrative Law Judge shall grant summary disposition if the undisputed pleaded facts, affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and matters of official notice, show that (1) there is no genuine issue as to any material fact; (2) there is no necessity that further facts be developed in the record; and (3) a party is entitled to a decision as a matter of law.

(f) *Review of ruling; appeal.* An application for interlocutory review of an order denying a motion for summary disposition shall not be allowed. Interlocutory review of an order granting summary disposition which disposes of less than all of the issues in the proceeding may be sought only in accordance with §12.309 of these rules. An order granting summary disposition which is dispositive of all issues, and as to all parties, in the proceeding may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements set forth in §12.401 of these rules.

§12.311 Disposition of proceeding or issues without oral hearing.

If the Administrative Law Judge determines that the documentary proof and other tangible forms of proof submitted by the parties are sufficient to

permit resolution of some or all of the factual issues in the proceeding without the need for oral testimony, he may order that all proof relating to such issues be submitted in documentary and tangible form, and dispose of such issues without an oral hearing. In such an event, proof in support of the complaint, answer, and reply, may be found in those verified documents, in depositions on written interrogatories, in admissible documents obtained through discovery, in other verified statements of fact, documents and tangible evidence.

§ 12.312 Oral hearing.

(a) *Notification; prehearing order.* If and when the proceeding has reached the stage of an oral hearing, the Administrative Law Judge, giving due regard for the convenience of the parties, shall set a time for hearing, as well as a location prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section, and shall file with the Proceedings Clerk, for immediate service upon the parties:

(1) An order requiring the parties to file and serve, within fifteen days after service of the order, a prehearing memorandum setting forth briefly:

(i) A statement of all issues to be tried at the hearing;

(ii) An identification of each witness expected to be called by that party;

(iii) A summary of the testimony each witness is expected to provide; and

(2) A notice stating the time and location of the hearing.

Prior to the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge may issue an order based on the contents of the parties' memoranda filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section, which, unless modified to prevent injustice, shall control the scope of matters to be tried at the oral hearing. If any change in the time or place of the hearing becomes necessary, it shall be made by the Administrative Law Judge, who, in such event, shall file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of the change. Such notice shall be served upon the parties, unless it is made during the course of an oral hearing and made a part of the transcript. Hearings shall proceed expeditiously and, absent extraordinary circumstances, shall be held in one location and shall continue, without suspension, until concluded.

(b) *Location of hearing.* Unless the Director of the Office of Proceedings for reasons of administrative economy or practical necessity determines otherwise, and except as provided in this subparagraph, the location of an oral hearing shall be in one of the following cities: Albuquerque, N.M.; Atlanta, Ga.; Boston, Mass.; Chicago, Ill.; Cincinnati, Ohio; Columbia, S.C.; Denver, Colo.; Houston, Tex.; Kansas City, Mo.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Minneapolis, Minn.; New Orleans, La.; New York, N.Y.; Oklahoma City, Okla.; Phoenix, Ariz.; San Diego, Cal.; San Francisco, Cal.; Seattle, Wash.; St. Petersburg, Fla.; and Washington, DC. The Administrative Law Judge may, in any case where a party avers, in an affidavit, that none of the foregoing cities is located within 300 miles of his principal residence, waive this paragraph and, upon giving due regard for the convenience of all of the parties, order that the hearing be held in a more convenient locale.

(1) *Who may appear.* The parties may appear in person, by counsel, or by other representatives of their choosing, subject to the provisions of § 12.9 of these rules concerning practice before the Commission.

(2) *Effect of failure to appear.* If any party to the proceeding fails to appear at the hearing, or at any part thereof, he shall to that extent be deemed to have waived the opportunity for an oral hearing in the proceeding. The Administrative Law Judge, for just cause, may take such action as is appropriate pursuant to § 12.35 of these rules against a party who fails to appear at the hearing. In the event that a party appears at the hearing and no party appears for the opposing side, the party who is present may present his evidence, in whole or in part, in the form of affidavits or by oral testimony, before the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) *Public hearings.* All oral hearings shall be public except that upon application of a party or affected witness the Administrative Law Judge may direct that specific documents or testimony be received and retained nonpublicly in order to prevent unwarranted disclosure of trade secrets or

sensitive commercial or financial information or an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

(d) *Conduct of the hearing.* Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, and except as otherwise provided, at an oral hearing every party shall be entitled to:

(1) *Conduct direct and cross-examination of parties and witnesses.* All witnesses at a hearing for the purpose of taking evidence shall testify under oath or affirmation, which shall be administered by the Administrative Law Judge. Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, parties shall be entitled to present oral direct testimony and other documentary proof, and to conduct direct examination and cross examine adverse parties and witnesses. To expedite the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, order that the direct testimony of the parties and their witnesses be presented in documentary form, by affidavit, interrogatory, and other documents. In any event, the Administrative Law Judge, in his discretion, may permit cross examination, without regard to the scope of direct testimony, as to any matter which is relevant to the issues in the proceeding;

(2) *Introduce exhibits.* The original of each exhibit introduced in evidence or marked for identification shall be filed unless the Administrative Law Judge permits the substitution of copies for the original documents. A copy of each exhibit introduced by a party or marked for identification at his request shall be supplied by him to the Administrative Law Judge and to each other party to the proceeding. Exhibits shall be maintained by the reporter who shall serve as custodian of the exhibits until they are transmitted to the Proceedings Clerk pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section;

(3) *Make objections.* A party shall timely and briefly state the grounds relied upon for any objection made to the introduction of evidence. Formal exception to an adverse ruling shall not be required; and

(4) *Make offers of proof.* When an objection to a question propounded to a witness is sustained, the examiner may make a specific offer of what he expects to prove by the answer of the witness. Rejected exhibits, adequately marked for identification, shall be retained in the record so as to be available for consideration by any reviewing authority.

(e) *Admissibility of evidence.* Relevant, material and reliable evidence shall be admitted. Irrelevant, immaterial, unreliable and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

(f) *Record of an oral hearing.* Oral hearings for the purpose of taking evidence shall be recorded and shall be transcribed in written form under the supervision of the Administrative Law Judge by a reporter employed by the Commission for that purpose. The original transcript shall be a part of the record and shall be the sole official transcript. Copies of transcripts, except those portions granted non-public treatment, shall be available from the reporter at rates not to exceed the maximum rates fixed by the contract between the Commission and the reporter. As soon as practicable after the close of the hearing, the reporter shall transmit to the Proceedings Clerk the transcript of the testimony and the exhibits introduced in evidence at the hearing, except such portions of the transcript and exhibits as shall have already been delivered to the Administrative Law Judge.

(g) *Proposed findings of fact and conclusions law; briefs.* An Administrative Law Judge, upon his own motion or upon motion of a party, may permit the filing of post-hearing proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. Absent an order permitting such findings and conclusions, none shall be allowed. Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge and for good cause shown, the proposed findings and conclusions (including briefs in support thereof), shall not exceed twenty-five (25) pages and shall be filed not later than forty-five (45) days after the close of the oral hearing.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§12.313 Subpoenas for attendance at an oral hearing.

(a) *In general*—(1) *Application for issuance of subpoenas.* An application for a subpoena requiring a party or

other person to appear and testify at an oral hearing (subpoena *ad testificandum*) or to appear and testify and to produce specified documentary or tangible evidence at the hearing (subpoena *duces tecum*), shall (unless made orally at a hearing) be filed in writing and in duplicate, but need not be served upon other parties. The application shall be accompanied by the original and one copy of the subpoena.

(2) *Standards for issuance or denial of subpoenas.* The Administrative Law Judge considering any application for a subpoena shall issue the subpoena if he is satisfied the application complies with this rule and the request is not unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope or unduly burdensome. In the event the Adminstrative Law Judge determines that a requested subpoena or any of its terms is unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he may refuse to issue the subpoena, or may issue it only upon such conditions as he determines fairness requires.

(b) *Special requirements relating to application for an issuance of subpoenas for the appearance of commission employees*—(1) *Form.* An application for the issuance of a subpoena shall be made in the form of a written motion served upon all other parties, if the subpoena would require the appearance of a Commissioner or an official or employee of the Commission.

(2) *Content.* The motion shall specifically describe the material to be produced, the information to be disclosed, or the testimony to be elicited from the witness, and shall show

(i) The relevance of the material, information, or testimony to the matters at issue in the proceeding;

(ii) The reasonableness of the scope of the proposed subpoena; and

(iii) That such material, information, or testimony is not available from other sources.

(3) *Rulings.* The motion shall be decided by the Administrative Law Judge and his order shall provide such terms and conditions for the production of the material, the disclosure of the information, or the appearance of the witnesses as may appear necessary and appropriate for the protection of the public interest.

(c) *Service of subpoenas*—(1) *How effected.* Service of a subpoena upon a party shall be made in accordance with § 12.10 of these rules. Service of a subpoena upon any other person shall be made by delivering a copy of the subpoena to him as provided in paragraph (c) (2) or (3) of this section, and by tendering to him the fees for one day's attendance and the mileage as specified in paragraph (e) of this section. When the subpoena is issued at the instance of any officer or agency of the United States, fees and mileage need not be tendered at the time of service.

(2) *Service upon a natural person.* Delivery of a copy of a subpoena and tender of fees and mileage to a natural person may be effected by (i) handing them to the person; (ii) leaving them at his office with the person in charge thereof or, if there is no one in charge, by leaving the subpoena in a conspicuous place therein; (iii) leaving them at his dwelling place or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein; (iv) mailing them by registered or certified mail to him at his last known address; or (v) any other method whereby actual notice is given to him and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(3) *Service upon other persons.* When the person to be served is not a natural person, delivery of a copy of the subpoena and tender of the fees and mileage may be effected by

(i) Handing them to a registered agent for service, or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of such person;

(ii) Mailing them by registered or certified mail to any such representative at his last known address; or

(iii) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to any such representative and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(d) *Motion to quash subpoena.* At or any time before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance therewith, a person upon whom a subpoena has been served may file a motion to quash or modify the subpoena with the Administrative Law Judge who issued the subpoena, and serve a copy of the motion on the party who requested the subpoena. Such motion shall include a

brief statement of the reasons therefor. After due notice to the person upon whose request the subpoena was issued, and an opportunity for that person to respond, the Administrative Law Judge may (1) quash or modify the subpoena, or (2) condition denial of the application to quash or modify the subpoena upon just and reasonable terms, including, on the case of a subpoena *duces tecum*, a requirement that the person on whose behalf the subpoena was issued shall advance the reasonable cost of producing documentary or other tangible evidence.

(e) *Attendance and mileage fees.* Persons summoned to testify at a hearing under requirement of subpoenas are entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States. Fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose instance the persons are subpoenaed or called.

(f) *Enforcement of subpoenas.* Upon failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued at the request of a party, that party may petition the Commission, in its discretion, to institute an action in an appropriate U.S. District Court for enforcement of the subpoena.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§12.314 Initial decision.

(a) *In general.* The Administrative Law Judge as soon as practicable after the parties have completed their submissions of proof, or after the conclusion of an oral hearing if one is held, shall render the initial decision, which he shall forthwith file with the Proceedings Clerk, and a copy of which shall be served immediately by the Proceedings Clerk upon each of the parties. The Proceedings Clerk shall also serve a notice, to accompany the initial decision, of the effect of a party's failure timely to appeal to the Commission the initial decision, as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, and the effect of a failure of a party who has been ordered to pay a reparation award timely to file the documents required by §12.407(c).

(b) *Content of initial decision.* In the initial decision the Administrative Law Judge shall:

(1) Include a brief statement of his findings as to the facts, with references to those portions of the record which support his findings;

(2) Make a determination whether or not the respondent has violated any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, or rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(3) Make a determination whether the complainant is liable to any respondent who has made a counterclaim in the proceeding;

(4) Determine the amount of damages, if any, that the complainant has sustained as a result of respondent's violations, the amount of punitive damages if warranted, and the amount, if any, for which complainant is liable to a respondent based on a counterclaim; and

(5) Include an order directing either the respondent or the complainant, depending upon whose liability is greater, to pay an amount based on the difference in the amounts determined pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section, on or before a date fixed in the order.

(c) *Costs, prejudgment interest.* Except as provided in §§12.30(c) and 12.315 of these rules, the Administrative Law Judge may, in the initial decision, award costs (including the cost of instituting the proceeding and, if appropriate, reasonable attorney's fees) and, if warranted as a matter of law under the cirumstances of the particular case, prejudgment interest, to the party in whose favor a judgment is entered.

(d) *Effect of initial decision.* The initial decision and order shall become the final decision and order of the Commission, without further order by the Commission, thirty (30) days after service thereof, except that:

(1) The initial decision shall not become the final decision as to a party who shall have timely filed and perfected an appeal thereof to the Commission, in accordance with §12.401 of these rules; and

(2) The initial decision shall not become final as to any party to the proceeding if, within thirty (30) days after service of the initial decision, the Commission itself shall have placed the case on its own docket for review or

stayed the effective date of the initial decision.

(e) *Effect of failure to file and perfect an appeal to the Commission.* Unless the Commission takes review of an initial decision on its own motion, the timely filing and perfection of an appeal to the Commission of the initial decision is mandatory as a prerequisite to appellate judicial review of a final decision and order entered pursuant to these rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.315 Consequences of overstating damages claims not in excess of $30,000.

If a party, who has claimed damages in excess of $30,000, is adjudged to be entitled to recover less than the sum or value of $30,000, computed without regard to a damage award to which an opposing party may be adjudged to be entitled, and exclusive of interest and costs, the Administrative Law Judge may assess such party the cost of the transcript of an oral hearing, if such a hearing is held, and, depending upon whether such party paid any part of the filing fee for the proceeding, deny the party such costs or impose such costs on that party.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

Subpart F—Commission Review of Decisions

§ 12.400 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable to proceedings forwarded pursuant to § 12.26 (b) and (c) of these rules. Except as provided in §§ 12.106(e) and 12.403(b) of these rules, the rules set forth in this subpart are not applicable to proceedings forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(a) of the Reparation Rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§ 12.401 Appeal to the Commission.

(a) *How effected.* Any aggrieved party to a proceeding forwarded pursuant to § 12.26 (b) or (c) of these rules may appeal to the Commission an initial decision or other disposition of the entire proceeding by complying with the requirements of this section. An appealing party shall serve upon all parties and file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of appeal within fifteen (15) days after service of the initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding. The notice need consist only of a brief statement indicating the filing party's intent to appeal the initial decision, and shall include the date upon which the initial decision was rendered, the names of all parties, and the docket number of the proceeding. A non-refundable appellate filing fee in the amount of $50 shall be paid at the time of filing a notice of appeal. The failure of a party timely to file and serve a notice of appeal, and to pay the appellate filing fee, in accordance with this paragraph, or to perfect the appeal in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, shall constitute a voluntary waiver of any objection to the initial decision, or other order disposing of the proceeding, and of all further administrative or judicial review under these rules and the Commodity Exchange Act.

(b) *Perfecting the appeal; appeal brief.* An appeal shall be perfected by the appealing party by timely filing with the Proceedings Clerk an appeal brief which meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section. An original and one copy of the appeal brief shall be filed within thirty (30) days after filing of the notice of appeal. By motion of the appealing party, the Commission may, for good cause shown, extend the time for filing the appeal brief. If the appeal brief is not filed within the time prescribed in this subparagraph, the Commission may, upon its own motion or upon motion by a party, dismiss the appeal, in which event the initial decision shall become the final decision and order of the Commission, effective upon service of the order of dismissal.

(c) *Answering brief.* Any party upon whom the appealing party serves a brief may, within thirty (30) days after service of the appeal brief, file an original and one copy of an answering brief, and serve one copy thereof, unless the

time limit is extended by the Commission upon motion of the party and for good cause shown.

(d) *Briefs.* Parties filing an appeal brief or answering brief pursuant to this section shall meet the requirements of §12.11 of these rules as to form. The content of briefs shall satisfy the requirements of §10.102(d) of the Commission's regulations, 17 CFR 10.102(d), except that any party, with leave of the Commission, may file an informal document in lieu of a brief. No brief shall exceed thirty-five (35) pages in length without leave of the Commission.

(e) *Oral argument.* Any party may request, in writing and within the time provided for filing the initial briefs, the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, which the Commission may, in its discretion, grant or deny. In the event the Commission affords the parties the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, the oral argument shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of §10.103 of the Commission's regulations, 17 CFR 10.103.

(f) *Scope of review.* On review, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record and may base its determination thereon, or limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the briefs, treating those issues not raised as waived.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 7, 1984]

§12.402 Appeal of disposition of less than all claims or parties in a proceeding.

(a) *In general.* Where two or more different claims for relief are presented, or where multiple parties are involved, in a proceeding forwarded pursuant to §12.26 (b) or (c) of these rules, the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge, may upon his own motion or by motion of a party, direct that an initial decision or other order disposing of one or more, but fewer than all of the claims or parties, shall be final and immediately appealable to the Commission. Such a direction may be made only upon an express determination that there is no just reason for delay. When such a direction is made, a party may appeal the initial decision or order in accordance with the procedure prescribed by §12.401 of these rules.

(b) *When decision is not appealable.* In the absence of such a direction by the Judgment Officer or an Administrative Law Judge, an initial decision or order disposing of fewer than all of the claims or all of the parties shall be subject to revision by the decisionmaker at any time before a disposition is made of all remaining claims or parties, and no appeal may be taken to the Commission pursuant to this rule.

§12.403 Commission review on its own motion.

(a) *In general.* The Commission may on its own motion, within 30 days after it has been served on all parties, determine to review an initial decision, or other order disposing of all issues in the proceeding as to all claims and all parties, in a proceeding forwarded pursuant to §12.26 (b) and (c) of these rules. In such event, the Commission may determine the scope of the issues on review, and make provisions for the filing of briefs or, if deemed appropriate, such other means for the parties to present their views. The parties shall be duly notified thereof by the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *Commission review of a final decision in a voluntary decisional proceeding.* If such action is necessary to prevent manifest injustice, the Commission may, upon its own motion, review a final decision issued pursuant to §12.106 of these rules by appropriate order filed with the Proceedings Clerk within 30 days after service upon the parties of the final decision. In such event, the Commission may determine the scope of the issue on review, make provisions for the filing of briefs (or, if deemed appropriate, such other means for the parties to present their views). The parties shall be duly notified thereof by the Proceedings Clerk.

§12.404 The record of proceedings.

The record of proceedings on appeal before the Commission shall include: The pleadings; motions and requests filed, and rulings thereon; the transcript of the testimony taken at an

oral hearing, together with the exhibits filed therein; the transcript of testimony taken during an oral examination by telephone; any statements or stipulations filed in any proceeding; any documents or papers filed in connection with prehearing conferences; such proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and orders and briefs as may have been permitted to be filed in connection with an oral hearing; such statements of objections, and briefs in support thereof, as may have been filed in the proceedings; and the initial (or final) decision, or other order disposing of issues in the proceeding.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.405 Leave to adduce additional evidence.

Any time prior to issuance of its final decision pursuant to § 12.406, the Commission may, after notice to the parties and an opportunity for them to present their views, reopen the hearing to receive further evidence. The application shall show to the satisfaction of the Commission that the additional evidence is material, and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence at the hearing. The Commission may receive the additional evidence or may remand the proceeding to the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge to receive the additional evidence.

§ 12.406 Final decision of the Commission.

(a) *Opinion and order.* Unless the Commission, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, orders summary affirmance of the initial decision, the Commission's opinion and order in a proceeding appealed pursuant to § 12.401 of these rules shall constitute the Commission's final decision, effective upon service. On review, the Commission may affirm, reverse, modify, set aside or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the initial decision and make any findings or conclusions which in its judgment are warranted based on the record in the proceeding.

(b) *Order on summary affirmance.* If the Commission, in its opinion, finds that the result reached in the initial decision is substantially correct and that none of the arguments on appeal made by the appealing party raise any important question of law or policy, the Commission may, by appropriate order, summarily affirm the initial decision and order without opinion, which shall constitute the Commission's final decision, effective upon service. Unless the Commission expressly indicates otherwise in its order, an order of summary affirmance does not reflect a Commission determination to adopt the initial decision, including any rationale contained therein, as its opinion and order, and neither initial decision nor the Commission's order of summary affirmance shall serve as a Commission precedent in other proceedings.

(c) *Filing and service of final decision.* The Commission shall, upon issuance of a final decision pursuant to this § 12.406, file the final decision with the Proceeding's Clerk, who shall forthwith serve upon each of the parties a copy of the final decision as well as notice of the effect of a party's failure to pay a reparation award as provided in § 12.407 of these rules, and of an aggrieved party's right to obtain judicial review of the final decision pursuant to section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e).

(d) *Date of the reparation order.* For purposes of computing the 30-day period for filing the appeal bond required by section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e), ''the date of the reparation order'' shall be the date that the Commission's opinion and order (or order of summary affirmance, as the case may be) is filed with the Proceedings Clerk. This date shall be reflected by the date stamp on the first page of the Commission's order.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 17692, May 18, 1988]

§ 12.407 Satisfaction of reparation award; enforcement; sanctions.

(a) *Satisfaction of reparation award*—(1) *Where initial decision has become the final decision.* Any reparation award ordered in an initial decision, or similar dispositive order (but not a final decision issued pursuant to § 12.106 of these rules), shall be satisfied in full within forty-five (45) days after service of the initial decision, unless a timely appeal

thereof has been perfected pursuant to §12.401, or unless the Commission, pursuant to §12.403(a), has stayed the effective date of the initial decision.

(2) *Final decision pursuant to §12.406.* Any reparation award ordered in a final decision of the Commission issued pursuant to §12.406 of these rules shall be satisfied in full within fifteen (15) days after service of the final decision, or such other longer period of time as may be specified in the final decision, unless a petition for review is filed in accordance with section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e).

(b) *Enforcement of reparation award.* If any person against whom a reparation award has been made does not timely comply with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the party in whose favor the award is made is entitled to seek enforcement of award in accordance with the procedure prescribed in section 14(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(d).

(c) *Automatic suspension.* A person required to pay a reparation award shall be prohibited from trading on all contract markets and if such person is registered, his registration shall be suspended automatically, without further notice, unless such person shall, within fifteen (15) days after the time limit for satisfaction of an award (as prescribed in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section) expires, file with the Proceedings Clerk and serve on the other parties:

(1) A copy of a certified check or the equivalent showing statisfaction of the award; or

(2) A sworn release executed by each recipient of a reparation award, which has not been satisfied by payment with a certified check or the equivalent; or

(3) A verified statement that a judicial appeal has been filed and perfected in accordance with section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e). (This paragraph is applicable only in proceedings commenced pursuant to §12.26 (b) or (c), and only if the person has timely filed and perfected an appeal to the Commission as prescribed in §12.401.)

(d) *Reinstatement.* The sanctions imposed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section shall remain in effect until the person required to pay the reparation award demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that he has paid the amount required in full with interest at the prevailing rate computed in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1961 from the date directed in the final order to the date of payment, compounded annually.

(e) *Automatic suspension after appeal.* If on appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals the appellee prevails, or if the appeal is dismissed, the automatic prohibition against trading and suspension of registration shall become effective at the expiration of thirty (30) days from the date of judgment on the appeal, but if the judgment is stayed by a court of competent jurisdiction, the suspension shall become effective ten (10) days after the expiration of such stay, unless prior thereto the judgment of the court or the final order of the Commission has been satisfied.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 40332, Oct. 3, 1985]

§12.408 Delegation of authority to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions.

Pursuant to the authority granted under section 2(a)(4) and 2(a)(11) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 4a(c) and 4a(j), the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as it orders otherwise, the following functions to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions, to be performed by him or by such person or persons under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(a) With respect to reparation proceedings conducted pursuant to section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 18, and subject to the Commission's Reparation Rules as set forth in part 12 of this chapter, to:

(1) Consider and decide miscellaneous procedural motions that may be directed to the Commission pursuant to part 12 of these rules after the initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding has been filed;

(2) Remand, with or without specific instructions, initial decisions or other orders disposing of the entire proceeding to the appropriate officer (Director of the Office of Proceedings, Judgment Officer, or Administrative Law Judge) in the following situations:

(i) Where a default order or award has been made pursuant to part 12 of

these rules and a motion to vacate the default or an equivalent request has been made; or

(ii) Where, in his judgment, clarification or supplementation of an initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding prior to Commission review is appropriate; and

(iii) Where, in his judgment, a ministerial act necessary to the proper conduct of the proceeding has not been performed.

(3) Deny applications for interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling of an Administrative Law Judge in cases in which the Administrative Law Judge has not certified the ruling to the Commission in the manner prescribed by §12.309 of these rules, and the ruling does not concern the disqualification of, or a motion to disqualify, an Administrative Law Judge, or Judgment Officer, or the suspension of, or failure to suspend, an attorney from participating in reparation proceedings;

(4) Dismiss any appeal from an initial decision or other disposition of the entire proceeding by an Administrative Law Judge (or Judgment Officer), in a proceeding where such appeal is not filed or perfected in accordance with §12.401, and deny any application for interlocutory review if it is not filed in accordance with §12.309 of these rules;

(5) Strike any filing that does not meet the requirements of, or is not perfected in accordance with, these part 12 rules; and

(6) Enter any order that, in his judgment, will facilitate or expedite Commission review of an initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which he believes it appropriate, the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions may submit the matter to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Within seven (7) days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to this §12.408, a party may file with the Commission a petition for reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984; 49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

PART 13—PUBLIC RULEMAKING PROCEDURES

Sec.
13.1 Scope.
13.2 Petition for issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.
13.3 Notice of proposed rulemaking.
13.4 Public participation in rulemaking.
13.5 Exceptions to notice requirement and public participation.
13.6 Promulgation of rules; publication.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 93–463, Sec. 101(a) (11), 88 Stat. 1391, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 17537, Apr. 27, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§13.1 Scope.

The rules of part 13 set forth the procedures of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission for the formulation, amendment or repeal of a rule or regulation, insofar as those procedures directly affect the public. Unless otherwise stated, the rules apply to all rulemaking by the Commission, except to the extent the rulemaking involves Commission management or personnel or public property, loans, grants, benefits or contracts.

§13.2 Petition for issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.

Any person may file a petition with the Secretariat of the Commission for the issuance, amendment or repeal of a rule of general application. The petition shall be directed to Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, and shall set forth the text of any proposed rule or amendment or shall specify the rule the repeal of which is sought. The petition shall further state the nature of the petitioner's interest and may state arguments in support of the issuance, amendment or repeal of the rule. The Secretariat shall acknowledge receipt of the petition, refer it to the Commission for such action as the

Commission deems appropriate, and notify the petitioner of the action taken by the Commission. Except in affirming a prior denial or when the denial is self-explanatory, notice of a denial in whole or in part of a petition shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds of denial.

[41 FR 17537, Apr. 27, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 13.3 Notice of proposed rulemaking.

Whenever the Commission proposes to issue, amend, or repeal any rule or regulation of general application, there shall first be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the proposed action. The notice shall include:

(a) A statement of the time, place and nature of the rulemaking procedures, with particular reference to the manner in which interested persons shall be afforded the opportunity to participate in such proceedings;

(b) Reference to the authority under which the rule is proposed; and

(c) Either the terms or substance of the proposed rule or a description of the subjects and issues involved.

§ 13.4 Public participation in rulemaking.

(a) *Written comments.* Interested persons will be afforded an opportunity to participate in a rulemaking proceeding of which notice has been given pursuant to § 13.3 of these rules through the submission of statements, information, opinion, and arguments in the manner stated in the notice.

(b) *Hearings.* When required or permitted by law the Commission may hold hearings in connection with a rulemaking proceeding at which interested persons may be heard, either by oral presentation or upon written submission, and may adopt such procedures as in its judgment will best serve the purpose of the rulemaking proceeding.

§ 13.5 Exceptions to notice requirement and public participation.

(a) Notice under § 13.3 and public participation under § 13.4 shall not be required when persons subject to the rules are named and are either personally served or otherwise given actual notice of proposed rulemaking in accordance with law.

(b) Except when notice or hearing is required by statute the provisions of §§ 13.3 and 13.4 shall not apply:

(1) To interpretative rules, general statements of policy, or rules of agency organization, procedure or practice; or

(2) When the Commission for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the release issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.

§ 13.6 Promulgation of rules; publication.

After consideration of all relevant matters of fact, law, and policy, including all relevant matters presented by interested persons in the proceedings, the Commission will take such action on the proposed rule as it deems appropriate. Any rule adopted will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the announcement of the rule will incorporate a concise statement of the rule's basis and purpose, as well as any necessary findings. Announcement will also be made in the FEDERAL REGISTER if a proposal is subsequently withdrawn. The required publication or service of a substantive rule shall be made not less than 30 days before its effective date, except:

(a) A substantive rule which grants or recognizes an exception or relieves a restriction;

(b) Interpretative rules and statements of policy; or

(c) As otherwise provided by the Commission for good cause found and published with the rule.

PART 14—RULES RELATING TO SUSPENSION OR DISBARMENT FROM APPEARANCE AND PRACTICE

Sec.

14.1 Scope.
14.2 Definitions of appearance and practice.
14.3 Hearings.
14.4 Violation of Commodity Exchange Act.
14.5 Criminal conviction.
14.6 Disbarment or suspension by licensing authority.
14.7 Finding of violation of Commodity Exchange Act or Federal securities laws in another proceeding.

14.8 Lack of requisite qualifications, character and integrity.
14.9 Duty to file information concerning adverse judicial or administrative action.
14.10 Reinstatement.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 93–463, sec. 101(a) (11), 88 Stat. 1391, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 28472, July 12, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 14.1 Scope.

The rules of this part describe the circumstances under which persons may be denied, either temporarily or permanently, the privilege of appearing or practicing before the Commission as an attorney or accountant. An attorney may also be excluded from further participation in a particular adjudicatory proceeding in accordance with the provisions of § 10.11(b) of this chapter or from further participation in a particular investigatory proceeding in accordance with the provisions of § 11.7(c)(2) of this chapter.

§ 14.2 Definitions of appearance and practice.

(a) *Appearance.* For the purpose of this part, ''appearance'' refers to the representation of a person by another who appears in his behalf at any adjudicatory, investigatory or rulemaking proceeding conducted before the Commission, including but not limited to those proceedings encompassed in parts 10 through 13 of the Commission's rules.

(b) *Practice.* For the purpose of this part, practicing before the Commission shall include but shall not be limited to:

(1) The preparation of any statement, opinion or other paper by any attorney or accountant filed with or submitted to the Commission on behalf of another person in or in connection with any application, notification, report or other document; and

(2) Transacting any other formal business with the Commission, on behalf of another person, in the capacity of an attorney or accountant.

§ 14.3 Hearings.

Hearings required or permitted to be held under provisions of this part shall be held before an Administrative Law Judge, utilizing the procedures established in the rules of practice (part 10) for adjudicatory proceedings. Any proceeding brought under provisions of this part shall, unless otherwise determined by the Commission, be prosecuted by the General Counsel of the Commission or by such attorneys in his office as he may assign.

§ 14.4 Violation of Commodity Exchange Act.

The Commission may deny, temporarily or permanently, the privilege of appearing or practicing before it in any way to any person who is found by the Commission, after notice of and opportunity for hearing in the matter, to have violated, caused, or aided and abetted any violation of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*, or the rules and regulations adopted thereunder.

§ 14.5 Criminal conviction.

Any person who after licensing or certification to practice his profession by any competent authority has been convicted of any felony or of a misdemeanor involving fraud or involving moral turpitude in matters related to the regulatory responsibilities of the Commission, and whose conviction has not been reversed by an appellate court, may not appear or practice before the Commission. A conviction within the meaning of this section shall be deemed to have occurred when the convicting court enters its judgment or order, regardless of whether an appeal is pending or could be taken, and includes a judgment on a plea of nolo contendere.

§ 14.6 Disbarment or suspension by licensing authority.

Any attorney who has been suspended or disbarred by a Court of the United States or any state or territory or the District of Columbia and any person whose license to practice as an accountant has been revoked or suspended in any state or territory or the District of Columbia may not appear or practice before the Commission during the period when such suspension or revocation is in effect. A suspension or revocation shall be deemed to have occurred when the disbarring, suspending

or revoking agency or tribunal enters its order, regardless of whether appeal is pending or could be taken, and includes a judgment or order on a plea of nolo contendere or the procedural equivalent of such a plea. For purposes of this section it shall be irrelevant that any attorney or accountant who has been suspended, disbarred, or otherwise disqualified from practice before a court or in a jurisdiction continues in professional good standing before other courts or in other jurisdictions.

§ 14.7 Finding of violation of Commodity Exchange Act or Federal securities laws in another proceeding.

(a) *Temporary suspension.* The Commission, with due regard to the public interest, and without preliminary hearing, may by order temporarily suspend from appearing or practicing before it any person who, on or after the effective date of this rule has been by name:

(1) Permanently enjoined by reason of his misconduct by any court of competent jurisdiction (i) whether by consent, default, upon summary judgment or after trial, in any action brought by the Commission based upon violations of any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of the rules and regulations adopted thereunder, or (ii) after trial or upon summary judgment in any action brought by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission based upon any violation of the federal securities laws (15 U.S.C. 77a to 80b–20) or of rules and regulations adopted thereunder;

(2) Found by any court of competent jurisdiction (whether by consent, default, upon summary judgment or after trial) in any action brought by the Commission to which he is a party, or found by the Commission (whether by consent, default, upon summary disposition or after hearing) in any administrative proceeding in which the Commission is a complainant and to which he is a party, to have committed, caused, or aided and abetted a violation of any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of the rules and regulations promulgated under any of those statutes;

(3) Found upon summary judgment or after trial by any court of competent jurisdiction in any action brought by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission to which he is a party, or found by the Securities and Exchange Commission, upon summary disposition or after hearing, in any administrative proceeding in which the Securities and Exchange Commission is a complainant and to which he is a party, to have committed, caused, or aided or abetted a violation of any provision of the federal securities laws (15 U.S.C. 77a to 80b–20) or of the rules and regulations adopted thereunder.

(b) *Petition to lift suspension.* Any person temporarily suspended from appearing and practicing before the Commission in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section may, within 30 days after service upon him of temporary suspension, petition the Commission to lift the temporary suspension. If no petition has been received by the Commission within 30 days after service of the order by mail the suspension shall become permanent.

(c) *Consideration of petition.* Within 30 days after the filing of the petition described in paragraph (b) of this section the Commission shall either lift the temporary suspension or set the matter down for hearing or both. After opportunity for hearing, the Commission may censure the petitioner or may disqualify the petitioner from appearing or practicing before the Commission for a period of time or permanently or may determine that no action is appropriate.

(d) *Hearing.* A showing that the petitioner has been enjoined or has been found to have committed, caused or aided or abetted violations as described in paragraph (a) of this section, without more, may be a basis for censure or disqualification; that showing having been made, the burden shall then be on the petitioner to show why he should not be censured or disqualified. A petitioner will not be heard to contest any findings against him or admissions made by him in the judicial or administrative proceedings upon which the proposed censure or disqualification is based. A petitioner who has consented to the entry of a permanent injunction as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section without admitting the facts set forth in the complaint shall nevertheless be presumed for all purposes under

this section to have been enjoined by reason of the misconduct alleged in the complaint.

§ 14.8 Lack of requisite qualifications, character and integrity.

In addition to those matters specifically referred to in §§ 14.4 through 14.7, the Commission may, after notice and opportunity for hearing in the matter, deny, temporarily or permanently, the privilege of appearing or practicing before it to any person who is found by the Commission by a preponderance of the evidence:

(a) Not to possess the requisite qualifications to represent others; or

(b) To be lacking in character or integrity; or

(c) To have engaged in unethical or improper unprofessional conduct either in the course of an adjudicatory, investigative, rulemaking or other proceeding before the Commission or otherwise.

§ 14.9 Duty to file information concerning adverse judicial or administrative action.

Any person appearing or practicing before the Commission who has been the subject of a conviction, suspension, disbarment, revocation, injunction or finding of the kind described in §§ 14.5 through 14.7, unless based on action instituted by the Commission, shall promptly file a copy of the relevant order, judgment or decree with the Secretariat of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, together with any related opinion or statement of the agency or tribunal involved. Any person who has been the subject of administrative or judicial action of the kind described in §§ 14.5 through 14.7 and who has not filed a copy of the order, judgment or decree within thirty days after its entry shall for that reason alone be disqualified from appearing or practicing before the Commission until such time as the appropriate filing shall be made, but neither the filing of these documents nor the failure of a person to file them shall in any way affect the operations of any other provision of this part.

[41 FR 28472, July 12, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 14.10 Reinstatement.

Any person who is disqualified from appearing or practicing before the Commission under any of the provisions of this part may at any time file an application of reinstatement and the applicant may, in the Commission's discretion, be afforded a hearing on the application. However, denial of the privilege of appearing or practicing before the Commission shall continue unless and until the applicant has been reinstated by order of the Commission.

PART 15—REPORTS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.

15.00 Definitions of terms used in parts 15 to 21 of this chapter.
15.01 Persons required to report.
15.02 Reporting forms.
15.03 Quantities fixed for reporting.
15.04 [Reserved]
15.05 Designation of a futures commission merchant or introducing broker to be the agent of foreign brokers, customers of a foreign broker, and foreign traders.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 5, 6a, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6n, 7, 9, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552(b), unless otherwise noted.

§ 15.00 Definitions of terms used in parts 15 to 21 of this chapter.

As used in parts 15 to 21 of this chapter:

(a)(1) *Foreign broker* means any person located outside the United States or its territories who carries an account in commodity futures or commodity options on any contract market for any other person.

(2) *Foreign trader* means any trader (as defined in paragraph (e) of this section) who resides or is domiciled outside of the United States, its territories or possessions.

(b) *Reportable position* means:

(1) For reports specified in parts 17, 18 and § 19.00(a)(2) and (a)(3) of this chapter any open contract position that at the close of the market on any business day equals or exceeds the quantity specified in § 15.03 of this part in either:

(i) Any one future of any commodity on any one contract market, excluding future contracts against which notices of delivery have been stopped by a

trader or issued by the clearing organization of a contract market; or

(ii) Long or short put or call options that exercise into the same future of any commodity on any one contract market.

(2) For the purposes of reports specified in § 19.00(a)(1) of this chapter, any combined futures and futures-equivalent option open contract position as defined in part 150 of this chapter in any one month or in all months combined, either net long or net short in any commodity on any one contract market, excluding futures positions against which notices of delivery have been stopped by a trader or issued by the clearing organization of a contract market, which at the close of the market on the last business day of the week exceeds the net quantity limit in spot, single or in all-months fixed in § 150.2 of this chapter for the particular commodity and contract market.

(c) *Special account* means any commodity futures or option account in which there is a reportable position.

(d) *Cash* or *Spot*, when used in connection with any commodity, refer to the actual commodity as distinguished from a futures or option contract in such commodity on a contract market.

(e) *Trader* means a person who, for his own account or for an account which he controls, makes transactions in commodity futures or options, or has such transactions made.

(f) *Customer trading program* means any system of trading offered, sponsored, promoted, managed or in any other way supported by, or affiliated with, a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker, a commodity trading advisor, a commodity pool operator, or other trader, or any of its officers, partners or employees, and which by agreement, recommendations, advice or otherwise, directly or indirectly controls trading done and positions held by any other person. The term includes, but is not limited to, arrangements where a program participant enters into an expressed or implied agreement not obtained from other customers and makes a minimum deposit in excess of that required of other customers for the purpose of receiving specific advice or recommendations which are not made available to other customers. The term includes any program which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, a managed account, guided account, discretionary account, commodity pool or partnership account.

(g) *Guided account program* means any customer trading program which limits trading to the purchase or sale of a particular contract for future delivery of a commodity or a particular commodity option that is advised or recommended to the participant in the program.

(h) *Discretionary account* means a commodity futures or commodity option trading account for which buying and/or selling orders can be placed or originated, or for which transactions can be effected, under a general authorization and without the specific consent of the customer, whether the general authorization for such orders or transactions is pursuant to a written agreement, power of attorney, or otherwise.

(i) *Managed account program.* This term means a customer trading program which includes two or more discretionary accounts traded pursuant to a common plan, advice or recommendations.

(j) *Customer* means ''customer'' (as defined in § 1.3(k)) and ''option customer'' (as defined in § 1.3(jj)).

(k) *Open contracts* means ''open contracts'' as defined in § 1.3(t) and commodity option positions held by any person on or subject to the rules of a contract market which have not expired, been exercised, or offset.

(l) *Compatible data processing media.* This term means data processing media approved by the Commission or its designee. The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders other-wise, the authority to approve data processing media for data submissions to the Executive Director to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of such Director as designated from time to time by the Director. The Executive Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election,

from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0009)

[41 FR 3206, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 33846, June 13, 1979; 45 FR 30429, May 8, 1980; 45 FR 31713, May 14, 1980; 46 FR 54525, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 59964, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57012, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35299, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 46117, Nov. 23, 1984; 51 FR 4717, Feb. 7, 1986; 52 FR 38922, Oct. 20, 1987; 56 FR 43697, Sept. 4, 1991; 62 FR 6113, Feb. 11, 1997; 62 FR 24031, May 2, 1997; 62 FR 27659, May 20, 1997]

§ 15.01 Persons required to report.

Pursuant to the provisions of the Act, the following persons shall file reports with the Commission with respect to such commodities, on such forms, at such time, and in accordance with such directions as are hereinafter set forth:

(a) Contract markets—as specified in parts 16 and 21 of this chapter.

(b) Futures commission merchants, members of contract markets and foreign brokers—as specified in parts 17, 20 and 21 of this chapter.

(c) Traders who hold or control reportable positions as specified in part 18 of this chapter.

(d) Persons, as specified in part 19 of this chapter, either:

(1) Who hold or control futures and option positions that exceed the amounts set forth in § 150.2 of this chapter for the commodities enumerated in that section, any part of which constitutes bona fide hedging positions (as defined in § 1.3(z) of this chapter); or

(2) Who are merchants or dealers of cotton holding or controlling positions for future delivery in cotton that equal or exceed the amount set forth in § 15.03.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0009)

[41 FR 3206, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 48112, Nov. 2, 1976; 43 FR 45827, Oct. 4, 1978; 46 FR 59964, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57013, Dec. 22, 1982; 56 FR 14194, Apr. 8, 1991; 62 FR 6113, Feb. 11, 1997; 62 FR 13301, Mar. 20, 1997]

§ 15.02 Reporting forms.

Forms on which to report may be obtained from any office of the Commission. Forms to be used for the filing of reports are listed below, and persons required to file these forms may be determined by referring to the rule listed in the column opposite the form number.

Form No.	Title	Rule
40	Statement of Reporting Trader	18.04
101	Positions of Special Accounts on or Subject to the Rules of Specified Markets	17.00
102	Identification of Special Accounts	17.01
103	Large Trader Report	18.00
204	Cash Positions of Grain Traders (including Oilseeds and Products)	19.00
304	Cash Positions of Cotton Traders	19.00

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0009)

[52 FR 38922, Oct. 20, 1987]

§ 15.03 Quantities fixed for reporting.

The quantities for the purpose of reports filed under parts 17 and 18 of this chapter are as follows:

Commodity	Quantity
Wheat (bushels)	500,000
Corn (bushels)	750,000
Soybeans (bushels)	500,000
Oats (bushels)	300,000
Cotton (bales)	5,000
Frozen Concentrated Orange Juice	50
Soybean Oil (contracts)	175
Soybean Meal (contracts)	175
Live Cattle (contracts)	100
Feeder Cattle (contracts)	50
Hogs (contracts)	50
Sugar No. 11 (contracts)	300
Sugar No. 14 (contracts)	100
Cocoa (contracts)	100
Coffee (contracts)	50
Copper (contracts)	100
Gold (contracts)	200
Silver bullion (contracts)	150
Platinum (contracts)	50
No. 2 Heating Oil (contracts)	250
Crude Oil, Sweet (contracts)	300
Unleaded Gasoline (contracts)	150
Natural Gas	100
Long-Term U.S. Treasury Bonds (contracts)	500
GNMA (contracts)	100
Three-Month (13-Week) U.S. Treasury Bills (contracts)	150
Long-Term U.S. Treasury Notes (contracts)	500
Medium-Term U.S. Treasury Notes (contracts)	300
Short-Term U.S. Treasury Notes (contracts)	200
Three-Month Eurodollar Time Deposit Rates (contracts)	850
Thirty-Day Interest Rates (contracts)	100
One-Month Libor Rates (contracts)	100
Foreign Currencies (contracts)	200

Commodity	Quantity
U.S. Dollar Index (contracts)	50
Standard and Poor's 500 Stock Price Index (contracts)	600
Standard and Poor's 500 Stock Price Index, E-Mini (contracts)	300
New York Stock Exchange Composite Index (contracts)	50
Amex Major Market Index, Maxi (contracts)	100
Nikkei Stock Index (contracts)	50
Municipal Bonds (contracts)	100
Value Line Average Index (contracts)	50
All Other Commodities (contracts)	25

[62 FR 61227, Nov. 17, 1997; 62 FR 65203, Dec. 11, 1997]

§15.04 [Reserved]

§15.05 Designation of a futures commission merchant or introducing broker to be the agent of foreign brokers, customers of a foreign broker, and foreign traders.

(a) For purposes of this section, the term ''futures contract'' means any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery traded or executed on or subject to the rules of any contract market; the term ''option contract'' means any contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity option traded or executed on or subject to the rules of any contract market; the term ''customer'' means any person for whose benefit a foreign broker makes or causes to be made any futures contract or option contract; and the term ''communication'' means any summons, complaint, order, subpoena, special call, request for information, or notice, as well as any other written document or correspondence.

(b) Any futures commission merchant who makes or causes to be made any futures contract or option contract for the account of any foreign broker or foreign trader, and any introducing broker who introduces such an account to a futures commission merchant, shall thereupon be deemed to be the agent of the foreign broker or the foreign trader for purposes of accepting delivery and service of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the foreign broker or the foreign trader with respect to any futures or option contracts which are or have been maintained in such accounts carried by the futures commission merchant. In the case of a futures commission merchant who makes or causes to be made any futures or option contract for the account of a foreign broker, the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker, if any, shall also be the agent of the customers of the foreign broker (including any customer who is also a foreign broker and its customers) who have positions in the foreign broker's futures or option contract account carried by the futures commission merchant for purposes of accepting delivery and service of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the customer with respect to any futures or option contracts which are or have been maintained in such accounts carried by the futures commission merchant. Service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to a futures commission merchant or to an introducing broker pursuant to such agency shall constitute valid and effective service or delivery upon the foreign broker, a customer of the foreign broker or the foreign trader. A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker who has been served with, or to whom there has been delivered, a communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to a foreign broker, a customer of the foreign broker or the foreign trader shall transmit the communication promptly and in a manner which is reasonable under the circumstances, or in a manner specified by the Commission in the communication, to the foreign broker, a customer of the foreign broker or the foreign trader.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any futures commission merchant and for any introducing broker to open or cause to be opened a futures or options contract account for, or to effect or cause to be effected transactions in futures contracts or option contracts for an existing account of, a foreign broker or foreign trader unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker informs the foreign broker or foreign trader prior thereto, in any reasonable manner which the futures commission merchant or introducing broker deems to be appropriate, of the requirements of this section.

(d) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall not

apply to any account carried by a futures commission merchant or introduced by an introducing broker if the foreign broker, customer of a foreign broker, or foreign trader for whose benefit such account is carried or introduced has duly executed and maintains in effect a written agency agreement in compliance with this paragraph with a person domiciled in the United States and has provided a copy of the agreement to the futures commission merchant and to the introducing broker, if any, prior to the opening of an account, or placing orders for transactions in futures contracts or option contracts of an existing account, with the futures commission merchant or introducing broker. This agreement must authorize the person domiciled in the United States to serve as the agent of the foreign broker and customers of the foreign broker or the foreign trader for purposes of accepting delivery and service of all communications issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the foreign broker, customers of the foreign broker, or foreign trader and must provide an address in the United States where the agent will accept delivery and service of communications from the Commission. This agreement must be filed with the Commission by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker prior to the opening of an account for the foreign broker or foreign trader or the effecting of a transaction in futures or option contracts for an existing account of a foreign broker or foreign trader. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, the agreements required to be filed with the Commission shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. A foreign broker, customer of a foreign broker, or foreign trader shall notify the Commission immediately if the written agency agreement is terminated, revoked or is otherwise no longer in effect. If a futures commission merchant carrying, or an introducing broker introducing, an account for a foreign broker or foreign trader knows or should know that the agreement has expired, has been terminated or is otherwise no longer in effect, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall notify the Secretary of the Commission immediately. If the written agency agreement expires, terminates or is not in effect, the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and the foreign broker, customers of the foreign broker, or foreign trader are subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0009)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 57013, Dec. 22, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 35300, Aug. 3, 1983; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 16—REPORTS BY CONTRACT MARKETS

Sec.
16.00 Clearing member reports.
16.01 Trading volume, open contracts, prices, and critical dates.
16.02 Large option trader reports.
16.03 Option trader identification.
16.04—16.05 [Reserved]
16.06 Errors or omissions.
16.07 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis and the Executive Director.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6a, 6c, 6g, 6i, 7, and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

§ 16.00 Clearing member reports.

(a) *Information to be provided.* Each contract market shall submit to the Commission, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, a report for each business day, showing for each clearing member, by proprietary and customer account, the following information separately for futures by commodity and by future, and, for options, by underlying futures contract for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, and by put, by call, by expiration date and by strike price:

(1) The total of all long open contracts and the total of all short open contracts carried at the end of the day covered by the report, excluding from open futures contracts the number of contracts against which delivery notices have been stopped or against which delivery notices have been issued by the clearing organization of the contract market;

(2) The quantity of contracts bought and the quantity of contracts sold during the day covered by the report;

(3) [Reserved]

(4) The quantity of purchases of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions or of futures for cash commodities and the quantity of sales of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions or of futures for cash commodities which are included in the total quantity of contracts bought and sold during the day covered by the report, and the names of the clearing members who made the exchanges;

(5) For futures, the quantity of the commodity for which delivery notices have been issued by the clearing organization of the contract market and the quantity for which notices have been stopped during the day covered by the report.

(b) *Form and manner of reporting; time and place of filing reports.* Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, contract markets shall submit the information required by paragraph (a) of this section as follows:

(1) Using a format and coding structure approved in writing by the Commission or its designee in both hard copy form and on compatible data processing media;

(2) When each such form of the data is first available but not later than 3:00 p.m. on the business day following the day to which the information pertains; and

(3) Except for dial-up data transmissions, at the Regional Office of the Commission having local jurisdiction with respect to such contract market.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 54526, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57014, Dec. 22, 1982; 51 FR 4717, Feb. 7, 1986; 52 FR 18910, May 20, 1987; 62 FR 24031, May 2, 1997]

§16.01 Trading volume, open contracts, prices, and critical dates.

(a) *Trading volume and open contracts.* Each contract market shall publish for each business day the following information separately for futures by commodity and by future, and, for options, by underlying futures contract for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, and by put, by call, by expiration date and by strike price:

(1) The total volume of trading, excluding transfer trades or office trades;

(2) The total quantity of futures for cash transactions which are included in the total volume of trading;

(3) The total gross open contracts, excluding from futures those contracts against which notices have been stopped;

(4) For futures, open contracts against which delivery notices have been stopped on the day for which publication is made;

(5) The option delta, where a delta system is used.

This information shall be made readily available to the news media and the general public in printed form and without charge at the office and trading floor of the contract market no later than the business day following the day for which publication is made.

(b) *Prices.* Each contract market shall make readily available to the news media and the general public no later than the business day following the day to which the information pertains, the following information separately for futures, by commodity and by future, and, for options, by underlying futures contract for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, and by put, by call, by expiration date and by strike price:

(1) For the trading session and for the opening and closing periods of trading as determined by each contract market:

(i) The lowest price of a sale or offer, whichever is lower, and the highest price of a sale or bid, whichever is higher, that the contract market reasonably determines accurately reflect market conditions. If vacated or withdrawn, bids and offers shall not be used in making this determination. A bid is vacated if followed by a higher bid or price and an offer is vacated if followed by a lower offer or price.

(ii) If there are no transactions, bids, or offers during the opening and/or closing periods, the contract market may make available as appropriate: (A) The first price (in lieu of opening price

data) or the last price (in lieu of closing price data) occurring during the trading session, clearly indicating that such prices are the first and the last price; or (B) nominal opening or nominal closing prices which the contract market reasonably determines accurately reflect market conditions, clearly indicating that such prices are nominal.

(2) The settlement price established by each contract market or its clearing organization.

(3) *Additional information.* Each contract market shall make readily available to the public, in printed form at the office of the contract market, the following information with respect to transactions in commodity futures and commodity options on that contract market: (1) The method used by the contract market in determining nominal prices and settlement prices; and (2) if discretion is used by the contract market in determining the opening and closing ranges or the settlement prices, an explanation that certain discretion may be employed by the contract market and a description of the manner in which that discretion may be employed.

(c) *Critical dates.* Each contract market shall report to the Commission for each futures contract the first notice date and the last trading date and for each option contract the expiration date in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Reports to the Commission.* Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, contract markets shall submit the information specified in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section as follows:

(1) Using a format and coding structure approved in writing by the Commission or its designee in both hardcopy form and on compatible data processing media;

(2) When each such form of the data is first available but not later than 7:00 a.m. on the business day following the day to which the information pertains for the delta factor and settlement price and not later than 3:00 p.m. for the remainder of the information; and

(3) Except for dial-up data transmission, at the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction with respect to such contract market.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0012)

[46 FR 54526, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57014, Dec. 22, 1982; 51 FR 4717, Feb. 7, 1986; 51 FR 17474, May 13, 1986; 62 FR 24032, May 2, 1997]

§ 16.02 Large option trader reports.

(a) *Information required.* Each contract market shall submit to the Commission a weekly report for options on futures and for options on physicals that are settled in cash and, unless otherwise determined by the Commission, a daily report on all other options on physicals, containing the following information for each option trader controlling a reportable option position.

(1) With respect to each reportable position controlled by the option trader, the following information shown separately for each futures commission merchant or member of the contract market:

(i) Each long and short separately for puts and calls by expiration month and strike price; and, in addition, for options on physicals not settled in cash,

(ii) The number of contracts exercised.

(2) Each contract market shall identify all option positions controlled by the same trader which are carried at the same futures commission merchant or held by a member of the contract market by use of the number which is assigned by the futures commission merchant or member in accordance with § 17.01(a) of this chapter.

(b) *Form and manner of reporting.* Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, contract markets shall submit the information required by paragraph (a) of this section as follows:

(1) Using a format and coding structure approved in writing by the Commission or its designee on compatible data processing media or if the contract market is unable to provide the data on data processing media, in hard copy form.

(2) When the data is first available but not later than 3 p.m. on the business day following the day to which the information pertains. For options on

futures and for options on physicals that are settled in cash, such information shall be compiled weekly as of the close of business on Tuesday, or Monday if Tuesday is a holiday, or more frequently than weekly as the Commission may direct; and

(3) Except for dial-up data transmission, at the Regional Office of the Commission having local jurisdiction with respect to each contract market.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54526, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 59965, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57014, Dec. 22, 1982; 51 FR 17474, May 13, 1986; 57 FR 40602, Sept. 4, 1992]

§ 16.03 Option trader identification.

Each contract market shall provide to the appropriate Regional Office of the Commission within one business day of the day an option trader's position is first reported to the Commission, account identification information which futures commission merchants, members of contract markets, and foreign brokers are required to provide to contract markets under § 17.01. The information shall be updated whenever there is a change thereto, or, in any event, if at the time an option trader controls a reportable position, the information has not been supplied to the Commission during the previous 12 months.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54526, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§§ 16.04—16.05 [Reserved]

§ 16.06 Errors or omissions.

Contract markets shall file with the Commission on compatible data processing media using a format and coding structure approved by the Commission or its designee, corrections to errors or omissions in data previously filed with the Commission pursuant to §§ 16.00 and 16.01.

[62 FR 24032, May 2, 1997]

§ 16.07 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis and the Executive Director.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority set forth in paragraph (a) of this section to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis and the authority set forth in paragraph (b) of this section to the Executive Director to be exercised by such director or by such other employee or employees of such director as may be designated from time to time by the director. The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or the Executive Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(a) Pursuant to §§ 16.00(b) and 16.01(d), the authority to determine whether contract markets must submit data in machine-readable form or hard-copy or both, and the time and Commission office at which such data may be submitted where the director determines that a contract market is unable to meet the requirements set forth in the regulations.

(b) Pursuant to §§ 16.00(b)(1), 16.01(d)(1), and 16.06, the authority to approve the format and coding structure used by contract markets.

[62 FR 24032, May 2, 1997]

PART 17—REPORTS BY FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANTS, MEMBERS OF CONTRACT MARKETS AND FOREIGN BROKERS

Sec.

17.00 Information to be furnished by futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers.
17.01 Special account designation and identification.
17.02 Place and time of filing reports.
17.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis and to the Executive Director.
17.04 Reporting omnibus accounts to the carrying futures commission merchant or foreign broker.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6a, 6c, 6d, 6f, 6g, 6i, 7, and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

§ 17.00 Information to be furnished by futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers.

(a) *Special Accounts—Reportable futures and options positions, delivery notices and exchanges of futures for cash.* Each futures commission merchant, clearing member and foreign broker shall submit a report to the Commission for each business day with respect to all special accounts carried by the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker, except for accounts carried on the books of another futures commission merchant on a fully-disclosed basis. Except as otherwise authorized by the Commission or its designee, such report shall be made on compatible data processing media in accordance with the format and coding provisions set forth in paragraph (g) of this section. The report shall show each futures position, separately for each contract market and for each future, and each put and call options position separately for each contract market, expiration and strike price in each special account as of the close of market on the day covered by the report and, in addition, the quantity of exchanges of futures for physicals and the number of delivery notices issued for each such account by the clearing organization of a contract market and the number stopped by the account.

(2) A report covering the first day upon which a special account is no longer reportable shall also be filed showing the information specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *Interest in or Control of Several Accounts.* (1) Except as otherwise instructed by the Commission or its designee, and as provided specifically below, if any person holds or has a financial interest in or controls more than one account, all such accounts shall be considered by the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker as a single account for the purpose of determining Special Account status and for reporting purposes. For purposes of this Section, the following shall apply:

(i) *Accounts of Eligible Entities*—Accounts of eligible entities as defined in Section 150.1 of the Chapter that are traded by an independent account controller shall, together with other accounts traded by the independent account controller or in which the independent controller has a financial interest, be considered a single account.

(ii) *Accounts Controlled by Two or More Persons*—Accounts that are subject to day-to-day trading control by two or more persons shall, together with other accounts subject to control by exactly the same persons, be considered a single account.

(2) For the purpose of this section 17.00(b), except for the interest of a limited partner or shareholder (other than the CPO) in a commodity pool, the term financial interest shall mean an interest of 10 percent or more in ownership or equity of an account.

(c) *Customer trading programs and discretionary accounts of traders who are futures commission merchants.* For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, positions held in a discretionary account, or held in an account, which is part of, participates in, or receives trading advice from a customer trading program of a futures commission merchant, or any of the officers, partners, or employees of such futures commission merchant, shall be considered positions controlled by such futures commission merchant unless:

(1) A trader other than the futures commission merchant directs trading in such an account;

(2) The futures commission merchant maintains only such minimum control over the trading in such an account as is necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently trading in the account; and

(3) Each trading decision of the discretionary account or the customer trading program is determined independently of all trading decisions in other accounts that the futures commission merchant holds, has a financial interest in, or controls.

(d) *Net positions.* Futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers shall report positions net long or short in each future of a commodity and each strike price of a put or call option for each expiration month in all special accounts, except

as specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(e) *Gross positions.* In the following cases, the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker shall report gross long and short positions in each future of a commodity and each strike price of a put or call option for each expiration month in all special accounts:

(1) Positions which are reported to an exchange or the clearinghouse of an exchange on a gross basis, which the exchange uses for calculating total open interest in a commodity;

(2) Positions in accounts owned or held jointly with another person or persons;

(3) Positions in multiple accounts subject to trading control by the same trader; and

(4) Positions in omnibus accounts.

(f) If the total open long positions or the total open short positions for any future of a commodity carried in an omnibus account is a reportable position, the omnibus account is in Special Account status and shall be reported by the futures commission merchant or foreign broker carrying the account in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) *Media and file characteristics.* (1) Except as otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, all required records shall be submitted together in a single file. Each record will be 80 characters long. The specific record format is shown in the table below:

RECORD LAYOUT

Beginning column	Length	Type [1]	Name
1	2	AN	Report Type.
3	3	AN	Reporting Firm.
6	2		Reserved.
8	12	AN	Account Number.
20	8	AN	Report Date.
28	2	AN	Exchange Code.
30	1	AN	Put or Call.
31	5	AN	Commodity Code (1).
36	8	AN	Expiration Date (1).
44	7	S	Strike Price.
51	1	AN	Exercise Style.
52	7	N	Long—Buy—Stopped.
59	7	N	Short—Sell—Issued.
66	5	AN	Commodity Code (2).
71	8	AN	Expiration Date (2).
79	2		Reserved.
80	1	AN	Record Type.

[1] AN—Alpha—numeric, N—Numeric, S—Signed numeric.

(2) Field definitions are as follows:

(i) *Report type.* This report format will be used to report three types of data: long and short futures and options positions, futures delivery notices issued and stopped, and exchanges of futures for physicals bought and sold. Valid values for the report type are ''RP'' for reporting positions, ''DN'' for reporting notices, and ''EP'' for reporting exchanges of futures for physicals.

(ii) *Reporting firm.* The clearing member number assigned by an exchange or clearing house to identify reporting firms. If a firm is not a clearing member, a three-character alpha-numeric identifier assigned by the Commission.

(iii) *Account number.* A unique identifier assigned by the reporting firm to each special account. The field is zero filled with account number right-justified. Assignment of the account number is subject to the provisions of §§ 17.00 (b) and (c) and 17.01(a).

(iv) *Report Date.* The format is YYYYMMDD, where YYYY is the year, MM is the month, and DD is the day of the month.

(v) *Exchange.* This is a two-character field used to identify the exchange on which a position is held. Valid values are as follows:

01 Chicago Board of Trade
02 Chicago Mercantile Exchange
03 MidAmerica Commodity Exchange
06 Coffee, Sugar and Cocoa Exchange
07 Comex Division of NYMEX
08 Kansas City Board of Trade
09 Minneapolis Grain Exchange
10 Philadelphia Board of Trade
12 New York Mercantile Exchange
13 New York Cotton Exchange
15 New York Futures Exchange

(vi) Valid values for this field are ''C'' for a call option and ''P'' for a put option. For futures, the field is blank.

(vii) *Commodity* (1). An exchange-assigned commodity code for the futures or options contract.

(viii) *Expiration date* (1). The date format is YYYYMMDD and represents the expiration date or delivery date of the reported futures or options contract. For date-specific instruments such as flexible products, the full date must be reported. For other options and futures, this field is used to report the expiration year and month for an options contract or a delivery year and

month for a futures contract. The day portion of the field for these contracts contains spaces.

(ix) *Strike price.* This is a signed numeric field for reporting options strike prices. The strike prices should be right-justified and the field zero-filled. Strike prices must be reported in the same formats that are used by an exchange. For futures, the field is left blank.

(x) *Exercise style.* Valid values for this field are ''A'' for American style options, i.e., those that can be exercised at any time during the life of the options; and ''E'' for European, i.e., those that can be exercised only at the end of an option's life. This field is required only for flexible instruments or as otherwise specified by the Commission.

(xi) *Long-Buy-Stopped* (*Short-Sell-Issued*). When report type is ''RP'', report long (short) positions open at the end of a trading day. When report is ''DN'', report delivery notices stopped (issued) on behalf of the account. When report type is ''EP'', report purchases (sales) of futures for cash for the account. Report all information in contracts. Position data are reported on a net or gross basis in accordance with paragraphs (e) and (d) of this section.

(xii) *Commodity* (2). The exchange assigned commodity code for a futures contract or other instrument that a position is exercised into from a date-specific or flexible option.

(xiii) *Expiration date* (2). Similar to other dates, the format is YYYYMMDD and represents the expiration date or delivery month and year of the future or other instrument that a position is exercised into from a date-specific or flexible option.

(xiv) *Record type* (1). Record type is used to correct errors or delete records that have previously been submitted. Valid values are ''A'', ''C'', ''D'' or ''blank''. An A or ''blank'' is used in this field for all new records. If the record corrects information for a previously provided record, this field must contain a ''C'' or ''blank'' and the record must contain all information on the previously transmitted record. If the record deletes information on a previously provided record, this field must contain a ''D'' and all information on the previously transmitted record.

(h) *Correction of errors and omissions.* Corrections to errors and omissions in data provided pursuant to § 17.00(a) shall be filed on series '01 forms or on computer printouts using a format and coding structure approved by the Commission or its designee.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[41 FR 3207, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 25434, May 1, 1979; 46 FR 18530, Mar. 25, 1981; 46 FR 54528, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 59965, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 52702, Nov. 22, 1983; 49 FR 46117, Nov. 23, 1984; 51 FR 4718, Feb. 7, 1986; 58 FR 33330, June 17, 1993; 62 FR 24032, May 2, 1997]

§ 17.01 Special account designation and identification.

When a special account is reported for the first time, the FCM, clearing member, or foreign broker shall identify the account to the Commission or to the contract market on form 102 showing the information in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section.

(a) Special account designator. A unique identifier for the account. *Provided,* that the same designator is assigned for option and futures reporting, and the identifier is not changed or assigned to another account without prior approval of the Commission or its designee.

(b) Special account identification. The name, address, business phone, and for individuals, the person's job title and employer for the following:

(1) The person originating the account, if the special account is a house omnibus or customer omnibus account; or

(2) The person (*i.e.,* individual, corporation, partnership, etc.) who owns the special account, if such person (or an employee or officer) also controls the trading of the special account. And, in addition:

(i) The registration status of the person as a commodity trading advisor or a securities investment advisor;

(ii) the legal organization of the person and the person's principal business or occupation;

(iii) account numbers and account names included in the special account,

if different than supplied in paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(iv) the name and location of all persons not identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section having a ten percent or more financial interest in the special account, indicating those having discretionary trading over the account; and

(v) for special accounts with five or fewer persons having trading authority, the names and locations of all persons with trading authority that have not been identified in paragraphs (b)(2) or (b)(2)(iv) of this section; or

(3) the account controller, if trading of the special account is controlled by a person or legal entity who is an independent account controller for the account owners as defined in §150.1(e). And, in addition:

(i) the registration status of the person as a commodity trading advisor or a securities investment advisor;

(ii) if ten or more accounts are controlled by the independent advisor, the account number and the name of each commodity pool that is controlled by the advisor and the name and location of the commodity pool operator;

(iii) if fewer than ten accounts are under control of the independent advisor, for each account the account number and the name and location of each person having a ten percent or more financial interest in the account. For commodity pools, provide the account number, name of the pool, and name and location of the commodity pool operator; and

(iv) on call by the Commission or its designee, for each account controlled by the independent advisor, the account number and account name and the name and location of each person having a ten percent or more financial interest in the account.

(c) Other accounts. If the person identified in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section either controls or has a financial interest of ten percent or more in an account *not* included in this special account, report the account number and the name of the account.

(d) Commercial use. For futures or options, commodities in which positions or transactions in the account are associated with a commercial activity of the account owner in a related cash commodity or activity (*i.e.*, those considered as hedging, risk-reducing, or otherwise off-setting with respect to the cash commodity or activity).

(e) Account executive. The name and business telephone number of the associated person of the FCM who has solicited and is responsible for the account or, in the case of an introduced account, the name and business telephone number of the introducing broker who introduced the account.

(f) Reporting firm. The name and address of the FCM clearing member, or foreign broker carrying the account, the signature, title, and business phone of the authorized representative of the firm filing the report, and the date of signing the form 102.

(g) Form 102 updates. If, at the time an account is in special account status and a form 102 filed by an FCM, clearing member, or foreign broker is then no longer accurate because there has been a change in the information required under paragraph (b) of this section since the previous filing, the FCM, clearing member, or foreign broker shall file an updated form 102 with the Commission or the contract market, as appropriate, within three business days after such change occurs.

[61 FR 6312, Feb. 20, 1996]

§17.02 Place and time of filing reports.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Commission or its designee, the reports required to be filed by FCMs, clearing members, and foreign brokers under §§17.00 and 17.01 shall be filed at the nearest appropriate Commission office as specified in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, wherein the times stated are eastern times for information concerning markets located in that time zone, and central time for information concerning all other markets.

(a) For data submitted on compatible data processing media:

(1) At the Chicago Regional Office for dial-up data transmission or magnetic tape; and at the Chicago, New York or Kansas City Regional Office for magnetic diskettes.

(2) Not later than 9 a.m. on the business day following that to which the information pertains.

(b) For data submitted in hard-copy form pursuant to §§ 17.00 (a), or (h) at a Commission office by facsimile or as otherwise specified in accordance with instructions by the Commission or its designee. Data in hard-copy form required under § 17.00(a) shall be submitted no later than 9 a.m. on the business day following that to which the information pertains.

(c) For data submitted pursuant to § 17.01 on the form 102;

(1) on call by the Commission or its designee, the type of special account specified in 1(a), 1(b), or 1(c) of form 102, and the name and location of the person to be identified in 1(d) on the form 102 by facsimile or telephone on the same day that the special account in question is first reported to the Commission; and

(2) a completed form 102 within three business days of the first day that the special account in question is reported to the Commission.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[51 FR 4719, Feb. 7, 1986, as amended at 61 FR 6313, Feb. 20, 1996; 62 FR 24033, May 2, 1997]

§ 17.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis and to the Executive Director.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis and the authority set forth in paragraph (c) of this section to the Executive Director to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of such Director as designated from time to time by the Director. The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or the Executive Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(a) Pursuant to § 17.00 (a) and (h), the authority to determine whether futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers can report the information required under Rule 17.00(a) and Rule 17.00(h) on series '01 forms or updated Commission supplied computer printouts upon a determination by the Director that such person technologically is unable to provide such information on compatible data processing media.

(b) Pursuant to § 17.02, the authority to instruct and/or to approve the time and Commission office at which the information required under Rules 17.00 and 17.01 must be submitted by futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers provided that such persons are unable to meet the requirements set forth in § 17.01; and

(c) Pursuant to § 17.00(a), the authority to approve a format and coding structure other than that set forth in § 17.00(g).

[62 FR 24034, May 2, 1997]

§ 17.04 Reporting omnibus accounts to the carrying futures commission merchant or foreign broker.

(a) Any futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker who establishes an omnibus account with another futures commission merchant or foreign broker shall report to that futures commission merchant or foreign broker the total open long positions and the total open short positions in each future of a commodity and, for commodity options transactions, the total open long put options, the total open short put options, the total open long call options, and the total open short call options for each commodity options expiration date and each strike price in such account at the close of trading each day. The information required by this section shall be reported in sufficient time to enable the futures commission merchant or foreign broker with whom the omnibus account is established to comply with part 17 of these regulations and reporting requirements established by the contract markets.

(b) In determining open long and open short futures positions, and open purchased long and open granted short option positions, in an omnibus account for purposes of complying with §§ 17.00(f), 1.37(b) and 1.58 of this chapter, a futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker

shall total the open long positions of all traders and the open short positions of all traders in each future of a commodity and, for commodity options transactions, shall total the open long put options, the open short put options, the open long call options, and the open short call options of all traders for each commodity option expiration date and each strike price. The futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker shall, if both open long and short positions in the same future are carried for the same trader, compute open long or open short futures positions as instructed below.

(1) Include both the total open long and the total open short positions of the trader if:

(i) The positions represent transactions on a contract market which requires long and short positions in the same future held in accounts for the same trader to be recorded and reported on a gross basis; or

(ii) The account is an omnibus account of another futures commission merchant or foreign broker; or

(2) Include only the net long or net short positions of the trader if the positions represent transactions on a contract market which does not require long and short positions in the same future held in accounts for the same trader to be recorded and reported on a gross basis.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 21028, May 17, 1982, as amended at 62 FR 24034, May 2, 1997]

PART 18—REPORTS BY TRADERS

Sec.
18.00 Information to be furnished by traders.
18.01 Interest in or control of several accounts.
18.02 Designation and identification of accounts.
18.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis.
18.04 Statement of reporting trader.
18.05 Maintenance of books and records.
18.06 Use of data-processing media.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6a, 6c, 6f, 6g, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a and 19; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552(b), unless otherwise noted.

§18.00 Information to be furnished by traders.

Every trader who owns, holds or controls, or has held, owned or controlled, a reportable futures or options position in a commodity shall within one business day after a special call upon such trader by the Commission or its designee file reports to the Commission concerning transactions and positions in such futures or options. Reports shall be filed for the period of time that the trader held or controlled a reportable position as instructed in the call. Each such report shall be prepared on the Commission's Large Trader Reporting Form (Form 103) on a separate sheet for each commodity or option, and shall show for the day covered by the report the following information, as specified in the call, separately for each future or option and for each contract market:

(a) Open contracts;

(b) Purchases and sales;

(c) Delivery notices issued and stopped; and

(d) Options exercised.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 57015, Dec. 22, 1982]

§18.01 Interest in or control of several accounts.

(a) *Multiple accounts.* If any trader holds, has a financial interest in or controls more than one account, whether carried with the same or with different futures commission merchants or foreign brokers, all such accounts shall be considered as a single account for the purposes of determining whether such trader has a reportable position and for the purpose of reporting. For the purpose of §18.01, except for the interest of a limited partner or shareholder (other than the CPO) in a commodity pool, the term ''financial interest'' shall mean an interest of 10 percent or more in ownership or equity of an account.

(b) *Customer trading programs and discretionary accounts of traders who are futures commission merchants.* For the purpose of paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section, positions held in a discretionary account, or held in an account

which is part of, or participates in, or receives trading advice from, a customer trading program of a futures commission merchant, or any of the officers, partners, or employees of such futures commission merchant, shall be considered positions controlled by such futures commission merchant unless:

(1) A trader other than the futures commission merchant directs trading in such an account;

(2) The futures commission merchant maintains only such minimum control over the trading in such an account as is necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently trading in the account; and

(3) Each trading decision of the discretionary account or the customer trading program is determined independently of all trading decisions in other accounts which the futures commission merchant holds, has a financial interest in, or controls.

(c) *Commodity pools.* For the purpose of paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section, the positions held in a commodity pool operated by a commodity pool operator, other than a commodity pool operator who is an officer, partner or employee of a futures commission merchant, shall be considered positions controlled by such commodity pool operator unless:

(1) A trader other than the commodity pool operator directs trading for such commodity pool;

(2) The commodity pool operator maintains only such control over trading in the commodity pool as is necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently all accounts of the pool; and

(3) Each trading decision of the commodity pool is determined independently of all trading decisions in other commodity pools and positions in accounts which the commodity pool operator holds, has a financial interest in, or controls.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[41 FR 3208, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 33846, June 13, 1979; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57015, Dec. 22, 1982; 58 FR 33330, June 17, 1993]

§ 18.02 Designation and identification of accounts.

The Commission will assign a code number by means of which the reporting trader may identify the account in all reports.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[41 FR 3208, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 18.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority to make special calls on traders for information as set forth in §§ 18.00, 18.04 and 18.05 to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis to be exercised by the Director or by such other employee or employees of the Director as may be designated from time to time by the Director. The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

[62 FR 6114, Feb. 11, 1997]

§ 18.04 Statement of reporting trader.

Every trader who holds or controls a reportable futures and option position shall after a special call upon such trader by the Commission or its designee file with the Commission a ''Statement of Reporting Trader'' on the Form 40 at such time and place as directed in the call. All traders shall complete part A of the Form 40 and, in addition, shall complete:

Part B—If the trader is an individual, a partnership or a joint tenant.

Part C—If the trader is a corporation or type of trader other than an individual, partnership, or joint tenant.

(a) Information to be furnished by all traders in part A of the Form 40 shall include:

(1) Name and address of reporting trader.

(2) Principal business and occupation of the reporting trader and, in addition, whether transactions are made for, on behalf of, or in association with, a customer trading program of a futures commission merchant, a commodity pool, a producer cooperative, any business activities in which the trader is commercially engaged, or for personal use.

(3) Type of trader.

(4) Registration status with the Commission, if any.

(5) The name and address of each person whose option or futures trading is controlled by the reporting trader. Provided that if the reporting trader is a customer trading program, or the commodity trading advisor thereof, that is a managed or guided account program in which ten or more persons participate, the information furnished may be limited to the name of any commodity pool which participates in the program and the name and address of the CPO.

(6) The name, address and business phone of each person who controls the trading of the reporting trader.

(7) The names and locations of all futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and foreign brokers through whom accounts owned or controlled by the reporting trader are carried or introduced at the time of filing a Form 40, if such accounts are carried through more than one futures commission merchant or foreign broker or carried through more than one office of the same futures commission merchant or foreign broker, or introduced by more than one introducing broker clearing accounts through the same futures commission merchant, and the name of the reporting trader's account executive at each firm or office of the firm.

(8) The names and locations (city and state) of persons who guarantee the futures or option trading accounts of the reporting trader or who have a financial interest of 10 percent or more in the reporting trader or the accounts of the reporting trader.

(9) The following information concerning other option or futures trading accounts which the reporting trader guarantees or other futures or option traders or accounts in which the reporting trader has a financial interest of 10 percent or more:

(i) The names of traders for whom the reporting trader guarantees accounts or in which the reporting trader has a financial interest;

(ii) The names of the accounts that the reporting trader guarantees or in which the reporting trader has a financial interest; and

(iii) The names and locations of the brokerage firms at which the accounts are carried.

(10) Information concerning ownership or control by a foreign government, agent of a foreign government entity specially acknowledged by a statute or regulation of a foreign jurisdiction or entity financed by a foreign government either through ownership of capital assets or provision of operating expenses.

(11) Signature of the trader and date of signing the report. If the reporting trader is an organization, the signature must be that of a partner, officer or trustee authorized to sign on behalf of that organization.

(b) Information to be furnished in part B of the Form 40 shall include:

(1) Business telephone number of the reporting trader.

(2) Employer and job title if the reporting trader is an individual.

(3) The following information if a trader makes transactions or holds positions in a futures or option contract where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel, and the transactions or positions are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise:

(i) Commercial activity associated with use of the option or futures market (*e.g.*, production, merchandising or processing of a cash commodity, asset/liability risk management by depository institutions, security portfolio risk management, etc.)

(ii) Physical commodities underlying use of the futures or option markets.

(iii) Futures or option markets used.

(4) The name, address, and type of any organization in which the reporting trader participates in the management if such organization holds another futures or option trading account.

(5) If the reporting trader is a partnership or joint tenant, the name and address of each partner (excluding limited partners in commodity pools) or joint tenant and the name of the partner or joint tenant who ordinarily places orders.

(c) Information to be furnished in part C of the Form 40 shall include:

(1) Whether or not the reporting trader is organized under the laws of any state (including the District of Columbia) or territory or possession of the United States or under the laws of any foreign jurisdiction. Reporting traders organized outside the jurisdiction of the United States must indicate the country of origin.

(2) The names of parent firms and whether or not they are organized under the laws of any state (including the District of Columbia) or territory of possession of the United States and the location of each headquarter's office.

(3) Names and locations of all subsidiary firms that trade in commodity futures or options and whether or not the subsidiary firms are organized under the law of any state (including the District of Columbia) or territory or possession of the United States.

(4) Name, address, and business telephone number of person(s) actually controlling the trading and, if different persons are responsible for different commodities or options, the commodities or options for which each controller has responsibility.

(5) Name, office address and business telephone number of person or persons to contact regarding trading.

(6) The following information if a trader makes transactions or holds positions in a futures or option contract where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel and the transactions or positions are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise:

(i) Commercial activity associated with use of the option or futures market (*e.g.*, production, merchandising or processing of a cash commodity, asset/liability risk management by depository institutions, security portfolio risk management, etc.)

(ii) Physical commodities underlying use of the futures or option markets.

(iii) Futures or option markets used.

(d) *Updating reports.* If at the time a trader holds or controls a reportable futures position and (1) the trader has not filed a Form 40 during the previous twelve months or (2) a Form 40 previously filed by the trader is no longer accurate because, since the previous filing, there has been a change in the information required under paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(5), (a)(6), (a)(8), (a)(9), (a)(10), (b) or (c) of this section, the trader shall file an updated Form 40 with the Commission not later than 10 calendar days after the expiration of such twelve month period or after such change occurs, as the case may be.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[43 FR 60149, Dec. 26, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 59967, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57015, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35300, Aug. 3, 1983; 48 FR 52703, Nov. 22, 1983; 51 FR 4720, Feb. 7, 1986; 58 FR 33330, June 17, 1993; 62 FR 6114, Feb. 11, 1997; 62 FR 13301, Mar. 20, 1997]

§ 18.05 Maintenance of books and records.

Every trader who holds or controls a reportable futures or option position shall keep books and records showing all details concerning all positions and transactions for future delivery in the commodity on all contract markets, all positions and transactions in the commodity option, and all positions and transactions in the cash commodity, its products and byproducts and, in addition, commercial activities that the trader hedges in the commodity underlying the futures contract in which the trader is reportable, and

shall upon request furnish to the Commission any pertinent information concerning such positions, transactions or activities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 57015, Dec. 22, 1982]

§18.06 Use of data-processing media.

Any trader may provide the required series '03 information on compatible data-processing punched cards, magnetic tapes, magnetic discs or computer printouts provided that the format and coding structure used thereon have been approved in writing by the Executive Director or his designee. Information provided by means of data processing punched cards, magnetic tapes or magnetic discs shall also be accompanied by a complete and accurate printout of the information.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[43 FR 37431, Aug. 23, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

PART 19—REPORTS BY PERSONS HOLDING BONA FIDE HEDGE POSITIONS PURSUANT TO §1.3(z) OF THIS CHAPTER AND BY MERCHANTS AND DEALERS IN COTTON

Sec.

19.00 General provisions.
19.01 Reports on stocks and fixed price purchases and sales pertaining to futures positions in wheat, corn, oats, soybeans, soybean oil, soybean meal or cotton.
19.02 Reports pertaining to cotton call purchases and sales.
19.03—19.10 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6g(a), 6i, and 12a(5), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 43 FR 45828, Oct. 4, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§19.00 General provisions.

(a) *Who must file series '04 reports.* The following persons are required to file series '04 reports:

(1) All persons holding or controlling futures and option positions that are reportable pursuant to §15.00(b)(1)(ii) of this chapter and any part of which constitute bona fide hedging positions as defined in §1.3(z) of this chapter,

(2) Merchants and dealers of cotton holding or controlling positions for futures delivery in cotton that are reportable pursuant to §15.00(b)(1)(i) of this chapter, or

(3) All persons holding or controlling positions for future delivery that are reportable pursuant to §15.00(b)(1)(i) of this chapter who have received a special call for series '04 reports from the Commission or its designee. Filings in response to a special call shall be made within one business day of receipt of the special call unless otherwise specified in the call. For the purposes of this paragraph, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, or to such other person designated by the Director, authority to issue calls for series '04 reports.

(b) *Manner of reporting.* The manner of reporting the information required in §19.10 is subject to the following:

(1) *Excluding products or byproducts of the cash commodity hedged.* If the regular business practice of the reporting trader is to exclude certain products or byproducts in determining his cash positions for bona fide hedging (as defined in §1.3(z) of this chapter), the same shall be excluded in the report. Such persons shall furnish to the Commission upon request detailed information concerning the kind and quantity of product or byproduct so excluded.

(2) *Cross hedges.* Cash positions that represent a commodity or products or byproducts of a commodity that is different from the commodity for future delivery in which such cash position is being hedged shall be shown both in terms of the commodity for future delivery and in terms of the cash commodity as provided for on the appropriate series '04 form.

(3) *Standards and conversion factors.* In computing their cash position, every person shall use such standards and conversion factors that are usual in the particular trade or that otherwise reflect the value-fluctuation-equivalents of the cash position in terms of the commodity for future delivery. Such person shall furnish to the Commission

upon request detailed information concerning the basis for and derivation of such conversion factors.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[43 FR 45828, Oct. 4, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 56 FR 14194, Apr. 8, 1991; 57 FR 41390, Sept. 10, 1992; 62 FR 6114, Feb. 11, 1997; 62 FR 13301, Mar. 20, 1997]

§ 19.01 Reports on stocks and fixed price purchases and sales pertaining to futures positions in wheat, corn, oats, soybeans, soybean oil, soybean meal or cotton.

(a) *Information required.* Persons required to file '04 reports under § 19.00(a)(1) or § 19.00(a)(3) of this chapter shall file CFTC Form 304 reports for cotton and form 204 reports for other commodities showing the composition of the fixed price cash position of each commodity hedged in the futures contract market including:

(1) The quantity of stocks owned of such commodities and their products and byproducts.

(2) The quantity of fixed price purchase commitments open in such cash commodities and their products and byproducts.

(3) The quantity of fixed price sale commitments open in such cash commodities and their products and byproducts; and in addition for cotton,

(4) The quantity of equity in cotton held by the Commodity Credit Corporation under the provisions of the Upland Cotton Program of the Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(5) The quantity of certificated cotton owned.

(b) *Time and place of filing reports*—Except for reports filed in response to special calls made under § 19.00(a)(3), each report shall be made monthly, as of the close of business on the last Friday of the month, and filed at the appropriate Commission office specified in paragraph (b) (1) or (2) of this section not later than the second business day following the date of the report in the case of the 304 report and not later than the third business day following the date of the report in the case of the 204 report. Reports may be transmitted by facsimile or, alternatively, information on the form may be reported to the appropriate Commission office by telephone and the report mailed to the same office, not later than midnight of its due date.

(1) CFTC Form 204 reports with respect to transactions in wheat, corn, oats, soybeans, soybean meal and soybean oil should be sent to the Commission's office in Chicago, Il. unless otherwise specifically authorized by the Commission or its designee.

(2) CFTC Form 304 reports with respect to transactions in cotton should be sent to the Commission's office in New York, NY, unless otherwise specifically authorized by the Commission or its designee.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[43 FR 45828, Oct. 4, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 57 FR 41390, Sept. 10, 1992]

§ 19.02 Reports pertaining to cotton call purchases and sales.

(a) *Information required.* Persons required to file '04 reports under § 19.00(a)(2) of this chapter shall file CFTC Form 304 reports showing the quantity of call cotton bought or sold on which the price has not been fixed, together with the respective futures on which the purchase or sale is based. As used herein, call cotton refers to spot cotton bought or sold, or contracted for purchase or sale at a price to be fixed later based upon a specified future.

(b) *Time and place of filing reports.* Each report shall be made weekly as of the close of business on Friday and filed at the Commission's office in New York, NY, not later than the second business day following the date of the report. Reports may be transmitted by facsimile or, alternatively, information on the form may be reported to the appropriate Commission office by telephone and the report mailed to the same office, not later than midnight of its due date.

[57 FR 41391, Sept. 10, 1992]

§§ 19.03—19.10 [Reserved]

PART 20 [RESERVED]

PART 21—SPECIAL CALLS

Sec.
21.00 Preparation and transmission of information upon special call.
21.01 Special calls for information on controlled accounts from futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
21.02 Special calls for information on open contracts in accounts carried or introduced by futures commission merchants, members of contract markets, introducing brokers, and foreign brokers.
21.02a Special calls for machine-readable information.
21.03 Selected special calls—duties of foreign brokers, domestic and foreign traders, futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and contract markets.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 2a, 4, 6a, 6c, 6f, 6g, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6n, 7, 7a, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552(b), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 3210, Jan. 21, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§21.00 Preparation and transmission of information upon special call.

All information required upon special call shall be prepared in such form and manner and in accordance with such instructions, and shall be transmitted at such time and to such office of the Commission, as may be specified in the call.

§21.01 Special calls for information on controlled accounts from futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

Upon call by the Commission, each futures commission merchant and introducing broker shall file with the Commission the names and addresses of all persons who, by power of attorney or otherwise, exercise trading control over any customer's account in commodity futures on contract markets.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 48 FR 35301, Aug. 3, 1983]

§21.02 Special calls for information on open contracts in accounts carried or introduced by futures commission merchants, members of contract markets, introducing brokers, and foreign brokers.

Upon special call by the Commission for information relating to futures and/or option positions held or introduced on the dates specified in the call, each futures commission merchant, member of a contract market, introducing broker, or foreign broker, and, in addition, for option information each contract market, shall furnish to the Commission the following information concerning accounts of traders owning or controlling such futures and/or option positions, except for accounts carried on a fully disclosed basis by another futures commission merchant, as may be specified in the call:

(a) The name, address, and telephone number of the person for whom each account is carried;

(b) The principal business or occupation of the person for whom each account is introduced or carried, as specified in the call;

(c) The type of each such account;

(d) The name, address and principal business or occupation of any person who controls the trading of each account;

(e) The name and address of any person having a financial interest of ten percent or more in each account;

(f) The number of open futures and/or option positions introduced or carried in each account, as specified in the call; and

(g) As applicable, the following identifying information:

(1) Whether a trader who holds commodity options is classified as a commercial or as a noncommercial for each commodity option;

(2) Whether the open commodity futures contracts are classified as speculative, spreading (straddling), or hedging; and

(3) Whether any of the accounts in question are omnibus accounts and, if

so, whether the originator of the omnibus account is another futures commission merchant or foreign broker.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0017)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 35301, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 1339, Jan. 11, 1984; 51 FR 4720, Feb. 7, 1986]

§ 21.02a Special calls for machine-readable information.

(a) Upon special call by the Commission for information relating to futures and/or option positions held on the dates specified in the call, each futures commission merchant, member of a contract market and foreign broker shall furnish to the Commission in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section the following information concerning accounts of traders owning or controlling such futures and/or option position, except for accounts carried by another futures commission merchant on a fully disclosed basis, as may be specified in the call:

(1) Account number;

(2) The name and address of the person for whom each account is carried; and

(3) The number of open futures and/or options contracts carried in each account as specified in the call.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c), the information shall be furnished in the following form and manner:

(1) *Reporting medium.* Except as otherwise specifically approved by the Commission, information shall be provided on compatible data processing media.

(2) *File layout.* All required machine records shall be submitted together in a single file. Each record will be 80 characters long with a record type indentifier in the first four positions and a record sequence indentifier in the last eight positions. Specific record formats are a set of COBOL language record descriptions. Four records are defined as follows:

(i) Type 400A records are an identification record used to pass data specifying the firm that is reporting. One 400A record should be included in the file.

(ii) Type 410B and 411C records are account identification records. Type 410B records are used to furnish account numbers. A series of type 411C records are used to transmit the name and address of the accounts. A series of 411C records should follow each 410B record.

(iii) Type 520E records are open position records. A series of 520E records should follow the last 411C record for each account.

(3) The required record description is as follows:

```
01 O–T–400A:
  05 O–T–RECORD-TYPE—PIC X(4) VALUE
     400A.
  05 O–T–REPORT-DATE—PIC X(6).
  05 O–T–REPORTING-FIRM-NAME—PIC
     X(55).
  05 FILLER—PIC X(7).
  05 O–T–SEQUENCE—PIC 9(8).
01 O–T–410B:
  05 O–T–RECORD-TYPE—PIC X(4) VALUE
     410B.
  05 O–T–ACCOUNT-NUMBER—PIC X(48).
  05 FILLER—PIC X(20).
  05 O–T–SEQUENCE—PIC 9(8).
01 O–T–520E:
  05 O–T–RECORD-TYPE—PIC X(4) VALUE
     520E.
  05 O–T–COMMODITY-ID—PIC X(6).
  05 O–T–DELIVERY-OR-EXPIRATION-
     MONTH—PIC X(4).
  05 O–T–PUT-OR-CALL-OPTION—PIC X.
  05 O–T–STRIKE-PRICE—PIC 9(8).
  05 O–T–OPEN-LONG-POSITION—PIC 9(8).
  05 O–T–OPEN-SHORT-POSITION—PIC
     X(8).
  05 FILLER—PIC X(33).
  05 O–T–SEQUENCE—PIC 9(8).
```

(4) *Field definitions.* Field definitions for each record are as follows:

(i) *Record type identifier.* Unique identifier used by CFTC to transmit the format and implied meaning of data in a record. Valid values are 400A, 410B, 411C, and 520E.

(ii) *Report date.* This is the date specified in the call for which the futures commisssion merchant or member provides position information. Dates should be encoded as six numeric characters—YYMMDD where YY is the last 2 digits of the year, MM is the month, and DD is the day of the month coded with a leading 0 for months and days 1–9.

(iii) *Reporting firm name.* The name of the firm which must respond to the Commission's call. The name of the firm is left justified in the field.

(iv) *Account number.* A unique identifier for each account reported to the Commission under the § 21.02a call. This can be any sequence of alphanumeric characters not to exceed 48 characters which are left justified in the field.

(v) *Name and address.* The name and address of the person (individual or firm) for whom the account is carried. No specific format is required. Information is encoded in columns 5 through 72 on the 411C records. One 411C record corresponds to one line of characters used by respondents to maintain customer name and address on their system. There is no limit on the number of 411C records which can be used to transmit the information.

(vi) *Commodity ID.* A 6-digit numeric sequence uniquely identifying a contract traded on a particular exchange. The 6-digit numbers will be supplied by the Commission in the special call.

(vii) *Year and month.* The year and month of delivery of the commodity specified in the futures contract, encoded as for characters YYMM. YY is the last two digits of the year and MM is the month, with a leading 0 for months 1–9.

If options information is being transmitted, this corresponds to the delivery month and year of the future upon which the option is traded or, in the case of options on physicals, the options expiration month and year.

(viii) *Put or call identifier.* If the 520E record is used to transmit futures data, this field is blank. For put options, encode this field with a ''P,'' for call options a ''C''.

(ix) *Strike price.* For futures information, this field is blank. For options, the first position is a decimal indicator (D) and in the second through eighth positions the integer strike price (IIIIIII). The value of the option strike price is computed IIIIIII*EXP10)(−D). Thus, 30004375 is interpreted as 4375*EXP10(−3) =4.375=4⅜.

(x) *Open long (short) positions.* Total number of long (short) contracts in the commodity specified in the call that are open on the firm's books for a particular account as of the end of the trading day specified in the call. The field should be zero filled with right justified integers from 0 to 99999999.

(c) Response to special calls made pursuant to this section may be satisfied by responding as if the special call were issued under § 21.02 of this chapter, or in machine-readable form in a manner other than that specified in paragraph (b), in the discretion of the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, upon a showing that the futures commission merchant, member of a contract market, or foreign broker is not able technologically to provide the information in the form required by this section. Petitions for exemption under this paragraph must be filed sufficiently in advance of the date specified in the special call to provide the Director with a period for consideration of the petition which is reasonable under the circumstances.

[49 FR 1339, Jan. 11, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 4720, Feb. 7, 1986; 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 21.03 Selected special calls—duties of foreign brokers, domestic and foreign traders, futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and contract markets.

(a) For purposes of this section, the term ''accounts of a futures commission merchant or foreign broker'' means all open contracts and transactions in futures and options on the records of the futures commission merchant or foreign broker; the term ''beneficial interest'' means having or sharing in any rights, obligations or financial interest in any futures or options account; the term ''customer'' means any futures commission merchant, introducing broker, foreign broker, or trader for whom a futures commission merchant makes or causes to be made a futures or options contract. Paragraphs (e), (g) and (h) of this section shall not apply to any futures commission merchant or customer whose books and records are open at all times to inspection in the United States by any representative of the Commission.

(b) It shall be unlawful for a futures commission merchant to open a futures or options account or to effect transactions in futures or options contracts for an existing account, or for an introducing broker to introduce such an account, for any customer for whom the

futures commission merchant or introducing broker is required to provide the explanation provided for in §15.05(c) of this chapter until the futures commission merchant or introducing broker has explained fully to the customer, in any manner the futures commission merchant or introducing broker deems appropriate, the provisions of this section.

(c) Upon a determination by the Commission that information concerning accounts may be relevant information in enabling the Commission to determine whether the threat of a market manipulation, corner, squeeze, or other market disorder exists in any contract market, the Commission may issue a call for information from a futures commission merchant or customer pursuant to the provisions of this section.

(d) In the event the call is issued to a foreign broker or foreign trader, its agent, designated pursuant to §15.05 of this chapter, shall, if directed, promptly transmit calls made by the Commission pursuant to this section by telex or a similarly expeditious means of communication.

(e) The futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or customer to whom the special call is issued must provide to the Commission the information specified below for the commodity, contract market, and delivery months or option expiration dates named in the call. Such information shall be filed at the place and within the time specified by the Commission.

(1) For each account of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or foreign broker, including those accounts in the name of the futures commission merchant or foreign broker, on the dates specified in the call issued pursuant to this section, a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or foreign broker shall provide the Commission with the following information:

(i) The name and address of the person in whose name the account is carried or introduced and, if the person is not an individual, the name of the individual to contact regarding the account;

(ii) The total open futures and options contracts in the account;

(iii) The number of futures contracts against which delivery notices have been issued or received and the number against which exchanges of futures for cash have been transacted during the period of time specified in the call;

(iv) Whether the account is carried for and in the name of another futures commission merchant or foreign broker; and

(v) For the accounts which are not carried for and in the name of another futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or foreign broker, the name and address of any other person who controls the trading of the account, and the name and address of any person who has a ten percent or more beneficial interest in the account.

(2) Each trader shall provide the Commission with the following information:

(i) The total open futures and options contracts owned or controlled on the dates specified in the call;

(ii) The name and address of any person having a ten percent or more beneficial interest in the open futures or options contracts reported pursuant to this paragraph;

(iii) The name and address of any other person who controls the trading of the open futures or options contracts reported pursuant to this paragraph; and

(iv) The cash commodity transaction and position information required to be maintained pursuant to §18.05 of this chapter as specified in the call which relates to futures or options positions of the trader in the United States.

(f) If the Commission has reason to believe that a futures commission merchant or customer has not responded as required to a call made pursuant to this section, the Commission in writing may inform the contract market specified in the call and that contract market shall prohibit the execution of, and no futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or foreign broker shall accept an order for, trades on the contract market and in the months or expiration dates specified in the call for or on behalf of the futures commission merchant or customer named in the call, unless such trades offset existing open contracts of such futures commission merchant or customer.

(g) Any futures commission merchant or customer named in a special call that believes he or she is or may be adversely affected or aggrieved by action taken by the Commission under paragraph (f) shall have the opportunity for a prompt hearing after the Commission acts. That person may immediately present in writing to the Commission for its consideration any comments or arguments concerning the Commission's action and may present for Commission consideration any documentary or other evidence that person deems appropriate. Upon request, the Commission may, in its discretion, determine that an oral hearing be conducted to permit the further presentation of information and views concerning any matters by any or all such persons. The oral hearing may be held before the Commission or any person designated by the Commission, which person shall cause all evidence to be reduced to writing and forthwith transmit the same and a recommended decision to the Commission. The Commission's directive under paragraph (f) of this section shall remain in effect unless and until modified or withdrawn by the Commission.

(h) If, during the course of or after the Commission acts pursuant to paragraph (f), the Commission determines that it is appropriate to undertake a proceeding pursuant to section 6(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15, the Commission shall issue a complaint in accordance with the requirements of section 6(c), and, upon further determination by the Commission that the conditions described in §21.03(c) still exist, a hearing pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act shall commence no later than five business days after service of the complaint. In the event the futures commission merchant or customer served with the complaint under section 6(c) has, prior to the commencement of the section 6(c) hearing, sought a hearing pursuant to paragraph (g) above and the Commission has determined to accord him such a hearing, the two hearings shall be conducted simultaneously. Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from taking other appropriate action under the Commodity Exchange Act or the Commission's Rules, including action under section 6(c) of the Act, regardless of whether the conditions described in §21.03(c) still exist, and no ruling issued in the course of a hearing pursuant to paragraph (g) or this paragraph shall constitute an estoppel against the Commission in any other action.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 45001, Oct. 13, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 35301, Aug. 3, 1983; 59 FR 5702, Feb. 8, 1994]

PART 30—FOREIGN FUTURES AND FOREIGN OPTIONS TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

30.1 Definitions.
30.2 Applicability of the Act and rules.
30.3 Prohibited transactions.
30.4 Registration required.
30.5 Alternative procedures for non-domestic persons.
30.6 Disclosure.
30.7 Treatment of foreign futures or foreign options secured amount.
30.8 Quarterly reporting requirements.
30.9 Fraudulent transactions prohibited.
30.10 Petitions for exemption.
30.11 Applicability of state law.
APPENDIX A TO PART 30—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE COMMISSION'S EXEMPTIVE AUTHORITY UNDER §30.10 OF ITS RULES
APPENDIX B TO PART 30—OPTION CONTRACTS PERMITTED TO BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE U.S. PURSUANT TO §30.3(a)
APPENDIX C TO PART 30—FOREIGN PETITIONERS GRANTED RELIEF FROM THE APPLICATION OF CERTAIN OF THE PART 30 RULES PURSUANT TO §30.10

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6, 6c and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§30.1 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a) *Foreign futures* means any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery made, or to be made, on or subject to the rules of any foreign board of trade.

(b) *Foreign option* means any transaction or agreement which is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an ''option'', ''privilege'', ''indemnity'', ''bid'',

''offer'', ''put'', ''call'', ''advance guaranty'' or ''decline guaranty'', made or to be made on or subject to the rules of any foreign board of trade.

(c) *Foreign futures or foreign options customer* means any person located in the United States, its territories or possessions who trades in foreign futures or foreign options: *Provided,* That an owner or holder of a proprietary account as defined in paragraph (y) of § 1.3 of this chapter shall not be deemed to be a foreign futures or foreign options customer within the meaning of §§ 30.6 and 30.7 of this part.

§ 30.2 Applicability of the Act and rules.

(a) Except as specified in this part or unless the context otherwise requires, the provisions of sections 1a, 2, 4, 4c, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4l, 4m, 4n, 4o, 4p, 6, 6c, 8, 8a, 9, 12, 13, and 14 of the Act and parts 1, 3, 4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 21, 155, 166 and 190 of this chapter shall apply to the persons and transactions that are subject to the requirements of this part as though they were set forth herein and included specific references to foreign board of trade, foreign futures, foreign options, foreign futures and foreign options customers, and foreign futures and foreign options secured amount, as appropriate.

(b) The provisions of §§ 1.20 through 1.30, 1.32, 1.35(a) (2)–(4) and (c)–(i), 1.36(b), 1.38, 1.39, 1.40 through 1.51, 1.53, 1.54, 1.55, 1.58, 1.59, 33.2 through 33.6 and parts 15 through 20 of this chapter shall not be applicable to the persons and transactions that are subject to the requirements of this part.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 30.3 Prohibited transactions.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to engage in the offer and sale of any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction for or on behalf of a foreign futures or foreign options customer, except in accordance with the provisions of this part: Provided, that, with the exception of the disclosure and antifraud provisions set forth in §§ 30.6 and 30.9 of this part, the provisions of this part shall not apply to transactions executed on a foreign board of trade, and carried for or on behalf of a customer at a designated contract market, subject to an agreement with and rules of a contract market which permit positions in a commodity interest which have been established on one market to be liquidated on another market.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in § 30.4 of this part or pursuant to an exemption granted under § 30.10 of this part, it shall be unlawful for any person to engage in the offer and sale of any foreign futures contract or foreign option transaction for or on behalf of any foreign futures or foreign options customer other than by or through a futures commission merchant on a fully-disclosed basis.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 10895, Mar. 18, 1996]

§ 30.4 Registration required.

Except as provided in § 30.5 of this part, it shall be unlawful for any person, with respect to a foreign futures or foreign options customer:

(a) To solicit or accept orders for or involving any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction and, in connection therewith, to accept any money, securities or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as a futures commission merchant and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked;

(b) Except an individual who elects to be and is registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, to solicit or accept orders for or involving any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction, and who in connection therewith, does not accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trade or contracts that result or may result therefrom, unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as an introducing broker and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked;

(c) To engage in a business which is of the nature of an investment trust,

syndicate, or similar form of enterprise, and, in connection therewith, to solicit, accept, or receive funds, securities, or property, either directly or through capital contributions, the sale of stock or other forms of securities, or otherwise, for the purpose of trading, directly or indirectly, in any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as a commodity pool operator and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked: *Provided, however,* That the registration requirement set forth in this paragraph shall not apply to any investment trust, syndicate, or similar form of enterprise located outside the United States, its territories or possessions which is registered as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and whose securities are registered in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, or which is otherwise exempt from such registration requirements: *And, provided further,* That no more than 10% of the participants in, and the value of the assets of, such investment trust, syndicate or similar form of enterprise located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, are held by or on behalf of foreign futures and foreign options customers.

(d) To solicit or enter into an agreement to direct, or to guide such customer's account by means of a systematic program that recommends specific transactions in any foreign option or foreign futures contract unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as a commodity trading advisor and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked: *Provided,* That the term ''commodity trading advisor'' does not include (1) any bank or trust company or any person acting as an employee thereof, (2) any news reporter, news columnist, or news editor of the print or electronic media, or any lawyer, accountant, or teacher, (3) the publisher or producer of any print or electronic data of general and regular dissemination, including its employees, (4) the named fiduciary, or trustee, of any defined benefit plan which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or any fiduciary whose sole business is to advise that plan, (5) any foreign board of trade or clearing organization of such board of trade, (6) an insurance company subject to regulation by any State, or any wholly-owned subsidiary or employee thereof, and (7) such other persons not within the intent of the term ''commodity trading advisor'' as the Commission may specify by rule, regulation, or order: *And, provided further,* That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to the conduct of their business or profession. Registration as a commodity trading advisor shall not be required if such person is registered with the Commission as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or associated person, or is otherwise exempt from registration pursuant to § 30.5.

(e) Any person required to be registered as a futures commission merchant under this section must maintain an office in the United States which is managed by an individual domiciled in the United States and registered with the Commission as an associated person.

§ 30.5 Alternative procedures for non-domestic persons.

(a) *Agent for service of process.* Any person not located in the United States, its territories or possessions, who is required in accordance with the provisions of this part to be registered with the Commission, other than a person required to be registered as a futures commission merchant, will be exempt from such registration requirement if such person enters into a written agency agreement with the futures commission merchant through which business is done in accordance with the provisions of § 30.3(b) of this part, with any registered futures association or any other person located in the United States in the business of providing such services, pursuant to which agreement such futures commission merchant or other person is authorized to serve as the agent of such person for purposes of accepting delivery and service of communications issued by or

on behalf of the Commission, U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organization or any foreign futures or foreign options customer. If the written agency is entered into with any person other than the futures commission merchant through which business is done, such futures commission merchant must be expressly identified in such agency agreement. Service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission, U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organization or any foreign futures or foreign options customer, pursuant to such agreement shall constitute valid and effective service or delivery upon such person. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, the agreement required by this section shall be filed with the Vice President-Registration, National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606, with a copy to the Vice President-Compliance, National Futures Association. For the purposes of this section, the term ''communication'' includes any summons, complaint, order, subpoena, request for information, or notice, as well as any other written document or correspondence relating to any activities of such person subject to regulation under this part.

(b) *Termination of agreement.* Whenever the agreement referred to in paragraph (a) of this section is terminated or is otherwise no longer in effect, the futures commission merchant or any other person which is party to the agreement shall immediately notify the Vice President-Compliance of the National Futures Association and the futures commission merchant through which business is done, as appropriate. Upon notice, a futures commission merchant shall not accept from the person that has entered into such agreement any order, other than liquidating order(s), for, or on behalf of a foreign futures or foreign options customer. Notwithstanding the termination of the agreement referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission, U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organization or any foreign futures or foreign options customer pursuant to the agreement shall nonetheless constitute valid and effective service or delivery upon such person with respect to any transaction entered into on or before the date of the termination of the agreement.

(c) *Applicability of other rules.* Any person who is located outside of the United States, its territories or possessions, and who, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, is exempt from registration as an introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor under this part, shall nonetheless comply with the provisions of § 30.6 of this part and §§ 1.37 and 1.57 of this chapter as if registered in such capacity.

(d) *Access to records.* Any person exempt from registration with the Commission in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section must, upon the request of any representative of the Commission or U.S. Department of Justice, provide such records as such person is required to maintain under this part as requested at the place in the United States designated by the representative within 72 hours after the person receives the request.

§ 30.6 Disclosure.

(a) *Future commission merchants and introducing brokers.* Except as provided in § 1.65 of this chapter, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open a foreign futures or option account for a foreign futures or option customer, other than for a customer specified in § 1.55(f) of this chapter, unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first furnishes the customer with a separate written disclosure statement containing only the language set forth in § 1.55(b) of this chapter or as otherwise approved under § 155(c) of this chapter (except for nonsubstantive additions such as captions), which has been acknowledged in accordance with § 1.55 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* that the risk disclosure statement may be attached to other documents as the cover page or the first page of such documents and as the only material on such page.

(b) *Commodity pool operators and commodity trading advisors.* (1) No commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under this part, or exempt from registration pursuant to §30.5 of this part, may, directly or indirectly, solicit, accept or receive funds, securities or other property from a prospective participant in a foreign pool that it operates or that it intends to operate or, in the case of a commodity trading advisor, no commodity trading advisor registered or required to be registered under this part, or exempt from registration pursuant to §30.5 of this part, may solicit or enter into an agreement with a prospective client to direct or to guide the client's foreign commodity interest trading by means of a systematic program that recommends specific transactions, unless the commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor, at or before the time it engages in such activities, first provides each prospective participant or client with the Risk Disclosure Statement set forth in §4.24(b) in the case of a commodity pool operator or §4.34(b) in the case of a commodity trading advisor.

(2) The disclosure statement required to be provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be given as a separate document or, if part of the Disclosure Document required to be furnished customers or potential customers pursuant to §4.21 or §4.31 of this chapter, must be prominently disclosed immediately following any disclosures required to appear on the cover page of the Disclosure Document as provided by the Commission or any applicable federal or state securities laws and regulations.

(c) The acknowledgment required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must be retained by the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter.

(d) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant or introducing broker from its obligations under §33.7 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That a new disclosure statement is not required to be furnished if the futures commission merchant or introducing broker has previously delivered such statement to the foreign options customer in connection with the opening of a commodity option account under part 33 of this chapter.

(e) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor from any other disclosure obligation it may have under applicable law or regulation.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993; 60 FR 38193, July 25, 1995; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998, §30.6 was amended by revising paragraph (a), effective Apr. 21, 1998. For the convenience of the user, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§30.6 Disclosure.

(a) *Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.* Except as provided in §1.65 of this chapter, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open a foreign futures of option account for a foreign futures or option customer unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first furnishes the customer with a separate written disclosure statement containing only the language set forth in §1.55(b) of this chapter or as otherwise approved under §1.55(c) of this chapter (except for nonsubstantive additions such as captions), which has been acknowledged in accordance with §1.55 of this chapter; *Provided, however,* that the risk disclosure statement may be attached to other documents as the cover page or the first page of such documents and as the only material on such page.

* * * * *

§30.7 Treatment of foreign futures or foreign options secured amount.

(a) Except as provided in this section, a futures commission merchant must maintain in a separate account or accounts money, securities and property in an amount at least sufficient to cover or satisfy all of its current obligations to foreign futures or foreign options customers denominated as the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount. Such money, securities and property may not be commingled with the money, securities or property of such futures commission merchant, with any proprietary account of such futures commission merchant, or used to secure or guarantee the obligations

of, or extend credit to, such futures commission merchant or any proprietary account of such futures commission merchant.

(b) A futures commission merchant may deposit together with the secured amount required to be on deposit in the separate account or accounts referred to in paragraph (a) of this section money, securities or property held for or on behalf of other customers of the futures commission merchant for the purpose of entering into foreign futures or foreign options transactions. In such a case, the amount that must be deposited in such separate account or accounts must be no less than the greater of (1) the foreign futures and foreign options secured amount plus the amount that would be required to be on deposit if all such customers were foreign futures or foreign options customers under this part 30, or (2) the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount plus the amount required to be held in a separate account or accounts for or on behalf of customers pursuant to any law, or rule, regulation or order thereunder, or any rule of any self-regulatory organization authorized thereunder, in the jurisdiction in which the depository or the customer, as appropriate, is located.

(c) The separate account or accounts referred to in paragraph (a) of this section must be maintained under an account name that clearly identifies them as such, with any of the following depositories:

(1) A bank or trust company located in the United States or as designated;

(2) Another person registered as a futures commission merchant;

(3) The clearing organization of any foreign board of trade;

(4) Any member of such board of trade; or

(5) Such member or clearing organization's designated depositories. Each futures commission merchant must obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in § 1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from such depository that it was informed that such money, securities or property are held for or on behalf of foreign futures and foreign options customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of these regulations.

(d) In no event may money, securities or property representing the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount be held or commingled and deposited with customer funds in the same account or accounts required to be separately accounted for and segregated pursuant to section 4d of the Act and the regulations thereunder.

(e) Each futures commission merchant which invests money, securities or property on behalf of foreign futures or foreign options customers shall keep a record showing the following:

(1) The date on which such investments were made;

(2) The name of the person through whom such investments were made;

(3) The amount of money so invested;

(4) A description of the obligations in which such investments were made;

(5) The identity of the depositories or other places where such obligations are maintained;

(6) The date on which such investments were liquidated or otherwise disposed of and the amount of money received of such disposition, if any; and

(7) The name of the person to or through whom such investments were disposed of.

(f) Each futures commission merchant must compute as of the close of each business day:

(1) The total amount of money, securities and property on deposit in separate account(s) in accordance with this section;

(2) The total amount of money, securities and property required to be on deposit in separate account(s) in accordance with this section; and

(3) The amount of the futures commission merchant's residual interest in money, securities and property on deposit in separate account(s) in accordance with this section. Such computations must be completed prior to noon on the next business day and must be kept, together with all supporting data, in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31.

§ 30.8 Quarterly reporting requirements.

(a) Each futures commission merchant required to be registered under this part shall file written quarterly

reports on a form specified by the National Futures Association at the National Futures Association's headquarters office in Chicago, Illinois, by the tenth business day of the month following the quarter covered by the reports.

(b) Each report shall contain the following information separately for each foreign board of trade on which foreign futures contracts or foreign options transactions were effected:

(1) The total number of foreign futures contracts, separately by contract, long and short, customer or proprietary, executed during the quarter on such board of trade on behalf of the futures commission merchant or its foreign futures customers;

(2) The total number of foreign futures contracts, separately by contract, long and short, customer or proprietary, open on such board of trade on behalf of the futures commission merchant or its foreign futures customers as of the close of business on the last business day of the quarter;

(3) The total number of foreign options, separately by underlying futures contracts for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, by put, by call, and by customer or proprietary, executed during the quarter on such board of trade on behalf of the futures commission merchant or its foreign options customers;

(4) The total number of foreign options, separately by underlying futures contracts for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, by put, by call, and by customer or proprietary, open on such board of trade on behalf of the futures commission merchant or its foreign options customers as of the close of business on the last business day of the quarter.

§30.9 Fraudulent transactions prohibited.

It shall be unlawful for any person, by use of the mails or by any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly, in or in connection with any account, agreement or transaction involving any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction:

(a) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any other person;

(b) To make or cause to be made to any other person any false report or statement thereof or to enter or cause to be entered for any person any false record thereof;

(c) To deceive or attempt to deceive any other person by any means whatsoever in regard to any such account, agreement or transaction or the disposition or execution of any such account, agreement or transaction or in regard to any act of agency performed with respect to such account, agreement or transaction; or

(d) To bucket any order, or to fill any order by offset against the order or orders of any other person or without the prior consent of any person to become the buyer in respect to any selling order of such person, or become the seller in respect to any buying order of such person.

§30.10 Petitions for exemption.

Any person adversely affected by any requirement of this part may file a petition with the Secretary of the Commission, which petition must set forth with particularity the reasons why that person believes that he should be exempt from such requirement. The Commission may, in its discretion, grant such an exemption if that person demonstrates to the Commission's satisfaction that the exemption is not otherwise contrary to the public interest or to the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition will be granted or denied on the basis of the papers filed. The petition may be granted subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate.

§30.11 Applicability of state law.

Pursuant to section 12(e)(2) of the Act, the provisions of any state law, including any rule or regulation thereunder, may be applicable to any person required to be registered under this part who solicits foreign futures and foreign options customers and who shall fail or refuse to obtain such registration, unless such person is exempt from such registration in accordance with the provisions of §30.4, §30.5 or §30.10 of this part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 30—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE COMMISSION'S EXEMPTIVE AUTHORITY UNDER §30.10 OF ITS RULES

Part 30 of the Commission's regulations establishes the regulatory structure governing the offer and sale in the United States of futures and options contracts made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade. Section 30.10 of these regulations provides that, upon petition, the Commission may exempt any person from any requirement of this part. Specifically, section 30.10 states:

Any person adversely affected by any requirement of this part may file a petition with the Secretary of the Commission, which petition must set forth with particularity the reasons why that person believes that he should be exempt from such requirement. The Commission may, in its discretion, grant such an exemption if that person demonstrates to the Commission's satisfaction that the exemption is not otherwise contrary to the public interest or to the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition will be granted or denied on the basis of the papers filed. The petition may be granted subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate.

As the provisions of this section make clear, any person subject to regulation under part 30 may petition the Commission for an exemption. In adopting these regulations, however, the Commission noted in particular that persons located outside the United States that solicit or accept orders directly from United States customers for foreign futures or options transactions and that are subject to a comparable regulatory scheme in the country in which they are located may apply under section 30.10 for exemption from some or all of the requirements that would otherwise be applicable to such persons. This interpretative statement sets forth the elements that the Commission intends to evaluate in determining whether a particular regulatory program may be found to be comparable to the Commission's program.

The Commission wishes to emphasize, however, that this interpretative statement is not all inclusive, and that information with respect to other aspects of a particular regulatory program may be submitted by a petitioner or requested by the Commission. In this connection, the Commission would have broad discretion to determine that the policies of any program element generally are met, notwithstanding the fact that the offshore program does not contain an element identical to that of the Commission's regulatory program and conversely may assess how particular elements are in fact applied by offshore authorities. Thus, for example, in order to find that a particular program is comparable, the regulations thereunder would have to be applicable to all United States customers, notwithstanding any exemptions that might otherwise be available to particular classes of customer located offshore. A petitioner, therefore, must set forth with particularity the factual basis for a finding of comparability and the reasons why such policies and purposes are met, notwithstanding differences of degree and kind in its regulatory program.

No exemptions of a general nature will be granted unless the persons to which the exemption is to be applied consent to submit to jurisdiction in the United States by designating an agent for service of process pursuant to the provisions of rule 30.5 with respect to any activities of such persons otherwise subject to regulation under this part and to notify the National Futures Association of the commencement or termination of business in the United States. In this connection, to be exempted, such person must further agree to respond to a request to confirm that it continues to do business in the United States.

Persons located outside the United States may seek an exemption on their own behalf or an exemption may be sought on a general basis through the governmental agency responsible for the implementation and enforcement of the regulatory program in question, or the self-regulatory organizations of which such persons are members. The appropriate petitioner is a matter of judgment and may be determined by the parties seeking the exemption. The Commission, however, notes that it will be able to address petitions more efficiently if they are filed by the governmental agency or self-regulatory organization responsible for the regulatory program.

In this connection, as will be discussed in more detail below, any exemption of a general nature based on comparability will be conditioned upon appropriate information sharing arrangements between the Commission and the relevant governmental agency and/or self-regulatory organization. Representations from the appropriate governmental agency with respect to the applicability of any blocking statutes that may prevent the sharing of information requested under private arrangements would also be considered. Finally, in considering an exemption request, the Commission will take into account the extent to which United States persons or contracts regulated by the Commission are permitted to engage in futures-related activities or be offered in the country from which an exemption is sought.

In the Commission's review, the minimum elements of a comparable regulatory program would include: (1) Registration, authorization or other form of licensing, fitness review or qualification of persons through which customer orders are solicited and accepted; (2) minimum financial requirements for those persons that accept customer funds; (3) protection of customer funds from misapplication; (4) recordkeeping and reporting requirements; (5) minimum sales practice standards, including disclosure of the risks of futures and opotions transactions and, in particular, the risk of transactions undertaken outside the jurisdiction of domestic law; and (6) compliance.

Qualification. Under domestic law, registration identifies to the Commission, the public and other governmental agencies the individuals and entities that are properly authorized to solicit and accept customer orders and are in good standing. Equally important, the procedure provides the Commission, through the National Futures Association, the opportunity to determine whether applicants are unfit to deal with the public. In this connection, the standards for determining whether a person through its principals is fit for registration with the Commission are set forth in section 8a(2)–8a(4) of the Act. Timely access to information as to a firm's good standing and the application by relevant authorities of membership and licensing criteria, as well as the criteria themselves, will be considered by the Commission in assessing comparability.

Minimum Financial Requirements. Minimum financial requirements for persons that handle customer funds serve at least three critical functions. First, they provide a cushion together with margin such that in the event of a default of a customer, the losses of that customer need not adversely affect the funds held on behalf of other customers. Second, they help ensure that the person has sufficient funds to operate its business and, therefore, is less likely to be tempted to misapply customer funds for its own purposes. Third, they ensure that the person holding customer funds has some financial stake in its business and, therefore, is serious in its intent. In assessing comparability, capital rules or their equivalent will be considered together with any provisions made for insuring customer losses, the scope of clearing guarantees and segregation or customer trust calculation and accounting requirements which, to the extent they cover undermargined accounts, can provide significant protection of one customer from another customer's losses.

Customer Funds. The Act requires the strict segregation of customer funds from those of the person holding such funds. One of the primary purposes of this requirement is to prevent the misapplication of those funds for purposes other than those intended by the customer, which may affect not only the customer but the market as a whole. The purpose of segregation is also to identify customer deposits as assets of the customer, rather than the firm, in order that in bankruptcy such funds are payable only to satisfy the carrying firm's obligations to such customers and not other obligations of the firm. In assessing comparability of protection of customer funds, the Commission will consider protections accorded customer funds in a bankruptcy under applicable law, as well as protection from fraud.

Recordkeeping and Reporting. Recordkeeping requirements have long been recognized as the linchpin of the Commission's regulatory scheme. Reporting and recordkeeping requirements assist in determining that a registrant is acting in accordance with the provisions of the Act and the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission thereunder. Similarly, reporting requirements ensure that customers are timely advised of the transactions that have been executed on their behalf, thus ensuring that they are aware of their positions in the markets and may object to any transactions that they believe are in error. The Commission will consider the types of records maintained, the ability through those records to trace funds and transactions, and the period of retention and accessibility of records under the information sharing arrangements discussed below in considering comparability.

Sales Practice Standards. In 1982, Congress reaffirmed the importance of minimum sales practice standards to protect customers from fraud or misrepresentation by requiring any futures association registered by the Commission to adopt and enforce rules governing the sales practices of its members. The Commission has consistently provided that written disclosure of the risks of futures and options trading is essential to ensure that potential customers are aware of these risks and are not otherwise misled and that other appropriate disclosure is made. The Commission will review the type and manner of disclosure given and the mechanisms for assuring the disclosure requirements are met and, in particular, the treatment of discretionary accounts for which, for example, Commission rule 166.2 requires particularized documentation of intent to confer discretion in the case of foreign futures and options transactions.

Compliance. Finally, in assessing comparability of a program, the Commission will examine the procedures employed by the governmental authority or the appropriate self-regulatory organization to audit for compliance with, and to take action as appropriate against those persons that violate, the requirements of that program.

Information Sharing. As noted above, any exemption of a general nature would also require an information sharing arrangement

between the Commission and the appropriate governmental or self-regulatory organization to ensure Commission access to information on an as needed basis as may be necessary to fulfill its regulatory responsibilities. The information subject to these arrangements generally would be of a type necessary in the first instance to monitor domestic markets and to protect domestic customers trading on foreign markets.

Firm-specific information that is potentially relevant to protection of domestic customers engaged in foreign transactions could include the following: (1) Registration qualification status; (2) names of principals; (3) current capital; (4) location of customer funds; (5) address of main office and branches; (6) exchange and self-regulatory organization memberships; (7) the existence of any derogatory information such as that required to be disclosed on the Commission's Form 7–R; (8) notice of limitations imposed on activities; (9) notice of undersegregation or undercapitalization; (10) notice of misuse of customer funds; and (11) notice of sanctions or of expulsion from exchange or self-regulatory organization membership. The Commission believes that much of the above information would be public in the ordinary course in most jurisdictions. From time to time, the Commission also may need immediate access to financial information concerning risks posed to domestic firms by the carrying of foreign positions.

In addition to information that relates to the financial stability and creditworthiness of the firm, the Commission should have access to transaction-specific information that confirms the execution of orders and prices and facilitates tracing of customer funds. Such data could include records reflecting: (1) That an order has been received by a firm on behalf of one or more United States customers; (2) that an order has been executed on an exchange on behalf of one or more United States customers; (3) that funds to margin, guarantee or secure United States customer transactions have been received by a firm and deposited in an appropriate depository; and (4) the price at which a transaction was executed and general access to pricing information.

Again, such information is likely to be maintained in the ordinary course of business. Tracing of customer funds would be most essential in cases of insolvency where repatriation of funds is at issue.

The Commission may also seek relevant position data information, including the identity of the position holder and related positions, in connection with surveillance of a potential ''market disruption.'' This is particularly true in the case of integrated markets.

The Commission wishes to emphasize that the information sharing arrangements discussed herein are not necessarily a substitute for, nor would they preclude, a more formal agreement or arrangement with respect to the sharing of information.

Marketing Activities by Firms Granted Rule 30.10 Relief

FR date and citation: November 3, 1992, 57 FR 49644; August 17, 1994, 59 FR 42158.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 42158, Aug. 17, 1994]

APPENDIX B TO PART 30—OPTION CONTRACTS PERMITTED TO BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE U.S. PURSUANT TO §30.3(a)

Exchange	Type of contract	FR date and citation
International Petroleum Exchange of London	Options on Brent crude oil, and gas oil	December 6, 1989; 54 FR 50363.
London Futures and Options Exchange	MGMI	July 11, 1990; 55 FR 28373.
London Futures and Options Exchange	Option Contract on European washed Arabica coffee futures contract.	February 15, 1991; 56 FR 6262.
London Futures and Options Exchange	Option Contract on Robusta coffee futures contract	Dec. 6, 1989; 54 FR 50356. Feb. 27, 1991; 56 FR 8113.
London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange.	Option contract on three-month Eurodeutsche mark interest rate futures contract.	March 5, 1990; 55 FR 7706.
London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange.	Option contract on Italian Government bond futures contract.	January 14, 1992; 57 FR 1375.
London Int'l Financial Futures and Options Exchange	Options on Long Gilt, U.S. Treasury Bond, German Government Bond, 3-month Sterling Interest Rate and 3-Month Eurodollar Interest Rate contracts and on Sterling Currency and Dollar-Mark Currency.	September 12, 1989; 54 FR 37644.
London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange.	Option Contract on Three–Month Euro Swiss Franc (''Euroswiss'') Interest Rate Futures Contract.	September 4, 1992; 57 FR 40604.

Exchange	Type of contract	FR date and citation
London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange.	Option Contract on Three-Month Eurolira (''Eurolira'') Interest Rate Futures Contract.	1996; 60 FR 19494
London Metal Exchange	Option Contracts on High Grade Primary Aluminum, Copper–Grade A, Special High Grade Zinc, Standard Lead, Primary Nickle and Tin futures contracts.	August 25, 1992; 57 FR 38439.
London Metal Exchange	Options on the LME Aluminum Alloy Future Contract	December 5, 1994, 59 FR 62316.
Marche a Terme International de France	Option Contracts on Notional Bond, 3-month PIBOR and 3-month EURODEM Futures Contracts.	December 23, 1991; 56 FR 66346.
Marche a Terme International de France	Option Contract on the Long Term ECU Bond Futures.	April 1, 1992; 57 FR 10988.
Marche a Terme International de France	Option Contracts on United States Dollar/Deutsche Mark and United States Dollar/French Franc.	May 4, 1994; 59 FR 22972.
Marche a Terme International de France	Option Contracts on Great Britain Pound and the Deutsche Mark (GBP/DEM) and the Deutsche Mark and Italian Lira (DEM/ITL).	July 3, 1995; 60 FR 34459
Marche a Terme International de France	Option Contracts on the Deutsche Mark and the French Franc (DEM/FRF).	December 19, 1995; 60 FR 65237
MEFF Renta Fija	Options on the: Mibor'90, 3-Year and monthly and quarterly 10-Year Spanish Government Bond futures contracts.	June 9, 1995, 60 FR 30466
MEFF Sociedad Rectora de Productos Financieros Derivados de Renta Fija, S.A.	Option Contracts on the MIBOR '90 Plus Futures Contract.	August 14, 1995; 60 FR 41803
Montreal Exchange	International Options Clearing Corporation foreign currency options (British pounds, Deutschemarks, Japanese yen, Swiss francs), Canadian dollar, gold, and platinum options.	July 29, 1988; 53 FR 28848.
Montreal Exchange	Option Contract on Government of Canada Bond Futures Contract.	January 29, 1991; 56 FR 3208.
Montreal Exchange	Option on the 3-month Canadian Bankers' Acceptance Futures Contract..	March 4, 1994; 59 FR 10282
Singapore International Monetary Exchange Limited	Option contract on three month Euroyen interest rate futures contract.	June 28, 1990; 55 FR 26429.
Singapore International Monetary Exchange Limited	Options on the Nikkei Stock Average Futures Contract.	January 17, 1992; 57 FR 2676.
Singapore International Monetary Exchange (SIMEX)	Options on Eurodollar, Japanese yen, and Deutschemark futures.	July 29, 1988; 53 FR 28832.
Singapore International Monetary Exchange Limited	Option Contracts on the Long-Term Japanese Government Bond Futures Contract.	May 26, 1994, 59 FR 27234.
Singapore International Monetary Exchange Limited	Option Contracts on the Nikkei 300 Stock Index Futures Contract.	1996; 61 FR 1711
Sydney Futures Exchange	Options on 90-day Bank Accepted Bill futures, Ten-year Treasury bond futures, Australian dollar futures.	July 29, 1988; 53 FR 28840.
Sydney Futures Exchange	Options on Three-Year Australian Treasury Bond Futures Contracts.	August 15, 1988; 53 FR 30673.
Sydney Futures Exchange	Options on All-Ordinaries Share Price Index futures contract.	October 15, 1991; 56 FR 51650.
Sydney Futures Exchange	Overnight Options on 10-Year Treasury Bond, 3-Year Treasury Bond, and the All-Ordinaries Share Price Index futures contract.	January 13, 1994; 59 FR 1917.
Tokyo Grain Exchange	Option contracts on the TGE U.S. Soybean futures contract.	February 23, 1993; 58 FR 10957.
Tokyo Grain Exchange	Option Contract on the Raw Sugar Futures Contract	1996; 61 FR 2718

[53 FR 28832, July 29, 1988]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting appendix B of part 30, see the List of Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

APPENDIX C TO PART 30—FOREIGN PETITIONERS GRANTED RELIEF FROM THE APPLICATION OF CERTAIN OF THE PART 30 RULES PURSUANT TO §30.10

Firms designated by the Sydney Futures Exchange Limited.

FR date and citation: November 7, 1988, 53 FR 44856.

FR date and citation: April 13, 1993, 58 FR 19210.

FR date and citation: March 7, 1997, 62 FR 10447.

Firms designated by the Singapore International Monetary Exchange Limited.

FR date and citation: January 10, 1989, 54 FR 809.

Firms designated by the Montreal Exchange.

FR date and citation: March 17, 1989, 54 FR 11182.

FR date and citation: February 27, 1997, 62 FR 8877.

Firms designated by the Securities and Investments Board.

FR date and citation: May 19, 1989, 54 FR 21604.

Firms designated by the Association of Futures Brokers and Dealers.

FR date and citation: May 19, 1989, 54 FR 21609; April 5, 1991, 56 FR 14019.

FR date and citation: March 7, 1997, 62 FR 10449.

Firms designated by The Securities Association.

FR date and citation: May 19, 1989, 54 FR 21614; April 5, 1991, 56 FR 14019.

FR date and citation: March 7, 1997, 62 FR 10449.

Firms designated by the Investment Management Regulatory Organisation.

FR date and citation: May 19, 1989, 54 FR 21618.

FR date and citation: March 7, 1997, 62 FR 10450.

Firms designated by the Toronto Futures Exchange.

FR date and citation: March 22, 1990, 55 FR 10614.

Authorized Persons as designated in Annex E to the Mutual Recognition Memorandum of Understanding

FR date and citation: June 13, 1990, 55 FR 2390; December 23, 1991, 56 FR 66345.

Firms designated by the Tokyo Grain Exchange.

FR date and citation: February 23, 1993, 58 FR 10957; May 2, 1994, 59 FR 22506.

Firms designated by the MEFF Sociedad Rectora de Productos Financieros Derivados de Renta Fija (''MEFF Renta Fija'').

FR date and citation: June 9, 1995, 60 FR 30466.

Firms designated by the New Zealand Futures and Options Exchange (''NZFOE'').

FR date and citation: December 10, 1996, 61 FR 64989.

Firms designated by the MEFF Sociedad Rectora de Productos Financieros Derivados de Renta Variable (''MEFF Rental Variable.'')

FR date and citation: April 8, 1997, 62 FR 16690.

[54 FR 809, Jan. 10, 1989, as amended at 54 FR 11182, Mar. 17, 1989; 54 FR 21604, 21609, 21614, and 21618, May 19, 1989; 55 FR 10614, Mar. 22, 1990; 55 FR 23909, June 13, 1990; 56 FR 14019, Apr. 5, 1991; 56 FR 66345, Dec. 23, 1991; 58 FR 10957, Feb. 23, 1993; 58 FR 19210, Apr. 13, 1993; 59 FR 22506, May 2, 1994; 60 FR 30466, June 9, 1995; 61 FR 64989, Dec. 10, 1996; 62 FR 8877, Feb. 27, 1997; 62 FR 10447–10450, Mar. 7, 1997; 62 FR 16690, Apr. 8, 1997]

PART 31—LEVERAGE TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

31.1—31.2 [Reserved]
31.3 Fraud in connection with certain transactions in silver or gold bullion or bulk coins, or other commodities.
31.4 Definitions.
31.5 Unlawful conduct.
31.6 Registration of leverage commodities.
31.7 Maintenance of minimum financial, cover and segregation requirements by leverage transaction merchants.
31.8 Cover of leverage contracts.
31.9 Minimum financial requirements.
31.10 Repurchase and resale of leverage contracts by leverage transaction merchants.
31.11 Disclosure.
31.12 Segregation.
31.13 Financial reports of leverage transaction merchants.
31.14 Recordkeeping.
31.15 Reporting to leverage customers.
31.16 Monthly reporting requirements.
31.17 Records of leverage transactions.
31.18 Margin calls.
31.19 Unlawful representations.
31.20 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.
31.21 Leverage contracts entered into prior to April 13, 1984; subsequent transactions.
31.22 Prohibited trading in leverage contracts.
31.23 Limited right to rescind first leverage contract.
31.24 [Reserved]
31.25 Bid and ask prices; carrying charges.
31.26 Quarterly reporting requirement.
31.27 Registered futures association membership.
31.28 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice requirements.
31.29 Arbitration or other dispute settlement procedures.

APPENDIX A TO PART 31—SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR REGISTRATION OF LEVERAGE COMMODITIES

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 12a and 23, unless otherwise noted.

§§ 31.1—31.2 [Reserved]

§ 31.3 Fraud in connection with certain transactions in silver or gold bullion or bulk coins, or other commodities.

It shall be unlawful for any person, by use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly:

(a) To employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud,

(b) To make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or

(c) To engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon any person, in, or in connection with (1) an offer to make or the making of, any transaction for the purchase, sale or delivery of silver bullion, gold bullion, bulk silver coins, bulk gold coins, or any other commodity pursuant to a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or pursuant to any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract, or (2) the maintenance or carrying of any such contract.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to any transaction expressly prohibited by section 19(a) of the Act.

(Secs. 2(a), 8a, and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act and secs. 2 and 23 of Pub. L. 95–405 (92 Stat. 865, 870–871); 7 U.S.C. 2 and 12a)

[43 FR 58554, Dec. 15, 1978. Redesignated at 49 FR 5526, Feb. 13, 1984]

§ 31.4 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a)–(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Promotional material* includes:

(1) Any text of a standard oral presentation, or any communication for publication in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium or for broadcast over television, radio, or other electronic medium which is disseminated or directed to a leverage customer or prospective leverage customer;

(2) Any standardized form of report, letter, circular, memorandum, or publication which is disseminated or directed to a leverage customer or prospective leverage customer; or

(3) Any other written literature or advice disseminated or directed to a leverage customer or prospective leverage customer for the purpose of soliciting the entry into a leverage contract;

(d) *Leverage customer* means any person who, directly or indirectly, enters into, purchases, sells, or otherwise acquires for value any interest in a leverage contract with, from or to a leverage transaction merchant: *Provided, however,* That an owner or holder of a proprietary leverage account as defined in paragraph (e) of this section shall not be deemed to be a customer within the meaning of §§ 31.11(a)–(j) and (l), 31.12 and 31.26, and such an owner or holder of such a proprietary leverage account shall otherwise be deemed to be a leverage customer within the meaning of all other sections of these rules.

(e) *Proprietary leverage account* means a leverage account carried on the books and records of an individual, a partnership, corporation or other type association (1) for one of the following persons, or (2) of which ten percent or more is owned by one of the following persons, or an aggregate of ten percent or more of which is owned by more than one of the following persons:

(i) Such individual himself, or such partnership, corporation or association itself;

(ii) In the case of a partnership, a general partner in such partnership;

(iii) In the case of a limited partnership, a limited or special partner in such partnership whose duties include:

(A) The management of the partnership business or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades of leverage customers or of the leverage customer funds of such partnership,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades of leverage customers or to the leverage customer funds of such partnership, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such partnership;

(iv) In the case of a corporation or association, an officer, director or owner of ten percent or more of the capital stock, of such organization;

(v) An employee of such individual, partnership, corporation or association whose duties include:

(A) The management of the business of such individual, partnership, corporation or association or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades of leverage customers or of the leverage customer funds of such individual, partnership, corporation or association,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades of leverage customers or to the leverage customer funds of such individual, partnership, corporation or association, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such individual, partnership, corporation or association;

(vi) A spouse or minor dependent living in the same household of any of the foregoing persons;

(vii) A business affiliate that, directly or indirectly, controls such individual, partnership, corporation or association;

(viii) A business affiliate that, directly or indirectly, is controlled by or is under common control with, such individual, partnership, corporation or association.

(f) *Commercial leverage account* means an account of a commercial enterprise, such as a producer, processor, dealer or end user of a leverage commodity which is the subject of a leverage contract, or the products or by-products thereof;

(g) *Leverage commodity* means a commodity (gold bullion, silver bullion, bulk gold coins, bulk silver coins, or platinum) which is the subject of a leverage contract offered for purchase or sale, or purchased or sold, by a particular leverage transaction merchant, the value of which is reflected in a widely accepted and broadly disseminated commercial or retail cash price series for cash market transactions, which price series reasonably reflects the price for the leverage commodity which the customer can expect to pay or receive in normal commercial or retail market channels, including, if applicable, specified premiums or discounts; each leverage commodity is defined by reference to the following distinguishing characteristics:

(1) The nominal size, composition and tolerable ranges of the delivery pack or the actual size, composition and tolerable range of the component of the delivery pack;

(2) Minimum guaranteed quality, deliverable countries of origin, deliverable markings or imprints, and deliverable refiners or mints;

(3) The method of pricing; and

(4) The delivery specifications or alternatives including type and location of delivery facilities, packaging, transportation, registration and associated costs.

(h) *Ask price of a leverage contract* means the price at which a leverage transaction merchant sells or is willing to sell a long leverage contract to a leverage customer or the price at which a leverage transaction merchant resells or is willing to resell a short leverage contract to a leverage customer;

(i) *Bid price of a leverage contract* means the price at which a leverage transaction merchant purchases or is willing to purchase a short leverage contract from a leverage customer, or the price at which a leverage transaction merchant repurchases or is willing to repurchase a long leverage contract from a leverage customer;

(j) *Bid-ask spread of a leverage contract* means the difference between a leverage transaction merchant's ask price and bid price;

(k) *Initial charges for a leverage contract* includes all fees and commissions payable to a leverage transaction merchant which are incurred when a leverage contract is initially entered into by a leverage customer;

(l) *Carrying charges for a leverage contract* includes all service and interest changes paid periodically by a leverage customer to a leverage transaction

merchant, or accrued by a leverage transaction merchant, while a long leverage contract remains open, or all service and interest charges paid periodically by a leverage transaction merchant to a leverage customer, or accrued by a leverage customer, while a short leverage contract remains open;

(m) *Termination charges for a leverage contract* includes all fees and commission payable to a leverage transaction merchant which are associated with the liquidation, repurchase, resale or settlement by delivery on a leverage contract;

(n) *Liquidation of a leverage contract* means the unilateral termination of a leverage contract by a leverage transaction merchant due to a leverage customer's failure to meet one or more margin calls or to make other required deposits on a timely basis or as otherwise permitted under § 31.18;

(o) *Repurchase or resale of a leverage contract* means the voluntary termination of a leverage contract by mutual agreement between the leverage customer and the leverage transaction merchant, which agreement is effected by entering into a transaction which is the opposite of the initial transaction. A repurchase by a leverage transaction merchant takes place if the initial transaction by the leverage customer was a purchase of a long leverage contract from the leverage transaction merchant, and a resale by a leverage transaction merchant takes place if the initial transaction by the leverage customer was a sale of a short leverage contract to the leverage transaction merchant;

(p) *Delivery on a leverage contract* means the making (in the case of an initial sale by a leverage customer) or taking (in the case of an initial purchase by a leverage customer) of delivery by a leverage customer of the commodity subject to a leverage contract;

(q) *Initial leverage margin* means the amount of funds, excluding initial charges, which a leverage customer is required to deposit with a leverage transaction merchant when entering into a leverage contract;

(r) *Minimum leverage margin* means the amount of funds which a leverage transaction merchant requires a leverage customer to maintain on deposit for each open leverage contract in the leverage customer's account.

(s) *Maintenance leverage margin* means the level to which the funds in a leverage customer's account must be restored after a margin call to the leverage customer has been effected by the leverage transaction merchant.

(t) *Leverage account equity* means:

(1) For all long leverage contracts in a leverage customer's account, the amount equal to the aggregate value of such leverage contracts in the leverage customer's account, based on the leverage transaction merchant's current bid prices for such contracts, less the amount owed to the leverage transaction merchant by the leverage customer pursuant to such contracts; and

(2) For all short leverage contracts in a leverage customer's account, the aggregate amount owed to the leverage customer by the leverage transaction merchant pursuant to all such contracts less the amount equal to the value of all such leverage contracts in the leverage customer's account, based on the leverage transaction merchant's current ask prices for such contracts;

(u)–(v) [Reserved]

(w) *Leverage contract* means a contract, standardized as to terms and conditions, for the long-term (ten years or longer) purchase (''long leverage contract'') or sale (''short leverage contract'') by a leverage customer of a leverage commodity which provides for:

(1) Participation by the leverage transaction merchant as a principal in each leverage transaction;

(2) Initial and maintenance margin payments by the leverage customer;

(3) Periodic payment by the leverage customer or accrual by the leverage transaction merchant of a variable carrying charge or fee on the unpaid balance of a long leverage contract, and periodic payment or crediting by the leverage transaction merchant to the leverage customer of a variable carrying charge or fee on the initial value of the contract plus any margin deposits made by the leverage customer in connection with a short leverage contract;

(4) Delivery of a commodity in an amount and form which can be readily purchased and sold in normal commercial or retail channels;

(5) Delivery of the leverage commodity after satisfaction of the balance due on the contract; and

(6) Determination of the contract purchase and repurchase, or sale and resale prices by the leverage transaction merchant; and

(x) *Leverage transaction* means the purchase or sale of any leverage contract, the repurchase or resale of any leverage contract, the delivery of the leverage commodity, or the liquidation or rescission of any such leverage contract by or to the leverage transaction merchant.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5527, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 25428, June 21, 1984; 50 FR 26, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 36414, Sept. 6, 1985; 54 FR 41078, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.5 Unlawful conduct.

(a) On and after April 13, 1984, it shall be unlawful for any person:

(1) To offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order for a leverage contract, or to accept any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract, unless the leverage commodity which is the subject of the leverage contract has been registered with the Commission in accordance with § 31.6;

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, to offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order for a leverage contract, or to accept any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract, unless that person is registered with the Commission in accordance with § 3.17 of this chapter and that registration has not expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked; or

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, if such person is a natural person, to offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order (other than in a clerical capacity) for a leverage contract, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged, unless that person is registered with the Commission in accordance with § 3.18 of this chapter and that registration has not expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked.

(b) On and after April 13, 1984, it shall be unlawful for any leverage transaction merchant to permit any natural person to become or remain associated with it as a partner, officer or employee (or in any similar status or position involving similar functions) in any capacity which involves the offering to enter into, the entry into, or the confirmation of the execution of a leverage contract with a leverage customer, or the solicitation or acceptance of a leverage customer's order (other than in a clerical capacity) for a leverage contract, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, if the leverage transaction merchant knew or should have known that the person was not registered with the Commission in accordance with § 3.18 of this chapter or that the person's registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension had not expired) or been revoked.

(c) On and after November 10, 1986, it shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order for a leverage contract, or to accept any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract, unless the leverage commodity which is the subject of the leverage contract has been registered with the Commission in accordance with § 31.6 of this part and involves silver bullion, gold bullion, bulk silver coins, bulk gold coins, or platinum. This paragraph shall not affect any rights or obligations arising out of any leverage contract involving any other leverage commodity that was entered into, or the execution of which was confirmed, before November 10, 1986.

(d) *Denial, suspension, or revocation of registration of a leverage commodity.* The

failure or refusal of any leverage transaction merchant to comply with any of the provisions of the Act or any of the Commission's rules, regulations, or orders thereunder shall be cause for refusing to register a leverage commodity, for suspending registration of a leverage commodity for a period not to exceed six months, and for revoking registration of such leverage commodity with respect to that leverage transaction merchant. Any such denial, suspension, or revocation proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth in sections 6 and 6(b) of the Act.

[49 FR 5528, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 41078, Oct. 5, 1989; 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 31.6 Registration of leverage commodities.

(a) *Registration of leverage commodities.* Each leverage commodity upon which a leverage contract is offered for sale or purchase or is sold or purchased by a particular leverage transaction merchant must be separately registered with the Commission. Registration will be granted only when the following conditions are, and continue to be, met:

(1) The person requesting registration of a leverage commodity is a registered leverage transaction merchant;

(2) The commodity to be registered is a leverage commodity as defined in § 31.4(g);

(3) There exists a widely accepted and broadly disseminated commercial or retail cash price series for the commodity;

(4) The commodity can be readily purchased or sold in normal commercial or retail channels by leverage customers making or taking delivery on a leverage contract;

(5) The terms and conditions of the leverage contracts based on the leverage commodity are consistent with the Act and the regulations thereunder, and are not contrary to the public interest; and

(6) The terms and conditions of the leverage contracts based on the leverage commodity do not include substantial characteristics of other interests, such as options, certificates of deposit, or other regulated instruments.

(b) *Application for registration.* Applications to register leverage commodities should be filed with the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters. Attn: Secretariat. Three copies of each such submission should be filed. The Commission may return any application which does not comply with the form and content requirements of this section. Each applicant must:

(1) Provide evidence that the person applying for registration of the leverage commodity is registered or has applied to the National Futures Association for registration as a leverage transaction merchant;

(2) Provide an explanation of the distinguishing characteristics of the leverage commodity for which registration is sought, including a complete description of the cash market for the leverage commodity, and for the spot, forward, and futures markets for the generic commodity;

(3) Specify a commercial or retail cash price series including prevailing premiums or discounts governing cash market transactions in the quantities specified by the leverage contract and justify the use of such price series with respect to the particular leverage commodity for which registration is sought;

(4) Provide evidence and a complete evaluation of how the distinguishing characteristics of the leverage commodity would be expected to affect the ability of leverage customers electing to make or take delivery of the commodity at an economic price in normal cash market channels;

(5) Include a description of the commodity inspection and/or certification procedures typically required for commercial or retail sales of the specified commodity. Such description must be accompanied by information regarding the availability of any normally required certification or inspection service at the delivery points including those of the leverage transaction merchant; and

(6) Include copies of all leverage contracts which are to be offered by the leverage transaction merchant on the leverage commodity.

(c) *Continuing registration of leverage commodities.* A registered leverage

transaction merchant must submit to the Commission for its review, at least forty-five (45) days before their effective date, any proposed changes in the specifications of the leverage commodity and the terms and conditions of the leverage contract from those submitted as part of the registration application unless such contract specifically provides that such terms and conditions are subject to change. Three copies of each such submission must be furnished to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters. Attn: Secretariat. The Commission may return any submission which does not comply with the form and content requirements of this section. Each such submission must, in the following order:

(1) Explain how any such changes might affect the ability of leverage customers to realize the leverage commodity's economic value and how such amendments might affect the ability of leverage customers making or taking delivery to buy or sell the leverage commodity;

(2) Explain the effect of such changes upon the continued appropriateness of the commercial or retail cash price series submitted pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) of this section, or, as an alternative, submit a new price series and a justification of its use; and

(3) Indicate whether, if such changes are applied to existing leverage commodities, there will be a change in the economic value of such commodities and, if so, quantify the extent of such changes.

(d) *Authority to disapprove amendments.* The Commission may disapprove, alter, or amend changes to the distinguishing characteristics of the registered leverage commodity, or to the terms and conditions of the leverage contracts offered thereon, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, when the Commission determines that such a change is in violation of any of the provisions of the Act or any of the regulations thereunder, or that it is necessary or appropriate to ensure the financial solvency of leverage transactions or prevent manipulation or fraud. Upon notification by the Commission of its determination to disapprove, alter or amend such changes, the proposed changes will not become effective pending a final determination by the Commission to disapprove, alter, or amend such changes.

(e) *Authority to alter or amend specifications of the registered leverage commodity or the terms and conditions of leverage contract.* The Commission may alter or amend specific distinguishing characteristics of the registered leverage commodity or the terms and conditions of leverage contracts after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing when the Commission determines that, in light of intervening events, such alterations or amendments would be necessary or appropriate to ensure the financial solvency of leverage transactions or prevent manipulation or fraud.

(f)(1) The Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, all functions reserved to the Commission in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(2) The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis may submit any matter which has been delegated to the Director under paragraph (f)(1) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5529, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 27, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 2283, Jan. 16, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.7 Maintenance of minimum financial, cover and segregation requirements by leverage transaction merchants.

(a) Each person registered as a leverage transaction merchant or who files an application for registration as a leverage transaction merchant, who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than the minimum required by § 31.9, or that its cover at any time is less than the minimum required by § 31.8, or that the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation is less than is required by § 31.12 or by the capital, cover or segregation rules of any designated self-regulatory organization to which such person is subject, if any, must:

(1) Give telegraphic notice as set forth in § 1.12(g) of this chapter that such applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is less than is required by § 31.9, or its cover is less than is required by § 31.8, or the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation is less than is required by § 31.12 or by such other capital, cover or segregation rule, identifying the applicable capital, cover or segregation rule. This notice must be given within 24 hours after such applicant or registrant knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital or its cover or the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation is less than is required by any of the aforesaid rules to which such applicant or registrant is subject; and

(2) Within 24 hours after giving such notice file a statement of financial condition, a statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 31.9 (computed in accordance with the applicable capital rule), a schedule of coverage requirements and coverage provided, and a schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation, all as of the date such applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital or its cover or the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation became less than the minimum required.

(b) Each person registered as a leverage transaction merchant, or who files an application for registration as a leverage transaction merchant, who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than 120 percent of the amount required by § 31.9 must file written notice to that effect as set forth in § 1.12(g) of this chapter within five business days of such event. Such applicant or registrant must also file a Form 2–FR or such other financial statement designated by the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, as of the close of business for the month during which such event takes place and as of the close of business for each month thereafter until three successive months have elapsed during which the applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is at all times equal to or in excess of the minimums set forth in this paragraph (b). Each financial report required by this paragraph (b) must be filed within 30 calendar days after the end of the month for which such report is being made.

(c) The requirements of §§ 1.12(c), 1.12(d), 1.12(e) and 1.12(g) of this chapter shall apply to registered leverage transaction merchants and to persons who have applied for registration as leverage transaction merchants, as if in those paragraphs the term ''leverage transaction merchant or applicant therefor'' were substituted for the phrase ''applicant or registrant.''

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5530, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 28, Jan. 2, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.8 Cover of leverage contracts.

(a)(1) Each leverage transaction merchant must at all times maintain cover of at least 90 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers, and must at all times also maintain cover of at least 90 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open short leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers. At least 25 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts must be covered by the types of permissible cover set forth in paragraphs (a)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(2) Permissible cover for a long leverage contract is limited to:

(i) Warehouse receipts for the leverage commodity subject to the leverage contract held in commercial banks located in the United States or in approved contract market depositories: *Provided,* That the balance of the principal and accrued interest on any loan against such warehouse receipts does not exceed 70 percent of the current market value of the commodity represented by each receipt.

(ii) Warehouse receipts for gold bullion in the case of leverage contracts on bulk gold coins, bulk gold coins in the case of leverage contracts on gold bullion, silver bullion in the case of leverage contracts on bulk silver coins, bulk silver coins in the case of leverage contracts on silver bullion, one type of

bulk gold coins for leverage contracts involving another type of bulk gold coins on an ounce-for-ounce basis if each type of bulk gold coins used as cover is the subject of a leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant pursuant to registration under § 31.6 of this part, and one type of bulk silver coins for leverage contracts involving another type of bulk silver coins on an ounce-for-ounce basis if each type of bulk silver coins used as cover is the subject of a leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant pursuant to registration under § 31.6 of this part, which are held in commercial banks located in the United States or in approved contract market depositories: *Provided,* That the balance of the principal and accrued interest on any loans against such warehouse receipts does not exceed 70 percent of the current market value of the commodity for which it represents cover.

(iii) Purchase, in physical form, of the leverage commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, with settlement within two business days shall be considered permissible cover from the time the purchase order is confirmed, even though the leverage transaction merchant does not have possession or control of a warehouse receipt until settlement: *Provided, however,* That such purchases are not made from an affiliated firm, and such purchases at no time constitute more than 10 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers: *And, provided further,* That the leverage transaction merchant maintains, in accordance with § 31.14 of this part, detailed records of these transactions which will be subject to inspection, copying and audit by the Commission and a designated self-regulatory organization.

(iv) A long spot futures contract on the leverage commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, if the leverage transaction merchant has stopped a delivery notice which is non-transferable with respect to that futures contract and has otherwise complied with any procedures, including payment, necessary for taking delivery, even though the leverage transaction merchant does not have possession or control of a warehouse receipt for two business days: *Provided, however,* That the amount of physical commodities subject to such long spot futures contracts at no time constitutes more than 10 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers: *And, provided further,* That the leverage transaction merchant maintains, in accordance with § 31.14 of this part, detailed records of its deliveries on futures contracts, which will be subject to inspection, copying and audit by the Commission and a designated self-regulatory organization.

(v)(A) Purchases for future delivery on or subject to the rules of the contract market of the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section; or

(B) Purchases of call commodity options for the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, on or subject to the rules of a contract market in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this chapter: *Provided,* That the market value of the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option is more than the value of the underlying commodity based on the strike price of the option.

(3) Permissible cover for a short leverage contract is limited to:

(i) Sales for future delivery on or subject to the rules of a contract market of the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section; or

(ii) Purchases of put commodity options for the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, on or subject to the rules of a

contract market in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this chapter: *Provided,* That the market value of the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option is less than the value of the underlying commodity based on the strike price of the option.

(b) Such leverage transaction merchant must be in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section at all times and must be able to demonstrate such compliance to the satisfaction of the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization. A leverage transaction merchant who is not in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section or in unable to demonstrate such compliance must immediately cease engaging in the business of offering to enter into, entering into, or confirming the execution of, any leverage contract until such time as the leverage transaction merchant is able to demonstrate such compliance. Nothing in this paragraph (b) shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a leverage transaction merchant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section.

(c) The amount of cover which is actually maintained by a leverage transaction merchant, and the amount of cover which must be maintained by a leverage transaction merchant in order to comply with the requirements of this section, shall be computed as of the close of each business day by the leverage transaction merchant. A written record of this computation shall be made and kept, together with all supporting data, in accordance with the provisions of § 1.31 of this chapter. This daily computation shall be made by noon on the next business day and shall be computed in a format identical to the Schedule of Coverage Requirements and Coverage Provided contained in Form 2–FR. In computing the amount of cover actually maintained, the leverage transaction merchant shall include only those warehouse receipts which are unencumbered or against which the balance of the principal and accrued interest on cash loans for which such receipts serve as collateral does not exceed 70 percent of the current market value of the commodities underlying such receipts.

(d) A leverage transaction merchant who uses as collateral for cash loans warehouse receipts held as cover for leverage contracts shall maintain a separate record for such loans which contains the following information:

(1) The date on which the loan was made;

(2) The name of the commercial bank or futures commission merchant making such loan;

(3) The purpose for which the loan was made;

(4) The amount of the loan;

(5) The interest rate on the loan;

(6) The loan's maturity date;

(7) The date of any partial or complete liquidation of the loan; and

(8) A description of the warehouse receipt collateralizing such loan including the receipt number, the issuer's name, and the total quantity of the commodity covered by the warehouse receipt. Such loans shall be evidenced in a written agreement executed by the leverage transaction merchant and the lender. The leverage transaction merchant shall retain such agreement and any related notes in accordance with the requirements of § 31.14 of this part.

(e) The requirements of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section shall not be applicable if the leverage transaction merchant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum cover standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of the Act and § 31.28 of this part.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5531, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 28, Jan. 2, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.9 Minimum financial requirements.

(a) Each leverage transaction merchant must at all times maintain adjusted net capital equal to or in excess of $2,500,000, plus 20 percent of the market value of the amount of physical

commodities subject to leverage contracts entered into by the leverage transaction merchant which are uncovered, plus 2½ percent of the market value of the amount of physical commodities subject to short leverage contracts entered into by the leverage transaction merchant which are covered.

(1) For purposes of determining compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, each leverage transaction merchant must compute the market value of the physical commodities subject to leverage contracts which it has entered into by using the widely accepted and broadly disseminated commercial or retail cash price series submitted with the leverage transaction merchant's application for registration of the leverage commodity in accordance with § 31.6, and cannot include any mark-ups or discounts of the leverage transaction merchant.

(2) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall not be applicable if the applicant or registrant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of the Act and § 31.28 of this part.

(3) No person applying for registration as a leverage transaction merchant shall be so registered unless such person affirmatively demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that it complies with the financial requirements of this section. Each leverage transaction merchant must be in compliance with this section at all times and must be able to demonstrate such compliance to the satisfaction of the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization.

(4) A leverage transaction merchant who is not in compliance with this section, or is unable to demonstrate such compliance as required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section, must immediately cease engaging in the business of offering to enter into, entering into, or confirming the execution of, any leverage contract until such time as the leverage transaction merchant is able to demonstrate such compliance. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a leverage transaction merchant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section. Any leverage transaction merchant required immediately to cease doing business under this paragraph shall remain liable on all leverage contracts previously entered into until all rights of and obligations owing to the customers thereunder have been fulfilled.

(b) For the purposes of this section:

(1) Where the applicant or registrant has an asset or liability which is defined in Securities Exchange Act rule 15c3–1 (§ 240.15c3–1 of this title), the inclusion or exclusion of all or part of such asset or liability for the computation of adjusted net capital shall be in accordance with § 240.15c3–1 of this title, unless specifically stated otherwise in this section;

(2)(i) The term ''customer'' means customer as defined in § 31.4(d);

(ii) The term ''proprietary account'' means a commodity futures, option or leverage account carried on the books of the applicant or registrant itself, or for general partners of the applicant or registrant; and

(iii) The term ''noncustomer account'' means a leverage account carried on the books of the applicant or registrant for a person which is not included in the definition of customer (as defined in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section) or proprietary account (as defined in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section);

(3) The term ''Business day'' means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday;

(4) The term ''net capital'' has the same meaning as in § 1.17 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That the term ''leverage transaction merchant'' shall be substituted for the term ''futures commission merchant'' in § 1.17 of this chapter. In determining net capital, the provisions set forth in § 1.17(c)(1) of this chapter shall apply;

(5) The term ''current assets'' has the same meaning as in § 1.17(c)(2) of this chapter: *Provided,* That the provisions of § 1.17(c)(2)(i) of this chapter shall

apply to leverage contract accounts as well as commodity futures and option accounts;

(6) The provisions set forth in §1.17(c)(3) of this chapter shall apply;

(7) The term ''liabilities'' has the same meaning as in §1.17(c)(4) of this chapter;

(8) In computing adjusted net capital, the safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5) of this chapter shall apply: *Provided, however,* That the safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5)(ii) (B) and (C) of this chapter shall not apply to inventory, to the extent such inventory represents cover for leverage contracts entered into by a leverage transaction merchant; *And, provided further,* That the safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5) (x) and (xii) of this chapter shall not apply to any futures contracts or commodity options traded on contract markets held in proprietary accounts which represent cover for leverage contracts entered into by a leverage transaction merchant;

(9) The safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5) (viii) and (ix) of this chapter for undermargined commodity futures and commodity option customer and noncustomer accounts shall apply in a like manner to undermargined leverage customer and noncustomer accounts, respectively, and the term ''leverage transaction merchant'' shall be substituted for the terms ''applicable boards of trade'' or ''clearing organization''; and

(10) The provisions set forth in §1.17 (d), (e), (f), (h) and (j) of this chapter shall apply.

(c) No person shall be registered as a leverage transaction merchant unless, commencing on the date the person applies for such registration, the person prepares, and keeps current, ledgers or other similar records which show or summarize, with appropriate references to supporting documents, each transaction affecting his asset, liability, income, expense and capital accounts, and in which (except as otherwise permitted in writing by the Commission) all his asset, liability and capital accounts are classified into either the account classification subdivisions specified on Form 2–FR or categories that are in accord with generally accepted accounting principles. Each person so registered shall prepare and keep current such records.

(d) Each registered leverage transaction merchant, and each person who has applied for registration as a leverage transaction merchant, must make and keep as a record in accordance with §31.14 of this part formal computations of its adjusted net capital and of its minimum financial requirements pursuant to this section as of the close of business each month. Such computations must be completed and made available for inspection by any representative of the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or of the Commission, the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, or the United States Department of Justice in the case of a registrant, within 30 days after the date for which the computations are made, commencing the first month-end after the date the application for registration is filed.

[49 FR 5531, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 25427, June 21, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 36414, Sept. 6, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989]

§31.10 Repurchase and resale of leverage contracts by leverage transaction merchants.

(a) No leverage transaction merchant shall offer to sell or sell a long leverage contract involving a leverage commodity to any leverage customer at any time when such leverage transaction merchant is not offering to repurchase from any of its leverage customers any long leverage contract, and is not offering to resell to any of its leverage customers any short leverage contract, involving the same leverage commodity previously sold or purchased by the leverage transaction merchant to or from a leverage customer.

(b) No leverage transaction merchant shall offer to purchase or purchase a short leverage contract involving a leverage commodity from any leverage customer at any time when such leverage transaction merchant is not offering to resell to any of its leverage customers any short leverage contract, and is not offering to repurchase from any of its leverage customers any long leverage contract, involving the same

leverage commodity previously purchased or sold by the leverage transaction merchant from or to a leverage customer.

[50 FR 36414, Sept. 6, 1985]

§ 31.11 Disclosure.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, prior to the opening of a leverage customer account, a leverage transaction merchant soliciting an order for any leverage contract shall furnish to the prospective leverage customer a dated Disclosure Document and receive from such prospective leverage customer a signed and dated copy of the risk disclosure statement contained in such document which acknowledges that the customer received and understood the Disclosure Document. The Disclosure Document shall contain then current information with respect to the leverage contract being offered by the person soliciting the order therefor, and shall contain:

(1) The following bold-faced risk disclosure statement in at least ten-point type on the first page of the Disclosure Document:

BECAUSE OF THE UNPREDICTABLE NATURE OF THE PRICES OF PRECIOUS AND OTHER METALS, LEVERAGE CONTRACTS INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK AND ARE NOT SUITABLE FOR MANY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC. THE LEVERAGE CUSTOMER SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THE VALUE OF A LEVERAGE CONTRACT ORIGINALLY PURCHASED BY A CUSTOMER (''LONG LEVERAGE CONTRACT'') MUST EXCEED THE BREAK-EVEN PRICE BEFORE IT IS POSSIBLE TO REALIZE A PROFIT ON THE CONTRACT. SIMILARLY, THE VALUE OF A LEVERAGE CONTRACT ORIGINALLY SOLD BY A LEVERAGE CUSTOMER (''SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACT'') MUST BE LESS THAN THE BREAK-EVEN PRICE BEFORE IT IS POSSIBLE TO REALIZE A PROFIT ON THE CONTRACT. A FILLED IN VERSION OF THE CUSTOMER CONFIRMATION STATEMENT REFLECTING A SINGLE TRANSACTION IN A REPRESENTATIVE LEVERAGE COMMODITY FOR A LONG LEVERAGE TRANSACTION AND A SHORT LEVERAGE TRANSACTION WHICH INCLUDES A FORMULA FOR CALCULATING AN ESTIMATE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT'S BREAK-EVEN VALUE IS ATTACHED TO THIS DOCUMENT. THIS IS IN THE SAME FORMAT AS THE CONFIRMATION STATEMENT YOU WILL RECEIVE TO CONFIRM YOUR ACTUAL TRANSACTION. BE CERTAIN THAT YOU UNDERSTAND THE INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THIS STATEMENT BEFORE YOU ENTER INTO A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION.

YOU SHOULD ALSO UNDERSTAND THAT THE CHARGES FOR SIMILAR LEVERAGE CONTRACTS WHICH ARE REFLECTED ON THE FILLED-IN CONFIRMATION STATEMENT AS ESTIMATED MAY VARY AMONG LEVERAGE FIRMS, AND THAT SUCH FIRMS HAVE COMPLETE DISCRETION IN SETTING THEIR CHARGES AND THE PRICE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACTS THEY OFFER. PRIOR TO ENTERING INTO ANY LEVERAGE CONTRACT A PROSPECTIVE LEVERAGE CUSTOMER SHOULD COMPARE THE CHARGES AND PRICES OF SUCH FIRMS WITH EACH OTHER AND WITH THE COMMISSIONS FOR AND PRICES OF FUTURES CONTRACTS TRADED ON DESIGNATED EXCHANGES.

YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT YOU ARE SUBJECT TO MARGIN CALLS. THE LEVERAGE FIRM RESERVES THE RIGHT TO LIQUIDATE YOUR POSITION IF YOU DO NOT RESPOND TO A MARGIN CALL WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN YOUR LEVERAGE AGREEMENT. IN ANY EVENT, IF THE EQUITY IN YOUR CONTRACT AT ANY TIME FALLS BELOW 50% OF THE MINIMUM MARGIN, YOUR CONTRACT MAY BE LIQUIDATED WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE. YOU MUST, HOWEVER, BE NOTIFIED OF LIQUIDATION WITHIN NO MORE THAN 24 HOURS THEREAFTER AND PERMITTED TO REESTABLISH YOUR CONTRACT FOR A PERIOD OF 5 BUSINESS DAYS. LEVERAGE CONTRACTS PURCHASED FROM A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE RE-ESTABLISHED AT THE THEN PREVAILING BID PRICE AND LEVERAGE CONTRACTS SOLD TO A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE RE-ESTABLISHED AT THE THEN PREVAILING ASK PRICE WITHOUT COMMISSIONS, FEES OR OTHER MARKUPS OR CHARGES UNDER RULES SET BY THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION, AS MORE COMPLETELY DESCRIBED IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IN CASE OF LIQUIDATION, ALL OF YOUR FUNDS MAY BE USED TO SETTLE THE DEFICIT IN THE ACCOUNT, AND YOU MAY BE LIABLE FOR ADDITIONAL FUNDS TO SETTLE IN FULL.

IF YOU ARE A FIRST-TIME LEVERAGE CUSTOMER, YOU MAY RESCIND YOUR FIRST LEVERAGE TRANSACTION SUBJECT ONLY TO ACTUAL PRICE LOSSES BUT OTHERWISE WITHOUT PENALTY FOR THREE BUSINESS DAYS FOLLOWING AND INCLUDING THE DAY OF RECEIPT OF THE CONFIRMATION.

YOU SHOULD BE AWARE THAT IN ORDER TO REALIZE ANY VALUE FROM A

LONG LEVERAGE CONTRACT, THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT WHICH SOLD YOU THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT MUST REPURCHASE IT, OR YOU MUST PAY THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT THE FULL PURCHASE PRICE FOR THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT, TAKE DELIVERY OF THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY, AND THEN SELL THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY, POSSIBLY AT A LOWER PRICE THAN THE PRICE PAID TO PURCHASE THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY FROM THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT. YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT IN ORDER TO REALIZE ANY VALUE FROM A SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACT, THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT TO WHICH YOU SOLD THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT MUST RESELL IT TO YOU, OR YOU MUST ACQUIRE THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY IN ORDER TO MAKE DELIVERY TO THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT, POSSIBLY AT A HIGHER PRICE THAN THE PRICE YOU WILL RECEIVE FROM THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT.

THERE IS NO MARKET FOR THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT ITSELF OTHER THAN TO HAVE IT REPURCHASED BY OR RESOLD TO THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT. A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT IS UNDER NO OBLIGATION TO OFFER TO REPURCHASE OR RESELL A LEVERAGE CONTRACT AT ALL TIMES, ALTHOUGH THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT MUST OFFER TO REPURCHASE ANY LONG LEVERAGE CONTRACT PREVIOUSLY PURCHASED BY A LEVERAGE CUSTOMER AND MUST ALSO OFFER TO RESELL ANY SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACT PREVIOUSLY SOLD BY A LEVERAGE CUSTOMER AT ANY TIME DURING WHICH THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT IS OFFERING TO ENTER INTO NEW LONG OR SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS INVOLVING THE SAME LEVERAGE COMMODITY. AS NOTED ABOVE, HOWEVER, A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT HAS COMPLETE DISCRETION IN SETTING THE PRICE AND ANY CHARGES RELATED THERETO.

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF THESE LEVERAGE CONTRACTS AS AN INVESTMENT VEHICLE NOR UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A VIOLATION OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER.

(2) Immediately following the statement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a section, captioned ''Provisions of Leverage Contract'' in at least ten point type, containing the terms and conditions of the leverage contract being offered. This information must be provided in the order specified in paragraphs (a)(2) (i) through (xi) of this section, with a clear demarcation or separation between each item according to the paragraph of the section to which it corresponds, and include:

(i) The duration or expiration date of the leverage contract;

(ii) The distinguishing characteristics of the contract and of the leverage commodity, including, in particular, those characteristics of the leverage commodity enumerated in §31.4(g)(1)–(4) of this part;

(iii) A description of the following charges for each leverage contract:

(A) Initial charges;

(B) Carrying charges;

(C) Termination charges;

(iv) A description of the bid and ask prices of each leverage contract;

(v) An explanation of the margins applicable to each leverage contract, including, as required, initial margins, minimum margins and maintenance margins;

(vi) A description of the leverage customer's responsibilities with respect to margin calls, including the timing of such calls and, if applicable, the circumstances under which, time after which, and the order in which the leverage transaction merchant may, consistent with §31.18 liquidate a customer's position in the leverage contract;

(vii) A description of the manner in which a leverage customer may seek to have a leverage contract repurchased or resold by the leverage transaction merchant, including an explanation of the procedure to be followed by the leverage transaction merchant to effect such repurchase or resale and the manner in which the repurchase or resale price is determined;

(viii) A statement to the effect that other persons may be unwilling to buy from the leverage customer the leverage commodity that is deliverable on the leverage contract without first requiring an inspection or assay at the expense of the leverage customer; a

statement to the effect that the leverage transaction merchant may be unwilling to accept delivery and pay for such leverage commodity without first requiring an inspection or assay at the expense of the leverage customer; and a description of any other requirements for the delivery of a leverage commodity by a leverage customer to a leverage transaction merchant in connection with a short leverage contract;

(ix) A clear explanation of any *force majeure* clauses pertaining to each leverage contract;

(x) A description of any material risks not included in the statements required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(xi) An identification of the commercial or retail cash price series filed in accordance with § 31.6, along with clearly specified premiums and discounts, if applicable, which the leverage customer or prospective leverage customer can use to evaluate a leverage contract and a widely available source from which such price quotes may be obtained on a timely basis.

(3) A filled-in version of the customer Confirmation Statement in the format specified by the Commission for a representative single long leverage contract and a representative single short leverage contract which includes a formula which can be used to estimate the break-even price.

(4)(i) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the leverage transaction merchant. If the address of the main business office is a post office box number, the leverage transaction merchant must state where its books and records will be kept;

(ii) The name of each principal of the leverage transaction merchant;

(iii) The business background, for the five years preceding the date of the statement, of:

(A) The leverage transaction merchant; and

(B) Each principal of the leverage transaction merchant.

The leverage transaction merchant must include in the description of the business background of each such person the name and main business of that person's employers, business associations or business ventures and the nature of the person's duties performed for the employers or in connection with the associations or ventures.

(5)(i) A statement whether any principal of the leverage transaction merchant has entered into or intends to enter into long or short leverage contracts for his own account and, if so, whether leverage customers will be permitted to inspect the records of that person's trades; and

(ii) If principals of the leverage transaction merchant will not enter into or do not intend to enter into long or short leverage contracts for their own account, the leverage transaction merchant must so state with respect to each principal.

(6)(i) Any material administrative or civil action involving any activity or conduct, or related to any statute, set forth in sections 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act, or any material criminal action brought within the five years preceding the date of the document against the leverage transaction merchant or any principal of the leverage transaction merchant; and

(ii) If there has been no such action against any of the foregoing persons, the leverage transaction merchant must make a statement to that effect with respect to each such person.

(b)(1) If the leverage transaction merchant knows or should know that the Disclosure Document is materially inaccurate or incomplete in any respect, it must correct that defect and must distribute the correction to:

(i) All existing leverage customers within 30 calendar days after the date upon which the leverage transaction merchant first knows or has reason to know of the defect; and

(ii) Each prospective leverage customer prior to opening an account for such person.

The leverage transaction merchant may furnish the correction by means of an amended document, a sticker on the document, a notice in a monthly statement or by other similar means.

(2) The leverage transaction merchant may not use the document until such correction is made.

(c) The leverage transaction merchant must date each document and

amendment thereto as of the date it is first used.

(d) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all information contained in the document must be current as of the date of the document.

(e)(1) The leverage transaction merchant must file with the National Futures Association three copies and with the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, Attn: Secretariat, one copy of the document for each leverage contract that it offers or that it intends to offer not less than 21 calendar days prior to the date the leverage transaction merchant first intends to furnish the document to a prospective leverage customer. The leverage transaction merchant must specify with the filing the date it first intends to deliver the document to a prospective leverage customer;

(2) Subject to paragraphs (h) and (m) of this section, the leverage transaction merchant must file with the National Futures Association three copies and with the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, Attn: Secretariat, one copy of all subsequent amendments to the document for each leverage contract that it offers or that it intends to offer within 30 calendar days after the date upon which the leverage transaction merchant first knows or has reason to know of the defect requiring the amendment.

(f) This section does not relieve a leverage transaction merchant from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective leverage customers even if the information is not specifically required by this section.

(g) If any contract term set forth in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section provides that such term is subject to change, the leverage transaction merchant must ensure that this fact, the conditions under which the change may take place, and the foreseeable consequences of the change are clearly stated in the Disclosure Document, in describing that contract term.

(h) A leverage transaction merchant must transmit a notification to each leverage customer within 24 hours of making any change not otherwise permitted under the contract terms set forth in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A notification of any change in the interest rate charged by the leverage transaction merchant must also be transmitted to each leverage customer within twenty-four hours of each change: *Provided, however,* That no notification is required if the change in interest rate is one percent or less as compared to the rate charged at the prior month-end and the new interest rate is made available to customers by means of a toll-free telephone call, and such availability is set forth in the Disclosure Document. The notification required by this paragraph must be transmitted by first class mail or other, at least equivalent, means of communication.

(i) A person soliciting or accepting an order for a leverage contract is not required to deliver a Disclosure Document leverage to a leverage customer, as required by paragraph (a) of this section, if a disclosure document meeting all of the requirements of this section previously has been delivered by the person to the leverage customer: *Provided, however,* That such a Disclosure Document must be delivered:

(1) Upon the request of a leverage customer, or

(2) If the previously delivered Disclosure Document has become outdated or has become inaccurate in any material respect.

(j) Prior to the entry into a leverage contract, the person soliciting the order therefor shall inform the leverage customer or the prospective leverage customer, to the extent these amounts are known or can reasonably be approximated, of all charges for the initiation, carrying and termination of a leverage contract and the leverage transaction merchant's bid-ask spread on the leverage contract as set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) and (a)(2)(iv), respectively, of this section and the margins applicable to such contracts as set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(v) and (a)(2)(vi) of this section.

(k)(1) Not later than the next business day after the entry into a long leverage contract with a customer, each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish to such customer, by first-class

mail or other, at least equivalent, means of communication, a written Confirmation Statement in a format specified by the Commission containing:

(i) For a leverage customer's first leverage transaction, the following boldfaced statement in at least ten-point type:

IF YOU ARE A FIRST-TIME LEVERAGE CUSTOMER, YOU MAY RESCIND YOUR FIRST LEVERAGE TRANSACTION SUBJECT ONLY TO ACTUAL PRICE LOSSES BUT OTHERWISE WITHOUT PENALTY FOR THREE BUSINESS DAYS FOLLOWING AND INCLUDING RECEIPT OF THIS CONFIRMATION. ACTUAL LOSSES ON A LEVERAGE CONTRACT PURCHASED FROM A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE CALCULATED BY SUBTRACTING THE ASK PRICE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT AT THE TIME OF THE CUSTOMER'S RESCISSION FROM THE ASK PRICE AT WHICH THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT WAS PURCHASED AND WHICH APPEARS ON THIS CONFIRMATION. TO RESCIND THIS CONTRACT SEND A TELEGRAM TO (name and address of LTM) OR YOU MAY TELEPHONE (name of LTM) AT (telephone number). IF YOU RESCIND BY TELEPHONE, YOU MUST ALSO SEND IMMEDIATE WRITTEN AFFIRMATION BY TELEGRAM, CERTIFIED LETTER OR BY AT LEAST EQUIVALENT MEANS TO THE ADDRESS PROVIDED ABOVE; and

(ii) For every leverage transaction, the following information:

(A) The date the leverage contract was entered into;

(B) The transaction identification number;

(C) The name of the leverage commodity;

(D) The expiration date of the leverage contract;

(E) The total cost of the leverage contracts covered in the Confirmation Statement, which equals the leverage transaction merchant's ask price in dollars per unit multiplied by the number of units multiplied by the number of contracts;

(F) The total unpaid balance for this transaction;

(G) The total initial charges for the transaction;

(H) The total initial margin for the transaction, in dollars and as a percentage of the contract price;

(I) The total amount due (or paid) to initiate the transaction, which equals the total initial charges plus the total initial margin in dollars;

(J) The current equity in the individual customer's account as of the date of this transaction, but excluding this transaction;

(K) The total variable carrying charges to be billed each period, in dollars and as an annual percentage rate, based on the carrying charge rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(L) The total bid/ask spread, based on prices prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(M) The total termination charges incurred if the contract is repurchased, liquidated by the leverage transaction merchant or settled by delivery, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(N) Any other charges associated with terminating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(O) Any special charges associated with liquidating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(P) The total delivery charges incurred if the customer takes delivery on the contract, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(Q) The following formula enabling a customer to calculate the estimated total contract value to break-even: Initial contract value plus the bid-ask spread plus the intitial charges plus any other charges plus the termination charges plus the carrying charges for the period the contract is intended to be held open;

(R) The total minimum margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(S) The total maintenance margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(T) The commercial or retail cash price series filed in accordance with § 31.6 available to the leverage customer to evaluate the leverage contract (including any applicable premiums or discounts), and where quotes of this series can be obtained on a timely basis; and

(2) Not later than the next business day after entry into a short leverage contract with a customer, each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish to such customer by first-class mail or other, at least equivalent, means of communication, a written Confirmation Statement in a format specified by the Commission containing:

(i) For a leverage customer's first leverage transaction, the following boldfaced statement in at least ten-point type:

IF YOU ARE A FIRST-TIME LEVERAGE CUSTOMER, YOU MAY RESCIND YOUR FIRST LEVERAGE TRANSACTION SUBJECT ONLY TO ACTUAL PRICE LOSSES BUT OTHERWISE WITHOUT PENALTY FOR THREE BUSINESS DAYS FOLLOWING AND INCLUDING RECEIPT OF THIS CONFIRMATION. ACTUAL LOSSES ON A LEVERAGE CONTRACT SOLD TO A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE CALCULATED BY SUBTRACTING THE BID PRICE AT WHICH THE CONTRACT WAS SOLD TO THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT AND WHICH APPEARS ON THIS CONFIRMATION FROM THE BID PRICE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT AT THE TIME OF THE CUSTOMER'S RESCISSION. TO RESCIND THIS CONTRACT SEND A TELEGRAM TO (name and address of LTM) OR YOU MAY TELEPHONE (name of LTM) AT (telephone number). IF YOU RESCIND BY TELEPHONE, YOU MUST ALSO SEND IMMEDIATE WRITTEN AFFIRMATION BY TELEGRAM, CERTIFIED LETTER OR BY AT LEAST EQUIVALENT MEANS TO THE ADDRESS PROVIDED ABOVE: and

(ii) For every leverage transaction, the following information:

(A) The date the leverage contract was entered into;

(B) The transaction identification number;

(C) The name of the leverage commodity;

(D) The expiration date of the leverage contract;

(E) The total cost of the leverage contracts covered in the Confirmation Statement, which equals the leverage transaction merchant's bid price in dollars per unit multiplied by the number of units multiplied by the number of contracts;

(F) The total initial charges for the transaction;

(G) The total initial margin for the transaction, in dollars and as a percentage of the contract price;

(H) The total amount due (or paid) to initiate the transaction, which equals the total initial charges plus the total initial margin in dollars;

(I) The current equity in the individual customer's account as of the date of this transaction, but excluding this transaction;

(J) The total variable carrying charges to be credited each period, in dollars and as an annual percentage rate, based on the carrying charge rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(K) The total bid/ask spread, based on prices prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(L) The total termination charges incurred if the contract is resold, liquidated by the leverage transaction merchant or settled by delivery, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(M) Any other charges associated with terminating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(N) Any special charges associated with liquidating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(O) The total delivery (including assay) charges incurred if the customer makes delivery on the contract, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(P) The following formula enabling a customer to calculate the estimated total contract value to break-even: Initial contract value plus carrying charges for the period the contract is intended to be held open, minus the bid-ask spread, minus the initial charges, minus any other charges, minus the termination charges;

(Q) The total minimum margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(R) The total maintenance margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(S) The commercial or retail cash price series filed in accordance with § 31.6 available to the leverage customer to evaluate the leverage contract (including any applicable premiums or discounts), and where quotes

of this series can be obtained on a timely basis.

(l) Each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish, upon request, by first-class mail or other generally accepted means of communication, to all leverage customers with open leverage contracts and to prospective leverage customers who are being solicited to enter leverage contracts with it, a true copy of portions of the quarterly unaudited or annual audited financial statement most recently filed with the Commission pursuant to § 31.13, except that the portions of those statements which will generally be accorded nonpublic treatment by the Commission need not be so furnished.

(m)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision in this section, if a leverage transaction merchant is not offering to enter into, entering into or confirming the execution of, soliciting or accepting a leverage customer's order for, or accepting any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain any short leverage contract, the leverage transaction merchant may delete or disregard references to short leverage contracts in its Disclosure Document as follows:

(i) The third sentence of the first paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(ii) The words ''and a short leverage transaction'' in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(iii) The words ''and leverage contracts sold to a leverage transaction merchant are re-established at the then prevailing ask price'' in the fifth sentence of the third paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(iv) The second sentence of the fifth paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(v) The words ''or resold to'' in the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(vi) The words ''or resell,'' ''and must also offer to resell any short leverage contract previously sold by a leverage customer,'' and ''or short'' in the second sentence of the sixth paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(vii) The words ''or resold'' and ''or resale'' (twice) in paragraph (a)(2)(vii) of this section;

(viii) All of the words following the first semicolon in paragraph (a)(2)(viii) of this section;

(ix) The words ''and a representative single short leverage contract'' in paragraph (a)(3) of this section; and

(x) The words ''or short'' in paragraphs (a)(5)(i) and (a)(5)(ii) of this section.

(2) Any leverage transaction merchant using a Disclosure Document that deletes or disregards references to short leverage contracts as permitted by paragraph (m)(1) of this section must file, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) of this section, a new Disclosure Document meeting all of the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (i) of this section at least 30 calendar days before it begins to offer any short leverage contract.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5532, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 25427, June 21, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 29, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 36415, Sept. 6, 1985; 54 FR 41080, Oct. 5, 1989; 54 FR 46503, Nov. 3, 1989]

§ 31.12 Segregation.

(a) Any person that accepts leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract shall treat and deal with such leverage customer funds as belonging to that leverage customer. Such leverage customer funds: (1) Shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to the leverage customer, (2) shall be kept in the United States, (3) shall not be commingled with the funds of any other person, and (4) shall not be used to secure or extend the credit of any leverage customer or person other than the one for whom the leverage customer funds are held: *Provided, however,* That the leverage customer funds treated as belonging to a leverage customer may for convenience be commingled with other

leverage customer funds and deposited in the same account or accounts with a futures commission merchant or with a bank or trust company located in the United States under conditions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section. Any leverage customer funds when so deposited with a futures commission merchant, bank or trust company, shall be deposited under an account name which clearly indicates that the account contains leverage customer funds that are segregated as required by this section. Each person so depositing any leverage customer funds shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in § 1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company wherein the leverage customer funds have been deposited that the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company has been informed that the leverage customer funds deposited with it are being treated by the depositing person as belonging to leverage customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this section. The futures commission merchant, bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such segregated accounts, including all documents pertaining thereto, at any reasonable time by any representative of the Commission or designated self-regulatory organization, if any. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leverage transaction merchant may exclude from its segregation requirements commissions and other charges lawfully accruing in connection with leverage contracts provided such charges have actually been made to leverage customers' accounts and are shown on the customers' statements.

(b) No leverage customer funds deposited in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be held, disposed of, used or treated as belonging to the depositing person or any person other than the leverage customers from whom the leverage customer funds were received: *Provided, however,* That leverage customer funds may be used to purchase obligations of the United States, general obligations of any state or of any political subdivision thereof, obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, or unencumbered warehouse receipts for inventory held in approved contract market depositories or in commercial banks located in the United States which represent cover for leverage contracts purchased by such leverage customers, or may be deposited in a commodity account with a futures commission merchant to margin futures contracts or to purchase commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market which are permissible cover as described in § 31.8(a) (2) and (3) for leverage contracts entered into by such leverage customers. Any use of leverage customer funds as described in this paragraph (b) shall be made through an account or accounts used for the deposit of leverage customer funds, and proceeds from any sale, liquidation or other disposition of obligations or warehouse receipts obtained by such use shall be redeposited in these accounts. Each person that uses leverage customer funds to purchase obligations or warehouse receipts of the type described in this paragraph (b) shall separately account for and segregate the obligations or warehouse receipts as belonging to leverage customers. The obligations or warehouse receipts shall be deposited with a futures commission merchant, bank or trust company in the United States and shall be deposited under an account name which clearly indicates that it contains obligations or warehouse receipts treated as belonging to leverage customers, segregated as required by this section. Each person so depositing any obligations or warehouse receipts shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in § 1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company wherein the obligations or warehouse receipts have been deposited that the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company has been informed that the obligations or warehouse receipts are being treated by the depositing person as belonging to leverage customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this section. The futures commission merchant, bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such obligations or warehouse receipts

at any reasonable time by any representative of the Commission or designated self-regulatory organization, if any. Each person that uses leverage customer funds to margin futures contracts or to purchase commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market which represent permissible cover for leverage contracts entered into by such leverage customers shall use a commodity account separate from any other commodity account containing futures contracts which do not represent cover. The leverage customer funds deposited in a commodity account with a futures commission merchant to margin futures contracts or to purchase commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market which represent permissible cover for leverage contracts entered into by such leverage customers shall be deposited under an account name which clearly indicates that it contains obligations treated as belonging to leverage customers, segregated as required by this section. Each person so depositing any leverage customer funds shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in § 1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from the futures commission merchant wherein the leverage customer funds have been deposited that:

(1) The futures commission merchant has been informed that the commodity account is being treated by the depositing person as belonging to leverage customers and is being held in accordance with the provisions of this section,

(2) The customers on whose behalf the account is maintained by the leverage transaction merchant shall not be liable for any margin calls or other required deposits related to such account, and

(3) Upon liquidation of the open contracts in the account the futures commission merchant's claim in the account balance will be subordinate to that of leverage customers.

(c) Each person that uses leverage customer funds to purchase obligations or unencumbered warehouse receipts as permitted by paragraph (b) of this section shall keep a written record which includes the following:

(1) The date on which the purchase was made;

(2) The name of the person through which the purchase was made;

(3) The amount of funds so used;

(4) A description of such obligations or warehouse receipts, including the receipt number and the issuer's name;

(5) The identity of the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company wherein the obligations or warehouse receipts are segregated;

(6) The date on which the obligation, warehouse receipt, or portion thereof, is liquidated or otherwise disposed of;

(7) The amount of money, if any, received upon such liquidation or disposition; and

(8) The name of the person to or through which the obligation or warehouse receipt was disposed.

(d) Persons that use leverage customer funds to purchase obligations or unencumbered warehouse receipts described in paragraph (b) of this section shall include such obligations or unencumbered warehouse receipts in segregated accounts at values which do not exceed the lesser of current market value or a value calculated on the basis of a commercial or retail cash price series used to compute the market value of the physical commodities subject to leverage contracts in accordance with § 31.9(a)(1).

(e) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall not operate to prevent any person that uses leverage customer funds to purchase government obligations as described therein from receiving and retaining as its own any increment or interest resulting from such government obligations: *Provided, however,* That the leverage transaction merchant fulfills its obligation to pay carrying charges on a short leverage contract, including any margin deposit made in connection with such a contract, in accordance with § 31.25(b).

(f) The amount of leverage customer funds which are and which must be in a segregated account in order to comply with the requirements of this section shall be computed as of the close of each business day by each person required to segregate such leverage customer funds. A written record of this computation shall be made and kept, together with all supporting data, in

accordance with the provsions of §1.31 of this chapter. This daily computation shall be made by noon on the next business day and shall be identical in format to the Schedule of Segregation Requirements and Funds in Segregation contained in Form 2–FR.

(g) Each leverage transaction merchant shall maintain, as provided in §1.31, a record of all securities and property received from leverage customers in lieu of money to purchase, guarantee or secure the entry into a leverage contract. Such record shall show separately for each leverage customer a description of the securities or property received; the name and address of such leverage customer; the dates when the securities or property were received; the identity of the depositories or other places where such securities or property are segregated; the dates of deposits and withdrawals from such depositories; and the date of return of such securities or property to such leverage customer, or other disposition thereof, together with the facts and circumstances of such other disposition.

(h) The requirements of paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section shall not be applicable if the leverage transaction merchant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum segregation standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of the Act and §31.28 of this part.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5535, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 31, Jan. 2, 1985, 50 FR 34616, Sept. 6, 1985; 50 FR 40964, Oct. 8, 1985; 54 FR 41081, Oct. 5, 1989; 54 FR 46503, Nov. 3, 1989]

§31.13 Financial reports of leverage transaction merchants.

(a) Each leverage transaction merchant who files an application for registration with the National Futures Association under §3.17 of this chapter shall submit concurrently with the filing of such application either:

(1) A Form 2–FR certified by an independent public accountant as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed; or

(2) A Form 2–FR as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed and an Form 2–FR certified by an independent public accountant as of a date not more than 1 year prior to the date on which such report is filed. Each such person must include with such financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(b)(1) Each leverage transaction merchant must file, in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, a Form 2–FR for each fiscal quarter of each fiscal year. The Form 2–FR filed as of the close of the leverage transaction merchant's fiscal year must be certified by an independent public accountant. Each Form 2–FR must be filed no later than 45 days after the date for which the report is made: *Provided, however,* That any Form 2–FR which must be certified by an independent public accountant must be filed no later than 90 days after the close of the leverage transaction merchant's fiscal year.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be met by any person registered as a leverage transaction merchant who is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions and approved after April 13, 1984, by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of the Act and §31.28 of this part: *Provided, however,* That each such registrant shall promptly file with the Commission a true and exact copy of each financial report which it files with such designated self-regulatory organization.

(c) Each Form 2–FR which must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2) and (b)(1) of this section, must be certified

in accordance with § 1.16 of this chapter, and must be accompanied by the accountant's report on material inadequacies in accordance with the provisions of § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter. In all other respects, the independent public accountant shall act in accordance with the provisions of § 1.16 (except paragraph (f)) of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That the term ''Form 2–FR'' shall be substituted for ''Form 1–FR'' in § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter, the term ''§ 31.9'' shall be substituted for the term ''§ 1.17,'' the term ''leverage transaction merchant'' shall be substituted for the term ''futures commission merchant,'' and ''the segregation requirements of § 31.12'' shall be substituted for ''the segregation requirements of section 4d(2) of the Act and these regulations and the secured amount requirement of the Act and these regulations.''

(d) Upon receiving written notice from any representative of the Commission or any self-regulatory organization of which it is a member, a leverage transaction merchant shall, on a monthly basis or at such other times as specified, furnish the Commission and the self-regulatory organization, if any, with a Form 2–FR or such other financial information as requested by the representative of the Commission or the self-regulatory organization. Each such Form 2–FR or such other information must be furnished within the time specified in the written notice.

(e) The reports provided for in this section will be considered filed when received by the regional office of the Commission with jurisdiction over the state wherein the principal place of business of the leverage transaction merchant is located, in accordance with § 140.2 of this chapter, and by the designated self-regulatory organization, if any: *Provided, however,* That firms under the jurisdiction of the Commission's Western Regional Office shall file their reports with the Southwestern Regional Office.

(f) Each Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this section which is not required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(1) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(2) A statement of changes in ownership equity for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(3) A statement of changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(4) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 31.9, a schedule of coverage requirements and coverage provided, and a schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation, as of the date for which the report is made; and

(5) In addition to the information expressly required, such further information as may be necessary to make the required statements and schedules not misleading.

(g) Each Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this § 31.13 which is required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(1) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(2) Statements of: income (loss); cash flows; changes in ownership equity; and changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors, for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made: *Provided, however,* That for an applicant filing pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the period must be the year ending as of the date of the statement of financial condition;

(3) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 31.9, a schedule of coverage requirements and coverage provided, and a schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation, as of the date for which the report is made;

(4) Appropriate footnote disclosures; and

(5) In addition to the information expressly required, such further information as may be necessary to make the required statements and schedules not misleading.

(h) The statements required by paragraphs (g) (1) and (2) of this section may be presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the certified reports filed as of the close of the registrant's fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, or accompanying the application for registration pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, rather than in the format specifically prescribed by these regulations: *Provided, however,* That the statement of financial condition is presented in a format as consistent as possible with the Form 2–FR and a reconciliation is provided reconciling such statement of financial condition to the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 31.9. Such reconciliation must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 of this chapter.

(i) Attached to each Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this section must be an oath or affirmation that to the best knowledge and belief of the individual making such oath or affirmation the information contained in the Form 2–FR is true and correct. If the leverage transaction merchant is a sole proprietorship, then the oath or affirmation must be made by the proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; or, if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer.

(j) Any leverage transaction merchant wishing to establish a fiscal year other than the calendar year may do so by notifying the National Futures Association of its election of such fiscal year in writing, concurrently with the filing of Form 2–FR pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, but in no event may such fiscal year end more than one year from the date of the Form 2–FR filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. A leverage transaction merchant which does not so notify the National Futures Association will be deemed to have elected the calendar year as its fiscal year. A leverage transaction merchant must continue to use its elected fiscal year, calendar or otherwise, unless a change in such fiscal year is approved upon written application to the designated self-regulatory organization.

(k) In the event any leverage transaction merchant finds that it cannot file its report for any period within the time specified in paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the designated self-regulatory organization an application for an extension of time to a specified date which may not be more than 90 days after the date as of which the financial report was to have been filed. The application must state the reasons for the requested extension and must contain an agreement to file the report on or before the specified date. The application must be received by the designated self-regulatory organization before the time specified in paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section for filing the report. Within 10 calendar days after receipt of the application for an extension of time, the designated self-regulatory organization shall: (1) Notify the leverage transaction merchant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or (2) indicate that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(l)(1) In the event a leverage transaction merchant finds that it cannot file its certified financial report and schedules for any year within the time specified in paragraph (b) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the designated self-regulatory organization an application for an extension of time to a specified date not more than 90 days after the date as of which the certified financial report and schedules were to have been filed. The application must be submitted by the leverage transaction merchant and must:

(i) State the reasons for the requested extension;

(ii) Indicate that the inability to make a timely filing is due to circumstances beyond the control of the leverage transaction merchant, if such is the case, and describe briefly the nature of such circumstances;

(iii) Be accompanied by the latest available formal computation of its adjusted net capital and minimum financial requirements computed in accordance with § 31.9;

(iv) Be accompanied by the latest available computation of required segregation and by a computation of the amount of leverage customer funds segregated pursuant to § 31.12 as of the date of the latest available computation;

(v) Be accompanied by the latest available computation of required cover and by a computation of cover provided pursuant to § 31.8 as of the date of the latest available computation;

(vi) Contain an agreement to file the report on or before the date specified by the leverage transaction merchant in the application;

(vii) Be received by the designated self-regulatory organization prior to the date on which the report is due; and

(viii) Be accompanied by a letter from the independent public accountant answering the following questions:

(A) What specifically are the reasons for the extension request?

(B) On the basis of that part of your audit to date, do you have any indication that may cause you to consider commenting on any material inadequacies in the accounting system, internal accounting controls or procedures for safeguarding customer or firm assets?

(C) Do you have any indication from the part of your audit completed to date that would lead you to believe that the firm was or is not meeting the minimum capital requirements specified in § 31.9 or the cover or segregation requirements of these regulations, or has any significant financial or recordkeeping problems?

(2) Within 10 calendar days after receipt of an application for extension of time, the designated self-regulatory organization shall: (i) Notify the leverage transaction merchant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or (ii) indicate that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(3) On the written request of a leverage transaction merchant, or on its own motion, the designated self-regulatory organization may grant an extension of time or an exemption from any of the certified financial reporting requirements of this section either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions.

(m) The following portions of Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this section will be public: The statement of financial condition, the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 31.9, the schedule of coverage requirements and cover provided, and the schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation. The other financial statements (including the statement of income (loss)), footnote disclosures and schedules of Form 2–FR, trade secrets and certain other commercial or financial information on such other statements and schedules, will be treated as nonpublic for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act and the Government in the Sunshine Act and parts 145 and 147 of this chapter. All information on such other statements, footnote disclosures and schedules will, however, be available for official use by any official or employee of the United States or any State, by any self-regulatory organization of which the person filing such report is a member, by the National Futures Association in the case of an applicant, and by any other person to whom the Commission believes disclosure of such information is in the public interest. The independent public accountant's opinion filed pursuant to this section will be deemed to be public information.

(n)(1) Until such time as the Commission orders, otherwise, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or his designee the authority to perform all functions reserved to the Commission in this section.

The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated to him pursuant to paragraph (n)(1) of this section.

[49 FR 5536, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 41081, Oct. 5, 1989; 62 FR 10445, Mar. 7, 1997]

§31.14 Recordkeeping.

(a) All books, records and other documents required to be kept by this part shall be kept in accordance with the provisions of §1.31 of this chapter. In addition, information concerning leverage transactions shall be made available upon request of the Executive Director, the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or the Director of the Division of Enforcement, or other designees, at a time and place and in such form and manner as may be specified in the request.

(b) Each leverage transaction merchant shall:

(1) Keep full, complete, and systematic records, together with all pertinent data and memoranda, of all transactions relating to leverage contracts, commodity futures, commodity options and cash commodities and furnish true and correct information and reports as to the contents or the meaning thereof when and as requested by any authorized representative of the Commission, designated self-regulatory organization, if any, or the U.S. Department of Justice. Included among such records shall be: All leverage contract orders; signature cards; journals; ledgers; canceled checks; bank statements; loan agreements; invoices; copies of confirmations; copies of statements of purchase, sale, repurchase, resale, liquidation, rescission and delivery; copies of month-end statements; monthly trial balances, and a monthly listing as described in paragraph (d) of this section; reports, letters and copies of disclosure statements signed by leverage customers as described in §31.11; promotional material, circulars, memoranda, publications, writings, and all other literature or written advice distributed to leverage customers or prospective leverage customers; and all other records, data and memoranda which have been prepared in the course of the business of the leverage transaction merchant concerning leverage contracts, commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities;

(2) Keep a record in permanent form which shall show for each leverage customer's account carried by such leverage transaction merchant:

(i) The true name and address of the person for whom such account is carried;

(ii) The principal occupation and/or type of business of the person for whom such account is carried;

(iii) The name and address of any other person who assumes or purports to assume any financial responsibility for or operational control of such account; and

(iv) The names of the persons who have solicited and are responsible for each leverage customer's account.

(c) Each leverage transaction merchant shall, as a minimum requirement, prepare regularly and promptly, and keep systematically and in permanent form, the following:

(1) A financial ledger which will show separately for each leverage customer's account all charges against and credits to such leverage customer's account, including but not limited to all charges and credits for purchases, repurchases, sales, resales, liquidations, rescissions and settlements by delivery of leverage contracts (including the corresponding transaction identification numbers) and all funds transferred, desposited into, or withdrawn from the leverage customer's account.

(2) A record of transactions which will show separately for each leverage customer's account in chronological sequence all leverage contracts entered into with such customer. This record will show for each transaction: The date of the transaction; the commodity involved; a transaction identification number; the maturity date; the number of contracts; whether the transaction represents an initial purchase, initial sale, closing repurchase, closing resale, a liquidating transaction, a rescission or a delivery; and, if a closing or liquidating transaction or a rescission, the total amount realized.

(3) A daily record or journal which will show separately by leverage commodity complete details of all leverage transactions executed on that day, including the person for whom such transaction was made, the leverage commodity and contract involved, the number of leverage contracts, the transaction identification number for each leverage contract, whether the

transaction was an initial purchase, repurchase, initial sale, resale, liquidating transaction, rescission or delivery, and the total value of the transaction.

(4) The acknowledgement specified in § 31.11(a).

(5) A record of all notifications under § 31.11(h).

(6) Where reproductions on microfilm of the records required by this paragraph (c) are substituted for hard copy in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the requirement of paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section will be considered met if the person required to keep such records is ready at all times to provide, and immediately provides at such time and place as required by the Commission and at the expense of such person, reproduced copies which show the records as specified in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, on request by any representative of the Commission, designated self-regulatory organization or the U.S. Department of Justice.

(d) Each leverage transaction merchant shall prepare, as of the close of the last business day of each calendar month, a listing of all open leverage contracts carried for leverage customs. Such listing shall be by leverage commodity and contract and separately by long leverage contracts and short leverage contracts, and shall include the following details with respect to each leverage contract:

(1) The customer account identification number;

(2) The name of the leverage commodity and contract;

(3) The date of execution and the maturity date;

(4) The transaction identification number;

(5) The value of the leverage contract when initiated; and

(6) The unrealized profit or loss on each open leverage contract marked to the market on the basis of the leverage transaction merchant's bid price for a long leverage contract and ask price for a short leverage contract.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[50 FR 32, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 2283, Jan. 16, 1985]

§ 31.15 Reporting to leverage customers.

Each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish in writing directly to each leverage customer:

(a) Promptly upon the repurchase, resale, liquidation, rescission or delivery of a leverage contract, a statement showing the financial result of the transactions involved, including the gain or loss on the leverage contract as well as the commission and other charges;

(b) As of the close of the last business day of each calendar month or as of any regular monthly date selected a statement which clearly shows:

(1) All leverage contracts which were terminated for or by the leverage customer during the monthly reporting period by leverage commodity and contract, the number of contracts involved, the transaction identification number for each leverage contract, whether the terminating transaction involved repurchase, resale, liquidation, rescission, or delivery, the date the contract was initially entered into, the value of the contract when initiated, the date the contract was terminated, the value of the contract when terminated, and the realized profit or loss on the contract;

(2) The open leverage contract positions carried for the leverage customer by leverage commodity and contract, whether the position is a long or short leverage contract, the dates on which such contracts were executed and their maturity dates, the number of contracts, the total value of the contracts when initiated, and the unrealized profit or loss on each such contract marked to the market on the basis of the leverage transaction merchant's bid price for a long leverage contract and ask price for a short leverage contract.

(3) The net ledger balance carried in the leverage customer's account as of the monthly closing date and a complete accounting of any leverage customer funds held for the leverage customer;

(4) A detailed accounting of all financial charges and credits to the previous ledger balance during the monthly reporting period, including all leverage customer funds received from or disbursed to the leverage customer, and

all commissions and fees incidental to the contract which have been charged and received, as well as all realized profits and losses; and

(5) Any securities or other property which the leverage customer has deposited with the leverage transaction merchant that represent leverage customer funds.

The monthly statement must also contain the following bold-faced legend in at least ten-point type: IF YOU BELIEVE YOUR MONTHLY STATEMENT IS INACCURATE YOU SHOULD PROMPTLY CONTACT (name of LTM) AT (telephone number).

(c) With respect to any leverage account controlled by any person other than the leverage customer for whom the account is carried, except such leverage customer's spouse, parent or child, a copy of the statements required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be sent to the controller of the account as well as to the leverage customer for whom such account is carried.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5539, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 33, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 2283, Jan. 16, 1985]

§31.16 Monthly reporting requirements.

(a) *Monthly activity*. Each leverage transaction merchant shall file written monthly reports with the National Futures Association in the format specified by the National Futures Association, by the tenth business day of the month following the month covered by the report and shall include the following information separately for each leverage commodity and each long and short leverage contract:

(1) The total number of leverage contracts that are open as of the close of business on the last business day of the month for:

(i) All customer accounts, and

(ii) Separately for commercial leverage accounts.

(2) The total number of leverage contracts entered into by leverage customers during the month for:

(i) All customer accounts, and

(ii) Separately for commercial leverage accounts.

(3) The total number of leverage contracts which were repurchased or resold by the leverage transaction merchant during the month.

(4) The total number of leverage contracts which were liquidated by the leverage transaction merchant during the month (*i.e.*, as a result of overdue or unanswered margin calls).

(5) The total number of deliveries on leverage contracts during the month.

(6) The total number of leverage contracts which were rescinded during the month.

(b) *Prices*. The monthly report shall also show the following information separately for each leverage commodity and each long and short leverage contract: the leverage transaction merchant's last bid price offered and last ask price offered as of the close of business on each business day.

[54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§31.17 Records of leverage transactions.

(a) Each leverage transaction merchant receiving a leverage customer's order shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, and shall record thereon, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, such order is received.

(b) Each leverage transaction merchant executing the order of a leverage customer shall record on a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, such order is executed.

(c) For the purposes of this section, the term ''order'' shall include, but not be limited to, any order for the purchase, sale, repurchase, resale, rescission, settlement by delivery, or liquidation of a leverage contract.

(d) Each leverage transaction merchant shall establish and maintain a record of the bid and ask prices of each leverage contract on each leverage commodity that the leverage transaction merchant offers to sell or sells, or offers to purchase or purchases. The record shall include the times these

prices were in effect to the nearest ten seconds.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985]

§ 31.18 Margin calls.

(a) No leverage transaction merchant shall liquidate a leverage contract because of a margin deficiency without effecting personal contact with the leverage customer. If a leverage transaction merchant is unable to effect personal contact with a leverage customer, a telegram sent to the leverage customer at the address furnished by the customer to the leverage transaction merchant shall be sufficient contact.

(b) A leverage transaction merchant shall allow a leverage customer a reasonable time after contact is effected in which to respond to a margin call. Twenty-four hours, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, will be a reasonable time: *Provided, however,* That in the event the leverage customer's leverage account equity falls below 50 percent of aggregate minimum margin with respect to the leverage contracts therein, the leverage transaction merchant may liquidate sufficient contracts to restore minimum margin without prior notice: *Provided, further,* That the leverage customer must be notified of such liquidation within no more than 24 hours thereafter and must be permitted to reestablish his contract for a period of 5 business days at the then prevailing bid price in the case of a long leverage contract and at the then prevailing ask price in the case of a short leverage contract, without commissions, fees or other mark-ups or charges. If a termination charge was assessed by the leverage transaction merchant upon liquidation of a contract in accordance with the first proviso of this paragraph, such a charge must be rescinded upon re-establishment of the contract in accordance with the second proviso of this paragraph.

(c) A record of all margin calls, including all contacts with leverage customers and attempts to contact leverage customers with respect to such calls, shall be kept by the leverage transaction merchant in accordance with the provisions of § 31.14.

(d) Leverage contracts liquidated by a leverage transaction merchant because of a margin deficiency must be liquidated in declining order of loss, commencing with the leverage contract with the greatest loss.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 36416, Sept. 6, 1985]

§ 31.19 Unlawful representations.

It shall be unlawful for any person:

(a) Required to be registered with the Commission in accordance with §§3.17 and 3.18 of this chapter expressly or impliedly to represent that the commission, by registering that person or by registering the leverage commodity which underlies contracts offered for sale or purchase, or sold or purchased by that person, or otherwise, has directly or indirectly approved that person, the person's method of operation, or any leverage commodity or leverage contract solicited or accepted by that person;

(b) To represent in writing that it is registered with the Commission or that it is offering any leverage commodity registered with the Commission without also stating in writing in connection with that representation that the Commission, by registering that person or the leverage commodity which underlies contracts offered for sale or purchase or sold or purchased by that person, has not directly or indirectly approved the person, the person's method of operation, or any leverage commodity or contract solicited or accepted by that person; or

(c) In or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, the confirmation of the execution of, or the maintenance of any leverage contract, expressly or impliedly to represent that compliance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations constitutes a guarantee of the fulfillment of the leverage contract.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985]

§31.20 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.

(a) No leverage transaction merchant shall in any way represent that it will, with respect to any leverage contract in any account carried by the leverage transaction merchant for or on behalf of any person:

(1) Guarantee such person against loss;

(2) Limit the loss of such person; or

(3) Not call for or attempt to collect initial, minimum or maintenance leverage margin established for customers.

(b) No person shall in any way represent that a leverage transaction merchant will engage in any of the acts or practices described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section.

(c) This section shall not be construed to prevent a leverage transaction merchant from assuming or sharing in the losses resulting from an error or mishandling of an order.

(d) This section shall not affect any guarantee entered into prior to the effective date of this section, but this section shall apply to any extension, modification or renewal thereof entered into after such date.

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984]

§31.21 Leverage contracts entered into prior to April 13, 1984; subsequent transactions.

Nothing contained in these regulations shall be construed to affect any lawful activities that occurred prior to April 13, 1984. All leverage contracts offered or entered into on or after April 13, 1984 shall be subject to the terms and conditions of these regulations.

[54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§31.22 Prohibited trading in leverage contracts.

No futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall offer to enter into, enter into, confirm the execution of, or solicit or accept orders for any leverage contract.

[54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§31.23 Limited right to rescind first leverage contract.

(a) A leverage customer who is entering a leverage contract or contracts for the first time with a particular leverage transaction merchant may rescind such contract or contracts during a period of not less than three business days from and including the day on which the leverage customer receives the Confirmation Statement pursuant to the following provisions:

(1) Such customer may be assessed actual price losses accruing to the customer's position from the time at which the customer entered into a leverage contract to the time that the leverage contract was rescinded. Such losses do not extend to any other charges or fees, such as account initiation, carrying, margin or account termination;

(2) In the case of a leverage customer whose initial leverage transaction was a purchase of a leverage contract from a leverage transaction merchant (long leverage contract), actual losses accruing to the position may be calculated only by subtracting the ask price of the leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant at the time when the leverage contract was rescinded from the ask price at which the leverage contract was purchased by the leverage customer and which appears on the Confirmation Statement. In the case of a leverage customer whose initial leverage transaction was a sale of a leverage contract to a leverage transaction merchant (short leverage contract), actual losses are calculated by subtracting the bid price at which the leverage contract was sold by the leverage customer and which appears on the Confirmation Statement from the bid price of the leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant at the time when the leverage contract was rescinded.

(3) Such customer may rescind the contract by telegram sent to the leverage transaction merchant at the address provided on the confirmation statement, or by telephone to a telephone number provided by the leverage

transaction merchant on the Confirmation Statement with immediate written affirmation of rescission by telegram, certified letter or at least equivalent means.

(b) A leverage transaction merchant must make complete refund of all monies received except for actual price losses as calculated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, to the leverage customer who has rescinded a contract pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section within 24 hours of notification of rescission.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985]

§ 31.24 [Reserved]

§ 31.25 Bid and ask prices; carrying charges.

(a) A leverage transaction merchant must use the same bid price at any particular point in time to purchase a leverage contract from a leverage customer (initiation of a short transaction) and to repurchase a leverage contract from a leverage customer (close-out of a long transaction), and a leverage transaction merchant must use the same ask price at any particular point in time to sell a leverage contract to a leverage customer (initiation of a long transaction) and to resell a leverage contract to a leverage customer (close-out of a short transaction), with respect to contracts involving the same leverage commodity.

(b) A leverage transaction merchant must apply a carrying charge rate on a short leverage contract that is within one percent per annum of the carrying charge rate that it applies to a long leverage contract. In the case of a short leverage contract, the leverage customer must be credited with carrying charges computed on the total initial value of the contract, using the bid price when the contract was executed, plus any margin deposits made by the leverage customer in connection with the contract, and the same carrying charge rate must be applied to the total initial value of the contract and to the margin deposits. In the case of a long leverage contract, the leverage customer must be assessed carrying charges only on the unpaid balance of the contract, which is the total initial value of the contract, using the ask price when the contract was executed, minus any margin deposits made in connection with the contract: *Provided, however,* That in the case of a long leverage contract, interest on unpaid carrying charges may be assessed at the same rate as the interest rate component of the carrying charges and, if such an assessment were made and if the leverage transaction merchant offers short leverage contracts, payment of interest on carrying charges that have been credited to the leverage customer's account and not withdrawn must be made at the same rate as the interest rate component of the carrying charges.

[50 FR 36416, Sept. 6, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.26 Quarterly reporting requirement.

Each leverage transaction merchant must file, in accordance with the instructions of, and in the format specified by, the National Furtures Association a quarterly report with the National Futures Association by the fifteenth business day of the month following the quarter covered by the report. The report must list all leverage contracts which were either repurchased, resold, liquidated or settled by delivery by or to the leverage transaction merchant during the quarter and, with respect to each leverage contract, must include the following information:

(a) The leverage commodity and contract involved;

(b) Whether a long or short leverage contract was involved;

(c) The date the leverage contract was entered into;

(d) The maturity date of the leverage contract at initiation;

(e) The price at which the leverage contract was entered into;

(f) Whether the leverage contract was repurchased, resold, liquidated or settled by delivery;

(g) The date the leverage contract was repurchased, resold, liquidated or settled by delivery;

(h) The price at which the leverage contract was repurchased, resold or liquidated;

(i) The leverage customer account identification number;

(j) Whether the leverage customer had a commercial or noncommercial leverage account;

(k) Whether the leverage customer was the owner or holder of a proprietary leverage account as defined in §31.4(e); and

(l) The profit or loss incurred by the leverage customer on the contract. In the case of a long leverage contract, profit or loss shall be determined by subtracting, from the total value of the contract based on the leverage transaction merchant's bid price at the time of repurchase or liquidation, the total value of the contract based on the ask price at which the contract was entered into, minus any amounts paid or owed by the leverage customer to the leverage transaction merchant, including initial, carrying and termination charges, plus any amounts paid or credited by the leverage transaction merchant to the leverage customer, in connection with the leverage contract. In the case of a short leverage contract, profit or loss shall be determined by subtracting, from the total value of the contract based on the bid price at which the contract was entered into, the total value of the contract based on the leverage transaction merchant's ask price at the time of resale or liquidation, minus any amounts paid or owed by the leverage customer to the leverage transaction merchant, including initial and termination charges, plus any amounts paid or credited by the leverage transaction merchant to the leverage customer, including carrying charges, in connection with the leverage contract.

[50 FR 36416, Sept. 6, 1985; 50 FR 37519, Sept. 16, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 41083, Oct. 5, 1989]

§31.27 Registered futures association membership.

Each person registered or required to register as a leverage transaction merchant must become and remain a member of at least one futures association which is registered under section 17 of the Act and which provides for the membership therein of such leverage transaction merchant, unless no such futures association is so registered.

[54 FR 41083, Oct. 5, 1989]

§31.28 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice requirements.

(a) Each self-regulatory organization must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered leverage transaction merchants. Each self-regulatory organization shall submit for Commission approval any modification or other amendments to such rules. Such requirements must be the same as, or more stringent than, those contained in this part 31 and the definition of adjusted net capital must be the same as that prescribed in §31.9(b)(4) of this part.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization which has members who are registered leverage transaction merchants shall have in effect and enforce rules submitted to the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section and approved by the Commission.

(c) Any two or more self-regulatory organizations may file with the Commission a plan for delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization, for any registered leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one such self-regulatory organization, the responsibility of:

(1) Monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements adopted by such self-regulatory organizations in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Receiving the reports necessitated by such minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements.

(d) Any plan filed under this section may contain provisions for the allocation of expenses reasonably incurred by the designated self-regulatory organization among the self-regulatory organizations participating in such a plan.

(e) A plan's designated self-regulatory organization must report to that plan's other self-regulatory organizations any violation of such other self-regulatory organizations' rules and regulations for which the responsibility to monitor, audit or examine has been delegated to such designated self-regulatory organization under this section.

(f) The self-regulatory organizations may, among themselves, establish programs to provide access to any necessary information.

(g) After appropriate notice and opportunity for comment, the Commission may, by written notice, approve such a plan, or any part of the plan, if it finds that the plan, or any part of it:

(1) Is necessary or appropriate to serve the public interest;

(2) Is for the protection and in the interest of leverage customers;

(3) Reduces multiple monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements of the self-regulatory organizations submitting the plan for any leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(4) Reduces multiple reporting of the information necessitated by such minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements by any leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(5) Fosters cooperation and coordination among the self-regulatory organizations; and

(6) Does not hinder the development of a registered futures association under section 17 of the Act.

(h) After the Commission has approved a plan or part of one under paragraph (g) of this section, a self-regulatory organization relieved of responsibility must notify each of its members which is subject to such a plan:

(1) Of the limited nature of its responsibility for such a member's compliance with its minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements; and

(2) Of the identity of the designated self-regulatory organization which has been delegated responsibility for such a member.

(i) The Commission may at any time, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, withdraw its approval of any plan or part of one established under this section, if such plan or part of one ceases to effectuate adequately the purposes of section 19 of the Act or of this section.

(j) Whenever a registered leverage transaction merchant holding membership in a self-regulatory organization ceases to be a member in good standing of that self-regulatory organization, such self-regulatory organization must, on the same day that event takes place, give telegraphic notice of that event to the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC and send a copy of that notification to such leverage transaction merchant.

(k) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from examining any leverage transaction merchant for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements to which such leverage transaction merchant is subject.

(l) In the event a plan is not filed and/or approved for each registered leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization, the Commission may design and, after notice and opportunity for comment, approve a plan for those leverage transaction merchants which are not the subject of an approved plan (under paragraph (g) of this section), delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization the responsibilities described in paragraph (c) of this section.

[54 FR 41083, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.29 Arbitration or other dispute settlement procedures.

Each self-regulatory organization which has members who are registered as leverage transaction merchants must be able to demonstrate its capability to promulgate rules and to conduct proceedings which provide a fair, equitable and expeditious procedure, through arbitration or otherwise, for the voluntary settlement of a leverage

customer's claim or grievance brought against any member leverage transaction merchant or any employee of a member leverage transaction merchant. Such rules shall be consistent with the rules set forth in part 180 of this chapter governing contract market arbitration and dispute settlement procedures.

[54 FR 41084, Oct. 5, 1989; 54 FR 46503, Nov. 3, 1989]

APPENDIX A TO PART 31—SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR REGISTRATION OF LEVERAGE COMMODITIES

(a) Each application for registration of a leverage commodity must be accompanied by a check or money order made payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission in an amount to be determined annually by the Commission and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Checks or money orders should be sent to the attention of the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. No checks or money orders may be accepted by personnel other than those in the Office of the Secretariat.

(c) Failure to submit the fee with an application for registration of a leverage commodity will result in the return of the application. Fees will not be returned after receipt.

(d) Any firm with an application for registration of a leverage commodity pending on the date that this fee schedule becomes effective must submit its application fee within 10 days of that date. Otherwise, the application shall be deemed withdrawn without prejudice and shall be returned to the applicant.

(Secs. 5, 5a, 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 7, 7a, 12, 12a(5), and 23), sec. 26 of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (7 U.S.C. 16a), Independent Offices Appropriation Act of 1952, as amended by Pub. L. 97–258, 96 Stat. 1051 (Sept. 13, 1982))

[49 FR 25835, June 25, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 22635, June 15, 1987; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 32—REGULATION OF COMMODITY OPTION TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

32.1 Scope of part 32; definitions.
32.2 Prohibited transactions.
32.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.
32.4 Exemptions.
32.5 Disclosure.
32.6 Segregation.
32.7 Books and recordkeeping.
32.8 Unlawful representations; execution of orders.
32.9 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.
32.10 Option transactions entered into prior to the effective date of this part.
32.11 Suspension of commodity option transactions.
32.12 Exemption from suspension of commodity option transactions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6c and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 32.1 Scope of part 32; definitions.

(a) *Scope.* The provisions of this part, except for the provisions of §§ 32.8 and 32.9 which shall in any event apply to all commodity option transactions, shall apply to all commodity option transactions except for commodity option transactions conducted or executed on or subject to the rules of a contract market, or a foreign board of trade, pursuant to section 4c of the Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this part:

(1) *Commodity option transaction* and *commodity option* each means any transaction or agreement in interstate commerce which is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an ''option'', ''privilege'', ''indemnity'', ''bid'', ''offer'', ''put'', ''call'', ''advance guaranty'', or ''decline guaranty' involving any commodity regulated under the Act other than wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, mill feeds, butter, eggs, onions, Solanum tuberosum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products and frozen concentrated orange juice;

(2) *Interstate commerce* shall be construed and have the same meaning as set forth in sections 1a(13) and 2(b) of the Act;

(3) *Option customer* means any person who, directly or indirectly, purchases

or otherwise acquires for value any interest in a commodity option, but shall not include a person required to register as a futures commission merchant in accordance with this part;

(4) *Purchase price* means the total actual cost paid or to be paid, directly or indirectly, by an option customer for entering into and maintaining an interest in a commodity option transaction by whatever name called; and

(5) *Striking price* means the price at which an option customer may purchase or sell the commodity or the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of a commodity option transaction.

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987; 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 32.2 Prohibited transactions.

No person may offer to enter into, enter into, confirm the execution of, or maintain a position in, any transaction in interstate commerce involving wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, mill feeds, butter, eggs, onions, solanum tuberosum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products and frozen concentrated orange juice if the transaction is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an ''option'', ''privilege'', ''indemnity'', ''bid'', ''offer'', ''put'', ''call'', ''advance guarantee'', or ''decline guarantee''.

[57 FR 27926, June 23, 1992]

§ 32.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.

(a) On and after January 17, 1977, it shall be unlawful for any person to accept any money, securities, or property (or to extend credit in lieu thereof) from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction unless such person is registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked.

(b) On and after January 17, 1977, it shall be unlawful for:

(1) Any person to solicit or accept orders (other than in a clerical capacity) for the purchase or sale of any commodity option, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is:

(i) Registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act, or

(ii) If such person is an individual, registered under the act as an associated person of a specified person registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act;

(2) Any futures commission merchant to permit an individual to become or remain associated with such futures commission merchant as a partner, officer or employee (or in any similar status or position involving similar functions) in any capacity involving such solicitation, acceptance or supervision if such futures commission merchant knew or should have known that such individual was not registered as an associated person or that such registration has expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked;

(c) A person required to register as a futures commission merchant or as an associated person in accordance with this section which furnishes the services specified in that portion of section 1a of the Act defining the term ''commodity trading advisor'' shall not be included in the term commodity trading advisor if:

(1) At the time such services are furnished, such person is registered as a futures commission merchant, as a floor broker or as an associated person under the Act, and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked; and

(2) The furnishing of such services is solely incidental to the conduct of such person's activities relating to commodity option transactions.

(d) A person registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act, who is required to register as such by virtue of this section, need not register

as such in order to comply with this section, but shall immediately notify the Commission in writing, specifying the date such person commenced or intends to commence engaging in activities otherwise requiring registration under this section.

(e) A person registered as an associated person or as a floor broker under the Act, who is required to register as an associated person by virtue of this section, need not register as such in order to comply with this section, but the futures commission merchant employing such person shall immediately notify the Commission in writing, specifying the date such person commenced or intends to commence engaging in activities otherwise requiring registration under this section.

(7 U.S.C. 2, 6c(a), 6c(b) and 12a (Supp. V, 1975))

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 61831, Dec. 6 1977; 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 32.4 Exemptions.

(a) Except for the provisions of §§ 32.2, 32.8 and 32.9, which shall in any event apply to all commodity option transactions, the provisions of this part shall not apply to a commodity option offered by a person which has a reasonable basis to believe that the option is offered to a producer, processor, or commercial user of, or a merchant handling, the commodity which is the subject of the commodity option transaction, or the products or by-products thereof, and that such producer, processor, commercial user or merchant is offered or enters into the commodity option transaction solely for purposes related to its business as such.

(b) The Commission may, by order, upon written request or upon its own motion, exempt any other person, either unconditionally or on a temporary or other conditional basis, from any provisions of this part, other than §§ 32.2, 32.8 and 32.9, if it finds, in its discretion, that it would not be contrary to the public interest to grant such exemption.

§ 32.5 Disclosure.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, prior to the entry into a commodity option transaction, each option customer or prospective option customer shall be furnished a summary disclosure statement by the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor. The disclosure statement shall contain the following:

(1) A brief description of the commodity option transactions being offered including:

(i) The duration of the commodity options being offered and the total quantity and quality of the commodities which may be purchased or sold upon exercise of the options being offered or which underlie the contracts of sale for future delivery which may be purchased or sold upon exercise of such commodity options;

(ii) A listing of the elements comprising the purchase price to be charged, including the premium, mark-ups on the premium, costs, fees and other charges, as well as the method by which the premium is established;

(iii) The services to be provided for the separate elements comprising the purchase price; and

(iv) The method by which the striking price is established;

(2) A description of any and all costs in addition to the purchase price which may be incurred by an option customer if the commodity option is exercised, including, but not limited to, the amount of storage, interest, commissions (whether denominated as sales commissions or otherwise), and all similar fees and charges which may be incurred;

(3) A statement to the effect that the price of the commodity or contract of sale for future delivery underlying each option transaction being offered must either rise above the striking price, or fall below the striking price, as the case may be, by an amount in excess of the sum of the premium and all other costs incurred in entering into and exercising the commodity option in order for the option customer to realize a profit on the commodity option transaction;

(4) A clear explanation of the effect of any foreign currency fluctuations with respect to commodity option transactions which are to be executed on or through the facilities of a foreign board of trade;

(5) The following boldfaced statements on the first page of the summary disclosure statement:

BECAUSE OF THE VOLATILE NATURE OF THE COMMODITIES MARKETS, THE PURCHASE OF COMMODITY OPTIONS IS NOT SUITABLE FOR MANY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC. A PERSON SHOULD NOT PURCHASE A COMMODITY OPTION UNLESS HE IS PREPARED TO SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE COMMODITY OPTION. SUCH TRANSACTIONS SHOULD BE ENTERED INTO ONLY BY PERSONS WHO ARE AWARE OF THE POTENTIAL FOR LOSS AND WHO UNDERSTAND THE NATURE AND EXTENT OF THEIR RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS.

THESE COMMODITY OPTIONS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION NOR HAS THE COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A VIOLATION OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER;

(6) Statements to the effect that:

(i) Specific market movements of the commodities or contracts of sale for future delivery underlying the options being offered cannot be accurately predicted, and

(ii) Generally, an option customer will be unable to sell any option purchased in any market to recover any of the purchase price, but rather may only liquidate by exercising an option before the expiration date of the option.

(b) A person shall not be required to deliver the summary disclosure statement to an option customer as required by paragraph (a) of this section if a summary disclosure statement has previously been furnished by such person to the option customer: *Provided, however,* That notwithstanding the foregoing, a disclosure statement shall be delivered in any event (1) upon the request of the option customer, or (2) if the previously delivered disclosure statement has become outdated or has become inaccurate in any material respect.

(c) Prior to the entry into a commodity option transaction, each option customer or prospective option customer shall, to the extent the following amounts are known, be informed by the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor of the actual amount of the premium, markups on the premium, costs, fees and other charges comprising the purchase price, as well as the striking price and all costs to be incurred by the option customer if the commodity option is exercised.

(d) Not more than 24 hours after the execution of a commodity option transaction, each person which accepts any money, securities or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction shall furnish, by mail or other generally accepted means of communication, such option customer with a written confirmation statement containing at least the following information:

(1) The actual amount of the purchase price including a separate listing of the premium, mark-ups on the premium, costs, fees, and other charges;

(2) The striking price;

(3) The total quantity and quality of the commodity which may be purchased or sold, or which underlies the contract of sale for future delivery which may be purchased or sold, upon exercise of the commodity option;

(4) The exercise date of the commodity option purchased, and in the case of an option on a contract of sale for future delivery, the final trading date on such contract; and

(5) The date the commodity option was executed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0003)

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 32.6 Segregation.

(a) Any person which accepts money, securities, or property from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction shall treat and deal with such money, securities, and property as belonging to such option customer until expiration of the term of the option or, if the option customer exercises the option, until all rights of the option customer under the commodity option have been fulfilled. Such money, securities, and property (1)

shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to such option customer, (2) shall be kept in the United States, and (3) shall not be commingled with the money, securities, or property of any other person, including the money, securities, or property received by a futures commission merchant to margin, guarantee or secure the trades or contracts of commodity customers (as defined in §1.3(k) of this chapter) or with the money accruing to such commodity customers as the result of such trades or contracts: *Provided, however,* That the money, securities, or property treated as belonging to an option customer may for convenience be commingled with the money, securities, or property treated as belonging to any other option customer and deposited in the same account or accounts with any bank or trust company in the United States. Such money, securities, and property, when so deposited with any bank or trust company, shall be deposited under an account name which will clearly show that it contains money, securities, or property, segregated as required by this part. Each person depositing such money, securities, or property shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in §1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the money, securities, and property therein are being treated as belonging to option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this part. Such bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such accounts at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission: *Provided, further,* That, up to a maximum of 10 percent of the money, securities or property accepted from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction need not be treated and dealt with as belonging to the option customer and segregated as aforesaid.

(b) No money, securities or property deposited in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be held, disposed of, used or treated as belonging to the depositing person or any person other than the option customers of such person: *Provided, however,* That such money may be invested in obligations of the United States, and in obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States. Such investments shall be made through an account or accounts used for the deposit of money, securities or property received from option customers and proceeds from any sale of such obligations shall be redeposited in such account or accounts. Each person which invests money belonging to option customers in obligations as described in paragraph (b) of this section, shall separately account for such obligations and segregate such obligations as belonging to such option customers. Such obligations may only be deposited with a bank or trust company in the United States and shall be deposited under an account name which will clearly show that it contains obligations treated as belonging to option customers, segregated as required by this part. Each person depositing such obligations shall obtain and retain in its files an acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the obligations are treated as belonging to option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this part. Such acknowledgment shall be retained for the period provided in §1.31 of this chapter. Such bank or trust company shall allow inspection of the obligations at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission.

(c) Each person which invests money treated as belonging to option customers as permitted hereunder shall keep a record showing the following: (1) The date on which such investments were made, (2) the name of the person through which such investments were made, (3) the amount of money so invested, (4) a description of the obligations in which such investments were made, (5) the identity of the depositories or other places where such obligations are segregated, (6) the date on which such investments were liquidated or otherwise disposed of and the amount of money received on such disposition, if any, and (7) the name of the person to or through which such investments were disposed of.

(d) Persons which invest money in obligations described in paragraph (b)

of this section shall include such obligations in segregated accounts at values which at no time shall be greater than current market value, determined as of the close of the market on the last preceding market day.

(e) The deposit and/or investment of money as provided in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall not operate to prevent the person so depositing and/or investing such money from receiving and retaining as its own any increment or interest resulting therefrom.

(f) The amount of money, securities and property which is and which must be in a segregated account in order to comply with the requirements of this part shall be computed by each person required to segregate such money, securities and property as of the close of each business day. A record of such computation shall be made and kept, together with all supporting data in accordance with the provisions of § 1.31 of this chapter. Such computation shall be made prior to the opening of business on the next business day.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0003)

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 32.7 Books and recordkeeping.

(a) Each person which accepts any money, securities or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction shall keep full, complete and systematic records together with all pertinent data and memoranda of or relating to such transactions. Such records shall at least include all orders (filled, unfilled or cancelled), signature cards, books of records, journals, ledgers, cancelled checks, copies of all statements of purchase, exercise or lapse, and reports, letters, disclosure statements and confirmation statements required by § 32.5 of this part, solicitation or advertising material (including the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations), circulars, memoranda, publications, writings, and all other literature or written advice distributed to option customers or prospective option customers. Upon the request of an authorized representative of the Commission, such person shall furnish the true name and address of each commodity option customer or prospective commodity option customer solicited.

(b) Each person referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall also keep a record in permanent form which shall show the true name and address of each maker, underwriter, issuer or other person who assumes or purports to assume any financial responsibility for the fulfillment of any commodity option transaction solicited or accepted by such person, to the extent that such information is known or may be reasonably obtained by such person.

(c) Each person which accepts an order for a commodity option transaction from a person other than an option customer, shall keep full, complete and systematic records together with all pertinent data and memoranda of or relating to the transaction. Such records shall at least include the items set forth in paragraph (b) of this section and, to the extent necessary to reflect such person's participation in the transaction, shall include all items set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Each person which accepts an order for a commodity option shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of such order, including an account identification and order number, and shall record thereon by timestamp or other device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, that (1) the order is accepted, (2) the order is transmitted for execution, and (3) the order is executed.

(e) All records, memoranda and other documents required to be maintained by paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, and to be prepared by paragraph (d) of this section shall be retained for the period specified in § 1.31 of this chapter, and each person required to maintain such records shall be required to produce the same for inspection and furnish true and correct copies thereof and information and reports as to the contents or meaning thereof when and as requested by any

authorized representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0001)

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§32.8 Unlawful representations; execution of orders.

It shall be unlawful for:

(a) Any person required to be registered with the Commission in accordance with this part expressly or impliedly to represent that the Commission, by declaring effective the registration of such person or otherwise, has directly or indirectly approved such person, or any commodity option transaction solicited or accepted by such person;

(b) Any person in or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, or the confirmation of the execution of, any commodity option transaction expressly or impliedly to represent that compliance with the provisions of this part constitutes a guarantee of the fulfillment of the commodity option transaction;

(c) Any person, upon receipt of an order for a commodity option transaction, unreasonably to fail to secure prompt execution of such order.

§32.9 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.

It shall be unlawful for any person directly or indirectly:

(a) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any other person;

(b) To make or cause to be made to any other person any false report or statement thereof or cause to be entered for any person any false record thereof;

(c) To deceive or attempt to deceive any other person by any means whatsoever;

in or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, or the confirmation of the execution of, any commodity option transaction.

§32.10 Option transactions entered into prior to the effective date of this part.

Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to affect any lawful activities that occurred prior to the effective date of this part.

§32.11 Suspension of commodity option transactions.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part 32, it shall be unlawful on and after June 1, 1978, until further rule, regulation or order of the Commission, for any person to solicit or accept orders for, or to accept money, securities or property in connection with, the purchase or sale of any commodity option, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to any commodity option transaction conducted in accordance with the provisions of §32.4(a) of this part, or any commodity option transaction conducted on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade in accordance with the provisions of section 4c of the Act and any rule, regulation or order promulgated thereunder.

(c) Nothing in this section shall apply to, or affect the rights, privileges or obligations of any person arising out of any commodity option transaction entered into prior to June 1, 1978.

(7 U.S.C. 2, 6c(a), 6c(b) and 12a (1976); secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[43 FR 16161, Apr. 17, 1978, as amended at 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987]

§32.12 Exemption from suspension of commodity option transactions.

(a) The provisions of §32.11 shall not apply to the solicitation or acceptance of orders for, or the acceptance of money, securities, or property in connection with, the purchase or sale of any commodity option on a physical commodity granted by a person domiciled in the United States who, on May 1, 1978, was both in the business of

granting options on a physical commodity and in the business of buying, selling, producing, or otherwise utilizing that commodity, if all of the following conditions are met at the time of the solicitation or acceptance:

(1) The grantor has a net worth of at least $1,000,000;

(2) Under the express contractual terms of each option offered by the grantor (or under such terms and conditions as are found satisfactory to the Commission which would provide option customers substantially equivalent financial protection), the grantor is liable jointly and severally with any person that sells its options to an option customer for all damages sustained by any option customer in connection with the offer and sale of an option as the result of any unlawful act or omission or any breach of contract by any person or firm who sold the option to the option customer or by any agent or employee of that person;

(3) The grantor segregates daily, exclusively for the benefit of option customers, money, ''exempted securities'' (within the meaning of section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(12)), commercial paper, bankers' acceptances, commercial bills, or unencumbered warehouse receipts, equal to an amount by which the value of each transaction exceeds the amount received or to be received by the grantor for such transaction;

(4) The grantor provides an identification number for each transaction;

(5) The grantor provides to the futures commission merchant selling the option a confirmation of all orders for such transactions executed, including striking price and premium and a transaction identification number;

(6) Each person who is offering and selling the option to an option customer (i) is fully in compliance with each and every requirement of this part 32, (ii) includes in the confirmation statement required by § 32.5(d) to be furnished to option customers the transaction identification number provided by the grantor, (iii) makes such reports to the Commission as are provided for in paragraphs (f) and (h) of this section and as the Commission may otherwise require by rule or regulation or order, and (iv) keeps a record in permanent form which shows, for each commodity option account carried by such person

(A) The principal occupation or business of the option customer owning the account,

(B) The name and address of any other person having a financial interest in such account,

(C) The name, address and principal business or occupation of any other person exercising any trading control with respect to such account, and

(D) An indicator of whether the account is traded for speculative purposes or for other than speculative purposes;

(7) Neither the grantor nor the person who is offering and selling the option to any option customer nor any officer or director or principal shareholder or partner or controlling person of either:

(i) Has within ten years been convicted of any felony or misdemeanor involving the purchase or sale of any commodity or security, or any option on any commodity or security, or

(ii) Is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction from acting as a commodity pool operator, futures commission merchant, or floor broker, or as an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, or from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with any such activity or in connection with the purchase or sale of commodities or securities or options on commodities or securities; or

(iii) Is subject to an outstanding order of the Commission denying trading privileges on any contract market to such person, or suspending or revoking the registration of such person as a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, futures commission merchant, associated person of a futures commission merchant or floor broker, or suspending or expelling such person from membership on any contract market;

(8) Before any grantor of any option shall commence to offer and sell options under authority of this paragraph the grantor shall (i) notify the Commission in writing of the name of each person selling its options and that it meets each and every requirement set

forth in this paragraph, (ii) provide evidence of compliance with each provision of this section by affidavit executed upon actual knowledge by the proprietor of a sole proprietorship grantor, a general partner of a partnership grantor, or the chief executive officer or chief financial officer of a corporate grantor, and (iii) submit to the Commission its most recent annual financial statements for a fiscal year subsequent to May 31, 1977, certified by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(b)(1) The grantor of any option publicly offered pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall keep full, complete and systematic records together with all pertinent data and memoranda of or relating to such transactions and make such reports to the Commission as provided for in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section and as the Commission may otherwise require by rule or regulation or order.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any grantor to sell an option through any person that acquires the option with a view to resale to an option customer (i) if the identity of that person has not previously been reported in writing to the Commission; (ii) if the grantor knows or has reason to know that the person is disqualified pursuant to paragraph (a)(7) of this section; or (iii) if the grantor knows or has reason to know that the person or firm is not complying with the requirements of this part 32 in any respect.

(3) It shall be unlawful for any futures commission merchant to offer or sell an option acquired from a grantor to any other futures commission merchant.

(4) The grantor of any option offered and sold to an option customer pursuant to paragraph (a) shall be liable jointly and severally with any person that sells its options to option customers for all damages sustained by the option customer in connection with the offer and sale of an option as the result of any unlawful act or omission or any breach of contract by any person who sold the option to the option customer or by any agent or employee of that person except to the extent that the Commission may find other terms and conditions satisfactory to provide option customers substantially equivalent financial protection pursuant to paragraph (a)(2). Upon timely application the grantor may intervene in any reparation proceeding brought by an option customer pursuant to section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act based upon any act or omission for which the grantor may be liable.

(c) Upon written application the Commission may for good cause shown in any particular case waive the requirements of any provision of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section subject to such other terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of option customers.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) In the event that any provision of this section or the application thereof to any person or circumstance should be held invalid, the validity of § 32.11 to those or other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

(f) Each person registered as a futures commission merchant which offers or sells options to option customers pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall file a report with the Commission on form CFTC–145 for any month during which such person entered into an option transaction with an option customer or acquired an option for its own account from a § 32.12 grantor. Such reports shall be filed with the Commission office in New York, N.Y., by the tenth business day of the month following the month covered by the report and shall contain the following information by option grantor and option contract:

(1) For option-customer accounts: (i) The number of open option contracts, end of month.

(ii) The number of open option contracts, end of month, held in accounts classified by the FCM as being traded for other than speculative purposes.

(iii) The number of option contracts entered into during the month.

(iv) The number of option contracts entered into during the month for accounts classified by the FCM as being traded for other than speculative purposes.

(v) The aggregate purchase price, as defined in § 32.1(d), received and due from option customers for option contracts entered into during the month.

(vi) The total of premiums and fees paid to and due to the option grantor for option contracts entered into by option customers during the month.

(2) For proprietary accounts of such person, as defined in § 1.3(y): (i) The number of open option contracts, end of month.

(ii) The number of option contracts entered into with the option grantor during the month.

(iii) The total of premiums and fees paid to and due to the option grantor for option contracts entered into during the month.

(g) The grantor of any option publicly offered or sold during any calendar month pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall file reports with the Commission at its office in New York, N.Y. with respect to all commodity-option transactions entered into by the grantor during such month. Such reports are due by the tenth business day of the month following the month covered by the reports and shall be filed on forms CFTC 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153 and 154.

(1) Such reports shall contain the following information with respect to all commodity options that were not publicly offered pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section:

(i) By commodity, call or put, and expiration month:

(A) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options were bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified by the grantor as being traded for other than speculative purposes.

(B) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options, bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified by the grantor as being traded for other than speculative purposes, were open as of the last business day of the month.

(ii) By commodity and call or put;

(A) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified as being traded for other than speculative purposes were exercised during the month.

(B) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified as being traded for other than speculative purposes expired during the month.

(2) Such reports shall contain the following information with respect to all commodity options that were publicly offered pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section:

(i) By option contract and expiration date:

(A) The value of option contracts repurchased from option customers through FCM's during the month.

(B) The value of new sales to option customers through FCM's during the month.

(ii) By option contract, expiration date and strike price:

(A) The number of option contracts repurchased from and granted to option customers through FCM's during the month.

(B) The number of option contracts granted to option customers through FCM's which were open as of the last business day of the month.

(C) The bid and ask option premiums available to option customers through FCM's as of the last business day of the month.

(iii) By option contract:

(A) The number of option contracts previously bought by option customers through FCM's which were exercised during the month.

(B) The number of option contracts previously bought by option customers through FCM's which expired during the month.

(iv) By option contract and offering FCM:

(A) The value of premiums and fees received by and due to the grantor for option contracts sold through FCM's during the month.

(B) The number of option contracts open as of the last business day of the month.

(C) The number of option contracts sold during the month.

(h) All information required upon special call as set forth in this paragraph (h) shall be prepared in such form and manner, and summarized in accordance with such instructions, and shall be transmitted at such time and

to such office of the Commission, as may be specified in the call.

(1) Upon call by the Commission, each futures commission merchant shall furnish to the Commission for the grantor(s), the option contract(s), the expiration date(s), the strike price(s) and the transaction date(s) any of the following information that is specified in such call for any accounts, including proprietary accounts of such futures commission merchant, in which open dealer-option contracts are carried on the records of such futures commission merchant:

(i) The name(s) and address(es) of the account owner(s).

(ii) The principal business or occupation and industry of the account owner(s).

(iii) The kind of account.

(iv) The name(s), address(es) and principal business or occupation and industry of any other person(s) who controls the trading of the account.

(v) The name(s) and address(es) of any other person(s) having a financial interest in the account.

(vi) Identification of those accounts that trade dealer options for other than speculative purposes.

(vii) The number of open dealer-option contracts held or controlled by such traders.

(viii) The aggregate purchase price (as defined in §32.1(d)) received from option customers for the purchase of dealer-option contracts.

(ix) The premiums and fees paid to and due to the grantor for the purchase of dealer-option contracts.

(2) Upon call by the Commission, each grantor shall furnish to the Commission for the option contract(s), the expiration date(s), the strike price(s) and the transaction date(s) any of the following information which is specified in such call:

(i) Premium levels.

(ii) For any accounts, including accounts owned or controlled by the grantor, in which open option contracts are carried on the records of such option grantor:

(A) The name(s) and address(es) of the account owner(s);

(B) The principal business or occupation and industry of the account owner(s), other than the account of an FCM selling such grantor's options to the public;

(C) The kind of account, other than the account of an FCM selling such grantor's options to the public;

(D) Identification of those accounts, other than the account of an FCM selling such grantor's options to the public, that trade such options for other than speculative purposes;

(E) The number of open option contracts in the account;

(F) The number of option contracts exercised.

(i)(1) For purposes of paragraphs (a), (f), (g) and (h) of this section, accounts classified as being ''traded for other than speculative purposes'' shall be limited to accounts of producers, processors, commercial users or merchants which handle the commodity which is the subject of the commodity-option transaction, or the products or by-products thereof, as part of their business.

(2) The term ''option contract'' as used in paragraphs (f), (g) and (h) of this section shall refer to either a call or a put on a specified weight of the underlying commodity.

(The information collection requirements contained in §32.12 were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0001; in paragraph (a) under control number 3038–0003)

[43 FR 23707, June 1, 1978, as amended at 43 FR 52469, Nov. 13, 1978; 43 FR 54226, Nov. 21, 1978; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

PART 33—REGULATION OF DOMESTIC EXCHANGE-TRADED COMMODITY OPTION TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

33.1 Definitions.
33.2 Applicability of Act and rules; scope of part 33.
33.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.
33.4 Designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.
33.5 Application for designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.
33.6 Suspension or revocation of designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.
33.7 Disclosure.
33.8 Promotional material.
33.9 Unlawful activities.

33.10 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.
33.11 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6g, 6h, 6i, 6j, 6k, 6l, 6m, 6n, 6o, 7, 7a, 7b, 8, 9, 11, 12a, 12c, 13a, 13a–1, 13b, 19, and 21, otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 33.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Purchase price* means the total amount paid or to be paid, directly or indirectly, by a person to acquire a commodity option.

(b) *Promotional material* includes: (1) Any text of a standardized oral presentation, or any communication for publication in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium, or for broadcast over television, radio, or other electronic medium, which is disseminated or directed to an option customer or prospective option customer concerning a commodity option transaction; (2) any standardized form of report, letter, circular, memorandum, or publication which is disseminated or directed to an option customer or prospective option customer; and (3) any other written material disseminated or directed to an option customer or prospective option customer for the purpose of soliciting an option transaction, including any disclosure statement required by § 33.7.

§ 33.2 Applicability of Act and rules; scope of part 33.

(a) Except as otherwise specified in this part and unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) Each board of trade designated, or applying for designation, by the Commission as a contract market for the purpose of trading commodity options pursuant to this part shall be deemed for such purpose to be a ''board of trade,'' ''exchange,'' and a ''contract market'' and, with respect to commodity option transactions conducted pursuant to such designation, shall comply with and be subject to all of the provisions of the Act relating to boards of trade, exchanges, or contract markets as though such provisions were set forth herein; and

(2) The provisions of sections 1a, 2(a)(1), 2(a)(8)(B), 4, 4a, 4c(a), 4d, 4e, 4f, 4g, 4h, 4i, 4j, 4k, 4m, 4n, 5, 5a(a), 5b, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 7, 8(a)–(e), 8a, 8b, 8c, and 16 of the Act shall apply to commodity option transactions that are subject to the requirements of this part as though such provisions were set forth herein and included specific references to commodity option transactions. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to confer designation as a contract market absent issuance of an order of the Commission so designating an applicant board of trade.

(b) The provisions of this part apply to commodity option transactions except for transactions which are governed by part 32 of this chapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 33.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, enter into, confirm the execution of, or maintain a position in, any commodity option transaction subject to the provisions of this part unless the commodity option involved is traded (1) on or subject to the rules of a contract market which has been designated to trade commodity options pursuant to this part and (2) by or through a member thereof in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(b) It shall be unlawful for:

(1) Any person to solicit or accept orders from an option customer (other than in a clerical capacity) for any commodity option transaction, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is:

(i) Registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act, and either:

(A) Is a member of the contract market on which the option is traded, or

(B) Is a member of a futures association registered under section 17 of the Act which has adopted rules which the Commission has approved under section 17(j) of the Act and, in addition to the requirements of that section, has

determined to provide for the regulation of the commodity option related activity of its member futures commission merchants in a manner equivalent to that required of contract markets under these regulations; or

(ii) Registered as an introducing broker under the Act, and either:

(A) Is a member of a futures association registered under section 17 of the Act which has adopted rules which the Commission has approved under section 17(j) of the Act, or is a member of a contract market which has adopted rules which the Commission has approved under section 5a(a)(12) of the Act, and which, in addition to the requirements of those sections, has determined to provide for the regulation of the commodity option related activity of its member introducing brokers in a manner equivalent to that required of contract markets with respect to their member futures commission merchants under these regulations; or

(B) Is operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, and the futures commission merchant which has signed such agreement is a member of a self-regulatory organization that has adopted rules which the Commission has approved that provide for the regulation of the commodity option related activity of the introducing broker in a manner equivalent to that required of contract markets with respect to their member futures commission merchants under these regulations; or

(iii) An individual registered as an associated person of a specified person registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker under the Act who meets the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(i) or (b)(1)(ii), respectively, of this section, and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked.

(2) Any person registered or required to be registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker under the Act to permit another person to become or remain associated with such person as a partner, officer, employee, agent or representative (or in any status or position involving similar functions) in any capacity involving the solicitation or acceptance of an order from an option customer (other than in a clerical capacity) for any commodity option transaction, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, if such person knows or should have known that such other person is or was not registered as required by this part or that such registration has expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35301, Aug. 3, 1983; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 33.4 Designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.

The Commission may designate any board of trade located in the United States as a contract market for the trading of options on contracts of sale for future delivery on any commodity regulated under the Act, or for options on physicals in any commodity regulated under the Act other than those commodities which are specifically enumerated in section 1a(3) of the Act when the applicant complies with and carries out the requirements of the Act (as provided in § 33.2), these regulations, and the following conditions and requirements with respect to the commodity option for which the designation is sought:

(a) Such board of trade—

(1) Applies for designation as a contract market for the purpose of trading ''put'' and/or ''call'' options which:

(i) Are not capable of being transferred, assigned or otherwise disposed of other than on or subject to the rules of the board of trade; and

(ii) With respect to options on futures contracts, may be exercised only by the establishment, by book entry, in the clearing organization of positions in the underlying futures contract.

(2) Provides that the clearing organization must receive from each of its clearing members, that each clearing member must receive from each other person for whom it clears commodity

option transactions, and that each futures commission merchant must receive from each of its option customers, the full amount of each option premium at the time the option is purchased.

(3) If designation for the trading of options on futures contracts is sought, is designated as a contract market for the underlying contract of sale for future delivery which is the subject of the option for which designation is sought, and submits, if so requested by the Commission, the information called for by §1.50 of this chapter (relating to continued compliance with the conditions and requirements for designation as a contract market) for the specified futures contract underlying the option for which the designation is sought, and the applicant complies with the conditions and requirements for designation as a contract market for such contract for future delivery as set forth in sections 5 and 5a(a) of the Act and as set forth in these regulations.

(4) In the case of a contract market which is requesting designation for the trading of options on physicals for which it is designated as a contract market for contracts of sale for future delivery or for options on futures contracts, submits, if so requested by the Commission, the information called for by §1.50 of this chapter (relating to continued compliance with the conditions and requirements for designition as a contract market) for that specified futures contract and/or options on that futures contract, and the applicant complies with the conditions and requirements for designation as a contract market for such contract for future delivery as set forth in sections 5 and 5a(a) of the Act and as set forth in these regulations.

(5) Demonstrates that:

(i) The commodity option for which it is requesting designation is likely to serve a legitimate economic purpose;

(ii)—(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) If designation for the trading of options on physicals is sought and thereafter for the purpose of demonstrating continued compliance with the Act and these regulations:

(A) The cash market for the underlying physical exhibits sufficient liquidity such that the grantor and purchaser of the option have the opportunity to purchase or sell the underlying physical at its economic value in normal cash marketing channels;

(B) There exists an accurate and widely-disseminated price series for the underlying physical which is deliverable on the option contract;

(C) Trading of such options will not be disruptive of trading in the cash market for the underlying physical or of any futures contract; and

(D) The individual terms and conditions of the option contract conform to practices in the underlying cash market or are otherwise justified, including a demonstration that the terms and conditions of the option contract provide for a deliverable supply which is not conducive to price manipulation or distortion, consistent with a description of the cash market furnished by the board of trade.

(b) Such board of trade adopts rules which:

(1) Prescribe in regard to strike prices:

(i) The dollar amount of the intervals between strike prices;

(ii) The strike prices at which trading in a new option expiration will be introduced;

(iii) The point, in terms of the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical, at which a new strike price will be introduced in any option which is already trading;

(iv) [Reserved]

(2) Prescribe an expiration date of the option that is not less than one business day before the earlier of the last trading day or the first notice day of any futures contract on the same or a related commodity; *Provided, however,* That where the underlying futures contract is cash-settled, the option may expire simultaneously with the expiration of the futures contract.

(3) Require that upon exercise of each option, notification thereof be given to the option grantor.

(4) Require, with respect to all written option customer complaints, that each member futures commission merchant which engages in the offer or sale of commodity options regulated under this part:

(i) Retain all such complaints;

(ii) Make and retain a record of the date the complaint was received, the associated person who serviced, or the introducing broker who introduced, the account, a general description of the matter complained of, and what, if any, action was taken by the futures commission merchant in regard to the complaint; and

(5) Require each member futures commission merchant which engages in the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part to adopt and enforce written procedures pursuant to which it will be able to supervise adequately each option customer's account, including but not limited to, the solicitation of any such account: *Provided,* That as used in this paragraph (b)(5), the term ''option customer'' does not include another futures commission merchant.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) Require each member futures commission merchant which engages in the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part to enforce the disclosure requirements set forth in § 33.7.

(8)–(9) [Reserved]

(10) Prohibit fraudulent or high-pressure sales communications by member futures commission merchants relating to the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part.

(11) Establish appropriate criteria which are reasonably designed to secure performance, upon exercise, of the option contracts.

(c) Such board of trade establishes procedures and conducts sales practice audits of member futures commission merchants which engage in the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part. These sales practice audits must be of sufficient scope to enforce the contract market's rules, including imvestigation for the improper handling of discretionary accounts, inadequate internal supervision, fraudulent or high-pressure sales communications, compliance with disclosure requirements, improper handling and disposition of option customer complaints, and, where applicable, the futures commission merchant's offer or sale of deep-out-of-the-money options.

(d) A board of trade must submit an analysis and justification of the individual terms and conditions of the option contract. In determining whether to approve option contract terms and conditions, the Commission may consider the analysis and justification submitted for such terms and conditions, including, without limitation:

(1) [Reserved]

(2) The conditions precedent to the exercise of the commodity option and the method by which the option may be exercised;

(3) The nature of the clearing mechanism to be utilized for the commodity option, and the differences, if any, among the clearing mechanisms for options on futures contracts, options on physicals, and futures contracts;

(4) Specific notice periods, including the periods from the date notice of intent to exercise an option is given until exercise is accomplished;

(5) The default provisions and procedures of the commodity option, if any; and

(6) Permitted deviations from or substitutes for compliance with the terms and conditions set forth in paragraphs (d) (1) through (5) of this section.

(e) Such board of trade provides for the general quotation and dissemination of volume and last sale price information on a timely basis with respect to the commodity option for which designation is sought and with respect to the underlying futures contract.

(f) Such board of trade demonstrates that clearance and processing of option transactions on or subject to the rules of the board of trade will not adversely affect the clearance and processing of any transactions for future delivery on

or subject to the rules of the board of trade.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

(Secs. 2(a)(1)(A), 4c(b), 4c(c), and 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 2, 6c(b), 6c(c) and 12a; secs. 2(a)(1)(A), 4c, 4d, 4f, and 8a(5) (7 U.S.C. 2(a)(1)(A), 6c, 6d, 6f and 12a(5) (1982)))

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57017, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 786, Jan. 7, 1983; 48 FR 35302, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 33644, Aug. 24, 1984; 49 FR 44893, Nov. 13, 1984; 51 FR 17474, May 13, 1986; 52 FR 779, Jan. 9, 1987; 56 FR 43697, Sept. 4, 1991; 57 FR 58978, Dec. 14, 1992; 58 FR 30703, May 27, 1993; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994; 61 FR 2720, Jan. 29, 1996]

§ 33.5 Application for designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.

(a) Any board of trade desiring to be designated as a contract market for a particular commodity option contract shall make application to the Commission and accompany the same with a written showing that it meets the conditions set forth in, and provides all the information and materials required by, these regulations.

(b) Subject to the provisions of the Act and these regulations, in the event of a refusal to designate any board of trade as a contract market for a particular commodity option, such board of trade shall be afforded notice and an opportunity for a hearing on the record: *Provided,* That pending the conclusion of any such hearing, such designation shall not be granted.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 52 FR 779, Jan. 9, 1987]

§ 33.6 Suspension or revocation of designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.

The Commission may, after notice and opportunity for a hearing on the record, suspend or revoke the designation of any board of trade as a contract market in a commodity option for which it is designated if the Commission determines that:

(a) The board of trade, or any director, officer, agent, or employee thereof, is violating or has violated any of the provisions of this part.

(b) Cause exists which, under § 33.2 or § 33.4, would warrant the denial of a designation;

(c) The option market is not used on more than an occasional basis for other than speculative purposes by producers, processors, merchants or commercial users engaged in handling or utilizing the commodity (including the products, by-products or source commodity thereof) underlying an option, in interstate commerce; or

(d) Option trading on the contract market in that contract is contrary to the protection of option customers or the underlying futures or cash markets, or is otherwise contrary to the public interest: *Provided,* That pending completion of any proceeding under this section, the Commission may suspend such designation for the duration of the proceedings, if in the Commission's judgment, the continuation of such trading presents a substantial risk to the public interest.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57018, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 33.7 Disclosure.

(a)(1) Except as provided in § 1.65 of this chapter, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open or cause the opening of a commodity option account for an option customer, other than for a customer specified in § 1.55(f) of this chapter, unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first:

(i) Furnishes the option customer with a separate written disclosure statement as set forth in this section or another statement approved under § 1.55(c) of this chapter and set forth in appendix A to § 1.55 which the Commission finds satisfies this requirement, or includes either such statement in a booklet containing the customer account agreement and other disclosure statements required by Commission rules; *provided, however,* that if the statement contained in § 33.7 is used it

must follow the statement required by § 1.55; and

(ii) Subject to the provisions of § 1.55(d) of this chapter, receives from the option customer an acknowledgment signed and dated by the option customer that he received and understood the disclosure statement.

(2) The disclosure statement and the acknowledgment shall be retained by the futures commission merchant or the introducing broker in accordance with § 1.31 of this chapter. The disclosure statement must be as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, typed or printed in type of not less than 10-point size, and, where indicated, in all capital letters.

(b) The disclosure statement must read as follows:

OPTIONS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

BECAUSE OF THE VOLATILE NATURE OF THE COMMODITIES MARKETS, THE PURCHASE AND GRANTING OF COMMODITY OPTIONS INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK. COMMODITY OPTION TRANSACTIONS ARE NOT SUITABLE FOR MANY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC. SUCH TRANSACTIONS SHOULD BE ENTERED INTO ONLY BY PERSONS WHO HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND WHO UNDERSTAND THE NATURE AND EXTENT OF THEIR RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS AND OF THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THE OPTION TRANSACTIONS COVERED BY THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT.

BOTH THE PURCHASER AND THE GRANTOR SHOULD KNOW WHETHER THE PARTICULAR OPTION IN WHICH THEY CONTEMPLATE TRADING IS AN OPTION WHICH, IF EXERCISED, RESULTS IN THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A FUTURES CONTRACT (AN ''OPTION ON A FUTURES CONTRACT'') OR RESULTS IN THE MAKING OR TAKING OF DELIVERY OF THE ACTUAL COMMODITY UNDERLYING THE OPTION (AN ''OPTION ON A PHYSICAL COMMODITY''). BOTH THE PURCHASER AND THE GRANTOR OF AN OPTION ON A PHYSICAL COMMODITY SHOULD BE AWARE THAT, IN CERTAIN CASES, THE DELIVERY OF THE ACTUAL COMMODITY UNDERLYING THE OPTION MAY NOT BE REQUIRED AND THAT, IF THE OPTION IS EXERCISED, THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE PURCHASER AND GRANTOR WILL BE SETTLED IN CASH.

A PERSON SHOULD NOT PURCHASE ANY COMMODITY OPTION UNLESS HE IS ABLE TO SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE PREMIUM AND TRANSACTION COSTS OF PURCHASING THE OPTION. A PERSON SHOULD NOT GRANT ANY COMMODITY OPTION UNLESS HE IS ABLE TO MEET ADDITIONAL CALLS FOR MARGIN WHEN THE MARKET MOVES AGAINST HIS POSITION AND, IN SUCH CIRCUMSTANCES, TO SUSTAIN A VERY LARGE FINANCIAL LOSS.

A PERSON WHO PURCHASES AN OPTION SHOULD BE AWARE THAT IN ORDER TO REALIZE ANY VALUE FROM THE OPTION, IT WILL BE NECESSARY EITHER TO OFFSET THE OPTION POSITION OR TO EXERCISE THE OPTION. IF AN OPTION PURCHASER DOES NOT UNDERSTAND HOW TO OFFSET OR EXERCISE AN OPTION, THE PURCHASER SHOULD REQUEST AN EXPLANATION FROM THE FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANT OR THE INTRODUCING BROKER. CUSTOMERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT IN A NUMBER OF CIRCUMSTANCES, SOME OF WHICH WILL BE DESCRIBED IN THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT, IT MAY BE DIFFICULT OR IMPOSSIBLE TO OFFSET AN EXISTING OPTION POSITION ON AN EXCHANGE.

THE GRANTOR OF AN OPTION SHOULD BE AWARE THAT, IN MOST CASES, A COMMODITY OPTION MAY BE EXERCISED AT ANY TIME FROM THE TIME IT IS GRANTED UNTIL IT EXPIRES. THE PURCHASER OF AN OPTION SHOULD BE AWARE THAT SOME OPTION CONTRACTS MAY PROVIDE ONLY A LIMITED PERIOD OF TIME FOR EXERCISE OF THE OPTION.

THE PURCHASER OF A PUT OR CALL IS SUBJECT TO THE RISK OF LOSING THE ENTIRE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE OPTION—THAT IS THE PREMIUM PAID FOR THE OPTION PLUS ALL TRANSACTION COSTS.

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION REQUIRES THAT ALL CUSTOMERS RECEIVE AND ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF A COPY OF THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BUT DOES NOT INTEND THIS STATEMENT AS A RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT OF EXCHANGE-TRADED COMMODITY OPTIONS.

(1) Some of the risks of option trading.

Specific market movements of the underlying future or underlying physical commodity cannot be predicted accurately.

The grantor of a call option who does not have a long position in the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity is subject to risk of loss should the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity be higher than the strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option by an amount greater than the premium received for granting the call option.

The grantor of a call option who has a long position in the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity is subject

to the full risk of a decline in price of the underlying position reduced by the premium received for granting the call. In exchange for the premium received for granting a call option, the option grantor gives up all of the potential gain resulting from an increase in the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity above the option strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option.

The grantor of a put option who does not have a short position in the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity (*e.g.,* commitment to sell the physical) is subject to risk of loss should the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity decrease below the strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option by an amount in excess of the premium received for granting the put option.

The grantor of a put option on a futures contract who has a short position in the underlying futures contract is subject to the full risk of a rise in the price in the underlying position reduced by the premium received for granting the put. In exchange for the premium received for granting a put option on a futures contract, the option grantor gives up all of the potential gain resulting from a decrease in the price of the underlying futures contract below the option strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option. The grantor of a put option on a physical commodity who has a short position (*e.g.,* commitment to sell the physical) is subject to the full risk of a rise in the price of the physical commodity which must be obtained to fulfill the commitment reduced by the premium received for granting the put. In exchange for the premium, the grantor of a put option on a physical commodity gives up all the potential gain which would have resulted from a decrease in the price of the commodity below the option strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option.

(2) *Description of commodity options.* Prior to entering into any transaction involving a commodity option, an individual should thoroughly understand the nature and type of option involved and the underlying futures contract or physical commodity. The futures commission merchant or introducing broker is required to provide, and the individual contemplating an option transaction should obtain:

(i) An identification of the futures contract or physical commodity underlying the option and which may be purchased or sold upon exercise of the option or, if applicable, whether exercise of the option will be settled in cash;

(ii) The procedure for exercise of the option contract, including the expiration date and latest time on that date for exercise. (The latest time on an expiration date when an option may be exercised may vary; therefore, option market participants should ascertain from their futures commission merchant or their introducing broker the latest time the firm accepts exercise instructions with respect to a particular option.);

(iii) A description of the purchase price of the option including the premium, commissions, costs, fees and other charges. (Since commissions and other charges may vary widely among futures commission merchants and among introducing brokers, option customers may find it advisable to consult more than one firm when opening an option account.);

(iv) A description of all costs in addition to the purchase price which may be incurred if the commodity option is exercised, including the amount of commissions (whether termed sales commissions or otherwise), storage, interest, and all similar fees and charges which may be incurred;

(v) An explanation and understanding of an option grantor's initial margin requirement and obligation to provide additional margin in connection with such an option position, or a position in a futures contract, if applicable;

(vi) A clear explanation and understanding of any clauses in the option contract and of any items included in the option contract explicitly or by reference which might affect the customer's obligations under the contract. This would include any policy of the futures commission merchant or the introducing broker or rule of the exchange on which the option is traded that might affect the customer's ability to fulfill the option contract or to offset the option position in a closing purchase or closing sale transaction (for example, due to unforeseen circumstances that require suspension or termination of trading); and

(vii) If applicable, a description of the effect upon the value of the option position that could result from limit moves in the underlying futures contract.

(3) *The mechanics of option trading.* Before entering into any exchange-traded option transaction, an individual should obtain a description of how commodity options are traded.

Option customers should clearly understand that there is no guarantee that option positions may be offset by either a closing purchase or closing sale transaction on an exchange. In this circumstance, option grantors could be subject to the full risk of their positions until the option position expires, and the purchaser of a profitable option might have to exercise the option to realize a profit.

For an option on a futures contract, an individual should clearly understand the relationship between exchange rules governing option transactions and exchange rules governing the underlying futures contract. For example, an individual should understand

what action, if any, the exchange will take in the option market if trading in the underlying futures market is restricted or the futures prices have made a ''limit move.''

The individual should understand that the option may not be subject to daily price fluctuation limits while the underlying futures may have such limits, and, as a result, normal pricing relationships between options and the underlying future may not exist when the future is trading at its price limit. Also, underlying futures positions resulting from exercise of options may not be capable of being offset if the underlying future is at a price limit.

(4) *Margin requirements.* Commodity Futures Trading Commission rules require the purchaser of an option to pay the full option premium when the option position is opened.

Before granting an option, an individual should fully understand the applicable margin requirements, and particularly should be aware of the obligation to put up additional margin money in the case of adverse market moves.

(5) *Profit potential of an option position.* An option customer should carefully calculate the price which the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity would have to reach for the option position to become profitable. This price would include the amount by which the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity would have to rise above or fall below the strike price to cover the sum of the premium and all other costs incurred in entering into and exercising or closing (offsetting) the commodity option position.

Also, an option customer should be aware of the risk that the futures price prevailing at the opening of the next trading day may be substantially different from the futures price which prevailed when the option was exercised. Similarly, for options on physicals that are cash settled, the physicals price prevailing at the time the option is exercised may differ substantially from the cash settlement price that is determined at a later time. Thus, if a customer does not cover the position against the possibility of underlying commodity price change, the realized price upon option exercise may differ substantially from that which existed at the time of exercise.

(6) *Deep-out-of-the-money options.* A person contemplating purchasing a deep-out-of-the-money option (that is, an option with a strike price significantly above, in the case of a call, or significantly below, in the case of a put, the current price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity) should be aware that the chance of such an option becoming profitable is ordinarily remote.

On the other hand, a potential grantor of a deep-out-of-the-money option should be aware that such options normally provide small premiums while exposing the grantor to all of the potential losses described in section (1) of this disclosure statement.

(7) *Glossary of terms.* (i) *Contract market.* Any board of trade (exchange) located in the United States which has been designated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to list a futures contract or commodity option for trading.

(ii) *Exchange-traded option; put option; call option.* The options discussed in this disclosure statement are limited to those which may be traded on a contract market. These options (subject to certain exceptions) give an option purchaser the right to buy in the case of a call option, or to sell in the case of a put option, a futures contract or the physical commodity underlying the option at the stated strike price prior to the expiration date of the option. Each exchange-traded option is distinguished by the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity, strike price, expiration date, and whether the option is a put or a call.

(iii) *Underlying futures contract.* The futures contract which may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an option on a futures contract.

(iv) *Underlying physical commodity.* The commodity of a specific grade (quality) and quantity which may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an option on a physical commodity.

(v) *Class of options.* A put or a call covering the same underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity.

(vi) *Series of options.* Options of the same class having the same strike price and expiration date.

(vii) *Exercise price. See* strike price.

(viii) *Expiration date.* The last day when an option may be exercised.

(ix) *Premium.* The amount agreed upon between the purchaser and seller for the purchase or sale of a commodity option.

(x) *Strike price.* The price at which a person may purchase or sell the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity upon exercise of a commodity option. This term has the same meaning as the term ''exercise price.''

(xi) *Short option position. See* opening sale transaction.

(xii) *Long option position. See* opening purchase transaction.

(xiii) *Types of options transactions*—(A) *Opening purchase transaction.* A transaction in which an individual purchases an option and thereby obtains a long option position.

(B) *Opening sale transaction.* A transaction in which an individual grants an option and thereby obtains a short option position.

(C) *Closing purchase transaction.* A transaction in which an individual with a short option position liquidates the position. This is accomplished by a closing purchase transaction for an option of the same series as the

option previously granted. Such a transaction may be referred to as an offset transaction.

(D) *Closing sale transaction.* A transaction in which an individual with a long option position liquidates the position. This is accomplished by a closing sale transaction for an option of the same series as the option previously purchased. Such a transaction may be referred to as an offset transaction.

(xiv) *Purchase price.* The total actual cost paid or to be paid, directly or indirectly, by a person to acquire a commodity option. This price includes all commissions and other fees, in addition to the option premium.

(xv) *Grantor, writer, seller.* An individual who sells an option. Such a person is said to have a short position.

(xvi) *Purchaser.* An individual who buys an option. Such a person is said to have a long position.

(c) Prior to the entry of the first commodity option transaction for the account of an option customer, a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, or the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor, must provide an option customer with all of the information required under the disclosure statement, including the commissions, costs, fees and other charges to be incurred in connection with the commodity option transaction and all costs to be incurred by the option customer if the commodity option is exercised: *Provided,* That the futures commission merchant or the introducing broker, or the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor, must provide current information to an option customer if information provided previously has become inaccurate.

(d) Prior to the entry into a commodity option transaction on or subject to the rules of a contract market, each option customer or prospective option customer shall, to the extent the following amounts are known or can reasonably be approximated, be informed by the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor of the amount of the strike price and the premium (and any mark-ups thereon, if applicable).

(e) A futures commission merchant and an introducing broker must establish the necessary procedures and supervision to ensure compliance with the requirements of this section.

(f) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective option customers even if the information is not specifically required by this section.

(g) For purposes of this section, neither a futures commission merchant nor an introducing broker shall be deemed to be an option customer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35302, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 44893, Nov. 13, 1984; 51 FR 17475, May 13, 1986; 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993; 59 FR 34381, July 5, 1994; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998, § 33.7 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(1) introductory text, effective Apr. 21, 1998. For the convenience of the user, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§ 33.7 Disclosure.

(a)(1) Except as provided in § 1.65 of this chapter, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open or cause the opening of a commodity option account for an option customer unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first:

* * * * * *

§ 33.8 Promotional material.

Each futures commission merchant and each introducing broker shall retain, in accordance with § 1.31 of this chapter, all promotional material it provides, directly or indirectly, to option customers as well as the true source of authority for the information contained therein.

[48 FR 35303, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 33.9 Unlawful activities.

It shall be unlawful for any person:

(a) Required to be registered with the Commission in accordance with the Act or these regulations expressly or impliedly to represent that the Commission, by declaring effective the registration of such person or otherwise, has directly or indirectly approved such person, or any commodity option transaction solicited or accepted by such person;

(b) In or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, the confirmation of the execution of, or the maintenance of any commodity option transaction, expressly or impliedly to represent that compliance with the provisions of the Act or these regulations constitutes a guarantee of the fulfillment of the commodity option transaction;

(c) Upon acceptance of an order for a commodity option transaction, to fail unreasonably to secure prompt execution of such order or upon rejection of an order to fail to notify the person whose order has been rejected of such rejection;

(d) To manipulate or attempt to manipulate the market price of any commodity option on or subject to the rules of any contract market: *Provided, however,* That for purposes of this paragraph (d), any action taken by a contract market pursuant to a rule approved by the Commission or any emergency action which a contract market is permitted to take pursuant to the Act or these regulations shall not be deemed to be a manipulation; and

(e) Upon acceptance of an order for a commodity option transaction to bucket such order.

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 55925, Nov. 13, 1981]

§ 33.10 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.

It shall be unlawful for any person directly or indirectly:

(a) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any other person;

(b) To make or cause to be made to any other person any false report or statement thereof or cause to be entered for any person any false record thereof;

(c) To deceive or attempt to deceive any other person by any means whatsoever

in or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, the confirmation of the execution of, or the maintenance of, any commodity option transaction.

§ 33.11 Exemptions.

The Commission may, by order, upon written request or upon its own motion, exempt any person, either unconditionally or on a temporary or other conditional basis, from any provisions of this part, other than §§ 33.9 and 33.10, if it finds, in its discretion, that it would not be contrary to the public interest to grant such exemption.

[52 FR 29508, Aug. 10, 1987]

PART 34—REGULATION OF HYBRID INSTRUMENTS

Sec.
34.1 Scope.
34.2 Definitions.
34.3 Hybrid instrument exemption.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 6, 6c and 12a.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5586, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 34.1 Scope.

The provisions of this part shall apply to any hybrid instrument which may be subject to the Act, and which has been entered into on or after October 23, 1974.

§ 34.2 Definitions.

(a) *Hybrid instruments.* Hybrid instrument means an equity or debt security or depository instrument as defined in § 34.3(a)(1) with one or more commodity-dependent components that have payment features similar to commodity futures or commodity option contracts or combinations thereof.

(b) *Commodity-independent component.* Commodity-independent component means the component of a hybrid instrument, the payments of which do not result from indexing to, or calculation by reference to, the price of a commodity.

(c) *Commodity-independent value.* Commodity-independent value means the present value of the payments attributable to the commodity-independent component calculated as of the time of issuance of the hybrid instrument.

(d) *Commodity-dependent component.* A commodity-dependent component means a component of a hybrid instrument, the payment of which results from indexing to, or calculation by reference to, the price of a commodity.

(e) *Commodity-dependent value.* For purposes of application of Rule

34.3(a)(2), a commodity-dependent value means the value of a commodity dependent-component, which when decomposed into an option payout or payouts, is measured by the absolute net value of the put option premia with strike prices less than or equal to the reference price plus the absolute net value of the call option premia with strike prices greater than or equal to the reference price, calculated as of the time of issuance of the hybrid instrument.

(f) *Option premium.* Option premium means the value of an option on the referenced commodity of the hybrid instrument, and calculated using the same method as that used to determine the issue price of the instrument, or where such premia are not explicitly calculated in determining the issue price of the instrument, the value of such options calculated using a commercially reasonable method appropriate to the instrument being priced.

(g) *Reference Price.* A reference price means a price nearest the current spot or forward price, whichever is used to price instrument, at which a commodity-dependent payment becomes nonzero, or, in the case where two potential reference prices exist, the price that results in the greatest commodity-dependent value.

§ 34.3 Hybrid instrument exemption.

(a) A hybrid instrument is exempt from all provisions of the Act and any person or class of persons offering, entering into, rendering advice or rendering other services with respect to such exempt hybrid instrument is exempt for such activity from all provisions of the Act (except in each case section 2(a)(1)(B)), provided the following terms and conditions are met:

(1) The instrument is:

(i) An equity or debt security within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Securities Act of 1933; or

(ii) A demand deposit, time deposit or transaction account within the meaning of 12 CFR 204.2 (b)(1), (c)(1) and (e), respectively, offered by an insured depository institution as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; an insured credit union as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act; or a Federal or State branch or agency of a foreign bank as defined in section 1 of the International Banking Act;

(2) The sum of the commodity-dependent values of the commodity-dependent components is less than the commodity-independent value of the commodity-independent component;

(3) Provided that:

(i) An issuer must receive full payment of the hybrid instrument's purchase price, and a purchaser or holder of a hybrid instrument may not be required to make additional out-of-pocket payments to the issuer during the life of the instrument or at maturity; and

(ii) The instrument is not marketed as a futures contract or a commodity option, or, except to the extent necessary to describe the functioning of the instrument or to comply with applicable disclosure requirements, as having the characteristics of a futures contract or a commodity option; and

(iii) The instrument does not provide for settlement in the form of a delivery instrument that is specified as such in the rules of a designed contract market;

(4) The instrument is initially issued or sold subject to applicable federal or state securities or banking laws to persons permitted thereunder to purchase or enter into the hybrid instrument.

PART 35—EXEMPTION OF SWAP AGREEMENTS

Sec.
35.1 Definitions.
35.2 Exemption.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 6, 6c, and 12a.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5594, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.1 Definitions.

(a) *Scope.* The provisions of this part shall apply to any swap agreement which may be subject to the Act, and which has been entered into on or after October 23, 1974.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this part:

(1) *Swap agreement* means:

(i) An agreement (including terms and conditions incorporated by reference therein) which is a rate swap agreement, basis swap, forward rate agreement, commodity swap, interest

rate option, forward foreign exchange agreement, rate cap agreement, rate floor agreement, rate collar agreement, currency swap agreement, cross-currency rate swap agreement, currency option, any other similar agreement (including any option to enter into any of the foregoing);

(ii) Any combination of the foregoing; or

(iii) A master agreement for any of the foregoing together with all supplements thereto.

(2) *Eligible swap participant* means, and shall be limited to the following persons or classes of persons:

(i) A bank or trust company (acting on its own behalf or on behalf of another eligible swap participant);

(ii) A savings association or credit union;

(iii) An insurance company;

(iv) An investment company subject to regulation under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 *et seq.*) or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, *Provided* That such investment company or foreign person is not formed solely for the specific purpose of constituting an eligible swap participant;

(v) A commodity pool formed and operated by a person subject to regulation under the Act or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, *provided* that such commodity pool or foreign person is not formed solely for the specific purpose of constituting an eligible swap participant and has total assets exceeding $5,000,000;

(vi) A corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organization, trust, or other entity not formed solely for the specific purpose of constituting an eligible swap participant (A) which has total assets exceeding $10,000,000, or (B) the obligations of which under the swap agreement are guaranteed or otherwise supported by a letter of credit or keepwell, support, or other agreement by any such entity referenced in this paragraph (b)(2)(vi)(A) of this section or by an entity referred to in paragraph (b)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) or (viii) of this section; or (C) which has a net worth of $1,000,000 and enters into the swap agreement in connection with the conduct of its business; or which has a net worth of $1,000,000 and enters into the swap agreement to manage the risk of an asset or liability owned or incurred in the conduct of its business or reasonably likely to be owned or incurred in the conduct of its business;

(vii) An employee benefit plan subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation with total assets exceeding $5,000,000, or whose investment decisions are made by a bank, trust company, insurance company, investment adviser subject to regulation under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 *et seq.*), or a commodity trading adviser subject to regulation under the Act;

(viii) Any governmental entity (including the United States, any state, or any foreign government) or political subdivision thereof, or any multinational or supranational entity or any instrumentality, agency, or department of any of the foregoing;

(ix) A broker-dealer subject to regulation under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a *et seq.*) or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, acting on its own behalf or on behalf of another eligible swap participant: *Provided, however,* That if such broker-dealer is a natural person or proprietorship, the broker-dealer must also meet the requirements of either paragraph (b)(2) (vi) or (xi) of this section;

(x) A futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader subject to regulation under the Act or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, acting on its own behalf or on behalf of another eligible swap participant: *Provided, however,* that if such futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader is a natural person or proprietorship, the futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader must also meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) (vi) or (xi) of this section; or

(xi) Any natural person with total assets exceeding at least $10,000,000.

§ 35.2 Exemption.

A swap agreement is exempt from all provisions of the Act and any person or class of persons offering, entering into, rendering advice, or rendering other services with respect to such agreement, is exempt for such activity from all provisions of the Act (except in each case the provisions of sections 2(a)(1)(B), 4b, and 4o of the Act and § 32.9 of this chapter as adopted under section 4c(b) of the Act, and the provisions of sections 6(c) and 9(a)(2) of the Act to the extent these provisions prohibit manipulation of the market price of any commodity in interstate commerce or for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market), provided the following terms and conditions are met:

(a) The swap agreement is entered into solely between eligible swap participants at the time such persons enter into the swap agreement;

(b) The swap agreement is not part of a fungible class of agreements that are standardized as to their material economic terms;

(c) The creditworthiness of any party having an actual or potential obligation under the swap agreement would be a material consideration in entering into or determining the terms of the swap agreement, including pricing, cost, or credit enhancement terms of the swap agreement; and

(d) The swap agreement is not entered into and traded on or through a multilateral transaction execution facility;

Provided, however, That paragraphs (b) and (d) of Rule 35.2 shall not be deemed to preclude arrangements or facilities between parties to swap agreements, that provide for netting of payment obligations resulting from such swap agreements nor shall these subsections be deemed to preclude arrangements or facilities among parties to swap agreements, that provide for netting of payments resulting from such swap agreements; *Provided further,* That any person may apply to the Commission for exemption from any of the provisions of the Act (except 2(a)(1)(B)) for other arrangements or facilities, on such terms and conditions as the Commission deems appropriate, including but not limited thereto, the applicability of other regulatory regimes.

PART 36—EXEMPTION OF SECTION 4(c) CONTRACT MARKET TRANSACTIONS

Sec.
36.1 Exemption and definitions.
36.2 Trading of section 4(c) contract market transactions.
36.3 Section 4(c) contract market trading rules.
36.4 Listing of section 4(c) contract market transactions.
36.5 Reporting requirements.
36.6 Special procedures relating to registration and listing of principals.
36.7 Risk disclosure.
36.8 Suspension or revocation of section 4(c) contract market transaction exemption.
36.9 Fraud and manipulation in connection with section 4(c) contract market transactions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 6, 6c, and 12a.

SOURCE: 60 FR 51342, Oct. 2, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 36.1 Exemption and definitions.

(a) *Duration of Exemption.* The provisions of this part apply to any section 4(c) contract market transaction entered into on or after November 1, 1995. The provisions of this part expire, and are no longer valid as to any such transaction entered into on or after three years following the date the first contract trades pursuant to this part.

(b) *Scope of Exemption.* Each board of trade on which section 4(c) contract market transactions are permitted to be traded pursuant to this part shall be deemed for such purposes to be designated as a contract market within the meaning of the Act and, with respect to section 4(c) contract market transactions, shall comply with and be subject to all of the provisions of the Act and the Commission's regulations applicable to a contract market other than those provisions which are specifically inconsistent with this part, in which case the provisions of this part shall govern.

(c) *Definitions.* As used in this part:

(1) *Section 4(c) contract market transaction* means:

Any agreement, contract, or transaction (or class thereof) entered into on or subject to the rules of a contract

market in accordance with the provisions of this part, and that is executed by a member of the section 4(c) contract market that is an eligible participant for its own account, or a futures commission merchant or floor broker for its own account or on behalf of an eligible participant.

(2) *Eligible Participant* means:

(i) A bank or trust company;

(ii) A savings association or credit union;

(iii) An insurance company;

(iv) An investment company subject to regulation under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. §80a-1, *et seq.*) or an investment company performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, *provided* that such investment company or foreign person is not formed solely for the purpose of constituting an eligible participant and has total assets exceeding $5,000,000;

(v) A commodity pool formed and operated by a person subject to regulation under the Act or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, *provided* that such commodity pool or foreign person is not formed solely for the purpose of constituting an eligible participant and has total assets exceeding $5,000,000;

(vi) A corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organization, trust, or other entity not formed solely for the purpose of constituting an eligible participant (A) which has total assets exceeding $10,000,000; or (B) which has a net worth of $1,000,000 and enters into a section 4(c) contract market transaction in connection with the conduct of its business; or (C) which has a net worth of $1,000,000 and enters into a section 4(c) contract market transaction to manage the risk of an asset or liability owned or incurred in the conduct of its business or reasonably likely to be owned or incurred in the conduct of its business;

(vii) An employee benefit plan subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation with total assets exceeding $5,000,000 or whose investment decisions are made by a bank, trust company, insurance company, investment adviser subject to regulation under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. §80b-1, *et seq.*), or a commodity trading advisor subject to regulation under the Act;

(viii) Any governmental entity (including the United States, any state, or any foreign government) or political subdivision thereof, or any multinational or supranational entity or any instrumentality, agency, or department of any of the foregoing;

(ix) A broker-dealer subject to regulation under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. §78a, *et seq.)* or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, acting on its own behalf: *Provided, however,* that if such broker-dealer is a natural person or proprietorship, the broker-dealer must also meet the requirements of paragraph (c)(2)(vi) or (xi) of this section;

(x) A futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader subject to regulation under the Act or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation; or

(xi) Any natural person with total assets exceeding at least $10,000,000.

(3) *Section 4(c) contract market trading rules* means: Contract market rules prescribing trading procedures applicable only to section 4(c) contract market transactions.

(4) *Terms and conditions* has the same meaning as in §1.41(a)(2) of this chapter.

§36.2 Trading of section 4(c) contract market transactions.

A section 4(c) contract market transaction may be traded pursuant to the provisions of this part provided the following conditions are met:

(a) The section 4(c) contract market transaction:

(1) Provides that settlement or delivery shall be in cash (at a cash settlement price that reflects the cash market for the underlying commodity and is based on a price series that is reliable, publicly available, and timely) or by means other than the transfer or receipt of any commodity, except a foreign currency for which there is no legal impediment to delivery and for

which there exists a liquid cash market; *provided however,* that the terms and conditions of such transaction are in conformity with the underlying cash market (or, in the absence of conformity, are necessary or appropriate) and that trading is not readily susceptible to price manipulation, nor to causing or being used in the manipulation of the price of any underlying commodity;

(2) Is cleared through a clearing organization subject to Commission oversight;

(3) Except with respect to a broad-based index, does not involve any, or the price of any, wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, millfeed, butter, eggs, onions, solanum tuberousum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil, and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products, or frozen concentrated orange juice;

(4) Does not involve any commodity futures contract or commodity option contract in which there is any open interest and in which there has been any trading on any board of trade during the six consecutive complete calendar months preceding the date of application to trade as a section 4(c) contract market transaction, unless the transaction can reasonably be distinguished from any such futures contract or commodity option contract based on its hedging function and/or pricing basis; *provided however,* that (i) the five- and ten-year interest rate swaps futures contracts, the Rolling Spot Contracts in foreign currency, and the foreign currency forward futures contracts and options thereon, may be traded as section 4(c) contract market transactions, and (ii) a flexible commodity option may be listed as a section 4(c) contract market transaction prior to listing such option for trading otherwise; and

(5) Does not involve any contracts of sale (or options on such contracts) subject to the provisions of section 2(a)(1)(B) of the Act, including contracts for future delivery of a group or index of securities (or any interest therein or based upon the value thereof).

(b) The contract market on which the section 4(c) contract market transaction is traded need not satisfy the requirements of § 1.61 of this chapter.

(c) The contract market on which the section 4(c) contract market transaction is traded or executed complies with the provisions of this part.

§ 36.3 Section 4(c) contract market trading rules.

A board of trade may submit for Commission review, pursuant to the expedited procedures set forth in this paragraph, trading rules for section 4(c) contract market transactions (''special execution procedures'') that need not meet the requirements of sections 4b(a)(iv), 4b(b) and 4c(a) of the Act and §§ 1.38(a), 1.39, 155.2, 155.3 and 155.4 of this chapter, provided that such section 4(c) contract market trading rules satisfy the terms and conditions of this section.

(a) Definition. ''Special execution procedures'' means contract market rules permitting noncompetitive bids, offers, negotiation, and/or execution of orders and transactions.

(b) Special execution procedures that permit a member to trade for his own account opposite the account of another member must provide for an audit trail that meets the requirements of § 1.35(a), (e), (g) and (i) and § 1.38(b) of this chapter.

(c) Special execution procedures that permit a futures commission merchant or floor broker to take the opposite side of a customer order for its own account or permit the execution of orders directly between customer accounts of different principals must provide for an audit trail that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section and that also requires a written record of each customer order which must consist of customer account identification, terms of the order, including price-specific instruction from the customer, order number, and time of order receipt. No order shall be executed without price-specific instruction from the customer. Procedures submitted under this paragraph also must include a specific prohibition against disclosure of customer order information other than to facilitate execution

thereof and a requirement that members provide to their customers, in writing, prior to the initial execution for that customer of any transaction using these procedures, a description of the special execution procedures and, in particular, how they vary from on-floor competitive trading procedures.

(d) Section 4(c) contract market trading rules that provide that transactions may be executed using any combination of special execution procedures and competitive on-floor trading procedures must set forth the circumstances under which such transactions could occur competitively on-floor, provided that any transaction executed using special execution procedures be in compliance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and include a specific prohibition against frontrunning.

(e) Section 4(c) contract market trading rules also must provide for the following:

(1) Record maintenance and retention in accordance with § 1.31 of this chapter;

(2) The immediate post-execution report of each purchase and each sale transaction and dissemination on the relevant market floor, trading screen, and/or vendor service through the board of trade's market quotation system of the price, quantity, and contract traded pursuant to this section. Transactions may be executed pursuant to this section only during hours in which such immediate post-execution dissemination is available;

(3) The report to clearing, and clearing, of each transaction concluded pursuant to this section as quickly as practicable, but in no event later than required for trades subject to §§ 1.38 and 1.39 of this chapter; and

(4) Compliance with § 36.9 of this part, except that any trade executed using special execution procedures in compliance with this section need not be in compliance with section 4b(a)(iv) of the Act.

(f)(1) Transactions offered or entered into in compliance with special execution procedures submitted to the Commission and permitted to become effective pursuant to the terms of this part shall not be deemed to violate sections 4b(a) (iv), 4b(b), or 4c(a) of the Act or §§ 1.38(a), 1.39, 155.2, 155.3 or 155.4 of this chapter.

(2) No person shall offer or enter into any section 4(c) contract market transaction, unless it meets all requirements of the applicable special execution procedures submitted to the Commission and permitted to become effective pursuant to the terms of this part.

(g) Submission Procedures

(1) A board of trade seeking review of a section 4(c) contract market trading rule shall furnish one copy of the information set forth in paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) and (e) of this section, as applicable, to the Commission at its Washington, D.C. headquarters. One copy shall also be transmitted by the board of trade to the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction over the board of trade. Each submission shall be labeled as being submitted pursuant to this section.

(2) Section 4(c) contract market trading rules submitted by the contract market pursuant to this section shall become effective ten days after receipt of the submission (or such earlier time as may be determined by the Commission or its delegee) unless, within the ten-day period, the Commission or its delegee notifies the board of trade in writing that the submission does not meet the conditions of this section. Upon such notification by the Commission or its delegee, the submission will be subject to the usual procedures for rule approval under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41(b) of this chapter.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a contract market submits for review pursuant to this paragraph large order execution procedures that are substantially similar to procedures previously approved by the Commission pursuant to § 1.39 of this chapter for non-section 4(c) contract market transactions, then such procedures shall be deemed effective upon Commission receipt thereof.

(4) Once trading in a section 4(c) contract market transaction has commenced, any modification to any approved section 4(c) contract market trading rule must be submitted to the Commission for review pursuant to the standards and procedures for section 4(c) contract market trading rules set forth in this section.

(5) Other section 4(c) contract market trading rules, which do not conform to the specific trading standards set forth herein and which do not satisfy the requirements of the Act and Commission Rules, may be submitted for Commission approval in accordance with section 5(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41(b) of this chapter under the usual timeframes.

§ 36.4 Listing of section 4(c) contract market transactions.

(a) A board of trade which has been initially designated as a contract market and has otherwise met the requirements of sections 5 and 5a of the Act (other than section 5a(a)(12)(A)) seeking to permit trading in a section 4(c) contract market transaction shall furnish to the Commission at least ten days prior to its proposed effective date, the rules setting forth the terms and conditions of the proposed section 4(c) contract market transaction.

(b) The board of trade shall furnish one copy of the information set forth in paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission at its Washington, D.C. headquarters. One copy shall also be transmitted by the board of trade to the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction over the board of trade. Each submission shall be labeled as being submitted pursuant to this part.

(c) A board of trade which has been initially designated as a contract market and has otherwise met the requirements of sections 5 and 5a of the Act (other than section 5a(a)(12)(A)) and which meets the requirements of § 36.2 shall be deemed to be designated as a contract market in section 4(c) contract market transactions, the rules submitted shall be deemed to be approved, and section 4(c) contract market transactions may be traded or executed thereon ten days after receipt of the submission pursuant to this section unless, within the ten-day period, the Commission or its delegee notifies the board of trade in writing that the proposed transactions do not meet the requirements of § 36.2. Upon such notification by the Commission or its delegee, the submission will be subject to the usual procedures for rule approval under section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41(b) of this chapter.

(d) Any modification to the rules setting forth the terms and conditions of a section 4(c) contract market transaction shall be submitted to the Commission pursuant to the procedure set forth in this section.

§ 36.5 Reporting requirements.

(a) The reporting requirements set forth in this section shall govern section 4(c) contract market transactions in lieu of the requirements of parts 16, 17, 18, and 19 of this chapter.

(b) The provisions of § 15.05 and part 21 of this chapter shall apply to section 4(c) contract market transactions as though they were set forth herein and included specific references to eligible participants.

(c) *Reports by contract markets to the Commission.* Each contract market shall submit to the Commission in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section the following information with respect to section 4(c) contract market transactions by commodity or type of contract as specified by the Commission:

(1) For each commodity or type of contract,

(i) The total gross open contracts at the end of the day covered by the report,

(ii) Total transactions, by type of transaction, as specified by the Commission, which occurred during the day covered by the report, and

(iii) Prices, as specified by the Commission.

(2) For each clearing member by proprietary and customer account,

(i) The total of all long open contracts and the total of all short open contracts carried at the end of the day covered by the report, and

(ii) The quantity of contracts transacted during the day covered by the report, by type of transaction, as specified by the Commission.

(3) *Large trader reports.*

(i) *Reportable positions.* Reportable long and short positions of traders as defined by contract market rules and approved by the Commission, separately for each futures commission merchant or member of the contract market.

(ii) *Identification information.* For each reportable position, the information specified in § 17.01(b)(1)–(b)(8) of this chapter.

(d) *Form and manner of reporting; time and place of filing reports.* Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, each contract market operating pursuant to this part shall submit the information required by paragraph (c) of this section as follows:

(1) A format and coding structure approved in writing by the Commission or its designee on compatible data processing media as defined in part 15 of this chapter shall be used;

(2) The information contained in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section must be filed daily when the data are first available, but not later than 3:00 p.m. on the business day following the day to which the information pertains. The information contained in paragraph (c)(3) must be filed on call by the Commission or its designee, at such times as specified in the call.

(3) Except for dial-up transmissions, the information should be submitted at the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction with respect to such contract market.

(e) *Reports by contract markets to the public.* Each contract market operating pursuant to this part shall publish for each business day the following information for section 4(c) contract market transactions by commodity or type of contract as specified by the Commission:

(1) The total gross open contracts;

(2) The total number of transactions by transaction type as specified by the Commission; and

(3) Prices, as specified by the Commission.

(f) *Reports and maintenance of books and records by traders.* Every trader who owns, holds, or controls, or has held, owned, or controlled a reportable position, as defined by contract market rules, in contracts traded as section 4(c) contract market transactions shall:

(1) Keep books and records showing all details concerning all positions and transactions with respect to section 4(c) contract market transactions, all positions and transactions in any options traded thereon, and all positions and transactions in the underlying commodity, its products, and by-products and, in addition, commercial activities that the trader hedges in the underlying commodity, and shall upon request furnish to the Commission or the U.S. Department of Justice any pertinent information concerning such positions, transactions, or activities.

(2) File within one business day after a special call upon such trader by the Commission or its designee the following:

(i) Reports showing positions and transactions on such contract markets for the period of time that the trader held or controlled a reportable position, and in a form and manner as instructed in the call; and

(ii) The information specified in § 18.04 of this chapter as though it pertains to section 4(c) contract market transactions.

§ 36.6 Special procedures relating to registration and listing of principals.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any person shall be granted a temporary license or registration as a limited introducing broker if such person:

(1) Certifies that it:

(i) Is licensed or otherwise authorized to do business and is in good standing with another federal financial regulatory authority or a foreign financial regulatory authority with which the Commission has comparability arrangements under part 30 of this chapter and has received part 30 relief;

(ii) Has filed the fingerprints of its principals with such other regulatory authority;

(iii) And its principals are not subject to a statutory disqualification from registration under section 8a(2) of the Act;

(iv) Will restrict its activities subject to regulation under the Act to section 4(c) contract market transactions; and

(v) Will be liable for all acts, omissions and failures, and responsible for the supervision, of its associated persons, employees and agents in connection with its activities as a limited introducing broker involving section 4(c) contract market transactions; and

(2) Complies with any special temporary licensing or registration procedures applicable to persons whose activities are limited to those specified in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section that have been adopted by the National Futures Association and approved by the Commission.

(3) A person whose activities are limited to those specified in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section shall not be subject to the minimum financial requirements set forth in § 1.17 of this chapter.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any person associated with a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker, or a limited introducing broker described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be granted a temporary license or registration to act in the capacity of a limited associated person of such sponsor, or be listed as a principal thereof, if such person and such person's sponsor:

(1) Certifies that he:

(i) Is licensed or otherwise authorized to do business and in good standing with another federal financial regulatory authority or a foreign financial regulatory authority with which the Commission has comparability arrangements under part 30 of this chapter and the sponsor, if applicable, has received part 30 relief;

(ii) Has filed his fingerprints with such other regulatory authority;

(iii) Is not subject to a statutory disqualification from registration under section 8a(2) of the Act; and

(iv) Will restrict his activities subject to regulation under the Act to section 4(c) contract market transactions; and

(2) Complies with any special temporary licensing, registration or principal listing procedures applicable to persons whose activities are limited to those specified in paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section that have been adopted by the National Futures Association and approved by the Commission.

§ 36.7 Risk disclosure.

(a) A futures commission merchant or, in the case of an introduced account, an introducing broker, may open an account for a customer with respect to an instrument governed by this part without furnishing such customer the disclosure statements required under §§ 1.55, 1.65, 33.7, and 190.10 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* that the futures commission merchant or, in the case of an introduced account, the introducing broker, does furnish the customer, prior to the customer's entry into the first section 4(c) contract market transaction with respect to a particular instrument, with disclosure appropriate to the particular instrument and the customer.

(b) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant or introducing broker from any other disclosure obligation it may have under applicable law.

§ 36.8 Suspension or revocation of section 4(c) contract market transaction exemption.

The Commission may, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, suspend or revoke the exemption of any section 4(c) contract market transaction if the Commission determines that the exemption is no longer consistent with the public interest and the purposes of the Act.

§ 36.9 Fraud and manipulation in connection with section 4(c) contract market transactions.

(a) *Fraud.* The requirements of sections 4b(a) and 4*o* of the Act and § 33.10 of this chapter shall apply to section 4(c) contract market transactions. In any event, it shall be unlawful for any person, directly or indirectly, in or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, the confirmation of the execution of, or the maintenance of any transaction entered into pursuant to this part—

(1) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any other person;

(2) Willfully to make or cause to be made to any other person any false report or statement thereof or cause to be entered for any person any false record thereof;

(3) Willfully to deceive or attempt to deceive any other person by any means whatsoever.

(b) *Manipulation.* The requirements of sections 6(c), 6(d), and 9(a) of the Act and § 33.9(d) of this chapter shall apply

to section 4(c) contract market transactions.

PART 100—DELIVERY PERIOD REQUIRED

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 7a(a)(4) and 12a.

§100.1 Delivery period required with respect to certain grains.

A period of seven business days is required during which contracts for future delivery in the current delivery month of wheat, corn, oats, barley, rye, or flaxseed may be settled by delivery of the actual cash commodity after trading in such contracts has ceased, for each delivery month after May 1938, on all contract markets on which there is trading in futures in any of such commodities, and such contract markets, and each of them, are directed to provide therefor.

[41 FR 3211, Jan. 21, 1976]

PART 140—ORGANIZATION, FUNCTIONS, AND PROCEDURES OF THE COMMISSION

Subpart A—Organization

Sec.
140.1 Headquarters office.
140.2 Regional offices—Regional directors.

Subpart B—Functions

140.10 The Commission.
140.11 Emergency action by the senior Commissioner available.
140.12 Disposition of business by seriatim Commission consideration.
140.13 Vacancy in position of Chairman.
140.14 Delegation of authority to the Secretary of the Commission.
140.20 Designation of senior official to oversee Commission use of national security information.
140.21 Definitions.
140.22 Procedures.
140.23 General access requirements.
140.24 Control and accountability procedures.
140.61 [Reserved]
140.72 Delegation of authority to disclose confidential information to a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization.
140.73 Delegation of authority to disclose information to United States, States, and foreign government agencies and foreign futures authorities.
140.74 Delegation of authority to issue special calls for Series 03 Reports and Form 40.
140.75 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.
140.76 Delegation of authority to disclose information in a receivership or bankruptcy proceeding.
140.77 Delegation of authority to determine that applications for contract market designation are materially incomplete.
140.80 Disclosure of information pursuant to a subpoena or summons.
140.81 [Reserved]
140.91 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.
140.92 Delegation of authority to grant registrations and renewals thereof.
140.93 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.
140.95 Delegation of authority with respect to withdrawals from registration.
140.96 Delegation of authority to publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
140.97 Delegation of authority regarding requests for classification of positions as bona fide hedging.
140.98 Publication of no–action, interpretative and exemption letters and other written communications.

Subpart C—Regulation Concerning Conduct of Members and Employees and Former Members and Employees of the Commission

140.735–1 Authority and purpose.
140.735–2 Business and financial transactions and interests.
140.735–3 Non-governmental employment and other outside activity.
140.735–4 Receipt and disposition of foreign gifts and decorations.
140.735–5 Disclosure of information.
140.735–6 Practice by former members and employees of the Commission.
140.735–7 Statutory violations applicable to conduct of Commission members and employees.
140.735–8 Interpretative and advisory service.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a and 12a.

Subpart A—Organization

§140.1 Headquarters office.

(a) *General.* The headquarters office of the Commission is located at Three

Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[48 FR 2734, Jan. 21, 1983, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 140.2 Regional offices—Regional directors.

Each of the Regional offices described herein functions as set forth below under the direction of a Regional Director, who is delegated authority and responsibility for the enforcement of the Act and administration of the programs of the Commission in the particular Region.

(a) The Eastern Regional Office is located at 1 World Trade Center, suite 3747, New York, New York 10048 and is responsible for enforcement of the act and administration of programs of the Commission in the States of Alabama, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, and West Virginia.

(b) The Central Regional Office is located at 300 South Riverside Plaza, suite 1600 North, Chicago, Illinois 60606 and is responsible for enforcement of the act and administration of programs of the Commission in the States of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio and Wisconsin.

(c) The Western Regional office is located at 10880 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 1005, Los Angeles, California 90024 and is responsible for enforcement of the act and administration of programs of the Commission in the States of Alaska, Arizona, California, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

(d) The Southwestern Regional office is located at 4900 Main Street, Suite 721, Kansas City, Missouri 64112, with a sub-office at Room 510, Grain Exchange Building, Fourth Street and Fourth Avenue, South, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55415, and is responsible for enforcement of the Act and administration of the programs of the Commission in the States of Arkansas, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, and Texas.

[43 FR 21659, May 19, 1978, as amended at 48 FR 2734, Jan. 21, 1983; 49 FR 39534, Oct. 9, 1984; 54 FR 18099, Apr. 27, 1989; 57 FR 3722, Jan. 31, 1992; 57 FR 29203, July 1, 1992]

Subpart B—Functions

§ 140.10 The Commission.

The Commission is composed of a Chairman and four other Commissioners, not more than three of whom may be members of the same political party, who are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, for 5-year terms, one term ending each year. The Commission is assisted by a staff, which includes lawyers, economists, accountants, investigators and examiners, as well as administrative and clerical employees.

[41 FR 28474, July 12, 1976]

§ 140.11 Emergency action by the senior Commissioner available.

(a) *Authority of senior Commissioner.* When it is not feasible to convene a quorum of the Commission, the Senior Commissioner present at the the principal offices of the Commission (or, during non-business hours, available in the Washington, DC area) may take emergency action on behalf of and in the name of the Commission in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section. Members of the Commission shall be considered senior in the following order: The Chairman, the Vice-Chairman, and other Commissioners in order of their length of service on the Commission. Where two or more Commissioners have commenced their service on the same date, the Commissioner whose unexpired term in office is the longest will be considered senior.

(b) *Exercise of authority.* Subject to the right of the Commission to review any emergency action taken as hereinafter provided, the Senior Commissioner may act on behalf of and in the name of the Commission with respect to all of the functions of the Commission except general rulemaking functions: *Provided, however,* That the Senior Commissioner shall not exercise

any authority on behalf of the Commission (1) without consultation with such other member of the Commission as may at the time be present at the Commission's offices in Washington, DC, and without a reasonable attempt to consult, by telephone, with other members of the Commission; and (2) unless, in the opinion of the Senior Commissioner (after consulting with the General Counsel or his deputy or associate, and such other members of the Commission staff as the Senior Commissioner deems appropriate) the public interest requires that action be taken prior to the next scheduled meeting of the Commission.

(c) *Report to the Commission.* The exercise of Senior Commissioner authority shall be reported to the Commission within one business day thereafter either by the Senior Commissioner or at his direction, and shall be recorded by the Secretariat in the Minute Record of all official actions of the Commission. The Secretariat shall promptly notify any directly affected person of the action taken and that it was the Senior Commissioner available, rather than the Commission as a whole, who took the action.

(d) *Review by the Commission.* The Commission may, in the following circumstances, review any action taken under Senior Commissioner authority and may affirm, modify, alter or set aside the decision:

(1) Upon the request of any member of the Commission, any action taken by a Senior Commissioner shall be reviewed by the Commission.

(2) In the event action by a Senior Commissioner suspends, denies or revokes or otherwise directly and adversely affects any license, right or privilege of any person, that person may in writing request review by the Commission and shall be entitled to have the action of the Senior Commissioner reviewed by the Commission.

(3) The Commission may, in its discretion, review any action taken by a Senior Commissioner upon petition by any other person.

(e) *Final effect of action by Senior Commissioner.* In any matter, the action taken under Senior Commissioner authority shall be deemed the action of the Commission unless and until the Commission shall otherwise direct.

[41 FR 28474, July 12, 1976]

§140.12 Disposition of business by seriatim Commission consideration.

(a) Whenever the Chairman of the Commission is of the opinion that joint deliberation among the members of the Commission upon any matter is unnecessary in light of the nature of the matter, impracticable, or would impede the orderly disposition of agency business, but is of the view that such matter should be the subject of a vote of the Commission, such matter may be disposed of by circulation of any relevant materials concerning the matter. The relevant materials shall be circulated to each member of the Commission, unless a member is unavailable or has determined not to participate in the matter. A written record of the vote of each participating Commission member shall be reported to the Secretariat who shall retain it in the records of the Commission.

(b) Whenever any member of the Commission so requests, any matter circulated for disposition pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be withdrawn from circulation and scheduled instead for a Commission meeting.

[43 FR 43452, Sept. 26, 1978]

§140.13 Vacancy in position of Chairman.

At any time that a vacancy exists in the position of Chairman of the Commission the remaining members of the Commission shall elect a member to serve as acting Chairman who shall exercise the executive and administrative functions of the Commission that would otherwise be exercised by a Chairman in accordance with section 2(a)(6) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, until a new Chairman has been appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate: *Provided, however,* That if the President shall appoint a new Chairman from among the existing members of the Commission, that Commissioner shall serve as acting Chairman for these purposes until

such time as his appointment as Chairman has been confirmed or rejected by the Senate.

[43 FR 50167, Oct. 27, 1978]

§ 140.14 Delegation of authority to the Secretary of the Commission.

After the Commission has formally reached a decision or taken other action on a matter, has agreed upon the language of the document which embodies the Commission decision or other action, including, but not limited to, a rule, regulation or order, and has directed that the document be issued, the Secretary of the Commission (or a person designated in writing by the Secretary) shall sign the document on behalf of the Commission. Signature by the Secretary shall be a ministerial function and shall not be discretionary. The delegation to the Secretary of the authority to sign documents on the Commission's behalf shall not affect any other delegation which the Commission has made, or may make, which authorizes any other officer or employee of the Commission to take action and to sign documents on the Commission's behalf. In addition, the Commission reserves the authority to provide for signature on its behalf by the Chairman or any other member of the Commission in particular circumstances.

[44 FR 33677, June 12, 1979]

§ 140.20 Designation of senior official to oversee Commission use of national security information.

(a) The Executive Director is hereby designated to oversee the Commission's program to ensure the safeguarding of national security information received by the Commission from other agencies, to chair a Commission committee composed of members of the staff selected by him with authority to act on all suggestions and complaints with respect to the Commission administration of its information security program, and, in conjunction with the Security Officer of the Commission, to ensure that practices for safeguarding national security information are systematically reviewed and that those practices which are duplicative or unnecessary are eliminated.

(b) The Executive Director may submit any matter for which he has been designated under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

[44 FR 65736, Nov. 15, 1979, as amended at 61 FR 21955, May 13, 1996]

§ 140.21 Definitions.

(a) *Classified information.* Information or material that is:

(1) Owned by, produced for or by, or under control of the United States Government, and

(2) Determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356 or prior or succeeding orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and

(3) So designated.

(b) *Compromise.* The disclosure of classified information to persons not authorized access thereto.

(c) *Custodians.* An individual who has possession of or is otherwise charged with the responsibility for safeguarding or accounting for classified information.

(d) *Classification levels.* Refers to Top Secret ''(TS)'', Secret ''(S)'', and Confidential ''(C)'' levels used to identify national security information. Markings ''For Official Use Only,'' and ''Limited Official Use'' shall not be used to identify national security information.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983]

§ 140.22 Procedures.

(a) *Original classification.* The Commodity Futures Trading Commission has no original classification authority.

(b) *Derivative classification.* Personnel of the Commission shall respect the original classification markings assigned to information they receive from other agencies.

(c) *Declassification and downgrading.* Since the Commission does no original classification of material, declassification and downgrading of sensitive material is not applicable.

(d) *Dissemination.* All classified national security information which the Commission receives from any agency will be cared for and returned in accordance with the particular agency's

policy guidelines and may not be disseminated to any other agency without the consent of the originating agency.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983]

§ 140.23 General access requirements.

(a) *Determination of trustworthiness.* No person shall be given access to classified information unless a favorable determination has been made as to the person's trustworthiness. The determination of eligibility, referred to as a security clearance, shall be based on such investigations as the Commission may require in accordance with the applicable Office of Personnel Management standards and criteria.

(b) *Determination of need-to-know.* A person is not entitled to receive classified information solely by virtue of having been granted a security clearance. A person must also have a need for access to the particular classified information sought in connection with the performance of official government duties or contractual obligations. The determination of that need shall be made by officials having responsibility for the classified information.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983]

§ 140.24 Control and accountability procedures.

Persons entrusted with classified information shall be responsible for providing protection and accountability for such information at all times and for locking classified information in approved security equipment whenever it is not in use or under direct supervision of authorized persons.

(a) *General safeguards.* (1) Classified material must not be left in unoccupied rooms or be left inadequately protected in an occupied office, or one occupied by other than security cleared employees. Under no circumstances shall classified material be placed in desk drawers or anywhere other than in approved storage containers.

(2) Employees using classified material shall take every precaution to prevent deliberate or casual inspection of it by unauthorized persons. Classified material shall be kept under constant surveillance and face down or covered when not in use.

(3) All copies of classified documents and any informal material such as memoranda, rough drafts, shorthand notes, carbon copies, carbon paper, typewriter ribbons, recording discs, spools and tapes shall be given the same classification and secure handling as the classified information they contain.

(4) Commission personnel authorized to use classified materials will obtain them from the Executive Director or his delegee on the day required and return them to the Executive Director or his delegee before the close of business on the same day.

(5) Classified information shall not be revealed in telephone or telecommunications conversations.

(6) Any person who has knowledge of the loss or possible compromise of classified information shall immediately report the circumstances either to the Security Officer or to the Executive Director or his delegee. The Executive Director or his delegee shall initiate a preliminary inquiry to determine the circumstances surrounding an actual or possible compromise, and to determine what corrective measures and administrative, disciplinary, or legal action is necessary.

(b) *Reproduction controls.* (1) The number of copies of documents containing classified information must be kept to the minimum required by operational necessity to decrease the risk of compromise and reduce storage costs.

(2) Top Secret documents, except for the controlled initial distribution of information processed or received electrically, shall not be reproduced without the consent of the originator.

(3) Unless restricted by the originating agency, Secret and Confidential documents may be reproduced to the extent required by operational needs.

(4) Reproduced copies of classified documents shall be subject to the same accountability and controls as the original documents.

(5) Classified reproduction shall be controlled by persons with the proper level of security clearance.

(6) Records shall be maintained to show the number and distribution of reproduced copies to all Top Secret documents, of all classified documents

covered by special access programs distributed outside the originating agency, and of all Secret and Confidential documents which are marked with special dissemination and reproduction limitations.

(7) Unauthorized reproduction of classified material will be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.

(c) *Storage of classified material.* (1) All classified material in the custody of the Commission will be stored in accordance with the guidelines set forth in 32 CFR 2001.43.

(2) In addition, the Commission remains subject to the provisions of 32 CFR part 2001, *et seq.,* insofar as they are applicable to classified materials held by the Commission.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983, as amended at 61 FR 21955, May 13, 1996]

§ 140.61 [Reserved]

§ 140.72 Delegation of authority to disclose confidential information to a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization.

(a) Pursuant to the authority granted under sections 2(a) (11), 8a(5) and 8a(6) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director, the Special Assistant to the Executive Director, the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, each Deputy Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, the Chief Accountant, the General Counsel, each Deputy General Counsel, the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, each Deputy Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, the Director of the Market Surveillance Section, the Director of the Division of Enforcement, each Deputy Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Program Coordinator of the Division of Enforcement, each Associate Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Chief Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, each of the Regional Coordinators, and each of the Directors of the Market Surveillance Branches, the authority to disclose to an official of any contract market, registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization as defined in section 3(a) (26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any information necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Act, including, but not limited to the full facts concerning any transaction or market operation, including the names of the parties thereto. This authority to disclose shall be based on a determination that the transaction or market operation disrupts or tends to disrupt any market or is otherwise harmful or against the best interests of producers, consumers, or investors or that disclosure is necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Act. The authority to make such a determination is also delegated by the Commission to the Commission employees identified in this section. A Commission employee delegated authority under this section may exercise that authority on his or her own initiative or in response to a request by an official of a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization.

(b) Disclosure under this section shall only be made to a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization official who is named in a list filed with the Commission by the chief executive officer of the contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization, which sets forth the official's name, business address and telephone number. The chief executive officer shall thereafter notify the Commission of any deletions or additions to the list of officials authorized to receive disclosures under this section. The original list and any supplemental list required by his paragraph shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission, and a copy thereof shall also be filed with the Regional Coordinator for the region in which the contract market is located or in which the registered futures association or self-regulatory organization has its principal office.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which a Commission employee delegated authority under this section believes it appropriate, he or she may submit to the Commission for its consideration the question of whether disclosure of information should be made.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term ''official'' shall mean any officer or member of a committee of a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization who is specifically charged with market surveillance or audit or investigative responsibilities, or their duly authorized representative or agent, who is named on the list filed pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section or any supplement thereto.

(e) For the purposes of this section, the term ''self-regulatory organization'' shall mean the same as that defined in section 3(a) (26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(f) Any contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization receiving information from the Commission under these provisions shall not disclose such information except that disclosure may be made in any self-regulatory action or proceeding.

[48 FR 22134, May 17, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996]

§ 140.73 Delegation of authority to disclose information to United States, States, and foreign government agencies and foreign futures authorities.

(a) Pursuant to sections 2(a)(11), 8a(5) and 8(e) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the General Counsel, or in his or her absence to each Deputy General Counsel, the Director of the Division of Enforcement, each Deputy Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Program Coordinator of the Division of Enforcement, the Chief Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, each Associate Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or, in his or her absence, each Deputy Director of the Division, the Director of the Market Surveillance Section, the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets or in his or her absence each Deputy Director of the Division of Trading and Markets the authority to furnish information in the possession of the Commission obtained in connection with the administration of the Act, upon written request, to:

(1) Any department or agency of the United States, including for this purpose an independent regulatory agency, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction in the investigation or prosecution of any violation of law;

(2) Any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction; or

(3) Any foreign futures authority, as defined in section 1a(10) of the Act, or any department or agency of any foreign government or political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, provided that the Commission official making the disclosure is satisfied that the information will not be disclosed except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under the laws of such foreign government or political subdivision to which such foreign government or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof, or foreign futures authority is a party.

(b) Any disclosure made pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be made with the concurrence of the Director of the Division of Enforcement or in his or her absence a Deputy Director of the Division of Enforcement. Provided, however, that no such concurrence is necessary for the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or in his or her absence each Deputy Director of the Division or for the Director of the Market Surveillance Section to release information under paragraph (a)(1) of this section concerning current or on-going market transactions or operations.

(c) In furnishing information under this delegation pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, the Commission official making the disclosure shall remind the department or agency involved that section 8(e) of the Act prohibits the disclosure by such department or agency of information that would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers except in an action or proceeding under the laws of the United States, the State, or a political subdivision thereof to which the department or the agency of either the

state or political subdivision, the Commission, or the United States is a party.

(d) This delegation shall not affect any other delegation which the Commission has made or may make, which authorizes any other officer or employee of the Commission to furnish information to governmental bodies on the Commission's behalf.

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which any employee delegated authority therein believes it appropriate the matter may be submitted to the Commission for its consideration. Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Commission from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (a) of this section.

[48 FR 22135, May 17, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996]

§ 140.74 Delegation of authority to issue special calls for Series 03 Reports and Form 40.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, or the Director's designee, the authority to issue special calls under Commission Rule 18.00 for series 03 reports, and under Commission Rule 18.04 for a Form 40.

(b) The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis may submit any matter which has been delegated to the Director under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis under paragraph (a) of this section.

[50 FR 47530, Nov. 19, 1985]

§ 140.75 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.

Pursuant to sections 2(a)(11), 8a(5) and 8(g) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his or her direction as the Director may designate from time to time, the authority to disclose any registration information contained in the registration applications filed by Commission registrants or any compilation of such information maintained by the Commission to any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof. Disclosure under this section may be made upon reasonable request made to the Commission or without request whenever the Director of Trading and Markets or any Commission employee designated by the Director to make disclosures under this section determines that such information may be appropriate for use by any department or agency of a State or political subdivision thereof. Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, in any case in which the Director of Division of Trading and Markets deems it appropriate, or in any case in which the Commission so requests, the Director may submit matter to the Commission for its consideration.

[48 FR 22136, May 17, 1983]

§ 140.76 Delegation of authority to disclose information in a receivership or bankruptcy proceeding.

(a) Pursuant to sections 2(a)(11) and 8(b) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, the General Counsel or any Commission employee under their direction as they may designate, the authority to disclose data and information that would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers, when such disclosure is made in any receivership proceeding involving a receiver appointed in a judicial proceeding brought under the Act, or in any bankruptcy proceeding in which the Commission has intervened or in which the Commission has the right to appear and be heard under title 11 of the United States Code.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a), in any case in which the Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Director of the Division of

Trading and Markets, the General Counsel, or any employee designated by them to make disclosures pursuant to this section believes it appropriate, the matter may be submitted to the Commission for consideration. In addition, the Commission reserves to itself the authority to determine whether to grant a request for information in any particular case.

[49 FR 4464, Feb. 7, 1984]

§140.77 Delegation of authority to determine that applications for contract market designation are materially incomplete.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Directors of the Division of Economic Analysis and the Division of Trading and Markets or their designees, the authority to determine that an application for contract market designation is materially incomplete under section 6 of the Commodity Exchange Act and to so notify the applicant.

(b) The Directors of the Division of Economic Analysis and the Division of Trading and Markets may submit any matter which has been delegated to them under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Directors of the Division of Economic Analysis and the Division of Trading and Markets under paragraph (a) of this section.

[48 FR 34946, Aug. 2, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§140.80 Disclosure of information pursuant to a subpoena or summons.

The Commission shall provide notice to any person who has submitted information to the Commission when a summons or subpoena seeking the submitted information is received by the Commission. Notice ordinarily will be provided by mailing a copy of the summons or subpoena to the last known home or business address of the person who submitted the information. However, under circumstances which would make notice by mail unduly burdensome or costly, notice of the existence of the summons or subpoena may be affected by alternative means such as publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The Commission will not disclose such information until the expiration of at least fourteen days from the date of mailing, or such other notice as is given. This section shall not apply to (a) Congressional subpoenas or Congressional requests for information, (b) information which is considered by the Commission to be public information, or (c) information as to which the submitter has waived the notice provision of this section.

[49 FR 4464, Feb. 7, 1984]

§140.81 [Reserved]

§140.91 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the following functions to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(1) All functions reserved to the Commission in §1.10 of this chapter, except for those relating to nonpublic treatment of reports set forth in §1.10(g) of this chapter;

(2) All functions reserved to the Commission in §1.12 of this chapter;

(3) All functions reserved to the Commission in §1.14 of this chapter;

(4) All functions reserved to the Commission in §1.15 of this chapter;

(5) All functions reserved to the Commission in §1.16 of this chapter; and

(6) All functions reserved to the Commission in §1.17 of this chapter, except for those relating to non-enumerated cover cases set forth in §1.17(j)(3) of this chapter.

(b) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit any matter which has been delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

[44 FR 13460, Mar. 12, 1979, as amended at 60 FR 8195, Feb. 13, 1995]

140.92 Delegation of authority to grant registrations and renewals thereof.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, the authority to grant registrations and renewals thereof.

(b) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit any matter which has been delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets under paragraph (a) of this section.

[45 FR 20785, Mar. 31, 1980]

§ 140.93 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the following functions to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(1) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.12(a) of this chapter.

(2) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.22(f)(3) of this chapter; and

(3) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.22(g)(3) of this chapter.

(4) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.20(a) of this chapter.

(5) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.5(c)(2)(v) of this chapter.

(6) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.6(b) of this chapter.

(b) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit any matter which has been delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets under paragraph (a) of this section.

[46 FR 26023, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 34311, July 1, 1981; 50 FR 15884, Apr. 23, 1985; 52 FR 41986, Nov. 2, 1987]

§ 140.95 Delegation of authority with respect to withdrawals from registration.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, the authority to review, postpone, condition, deny, or otherwise act upon a request for withdrawal from registration.

(b) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit any matter which has been delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets under paragraph (a) of this section.

[46 FR 48918, Oct. 5, 1981]

§ 140.96 Delegation of authority to publish in the Federal Register.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or the Director's designee, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee, the authority to publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of the availability for comment of the proposed terms and conditions of applications for contract market designation, and to determine to publish, and to publish, requests for public comment on proposed exchange rule amendments of major economic significance.

(b) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or the Director's designee, and to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets

or the Director's designee, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee, the authority to determine to publish, and to publish, in the FEDERAL REGISTER, requests for public comment on proposed exchange and self-regulatory organization rule amendments when publication of the proposed rule amendment is in the public interest and will assist the Commission in considering the views of interested persons.

(c) The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or the Director of the Division of Training and Markets may submit any matter which has been delegated to such Director under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(d) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis and to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[50 FR 47532, Nov. 19, 1985, as amended at 55 FR 35897, Sept. 4, 1990; 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§140.97 Delegation of authority regarding requests for classification of positions as bona fide hedging.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis, or the Director's designee, all functions reserved to the Commission in §§1.47 and 1.48 of this chapter.

(b) The Director of the Division of Economic Analysis may submit any matter which has been delegated to the Director under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis under paragraph (a) of this section.

[57 FR 12874, Apr. 14, 1992]

§140.98 Publication of no-action, interpretative and exemption letters and other written communications.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and except for applications for orders granting exemptions submitted pursuant to section 4(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act and any written responses thereto, each written response by the Commission or its staff to a letter or other written communication requesting:

(1) Interpretative legal advice with respect to the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order issued or adopted by the Commission thereunder;

(2) A statement that, on the basis of the facts stated in such letter or other communication, the staff would not recommend that the Commission take any enforcement action; or

(3) An exemption, on the basis of the facts stated in such letter or other communication, from the provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act or any rules, or regulations or orders issued or adopted by the Commission thereunder; shall be made available, together with the letter or other written communication making the request, for inspection and copying by any person as soon as practicable after the response has been sent or given to the person requesting it.

(b) Any person submitting a letter or other written communication making such a request may also submit therewith a request that the letter or other written communication, as well as any Commission or staff response thereto, be accorded confidential treatment for a specified period of time, not exceeding 120 days from the date of the response thereto, together with a statement setting forth the considerations upon which the request for such treatment is based. If the staff determines that the request is reasonable and appropriate it will be granted and the letter or other written communication as well as the response thereto will not be made available for public inspection or copying until the expiration of the specified period. If it appears to the staff that the request for confidential treatment should be denied, the staff shall so advise the person making the request and such person may withdraw

the letter or other written communication within 30 days thereafter. In such case, no response will be sent or given and the letter or other written communication shall remain in the Commission's files but will not be made public pursuant to this section. If such letter or other written communication is not so withdrawn, it shall be deemed to be available for public inspection and copying together with any written response thereto.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, no portion of a letter or other written communication received by the Commission or its staff of the type described in paragraph (a) of this section, or any written response thereto, shall be made available for inspection and copying or otherwise published which would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers, except in accordance with the provisions of section 8 of the Commodity Exchange Act.

[57 FR 61291, Dec. 24, 1992]

Subpart C—Regulation Concerning Conduct of Members and Employees and Former Members and Employees of the Commission

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a (f) and (j), 12a(5), and 13.

SOURCE: 41 FR 27511, July 2, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 140.735–1 Authority and purpose.

This subpart sets forth specific standards of conduct required of members, employees, and special government employees, and regulations concerning former members, employees, and special government employees of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. These rules are separate from and in addition to the Office of Government Ethics' conduct rules, Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch, 5 CFR part 2635, and the Commission's supplemental rules set forth in 5 CFR part 5100. In addition, this subpart contains references to various statutes governing employee conduct in order to aid members and employees in their understanding of statutory restrictions and requirements.[1]

[58 FR 52657, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–2 Business and financial transactions and interests.

(a) *Application.* This section applies to all transactions effected by or on behalf of a Commission member or employee, including transactions for the account of other persons effected by the member or employee, directly or indirectly under a power of attorney or otherwise. Since this section applies to ''indirect'' participation in transactions, a member or employee is considered to have sufficient interest in the transactions of the spouse or minor child of the member or employee, or other relatives who are residents of the immediate household of the member or employee, so that such transactions must be reported and, absent compelling countervailing reasons, are subject to all the terms of this section.

(b) *Prohibitions.* No Commission member or employee shall:

(1) Participate, directly or indirectly, in any transaction—

(i) Involving a contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery;

(ii) Involving any commodity that is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an option, privilege, indemnity, bid, offer, put, call, advance guaranty or decline guaranty; or

(iii) For the delivery of any commodity that is or is to be executed pursuant to a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account or leverage contract or similar contracts when subject to regulation by the Commission under section 19 of the Act; except that the prohibitions in paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section shall not apply to:

[1] These references, however, do not purport to cover all restrictions and requirements, and the paraphrased restatements of statutory provisions, such as that of 18 U.S.C. 201, *et seq.*, appearing in this subpart C, are not intended to be, and should not be construed as, verbatim quotations of the law. The statutory text should be consulted in any situation in which it might apply.

(A) A transaction in connection with a farming, ranching, oil and gas, mineral rights or other natural resource operation in which the Commission member or employee has a financial interest, if the Commission member or employee is not involved in the decision to engage in, and does not have prior knowledge of, the actual futures or option transaction and has previously notified the General Counsel in writing of the nature of the operation, the extent of the member's or employee's interest, the types of transactions in which the operation may engage and the identity of the person or persons who will make trading decisions for the operation; or

(B) A transaction entered into by any investment company (*e.g.,* a mutual fund) or similar pooled investment entity other than one operated by a person who is a commodity pool operator with respect to that entity, in which the direct or indirect ownership interest of the Commission member or employee is limited to and represents less than 1 per cent of the total ownership interest of the fund or entity and with which the Commission member or employee has no other relationship;[2]

(2) Participate, directly or indirectly, in any investment transaction involving an actual commodity if:

(i) The transaction involves the use of nonpublic information, or

(ii) The transaction is effectuated by an instrument regulated by the Commission, and is not in connection with a transaction permitted under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or

(iii) The transaction is effected by an instrument functionally equivalent to an instrument regulated by the Commission;[3]

(3) Have a beneficial interest, through ownership of securities or otherwise, in any person[4] regulated by the Commission,[5] such as a contract market or clearinghouse or member thereof, a registered futures commission merchant,[6] any person associated with

---

[2] Attention is directed to section 9(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act, which makes it a felony for any member or employee of the Commission, or agent thereof, to participate, directly or indirectly, in, *inter alia,* any commodity futures, option or leverage transaction, unless authorized to do so by Commission rule or regulation. Attention is also directed to 17 CFR 4.5, which excludes certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of ''commodity pool operator'' with respect to the operation of specific investment entities enumerated in the regulation.

Although not required, if they choose to do so, Commission members or employees may use powers of attorney or other arrangements in order to meet the notice requirements of, and to assure that they have no control or knowledge of, futures or option transactions permitted under paragraph (b)(1)(A) of this section. A Commission member or employee considering such arrangements should consult with the Office of the General Counsel in advance for approval. Should a Commission member or employee gain knowledge of an actual futures or option transaction that has already taken place and the market position represented by that transaction still remains open, he or she should promptly report that fact and all other details to the General Counsel and seek advice as to what action, including recusal from pending matters involving that market, may be appropriate.

[3] Attention is directed to section 9(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act which provides, among other things, that it shall be a felony for any Commission member or employee to participate in any investment transaction in an actual commodity that the Commission by rule or regulation has prohibited to Commission members and employees. A transaction involving an instrument that is the ''functional equivalent to an instrument regulated by the Commission'' would include, for example, but is not limited to, a transaction in a stock index effectuated through the purchase or sale of an option traded on a national securities exchange where the stock index also underlies a futures contract regulated by the Commission. Attention is also directed to § 140.735–8 of this subpart for information regarding interpretative and advisory service by the General Counsel of the Commission.

[4] As defined in section 1a(16) of the Commodity Exchange Act and 17 CFR 1.3(u) thereunder, a ''person'' includes an individual, association, partnership, corporation, and a trust.

[5] Attention is directed to sections 2(a)(7) and 9(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act. See footnotes 1, 2, and 8 to this subpart.

[6] This provision does not, however, preclude a member or employee from carrying securities on margin, pursuant to customary margin requirements, with a broker who is

Continued

a futures commission merchant or with any agent of a futures commission merchant, floor broker, commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, or any other person required to be registered in a fashion similar to any of the above under the Commodity Exchange Act or pursuant to any rule or regulation promulgated by the Commission;

(4) Have a significant beneficial interest, through ownership of securities or otherwise, in any other person required to file reports under the Commodity Exchange Act or pursuant to any rule or regulation promulgated by the Commission;[7] or

(5) Purchase or sell any securities of a company which, to his knowledge, is involved in any:

(i) Pending investigation by the Commission;

(ii) Proceeding before the Commission or to which the Commission is a party; or

(iii) Other matter under consideration by the Commission that could significantly affect the company.

[58 FR 52657, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–3 Non-governmental employment and other outside activity.

A Commission member or employee shall not accept employment or compensation from any person, exchange or clearinghouse subject to regulation by the Commission. For purposes of this section, a person subject to regulation by the Commission includes but is not limited to a contract market or clearinghouse or member thereof, a registered futures commission merchant, any person associated with a futures commission merchant or with any agent of a futures commission merchant, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or any person required to be registered in a fashion similar to any of the above or file reports under the Act or pursuant to any rule or regulation promulgated by the Commission.[8]

[58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–4 Receipt and disposition of foreign gifts and decorations.

(a) For purposes of this section only:

(1) *Commission member* or *employee* means any Commission member or any person employed by or who occupies an office or a position in the Commission; an expert or consultant under contract with the Commission, or in the case of an organization performing services under such contract, any individual involved in the performance of such service; and the spouse, unless the individual and his or her spouse are separated, and any dependent, as defined by section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, of any such person.

(2) *Foreign government* means:

(A) Any unit of foreign governmental authority, including any foreign national, state, local, and municipal government;

(B) Any international or multinational organization whose membership is composed of any unit of foreign government described in paragraph (a)(2)(A) of this section; and

(C) Any agent or representative of any such unit or such organization, while acting as such.

(3) *Gift* means a tangible or intangible present (other than a decoration) tendered by, or received from, a foreign government, except grants and other forms of assistance to which section 108A of the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 applies.

(4) *Decoration* means an order, device, medal, badge, insignia, emblem, or

---

also a registered futures commission merchant, or engaged in the trading of commodity options, or commodity leverage transactions.

[7] For purposes of this section, the Office of the General Counsel normally views ''significant'' ownership as being 10 per cent or more of the outstanding securities of a firm or a $25,000 total investment in a firm, regardless of the percentage of stock owned. The Office has also noted that each investment must be considered on a case-by-case basis and that an investment level in excess of $25,000 may not be ''significant'' in the case of a large company.

[8] Attention is directed to section 2(a)(7) of the Commodity Exchange Act, which provides, among other things, that no Commission member or employee shall accept employment or compensation from any person, exchange or clearinghouse subject to regulation by the Commission, or participate, directly or indirectly, in any contract market operations or transactions of a character subject to regulation by the Commission.

award tendered by, or received from, a foreign government.

(5) *Minimal value* means a retail value in the United States at the time of acceptance of $140 or less, except as redefined to reflect changes in the consumer price index at three year intervals by the Administrator of General Services pursuant to authority granted in 5 U.S.C. 7342(a)(5)(A).

(b) Commission members and employees shall not:

(1) Request or otherwise encourage the tender of a gift or decoration;

(2) Accept a gift of currency, except that which has an historical or numismatic value;

(3) Accept travel or expenses for travel, such as transportation, food and lodging, from foreign governments, other than those authorized in paragraph (c)(5) of this section; or

(4) Accept any gift or decoration, except as authorized by this section.

(c) Gifts which may be accepted:

(1) Commission members and employees may accept and retain gifts of minimal value tendered or received as a souvenir or mark of courtesy from a foreign government without further approval. If the value of a gift is uncertain, the recipient shall be responsible for establishing that it is of minimal value, as defined in this section. Documentary evidence may be required in support of the valuation.

(2) Commission members and employees may accept, on behalf of the United States, gifts of more than minimal value tendered or received from a foreign government when it appears that to refuse the gift would likely cause offense or embarrassment or otherwise adversely affect the foreign relations of the United States. When a tangible gift of more than minimal value is accepted on behalf of the United States, it becomes the property of the United States.

(3) Commission members and employees may accept a gift of more than minimal value where such gift is in the nature of an educational scholarship or medical treatment.

(4) Within 60 days after accepting a tangible gift of more than minimal value, other than a gift described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, a Commission member or employee shall file a statement with the Executive Director of the Commission which shall include the following information:

(A) The name and position of the Commission member or employee;

(B) A brief description of the gift and the circumstances justify acceptance;

(C) The identity, if known, of the foreign government and the name and position of the individual who presented the gift;

(D) The date of acceptance of the gift;

(E) The estimated value in the United States of the gift at the time of acceptance; and

(F) The disposition or current location of the gift.

(5) Commission members and employees are authorized to accept from a foreign government gifts of travel or expenses for travel taking place entirely outside the United States, such as transportation, food and lodging, of more than minimal value if the acceptance is approved by the Executive Director, upon a finding that it is consistent with the interests of the Commission. Either prior to or within 30 days after accepting each gift of travel or travel expenses pursuant to this subparagraph, the Commission member or employee concerned shall file a statement with the Executive Director containing the following information:

(A) The name and position of the Commission member or employee;

(B) A brief description of the gift and the circumstances justifying acceptance;

(C) The identity, if known, of the foreign government and the name and position of the individual who presented the gift; and

(D) The date of acceptance.

(6) Not later than January 31 of each year the Executive Director shall compile a listing of all statements filed during the preceding year by Commission members and employees pursuant to paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) of this section and shall transmit the listing to the Secretary of State.

(d) Commission members or employees may accept, retain and wear decorations tendered by a foreign government in recognition of active field service in time of combat operations or

awarded for other outstanding or unusually meritorious performance, subject to the approval of the Executive Director. Without this approval, the decoration is deemed to have been accepted on behalf of the United States, shall become the property of the United States, and shall be deposited by the employee, within 60 days of acceptance, with the Executive Director for official use or forwarding to the Administrator of General Services for disposal in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section. Under normal circumstances, it can be expected that a Commission member or employee will be notified of the intent of a foreign government to award him or her or a spouse or dependent a decoration for outstanding or unusually meritorious service sufficiently in advance so that the approval required can be sought prior to its acceptance. A request for the approval of the Executive Director shall be submitted in writing, stating the nature of the decoration and the reason why it is being awarded. Whenever possible, the request should also be accompanied by a statement from the foreign government, preferably in the form of the citation, which shows the basis for the tender of the award, whether it is in recognition of active field service in time of combat operations or for other outstanding or unusually meritorious performance.

(e) Within 60 days after acceptance of a tangible gift of more than minimal value or a decoration for which the Executive Director has not given approval, a Commission member or employee shall:

(1) Deposit the gift or decoration for disposal with the Executive Director; or

(2) Subject to the approval of the Commission, upon the recommendation of the Executive Director, deposit the gift or decoration with the Commission for official use.

A gift or decoration may be retained for official use if the Commission determines that it can be properly displayed in an area accessible to employees and members of the public. Within 30 days after termination of the official use of a gift, the Executive Director shall forward the gift to the Administrator of General Services in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(f) Whenever possible, gifts and decorations that have been deposited with the Executive Director for disposal shall be returned to the donor. The Executive Director, in coordination with the Office of the General Counsel, shall examine the circumstances surrounding the donation, assessing whether any adverse effect on the foreign relations of the United States might result from the return of the gift or decoration to the donor. The appropriate Department of State officials shall be consulted if a question of adverse effect on United States foreign relations arises.

(g) Gifts and decorations that have not been returned to the donor, retained for official use, or for which official use has terminated, shall be forwarded by the Executive Director to the Administrator of General Services for transfer, donation, or other disposal in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, and 5 U.S.C. 7342.

(h) In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 7342(h), the U.S. Attorney General may bring a civil action in any United States district court against any Commission member or employee who knowingly solicits or accepts a gift from a foreign government not consented to by the Congress of the United States in 5 U.S.C. 7342, or who fails to deposit or report such gift as required by 5 U.S.C. 7342. The court may assess a penalty against such Commission member or employee in any amount not exceeding the retail value of the gift improperly solicited or received plus $5,000.

(i) A violation of the requirements set forth in this section by a Commission employee may be cause for appropriate disciplinary action which may be in addition to any penalty prescribed by law.

(j)(1) The burden of proving minimal value shall be on the recipient. In the event of a dispute over the value of a gift, the Executive Director shall arrange for an outside appraiser to determine whether the gift is of more or less than minimal value.

(2) When requested by the Administrator of Government Services, the Executive Director shall arrange for an appraisal of a gift or decoration.

(k) No appropriated funds of the Commission may be used to buy any tangible gift of more than minimal value for any foreign individual, unless the gift has been approved by Congress.

[47 FR 24115, June 3, 1982. Redesignated at 58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–5 Disclosure of information.

A Commission employee or former employee shall not divulge, or cause or allow to be divulged, confidential or non-public commercial, economic or official information to any unauthorized person, or release such information in advance of authorization for its release.[9] Except as directed by the Commission or its General Counsel as provided in these regulations, no Commission employee or former employee is authorized to accept service of any subpoena for documentary information contained in or relating to the files of the Commission. Any employee or former employee who is served with a subpoena requiring testimony regarding non-public information or documents shall, unless the Commission authorizes the disclosure of such information, respectfully decline to disclose the information or produce the documents called for, basing his refusal on these regulations.[10] Any employee or former employee who is served with a subpoena calling for information regarding the Commission's business shall promptly advise the General Counsel of the service of such subpoena, the nature of the information or documents sought, and any circumstances which may bear upon the desirability of making such information or document available in the public interest.[11] In any proceeding in which the Commission is not a party, no employee of the Commission shall testify concerning matters related to the business of the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission.

[58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–6 Practice by former members and employees of the Commission.

(a) Personal and substantial participation or nonpublic knowledge of a particular matter. No person who has been a member or employee of the Commission shall ever knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before the Commission in connection with any particular matter involving a specific party or parties[12] in which

[9] Attention is directed to section 9(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act, which provides that it shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution—(1) for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who, by virtue of his employment or position, acquires information which may affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity future or commodity and which information has not been promptly made public, to impart such information with intent to assist another person, directly or indirectly, to participate in any transaction in commodity futures, any transaction in an actual commodity, or in any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an option, privilege, indemnity, bid, offer, put, call, advance guaranty or decline guaranty, or in any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account or leverage contract, or under any contract or other arrangement that the Commission determines to serve the same function or is marketed in the same manner as such standardized contract, and (2) for any person to acquire such information from any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof and to use such information in any of the foregoing transactions.

[10] No employee shall disclose such information unless directed to do so by the Commission.

[11] The prohibitions regarding confidential or nonpublic information stated above are intended to cover the matters addressed in sections 4(c), 8, and 9(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act as well as nonpublic information under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, the rules of the Commission thereunder, 17 CFR part 145, the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, the rules of the Commission thereunder, 17 CFR part 146, and cases where, apart from specific prohibitions in any statute or rule, the disclosure or use of such information would be unethical.

[12] The phrase ''particular matter involving a specific party or parties'' does not apply to

Continued

such person, or one participating with him or her in the particular matter, participated personally and substantially, or gained nonpublic knowledge of facts thereof, while with the Commission.[13]

(b) Particular matter under an individual's official responsibility. No person who has been a member or employee of the Commission shall, within two years after that employment has ceased, knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before the Commission in connection with a particular matter involving a specific party or parties which was actually pending under his official responsibility as a member or employee of the Commission at any time within one year prior to the termination of government service.[14]

(c) Restrictions on former members and senior employees. A former member or employee of the Commission who occupied a ''senior'' position specified in 18 U.S.C. 207(c)(2), as amended, shall not within one year after such ''senior'' employment has ceased, knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before the Commission on behalf of any other person in connection with any matter in which such person seeks official action by the Commission.[15]

(d) Exceptions. The prohibitions contained in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of

general rulemaking, general policy and standards formulation or other similar matters. *See* §2637.201(c)(1) of the regulations of the Office of Government Ethics, 5 CFR 2637.201(c)(1); *cf.*, memorandum of the Attorney General dealing with the conflict-of-interest provisions prior to amendment by the Ethics in Government Act (reproduced following 18 U.S.C. 201).

[13] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1), as amended, which generally prohibits former Federal officers and employees permanently from knowingly making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any Federal (or District of Columbia) department, agency or court, or court martial, or any officer or employee thereof, in connection with any particular matter involving a specific party or parties in which the United States (or the District of Columbia) is a party or has a direct and substantial interest and in which the former officer or employee participated personally and substantially while with the government.

[14] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2), as amended. Section 207(a)(2) generally prohibits former Federal officers and employees, within two years after their Federal employment has ceased, from knowingly making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any Federal (or District of Columbia) department, agency or court, or court martial, or any officer or employee thereof, in connection with any particular matter involving a specific party or parties in which the United States (or the District of Columbia) is a party or has a direct and substantial interest and which was actually pending under the official responsibility of the former officer or employee within one year prior to the termination of government service.

As used in paragraph (b) of this section, the term ''official responsibility'' has the meaning assigned to it in 18 U.S.C. 202(b), namely, the ''direct administrative or operating authority, whether intermediate or final, and either exercisable alone or with others, and either personally or through subordinates, to approve, disapprove, or otherwise direct Government action.''

[15] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(c), as amended, which places restrictions on the representational activities of certain senior officers and employees after their departure from a senior position. Section 207(c) generally makes it unlawful for one year after service in a ''senior'' position terminates for a former ''senior'' Federal employee to knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an employee of a department or agency in which he served in any capacity during the one year period prior to termination from ''senior'' service, if that communication or appearance is on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter concerning which he seeks official action by that employee.

Note that the one year period is measured from the date when the employee ceases to be a senior employee, not from the termination of Government service, unless the two occur simultaneously. This provision prohibits communications to or appearances before the Government and does not prohibit ''behind-the-scenes'' assistance. The restriction does not require that the former employee have ever been in any way involved in the matter that is the subject of the communication or appearance. The restriction applies with respect to any matter, whether or not involving a specific party.

this section do not apply to communications solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information if approved by the Commission or generally to giving testimony under oath or making a statement which is subject to penalty or perjury. Further, the prohibition contained in paragraph (c) of this section does not apply to an uncompensated statement in a particular area within the special knowledge of the former Commission member or employee.[16]

(e) Reporting requirement. Any former member or employee of the Commission who, within two years after ceasing to be such, is employed or retained as the representative of any person (except the United States) in connection with a matter in which it is contemplated that he will appear before or communicate with the Commission shall, within ten days of such retainer or employment, or of the time when appearance before or communication with the Commission is first contemplated, file with the General Counsel of the Commission a statement as to the nature thereof together with any desired explanation as to why it is deemed consistent with this section. Employment of a recurrent character may be covered by a single comprehensive statement. Each such statement should include an appropriate caption indicating that it is filed pursuant to this section. The reporting requirement of this paragraph does not apply to communications incidental to court appearances in litigation involving the Commission.

(f) Definitions. As used in this section, the phrase ''appearance before the Commission'' means any formal or informal appearance on behalf of any person (except the United States) before the Commission, or any member or employee thereof with an intent to influence. As used in this section, the phrase ''communication with the Commission'' means any oral or written communication made to the Commission, or any member or employee thereof, on behalf of any person (except the United States) with an intent to influence.

(g) Advisory ruling. Persons in doubt as to the applicability of this section may apply for an advisory ruling by addressing a letter requesting such a ruling to the General Counsel.

(h) Procedures for administrative enforcement of statutory restrictions on post-government employment conflicts of interest.[17] (1) Scope. The provisions of this paragraph prescribe procedures for administrative enforcement of the restrictions which 18 U.S.C. 207 (a), (b), and (c), as amended, place on appearances before or communications with Federal (and District of Columbia) departments, agencies and courts, and other enumerated entities, as well as the officers and employees thereof, by former Commission members and employees.

(2) Investigations. The General Counsel of the Commission, or his or her designee, shall conduct such investigations as he or she deems appropriate to determine whether any former Commission member or employee have violated 18 U.S.C. 207 (a), (b) or (c), as amended. The General Counsel shall report the results of his or her investigations to the Commission and shall recommend to the Commission such action as he or she deems appropriate.

(3) Hearings. Hearings required to be held under the provisions of this section shall be held before an Administrative Law Judge, utilizing the procedures prescribed by the Commission's rules of practice for adjudicatory proceedings (17 CFR part 10), except to the extent that those rules are inconsistent with the provisions of this section. Any proceeding brought under the provisions of this section shall be prosecuted by the General Counsel or his or her designee.

(4) Sanctions. If the Commission finds, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that a former Commission member or employee has violated 18 U.S.C. 207 (a), (b) or (c), as amended, the Commission may prohibit that person from making, on behalf of any other person (except the United

[16] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(j), as amended (listing other exceptions). Self-representation is not prohibited under section 207.

[17] This section does not apply to employees who leave service after December 31, 1990.

States), any formal or informal appearance before, or with the intent to influence any oral or written communication to, the Commission on a pending matter of business for a period not to exceed five years, or may take other appropriate disciplinary action.

[58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993; 58 FR 58593, Nov. 2, 1993]

§ 140.735–7 Statutory violations applicable to conduct of Commission members and employees.

A violation of section 2(a)(7), 8 or 9 (c) or (d) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, shall be deemed to be a violation of this subpart as well.

[58 FR 52660, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–8 Interpretative and advisory service.

(a) *Counselor for the Commission.* The General Counsel, or his or her designee, will serve as Counselor for the Commission and as the Commission's representative to the Office of Government Ethics, on matters covered by this subpart. The General Counsel will also serve as the Commission's designated agency ethics official to review the financial reports filed by high-level Commission officials under title II of the Ethics in Government Act, as well as otherwise to coordinate and manage the Commission's ethics program.

(b) *Duties of the Counselor.* The Counselor shall:

(1) Coordinate the agency's counseling services and assure that counseling and interpretations on questions of conflict of interests and other matters covered by the regulations in this subpart are available as needed to Regional Deputy Counselors, who shall be appointed by the General Counsel, in coordination with the Chairman of the Commission, for each Regional Office of the Commission;

(2) Render authoritative advice and guidance on matters covered by the regulations in this subpart which are presented to him or her by employees in the Washington, DC headquarters office; and

(3) Receive information on, and resolve or forward to the Commission for consideration, any conflict of interests or apparent conflict of interests which appears in the Statements of Employment and Financial Interests submitted under this subpart, which is not resolved by the Director of Human Resources, and any other conflict of interests or apparent conflict of interests which otherwise appears.

(c) *Regional Deputy Counselors.* Regional Deputy Counselors shall:

(1) Give advice and guidance as requested to the employees assigned to their respective Regional Offices; and

(2) Receive information on and refer to the Director of Human Resources, any conflict of interests or appearance of conflict of interests in Statements of Employment and Financial Interests submitted by employees to whom they are required to give advice and guidance.

(d) *Confidentiality of communications.* Communications between the Counselor and Regional Deputy Counselors and an employee shall be confidential, except as deemed necessary by the Commission or the Counselor to carry out the purposes of this subpart and of the laws of the United States.[18]

(e) *Furnishing of conduct regulations.* The Director of Human Resources shall furnish a copy of this Conduct Regulation to each member, employee, and special government employee immediately upon his or her entrance on duty and shall thereafter, annually, and at such other times as circumstances warrant, bring to the attention of each member and employee this Conduct Regulation and all revisions thereof.

(f) *Availability of counseling services.* The Director of Human Resources shall notify each member, employee, and special government employee of the availability of counseling services and of how and where these services are

[18] No attorney-client privilege, however, attaches to such communications since the Counselors are counsel to the Commission, not to the employee. Thus, any evidence of criminal law violations divulged by an employee to the Counselor must be reported by the latter to the Commission, which may refer the matter to the Criminal Division of the Department of Justice and the United States Attorney in whose venue the violations lie.

available at the time of entrance on duty and periodically thereafter.

[58 FR 52660, Oct. 12, 1993, as amended at 61 FR 21955, May 13, 1996; 62 FR 13302, Mar. 20, 1997]

PART 141—SALARY OFFSET

Sec.
141.1 Purpose and scope.
141.2 Definitions.
141.3 Applicability.
141.4 Notice requirements.
141.5 Hearing.
141.6 Written decision.
141.7 Coordinating offset with another Federal agency.
141.8 Procedures for salary offset.
141.9 Refunds.
141.10 Statute of limitations.
141.11 Non-waiver of rights.
141.12 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 5514, E.O. 11609 (redesignated E.O. 12197), 5 CFR part 550, subpart K, and 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 55 FR 5207, Feb. 14, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§141.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This regulation provides procedures for the collection by administrative offset of a federal employee's salary without his/her consent to satisfy certain debts owed to the federal government. These regulations apply to employees of other federal agencies and current employees of the Commission who owe debts to the Commission and to current employees of the Commission who owe debts to other federal agencies. This regulation does not apply when the employee consents to recovery from his/her current pay account.

(b) This regulation does not apply to debts or claims arising under:

(1) The Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, 26 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*;

(2) The Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*;

(3) The tariff laws of the United States; or

(4) Any case where a collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute.

(c) This regulation does not apply to any adjustment to pay arising out of an employee's selection of coverage or a change in coverage under a federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over four pay periods or less.

(d) This regulation does not preclude the compromise, suspension, or termination of collection action where appropriate under the standards implementing the Federal Claims Collection Act, 31 U.S.C. 3711 *et seq.*, 4 CFR parts 101 through 105, 45 CFR part 1177.

(e) This regulation does not preclude an employee from requesting waiver of an overpayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774 or 32 U.S.C. 716 or in any way questioning the amount or validity of the debt by submitting a subsequent claim to the General Accounting Office in accordance with General Accounting Office procedures. This regulation does not preclude an employee from requesting a waiver pursuant to other statutory provisions applicable to the particular debt being collected. Neither the requesting of a waiver nor the filing of a claim with the General Accounting Office will affect the amount or validity of the debt being collected until a waiver has been granted or the debt has been determined to be for an incorrect amount or invalid.

(f) Matters not addressed in these regulations should be reviewed in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards at 4 CFR 101.1 *et seq.*

§141.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part the following definitions will apply:

Agency means an executive agency as defined at 5 U.S.C. 105 including the U.S. Postal Service, the U.S. Postal Commission, a military department as defined at 5 U.S.C. 102, an agency or court in the judicial branch, an agency of the legislative branch including the U.S. Senate and House of Representatives and other independent establishments that are entities of the Federal government.

Creditor agency means the agency to which the debt is owed.

Debt means an amount owed to the United States from sources which include loans insured or guaranteed by the United States and all other amounts due the United States from fees, leases, rents, royalties, services,

sales of real or personal property, overpayments, penalties, damages, interests, fines, forfeitures (except those arising under the Uniform Code of Military Justice), and all other similar sources.

Disposable pay means the amount that remains from an employee's federal pay after required deductions for social security, federal, state or local income tax, health insurance premiums, retirement contributions, life insurance premiums, federal employment taxes, and any other deductions that are required to be withheld by law.

Hearing official means an individual responsible for conducting any hearing with respect to the existence or amount of a debt claimed, and who renders a decision on the basis of such hearing. A hearing official shall be an impartial member of the Office of the Executive Director not under the supervision or control of the head of the Commission.

Paying agency means the agency that employs the individual who owes the debt and authorizes the payment of his/her current pay.

Salary offset means an administrative offset to collect a debt pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee without his/her consent.

§ 141.3 Applicability.

These regulations are to be followed when:

(a) The Commission is owed a debt by an individual currently employed by another federal agency;

(b) The Commission is owed a debt by an individual who is a current employee of the Commission;

(c) The Commission employs an individual who owes a debt to another federal agency.

§ 141.4 Notice requirements.

(a) Deductions shall not be made unless the employee is provided with written notice of the debt at least 30 days before salary offset commences.

(b) The written notice shall contain:

(1) A statement that the debt is owed and an explanation of its nature, and amount;

(2) The agency's intention to collect the debt by deducting from the employee's current disposable pay account;

(3) The amount, frequency, proposed beginning date, and duration of the intended deduction(s);

(4) An explanation of interest, penalties, and administrative charges, including a statement that such charges will be assessed unless excused in accordance with the Federal Claims Collections Standards at 4 CFR 101.1 *et seq.*;

(5) The employee's right to inspect, request, and receive a copy of government records relating to the debt;

(6) The opportunity to establish a written schedule for the voluntary repayment of the debt;

(7) The right to a hearing conducted by an impartial hearing official;

(8) The methods and time period for petitioning for hearings;

(9) A statement that the timely filing of a petition for a hearing will stay the commencement of collection proceedings;

(10) A statement that a final decision on the hearing will be issued not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing unless the employee requests and the hearing official grants a delay in the proceedings;

(11) A statement that knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject the employee to:

(i) Disciplinary procedures appropriate under chapter 75 of 5 U.S.C., 5 CFR part 752, or any other applicable statutes or regulations;

(ii) Penalties under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3729–3731, or any other applicable statutory authority; or

(iii) Criminal penalties under 18 U.S.C. 286, 287, 1001, and 1002 or any other applicable statutory authority.

(12) A statement of other rights and remedies available to the employee under statutes or regulations governing the program for which the collection is being made; and

(13) Unless there are contractual or statutory provisions to the contrary, a statement that amounts paid on or deducted for the debt which are later waived or found not owed to the United States will be promptly refunded to the employee.

§141.5 Hearing.

(a) *Request for hearing.* (1) An employee must file a petition for a hearing in accordance with the instructions outlined in the Commission's notice to offset.

(2) A hearing may be requested by filing a written petition addressed to the Executive Director stating why the employee disputes the existence or amount of the debt. The petition for a hearing must be received by the Executive Director no later than fifteen (15) calendar days after the date of the notice to offset unless the employee can show good cause for failing to meet the deadline date.

(b) *Hearing procedures.* (1) The hearing will be presided over by a impartial hearing official.

(2) The hearing shall conform to procedures contained in the Federal Claims Collection Standards 4 CFR 102.3(c). The burden shall be on the employee to demonstrate that the existence or the amount of the debt is in error.

§141.6 Written decision.

(a) The hearing official shall issue a written opinion no later than 60 days after the hearing.

(b) The written opinion will include a statement of the facts presented to demonstrate the nature and origin of the alleged debt; the hearing official's analysis, findings and conclusions; the amount and validity of the debt, and the repayment schedule.

§141.7 Coordinating offset with another Federal agency.

(a) *The Commission as the creditor agency.* When the Commission determines that an employee of another federal agency owes a delinquent debt to the Commission, the Commission shall as appropriate:

(1) Arrange for a hearing upon the proper petitioning by the employee;

(2) Certify to the paying agency in writing that the employee owes the debt, the amount and basis of the debt, the date on which payment is due, the date the Government's right to collect the debt accrued, and that Commission regulations for salary offset have been approved by the Office of Personnel Management;

(3) If collection must be made in installments, the Commission must advise the paying agency of the amount or percentage of disposable pay to be collected in each installment;

(4) Advise the paying agency of the actions taken under 5 U.S.C. 5514(b) and provide the dates on which action was taken unless the employee has consented to salary offset in writing or signed a statement acknowledging that the Commission has complied with the procedures required by law. The written consent or acknowledgment must be sent to the paying agency;

(5) If the employee is in the process of separating, the Commission must submit its debt claim to the paying agency as provided in this part. The paying agency must certify any amounts already collected, notify the employee, and send a copy of the certification and notice of the employee's separation to the Commission. If the paying agency is aware that the employee is entitled to payments from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or similar payments, it must certify to the agency responsible for making such payments the amount of the debt and that the provisions of 5 CFR 550.1108 have been followed; and

(6) If the employee has already separated and all payments due from the paying agency have been paid, the Commission may request, unless otherwise prohibited, that money payable to the employee from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar funds be collected by administrative offset.

(b) *The Commission as the paying agency.* (1) Upon receipt of a properly certified debt claim from another agency, deductions will be scheduled to begin at the next established pay interval. The employee must receive written notice from the Commission that the Commission has received a certified debt claim from the creditor agency, the amount of the debt, the date salary offset will begin, and the amount of the deduction(s). The Commission shall not review the merits of the creditor agency's determination of the validity or the amount of the certified claim.

(2) If the employee transfers to another agency after the creditor agency has submitted its debt claim to the

Commission and before the debt is collected completely, the Commission must certify the total amount collected. One copy of the certification must be furnished to the employee. A copy must be furnished the creditor agency with notice of the employee's transfer.

§ 141.8 Procedures for salary offset.

(a) Deductions to liquidate an employee's debt will be by the method and in the amount stated in the Commission's notice of intention to offset as provided in § 141.4. Debts will be collected in one lump sum where possible. If the employee is financially unable to pay in one lump sum, collection must be made in installments.

(b) Debts will be collected by deduction at officially established pay intervals from an employee's current pay account unless alternative arrangements for repayment are made.

(c) Installment deductions will be made over a period not greater than the anticipated period of employment. The size of installment deductions must bear a reasonable relationship to the size of the debt and the employee's ability to pay. The deduction for the pay intervals for any period must not exceed 15% of disposable pay unless the employee has agreed in writing to a deduction of a greater amount.

(d) Unliquidated debts may be offset against any financial payment due to a separated employee including but not limited to final salary or leave payments in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716.

§ 141.9 Refunds.

(a) The Commission will refund promptly any amounts deducted to satisfy debts owed to the Commission when the debt is waived, found not owed to the Commission or when directed by an administrative or judicial order.

(b) The creditor agency will promptly return any amounts deducted by the Commission to satisfy debts owed to the creditor agency when the debt is waived, found not owed, or when directed by an administrative or judicial order.

(c) Unless required by law, refunds under this subsection shall not bear interest.

§ 141.10 Statute of limitations.

If a debt has been outstanding for more than 10 years after the agency's right to collect the debt first accrued, the agency may not collect by salary offset unless facts material to the Government's right to collect were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials who were charged with the responsibility for discovery and collection of such debts.

§ 141.11 Non-waiver of rights.

An employee's involuntary payment of all or any part of a debt collected under these regulations will not be construed as a waiver of any rights that employee may have under 5 U.S.C. 5514 or any other provision of contract or law unless there are statutes or contract(s) to the contrary.

§ 141.12 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

Charges may be assessed for interest, penalties, and administrative costs in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards, 4 CFR 102.13.

PART 142—INDEMNIFICATION OF CFTC EMPLOYEES

Sec.
142.1 Purpose and scope.
142.2 Policy.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a(j).

SOURCE: 54 FR 25234, June 14, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 142.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the policy and procedure with respect to the indemnification of Commission employees who are sued in their individual capacities and suffer an adverse judgment as a result of conduct taken within the scope of employment. (For purposes of this part the term Commission employees includes all present and former Commissioners and employees of the Commission). This part is intended to provide indemnification for adverse

judgments for constitutional and federal statutory torts excepted from the Federal Tort Claims Act exclusive remedy provision 28 U.S.C. 2679(b) (as amended by the Federal Employees Liability Reform and Tort Compensation Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–694)). In any lawsuit which is filed against the employee alleging a common law tort occurring within the scope of employment, the United States may be substituted for the individual employee and any liability which may be found will be assessed against the government, pursuant to the Federal Employees Liability Reform and Tort Compensation Act of 1988.

§142.2 Policy.

(a) The Commission may indemnify its employees by the payment of available funds, in whole, or in part, for any verdict, judgment or other monetary award which is rendered against any employee, provided that the conduct giving rise to the verdict, judgment or award was taken within the scope of his or her employment with the Commission and that such indemnification is in the interest of the United States, as determined by the Commission.

(b) The Commission may settle or compromise a personal damage claim against its employee by the payment of available funds, at any time, provided the alleged conduct giving rise to the personal damage claim was taken within the scope of employment and that such settlement is in the interest of the United States as determined by the Commission in its discretion.

(c) Absent exceptional circumstances, as determined by the Commission, the Commission will not entertain a request either to agree to indemnify or to settle a personal damage claim before entry of an adverse verdict, judgment or monetary award.

(d) When an employee of the Commission becomes aware that an action may be or has been filed against the employee in his or her individual capacity as a result of conduct taken within the scope of his or her employment, the employee should immediately notify the Commission's Office of General Counsel that such an action is pending or threatened.

(e) The employee may thereafter request either (1) indemnification to satisfy a verdict, judgment or award entered against the employee or (2) payment to satisfy the requirements of a settlement proposal. The employee shall submit a written request, with documentation including copies of the verdict, judgment, award or settlement proposal, as appropriate, to the head of his or her division or office, who thereupon shall submit to the General Counsel, in a timely manner, a recommended disposition of the request. The General Counsel shall also seek the views of the Department of Justice. The General Counsel shall forward the request, the division or office's recommendation and the General Counsel's recommendation to the Commission for decision.

(f) Any payment under this section either to indemnify a Commodity Futures Trading Commission employee or to settle a personal damage claim shall be contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

PART 143—COLLECTION OF CLAIMS OWED THE UNITED STATES ARISING FROM ACTIVITIES UNDER THE COMMISSION'S JURISDICTION

Sec.

143.1 Purpose.
143.2 Notice of claim.
143.3 Interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs.
143.4 Collection by offset.
143.5 Collection by compromise.
143.6 Referral for litigation.
143.7 Delegation of authority to the Executive Director.
143.8 Inflation–adjusted civil monetary penalties.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15, 9a, 12a(5), 13a, 13a–1(d) and 13(a); 31 U.S.C. 3701–3719; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 50 FR 5384, Feb. 8, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§143.1 Purpose.

This part implements the Federal Claims Collection Act, as amended by the Debt Collection Act, 31 U.S.C. 3701–

3719, and interpreted by the Department of Justice and General Accounting Office in the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR parts 101–105), and the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 as amended by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996. This part provides procedures which the Commission will use to collect claims owed the United States arising from activities under the Commission's jurisdiction, including amounts due the United States from fees, fines, civil penalties, damages, interest and other sources. This part further sets forth procedures for the Commission to determine and collect interest, penalties, and administrative costs on unpaid claims and to refer unpaid claims for litigation. This part also sets forth the maximum inflation-adjusted civil monetary penalties that may be assessed and enforced against persons for violations of the Commodity Exchange Act or regulations thereunder.

[61 FR 55566, Oct. 28, 1996]

§ 143.2 Notice of claim.

(a) The Commission will send a written notice to any person who owes payment to the United States under this part, stating the basis for the claim, the interest, penalties, and administrative costs that may be imposed for nonpayment, and the date full payment is due.

(b) If the claim is disputed, the debtor shall respond to the notice in writing and state the reasons for non-payment. If the claim is not disputed but full payment is not made by the date indicated in the notice, the debtor shall state the reasons for the failure to make full payment.

(c) If no response or an unsatisfactory response is received by the date indicated in the notice, the Commission may take any further action appropriate under the Commodity Exchange Act or regulations thereunder, or under 4 CFR parts 101–105 and the Federal Claims Collection Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3701–3719.

§ 143.3 Interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs.

(a) The Commission will assess interest on unpaid claims. The rate of interest assessed shall be the rate of the current value of funds to the U.S. Treasury (*i.e.*, the Treasury tax and loan account rate) as prescribed and published by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Commission will charge penalty fees of not more than 6 percent per year on any portion of a claim that is delinquent for more than 90 days. The Commission will also impose actual administrative costs to cover the processing and handling of delinquent claims.

(b) Interest on claims will be charged and will run from the date the notice of claim is mailed if the amount of the claim is not paid within 30 days from that date. Interest will be calculated only on the principal of the claim. The rate of interest charged is the rate in effect on the date from which interest begins to run. The rate will remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness.

(c) The Commission may waive in whole or in part interest, penalty charges or administrative costs if it finds that:

(1) The debtor is unable to pay any significant sum within a reasonable period of time;

(2) Collection of interest or penalty charges jeopardizes collection of the principal of the claim; or

(3) It is in the best interests of the United States.

§ 143.4 Collection by offset.

(a) Whenever feasible, the Commission will collect claims under this part by means of administrative offset against obligations of the United States to the debtor.

(b) The Commission will notify the debtor in writing of its intent to use offset procedures to collect the debt unless the debtor agrees to repayment. The notice to the debtor shall include the type and amount of the claim and an explanation of the debtor's rights for records and review under 31 U.S.C. 3716(a).

(c) The Commission will seek to coordinate administrative offset with other federal agencies in accordance with 4 CFR part 102.

§ 143.5 Collection by compromise.

The Commission may settle claims not exceeding $100,000 (excluding interest) by compromise at less than the principal amount of the claim if—

(a) The debtor shows an inability to pay the full amount within a reasonable period of time;

(b) The Government would be unable to enforce collection in full through litigation or administrative means within a reasonable period of time;

(c) The cost of collecting the claim in full is not justified by the amount of the claim; or

(d) The Commission's enforcement policy would be served by settlement of the claim for less than the full amount.

[50 FR 5384, Feb. 8, 1985, as amended at 57 FR 61292, Dec. 24, 1992]

§ 143.6 Referral for litigation.

Claims that cannot be collected by the Commission under this part or for which collection action cannot be ended or suspended under 4 CFR part 104 will be referred to the Department of Justice for litigation.

§ 143.7 Delegation of authority to the Executive Director.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Executive Director or to any Commission employee under the Executive Director's supervision as he or she may designate, authority to take action to carry out this part and the requirements of 4 CFR parts 101–105.

(b) Delegated waivers or compromise under this part shall be with the concurrence of the General Counsel and the Director of the Division of Enforcement or of their respective designees.

§ 143.8 Inflation-adjusted civil monetary penalties.

(a) Unless otherwise amended by an act of Congress, the inflation-adjusted maximum civil monetary penalty for each violation of the Commodity Exchange Act or the rules promulgated thereunder that may be assessed or enforced by the Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act pursuant to an administrative proceeding or a civil action in Federal court will be:

(1) For each violation for which a civil monetary penalty is assessed against any person (other than a contract market) pursuant to Section 6(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 9, not more than the greater of $110,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation;

(2) For each violation for which a civil monetary penalty is assessed against any contract market or other person pursuant to Section 6c of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 13a-1, not more than the greater of $110,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation; and

(3) For each violation for which a civil monetary penalty is assessed against any contract market or any director, officer, agent, or employee of any contract market pursuant to section 6b of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 13a, not more than $550,000.

(b) The Commission will adjust for inflation the maximum penalties set forth in this section at least once every four years.

(c) Unless otherwise amended by an act of Congress, the penalties set forth in this rule or any penalty adjusted for inflation in the future pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section shall be applicable only to violations of the Commodity Exchange Act, Commission rules, or Commission orders which occur after November 27, 1996 or the date on which such future inflation adjustments become effective, as applicable.

[61 FR 55566, Oct. 28, 1996]

PART 144—PROCEDURES REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION AND THE TESTIMONY OF PRESENT OR FORMER OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES IN RESPONSE TO SUBPOENAS OR OTHER DEMANDS OF A COURT

Sec.

144.0 Purpose and scope.
144.1 Service upon the Commission.
144.2 Service upon an employee or former employee of the Commission.
144.3 Testimony by present or former Commission employees.
144.4 Production or disclosure of records by present or former employees.

144.5 Procedures when production or disclosure of Commission records or information relating to Commission business is sought.
144.6 Fees.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 12a(5); 31 U.S.C. 9701, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 50 FR 11149, Mar. 20, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 144.0 Purpose and scope.

(a) The regulations in this part set forth procedures to be followed with respect to the disclosure, in response to a subpoena, order or other demand (collectively ''demand'') of a court or other authority of any material contained in the files of the Commission, of any information relating to material contained in the files of the Commission or any information acquired by any person while such person is or was an employee of the Commission as part of the performance of that person's official duties or by virtue of that person's official status. Employee as used in this part includes both members and employees of the Commission. Demand as used in this part does not include requests for the production of documents in compliance with Fed. R. Civ. P. 34.

(b) Nothing in this part affects disclosure of information under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552, the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, the Sunshine Act, 552b, or the Commission's implementing regulations in part 145, 17 CFR 145.0, *et seq.*, or pursuant to Congressional subpoena or pursuant to other Commission regulation. Nothing in this part otherwise permits disclosure of information by the Commission except as is provided by statute or other applicable law.

(c) This part is intended to provide guidance for the internal operations of the Commission and is not intended to, does not, and may not be relied upon to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law against the Commission.

§ 144.1 Service upon the Commission.

(a) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, the Secretary of the Commission is the only person authorized to accept service of a demand directed to the Commission or to an employee of the Commission for documentary information contained in or relating to information contained in the files of the Commission.

(b) Any such demand must be addressed to the Secretary of the Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(c) In the event that any such demand is attempted to be served upon an employee of the Commission other than the Secretary of the Commission, unless otherwise directed by the Commission's General Counsel, that employee shall respectfully decline to accept service on the ground that the employee is without authority to do so.

(d) The Secretary shall promptly advise the General Counsel of any service of any demand, and the General Counsel shall thereafter advise the Commission regarding the matter.

(e) A demand for information contained in the Commission's files concerning the registration of persons or entities for which authority has been delegated to the National Futures Association must be served upon the National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Suite 1600, Chicago, Illinois 60606, to the attention of the General Counsel.

[50 FR 11149, Mar. 20, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 144.2 Service upon an employee or former employee of the Commission.

(a) Any employee of the Commission who is served or is attempted to be served with a demand of a court or other authority seeking information or documents relating to the business of the Commission shall promptly advise the General Counsel of the service or attempted service of such demand, the nature of the information or documents sought by the demand and any circumstances that may bear upon the desirability in the public interest of disclosure of the information or the production of documents.

(b) Any former employee of the Commission who is served or is attempted to be served with a demand of a court or other authority seeking information or documents relating to the business of the Commission shall promptly advise the General Counsel of the service

or the attempted service of such demand, the nature of the information or documents sought by the demand and any circumstances that might bear upon the desirability in the public interest of the disclosure of the information or the production of documents.

(c) After such further inquiry as appropriate, the General Counsel shall advise the Commission concerning the matter.

§144.3 Testimony by present or former Commission employees.

(a) In any proceeding to which the Commission is not a party, an employee of the Commission shall not testify concerning matters related to the business of the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission upon the advice of the General Counsel.

(b) In any proceeding, an employee or former employee of the Commission shall not testify concerning non-public matters related to the business of the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission upon the advice of the General Counsel. See §140.735–9 of these regulations.

§144.4 Production or disclosure of records by present or former employees.

(a) No employee of the Commission shall, in response to a demand by a court or other authority or otherwise in any proceeding in which the Commission is not a party, produce any material contained in the files of the Commission or disclose any information relating to material contained in the files of the Commission or disclose any information or produce any material acquired as part of the performance of the employee's official duties or by virtue of the employee's official status unless authorized to do so by the Commission, provided that Commission authorization shall not be required to comply with a demand solely for Commission documents generally available to the public. In litigation in which the Commission is a party no employee may produce any confidential Commission material without Commission authorization.

(b) No former employee of the Commission shall, in response to a demand by a court or other authority or otherwise in any proceeding in which the Commission is not a party, produce without Commission authorization any material contained in or from the files of the Commission acquired as part of the performance of the former employee's official duties while employed by the Commission. No former employee may in any litigation produce confidential material acquired as part of the performance of the former employee's official duties while employed by the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission.

§144.5 Procedures when production or disclosure of Commission records or information relating to Commission business is sought.

(a) If in any proceeding oral testimony of an employee or former employee of the Commission is sought concerning matters related to the business of the Commission, an affidavit or, if that is not feasible, a signed statement by the party seeking the testimony or by his attorney, setting forth with particularity a summary of the testimony sought and its relevance to the proceeding, must be furnished to the Commission's General Counsel at the Commission's office in Washington, DC. When authorization by the Commission is required, any authorization shall be limited to the scope of the demand as summarized in such statement.

(b) If a response to a demand by a court or other authority is required before instructions from the Commission are received, and Commission authorization is required, a Commission attorney shall be designated by the General Counsel to appear and to inform the court or other authority of these regulations and that the subpoena or demand has been referred for prompt consideration by the Commission. The Commission attorney shall request a stay of the demand pending receipt of instructions.

(c) In the event that the court or other authority declines to stay the effect of the demand pending receipt of instructions or in the event that the court rules that there must be compliance with the demand irrespective of instructions not to produce the material or disclose the information sought,

the Commission employee or former employee upon whom the demand has been made shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand.

§ 144.6 Fees.

The provisions of § 145.8 of these regulations with respect to fees for production of documents pursuant to the FOIA are applicable to this part.

PART 145—COMMISSION RECORDS AND INFORMATION

Sec.
145.0 Definitions.
145.1 Information published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
145.2 Records available for public inspection and copying; documents published and indexed.
145.3 [Reserved]
145.4 Public records available with identifying details deleted; nonpublic records available in abridged or summary form.
145.5 Disclosure of nonpublic records.
145.6 Commission offices to contact for assistance; registration records available.
145.7 Requests for Commission records and copies thereof.
145.8 Fees for records services.
145.9 Petition for confidential treatment of information submitted to the Commission.
APPENDIX A TO PART 145—COMPILATION OF COMMISSION RECORDS AVAILABLE TO THE PUBLIC
APPENDIX B TO PART 145—SCHEDULE OF FEES
APPENDIX C TO PART 145—[RESERVED]
APPENDIX D TO PART 145—SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR WEEKLY ADVISORY CALENDAR

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 104–231, 110 Stat. 3048, Pub. L. 99–570, 100 Stat. 3207, Pub. L. 89–554, 80 Stat. 383, Pub. L. 90–23, 81 Stat. 54, Pub. L. 93–502, 88 Stat. 1561–1564 (5 U.S.C. 552); Sec. 101(a), Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1389 (5 U.S.C. 4a(j)); unless otherwise noted.

§ 145.0 Definitions.

For the purposes of part 145 the following definitions are applicable:

Assistant Secretary—refers to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance.

Compliance staff—refers to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance staff of the Office of the Secretariat at the Commission's principal office in Washington, DC assigned to respond to requests for information and to handle various other matters under the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy Act of 1974, and the Government in the Sunshine Act.

Public records—in addition to the records described in § 145.1 (material published in the FEDERAL REGISTER) and in § 145.2 (records required to be made publicly available under the Freedom of Information Act), includes those records that have been determined by the Commission to be generally available to the public directly upon oral or written request from the Commission office or division responsible for the maintenance of such records. A compilation of Commission records routinely available to the public upon request appears in appendix A to this part 145.

Nonpublic records—are records not identified in § 145.1, § 145.2, or Appendix A of this part 145. Nonpublic records must be requested, in writing, in accordance with the provisions of § 145.7.

Record—is any information or agency record maintained by the Commission in any format, including an electronic format. It includes any document, writing, photograph, sound or magnetic recording, videotape, microfiche, drawing, or computer-stored information or output in the possession of the Commission. The term ''record'' does not include personal convenience materials over which the Commission has no control, such as appointment calendars and handwritten notes, which may be retained or destroyed at an employee's discretion.

[62 FR 17069, Apr. 9, 1997]

§ 145.1 Information published in the Federal Register.

Except as provided in § 145.5, pertaining to nonpublic matters, the following materials shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for the guidance of the public:

(a) Description of the Commission's central and field organization and the established place at which, the employees from whom, and the methods whereby the public may obtain information, make submittals or requests, or obtain decisions;

(b) Statements of the general course and method by which the Commission's

functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal procedures available;

(c) Rules of procedure, descriptions of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions as to the scope and contents of all papers, reports, or examinations;

(d) Substantive rules of general applicability adopted as authorized by law, and statements of general policy or interpretations of general applicability formulated and adopted by the Commission; and

(e) Each amendment, revision, or repeal of the foregoing.

[41 FR 16290, Apr. 16, 1976]

§145.2 Records available for public inspection and copying; documents published and indexed.

Except as provided in §145.5, pertaining to nonpublic matters, and in addition to those documents listed in appendix A to part 145, Compilation of Commission Records Available to the Public, the following materials are available for public inspection and copying during normal business hours at the Commission's Public Reading Room, located at the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC and at the regional offices of the Commission:

(a) A guide for requesting records or publicly available information from the Commission which includes:

(1) An index of all publicly available information of the Commission;

(2) A description of major information and record locator systems;

(3) Guidance for obtaining various types and categories of public information from the Commission;

(b) Final opinions and orders of the Commission in the adjudication of cases, including concurring and dissenting opinions;

(c) Statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the Commission and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(d) Records released in response to FOIA requests that have been, or the Commission anticipates will be, the subject of additional FOIA requests;

(e) Administrative manuals and instructions that affect the public; and

(f) Indices providing identifying information to the public as to the materials made available pursuant to paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section.

[62 FR 17069, Apr. 9, 1997]

§145.3 [Reserved]

§145.4 Public records available with identifying details deleted; nonpublic records available in abridged or summary form.

(a) To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, the Commission may delete identifying details when it makes available ''public records'' as defined in §145.0(c). In such instances, the Commission shall explain the justification for the deletion fully in writing.

(b) Certain ''nonpublic records,'' as defined in §145.0(d), may, as authorized by the Commission, be made available for public inspection and copying in an abridged or summary form, with identifying details deleted.

[51 FR 26869, July 28, 1986]

§145.5 Disclosure of nonpublic records.

The Commission may decline to publish or make available to the public any ''nonpublic records,'' as defined in §145.0(d), if those records fall within the descriptions in paragraphs (a) through (i) of this section. The Commission shall publish or make available reasonably segregable portions of ''nonpublic records'' subject to a request under §145.7 if those portions do not fall within the descriptions in paragraphs (a) through (i) of this section.

(a)(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy, and (2) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such executive order;

(b) Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Commission or any other agency of the Government of the United States, including operation rules, guidelines, and manuals of procedure for investigators, auditors, and other employees (other than those rules and practices which establish legal requirements to which members of the public are expected to conform);

(c) Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute, including:

(1) Data and information which would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers; and

(2) Any data or information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person;

(d) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential, including, but not limited to:

(1) Information contained in any document submitted to or required to be filed with the Commission where the Commission has undertaken formally or informally to receive such submission or filing for its use or the use of specified persons only, and the information is of a kind not normally disclosed by the person from whom it was obtained including:

(i)(A) Certain information on Form 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10 (as in effect prior to December 20, 1978) and Schedules 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 thereto; and

(B) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10 (effective on and after December 20, 1978): *Provided*, The procedure set forth in 17 CFR 1.10(g) is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Changes in Financial Position, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5);

(C) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 1–FR–FCM required to be filed pursuant to §1.10 of this chapter (effective on and after March 1988), provided the procedure set forth in §1.10(g) of this chapter is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Cash Flows, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under §1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(D) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 1–FR–IB filed pursuant to §1.10(k) of this chapter, provided the procedure set forth in §1.10(g) of this chapter is followed: the Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Cash Flows, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under §1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(E) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, part II, filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10(h): *Provided*, The procedure set forth in 17 CFR 1.10(g) is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Changes in Financial Position, the Computation for Determination of Reserve Requirements for Broker-Dealers under [SEC] Rule 15c3–3, the Statement of Ownership Equity and Subordinated Liabilities maturing or proposed to be withdrawn within the next six months and accruals, which have not been deducted in the computation of net capital, and the Recap thereof, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors, the Statement of Financial and Operational Data, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5);

(F) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, part IIA, filed pursuant to §1.10(h) of this chapter, if the procedure set forth in §1.10(g) of this chapter is followed: the Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Changes in Financial Position, the Statement denoted ''Exemptive Provision Under (SEC) Rule 15c3–3,'' the Statement of Ownership Equity and Subordinated Liabilities maturing or proposed to be withdrawn within the next six months and accruals which

have not been deducted in the computation of Net Capital, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(G) [Reserved]

(H) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 2-FR, provided the procedure set forth in § 31.13(m) of this chapter is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Cash Flows, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(ii) Reports of stocks of grain, such as Forms 38, 38C, 38M and 38T required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.44;

(iii) Statements of reporting traders on Form 40 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 18.04;

(iv) Statements concerning special calls on positions required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR part 21;

(v) Statements concerning identification of special accounts on Form 102 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 17.01;

(vi) Reports required to be filed pursuant to parts 15—21 of this chapter;

(vii) Reports concerning option positions of large traders required to be filed pursuant to part 16 of this chapter; and

(viii) Form 188;

(2) Information contained in reports, summaries, analyses, transcripts, letters or memoranda arising out of, in anticipation of or in connection with an examination or inspection of the books and records of any person or any other formal or informal inquiry or investigation; and

(3) Information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with § 145.9;

(e) Inter-agency or intra-agency memoranda or letters, except those which by law would routinely be made available to a party other than an agency in litigation with the Commission, including:

(1) Records which reflect discussions between or consideration by members of the Commission or members of its staff, or both, of any action taken or proposed to be taken by the Commission or by any member of its staff; and

(2) Reports, summaries, analyses, conclusions, or any other work product of members of the Commission or of attorneys, accountants, economists, analysts, or other members of the Commission's staff, prepared in the course of an inspection of the books or records of any person whose affairs are regulated by the Commission, or prepared otherwise in the course of any formal or informal inquiry, examination or investigation or related litigation conducted by or on behalf of the Commission;

(f) Personnel files, medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, including but not limited to, information of that character contained in:

(1) Files concerning employees of the Commission;

(2) Files concerning persons subject to regulation by the Commission, including files with respect to applications for registration and biographical supplements submitted with such applications. Examples of the information on the applications and biographical supplements which may be protected are an individual's home address and telephone number, social security number, date and place of birth, fingerprints and, in appropriate cases, the information concerning prior arrests, indictments, criminal convictions or other judgments or sanctions imposed by State or Federal courts or regulatory authorities;

(3) Files concerning information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with § 145.9;

(g) Investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes to the extent that production of such records would interfere with enforcement proceedings, deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, or disclose the identity of a confidential source. In a particular case the Commission may also withhold investigatory records that would constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, disclose investigative techniques and procedures or endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel, whether or not confidential treatment has been requested in accordance with § 145.9. Investigatory records include all documents, records, transcripts, correspondence and related memoranda and work product concerning examinations and other inquiries or investigations and related litigation as authorized by law, which pertain to or may disclose the possible violations by any person of any provision of law including the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of any rule or regulation adopted by the Commission or which pertain to the qualifications of any person registered or seeking registration under that Act or of any person affiliated with such person; and all written communications from or to any person who has confidentially complained or otherwise furnished information respecting such possible violations, as well as all correspondence and memoranda in connection with such confidential complaints or information;

(h) Contained in or related to examinations, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of the Commission or any other agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; and

(i) Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

(5 U.S.C. 552, 5 U.S.C. 552b, and secs. 2(a)(11), 4b, 4f, 4g, 5a, 8a, and 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 2, 4a(j), 6b, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, and 21, as amended, 92 Stat. 865 *et seq.*; secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b); secs. 2(a)(11) and 8 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4(j) and 12 (1983); secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[41 FR 16290, Apr. 16, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 13458, Mar. 12, 1979; 45 FR 2023, Jan. 10, 1980; 46 FR 24943, May 4, 1981; 46 FR 54534, Nov. 3, 1981; 48 FR 35303, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 4464, Feb. 7, 1984; 49 FR 5541, Feb. 13, 1984; 51 FR 26870, July 28, 1986; 53 FR 4613, Feb. 17, 1988; 54 FR 41084, Oct. 5, 1989; 62 FR 4642, Jan. 31, 1997]

§ 145.6 Commission offices to contact for assistance; registration records available.

(a) Whenever this part directs that a request be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff at the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC, the request shall be made in writing and shall be addressed or otherwise directed to the Assistant Secretary for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. Requests for public records directed to a regional office of the Commission pursuant to §§ 145.0(c) and 145.2 should be sent to:

Division of Economic Analysis, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, One World Trade Center, suite 3747, New York, New York 10048, Telephone: (212) 466–2061.

Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 300 South Riverside Plaza, suite 1600 North, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Telephone: (312) 353–5990.

Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 510 Grain Exchange Building, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55415, Telephone: (612) 370–3255.

Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 4900 Main Street, suite 721, Kansas City, Missouri 64112, Telephone: (816) 374–6602.

Division of Enforcement, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 10880 Wilshire Blvd., suite 1005, Los Angeles, California 90024, Telephone: (310) 575–6783.

(b)(1) The publicly available portions of Form 7–R (application for registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant), Form 8–R (application for registration as an associated person, floor broker, floor trader and biographical supplement to application on Form 7–R), Form 3–R (changes and corrections; multiple associations) Form 8–S (certificate of special registration), Form 8–T (notice of termination), Form 7–W (withdrawal from firm registration) and Form 8–W (withdrawal from floor broker or floor trader registration) will be available for public inspection and copying. Such registration forms will be available in the offices of the National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606. Telephone: (312) 781–1300.

(2) The fingerprint card and any supplementary attachments filed in response to items 6–9 and 14–21 on Form 8–R, to item 3 on Form 8–S, to items 3–5 and 9–11 on Form 8–T, to items 9–10 on Form 7–R, to item 7 on Form 7–W or to item 7 on Form 8–W generally will not be available for public inspection and copying unless such disclosure is required under the Freedom of Information Act. Changes or corrections to those items reported on Form 3–R will be treated similarly. When such fingerprint cards or supplementary attachments are on file, the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff will decide any request for access in accordance with the procedures set forth in §§ 145.7 and 145.9.

(7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6, and 12; secs. 2(a)(1), 4c, 4d, 4e, 4f, 4k, 4m, 4n, 4p, 8, 8a and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2 and 4, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6k, 6m, 6n, 6p, 12, 12a and 23 (1982)); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[49 FR 39534, Oct. 9, 1984, and 51 FR 26870, July 28, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 8435, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19886, May 9, 1989; 57 FR 29203, July 1, 1992; 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 145.7 Requests for Commission records and copies thereof.

Requests for Commission records and copies thereof shall specify the preferred form or format (including electronic formats) of the response. The Commission will accommodate requesters as to form or format if the record is readily available in that form or format. When requesters do not specify the form or format of the response, the Commission will respond in the form or format in which the document is most accessible to the Commission.

(a) *Public inquiries and inspection of public records.* Information concerning the nature and extent of available public records may be obtained in person, by telephone, via Internet (http://www.cftc.gov), or by writing to the Commission offices designated in §§ 145.2 and 145.6.

(b) *Requests for nonpublic records.* Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section with respect to public records, all requests for records maintained by the Commission shall be in writing, shall be addressed to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance, and shall be clearly marked ''Freedom of Information Act Request''.

(c) *Misdirected written requests/oral requests.* (1) The Commission cannot assure that a timely or satisfactory response will be given to requests for

records that are directed to the Commission other than in the manner prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section. Any misdirected written request for nonpublic records should be promptly forwarded to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. Misdirected requests for nonpublic records will be considered to have been received for purposes of this section only when they actually have been received by the Assistant Secretary. The Commission will not entertain an appeal under paragraph (h) of this section from an alleged denial or failure to comply with a misdirected request, unless the request was in fact received by the Assistant Secretary for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance.

(2) While the Commission will attempt to comply with oral requests for copies of records designated by the Commission as public records, the Commission cannot assure a timely or satisfactory response to such requests. The Commission will not consider an oral request for nonpublic records. An appeal under paragraph (h) of this section from an alleged denial or failure to comply with an oral request will not be considered. Any person who has orally requested a copy of a record and who believes that the request was denied improperly should resubmit the request in writing in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Description of requested records.* Each written request for Commission records made under paragraph (b) of this section shall reasonably describe the records sought with sufficient specificity to permit the records to be located among the records maintained by or for the Commission. The Commission staff may communicate with the requester (by telephone when practicable) in an effort to reduce the administrative burden of processing a broad request and to minimize fees for copying and search services.

(e) *Description of requester and intended use of requested records.* In each request for records, requesters shall reasonable identify themselves as a commercial user, educational institution, noncommercial scientific institution, or representative of the news media if one of these categories is applicable. The requester shall describe the use to which the records will be put.

(f) *Request for existing records.* The Commission's response to a request for nonpublic records will encompass all nonpublic records identifiable as responsive to the request that are in existence on the date that the written request is received by the Assistant Secretary for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. The Commission need not create a new record in response to a FOIA request.

(g) *Fee agreement.* A request for copies of records pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section must indicate the requester's agreement to pay all fees that are associated with the processing of the request, in accordance with the rates set forth in appendix B to part 145, or the requester's intention to limit the fees incurred to a stated amount. If the requester states a fee limitation, no work will be done that will result in fees beyond the stated amount. A requester who seeks a waiver or reduction of fees pursuant to paragraph (a)(8) of appendix B of this part must show that such a waiver or reduction would be in the public interest. If the Assistant Secretary receives a request for records under paragraph (b) of this section from a requester who has not paid fees from a previous request in accordance with appendix B of this part, the staff will decline to process the request until such fees have been paid.

(h) *Initial determination, denials.* (1) With respect to any request for nonpublic records as defined in § 145.0(d), the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance, or his or her designee, will forward the request to the Commission divisions or offices likely to maintain records that are responsive to the request. If a responsive record is located, the Assistant Secretary, or designee, will, in consultation with the Commission office in which the record was located, determine whether to comply with such request. The Assistant Secretary may, in his or her discretion, determine whether to comply with any portion of a request for nonpublic records before considering the remainder of the request.

(2) Where it is determined to deny, in whole or in part, a request for nonpublic records, the Assistant Secretary, or designee, will notify the requester of the denial, citing applicable exemptions of the Freedom of Information Act or other provisions of law that require or allow the records to be withheld. The Assistant Secretary's response to the FOIA request should describe in general terms what categories of documents are being withheld under which applicable FOIA exemption or exemptions. The Assistant Secretary, in denying an initial request for records, is not required to provide the requester with an inventory of those documents determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(3) The Assistant Secretary, or his or her designee, will issue an initial determination with respect to a FOIA request within ten business days after receipt by the Assistant Secretary. In unusual circumstances, as defined in this paragraph, the prescribed time limit may be extended by written notice to the person making a request for a record or a copy. The notice shall set forth the reasons for the extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched. No such notice shall specify a date that would result in an extension for more than ten business days. As used in this paragraph, ''unusual circumstances'' means, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of a particular request:

(i) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(ii) The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request;

(iii) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components in the Commission having substantial subject matter interest therein;

(iv) The need to coordinate a response with several Commission offices;

(v) The need to obtain records currently being used by members of the Commission, the Commission staff, or the public;

(vi) The need to respond to a large number of previously-filed FOIA requests.

(i) *Administrative review*. (1) Any person who has been notified pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section that his request for records has been denied in whole or in part may file an application for review as set forth below.

(2) An application for review must be received by the Office of General Counsel within 30 days of the date of the denial by the Assistant Secretary. This 30-day period shall not begin to run until the Assistant Secretary has issued an initial determination with respect to all portions of the request for nonpublic records. An application for review shall be in writing and shall be marked ''Freedom of Information Act Appeal.'' The original shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. If the appeal involves information as to which the FOIA requester has received a detailed written justification of a request for confidential treatment pursuant to § 145.9(e), the requester must also serve a copy of the appeal on the submitter of the information.

(3) The applicant must attach to the application for review a copy of all correspondence relevant to the request, *i.e.*, the initial request, any correspondence amending or modifying the request, and all correspondence from the staff responding to the request.

(4) The application for review shall state such facts and cite such legal or other authorities as the applicant may consider appropriate. The application may, in addition, include a description of the general benefit to the public from disclosure of that information.

(5) If the appeal involves information that is subject to a petition for confidential treatment filed under § 145.9, the submitter of the information shall have an opportunity to respond in writing to the appeal within 10 business days of the date of filing of the appeal.

Any response shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. Copies shall be sent to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance and to the person requesting the information.

(6) The General Counsel, or his or her designee, shall have the authority to consider all appeals under this section from initial determinations of the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. The General Counsel may:

(i) Determine either to affirm or to reverse the initial determination in whole or in part;

(ii) Determine to disclose a record, even if exempt, if good cause for doing so either is shown by the application or otherwise appears;

(iii) Remand the matter to the Assistant Secretary (A) to correct a deficiency in the initial processing of the request, or (B) when an investigation as to which the staff originally claimed exemption from mandatory disclosure on the basis of 5 U.S.C. 555(b)(7)(A) or 7 U.S.C. 12(a) is subsequently closed; or;

(iv) Refer the matter to the Commission for a decision.

(j) If the initial denial of the request for nonpublic records is reversed, the Office of General Counsel shall, in writing, advise the requester that the records will be available on or after a specified date. If, on appeal, the denial of access to a record is affirmed in whole or in part, the person who requested the information shall be notified in writing of (1) the reasons for the denial and (2) the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4) providing for judicial review of a determination to withhold records.

[51 FR 26870, July 28, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 19307, May 22, 1987; 62 FR 17069, Apr. 9, 1997]

§ 145.8 Fees for records services.

A schedule of fees for record services, including locating, and making records available, and copying, appears in appendix B to this part 145. Copies of the schedule of fees may also be obtained upon request made in person, by telephone or by mail from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat or at any regional office of the Commission.

(7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 16a as amended by Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), and 5 U.S.C. 552, 552a and 552b)

[41 FR 16290, Apr. 16, 1976, as amended at 49 FR 12684, Mar. 30, 1984]

§ 145.9 Petition for confidential treatment of information submitted to the Commission.

(a) *Purpose.* This section provides a procedure by which persons submitting information in any form to the Commission can request that the information not be disclosed pursuant to a request under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. This section does not affect the Commission's right, authority, or obligation to disclose information in any other context.

(b) *Scope.* The provisions of this section shall apply only where the Commission has not specified that an alternative procedure be utilized in connection with a particular study, report, investigation, or other matter.

(c) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to this section:

(1) *Submitter.* A ''submitter'' is any person who submits any information or material to the Commission or who permits any information or material to be submitted to the Commission. For purposes of paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section only, ''submitter'' includes any person whose information has been submitted to a designated contract market or registered futures association that in turn has submitted the information to the Commission.

(2) *FOIA requester.* A ''FOIA requester'' is any person who files with the Commission a request to inspect or copy Commission records or documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

(d) *Written request for confidential treatment.* (1) Any submitter may request in writing that the Commission afford confidential treatment under the Freedom of Information Act to any information that he or she submits to the Commission. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(10) of this section, no oral requests for confidential treatment will be accepted by the Commission. The submitter shall specify the

grounds on which confidential treatment is being requested but need not provide a detailed written justification of the request unless requird to do so under paragraph (e) of this section. Confidential treatment may be requested only on the grounds that disclosure:

(i) Is specifically exempted by a statute that either requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such manner as to leave no discretion on the issue or establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld.

(ii) Would reveal the submitter's trade secrets or confidential commercial or financial information.

(iii) Would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of the submitter's personal privacy.

(iv) Would reveal investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes whose disclosure would deprive the submitter of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication.

(v) Would reveal investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes whose disclosure would constitute an unwarranted invasion of the personal privacy of the submitter.

(vi) Would reveal investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes when disclosure would interfere with enforcement proceedings or disclose investigative techniques and procedures, provided that the claim may be made only by a designated contract market or registered futures association with regard to its own investigatory records.

(2) The original of any written request for confidential treatment must be sent to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. A copy of any request for confidential treatment shall be sent to the Commission division or office receiving the original of any material for which confidential treatment is being sought.

(3) A request for confidential treatment shall be clearly marked ''FOIA Confidential Treatment Request'' and shall contain the name, address, and telephone number of the submitter. The submitter is responsible for informing the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance of any changes in his or her name, address, and telephone number.

(4) A request for confidential treatment normally should accompany the material for which confidential treatment is being sought. If a request for confidential treatment is filed after the filing of such material, the submitter shall have the burden of showing that he or she could not have requested confidential treatment for that material at the time the material was filed. If access is requested under the Freedom of Information Act with respect to material for which no request for confidential treatment has been made pursuant to this section, it will normally be presumed that the submitter of the information has waived any interest in asserting that the material is confidential.

(5) A request for confidential treatment shall state the length of time for which confidential treatment is being sought.

(6) A request for confidential treatment (as distinguished from the material that is the subject of the request) shall be considered a public document.

(7) On 10 business days notice, a submitter shall submit a detailed written justification of a request for confidential treatment, as specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(8) A submitter shall not request confidential treatment for any reasonably segregable material that is not exempt from public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. *See* 5 U.S.C. 552(b). A submitter has the burden of clearly and precisely specifying the material that is the subject of his or her confidential treatment request. A submitter may be able to meet this burden in various ways, including—

(i) Separately binding material for which confidential treatment is being sought;

(ii) Submitting two copies of the submission, a copy from which material for which confidential treatment is being sought has been obliterated, deleted, or clearly marked and an undeleted copy; and

(iii) Clearly describing the material within a submission for which confidential treatment is being sought.

A submitter shall not employ a method of specifying the material for which confidential treatment is being sought if that method makes it unduly difficult for the Commission to read the full submission, including all portions claimed to be confidential, in its entirety.

(9) If a submitter fails to follow the procedures set forth in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(8) of this section, the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance or his or her designee may summarily reject the submitter's request for confidential treatment with leave to the submitter to refile a proper petition. Failure of the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee summarily to reject a confidential treatment request pursuant to this paragraph shall not be construed to indicate that the submitter has complied with the procedures set forth in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(8) of this section.

(10) In some circumstances, such as when a person is testifying in the course of a Commission investigation or is providing documents requested in the course of a Commission inspection, it may be impracticable for the submitter to submit a written request for confidential treatment at the time the information is first provided to the Commission. In no circumstances can the need to comply with the requirements of this section justify or excuse any delay in submitting information to the Commission. Rather, in such circumstances, the submitter should inform the Commission employee receiving the information, at the time the information is submitted or as soon thereafter as possible, that the person is requesting confidential treatment for the information. The person shall then submit a written request for confidential treatment pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section within 10 business days of the submission of the information.

(11) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(9) of this section, no determination with respect to any request for confidential treatment will be made until the Commission receives a Freedom of Information Act request for the material for which confidential treatment is being sought.

(e) *Detailed written justification of request for confidential treatment.* (1) If the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance or his or her designee determines that a FOIA request seeks material for which confidential treatment has been requested pursuant to this section, the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee shall require the submitter to file a detailed written justification of his or her confidential treatment request within 10 business days of that determination. The detailed written justification shall be filed with the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. It shall be clearly marked ''Detailed Written Justification of FOIA Confidential Treatment Request'' and shall contain the request number supplied by the Commission. The submitter shall also send a copy of the detailed written justification to the FOIA requester at the address specified by the Commission.

(2) The period for filing a detailed written justification shall be extended only under exceptional circumstances.

(3) The detailed written justification of the confidential treatment request shall contain:

(i) The reasons, referring to the specific exemptive provisions of the Freedom of Information Act listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, why the information that is the subject of the FOIA request should be withheld from access under the Freedom of Information Act;

(ii) The applicability of any specific statutory or regulatory provisions that govern or may govern the treatment of the information;

(iii) The existence and applicability of prior determinations by the Commission, other federal agencies, or courts concerning the specific exemptive provisions of the Freedom of Information Act pursuant to which confidential treatment is being requested. Submitters shall satisfy any evidentiary burdens imposed upon them by applicable Freedom of Information Act case law.

(iv) Such additional facts and authorities as the submitter may consider appropriate.

(4) The detailed written justification of a confidential treatment request shall be accompanied by affidavits to the extent necessary to establish the facts necessary to satisfy the submitter's evidentiary burden.

(5) The detailed written justification of a confidential treatment request (as distinguished from the material that is the subject of the request) shall be considered a public document. However, a submitter will be permitted to submit to the Commission supplementary confidential affidavits with his or her detailed written justification if that is the only way in which he or she can convincingly demonstrate that the material that is the subject of the confidential treatment request should not be disclosed to the FOIA requester.

(f) *Initial determination with respect to petition for confidential treatment.* (1) The Assistant Secretary for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance or his or her designee, in consultation with the Office in which the record was located, shall issue an initial determination with respect to a confidential treatment request for material that is responsive to the FOIA request. This determination shall be issued at the same time as the initial determination with respect to the FOIA request. *See* § 145.7(g). To the extent that the initial determination grants a confidential treatment request in full or in part, it should specify the FOIA exemptions upon which this determination is based and briefly describe the material to which each exemption applies. *See* § 145.7(g)(2). To the extent that the initial determination denies confidential treatment to any material for which confidential treatment was requested, it should briefly describe the material for which confidential treatment is denied.

(2) If the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee determines that a confidential treatment request shall be denied in full or in part, the submitter shall be informed of his or her right to appeal to the Commission's General Counsel in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (g) of this section. The material for which confidential treatment was denied shall be released to the FOIA requester if the submitter does not file an appeal within 10 business days of the date on which his or her request was denied.

(3) If the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee determines that a confidential treatment request shall be granted in full or in part, the FOIA requester shall be informed of his or her right to appeal to the Commission's General Counsel in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 145.7(h).

(g) *Appeal from initial determination that confidential treatment is not warranted.* (1) An appeal from an initial determination to deny a confidential treatment request in full or in part shall be filed with the General Counsel of the Commission. No disclosure of the material that is the subject of the appeal shall be made until the appeal is resolved. If both a submitter and a FOIA requester appeal to the General Counsel from a partial grant and partial denial of a confidential treatment request, those appeals shall be consolidated.

(2) Any appeal of a denial of a request for confidential treatment shall be in writing, and shall be clearly marked ''FOIA Confidential Treatment Appeal.'' The appeal shall include a copy of the initial determination and shall clearly indicate the portions of the initial determination from which an appeal is being taken.

(3) The appeal shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. A copy of the appeal shall be sent to the FOIA requester. The General Counsel or his or her designee shall have the authority to consider all appeals from initial determinations of the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance. The General Counsel may, in his sole and unfettered discretion, refer such appeals and questions concerning stays under paragraph (g)(10) of this section to the Commission for decision.

(4) In the appeal, the submitter may supply additional substantiation for his or her request for confidential treatment, including additional affidavits and additional legal argument. Such submissions shall be governed by paragraph (e)(5) of this section.

(5) The FOIA requester shall have an opportunity to respond in writing to the appeal within 10 business days of the date of filing of the FOIA Confidential Treatment Appeal. The FOIA requester need not respond, however. Any response shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. A copy shall be sent to the submitter.

(6) All FOIA Confidential Treatment Appeals and all responses thereto shall be considered public documents.

(7) The General Counsel will make a determination with respect to any appeal within twenty business days after receipt by the Office of General Counsel of such appeal or within such extended period as may be permitted in accordance with the standards set forth in §145.7(g)(3). Although other procedures may be employed, to the extent possible the General Counsel will decide the appeal on the basis of the affidavits and other documentary evidence submitted by the submitter and the FOIA requests.

(8) The General Counsel or his or her designee shall have the authority to remand any matter to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance to correct deficiencies in the initial processing of the confidential treatment request.

(9) If the General Counsel or his or her designee denies a confidential treatment appeal in full or in part, the information for which confidential treatment is denied shall be disclosed to the FOIA requester 10 business days later, subject to any stay entered pursuant to paragraph (g)(10) of this section.

(10) The General Counsel or his or here designee shall have the authority to enter and vacate stays as set forth below. If, within 10 business days of the date of issuance of a determination by the General Counsel or his or her designee to disclose information for which a submitter sought confidential treatment, the submitter commences an action in federal court concerning that determination, the General Counsel will stay the public disclosure of the information pending final judicial resolution of the matter. The General Counsel or his or her designee may vacate a stay entered under this section, either on his or her own motion or at the request of the FOIA requester. If such a stay is vacated, the information will be released to the requester 10 business days after the submitter is notified of this action, unless a court orders otherwise.

(h) *Extensions of time limits.* Any time limit under this section may be extended for good cause shown, in the discretion of the Commission, the Commission's General Counsel, or the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance.

(i) A submitter whose confidential treatment request has been upheld by the Commission shall, upon request of the General Counsel, aid the Commission in defending a court action to compel the Commission to disclose the information subject to the confidential treatment request. If the submitter is unwilling to aid the Commission in this regard, the General Counsel may, in appropriate cases, make the information available to the public.

[51 FR 26871, July 28, 1986]

APPENDIX A TO PART 145—COMPILATION OF COMMISSION RECORDS AVAILABLE TO THE PUBLIC

The following documents are available, upon request, directly from the office indicated. Unless otherwise noted, the mailing address for the Commission offices listed below is Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(a) *Office of Public Affairs.*

(1) Commitments of Traders Reports.

(2) Weekly Advisory.

(3) Studies Prepared by Commission staff.

(4) Educational material (*e.g.*, newsletters, brochures, annual reports, conference or advisory meetings, technical information about specific markets or contracts).

(5) Press releases.

(6) Rule enforcement and finanical reviews (public version).

(7) CFTC litigation documents (*e.g.* administrative and civil complaints, injunctions, initial decisions, opinions and orders).

(8) Commission rules and regulations, FEDERAL REGISTER notices, interpretative letters.

(9) Speeches, Commissioner biographies and photographs.

(10) Statistical data concerning the Commission's budget.

(11) Statistical data concerning specific contracts and markets.

(b) *Office of the Secretariat, room 4072 (Public reading area with copying facilities available).*

(1) FOIA requests/response binders.

(2) Comment letters and CFTC summaries of comment letters.

(3) Terms and conditions of proposed contracts (after publication of notice of availability in the FEDERAL REGISTER.)

(4) Exchange 5a(a)(12) rule amendment proposals and CFTC responses.

(5) National Futures Association (NFA) rule amendments.

(6) Exchange and NFA disciplinary action notifications.

(7) Open Commission meeting minutes.

(8) Sunshine certificates for closed Commission meetings.

(9) CFTC Advisory Committee final reports.

(10) Opinions and orders of the Commission.

(11) Reparations orders and enforcement orders index.

(12) Rulemaking index.

(13) Exchange membership notification.

(c) *Office of Proceedings.*

(1) Documents contained in reparations and enforcement cases, unless subject to protective order.

(2) Complaint packages, which contain the Reparation Rules, Brochure ''Questions and Answers About How You Can Resolve a Commodity-Market Related Dispute,'' and the complaint form.

(3) Rules of Practice concerning administrative enforcement proceedings.

(d) *Executive Director, Administrative Services Section.* Information Collection requests submitted to the Office of Management and Budget relating to requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Pub. L. 96–511.

(e) *Division of Economic Analysis.*

(1) Weekly stocks of grain reports.

(2) Weekly cotton or call reports.

(f) *Division of Enforcement.* Complaint package containing Division of Enforcement Questionnaire and list of federal, state and local enforcement authorities.

(g) *Division of Trading and Markets.* Publicly available portions of registration documents are available from the Division of Trading and Markets, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 300 South Riverside Plaza, suite 1600 North, Chicago, Illinois 60606 or from the National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606. See Commission Rule 145.6.

[51 FR 26874, July 28, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 29203, July 1, 1992; 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

APPENDIX B TO PART 145—SCHEDULE OF FEES

(a) *Charges for requests.* The following charges may be made where applicable for responding to requests for records.

(1) Three dollars for each one-quarter hour spent by clerical personnel in searching for or reviewing records.

(2) Where a search or review cannot be performed by clerical personnel, $4.50 for each quarter hour spent by professional personnel in searching for or reviewing records.

(3) For searches of records stored in computer formats, the operation of the central processing unit wil be charged at a rate of $24.00 per quarter hour and operator/programmer search time will be charged at $4.50 per quarter hour.

(4) Document duplication, including computer printouts, will be charged at $0.15 per page.

(5) For copies of materials other than paper records, such as computer tapes or cassette tapes, the requesting party shall be charged the actual cost of materials and reproduction, including the time of clerical personnel at a rate of $3.00 per quarter hour.

(6) When, in accordance with §145.7(f), a request has been made and granted to examine Commission records at an office of the Commission other than the office in which the records are routinely maintained, the requesting party (i) shall reimburse the Commission for the actual cost of transporting the records and (ii) shall be charged at a rate 3.00 for each quarter hour devoted by clerical personnel in preparing the records for transit.

(7) For certifying that requested records are true copies, the charge will be $3.00 per certification.

(8) Upon request, records will be mailed by means of overnight or express mail at the fee of $10.00 per package mailed.

(b) *Waiver or reduction of fees.* Fees shall be waived or reduced by the Commission if (i) the fees is less than $5.00, the approximate cost to the Commission of collecting the fee; or, (ii) if the Commission determines that the disclosure of the information is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(c) *Applicability of fees.* Fees shall be charged even if no records are ultimately furnished to the requester. Fees apply to various types of requests as follows.

(1) *Commercial use request.* Fees for search time, review time and duplication of records will be charged to requests from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a user or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made.

(2) *Educational institution or noncommercial scientific institution.* Only duplication fees will be charged to schools or to organizations which operate solely for the purpose of scientific research, the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry. No charge will be made for the first 100 pages duplicated or for search or review time.

(3) *Representative of the news media.* Only duplication fees will be charged to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. No charge will be made for the first 100 pages duplicated or for search or review time.

(4) *Other requesters.* Fees for search time and duplication will be charged to requesters who are not covered by one of the categories above. No charge will be made for the first two hours of search time, the first 100 pages of duplication, or for review time. If the search is for records stored in a computer format, a combination of computer operation charges and search time charges will be waived up to the equivalent of two hours of professional search time.

(d) *Aggregation of requests.* For purposes of determining fees, the Commission may aggregate reasonably related requests if multiple requests are made within a 30-day period or if there is a solid basis for believing that multiple requests were made solely to avoid fees.

(e) *Notification of fees.* A request for Commission records may state that the party is willing to pay fees up to a stated limit for services to be provided in searching, reviewing and duplicating requested records. If such a statement is made, no work will be done that will result in fees beyond the stated limit without written authorization. If no limit is stated, no work will be done that will result in fees in excess of $25.00 without written authorization from the requester.

(f) *Advance payment of fees.* The Commission may request advance payment of all or part of the fee (i) when fees are expected to exceed $250; or (ii) when a requester has previously failed to pay fees in a timely fashion.

(g) *Payment of fees.* Payment should be made by check or money order payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(h) *Interest on fees.* The Commission will begin charging interest on unpaid bills starting on the 31th day following the day on which the bill was sent. Interest will be at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717.

(i) *Collection of fees.* If fees not paid, the Commission may disclose debts to appropriate authorities for collection or to consumer reporting agencies.

[52 FR 19308, May 22, 1987]

APPENDIX C TO PART 145 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX D TO PART 145—SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR WEEKLY ADVISORY CALENDAR

(a) The annual cost of a mailed subscription to the Commission's weekly Advisory Calendar shall be $65.00. The cost of a subscription beginning in the middle of a fiscal year shall be $1.25 times the number of weeks remaining in the fiscal year. There shall be no cost to the following categories of subscribers: media, Congress, Federal agencies, State and local enforcement agencies, and educational institutions.

(b) Annual subscriptions to the weekly Advisory Calendar shall run on a fiscal-year basis, from October 1 through September 30. The fee for an annual subscription must be received by the last day of the preceding fiscal year. The fee shall not be refundable.

(c) Payment shall be made by check or money order in the amount of $65.00 made payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. Checks or money orders should be sent to the Office of Public Affairs, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. Payment may be accepted only by personnel in the Office of Public Affairs.

(Secs. 2(a)(11) and 8a(5), Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 12a(5)); sec. 26, Futures Trading Act of 1978, as amended by sec. 237, Futures Trading Act of 1982 (7 U.S.C. 16a); Independent Offices Appropriation Act of 1952, as amended, Pub. L. 97–258, 96 Stat. 1051 (Sept. 13, 1982))

[49 FR 34819, Sept. 4, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 146—RECORDS MAINTAINED ON INDIVIDUALS

Sec.

146.1 Purpose and scope.
146.2 Definitions.
146.3 Requests by an individual for information or access.
146.4 Procedures for identifying the individual making the request.
146.5 Disclosure of requested information to individuals; fees for copies of records.
146.6 Disclosure to third parties.
146.7 Content of systems of records.
146.8 Amendment of a record.
146.9 Appeals to the Commission.
146.10 Information supplied by the Commission when collecting information from an individual.
146.11 Public notice of records systems.
146.12 Exemptions.
146.13 Inspector General exemptions.

APPENDIX A TO PART 146—FEES FOR COPIES OF RECORDS REQUESTED UNDER THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 93–579, 88 Stat. 1896 (5 U.S.C. 552a); Sec. 101(a), Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1389 (7 U.S.C. 4a(j)), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§146.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part contains the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission implementing the Privacy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–579, 5 U.S.C. 552a). These rules apply to all records maintained by this Commission which are not excepted or exempted as set forth in §146.12, insofar as they contain personal information concerning an individual, identify that individual by name or other symbol and are contained in a system of records from which information is retrieved by the individual's name or identifying symbol. Among the primary purposes of these rules are to permit individuals to determine whether information about them is contained in Commission files and, if so, to obtain access to that information; to establish procedures whereby individuals may have inaccurate and incomplete information corrected; and, to restrict access by unauthorized persons to that information.

(b) In this part the Commission is also exempting certain Commission systems of records from some of the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 that would otherwise be applicable to those systems. These exemptions are authorized under the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a(k).

§146.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part 146:

(a) The term *Commission* means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(b) The term *Executive Director* refers to the executive level staff official appointed pursuant to section 2(a)(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(c) The term *FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff* refers to the staff in the Office of the Secretariat in the Commission's principal office in Washington, DC who are assigned to respond to requests and handle various other matters under the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Government in the Sunshine Act;

(d) The term *individual* means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(e) The term *maintain* includes maintain, collect, use, or disseminate;

(f) The term *record* means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Commission, including but not limited to, his education, financial transactions, and criminal or employment history and that contains his name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(g) The term *system of records* means a group of any records under the control of the Commission from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(h) The term *system notice* means a notice of the existence and character of the Commission's system of records published in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to §146.11(a) of these rules;

(i) The term *routine use* means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of that record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected;

(j) The term *Freedom of Information Act* encompasses both the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the Commission's rules contained in part 145 of this title.

(k) The term *agency* means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation or other establishment in the Executive branch of the Government or any independent regulatory agency.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 45 FR 26954, Apr. 22, 1980]

§146.3 Requests by an individual for information or access.

(a) Any individual may request information on whether a system of records maintained by the Commission contains any information pertaining to him, or may request access to his

record or to any information pertaining to him which is contained in a system of records. All requests shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) A request for information or for access to records under this part may be made by mail or in person. The request shall: (1) Be in writing and signed by the individual making the request; (2) include the full name (including the middle name) of the individual seeking the information or record, his home address and telephone number, his business address and telephone number; and (3) if he is or ever has been registered with the Commission or its predecessor agency, or associated with a firm so registered as a partner, officer or director or 10% shareholder, state in what capacity he is or was registered.

(c) For each system of records from which information is sought, the request shall: (1) Specify the title and identifying number for that system as it appears in the system notice published by the Commission; (2) provide additional identifying information, if any, specified in the system notice; (3) describe the specific information or kind of information sought within that system of records; and (4) set forth any special arrangements sought concerning the time, place, or form of access. A description of the information contained in a system notice and instructions on how to obtain copies of the Commission's system notices appear in § 146.11(b).

(d) The Commission will respond in writing to a request made under this section within ten days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) after receipt of the request. If a definitive reply cannot be given within ten days, the request will be acknowledged and an explanation will be given of the status of the request.

(e) When an individual has requested access to records, available to him under these rules, he will either be notified in writing of where and when he may obtain access to the records requested or be given the name, address and telephone number of the member of the Commission staff with whom he should communicate to make further arrangements for access.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.4 Procedures for identifying the individual making the request.

When a request for information or for access to records has been made pursuant to § 146.3, before information is given or access is granted pursuant to § 146.5 of these rules the Commission shall require reasonable identification of the person making the request to insure that information is given and records are disclosed only to the proper person.

(a) An individual may establish his identity by:

(1) Submitting with his request for information or for access a photocopy of two pieces of identification bearing his name and signature, one of which shall bear his current home or business address; or

(2) Appearing at any office of the Commission (located at the addresses set forth in § 145.6 of these rules) during the regular working hours for that office and presenting either:

(i) One piece of identification containing a photograph and signature, such as a drivers license or passport or

(ii) Two pieces of identification bearing his name and signature, one of which shall bear his current home or business address; or

(3) Providing such other proof of identity as the Commission deems satisfactory in the circumstances of a particular request.

(b) If the Executive Director or other designated Commission official determines that the data in a requested record is so sensitive that unauthorized access could cause harm or embarrassment to the person whose record is involved, or if the person making the request is unable to produce satisfactory evidence of identity under paragraph (a) of this section, the individual making the request may be required to submit a notarized statement attesting to his identity and that he is familiar with and understands the criminal penalties provided under section 1001 of

title 18 of the U.S. Code for making false statements to a Government agency and under the Privacy Act, section 552a(i)(3) of title 5 of the U.S. Code, for obtaining records under false pretenses. Copies of these statutory provisions and forms for such notarized statements may be attained upon request from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(c) The parent or guardian of a minor or a person judicially determined to be incompetent, in addition to establishing the identity of the person he represents as described in the previous paragraphs of this section, shall establish his own identity and his parentage or guardianship by furnishing a copy of a birth certificate showing parentage or a court order establishing the guardianship.

(d) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from requiring additional identification before granting access to the records if there is reason to believe that the person making the request may not be the individual to whom the record pertains, or where the sensitivity of the data warrants it.

(e) The requirements of this section shall not apply if the records involved would be available to any person pursuant to the Commission's rules under the Freedom of Information Act as set forth in part 145 of this chapter.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§146.5 Disclosure of requested information to individuals; fee for copies of records.

(a) Any individual who has requested access to his record or to any information pertaining to him in the manner prescribed in §146.3, and has identified himself as prescribed in §146.4, shall be permitted to review the record and have a copy made of all or any portion thereof in a form comprehensible to him, subject to fees for copying services set forth in appendix A to this part. Upon his request persons of his own choosing may accompany him, but the individual shall first furnish a written statement authorizing discussion of that individual's record in the accompany persons' presence.

(b) Access will generally be granted in the office of the Commission where the records are maintained during normal business hours, but for good cause shown the Commission may grant access at another office of the Commission or at different times for the convenience of the individual making the request.

(c) Where a document containing information about an individual also contains information not pertaining to him, the portion not pertaining to the individual shall not be disclosed to him except to the extent the information is available to any person under the Freedom of Information Act. If the records sought cannot be provided for review and copying in a meaningful form, the Commission shall provide to the individual a report of the information concerning the individual contained in the record or records which shall be complete and accurate in all material aspects.

(d) Where the disclosure involves medical records, the records may be provided only to a physician designated in writing by the individual.

(e) Requests for copies of documents may be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, or to the member of the Commission's staff through whom arrangements for access were made.

(f) Fees for copies of records shall be charged as set forth in the schedule of fees contained in appendix A to this part. Copies of the schedule may be obtained upon request from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. Payment should be made by check or money order payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. Advance payment of all or part of the fee may be required at the discretion of the Commission, but generally this will not be required for requests where the anticipated fee is less than $25.

(g) Nothing in this section or in §146.3 shall:

(1) Require the disclosure of investigative records exempted under § 146.12 of these rules;

(2) Allow an individual access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action, administrative proceeding or a criminal proceeding;

(3) Require the furnishing of information or records which cannot be retrieved by the name or other identifier of the individual making the request.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 45 FR 26954, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.6 Disclosure to third parties.

(a) The Commission shall not disclose to any agency or to any person by any means of communication a record pertaining to an individual which is contained in a system of records, except under the following circumstances:

(1) The individual to whom the record pertains has given his written consent to the disclosure;

(2) The disclosure is to officers and employees of the Commission who need it in the performance of their duties;

(3) Disclosure is required under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(4) Disclosure is for a routine use as defined in § 146.2(i) and described in the system notice for that system of records;

(5) The disclosure is made to the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity;

(6) The disclosure is made to a recipient who has provided the agency with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(7) The disclosure is made to another agency or to an instrumentality of any Governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the Commission specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

(8) The disclosure is made to a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(9) The disclosure is made to either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;

(10) The disclosure is made to the Comptroller General, or any of his authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office; or

(11) The disclosure is pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(12) The disclosure is made, upon request, to a department or agency of any state or political subdivision thereof acting within the scope of its jurisdiction as permitted by section 8(e) of the Act and subject to the limitations of further dissemination as contained in section 8(e). Information disclosed pursuant to this paragraph may also include registration information maintained by the Commission on any registrant as authorized to be disclosed by section 8(g) of the Act. Registration information may be furnished to a department or agency of any state or political subdivision thereof upon reasonable request made by the department or agency or without request whenever the Commission or an employee designated by § 140.75 of this chapter determines that such information may be appropriate for use by the department or agency.

(13) The disclosure is made, upon request, to a department or agency of any foreign government or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, provided that, prior to disclosure, the Commission or an employee delegated authority by § 140.73 of this chapter to disclose information pursuant to section 8(e) of

the Act is satisfied that the information will not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under the laws of such foreign government or political subdivision to which such foreign government or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party.

(b) The Commission will make reasonable efforts to serve notice on an individual when any record on such individual is made available to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record. In any instance where a record on an individual, which has been submitted to the Commission by such individual, is sought pursuant to a summons or subpoena, notice will be given in accordance with the provisions of section 8(f) of the Commodity Exchange Act, and §140.80 of this chapter, at least fourteen days prior to disclosure. Notice will not, however, be given with regard to any information as to which the submitter has waived the notice requirements of §140.80.

(c) The Commission, with respect to each system of records under its control, shall keep an accurate accounting of certain disclosures.

(1) A record shall be kept of all disclosures made under paragraph (a) of §146.6, except disclosures made with the consent of the individual to whom the record pertains (paragraph (a)(1) of this section), disclosures to authorized employees (paragraph (a)(2) of this section) and disclosures required under the Freedom of Information Act (paragraph (a)(3) of this section).

(2) The record shall include:

(i) The date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record made to any person or to another agency;

(ii) The name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure was made.

(3) The accounting will be retained for at least five years or the life of the record, whichever is longer, after the disclosure for which the accounting is made.

(d) The accounting described in paragraph (c) of this section will be made available to the individual named in the record upon his written request, directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, except that the accounting will not be revealed with respect to disclosures made under paragraph (a)(7) of this section pertaining to law enforcement activity, and to disclosures involving systems of investigative records exempted under §146.12 of these rules.

(e) Whenever an amendment or correction of a record or a notation of dispute concerning the accuracy of records is made by the Commission in accordance with §§146.8 and 146.9 of these rules, the Commission will inform any person or other agency to whom the record was previously disclosed, if an accounting of the disclosure was made pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(Secs. 2(a)(11), 8 and 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), 12 and 12a, as amended by Pub. L. 97–444)

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 48 FR 22136, May 17, 1983; 49 FR 4465, Feb. 7, 1984; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§146.7 Content of systems of records.

(a) The Commission will maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act and other purposes required to be accomplished by statute or by executive order of the President.

(b) The Commission will maintain no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

(c) The Commission will collect information to the greatest extent practicable directly from the subject individual when the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs.

(d) The Commission will maintain all records which are used by the Commission in making any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination.

§ 146.8 Amendment of a record.

(a) Any individual may request amendment of information pertaining to him which is contained in a system of records maintained by the Commission and which is filed under his name or other individual identifier if he believes the information is not accurate, relevant, timely or complete. A request for amendment shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) A request for amendment may be made by mail or in person and shall: (1) Be in writing and signed by the person making the request; (2) describe the particular record to be amended with sufficient specificity to permit the record to be located among those maintained by the Commission; and (3) specify the nature of the amendment sought and the justification for the requested change. The person making the request may be required to provide the information specified in §§ 146.3 and 146.4 of these rules in order to simplify identification of the record and permit verification of the identity of the person making the request for amendment.

(c) Receipt of a request for amendment will be acknowledged in writing within ten days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) except that, if the individual is given notice within the ten day period that his request will or will not be complied with, no acknowledgement is required.

(d) Assistance in preparing a request to amend a record may be obtained from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(e) Upon receipt of a request for amendment the Executive Director of the Commission or a person designated by the Executive Director shall promptly determine whether the record is materially inaccurate, incomplete, misleading, or is irrelevant or not timely, as claimed by the individual, and, if so, shall cause the record to be amended in accordance with the individual's request.

(f) If the Executive Director or designee grants the request to amend the record, the individual shall promptly be advised of the decision and of the action taken, and notice shall be given of the correction and its substance to each person or agency to whom the record had previously been disclosed, as shown on the record of disclosures maintained in accordance with § 146.6(c).

(g) If the Executive Director or designee disagrees in whole or in part with a request for amendment of a record, the individual shall promptly be notified of the complete or partial denial of his request and the reasons for the refusal. The individual shall also be notified of the procedures for administrative review by the Commission of any complete or partial denial of a request for amendment, which are set forth in § 146.9.

(h) If a request is received for amendment of a record prepared by another agency which is in the possession or control of the Commission, the request for amendment will be forwarded to that agency. If that agency determines that the correction should be made, the Commission will amend its records accordingly and notify the individual making the request for amendment of the change. If the other agency declines to make the amendment, the Executive Director or designee will independently determine whether the amendment will be made to the record in the Commission's possession or control, considering any explanation given by the other agency for its decision.

[41 FR 3211, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.9 Appeals to the Commission.

(a) Any individual may petition the Commission:

(1) To review a refusal to comply with an individual request for access to records pursuant to the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(1), and §§146.3 and 146.5 of the rules in this part;

(2) To review denial of a request for amendment made pursuant to §146.8;

(3) To correct any determination that may have been made adverse to the individual based in whole or in part upon inaccurate, irrelevant, untimely or incomplete information;

(4) To correct a failure to comply with any other provision of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, and the rules of this part 146, which has had an adverse effect on the individual.

(b) The petition to the Commission shall be in writing and shall (1) state in what manner it is claimed the Commission or any Commission employee has failed or refused to comply with provisions of the Privacy Act or of the rules contained in this part 146, and (2) set forth the corrective action the petitioner wishes the Commission to take. The petitioner may, if he wishes, state such facts and cite such legal or other authorities as he considers appropriate.

(c) The petition shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) The Commission will make a determination of any petition filed pursuant to this §146.9 within thirty days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) after receipt by the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat of the petition, unless for good cause shown, the Commission extends the 30-day period. If a petition is denied, the Commission will notify the petitioner in writing and state the reasons therefor.

(e) Where the petition is made for review of a denial of a request for amendment made pursuant to §146.8, the following additional procedures shall apply:

(1) If upon review the Commission grants the petition to amend the record, notice of the correction and its substance shall be given to each person or agency to whom the record had previously been disclosed, as shown on the record of disclosures maintained in accordance with §146.6(c) of these rules.

(2) If upon review the initial denial of the request for amendment is upheld in whole or in part, the individual shall be notified of the provisions for judicial review of that determination which are set forth in section 552a(g)(1)(A) and (2)(A), of title 5 of the U.S. Code and the provisions for disputed records set forth in paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(3) If after review the Commission has declined to amend the records as the individual has requested, the individual may file with the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat a concise statement setting forth why he disagrees with the Commission's denial of his request. Any subsequent disclosure containing information about which a statement of disagreement has been filed shall clearly note the portion which is disputed, and include a copy of the individual's statement. The Commission may also include a copy of a concise statement explaining its reasons for not making the amendments requested.

(f) The General Counsel or his or her designee is hereby delegated the authority to act for the Commission in deciding appeals under this section. The General Counsel may, in his or her sole and unfettered discretion, refer such appeals to the Commission for decision.

[41 FR 3211, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 45 FR 26954, Apr. 22, 1980; 51 FR 26874, July 28, 1986; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§146.10 Information supplied by the Commission when collecting information from an individual.

The Commission will inform each individual whom it asks to supply information, on the form which it uses to collect the information or on a separate form that can be retained by the individual of:

(a) The authority (whether granted by statute, or by executive order of the President) which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary;

(b) The principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used;

(c) The routine uses which may be made of the information, as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and

(d) The effects on him, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information.

§ 146.11 Public notice of records systems.

(a) The Commission will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least annually a notice of existence and character of each of its systems of records, which notice shall include:

(1) The name and location of the system;

(2) The categories of individuals on whom records are maintained in the system;

(3) The categories of records maintained in the system;

(4) Each routine use of the records contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purpose of such use;

(5) The policies and practices of the Commission regarding storage, retrievability, access controls, retention, and disposal of the records;

(6) The title and business address of the Commission official who is responsible for the system of records;

(7) The procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request if the system of records contains a record pertaining to him;

(8) The procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request how he can gain access to any record pertaining to him contained in the system of records, and how he can contest its contents; and

(9) The categories of sources of records in the system.

(b) Copies of the notices as printed in the FEDERAL REGISTER will be available in each office of the Commission. Locations of Commission offices are listed in § 145.6. Mail requests shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. The first copy will be furnished free of charge. A charge will be made for each additional copy.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.12 Exemptions.

(a) Investigatory materials compiled for law enforcement purposes are exempt from portions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and of these rules as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, on the basis and to the extent that individual access to these files could impair the effectiveness and orderly conduct of the Commission's regulatory and enforcement program. Materials exempted under this paragraph are contained in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Investigatory Records'' and/or in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Closed Commission Meetings.'' Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, no record which has served as a basis for denying an individual a right, privilege, or benefit to which he would otherwise be eligible, shall be maintained in this system, unless the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence. For records of this type, if practicable, material identifying the confidential source shall be extracted or summarized in a manner which protects the source and the summary or extract shall be maintained in a comparable nonexempted system of records.

(b) Investigatory material compiled solely for the purpose of determining suitability, eligibility, or qualifications for employment with the Commission are exempt from portions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and of these rules as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, to the extent that it identifies a confidential source. This is done in order to encourage persons from whom information is sought to provide information to the Commission which, absent assurances of confidentiality, they would be unwilling to give. However, if practicable, material

identifying a confidential source shall be extracted or summarized in a manner which protects the source and the summary or extract shall be maintained in a non-exempt system containing the same category of record. Materials exempted under this paragraph are included in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Employee Background Investigation Material'' and/or in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Closed Commission Meetings.''

(c) The systems set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are hereby exempted from the provisions of sections 552a(c), (3)(d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (e)(4)(H), (e)(4)(I) and (f) of title 5 of the U.S. Code (the Privacy Act of 1974), and are also exempted from the following sections of these rules: §146.3 (requests for information and for access); §146.5 (access to records); §146.6(d) (accounting of disclosures to be made available to the individual); §146.11(a) (7), (8), (9) (content of the system notice); and §146.7(a) (relevancy of records).

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 53 FR 35198, Sept. 12, 1988]

§146.13 Inspector General exemptions.

(a) Pursuant to section (j) of the Privacy Act of 1974, the Commission has deemed it necessary to adopt the following exemptions to specified provisions of the Privacy Act:

(1) Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General of the Commission entitled ''Office of the Inspector General Investigative Files,'' shall be exempted from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a (except subsections (b), (c)(1) and (2), (e)(4)(A) through (F), (e)(6), (7), (9), (10), and (11), and (i)) and from 17 CFR 146.3, 146.4, 146.5, 146.6 (b), (d) and (e), 146.7 (a), (c) and (d), 146.8, 146.9, 146.10, 146.11(a) (7), (8) and (9), insofar as the system contains information pertaining to criminal law enforcement investigations.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) Pursuant to section (k) of the Privacy Act of 1974, the Commission has deemed it necessary to adopt the following exemptions to specified provisions of the Privacy Act:

(1) Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552(k)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General of the Commission entitled ''Office of the Inspector General Investigative Files,'' shall be exempted from 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (H) and (I), and (f) and from 17 CFR 146.3, 146.4, 146.5, 146.6(d), 146.7(a), 146.8, 146.9, 146.11(a) (7), (8) and (9), insofar as it contains investigatory materials compiled for law enforcement purposes.

(2) [Reserved]

[57 FR 4364, Feb. 5, 1992]

APPENDIX A TO PART 146—FEES FOR COPIES OF RECORDS REQUESTED UNDER THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

a. The following schedule of fees shall apply to copies of records requested pursuant to the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a and §146.5(f).

(1) For requests for copies of documents, the charge will be 15 cents per page.

(2) For materials other than paper records, including computer and cassette tapes, the direct cost of the materials and, if required, time spent by clerical personnel copying the materials shall be charged. Persons making the request shall be notified of the amount of the charge and shall give specific approval before the request is processed.

(3) For certifying that requested records are true copies, the fee will be $3.00 per certification in addition to other fees, if any.

(4) Upon request, records will be mailed by means of an overnight/express service at the fee of $10.00 per unit mailed.

(5) The Commission may, upon application by the individual, furnish any records without charge or at a reduced rate, if it determines that such wavier or reduction of fee is in the public interest.

b. Requests for copies of documents shall be addressed to FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

c. Payment should be made by check or money order payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

d. Advance payment of all or part of the fee may be required at the discretion of the Commission. Generally, advance payment will not be required where the anticipated fee is less than $25.

(7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 16a as amended by Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983) and 5 U.S.C. 552. 662a and 552b)

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 48 FR 46011, Oct. 11, 1983; 48 FR 55280, Dec. 12, 1983; 49 FR 12684, Mar. 30, 1984; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 147—OPEN COMMISSION MEETINGS

Sec.
147.1 General policy considerations, purpose and scope of rules relating to open Commission meetings.
147.2 Definitions.
147.3 General requirement of open meetings; grounds upon which meetings may be closed.
147.4 Procedure for announcing meetings.
147.5 General procedure for closing meetings.
147.6 Special procedure for closing certain meetings.
147.7 Maintenance of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.
147.8 Public availability of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.
147.9 Requests for copies of transcripts, recordings or minutes of closed meetings.
147.10 Interpretation of this part with other provisions.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3(a), Pub. L. 94–409, 90 Stat. 1241 (5 U.S.C. 552b); sec. 101(a)(11), Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1391 (7 U.S.C. 4a(j) (Supp. V, 1975)), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§ 147.1 General policy considerations, purpose and scope of rules relating to open Commission meetings.

(a) This part contains the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission implementing the open meeting requirements of the Government in the Sunshine Act (Pub. L. 94–409, 90 Stat. 1241, 5 U.S.C. 552b). These rules apply to all deliberations of a quorum of the Commission which determine or result in the conduct or disposition of official Commission business, with the exception of deliberations required or permitted by § 147.4, § 147.5 or § 147.6.

(b) Among the primary purposes of these rules is the Commission's desire to inform the public to the fullest extent possible of its activities as an aid to its properly carrying out its responsibility for administrating and enforcing the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*, and the Commission's belief that, in order to guarantee public confidence in the integrity of its decision-making, it must, to the fullest possible extent, conduct its business in an open manner.

§ 147.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Agency* includes the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(b) *Commission* means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(c) *Commissioner* means a member of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission duly appointed as a Commissioner in accordance with section 2(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 4a(a);

(d) *Meeting* means the deliberations of a quorum of Commissioners that determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Commission business, but does not include deliberations required or permitted by § 147.4, § 147.5 or § 147.6;

(e) *Person* includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(f) *Quorum* means at least the minimum number of Commissioners required to take action on behalf of the Commission;

(g) The term *FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff* refers to the staff in the Office of the Secretariat in the Commission's principal office in Washington, DC who are assigned to respond to requests and handle various other matters under the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Government in the Sunshine Act.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980]

§ 147.3 General requirement of open meetings; grounds upon which meetings may be closed.

(a) Commissioners shall not jointly conduct or dispose of agency business other than in accordance with the rules of this part, and meetings shall not be held in places which restrict membership or attendance or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, ancestry, religion or sex. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, every portion of every meeting of the Commission shall be open to public observation.

(b) Except where the Commission finds that the public interest requires otherwise, meetings or portions of meetings shall not be open to public

observation, and the requirements of §§ 147.4, 147.5 and 147.6 shall not apply to any information pertaining to such meetings or portions of meetings otherwise required by the rules of this part to be publicly disclosed, where the Commission determines that such meetings or portions of meetings or the disclosure of such information is likely to:

(1) Disclose matters that (i) are specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy, and (ii) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(2) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and personnel practices of the Commission or any other agency of the Government of the United States, including, but not limited to, operational rules, guidelines, and manuals of procedure for investigators, auditors, and other employees (other than those rules and practices which establish legal requirements to which members of the public are expected to conform);

(3) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552), provided that such statute (i) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (ii) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld. This includes, but is not limited to, data and information which would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers and data and information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person;

(4) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential including, but not limited to:

(i) Information contained in any document submitted to or required to be filed with the Commission where the Commission has undertaken formally or informally to receive such submission or filing for its use or the use of specified persons only, and the information is of a kind not normally disclosed by the person from whom it was obtained including, but not limited to:

(A)(*1*) Certain information on Form 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10 (as in effect prior to December 20, 1978) and Schedules 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 thereto; and

(*2*) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10 (as effective on and after December 20, 1978): *Provided,* The procedure set forth in 17 CFR 1.10(g) is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Changes in Financial Position, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5);

(*3*) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 1–FR–FCM required to be filed pursuant to § 1.10 of this chapter (effective on and after March 1988), provided the procedure set forth in § 1.10(g) of this chapter is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Cash Flows, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(*4*) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 1–FR–IB filed pursuant to § 1.10(k) of this chapter, provided the procedure set forth in § 1.10(g) of this chapter is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Cash Flows, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(*5*) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, part II, filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10(a): *Provided,* The procedure set forth in 17 CFR 1.10(g) is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Changes in Financial Position, the Computation for Determination of Reserve Requirements for Broker-Dealers under [SEC] Rule 15c3–3, the Statement of Ownership Equity and Subordinated Liabilities maturing or proposed to be withdrawn within the next six months and accruals, which have not been deducted in the computation of net capital, and the Recap thereof, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors, the Statement of Financial and Operational Data, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5);

(*6*) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, part IIA, filed pursuant to § 1.10(h) of this chapter, if the procedure set forth in § 1.10(g) of this chapter is followed: the Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Changes in Financial Position, the Statement denoted ''Exemptive Provision Under (SEC) Rule 15c3–3,'' the Statement of Ownership Equity and Subordinated Liabilities maturing or proposed to be withdrawn within the next six months and accruals which have not been deducted in the computation of Net Capital, the Statement of Changes in Ownership Equity, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors, and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(*7*) [Reserved]

(*8*) The following portions, and footnote disclosures thereof, of the Form 2-FR provided the procedure set forth in § 31.13(m) of this chapter is followed: The Statement of Income (Loss), the Statement of Cash Flows, the Statement of Changes in Liabilities Subordinated to the Claims of General Creditors Pursuant to a Satisfactory Subordination Agreement and the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed under § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter;

(B) Reports of stocks of grain, such as Forms 38, 38C, 38M and 38T, required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.44;

(C) Statements of reporting traders on Form 40 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 18.04;

(D) Statements concerning special calls on positions required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR part 21;

(E) Statements concerning identification of special accounts on Form 102 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 17.01;

(F) Reports required to be filed pursuant to parts 15–21 of this chapter;

(G) Reports concerning option positions of large traders required to be filed pursuant to part 16 of this chapter; and

(H) Form 188.

(ii) Information contained in reports, summaries, analyses, transcripts, letters or memoranda arising out of, in anticipation of or in connection with an examination or inspection of the books and records of any person or any other formal or informal inquiry or investigation; and

(iii) Information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with 17 CFR 145.9;

(5) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person, including but not limited to:

(i) Requests by the Commission that the Attorney General of the United States institute a criminal action against any person believed to have violated any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*, or any rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(ii) The consideration of any administrative proceeding instituted or to be instituted by the Commission against any person for a violation of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*, or any rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(6) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, including, but not

limited to, information of that character contained in:

(i) Files concerning employees of the Commission;

(ii) Files concerning persons subject to regulation by the Commission, including files with respect to applications for registration and biographical supplements submitted with such applications. Examples of the information on the applications and biographical supplements which may be protected are an individual's home address and telephone number, social security number, date and place of birth, fingerprints and, in appropriate cases, the information concerning prior arrests, indictments, criminal convictions or other judgments or sanctions imposed by State or Federal courts or regulatory authorities; and

(iii) Files containing information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with 17 CFR 145.9;

(7) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, to the extent that production of such records or information would (i) interfere with enforcement proceedings, (ii) deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (iii) constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (iv) disclose the identity of a confidential source, (v) disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or (vi) endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel. Investigatory records and information include all documents, records, transcripts, correspondence and related memoranda and work-product concerning examinations and other inquiries or investigations and related litigation as authorized by law, which pertain to or may disclose the possible violations by any person of any provision of law, including the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of any rule or regulation adopted by the Commission or which pertain to the qualifications of any person registered or seeking registration under that Act or of any person affiliated with such person; and all written communications from or to any person who has confidentially complained or otherwise furnished information respecting such possible violations, as well as all correspondence and memoranda in connection with such confidential complaints or information;

(8) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of the Commission or any other agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions when the premature disclosure of such information would be likely to have an adverse effect on commodities market conditions;

(9) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would be likely to (i) lead to significant financial speculation in currencies, securities, or commodities, (ii) significantly endanger the stability of any financial institution, or (iii) frustrate significantly the implementation of a proposed Commission action, except where the Commission has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the Commission is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final Commission action on such proposal; or

(10) Specifically concern the Commission's issuance of a subpena, or the Commission's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the Commission of a particular case of formal agency ajudication pursuant to the procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise

involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

(5 U.S.C. 552, 5 U.S.C. 552b, and secs. 2(a)(11), 4b, 4f, 4g, 5a, 8a, and 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 2, 4a(j), 6b, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, and 21, as amended, 92 Stat. 865 *et seq.*; secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b); secs. 2(a)(11) and 8, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 12 (1983); secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 42851, Aug. 25, 1977; 44 FR 13458, Mar. 12, 1979; 45 FR 2023, Jan. 10, 1980; 46 FR 24943, May 4, 1981; 46 FR 54534, Nov. 3, 1981; 48 FR 35303, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 4465, Feb. 7, 1984; 49 FR 5541, Feb. 13, 1984; 53 FR 4613, Feb. 17, 1988; 54 FR 41084, Oct. 5, 1989; 62 FR 4642, Jan. 31, 1997]

§ 147.4 Procedure for announcing meetings.

(a) Advance notice of all meetings of the Commission shall be provided to the public. In the case of each meeting, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and in § 147.6, the Commission shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), make a public announcement, at least one week before the date of the meeting of the time, place and subject matter of the meeting and which portions of the meeting shall be open or closed to the public, and shall indicate an official of the Commission who may be contacted at a designated telephone number for information about the meeting.

(b) When a majority of Commissioners determines by a recorded vote that Commission business requires a meeting be held upon public notice of less than one week as required by paragraph (a) of this section, the Commission shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), make a public announcement, at the earliest practicable time, of the time, place and subject matter of the meeting and which portions of the meeting shall be open or closed to the public, and indicate an official of the Commission who may be contacted at a designated telephone number for information about the meeting.

(c)(1) When it becomes necessary to change the time or place of a meeting for which a public announcement has been made pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, the Commission shall publicly announce such change at the earliest practicable time.

(2) When it becomes necessary with respect to a meeting for which a public announcement has already been made pursuant to paragraphs (a), (b) or (c)(1) of this section to change the subject matter of a meeting, or change the Commission's determination as to which portions of a meeting shall be open or closed to the public, a majority of all Commissioners shall determine by a recorded vote that Commission business requires such a change and that no earlier announcement of the charge was possible, and the Commission shall publicly announce such change and the vote of each Commissioner upon such change at the earliest practicable time.

(d) Public announcement of meetings, as required by this section, shall be provided as follows:

(1) A public calendar shall be printed and distributed by the Commission on a regular basis to interested persons to provide advance public notice of meetings as required by paragraph (a) of this section, and, to the extent practicable, as required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Upon request in writing to the Office of Public Affairs, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, any person or organization will be sent the public calendar on a regular basis free of charge. Copies of the public calendar also will be publicly available in the Commission's Office of Public Affairs.

(2) Interested persons may contact the Commission's Office of the Secretariat during normal business hours to obtain information concerning future meetings.

(e) Immediately following each public announcement required by this section, the Commission shall submit for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), notice of the

time, place, and subject matter of a meeting, which portions of the meeting shall be open or closed to the public, any change in one of the preceding, and the name and telephone number of an official of the Commission who may be contacted for information about the meeting.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§147.5 General procedure for closing meetings.

(a) The Commission shall determine that a meeting or portion of a meeting will be closed to public observation pursuant to §147.3(b) only upon the majority vote of all Commissioners. The vote of each Commissioner shall be recorded, and the use of proxies shall be prohibited.

(b) A separate vote of Commissioners shall be taken with respect to each meeting a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public pursuant to §147.3(b), or with respect to any information which is proposed to be withheld under §147.3(b).

(c) A single vote of Commissioners may be taken with respect to a series of meetings, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning such series of meetings, when each meeting in such series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty days after the initial meeting in such series.

(d) Whenever any person whose interests may be directly affected by a portion of a meeting requests in writing to the Commission that the Commission close such portion to the public for any of the reasons set forth in §147.3(b) (5), (6) or (7), the Commission, upon the request of any Commissioner, shall vote by recorded vote whether to close that portion of the meeting.

(e) Whenever any Commission employee whose appointment, employment or dismissal is to be the subject of a meeting or portion of meeting closed to the public pursuant to §147.3(b) requests in writing to the Commission that the Commission open that meeting or portion of meeting, the Commission shall open that meeting or portion of meeting to the public.

(f) Within one day of any vote taken pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) of this section, the Commission shall make publicly available a written copy of that vote reflecting the vote of each Commissioner on the question. If the Commission determines by a vote taken pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) of this section that a portion of a meeting is to be closed to the public, the Commission shall, within one day of such vote, make publicly available a full written explanation of its action closing the portion of the meeting together with a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliations, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of §147.3(b).

(g) Before any meeting or portion of a meeting may be closed pursuant to §147.3(b), the Commission's General Counsel shall publicly certify that, in his or her opinion, the meeting or portion of meeting may be closed to the public, and shall state each relevant exemptive provision.

(h) Written copies of votes to close meetings and written explanations of Commission actions closing portions of meetings to the public required to be made publicly available by paragraph (f) of this section shall be available for public inspection in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(i) A copy of the certification of the Commission's General Counsel required by paragraph (g) of this section, together with a statement from the presiding officer at any meeting closed, in whole or in part, pursuant to §147.3(b), setting forth the time and place of the meeting, and the persons present, shall be retained by the Commission and, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of §147.3(b), shall be available for public inspection in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette

Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 147.6 Special procedure for closing certain meetings.

(a) Any meeting or portion of meeting that may properly be closed to the public pursuant to § 147.3(b) (4), (8), (9)(i), (9)(ii) or (10), or any combination thereof, may be closed if a majority of Commissioners votes by recorded vote at the beginning of such meeting, or portion thereof, to close the exempt portion or portions of the meeting.

(b) The provisions of § 147.4, and of § 147.5 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) shall not apply to any portion of a meeting to which paragraph (a) of this section is applied. The provisions of § 147.5(g) and (i) shall apply to any such portions of meetings.

(c) A written copy of all votes taken pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section reflecting the vote of each Commissioner on the question shall be made available for public inspection in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) The Commission shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), make public announcement at the earliest practicable time of the time, place, and subject matter of any portion of a meeting to which paragraph (a) of this section is applied. Such public announcement shall be provided, to the extent practicable, through the Commission's public calendar as described in § 147.4(d)(1), and by the Commission's Office of the Secretariat as set forth in § 147.4(d)(2).

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 147.7 Maintenance of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.

(a) The Commission shall make and maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting or portion of meeting closed to the public, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b)(1) In the case of each meeting or portion of meeting closed to the public pursuant to § 147.3(b) (8), (9)(i), (9)(ii) or (b)(10), or any combination thereof, the Commission shall make and maintain either a complete transcript or recording as described in paragraph (a) of this section, or a set of minutes.

(2) When the Commission elects to keep minutes under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed at the closed meeting or closed portion thereof, and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item, and a record of any roll call vote taken which reflects the vote of each Commissioner on the question. All documents considered in connection with any actions taken shall be identified in such minutes.

§ 147.8 Public availability of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.

(a) The Commission shall make promptly available to the public, in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, the transcript, electronic recording or set of minutes of the discussion of any item on the agenda of any closed meeting or closed portion thereof (as required by § 147.7), or of any item of the testimony of any witness received at such meeting or portion thereof, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony that are determined, in accordance with the procedure set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, to contain information which may be withheld under § 147.3(b).

(b)(1) All determinations made pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section that items of discussion or testimony reflected in transcripts, recordings or sets of minutes of closed meetings or closed portions thereof are exempt from disclosure pursuant to § 147.3(b),

shall be made by the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance after due consultation with the Office of the Commission's General Counsel and the Director of any affected staff division.

(2) Any person who objects to any determination made pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section may seek Commission review of that determination by filing with the Commission's Office of the Secretariat a brief written statement that review is sought which contains a concise statement of the reasons why the determination should be set aside.

(c) The Commission shall maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete electronic recording or a complete copy of the minutes of each meeting or portion of a meeting closed to the public, which are made in accordance with §147.7(a) or §147.7(b), for a period of at least two years after such meeting or portion of meeting, or until one year after the conclusion of any Commission proceeding with respect to which the meeting or portion thereof was held, whichever occurs later.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§147.9 Requests for copies of transcripts, recordings or minutes of closed meetings.

(a) Copies of a transcript transcription of an electronic recording or set of minutes disclosing the identity of each speaker, which are publicly available pursuant to §147.8(a), shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription pursuant to the schedule of fees set forth in 17 CFR part 145, appendix B (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(7), (a)(8), (a)(9), (d) and (e).

(b) Requests for copies of transcripts, transcriptions of electronic recordings or sets of minutes as described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be made either in person, by telephone, or by mail addressed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 16a as amended by Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983) and 5 U.S.C. 552, 552a, and 552b)

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 48 FR 46012, Oct. 11, 1983; 49 FR 12684, Mar. 30, 1984; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§147.10 Interpretation of this part with other provisions.

(a) Nothing in this part shall be interpreted as: (1) Expanding or limiting the present rights of any person under part 145 of this title (implementing the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552), except that the exemptions set forth in §147.3(b) of this part shall govern in the case of any request made pursuant to part 145 to copy or inspect the transcripts, recordings or sets of minutes described in this part; or

(2) Authorizing the Commission to withhold from any person any record, including transcripts, recordings or sets of minutes required by this part, which is otherwise accessible to such individual under part 146 of this title (implementing the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a).

(b) The requirements of chapter 33 of title 44, U.S. Code (with respect to the disposal of records), shall not apply to the transcripts, recordings and minutes described in this part.

PART 148—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT IN COVERED ADJUDICATORY PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE COMMISSION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

148.1 Purpose of these rules.
148.2 When the Act applies.
148.3 Proceedings covered.
148.4 Eligibility of applicants.
148.5 Standards for awards.
148.6 Allowable fees and expenses.
148.7 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.
148.8 Awards against other agencies.

Subpart B—Information Required from Applicants

148.11 Contents of application.
148.12 Net worth exhibit.
148.13 Documentation of fees and expenses.
148.14 When an application may be filed.

Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

148.21 Filing and service of documents.
148.22 Answer to application.
148.23 Reply.
148.24 Comments by other parties.
148.25 Settlement.
148.26 Further proceedings.
148.27 Decision.
148.28 Appeal to the Commission.
148.29 Judicial review.
148.30 Payment of award.

AUTHORITY: Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1) and secs. 2(a)(11) and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 12a(5), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 148.1 Purpose of these rules.

The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504 (called ''the Act'' in this part), provides for the award of attorney fees and other expenses to eligible individuals and entities who are prevailing private parties in adjudicatory proceedings before the Commission. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over the Commission, unless the Commission's position was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust. The rules in this part describe the parties eligible for awards and the proceedings that are covered. They also explain how to apply for awards, and the procedures and standards that the Commission will use to make them.

[51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.2 When the Act applies.

The Act applies to any covered adjudicatory proceeding pending before the Commission on or after October 1, 1981. This includes proceedings begun before October 1, 1981, if final Commission action has not been taken before that date. Awards may be sought for fees and other expenses incurred before October 1, 1981, in any such covered proceeding.

[51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.3 Proceedings covered.

(a) The Act applies to adjudicatory proceedings conducted by the Commission. These are adjudications under 5 U.S.C. 554 in which the position of the Commission or any other agency of the United States, or any component of an agency, is presented by an attorney or other representative who enters an appearance and participates in the proceeding. Reparation proceedings under section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 18, Commission review of exchange disciplinary and access denial actions under section 8c of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 12c, and registered futures association disciplinary and membership denial actions under section 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 21, are not covered by the Act. Proceedings brought to determine whether or not to grant or renew registrations pursuant to sections 8a or 17(*o*), of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 8, 12a and 21(*o*), or contract market designations pursuant to section 6(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 8 (a), are excluded, but proceedings brought to suspend or revoke registrations or contract market designations are covered if they are otherwise adjudicatory proceedings. For the Commission, the types of proceedings generally covered are adjudicatory proceedings as defined in § 10.2(b) of this chapter; part 14 proceedings, if they involve a hearing, are also covered.

(b) The Commission's decision not to identify a type of proceeding as an adversary adjudication shall not preclude the filing of an application by a party who believes the proceeding is covered by the Act; whether the proceeding is covered will then be an issue for resolution in the proceedings on the application.

(c) If a proceeding includes both matters covered by the Act and matters specifically excluded from coverage,

any award made will include only fees and expenses related to covered issues.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986; 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 148.4 Eligibility of applicants.

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney fees and other expenses under the Act, the applicant must be a party to the adjudicatory proceeding for which it seeks an award. The term ''party'' is defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3). The applicant must show that it meets all conditions of eligibility set out in this subpart and in subpart B.

(b) The types of eligible applicants are as follows:

(1) An individual with a net worth of not more than $2 million;

(2) The sole owner of an unincorporated business who has a net worth of not more than $7 million, including both personal and business interests, and not more that 500 employees;

(3) A charitable or other tax-exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) with not more than 500 employees;

(4) A cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)) with not more than 500 employees; and

(5) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or public or private organization with a net worth of not more than $7 million and not more than 500 employees.

(c) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the adjudicatory proceeding was initiated.

(d) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business will be considered as an ''individual'' rather than a ''sole owner of an unincorporated business'' if the issues on which the applicant prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than to business interests.

(e) The employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for compensation for the applicant, under the applicant's direction and control. The term ''employee'' also embraces all the agents of an applicant, by whatever title or label they may be known, for whose acts or omissions the applicant may be held liable under the Commodity Exchange Act. *See* 7 U.S.C. 4. Part-time employees shall be included on a proportional basis.

(f) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. Any individual, corporation or other entity that directly or indirectly controls or owns a majority of the voting shares or other interest of the applicant, or any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest, will be considered an affiliate for purposes of this part, unless the Presiding Officer determines that such treatment would be unjust and contrary to the purposes of the Act in light of the actual relationship between the affiliated entities. In addition, the Presiding Officer may determine that financial relationships of the applicant other than those described in this paragraph constitute special circumstances that would make an award unjust.

(g) An applicant that participates in a proceeding on behalf of one or more other persons or entitles that would be ineligible is not itself eligible for an award.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.5 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing applicant may receive an award for fees and expenses incurred in connection with an adjudicatory proceeding, or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, unless the position of the Commission was substantially justified. The position of the Commission includes, in addition to the position taken by the Commission in the adversary adjudication, the action or failure to act by the Commission upon which the adversary adjudication is based. The burden of proof that an award should not be made to an eligible prevailing applicant is on the Commission.

(b) An award will be reduced or denied if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the adjudicatory proceeding or if special circumstances make the award sought unjust.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.6 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) Awards will be based on rates customarily charged by persons engaged in the business of acting as attorneys, agents and expert witnesses, even if the services were made available without charge or at a reduced rate to the applicant.

(b) No award for the fee of an attorney or agent under these rules may exceed $75 per hour. No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed the maximum daily rate prescribed for GS–18 under section 5332 of title 5 of the U.S. Code. However, an award may also include the reasonable expenses of the attorney, agent, or witnesss as a separate item, if the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily charges clients separately for such expenses.

(c) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney, agent or expert witness, the Presiding Officer shall consider the following:

(1) If the attorney, agent or witness is in private practice, his or her customary fee for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated cost of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily performs services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the adjudicatory proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services provided.

(d) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, test, project or similar matter prepared on behalf of a party may be awarded, to the extent that the charge for the service does not exceed the prevailing rate for similar services, and the study or other matter was necessary for preparation of the applicant's case.

§ 148.7 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.

(a) If warranted by an increase in the cost of living or by special circumstances (such as limited availability of attorneys qualified to handle certain types of proceedings), the Commission may adopt regulations providing that attorney fees may be awarded at a rate higher than $75 per hour in some or all of the types of proceedings covered by this part. The Commission will conduct any rulemaking proceedings for this purpose under the informal rulemaking procedures of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 553.

(b) Any person may file with the Commission a petition for rulemaking to increase the maximum rate for attorney fees, in accordance with § 13.2 of this chapter.

§ 148.8 Awards against other agencies.

If an applicant is entitled to an award because it prevails over another agency of the United States that participates in an adjudicatory proceeding before the Commission and takes a postion that is not substantially justified, the award or an appropriate portion of the award shall be made against that agency.

Subpart B—Information Required from Applicants

§ 148.11 Contents of application.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under the Act shall identify the applicant and the adjudicatory proceeding for which an award is sought. The application shall show that the applicant has prevailed and identify the position of the Commission or other agency that the applicant alleges was not substantially justified. Unless the applicant is an individual, the application shall also state the number of employees of the applicant and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

(b) The application shall also include a statement that the applicant's net worth does not exceed $2 million (if an individual) or $7 million (for all other applicants, including their affiliates).

However, an applicant may omit this statement if:

(1) It attaches a copy of a ruling by the Internal Revenue Service that it qualifies as an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) or, in the case of a tax-exempt organization not required to obtain a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service on its exempt status, a statement that describes the basis for the applicant's belief that it qualifies under such section; or

(2) It states that it is a cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)).

(c) The application shall state the amount of fees and expenses for which an award is sought.

(d) The application may also include any other matters that the applicant wishes the Commission to consider in determining whether and in what amount an award should be made.

(e) The application shall be signed by the applicant or an authorized officer or attorney of the applicant. It shall also contain or be accompanied by a written verification under oath or under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application is true and correct.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§148.12 Net worth exhibit.

(a) Each applicant except a qualified tax-exempt organization or cooperative association must provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant and any affiliates (as defined in §148.4(f) of this part) when the adjudicatory proceeding was initiated. The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant's and its affiliates' assets and liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this part. The Presiding Officer may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

(b) Ordinarily, the net worth exhibit will be included in the public record of the adjudicatory proceeding. However, an applicant that objects to public disclosure of information in any portion of the exhibit and believes there are legal grounds for withholding it from disclosure may submit that portion of the exhibit directly to the Presiding Officer in a sealed envelope labeled ''Confidential Financial Information,'' accompanied by a motion to withhold the information from public disclosure. The motion shall describe the information sought to be withheld and explain, in detail, why it falls within one or more of the specific exemptions from mandatory disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1)–(9), why public disclosure of the information would adversely affect the applicant, and why disclosure is not required in the public interest. The material in question shall be served on counsel representing the Commission or other agency against which the applicant seeks an award, but need not be served on any other party to the adjudicatory proceeding. If the Presiding Officer finds that the information should not be withheld from disclosure, it shall be placed in the public record of the adjudicatory proceeding. Otherwise, any request to inspect or copy the exhibit shall be disposed of in accordance with the Commission's established procedures under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in part 145 of this chapter. For that purpose, the applicant shall file a copy of its motion with the Commission's Freedom of Information Act Compliance Staff in the Office of the Secretariat, Washington, DC.

§148.13 Documentation of fees and expenses.

The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, test, project or similar matter, for which an award is sought. A separate itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing the hours spent in connection with the proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, the rate at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any

other person or entity for the services provided. The Presiding Officer may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, or other substantiation for any expenses claimed.

§ 148.14 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever the applicant has prevailed in the adjudicatory proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, subject to the separate hearing procedure pursuant to § 10.63(b) of this chapter, but in no case later than 30 days after the Commission's final disposition of the adjudicatory proceeding.

(b) If review or reconsideration is sought or taken of a decision as to which an applicant believes it has prevailed, proceedings for the award of fees shall be stayed pending final disposition of the underlying controversy.

(c) For purposes of this rule, final disposition means the later of

(1) The date on which an initial decision by the Presiding Officer becomes final pursuant to § 10.84 of this chapter;

(2) Issuance of an order disposing of any petitions for reconsideration of the Commission's final order in the proceeding pursuant to § 10.106 of the Rules of Practice;

(3) If no petition for reconsideration is filed, the last date on which such a petition could have been filed pursuant to § 10.106 of the Rules of Practice; or

(4) Issuance of a final Commission order or any other final resolution of a proceeding, such as a settlement or voluntary dismissal, which is not subject to a petition for reconsideration.

Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

§ 148.21 Filing and service of documents.

Any application for an award or other pleading or document related to an application shall be filed and served on all parties to the adjudicatory proceeding, except as provided in § 148.12(b) for confidential financial information.

§ 148.22 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, counsel representing the Commission or other agency against which an award is sought may file an answer to the application. Unless counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency requests an extension of time for filing or files a statement of intent to negotiate under paragraph (b) of this section, failure to file an answer within the 30-day period may be treated as a consent to the award requested.

(b) If counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days, and further extensions may be granted by the Presiding Officer upon request by counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency and the applicant.

(c) Any answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of the position of counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the adjudicatory proceeding, counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under § 148.26 of this part.

§ 148.23 Reply.

Within 15 days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the adjudicatory proceeding, the applicant shall include with the reply either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under § 148.26 of this part.

§ 148.24 Comments by other parties.

Any party to an adjudicatory proceeding other than the applicant and counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served or on an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the Presiding Officer determines

that the public interest requires such participation in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

§148.25 Settlement.

The applicant may propose settlement of the award to the Commission before final action on the application, either in connection with a settlement of the adjudicatory proceeding, or after the adjudicatory proceeding has been concluded, in either case in accordance with §10.108 of this chapter. If a prevailing party offers a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been filed, the application shall be filed with the proposed settlement.

§148.26 Further proceedings.

(a) Ordinarily, the determination of an award will be made on the basis of the written record. However, on request of either the applicant or counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency, or on his or her own initiative, the Presiding Officer may order further proceedings, such as an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions or an evidentiary hearing. Such further proceedings shall be held only when necessary for full and fair resolution of the issues arising from the application, and shall be conducted as promptly as possible. Whether or not the position of the Commission was substantially justified shall be determined on the basis of the administrative record, as a whole, which is made in the adversary adjudication for which fees and other expenses are sought. No discovery and/or evidentiary proceedings shall be permitted into the question of whether the agency's position was substantially justified.

(b) A request that the Presiding Officer order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought or the disputed issues and shall explain why additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18881, May 23, 1986]

§148.27 Decision.

The Presiding Officer shall issue an initial decision on the application in accordance with the provisions of §10.84 of this chapter. The decision shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant's eligibility and status as a prevailing party, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decision shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the Commission's position was substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly or unreasonably protracted the adjudicatory proceedings, or whether special circumstances make an award unjust. If the applicant has sought an award against more than one agency, the decision shall allocate responsibility for payment of any award made among the agencies, and shall explain the reasons for the allocation made.

§148.28 Appeal to the Commission.

(a) Either the applicant or counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency may appeal the initial decision on the fee application by complying with the requirements of this section. An appealing party shall serve upon opposing parties and shall file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of appeal within fifteen (15) days after service of the initial decision. The notice need consist only of a brief statement indicating the filing party's intent to appeal the initial decision, and shall include the date upon which the initial decision was rendered, the name of the proceeding, and the docket number of the proceeding. The failure of a party timely to file and serve a notice of appeal in accordance with this paragraph, or to perfect the appeal in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, shall constitute a voluntary waiver of any objection to the initial decision, and of all further administrative or judicial review under these rules and the Equal Access to Justice Act.

(b) An appeal shall be perfected by the appealing party by timely filing with the Proceedings Clerk an appeal brief which meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section. An original and one copy of the appeal brief shall be filed within thirty (30) days after filing of the notice of appeal. By motion of the appealing party, the Commission may, for good cause

shown, extend the time for filing the appeal brief. If the appeal brief is not filed within the time prescribed in this subparagraph, the Commission may, upon its own motion or upon motion by a party, dismiss the appeal, in which event the initial decision shall become the final decision and order of the Commission, effective upon service of the order of dismissal.

(c) The opposing party may, within thirty (30) days after service of the appeal brief, file an original and one copy of an answering brief, and serve one copy thereof, unless the time limit is extended by the Commission upon motion of the party and for good cause shown.

(d) Parties filing an appeal brief or answering brief shall meet the requirements of § 10.12 of this chapter as to form. The content of briefs shall satisfy the requirements of § 10.102(d) of this chapter, except that any party, with leave of the Commission, may file an informal document in lieu of a brief. No brief shall exceed thirty-five (35) pages in length without advance leave of the Commission.

(e) On review, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record and may base its determination thereon, or limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the briefs, treating those issues not raised as waived.

[51 FR 18881, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.29 Judicial review.

Judicial review of final Commission decisions on awards may be sought as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2).

§ 148.30 Payment of award.

An applicant seeking payment of an award from the Commission shall submit to the Executive Director of the Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, a copy of the Commission's final decision granting the award, accompanied by a statement that the applicant will not seek review of the decision in the United States courts. At the same time, the applicant shall provide a copy of his submissions to counsel for the Commission. The Commission will, within 60 days of receipt of the applicant's submissions, forward to the United States Department of the Treasury a Standard Form 1166, ''Voucher and Schedule of Payments,'' so as to have the Treasury Department issue a check in the amount awarded in the Commission's decision, unless judicial review of the award or of the underlying decision in the adjudicatory proceeding has been sought by the applicant or any other party to the adjudicatory proceeding.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 149—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION

Sec.

149.101 Purpose.
149.102 Application.
149.103 Definitions.
149.104—149.110 [Reserved]
149.111 Notice.
149.112—149.129 [Reserved]
149.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
149.131—149.139 [Reserved]
149.140 Employment.
149.141—149.148 [Reserved]
149.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
149.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
149.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
149.152—149.159 [Reserved]
149.160 Communications.
149.161—149.169 [Reserved]
149.170 Compliance procedures.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C 794, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 51 FR 22889, 22896, June 23, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 149.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the U.S. Postal Service.

§ 149.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

§ 149.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, U.S. Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Handicapped person means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term ''physical or mental impairment'' includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alocoholism.

(2) *Major life activities* includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

Qualified handicapped person means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, a handicapped person who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency.

(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can acheive the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) *Qualified handicapped person* is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by § 149.140.

Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

Substantial impairment means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

§§ 149.104—149.110 [Reserved]

§ 149.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 149.112—149.129 [Reserved]

§ 149.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or

activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangments, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

§§ 149.131—149.139 [Reserved]

§ 149.140 Employment.

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§ 149.141—149.148 [Reserved]

§ 149.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in § 149.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§ 149.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where

agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 149.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods*—(1) *General.* The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) *Historic preservation programs.* In meeting the requirements of § 149.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to handicapped persons. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of § 149.150(a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide handicapped persons into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by October 21, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by August 22, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by February 23, 1987, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

§ 149.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

§§ 149.152—149.159 [Reserved]

§ 149.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf person (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and adminstrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 149.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 149.161—149.169 [Reserved]

§ 149.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Executive Director of the Commission shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to the Equal Employment Opportunity Officer, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180

days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §149.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[51 FR 22889, 22896, June 23, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 22889, June 23, 1986; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 150—LIMITS ON POSITIONS

Sec.
150.1 Definitions.
150.2 Position limits.
150.3 Exemptions.
150.4 Application to aggregate positions.
150.6 Responsibility of contract markets.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6a, 6c and 12a(5).

SOURCE: 52 FR 38923, Oct. 20, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§150.1 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *Spot month* means the futures contract next to expire during that period of time beginning at the close of trading on the trading day preceding the first day on which delivery notices can be issued to the clearing organization of a contract market.

(b) *Single month* means each separate futures trading month, other than the spot month future.

(c) *All-months* means the sum of all futures trading months including the spot month future.

(d) *Eligibility entity* means—

A commodity pool operator, the operator of a trading vehicle which is excluded, or who itself has qualified for exclusion from the definition of the term ''pool'' or ''commodity pool operator,'' respectively, under §4.5 of this chapter, or a commodity trading advisor:

(1) Which authorizes an independent account controller independently to control all trading decisions for positions it holds directly or indirectly, or on its behalf, but without its day-to-day direction; and

(2) Which maintains only such minimum control over the independent account controller as is consistent with its fiduciary responsibilities and necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently the trading done on its behalf.

(e) *Independent account controller* means a person—

(1) Who specifically is authorized by an eligible entity, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, independently to control trading decisions on behalf of, but without the day-to-day direction of, the eligible entity;

(2) Over whose trading the eligible entity maintains only such minimum control as is consistent with its fiduciary responsibilities necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently the trading done on its behalf;

(3) Who trades independently of the eligible entity and of any other independent account controller trading for the eligible entity;

(4) Who has no knowledge of trading decisions by any other independent account controller; and

(5) Who is registered as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, or an associated person of any such registrant.

(f) *Futures-equivalent* means an option contract which has been adjusted by the previous day's risk factor, or delta coefficient, for that option which has been calculated at the close of trading and published by the applicable exchange under § 16.01 of this chapter.

(g) *Long* position means a long call option, a short put option or a long underlying futures contract.

(h) *Short* position means a short call option, a long put option or a short underlying futures contract.

(i) For the following commodities, the first delivery month of the ''crop year'' is as follows:

Commodity	Beginning delivery month
corn	December.
cotton	October.
oats	July.
soybeans	September.
soybean meal	October.
soybean oil	October.
wheat (spring)	September.
wheat (winter)	July.

[52 FR 38923, Oct. 20, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 41571, Oct. 24, 1988; 56 FR 14315, Apr. 9, 1991; 57 FR 44492, Sept. 28, 1992; 58 FR 17981, Apr. 7, 1993]

§ 150.2 Position limits.

No person may hold or control positions, separately or in combination, net long or net short, for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery or, on a futures-equivalent basis, options thereon, in excess of the following:

Contract	Unit of limit	As of June 7, 1993			As of March 31, 1994		
		Spot month	Single month	All-months	Spot month	Single month	All-months
CHICAGO BOARD OF TRADE							
Corn	Million bushels	3	6	15	3	17	30
Oats	Million bushels	3	4	4	3	4.5	6
Soybeans	Million bushels	3	6	15	3	12	21.5
Wheat	Million bushels	3	6	12	3	10.5	16
Soybean oil	60,000 pounds	540	1,080	2,160	540	2,000	3,100
Soybean meal	100 tons	720	1,440	2,880	720	2,200	3,400
MIDAMERICA COMMODITY EXCHANGE							
Corn	Million bushels	3	6	6	3	6	6
Oats	Million bushels	2	2	2	2	2	2
Soybeans	Million bushels	3	6	6	3	6	6
Wheat	Million bushels	3	6	6	3	6	6
Soybean meal	100 tons	400	400	400	400	400	400
MINNEAPOLIS GRAIN EXCHANGE							
Hard red spring wheat.	Million bushels	3	6	12	3	10.5	16
White wheat	Million bushels	3	6	6	3	6	6

Contract	Unit of limit	As of June 7, 1993			As of March 31, 1994		
		Spot month	Single month	All-months	Spot month	Single month	All-months
Oats	Million bushels ..	3	4	4	3	4.5	6
NEW YORK COTTON EXCHANGE							
Cotton No. 2	Hundred bales ...	300	750	1,500	300	1,600	2,500
KANSAS CITY BOARD OF TRADE							
Hard winter wheat.	Million bushels ..	3	6	12	3	10.5	16

[58 FR 17982, Apr. 7, 1993]

§ 150.3 Exemptions.

(a) Positions which may exceed limits. The position limits set forth in § 150.2 of this part may be exceeded to the extent such position are:

(1) *Bona fide* hedging transactions as defined in § 1.3(z) of this chapter;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Spread or arbitrage positions between single months of a futures contract and/or, on a futures-equivalent basis, options thereon, outside of the spot month, in the same crop year; *provided however,* That such spread or arbitrage positions, when combined with any other net positions in the single month, do not exceed the all-months limit set forth in § 150.2; or

(4) Carried for an eligible entity as defined in § 150.1(d), in the separate account or accounts of an independent account controller, as defined in § 150.1(e), and not in the spot month if there is a position limit which applies to individual trading months during their expiration; *Provided, however,* That the overall positions held or controlled by each such independent account controller may not exceed the limits specified in § 150.2.

(i) Additional Requirements for Exemption of Affiliated Entities. If the independent account controller is affiliated with the eligible entity or another independent account controller, each of the affiliated entities must:

(A) Have, and enforce, written procedures to preclude the affiliated entities from having knowledge of, gaining access to, or receiving data about, trades of the other. Such procedures must include document routing and other procedures or security arrangements, including separate physical locations, which would maintain the independence of their activities; *provided, however,* That such procedures may provide for the disclosure of information which is reasonably necessary for an eligible entity to maintain the level of control consistent with its fiduciary responsibilities and necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently the trading done on its behalf;

(B) Trade such accounts pursuant to separately-developed and independent trading systems;

(C) Market such trading systems separately; and

(D) Solicit funds for such trading by separate Disclosure Documents that meet the standards of § 4.24 or § 4.34 of this chapter, as applicable, where such Disclosure Documents are required under part 4 of this chapter.

(ii) [Reserved]

(b) *Call for information.* Upon call by the Commission, the Director of the Division of Economic Analysis or the Director's delegee, any person claiming an exemption from speculative position limits under this section must provide to the Commission such information as specified in the call relating to the positions owned or controlled by that person; trading done pursuant to the claimed exemption; the futures, options or cash market positions which support the claim of exemption; and

the relevant business relationships supporting a claim of exemption.

[53 FR 41571, Oct. 24, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 14315, Apr. 9, 1991; 57 FR 44492, Sept. 28, 1992; 58 FR 17982, Apr. 7, 1993; 60 FR 38193, July 25, 1995]

§150.4 Application to aggregate positions.

The position limits set forth in §150.2 of this part shall be construed to apply to all positions in accounts for which any person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly holds positions or controls trading or to positions held by two or more persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading of the positions were done by, a single individual.

§150.6 Responsibility of contract markets.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect any provisions of the Act relating to manipulation or corners nor to relieve any contract market or its governing board from responsibility under section 5(4) of the Act to prevent manipulation and corners.

[52 FR 38923, Oct. 20, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1993]

PART 155—TRADING STANDARDS

Sec.
155.1 Definitions.
155.2 Trading standards for floor brokers.
155.3 Trading standards for futures commission merchants.
155.4 Trading standards for introducing brokers.
155.5 Prohibition of dual trading by floor brokers.
155.10 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6b, 6c, 6g, 6j and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

§155.1 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term *affiliated person* of a futures commission merchant or of an introducing broker means any general partner, officer, director, owner of more than ten percent of the equity interest, associated person or employee of the futures commission merchant or of the introducing broker, and any relative or spouse of any of the foregoing persons, or any relative of such spouse, who shares the same home as any of the foregoing persons.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

§155.2 Trading standards for floor brokers.

Each contract market shall adopt and submit to the Commission for approval pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 of this chapter, a set of rules which shall, at a minimum, with respect to each member of the contract market acting as a floor broker:

(a) Prohibit such member from purchasing any commodity for future delivery, purchasing any call option, or selling any put option, for his own account or for any account in which he has an interest, while holding an order of another person for the (1) purchase of any future, (2) purchase of any call option, or (3) sale of any put option, in the same commodity which is executable at the market price or at the price at which such purchase or sale can be made for the member's own account or any account in which he has an interest.

(b) Prohibit such member from selling any commodity for future delivery, selling any call option, or purchasing any put option, for his own account or for any account in which he has an interest, while holding an order of another person for the (1) sale of any future, (2) sale of any call option, or (3) purchase of any put option, in the same commodity which is executable at the market price or at the price at which such sale or purchase can be made for the member's own account or any account in which he has an interest.

(c) Prohibit such member from executing any transaction for any account of another person for which buying and/or selling orders can be placed or originated, or for which transactions can be executed, by such member without the prior specific consent of the account owner, regardless of whether the general authorization for such orders

or transactions is pursuant to a written agreement, except that orders for such an account may be placed with another member for execution.

(d) Prohibit such member from disclosing at any time that he is holding an order of another person or from divulging any order revealed to him by reason of his relationship to such other person, except pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section or at the request of an authorized representative of the Commission or the contract market.

(e) Prohibit such member from taking, directly or indirectly, the other side of any order of another person revealed to him by reason of his relationship to such other person, except with such other person's prior consent and in conformity with contract market rules approved by the Commission.

(f) Prohibit such member from making any purchase or sale which has been directly or indirectly prearranged.

(g) Prohibit such member from allocating trades among accounts except in accordance with rules of the contract market which have been approved by the Commission.

(h) Prohibit such member from withholding or withdrawing from the market any order or part of an order of another person for the convenience of another member.

(i) Require that every execution of a transaction on the floor by such member be confirmed promptly with the opposite floor broker or floor trader; such confirmation shall identify price or premium, quantity, future or commodity option and respective clearing members. In the event a contract market cannot require prompt identification of respective clearing members without seriously disrupting the functions of its marketplace, the contract market may petition the Commission for exemption from this requirement. Such petition shall include:

(1) An explanation of why the contract market cannot require the prompt identification of respective clearing members without seriously disrupting the functions of its marketplace, and

(2) A proposed contract market rule which will insure that the opposite sides of every trade executed on the contract market can be effectively matched and will be accepted by a clearing member for clearance or will be otherwise sufficiently guaranteed.

The Commission may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, grant such petition for exemption upon finding that the functions of the contract market may be seriously disrupted by requiring the prompt identification of respective clearing members and that the contract market appears to have adequately insured that every trade executed thereon can be effectively matched and will be accepted by a clearing member for clearance or will be otherwise sufficiently guaranteed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[41 FR 56142, Dec. 23, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 54534, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57020, Dec. 22, 1982; 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 155.3 Trading standards for futures commission merchants.

(a) Each futures commission merchant shall, at a minimum, establish and enforce internal rules, procedures and controls to:

(1) Insure, to the extent possible, that each order received from a customer or from an option customer which is executable at or near the market price is transmitted to the floor of the appropriate contract market before any order in any future or in any commodity option in the same commodity for any proprietary account, any other account in whch an affiliated person has an interest, or any account for which an affiliated person may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner, if the affiliated person has gained knowledge of the customer's or option customer's order prior to the transmission to the floor of the appropriate contract market of the order for a proprietary account, an account in which the affiliated person has an interest, or an account in which the affiliated person

may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner; and

(2) Prevent affiliated persons from placing orders, directly or indirectly, with another futures commission merchant in a manner designed to circumvent the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) No futures commission merchant or any of its affiliated persons shall:

(1) Disclose that an order of another person is being held by the futures commission merchant or any of its affiliated persons, unless such disclosure is necessary to the effective execution of such order or is made at the request of an authorized representative of the Commission, the contract market on which such order is to be executed, or a futures association registered with the Commission pursuant to section 17 of the Act; or

(2) Knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the other side of any order of another person revealed to the futures commission merchant or any of its affiliated persons by reason of their relationship to such other person, except with such other person's prior consent and in conformity with contract market rules approved by the Commission.

(c) No futures commission merchant shall knowingly handle the account of any affiliated person of another futures commission merchant or of an introducing broker unless the futures commission merchant:

(1) Receives written authorization from a person designated by such other futures commission merchant or introducing broker with responsibility for the surveillance over such account pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section or §155.4 (a)(2), respectively;

(2) Prepares immediately upon receipt of an order for such account a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, and records thereon, by timestamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received; and

(3) Transmits on a regular basis to such other futures commission merchant or introducing broker copies of all statements for such account and of all written records prepared upon the receipt of orders for such account pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(d) No affiliated person of a futures commission merchant shall have an account, directly or indirectly, with another futures commission merchant unless:

(1) Such affiliated person receives written authorization to maintain such an account from a person designated by the futures commission merchant with which such person is affiliated with responsibility for the surveillance over such account pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(2) Copies of all statements for such account and of all written records prepared by such other futures commission merchant upon receipt of orders for such account pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section are transmitted on a regular basis to the future commission merchant with which such person is affiliated.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[41 FR 56142, Dec. 23, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 71821, Dec. 12, 1979; 46 FR 54535, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57020, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

§155.4 Trading standards for introducing brokers.

(a) Each introducing broker shall, at a minimum, establish and enforce internal rules, procedures and controls to:

(1) Insure, to the extent possible, that each order received from a customer or from an option customer which is executable at or near the market price is transmitted to the futures commission merchant carrying the account of the customer or option customer before any order in any future or in any commodity option in the same commodity for any proprietary account, any other account in which an affiliated person has an interest, or any account for which an affiliated person may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner, if the affiliated person has gained

knowledge of the customer's or option customer's order prior to the transmission to the floor of the appropriate contract market of the order for a proprietary account, an account in which the affiliated person has an interest, or an account in which the affiliated person may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner; and

(2) Prevent affiliated persons from placing orders, directly or indirectly, with any futures commission merchant in a manner designed to circumvent the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) No introducing broker or any of its affiliated persons shall:

(1) Disclose that an order of another person is being held by the introducing broker or any of its affiliated persons, unless such disclosure is necessary to the effective execution of such order or is made at the request of an authorized representative of the Commission, the contract market on which such order is to be executed, or a futures association registered with the Commission pursuant to section 17 of the Act; or

(2) Knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the other side of any order of another person revealed to the introducing broker or any of its affiliated persons by reason of their relationship to such other person, except with such other person's prior consent and in conformity with contract market rules approved by the Commission.

(c) No affiliated person of an introducing broker shall have an account, directly or indirectly, with any futures commission merchant unless:

(1) Such affiliated person receives written authorization to maintain such an account from a person designated by the introducing broker with which such person is affiliated with responsibility for the surveillance over such account pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(2) Copies of all statements for such account and of all written records prepared by such futures commission merchant upon receipt of orders for such account pursuant to § 155.3(c)(2) are transmitted on a regular basis to the introducing broker with which such person is affiliated.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 155.5 Prohibition of dual trading by floor brokers.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Trading session* means the hours during which a contract market is scheduled to trade continuously during a trading day, as set forth in contract market rules, including any related post-settlement trading session. A contract market may have more than one trading session during a trading day.

(2) *Customer* means an account owner for which a trade is designated with the customer type indicator prescribed under Commission regulation 1.35(e)(4).

(3) *Contract market* means any contract separately designated by the Commission, *provided, that* two or more contracts trading concurrently pursuant to a single designation order on other than a transitory basis and for which the contract terms differ significantly other than as to delivery or expiration months shall each be considered a contract market for purposes of this section, and *provided further, that* screen-based trading in a contract designated by the Commission to the extent conducted through a competitive auction process pursuant to an algorithm that applies non-discretionary rules of priority as permitted under contract market rules made effective under the Act shall be considered a separate contract market for purposes of this section.

(4) *Dual trading* means the execution of customer orders by a floor broker during the same trading session in which the floor broker executes directly or initiates and passes to another member for execution a transaction in the same contract market for:

(i) The floor broker's own account;

(ii) Any account in which the floor broker's ownership interest or share of trading profits is ten percent or more;

(iii) An account for which the floor broker has trading discretion; or

(iv) Any other account controlled by a person with whom such floor broker is subject to trading restrictions under section 4j(d) to the extent section 4j(d) has been applied by Commission rule or order.

(5) *Daily trading volume* means the total number of sells (or buys) executed

in any contract market during a trading day, excluding from the computation ex-pit transactions as permitted under contract market rules that have been made effective under the Act.

(6) *Average daily trading volume* means an arithmetic average of daily trading volume in a contract market over a specified time period on any day when any expiration or delivery month was listed for trading.

(7) *Volume year* means a continuous 12-month period that includes the last calendar month-end date prior to the computation date.

(8) *Computation date* means the date on which a contract market computes its average daily trading volume for the most recent volume year.

(9) *Affected contract market* means a contract market in which the average daily trading volume equals or exceeds the threshold level of 8,000 contracts for each of four quarters during the most recent volume year.

(b) *Dual trading prohibition.* No floor broker shall dual trade in an affected contract market, except as provided in contract market rules that have been made effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and Commission regulation 1.41, unless that contract market is exempted under paragraph (d) of this section. This prohibition shall not affect ex-pit transactions as described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(c) *Contract markets.*—(1) *Contract market rules.* Prior to the effective date of the dual trading prohibition under this section or under a Commission order denying an exemption petition filed pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section or revoking an exemption pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, each affected contract market, unless exempted under paragraph (d) of this section, shall adopt rules that have been made effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and Commission regulation 1.41 to prohibit dual trading in accordance with the provisions of this section. In the absence of such contract market rules, upon the effective date of the dual trading prohibition as implemented either under this section or by Commission order, Commission regulations 155.5 (a) and (b) shall be deemed to be rules of the contract market.

(2) *Volume computation.* Each contract market that may be subject to a dual trading prohibition shall determine whether it is an affected contract market by computing at least quarterly its average daily trading volume for each of four quarters during the most recent volume year. In addition, the contract market shall:

(i) At least five days before the effective date of the dual trading prohibition under this section or under a Commission order denying an exemption petition or revoking an exemption, and thereafter within at least two business days of each computation date, publish, in a manner sufficient to reach all members, a list of the affected contract markets and the effective date of the dual trading prohibition and, on the same date, provide that information in writing to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, or an employee of the Commission under the supervision of such Director, as may be designated by the Director; and

(ii) Maintain a record of its average daily trading volume computations required hereunder. Such record shall include the computation date, the beginning and ending dates for the volume year under consideration, the beginning and ending dates for each quarter in the volume year and the average daily trading volume for each quarter.

(3) *Newly affected contract market.* If a contract market that was not affected on the immediately preceding computation date becomes affected as of the current computation date, the effective date of a dual trading prohibition for that contract market shall be no more than 30 calendar days after the current computation date for that contract market.

(4) *Permitted exceptions.* Notwithstanding the applicability of a dual trading prohibition under this section, dual trading shall be permitted in affected contract markets in accordance with rules that have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and Commission regulation 1.41 as follows:

(i) *Correction of errors.* To offset trading errors resulting from the execution of customer orders, *provided, that* the

floor broker must liquidate the position in his personal error account resulting from that error by open and competitive means as soon as practicable, but not later than the close of business on the business day following the discovery of the error. In the event that the daily price fluctuation limit is reached and a floor broker is unable to offset the error trade, however, the floor broker must liquidate the position in his personal error account resulting from that error as soon as practicable thereafter.

(ii) *Customer consent.* To permit a customer to designate in writing not less than once annually a specifically identified floor broker to dual trade while executing orders for such customer's accounts. An account controller acting pursuant to a power of attorney may designate a dual trading broker on behalf of its customer, *provided, that* the customer explicitly grants in writing to the individual account controller the authority to select a dual trading broker.

(iii) *Spread transactions.* To permit a broker who unsuccessfully attempts to leg into a spread transaction for a customer to take the executed leg into his personal account and to offset such position, *provided, that* a record is prepared and maintained to demonstrate that the customer order was for a spread trade; to permit a broker to execute for his personal account a spread transaction recognized by a contract market if at least one leg of the spread is in a non-affected market; and to permit a broker to execute for his personal account an intra-market spread transaction if at least one leg of the spread is in a low-volume month as described in § 155.5(c)(4)(v).

(iv) *Member customers.* To permit transactions for members of the contract market not present on the floor, *provided, that* the contract market, within the single record required by Commission regulation 1.35(e), specifically identifies such transactions through account numbers, a separate customer type indicator, or otherwise for surveillance purposes.

(v) *Low-volume months.* To recognize any expiration or delivery month that, on the basis of historical data and an analysis thereof and other factors identified by the contract market, reasonably can be expected to have an average daily trading volume of less than 500 contracts during the period beginning with the current computation date and ending with the next computation date, *provided, that* the contract market keeps full and systematic records supporting these determinations and, as part of its trade surveillance program, establishes special procedures, including appropriate reports, to monitor dual trading activity in the relevant low-volume contract months.

(vi) *Spot month.* To recognize a period of trading in a maturing futures contract, during which period liquidity in the maturing futures contract reasonably can be expected on the basis of historical data and an analysis thereof and other factors identified by the contract market, to shift to the next contract month, *provided, that* the contract market can demonstrate that effective surveillance will be conducted for dual trading-related abuses during such period.

(vii) *Market emergencies.* To address emergency market conditions resulting in a temporary emergency action under Commission regulation 1.41(f).

(d) *Exemption petitions.*—(1) *Standards.* A contract market may apply for an exemption from the dual trading prohibition of paragraph (b) of this section by filing a written petition, signed by the contract market's chief operating officer or, in his absence, an exchange official acting in the capacity of chief operating officer, that states facts sufficient to demonstrate that its trade monitoring system, consistent with the standards articulated in guidelines set forth in appendix A to this section, is capable of detecting and deterring, and is used on a regular basis to detect and deter, all types of violations attributable to dual trading, and is capable of generating an audit trail that satisfies the requirements of Commission regulation 1.35. The petition shall be directed to the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, with a copy to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.

(2) *Content requirements.* An exemption petition must identify each contract market that is, or is projected to be, affected. The petition must include a full description of each component of the contract market's trade monitoring system including the systems in place, rules, policies and procedures in effect, standards applied, trading violations targeted, and the results achieved. To the extent practicable, the petition shall include performance statistics covering the 12-month period ending with the month preceding the petition date. Where such statistics are not available, specific, representative performance examples should be provided. The petition also must set forth the contract market's program or plan and projected implementation timetable for conformity with the requirements of section 5a(b)(3) of the Act. An exemption petition must address, in the order listed below, the following components of a contract market's trade monitoring system:

(i) Physical observation of trading areas;

(ii) Audit trail and recordkeeping systems able to, and used to, capture essential data on the terms, participants, and sequence of transactions (including relevant data on unmatched trades and outtrades) and otherwise satisfy the requirements of Commission regulation 1.35 and section 5a(b)(3) of the Act, as implemented by Commission regulations and orders;

(iii) Systems capable of reviewing, and used to review, trading data effectively on a regular basis to detect, and other measures designed to prevent, rule violations attributable to dual trading committed in the execution of trades and customer orders on the floor or subject to the rules of the contract market, including:

(A) Trading ahead of customer orders directly or indirectly;

(B) Trading against customer orders directly or indirectly in violation of contract market rules;

(C) Disclosing, misallocating or withholding customer orders;

(D) Failing to resolve errors, unmatched trades or outtrades properly and promptly; and

(E) Crossing customer orders by matching or ''offsetting'' customer orders directly or indirectly in violation of contract market rules;

(iv) The use of information gathered through such systems on a consistent basis to bring appropriate disciplinary actions against violators;

(v) The commitment of resources necessary for such systems to be effective in detecting and deterring violations attributable to dual trading, including adequate staff to investigate and prosecute disciplinary actions; and

(vi) The assessment of meaningful penalties against violators and the referral of appropriate cases to the Commission.

(3) *Alternative requirements.* If a contract market believes that its trade monitoring system does not meet the standards set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the contract market's petition must include, in addition to the information required to be provided under paragraph (d)(2) of this section:

(i) A specific description of the corrective actions the contract market will take that it believes to be sufficient and appropriate to meet the standards in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, together with an explanation of the sufficiency and appropriateness of such actions, including specific implementation dates, any related changes in systems, operations, staffing, policies, rules, procedures, and budget allocations; and

(ii) Data and an economic analysis of that data to demonstrate any adverse impact of a dual trading prohibition on hedging and price basing at the contract market.

(4) *Remittal.* The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets (or an employee of the Commission under the supervision of such Director as may be designated by the Director) may remit to the contract market, with an appropriate explanation, and not accept pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, any petition for exemption that does not comply with the content requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section, as identified in the remittal letter. The affected contract market must resubmit its exemption petition with deficiencies corrected no more than 20 days after receipt of the

remittal notice. If the exemption petition is not resubmitted within the prescribed 20-day period, the Commission, at its discretion, may permit the dual trading prohibition provided for in paragraph (b) of this section to become effective as to any such affected contract market. The Commission's review period shall be calculated from the date of resubmission.

(5) *Deferred application of the prohibition.* If a contract market submits a petition for exemption that satisfies the content requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section prior to the effective date of the dual trading prohibition, the Commission will suspend application of the prohibition against the contract market unless and until the petition is denied, pursuant to the effective date set forth in the denial order.

(6) *Publication.* A notice of the submission of each exemption petition deemed complete under paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section will be published promptly by the Commission or the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets (or by an employee of the Commission under the supervision of the Director, as may be designated by the Director) in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Upon publication of such notice, copies of each petition, with the exception of any information or materials determined by the Commission to be subject to confidential treatment, will be publicly available through the Office of the Secretariat in accordance with the provisions of part 145 of this chapter.

(7) *Grant of exemption without conditions*—(i) *Findings and order.* A contract market's exemption petition will be granted without conditions by Commission order if the Commission finds that, based on the information, views and arguments placed before it by the contract market in writing in its petition and any attachments or supplements thereto, and orally in any presentation pursuant to paragraph (d)(8)(iii) of this section, and other relevant information identified by the Commission, the contract market has demonstrated conformity with the standards contained in paragraph (d)(1) of this section. The Commission's order will state the Commission's findings.

(ii) *Publication.* A Commission order granting an exemption pursuant to this paragraph (d)(7) of this section will be published promptly in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) *Effective date.* A Commission order granting an exemption without conditions pursuant to this paragraph (d)(7) shall be effective upon issuance.

(8) *Proposed conditional exemption or petition denial*—(i) *Notice.* If the Commission intends to deny an exemption petition or to exempt a contract market subject to conditions, the Commission will notify the contract market in writing that it intends to deny or condition the petition and state:

(A) Specific deficiencies in the contract market's trade monitoring system;

(B) Any corrective actions to the trade monitoring system that the Commission believes the affected contract market must take to satisfy the standards of paragraph (d)(1) of this section, and a timetable for such corrective actions; and

(C) Any conditions or limitations that the Commission proposes to attach to an exemption under paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) *Publication.* A notice issued to a contract market under this paragraph (d)(8) will be published promptly in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) *Opportunity for written submission and oral presentation.* Within five days of receipt of the notice from the Commission, the contract market may request in writing the opportunity to make an oral presentation to the Commission. The contract market will be notified promptly by the Commission of the date and the terms under which the contract market may make an oral presentation. The contract market must submit any written supplemental data, views, or arguments within 20 days of receipt of the Commission's notice, unless the Commission notifies the contract market otherwise.

(9) *Grant of conditional exemption*—(i) *Findings and order.* A contract market's exemption petition will be granted subject to conditions by Commission order if the Commission determines, based on the information, views and arguments placed before it by the contract market in writing in its petition and

any attachments or supplements thereto, and orally in any presentation pursuant to paragraph (d)(8)(c)(iii) of this section and other relevant information identified by the Commission, that:

(A) The contract market's trade monitoring system does not satisfy the standards set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, but other corrective actions are sufficient and appropriate to meet the standards in paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(B) There is a substantial likelihood that a dual trading prohibition would harm the public interest in hedging or price basing at the contract market; and

(C) The conditions or limitations being attached to the grant of exemption by the Commission are appropriate in light of the purposes of this section.

The Commission's order will state the Commission's findings and the conditions or limitations placed upon the contract market.

(ii) *Publication.* A Commission order granting a conditional exemption pursuant to this paragraph (d)(9) will be published promptly in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) *Effective date.* A Commission order granting a conditional exemption pursuant to this paragraph (d)(9) shall become effective 20 days after issuance, unless the Commission determines that more immediate action is appropriate in the public interest and states an earlier effective date in the order.

(10) *Denial of petition.*—(i) *Findings and order.* A contract market's exemption petition will be denied by Commission order if the Commission determines, based on the information, views and arguments placed before it in connection with the petition and other relevant information, that:

(A) The contract market has not demonstrated that its trade monitoring system satisfies the standards set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, and there is not a substantial likelihood that a dual trading prohibition would harm the public interest in hedging or price basing at the contract market; or

(B) The contract market has demonstrated that there is a substantial likelihood that a dual trading prohibition may harm the public interest in hedging or price basing at the contract market, but has not demonstrated that other corrective actions are sufficient or appropriate to meet the standards in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

The Commission's order denying the exemption will state the Commission's findings and the date on which the dual trading prohibition will take effect on the contract market.

(ii) *Publication.* A Commission order denying an exemption pursuant to this paragraph (d)(10) will be published promptly by the Commission in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) *Effective date.* A Commission order denying a contract market's petition for an exemption pursuant to this paragraph (d)(10) of this section shall become effective at least 20 days after issuance, unless the Commission determines that more immediate action is appropriate in the public interest.

(e) *Exemption revocation.* An exemption may be revoked if the Commission determines that the standards in paragraph (d)(1) of this section are not being met or if any condition of the exemption has not been met. The Commission shall notify the contract market in writing of its intent to issue an order to revoke the contract market's exemption. Such notice shall include the reasons for the proposed revocation and the procedures under which the contract market shall have the opportunity to be heard. After considering information relevant to the proposed revocation, the Commission shall determine whether to revoke the exemption. Any Commission revocation order shall state findings in support of the revocation and be effective at least 20 days after issuance unless the Commission determines that more immediate action is appropriate in the public interest. Such order shall state the date on which the dual trading prohibition shall take effect.

APPENDIX A TO REGULATION 155.5—GUIDELINES REGARDING CONTRACT MARKET PETITION FOR EXEMPTION FROM DUAL TRADING PROHIBITION BASED ON SUFFICIENCY OF THE TRADE MONITORING SYSTEM.

Regulation 155.5 permits a contract market to petition the Commission for exemption

from the dual trading prohibition on the basis that its trade monitoring system satisfies certain standards. Appendix A is intended to provide additional guidance to a contract market as to what is necessary to demonstrate that the components of a contract market's trade monitoring system, as enumerated in the regulation, are sufficient to detect and deter violations attributable to dual trading. Although these guidelines include certain standards that the Commission intends to apply in determining whether a particular contract market's trade monitoring system meets the exemption standards in Regulation 155.5, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider a contract market's trade monitoring system as a whole, including contract market rules and other regulatory measures designed to prevent trading abuses attributable to dual trading.

I. Physical Observation of Trading Areas

Demonstrate (*e.g.,* by daily floor surveillance log) that compliance staff performs floor surveillance:

(1) To the extent practicable, on each open and close;

(2) Randomly at other times during each trading session; and

Demonstrate further that information developed through such surveillance is integrated into other compliance activities as appropriate.

(3) When special market conditions warrant.

II. Audit Trail System

Provide a detailed description of the methodology and procedures followed to generate and assure the accuracy of recorded trade execution times. Demonstrate the highest degree of accuracy practicable (but in no event less than 90% accuracy) of trade execution times required under regulation 1.35(g) (within one minute, plus or minus, of execution) during four consecutive months within the 12-month period ending with the month preceding the submission of the exemption petition. Demonstrate the effective integration of such trade timing data into the contract market's surveillance system with respect to dual trading-related abuses.

If trade execution times are recorded manually or independently time-stamped at the contract market, demonstrate accuracy rate through, at a minimum, a comparison of the times recorded for both the buying and selling sides of each trade, or the time stamp for the sides required to be time-stamped, to the times reported in the price change register.

If trade execution times are imputed for recordation at the contract market, demonstrate accuracy rate through, at a minimum, accuracy of the data inputted and a description of the contract market's trade imputation algorithm, including how and why it reliably establishes the accuracy of the imputed trade execution times.

If trade execution times are recorded through electronic hand-held trading cards, demonstrate accuracy rate through, at a minimum, the accuracy of the timing mechanism (such as an internal clock), including a description of how the timing mechanism is set and the uniformity of the time set for all the electronic hand-held trading cards used on the contract market, and the unalterability of the trade execution times recorded.

III. Recordkeeping System

Demonstrate that a ''representative sample'' of documentation required to be prepared and maintained by each floor member and member firm regarding the execution of customer orders and other trading is reviewed for regulation 1.35 compliance at least once each year. Provide checklist used in the review of the documentation. Demonstrate that information developed regarding inadequate or violative recordkeeping is incorporated into other compliance activities as appropriate.

IV. Surveillance Systems to Detect Dual Trading-Related Abuses

Demonstrate (*e.g.,* by description of procedures and by logs) that the contract market, on a daily basis, reviews trade registers and computerized surveillance reports to detect dual trading-related abuses. The contract market also must describe:

A. The extent to which available trade data, including account numbers, are reviewed; and

B. The cycle and generic content of such computerized reports.

V. Use, on Consistent Basis, of Information to Bring Dual Trading-Related Disciplinary Actions and Assessment of Meaningful Penalties

Provide a list of each investigation and disciplinary proceeding involving one or more dual trading-related abuses, which investigation or disciplinary proceeding was in an open status at any time during the 12-month period ending with the month preceding the submission of the exemption petition. Include in list:

A. Source of investigation (*e.g.,* customer complaint or inquiry; automated report; manual review; floor surveillance);

B. Type of abuse alleged or found; and

C. Disposition at each level of the process. For each settlement or adjudication, state any penalties (monetary or other) assessed.

VI. Commitment of Resources

Include statistics regarding the timeliness of the completion of investigations and the initiation of disciplinary proceedings.

[58 FR 40348, July 28, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§155.10 Exemptions.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the Commission may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, exempt any contract market or other person from any of the provisions of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 56142, Dec. 23, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

PART 156—BROKER ASSOCIATIONS

Sec.
156.1 Definition.
156.2 Registration of broker association.
156.3 Contract market program for enforcement.
156.4 Disclosure of Broker Association Membership.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6b, 6c, 6j(d), 7a(b), and 12a.

SOURCE: 58 FR 31171, June 1, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§156.1 Definition.

For the purposes of this part, the term *broker association* as applied to each board of trade shall include two or more contract market members with floor trading privileges, of whom at least one is acting as a floor broker, who: (1) Engage in floor brokerage activity on behalf of the same employer, (2) have an employer and employee relationship which relates to floor brokerage activity, (3) share profits and losses associated with their brokerage or trading activity, or (4) regularly share a deck of orders.

§156.2 Registration of broker association.

(a) *Registration required.* It shall be unlawful for any member of a broker association to receive or to execute an order unless the broker association is registered with the appropriate contract market in accordance with part (b) of this section.

(b) *Contract market rules required.* Each contract market must adopt and maintain in effect rules, which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, that, at a minimum, (1) define the term ''broker association'' to include the relationships set forth in §156.1 of this part, (2) prohibit conduct described in paragraph (a) of this section, and (3) require registration of each relationship defined by its rules as a broker association no later than 10 days after establishment of such relationship. Contract market records of registration shall include the following information with respect to each broker association, if applicable:

(i) Name;

(ii) Form of organization, *e.g.*, partnership, corporation, trust, etc.;

(iii) Name of each person who is a member or otherwise has a direct beneficial interest in the association;

(iv) Badge symbols and numbers for all members;

(v) Account numbers for all accounts of any member, accounts in which any member(s) has an interest, and any proprietary or customer accounts controlled by any member(s);

(vi) Identification of all other broker associations with which each member is associated; and

(vii) Individual(s) authorized to represent the association in connection with its registration obligations.

Any registration information provided to the contract market which becomes deficient or inaccurate must be updated or corrected promptly.

(c) *Other contract market rules.*

(1) Each contract market may submit rules pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41 that interpret when contract market members would be deemed to ''regularly share a deck of orders.'' In the absence of such rules, a contract market must make such a determination on a case-by-case basis. The basis for a determination whether brokers ''regularly share a deck of orders'' must be documented.

(2) Each contract market may adopt rules, which must be submitted to the

Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, which set forth the basis and procedures for granting exemptions from the registration requirement contained in paragraph (b) of this section for de minimis activity.

§ 156.3 Contract market program for enforcement.

A contract market must, as part of its responsibilities pursuant to the Act and § 1.51, demonstrate effective use of broker association registration information to monitor the trading activity of broker associations and their members for potential abuse and to secure compliance with all other contract market bylaws, rules, regulations and resolutions which may pertain to such associations or their members.

§ 156.4 Disclosure of Broker Association Membership.

Each contract market shall make available to the public generally and upon request a list of all registered broker associations which identifies for each such association the name of each person who is a member or otherwise has a direct beneficial interest in the association. This list shall be updated at least semi-annually.

[61 FR 41498, Aug. 9, 1996]

PART 166—CUSTOMER PROTECTION RULES

Sec.
166.1 Definitions.
166.2 Authorization to trade.
166.3 Supervision.
166.4 Branch offices.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6b, 6c, 6g, 6h, 6l, 6o, 12a, and 23, unless otherwise noted.

§ 166.1 Definitions.

(a) The term *Commission registrant* as used in this part means any person who is registered or required to be registered with the Commission pursuant to the Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder.

(b) The term *commodity interest* as used in this part means—

(1) Any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade.

(2) Any agreement or transaction subject to Commission regulation under section 4c of the Act, including any such contract or transaction made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade; or

(3) Any contract or transaction subject to Commission regulation under section 19 of the Act (7 U.S.C. 23).

(c) The term *customer* as used in this part means any person trading, intending to trade, or receiving or seeking advice concerning any commodity interest, including any existing or prospective client or subscriber of a commodity trading advisor or existing or prospective participant in a commodity pool, but the term does not include a person who is acting in the capacity of a Commission registrant with respect to the trade.

(d) The term *commodity account* as used in this part means the account of a customer in which any commodity interest is, or is intended to be, traded.

[43 FR 31886, July 24, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 54535, Nov. 3, 1981; 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987]

§ 166.2 Authorization to trade.

No futures commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons may directly or indirectly effect a transaction in a commodity interest for the account of any customer unless before the transaction the customer, or person designated by the customer to control the account:

(a) Specifically authorized the futures commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons to effect the transaction (a transaction is ''specifically authorized'' if the customer or person designated by the customer to control the account specifies (1) the precise commodity interest to be purchased or sold and (2) the exact amount of the commodity interest to be purchased or sold); or

(b) Authorized in writing the futures commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons to effect transactions in commodity interests for the account without the customer's specific authorization; *Provided, however,* That if such futures

commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons is also authorized to effect transactions in foreign futures or foreign options without the customer's specific authorization, such authorization must be expressly documented.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987]

§166.3 Supervision.

Each Commission registrant, except an associated person who has no supervisory duties, must diligently supervise the handling by its partners, officers, employees and agents (or persons occupying a similar status or performing a similar function) of all commodity interest accounts carried, operated, advised or introduced by the registrant and all other activities of its partners, officers, employees and agents (or persons occupying a similar status or performing a similar function) relating to its business as a Commission registrant.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

§166.4 Branch offices.

Each branch office of each Commission registrant must use the name of the firm of which it is a branch for all purposes, and must hold itself out to the public under such name. The act, omission or failure of any person acting for the branch office, within the scope of his employment or office, shall be deemed the act, omission or failure of the Commission registrant as well as of such person.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

PART 170—REGISTERED FUTURES ASSOCIATIONS

Subpart A—Standards Governing Commission Review of Applications for Registration as a Futures Association Under Section 17 of the Act

Sec.
170.1 Demonstration of purposes (section 17(b)(1) of the Act).
170.2 Membership restrictions (section 17(b)(2) of the Act).
170.3 Fair and equitable representation of members (section 17(b)(5) of the Act).
170.4 Allocation of dues (section 17(b)(6) of the Act).
170.5 Prevention of fraudulent and manipulative practices (section 17(b)(7) of the Act).
170.6 Disciplinary proceedings (sections 17(b)(8) and (b)(9) of the Act).
170.7 Membership denial (section 17(b)(9) of the Act).
170.8 Settlement of customer disputes (section 17(b)(10) of the Act).
170.9 General standard.
170.10 Proficiency examinations (sections 4p and 17(p) of the Act).

Subpart B—Registration Statement of Futures Associations to be Submitted to the Commission

170.11 Form of registration statement; review of registration statement.
170.12 Delegation of authority to Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.

Subpart C—Membership in a Registered Futures Association

170.15 Futures commission merchants.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6p, 12a, and 21, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Standards Governing Commission Review of Applications for Registration as a Futures Association Under Section 17 of the Act

§170.1 Demonstration of purposes (section 17(b)(1) of the Act).

A futures association must demonstrate that it will be able to carry out the purposes of section 17 of the Act. Since a basic purpose of a futures association is to regulate the practices of its members, an association should demonstrate that it will require its members to adhere to regulatory requirements governing their business practices at least as stringent as those imposed by the Commission. For example, the association should be prepared to establish and maintain in accordance with §1.52 of this chapter, a financial compliance program for those members of the association who are futures commission merchants.

§170.2 Membership restrictions (section 17(b)(2) of the Act).

If it appears to the Commission to be necessary or appropriate in the public

interest and to carry out the purposes of section 17 of the Act, a futures association may restrict its membership to individuals registered by the Commission in a particular capacity or to individuals doing business in a particular geographical region or to firms having a particular level of capital assets or which engage in a specified amount of business per year.

[48 FR 35305, Aug, 3, 1983]

§ 170.3 Fair and equitable representation of members (section 17(b)(5) of the Act).

A futures association must assure fair and equitable representation of the views and interests of all association members in the procedures providing for the adoption, amendment or repeal of any association rule, in an association's procedure for the selection of association officers and directors and in all other phases of the association's affairs and activities, including disciplinary and membership hearings. No single group or class of association members shall dominate or otherwise exercise disproportionate influence on any governing board of an association or on any disciplinary or membership panel of such an association. Non-members of the association shall be represented wherever practicable on any board or hearing panel of the association.

§ 170.4 Allocation of dues (section 17(b)(6) of the Act).

Dues imposed on members of a futures association must be allocated equitably among members and may not be structured in a manner constituting a barrier to entry of any person seeking to engage in commodity-related business activities.

§ 170.5 Prevention of fraudulent and manipulative practices (section 17(b)(7) of the Act).

A futures association must establish and maintain a program for the protection of customers and option customers, including the adoption of rules to protect customers and option customers and customer funds and to promote fair dealing with the public. These rules shall set forth the ethical standards for members of the association in their business dealings with the public. An applicant association must also demonstrate its capability to foster a professional atmosphere among its members, including an acceptance of an adherence to the ethical standards, and to monitor and enforce compliance with the customer and option customer protection program and rules.

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6d, 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[47 FR 57020, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 170.6 Disciplinary proceedings (section 17(b)(8) and (b)(9) of the Act).

A futures association must provide a fair and orderly procedure with respect to disciplinary actions brought against association members or persons associated with members. These rules governing such disciplinary actions shall contain, at a minimum, the procedural safeguards contained in section 17(b)(9) of the Act. In addition, an association, in disciplining its members should demonstrate that it will: (a) Take vigorous action against those who engage in activities in violation of association rules; (b) conduct proceedings in a manner consistent with the fundamental elements of due process; and (c) impose discipline which is fair and has a reasonable basis in fact.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 170.7 Membership denial (section 17(b)(9) of the Act).

A futures association must provide a fair and orderly procedure for processing membership applications and for affording any person to be denied membership an opportunity to submit evidence in response to the grounds for denial stated by the association. The procedures governing denials of membership in the association shall contain, at

a minimum, the procedural safeguards contained in section 17(b)(9) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§170.8 Settlement of customer disputes (section 17(b)(10) of the Act).

A futures association must be able to demonstrate its capability to promulgate rules and to conduct proceedings which provide a fair, equitable and expeditious procedure, through arbitration or otherwise, for the voluntary settlement of a customer's claim or grievance brought against any member of the association or any employee of a member of the association. Such rules shall conform to and be consistent with section 17(b)(10) of the Act and be consistent with part 180 of the Commission's regulations governing contract market arbitration and dispute settlement procedures.

(Secs. 5(a)(11), 17(b)(10) and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 7a(11), 21(b)(10) and 12a(5))

[48 FR 22142, May 17, 1983]

§170.9 General standard.

An applicant seeking registration as a futures association by the Commission must demonstrate the association's ability to comply with standards and requirements set forth in this part. The applicant must also demonstrate its ability to satisfy the provisions of section 17 of the Act as well as other applicable legal considerations, including that the association will promote fair and open competition among its members and will conduct its affairs consistent with the public interest to be protected by the antitrust laws. The Commission shall not register an applicant association unless the Commission finds that the applicant has satisfied the conditions and requirements of section 17 of the Act and of this part and that registration will be in the public interest.

§170.10 Proficiency examinations (sections 4p and 17(p) of the Act).

A futures association may prescribe different training standards and proficiency examinations for persons registered in more than one capacity: *Provided,* That nothing contained in the Act or these regulations, including any exemption from registration for persons registered in another capacity, shall be deemed to preclude the establishment of training standards and a proficiency examination requirement for functions performed in such other capacity.

[48 FR 35305, Aug. 3, 1983]

Subpart B—Registration Statement of Futures Associations to be Submitted to the Commission

§170.11 Form of registration statement; review of registration statement.

(a) Any association seeking registration by the Commission as a futures association must file with the Commission a letter requesting that the association be registered by the Commission as a futures association and accompany the letter with the following: (1) The constitution, charter or articles of incorporation of the association, (2) the bylaws of the association, (3) any other rules, resolutions or regulations of the association corresponding to the foregoing, (4) a detailed description of the association's organization, membership and rules of procedure and (5) a detailed statement of the association's capability to comply with the provisions of section 17 of the Act and this part. This letter and the accompanying information shall be considered as the registration statement of the association. This letter and the accompanying information shall be filed with the Secretariat of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) At any time after an applicant's registration statement has been filed, the applicant association shall submit to the Commission any supporting or additional information concerning the application of the association as the Commission may request.

(c) If it appears to the Commission, after reviewing any registration statement filed by an applicant association, that the applicant has not satisfied the requirements for registration set forth

in section 17 of the Act or of this part, the Commission may, in its discretion, notify the applicant in writing to that effect. Such notice shall specify those requirements of section 17 or of this part which do not appear to have been satisfied and shall afford the applicant a period of at least 60 days in which to respond to the Commission's notice by demonstrating or achieving compliance with the requirements specified by the Commission or otherwise. An applicant may withdraw its registration statement from Commission consideration at any time within such 60 day period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 170.12 Delegation of authority to Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets the authority to take any of the actions enumerated in §§ 170.11 (b) and (c). Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, if the Director believes it appropriate, he may submit the matter to the Commission for its consideration.

Subpart C—Membership in a Registered Futures Association

§ 170.15 Futures commission merchants.

Each person required to register as a futures commission merchant must become and remain a member of at least one futures association which is registered under section 17 of the Act and which provides for the membership therein of such futures commission merchant, unless no such futures association is so registered.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) (1976) and 7 U.S.C. 21 (Supp. V 1982), as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, sec. 233, 96 Stat. 2320–22, (Jan. 11, 1983))

[48 FR 26311, June 7, 1983]

PART 171—RULES RELATING TO REVIEW OF NATIONAL FUTURES ASSOCIATION DECISIONS IN DISCIPLINARY, MEMBERSHIP DENIAL, REGISTRATION AND MEMBER RESPONSIBILITY ACTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
171.1 Scope of rules.
171.2 Definitions.
171.3 Business address; hours.
171.4 Computation of time.
171.5 Extension of time.
171.6 Ex parte communications.
171.7 [Reserved]
171.8 Filing with the Proceedings Clerk.
171.9 Service.
171.10 Motions.
171.11 Sanctions.
171.12 Settlement.
171.13 Practice before the Commission.
171.14 Waiver of rules.

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

171.20 [Reserved]
171.21 Notice of final decision.
171.22 Effective date of final decisions in disciplinary, membership denial and registration actions.
171.23 Notice of appeal.
171.24 Submission of the record.
171.25 Appeal brief.
171.26 Answering brief.
171.27 Limited participation by interested persons.
171.28 Participation by Commission staff.

Subpart C—Commission Review of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

171.30 Scope of review.
171.31 Commission review in the absence of an appeal.
171.32 Oral argument.
171.33 Final decision by the Commission.
171.34 Standards of review.

Subpart D—Commission Review of Decisions by the National Futures Association In Member Responsibility Actions

171.40 Notice of the commencement of a member responsibility action.
171.41 Petition for a stay of effective date of a member responsibility action pending a hearing by the National Futures Association.

171.42 Notice of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.
171.43 Petition for a stay of the effective date of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.
171.44 Notice of appeal.
171.45 General procedures.
171.46 Standards of review.

Subpart E—Delegation of Functions

171.50 Delegation to the Deputy General Counsel for opinions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a, 12a and 21, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§171.1 Scope of rules.

(a) *Matters included.* Unless specifically excluded by subsection (b), this part governs review by the Commission, pursuant to sections 17(h), (i) and (o) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act''), as amended, of any disciplinary action, membership denial action, registration action or member responsibility action taken by the National Futures Association or any registered futures association. Unless specifically indicated, references in this part to the National Futures Association shall also include any other registered futures association.

(b) *Matters excluded.* The Commission will not review under these rules the following decisions by the National Futures Association:

(1) A decision in a disciplinary action if the party aggrieved by the decision knowingly failed to pursue the right to appeal an adverse decision to the Appeals Committee of the National Futures Association and there are no extraordinary circumstances that otherwise warrant Commission consideration of the aggrieved party's appeal;

(2) A decision in an arbitration action brought pursuant to section 17(b)(10) of the Act or any rule of the National Futures Association;

(3) Suspension of a member based solely on that member's failure to pay National Futures Association dues;

(4) A decision to disqualify any member for service on the National Futures Association Board of Directors, Business Conduct Committees or arbitration panels pursuant to the standards for service adopted by the National Futures Association to implement Commission rule 1.63.

(c) *Appeals from excluded decisions.* If the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions or his delegee determines that a notice of appeal submitted to the Commission is from a decision that is excluded from review under this part, he may strike it and order it returned to the aggrieved party who submitted it.

(d) *Applicability of these part 171 rules.* Unless otherwise ordered, these rules will apply in their entirety to all appeals and matters relating thereto filed on or after October 31, 1990. Any part 171 proceeding commenced prior to October 31, 1990 continues to be governed by the procedures established in former subpart F of part 3 of the Commission's regulations, if applicable, or by the procedures established for that proceeding by Commission order. Parties to any proceeding pending on October 31, 1990 may, within 30 days after October 31, 1990 by written stipulation executed by all parties, and filed with the Proceedings Clerk before the Commission's final decision is rendered, elect to have the matter governed by the provisions of these part 171 rules.

§171.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Commission decisional employee* includes any member of the Commission staff who participates in, or may be reasonably expected to participate in, the decisionmaking process in any proceeding under this part. It does not include Commissioners or members of their personal staff.

(b) *Disciplinary action* includes any proceeding brought by the National Futures Association to enforce its rules that may result in expulsion, suspension, censure, bar from association with a member, fine in excess of $100 or any comparable sanction being imposed on a member or a person associated with a member.

(c) *Ex parte communication* shall include any communication, whether written or oral, which is both (1) not preceded by reasonable notice to all parties to a proceeding, and (2) not

made on the public record. It shall not include requests made to the Commission's Opinions Section or Office of Proceedings for status reports or for an interpretation of these rules.

(d) *Final Decision* means the decision that terminates the proceeding before the National Futures Association on the action that is the subject of the notice of appeal filed with the Commission.

(e) To *mail* means to place in the United States mail (or to deliver to an overnight delivery service of established reliability) a properly addressed and post-paid document. Unless otherwise provided, documents filed and served by mail must be sent by no less expeditious means than first class United States mail.

(f) *Member* includes any person admitted to membership by the National Futures Association.

(g) *Member Responsibility Action* includes any action in which, based on a finding by the National Futures Association that there is reason to believe that summary action is necessary to protect the commodity futures markets, customers or other members of the association, a member or person associated with a member may be summarily suspended from membership or association with a member, required to restrict operations or otherwise directed to take remedial action.

(h) *Membership denial action* includes any proceeding brought by the National Futures Association to (1) determine whether an applicant should be admitted to membership or be permitted to be associated with a member, (2) determine whether an applicant should be admitted to membership or be permitted to be associated with a member on a conditional basis, or (3) determine whether to revoke or restrict the membership or association status of any person who is a member or is associated with a member.

(i) *Party* includes any person who has been the subject of a disciplinary action, membership denial action, or registration action by the National Futures Association; the National Futures Association itself; any person granted permission to participate as a party pursuant to § 171.27 of these rules; and any Division of the Commission that files a Notice of Appearance pursuant to § 171.28 of these rules.

(j) *Person associated with a member* includes any person permitted to register as an associate of a member by the National Futures Association.

(k) *Record of the proceeding* shall include the order appealed from, the findings or report on which the order is based, the pleadings, evidence and proceedings before the National Futures Association decisonmaker and a copy of any rule of the National Futures Association that is material to the order.

(l) *Registration action* includes any proceeding brought by the National Futures Association, pursuant to authority delegated by the Commission, to grant, condition, deny, suspend, restrict, or revoke the registration of any person.

(m) *Rule of the National Futures Association* includes any article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution or written interpretation of stated policy of the National Futures Association.

§ 171.3 Business address; hours.

The principal office of the Commission is located at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. It is open each day, except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays, from 8:15 a.m. until 4:45 p.m., eastern standard time or eastern daylight savings time, whichever is currently in effect in Washington, DC.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 171.4 Computation of time.

(a) *In general.* In computing any period of time prescribed by these rules or allowed by the Commission, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday. In the latter circumstances, the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be included in the computation unless the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven (7) days.

(b) *Date of service of orders.* In computing any period of time involving the date of service of an order, the date of service shall be the date the order is mailed or hand delivered by the Proceedings Clerk, which, unless otherwise indicated, shall be the date stamped on the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

§171.5 Extension of time.

(a) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided by these rules, for good cause shown, on its own motion or the motion of a party, the Commission may at any time extend or shorten the time prescribed by the rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a specific time period is not prescribed in this part for an action to be taken concerning any matter, the Commission may establish a time for that action.

(b) *Filing of motion.* Absent extraordinary circumstances, when the time period that has been prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter exceeds seven days, requests for extension of that time period shall be filed at least five days prior to the expiration of the time period provided and shall include an explanation of the facts and circumstances that justify the extension.

§171.6 Ex parte communications.

(a) *Prohibition of ex parte communications.* (1) No party to a proceeding before the Commission under these rules and no person outside the Commission who has a direct or indirect interest (pecuniary or otherwise) in the outcome of the proceeding or might be aggrieved by the outcome of the proceeding shall make or knowingly cause to be made an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding subject to these rules to a Commissioner, member of the personal staff of a Commissioner or Commission decisional employee.

(2) No Commissioner, member of the personal staff of a Commissioner or Commission decisional employee shall make or knowingly cause to be made to a party to a proceeding subject to these rules or to any person outside the Commission who has a direct or indirect interest (pecuniary or otherwise) in the outcome of the proceeding or might be aggrieved by the outcome of the proceeding, an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding subject to these rules.

(b) *Procedure for handling.* Any Commissioner, member of a Commissioner's personal staff or Commission decisional employee who receives, or who makes or knowingly causes to be made, an *ex parte* communication prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section shall:

(1) Place on the public record of the proceeding:

(i) All such written communications;

(ii) Memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and

(iii) All written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(2) Promptly give written notice of such communications and responses thereto to all parties to the proceedings to which the communication or responses relate.

(c) *Sanctions.* (1) Upon receipt of an *ex parte* communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of the prohibition contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Commission may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policies of the Act, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation.

(2) Any Commissioner, member of a Commissioner's personal staff or Commission decisional employee who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an *ex parte* communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a)(2) of this section may be deemed to have engaged in conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 140.735–3(b)(3).

(d) *Applicability of prohibitions and sanctions against ex parte communications.* (1)(i) The prohibitions of this section shall begin to apply at the time that a copy of a notice of appeal has been filed with the Proceedings Clerk in accordance with §171.23 or §171.44 of this part; or a petition for stay or for

an emergency effective date has been filed in accordance with § 171.22, § 171.41 or § 171.43 of this part. The prohibitions of this section shall remain in effect until a final order has been entered in the proceeding which is no longer subject to review by the Commission or to review by any court.

(ii) The Commission may, by specific order entered in a particular proceeding, determine that these prohibitions shall commence from some date prior, or shall continue until a date subsequent, to the times specified in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) The sanctions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall not apply to a person making a prohibited communication (or causing it to be made) absent evidence that the person acted with actual or constructive knowledge that the person receiving the communication was a Commissioner, member of the personal staff of a Commissioner or a Commission decisional employee.

§ 171.7 [Reserved]

§ 171.8 Filing with the Proceedings Clerk.

(a) *How to file.* Any document that is required by this part to be filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall be filed by delivering it in person or by mail to: Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. To be timely filed under this part, a document must be delivered or mailed to the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing.

(b) *Proof of filing.* Proof of filing shall be made by attaching to the document for filing an affidavit of filing executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a proof of filing executed by an attorney-at-law qualified for practice before the Commission. The proof of filing shall certify that the attached document was delivered by hand to the Proceedings Clerk or deposited in the United States mail, with first-class postage prepaid (or delivered to an overnight delivery service of established reliability), addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, on the date specified in the affidavit.

(c) *Formalities of filing*—(1) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise provided, any person filing a document with the Proceedings Clerk shall provide two conformed copies in addition to the original.

(2) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall include, at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if one has been assigned by the Proceedings Clerk), the subject of the particular document and the name of the person on whose behalf the document is being filed.

(3) *Paper, spacing, type.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall be typewritten, must be on one grade of good white paper no less than 8 or more than 8½ inches wide and no less than 10½ or more than 11½ inches long, and must be bound on the top only. They must be double-spaced, except for long quotations (3 or more lines) and footnotes which should be single-spaced.

(4) *Signature*—(i) *By whom.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall be signed personally in ink:

(A) By the person or persons on whose behalf they are tendered for filing;

(B) By a general partner, officer or director of a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity; or

(C) By an attorney-at-law having authority with respect thereto. The Proceedings Clerk may require appropriate evidence of the authority of a person subscribing a document on behalf of another person.

(ii) *Effect.* The signature on any document of any person acting either for himself or as attorney or agent for another constitutes certification by him that:

(A) He has read the document subscribed and knows the contents thereof;

(B) If executed in any representative capacity, it was done with full power and authority to do so;

(C) To the best of his knowledge, information, and belief, every statement contained in the document is true and not misleading; and

(D) The document is not being interposed for delay.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§171.9 Service.

(a) *General requirements.* Unless otherwise provided, all documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must be served upon all parties on the same day.

(b) *Manner of service.* Service may be made by personal delivery (effective upon receipt) or by mail (effective upon deposit). When service is effected by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto shall be increased by five days.

(c) *Proof of service.* Proof of service shall be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, at the same time as the relevant document is filed, an affidavit of service executed by a person 18 years of age or older or a certificate of service executed by an attorney qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service shall state that service has been made and identify the person served, the date of service and the manner of service.

(d) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party must state on the first page the name, postal address and telephone number of the person authorized to receive service for the party of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter, service of documents shall be made upon the person authorized unless service on a different authorized person or on the party himself is authorized by the Commission, or unless pursuant to §171.8 the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties. Parties shall file and serve notification of any changes in the information provided pursuant to this subparagraph as soon as practicable after the change occurs.

(e) *Service of orders and decisions.* A copy of all notices, rulings, opinions and orders of the Commission shall be served on each of the parties by the Proceedings Clerk. Service will be deemed complete upon deposit in the mail.

§171.10 Motions.

(a) *In general.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in this part shall be made by a written motion, filed with the Proceedings Clerk. The motion shall state the relief sought, basis for the relief and the authority relied upon.

(b) *Answers to motions.* Unless otherwise provided, a party may file a written response to a motion within five days after service of the motion.

(c) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extensions of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of the action.

(d) *Dilatory motions.* Frivolous or repetitive motions dealing with the same subject matter shall not be permitted.

§171.11 Sanctions.

In the event a party fails to fulfill his obligations under these Rules, the Commission may impose appropriate sanctions including dismissal of the appeal or summary reversal of the decision under appeal. Sanctions may be imposed on the motion of a party or on the Commission's own motion.

§171.12 Settlement.

At any time before the Commission has reached a final determination in a proceeding, the parties may request dismissal of the appeal based on a settlement agreement. If, in its view, the settlement is consistent with the public interest, the Commission will dismiss the proceeding.

§171.13 Practice before the Commission.

(a) *Practice.*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear *pro se* (on his own behalf); a general partner may represent the partnership; a *bona fide* officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the

Commission in accordance with the provisions of part 14 of this chapter may represent parties as an attorney in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative during the course of a proceeding.* Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before the Commission, the Commission finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, the Commission may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in a proceeding subject to these rules. The Commission may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(c) *Withdrawal from representation.* Withdrawal from representation of a party will be only by leave of the Commission. Such leave to withdraw may be subject to conditions including submission of an affidavit averring that the party represented has actual knowledge of the withdrawal and providing the name and address of a successor counsel (or representative) or a statement that the represented party has determined to proceed *pro se.* If the party proceeds *pro se,* the statement shall include the address where the party can thereafter be served.

§ 171.14 Waiver of rules.

To prevent undue hardship on any party or for other good cause shown, the Commission may waive any rule in this part in a particular case and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction. Such an order shall be based upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced thereby and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice will be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this paragraph.

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

§ 171.20 [Reserved]

§ 171.21 Notice of final decision.

(a) *When required.* The National Futures Association shall promptly serve all parties, as well as the Proceedings Clerk and the Secretary of the Commission, with a written notice of any final decision in a disciplinary action, membership denial action or registration action subject to these rules. The notice may be contained in the written decision issued by the National Futures Association.

(b) *Content of the notice.* At a minimum, the notice shall provide the following information:

(1) The names of the parties to the proceeding;

(2) The date the notice was served and the effective date of the decision;

(3) A statement informing the parties of their right to appeal the decision to the Commission pursuant to § 171.28 as well as their right to seek a stay of the effective date of the decision pursuant to § 171.27.

(4) For a disciplinary action:

(i) A statement setting forth the relevant acts of practices engaged in or omitted by the parties to the proceeding;

(ii) A statement setting forth the specific rule or rules of the association violated by the relevant acts or practices or omissions to act of the parties to the proceeding;

(iii) A statement setting forth the penalty imposed and the basis for its imposition.

(5) For a membership action:

(i) The specific grounds for the denial, bar, expulsion, or restriction;

(ii) The findings made concerning those grounds;

(iii) An explanation of the result reached in light of the grounds for ineligibility found and the findings made.

(6) For a registration action:

(i) The statutory disqualification at issue;

(ii) The findings made concerning the statutory disqualification;

(iii) An explanation of the result reached in light of the statutory disqualification shown and the findings made.

(c) *Effect of inadequate notice.* (1) If the National Futures Association issues a notice of a final decision subject to these rules that is not substantially consistent with the requirements of this section, and the record does not establish that the errors therein are harmless, the notice may be stricken. The Commission may act on its own motion or on the motion of a party.

(2) When a notice is struck, the final decision of the National Futures Association shall not be effective until a proper notice is served.

§171.22 Effective date of final decisions in disciplinary, membership denial and registration actions.

(a) *General rule.* A final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary action, membership denial action or registration action shall be effective thirty days after service of the notice described in §171.21.

(b) *Petitions for stay pending review or for an emergency effective date*—(1) *Stay pending review.* Within ten days of service of the notice described in §171.21, any aggrieved party may seek from the Commission a stay pending consideration of the merits of an appeal by filing and serving an appropriate petition. The mere filing of such a petition shall not stay the effective date of the decision. The burden of persuasion shall rest with the party seeking the stay. If the Commission does not grant the petition prior to the effective date of the decision under review, it shall be deemed denied. All petitions for stay must be accompanied by a notice of appeal.

(2) *Emergency effective date.* Within ten days of service of the notice described in §171.21, the National Futures Association may seek from the Commission an order establishing an emergency effective date for the decision by filing and serving an appropriate petition. The mere filing of such a petition shall not alter the effective date of the decision. The burden of persuasion rests with the National Futures Association. If the Commission does not grant the petition by the date specified as the emergency effective date, it shall be deemed denied.

(3) *Contents of petition for stay and petition for an emergency effective date.* A petition for stay or for an emergency effective date shall be in writing. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(4) *Response.* Within five days of the service of the petition, a party may file in opposition to the petition. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(c) *Standards for determining petitions for a stay or an emergency effective date petition.* In reviewing petitions filed under this seciton, the Comission shall consider:

(1) The likelihood that a challenge to the merits of the decision will be successful; and

(2) The likelihood that the denial of the petition would result in irreparable harm to the petitioner; and

(3) The effect a grant of the petition would have on the opposing party; and

(4) The effect a grant or denial of the petition would have on the public interest.

(d) *Expedited consideration.* If, in its view, it is necessary to protect the petitioner's right to a meaningful determination of the issues raised in the petition, the Commission may act upon a petition for a stay or for an emergency effective date prior to its receipt of an opposing party's response. Any party aggrieved by such expedited consideration may seek reconsideration within seven days of service of the decision.

§171.23 Notice of appeal.

(a) *Time to file.* Any party aggrieved by the final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action may, within thirty days of the National Futures Association's service of the notice described in §171.21, file a

notice of appeal with the Proceedings Clerk. The filing of such a notice shall not stay the effective date of the decision.

(b) *Contents.* The notice of appeal shall consist of a brief statement indicating that the party is requesting Commission review of an action of the National Futures Association. It should identify:

(1) The name and address of the person appealing and, if represented, the name and address of his representative;

(2) The case name and docket number of the National Futures Association proceeding; and

(3) The date of the decision.

(c) *Filing fee.* Each notice of appeal must be accompanied by a nonrefundable filing fee of $100. This amount may be paid by check, bank draft or money order, payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(d) *Defective notices of appeal.* Notices of appeal that are untimely or not accompanied by the filing fee shall not be accepted by the Proceedings Clerk absent a showing, by motion, of excusable neglect.

§ 171.24 Submission of the record.

Within thirty days after service of a notice of appeal, the National Futures Association shall file with the Proceedings Clerk two copies of the record of the proceeding (as defined by § 171.2(k)). The record shall be bound as a unit, chronologically indexed and tabbed, and certified as correct by a duly authorized official, agent or employee of the National Futures Asssociation. The National Futures Association shall serve on the party appealing, in lieu of the record, a copy of the index of the record and a copy of any document in the record not previously served on the party appealing. If the party appealing objects to the materials included or excluded in preparing the record, he shall file his objections with his brief on appeal. The Commission may, at any time, direct that an omission or misstatement be corrected and, if necessary, that a supplemental record be prepared and filed.

§ 171.25 Appeal brief.

(a) *Time to file.* Any person who has filed a notice of appeal in accordance with the provisions of § 171.23, shall perfect the appeal by filing an appeal brief with the Proceedings Clerk within thirty days after service of the record by the National Futures Association. The Commission may dismiss any appeal for which an appeal brief is not timely filed.

(b) *Contents.* Each appeal brief submitted to the Commission pursuant to this section shall include, in the order indicated:

(1) A statement of the issues presented for review;

(2) A statement of the case. The statement shall indicate briefly the nature of the case and include a full description of the action being challenged. There shall follow a clear and concise statement of all facts relevant to the consideration of the appeal with appropriate citations to the record;

(3) An argument. The argument shall contain the contentions of the appellant with respect to the issues presented and the reasons supporting those contentions. It shall cite specifically to the relevant authorities and to those parts of the record that support appellant's contentions; and

(4) A conclusion stating the precise relief sought.

(c) *Length of appeal brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the appeal brief may not exceed thirty five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§ 171.26 Answering brief.

(a) *Time for filing answering brief.* Within thirty days after service of the apeal brief, the National Futures Association shall file with the Proceedings Clerk an answering brief.

(b) *Contents of answering brief.* The contents of the answering brief generally shall be consistent with those set forth in § 171.25(b) but may omit a statement of the issues and a statement of the case if the National Futures Association does not dispute the issues or the statement of the case contained in the appeal brief.

(c) *Length of the answering brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the answering brief may not exceed thirty

five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, statutes, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§ 171.27 Limited participation by interested persons.

(a) Upon motion of any interested person or, on its own motion, the Commission may permit, or solicit, limited participation in the proceeding by such interested person. A motion for leave to participate in the proceeding shall be filed promptly, shall identify the interest of that person and shall show why participation in the proceeding by that person would serve the public interest. If the Commission determines that participation would serve the public interest, it shall by order establish a supplementary briefing schedule for the interested person and the parties to the proceeding.

(b) For purposes of this subsection, *interested person* shall include parties and any other persons who might be adversely affected or aggrieved by the outcome of a proceeding; their officers, agents, employees, associates, affiliates, attorneys, accountants or other representatives; and any other person having a direct or indirect pecuniary or other interest in the outcome of a proceeding.

§ 171.28 Participation by Commission staff.

The Division of Enforcement, the Division of Trading and Markets or the Division of Economic Analysis may participate in any proceeding by filing a notice of appearance. Such a notice shall be filed and served on or before the twentieth day following the date of service of its brief by the National Futures Association. The Commission shall by order establish a supplementary briefing schedule for the Commission staff and other parties to the proceeding. If it concludes that participation of the Commission staff will not serve the public interest, the Commission shall prohibit further participation.

Subpart C—Commission Review of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

§ 171.30 Scope of review.

On review, the Commission may, in its discretion and after appropriate consideration of the notice given to the parties, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record before it and may base its determination thereon. The Commission may also limit its consideration to those issues specifically raised in the parties' briefs, treating all other issues as waived.

§ 171.31 Commission review in the absence of an appeal.

(a) *Request by Commission staff.* At any time prior to the effective date of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action, the Division of Enforcement, the Division of Trading and Markets or the Division of Economic Analysis may file and serve a memorandum requesting the Commission to institute review of the National Futures Association proceeding. The filing of such a memorandum shall stay the effective date of the decision at issue for twenty days.

(b) *Response by the National Futures Association.* The National Futures Association may file a response to the memorandum of the Commission staff within fifteen days of the service of the memorandum.

(c) *Commission determination of staff request.* To preserve the status quo while it determines whether review is apropriate, the Commission may extend the stay of the effective date of the decision at issue for an additional 30 days. If the Commission decides to take review, the effective date of the decision at issue shall be stayed pending the decision of the Commission, unless otherwise ordered. The Commission shall by order establish the procedure for submission of both the record of the proceeding and the briefs of the parties to the proceeding.

(d) *Commission review on its own motion.* At any time prior to the effective date of a final decision of the National

Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action, the Commission may take review of a decision by issuing an appropriate order. If the Commission determines that it is appropriate to take review on its own motion, it shall by order establish the procedure for submission of both the record of the proceeding and the briefs of the parties.

§ 171.32 Oral argument.

(a) *On motion of Commission.* On its own motion, the Commission may, in its discretion, hear oral argument in a proceeding.

(b) *On request of party.* Any party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a request in writing for the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, which the Commission may, in its discretion, grant or deny. A request under this paragraph must be filed concurrently with the party's brief.

(c) *Reporting and transcription.* Oral argument before the Commission will be recorded and transcribed unless the Commission directs otherwise. In the event the Commission affords the parties the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, the oral argument will proceed in accordance with the provisions of § 10.103(b) of this chapter.

§ 171.33 Final decision by the Commission.

(a) *Opinion and order.* Upon review, the Commission may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the decision of the National Futures Association. The Commission's decision will be contained in its opinion and order which will be based upon the record before it, including the record of the registered futures association proceeding, briefs submitted to the Commission by the parties and any oral argument made in accordance with § 171.32. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the opinion and order will constitute the final decision of the Commission, effective upon service on the parties. In the event the Commission is equally divided as to its decision, the decision of the National Futures Association shall be affirmed without a Commission opinion.

(b) *Order of summary affirmance.* If the Commission finds that the result reached in the decision of the National Futures Association is substantially correct and that none of the arguments on appeal made by the appellant raise important questions of law or policy, the Commission may, by appropriate order, summarily affirm the decision without opinion. The decision of the National Futures Association shall constitute the Commission's final decision, effective upon service. Unless the Commission expressly indicates otherwise in its order, an order of summary affirmance does not reflect a Commission determination to adopt the rationale of the National Futures Association, and neither the order of summary affirmance nor the underlying order shall serve as Commission precedent in other proceedings.

§ 171.34 Standards of review.

(a) *Disciplinary actions.* In reviewing a final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary action, the Commission shall affirm the order of the National Futures Association, unless the Commission finds that:

(1) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(2) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(3) The weight of the evidence does not support the findings of the National Futures Association concerning the relevant acts or practices engaged in or omitted;

(4) The determination that the acts or practices engaged in or omitted violated rules of the National Futures Association does not rest on a reasonable interpretation of the rules at issue;

(5) The National Futures Association's application of its rules is not consistent with the purposes of the Act;

(6) The National Futures Association's choice of sanction is excessive or oppressive in light of the violations found having due regard for the public interest.

(b) *Membership denial actions.* In reviewing a final decision of the National Futures Association in a membership denial action, the Commission shall affirm the order of the National Futures Association, unless the Commission finds that:

(1) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(2) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(3) The weight of the evidence does not support the findings made or adopted in the final decision;

(4) The conclusion of the National Futures Association is not consistent with the purposes of the Act.

(c) *Registration actions.* In reviewing a decision of the National Futures Association in a registration action, the Commission shall affirm the order of the National Futures Association unless the Commission finds that:

(1) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(2) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(3) The weight of the evidence does not support the findings made or adopted in the final decision;

(4) The conclusion of the National Futures Association is not consistent with the purposes of the Act.

Subpart D—Commission Review of Decisions by the National Futures Association In Member Responsibility Actions

§171.40 Notice of the commencement of a member responsibility action.

The notice of a Member Responsibility Action provided by the National Futures Association pursuant to its rules shall advise the affected parties of their right to petition the Commission pursuant to §171.41 to stay the effective date of the action pending a hearing before the National Futures Association on the factual issues relevant to the suspension, restriction or remedial action ordered.

§171.41 Petition for a stay of effective date of a member responsibility action pending a hearing by the National Futures Association.

(a) *Time to file.* Within ten days after the National Futures Association serves the notice required by §171.40, any party aggrieved by the National Futures Association's determination that the member responsibility action should be effective prior to the opportunity for a hearing on the factual issues relevant to the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed may petition the Commission to stay its effectiveness pending completion of further proceedings by the National Futures Association. The burden of persuasion shall rest with the party seeking the stay.

(b) *Content.* A petition for stay shall meet the content requirements set forth in §171.22(b)(3).

(c) *Response.* A response may be filed by the National Futures Association in accordance with §171.22(b)(4).

(d) *Standards for granting petition for stay.* In reviewing petitions to stay the effectiveness of the member responsibility action pending completion of further proceedings, the Commission shall consider:

(1) Whether, in the circumstances presented, the notice and opportunity for a hearing provided by the National Futures Association are consistent with principles of fundamental fairness; and

(2) The likelihood that the denial of the petition would result in irreparable harm to petitioner; and

(3) The effect a grant of the petition would have on the interests of the National Futures Association; and

(4) The effect a grant or denial of the petition would have on the public interest.

(e) If the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed by the National Futures Assocation in a member responsibility action is effective at the time a petition for a stay is filed with the Commission, the Commission shall not delay its decision on the petition to await the receipt of the National Futures Association's response. If the action is not effective at the time the petition is filed, the Commission will not act upon the petition prior to the

receipt of a response from the National Futures Association unless, in its view, expedited action on the petition is necessary to protect petitioner's right to a meaningful determination of the right to a stay. If the Commission grants the petition prior to the receipt of the response of the National Futures Association, the association may seek reconsideration of the Commission's action within seven days of service of the decision.

(f) *Proceedings following Commission disposition.* If the petition for a stay is denied, the National Futures Association shall continue its action in accordance with the applicable rules of the association. If the petition for a stay is granted, the action shall be remanded to the National Futures Association for further proceedings as provided in the Commission's decision. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, a stay issued pursuant to this section shall not deprive the National Futures Association of the authority, after conducting a hearing under the appropriate rules of the association, to make the suspension, restriction or remedial action ordered in the member responsibility action immediately effective at the time a final decision is issued.

§ 171.42 Notice of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.

(a) *When required.* The National Futures Association shall promptly serve all parties, as well as the Proceeding Clerk and Secretary of the Commission, with a written notice of any final decision in a member responsibility action. The notice may be contained in the written decision issued by the National Futures Association. If the National Futures Association determines that the decision shall be effective upon issuance, in addition to serving a written notice, it shall also contact the parties and the Proceedings Clerk by telephone to inform them of its determination.

(b) *Contents of the written notice.* At a minimum, the notice shall provide the following information:

(1) The name of the parties to the proceeding;

(2) The date the notice was served and the effective date of the decision;

(3) A statement informing the parties of their right to appeal the decision to the Commission pursuant to § 171.44 as well as their right to seek a stay of the decision pending Commission consideration of their appeal pursuant to § 171.43;

(4) A description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;

(5) Findings of fact and conclusions of law on all issues relevant to its decision;

(6) A determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions.

§ 171.43 Petition for a stay of the effective date of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.

(a) *Filing the petition.* Within ten days of the service of the notice described in § 171.42, any aggrived party may seek from the Commission a stay of the effective date of the decision of the National Futures Association pending consideration of the merits of an appeal by filing and serving an appropriate petition. The mere filing of such a petition shall not stay the effective date of the decision. The burden of persuasion shall rest with the party seeking the stay.

(b) *Contents.* A petition for a stay shall be in writing. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(c) *Response.* Within five days of the service of the petition, the National Futures Association may file an opposition to the petition. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(d) *Standards for determining petitions for a stay.* In reviewing petitions filed under this section, the Commission shall consider:

(1) The likelihood that petitioner's challenge to the merits of the decision will be successful; and

(2) The likelihood that the denial of the petition would result in irreparable harm to the petitioner; and

(3) The effect a grant of the petition would have on the National Futures Association; and

(4) The effect a grant or denial of the petition would have on the public interest.

(e) *Expedited consideration.* If the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed by the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action is effective at the time a petition for a stay is filed with the Commission, the Commission shall not delay its decision on the petition to await the receipt of the National Futures Association's response. If the decision is not effective at the time the petition is filed, the Commission will not act upon the petition prior to the receipt of a response from the National Futures Association unless, in its view, expedited action on the petition is necessary to protect petitioner's right to a meaningful determination of the right to a stay. If the Commission grants the petition prior to the receipt of the response of the National Futures Association, the association may seek reconsideration of the Commission's action within seven days of service of the decision.

§171.44 Notice of appeal.

(a) *Time to file.* Any party aggrieved by a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action may, within thirty days of the service of the notice described in §171.42, file with the Proceedings Clerk and serve on the National Futures Association a notice of appeal. The filing of such a notice shall not stay the effective date of the decision.

(b) *Contents.* The notice of appeal shall meet the content requirements of §171.23(b).

(c) *Filing fee.* Each notice of appeal must be accompanied by a nonrefundable filing fee of $100. This amount may be paid by check, bank draft or money order, payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(d) *Defective notices of appeal.* Notices of appeal that are untimely or not accompanied by the filing fee shall not be accepted by the Proceedings Clerk absent a showing, by motion, of excusable neglect.

§171.45 General procedures.

The following procedural rules applicable to review of decisions of the National Futures Association in disciplinary, membership denial and registration actions shall also apply to the review of decisions of the National Futures Association in member responsibility actions:

(a) Section 171.24 Submission of the Record.

(b) Section 171.25 Appeal Brief.

(c) Section 171.26 Answering Brief.

(d) Section 171.27 Limited Participation By Interested Persons.

(e) Section 171.28 Participation By Commission Staff.

(f) Section 171.30 Scope of Review.

(g) Section 171.31 Commission Review In the Absence of An Appeal.

(h) Section 171.32 Oral Argument.

(i) Section 171.33 Final Decision By the Commission.

§171.46 Standards of review.

In reviewing the decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action, the Commission shall consider whether:

(a) The proceedings were conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(b) The proceedings were conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(c) The weight of the evidence supports the findings of the National Futures Association concerning the reasons for the action;

(d) The determination that summary action is necessary to protect the commodity futures markets, customers, or members of the National Futures Association rests on a reasonable interpretation of the NFA rules at issue;

(e) The National Futures Association's application of its rules is consistent with the purposes of the Act;

(f) In light of the findings of the National Futures Association concerning the reasons for the action and the public interest, the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed by the National Futures Association is not excessive, oppressive or an abuse of discretion.

Subpart E—Delegation of Functions

§ 171.50 Delegation to the Deputy General Counsel for opinions.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions, or the Deputy General Counsel's designee, the authority:

(1) To waive or modify any of the requirements of §§ 171.25, 171.26, 171.27 and to waive or modify any requirement of the part 171 Rules insofar as it pertains to changes in the time permitted for filing, or the form, execution, service and filing of documents;

(2) To enter orders under §§ 171.10, 171.12, 171.21 and 171.31(c);

(3) To decline to accept any notice of appeal, or petition for stay pending review, of matters specified in § 171.1(b) and to so notify the appellant and the registered futures association;

(4) To stay the effective date of a decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action, or a decision relating to such actions issued by the Commission pursuant to these rules, for a reasonable period of time, not to exceed 10 days, when such a stay is necessary to allow the Commission to consider a petition to stay the effective date of such a decision or a motion for similar relief;

(5) To decline to accept any document which has not been filed or perfected as specified in these rules;

(6) To determine motions seeking permission to participate in a proceeding under § 171.27 and to establish the related briefing schedule;

(7) To establish briefing schedules under § 171.28; and

(8) To enter any order which, in his judgment, will facilitate or expedite Commission review of a decision by the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action.

(b) Within seven days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, a party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a petition for Commission reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration will not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling.

(c) The Deputy General Counsel for Opinions may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this section will be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions under this section.

PART 180—ARBITRATION OR OTHER DISPUTE SETTLEMENT PROCEDURES

Sec.
180.1 Definitions.
180.2 Fair and equitable procedure.
180.3 Voluntary procedure and compulsory payments.
180.4 Counterclaims.
180.5 Member-to-member settlement procedures.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6c, 6d, 6f, 6k 7a, 12a, and 21, unless otherwise noted.

§ 180.1 Definitions.

(a) The term *claim or grievance* as used in this part shall mean any dispute which arises out of any transaction on or subject to the rules of a contract market, executed by or effected through a member of that contract market or employee thereof which dispute does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the contract market does not have jurisdiction and who are not otherwise available. The term claim or grievance does not include disputes arising from cash market transactions which are not a part of or directly connected with any transaction for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery or commodity option.

(b) The term *customer* as used in this part includes an option customer (as defined in § 1.3(jj) of this chapter) and any person for or on behalf of whom a member of a contract market effects a transaction on such contract market,

except another member of that contract market.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b); secs. 5(a)(11), 17(b)(10) and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 7a(11), 21(b)(10) and 12a(5))

[41 FR 42942, Sept. 29, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57020, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 22142, May 17, 1983]

§180.2 Fair and equitable procedure.

Every contract market shall adopt rules which provide for a fair and equitable procedure through arbitration or otherwise for the settlement of customer's claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof which shall include at least the following as *minimum* requirements for a fair and equitable procedure:

(a) The procedure shall be objective and impartial. Customers must be provided with the choice of a panel or other decision-maker composed of one or more persons, of which at least a majority are not members or associated with any member of a contract market, or employee thereof, and are not otherwise associated with a contract market. The rules of a contract market may, with proper notice, require the customer to request such a panel or other such decision-maker at the time of submission of the claim or grievance to the procedure. *Ex parte* contacts by any of the parties with members of any panel or other decision-maker shall not be permitted.

(b) The procedure shall grant each of the parties the right, if desired, to be represented by counsel, at his own expense, in any aspect of the procedure.

(c) The procedure shall provide for the prompt settlement of claims or grievances and counterclaims, if any (permitted by §180.4 of this part). Unnecessary or unreasonable delay by any of the parties shall not be permitted.

(d) The procedure shall require adequate notice to the parties and opportunity for a prompt hearing as follows:

(1) Each of the parties shall be entitled personally to appear at such hearing, unless the contract market shall have adopted a procedure for the written submission of claims or grievances (and any counterclaims applicable thereto) which in the aggregate do not exceed $5,000. If the claim or grievance (and any counterclaim applicable thereto) in the aggregate does not exceed $5,000, provision may be made for the claim or grievance to be resolved without a hearing through a submission on the basis of written documents, unless a hearing is required by the panel or other decision-maker or by rule.

(2) The formal rules of evidence need not apply at the hearing. Nevertheless, the procedures established may not be so informal as to deny due process. Each party must be given adequate opportunity to prepare and present all relevant facts in support of the claims and grievances, defenses or counterclaims (permitted by §180.4 of this part), and to present rebuttal evidence to such claims or grievances, defenses or counterclaims made by the other parties.

(3) Each party shall be entitled to examine other parties and any witnesses appearing at the hearing and to examine all relevant documents presented in connection with the claim or grievance, defense or counterclaim applicable thereto.

(4) A verbatim record of the hearing may be required, the cost of which must be reasonable. There shall be no requirement that a verbatim record be transcribed unless requested by a party who shall bear the cost of the transcription, and contract markets shall otherwise seek to minimize the cost associated with such record.

(e) The procedure shall provide adequate notice to the parties in advance of a submission of a claim or grievance, or counterclaim (permitted by §180.4 of this part), of the nature and amount of any fees or costs which may be assessed against customers utilizing the procedure. Fees or costs shall be reasonable, particularly in relation to the complexity and amount of the claim or grievance or counterclaim, if any, presented. Costs may be apportioned among the parties or may be assessed against the losing party as the panel or other decision-maker, in its discretion,

sees fit. The rules of a contract market, however, must provide that a contract market member which is a party to an arbitration proceeding shall pay any incremental fees which may be assessed by a qualified forum for provision of a panel or other decision-maker which conforms to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection, unless the arbitrators in a particular proceeding determine that the customer has acted in bad faith in initiating or conducting that proceeding.

(f) The procedure shall provide that the settlement award shall be rendered promptly in writing and be final. There shall be no right of appeal to any entity within the contract market which can overturn the settlement-procedure decision; the only right of appeal being as provided under applicable law.

(g) The procedure shall not impose any restrictions on the jurisdiction or venue of any court to enforce an award so rendered.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

(Secs. 5(a)(11), 17(b)(10) and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 7a(11), 21(b)(10) and 12a(5))

[41 FR 27523, July 2, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 22142, May 17, 1983; 57 FR 46093, Oct. 7, 1992]

§ 180.3 Voluntary procedure and compulsory payments.

(a) The use by customers of the dispute settlement procedures established by contract markets pursuant to the Act or this part or of the arbitration or other dispute settlement procedures specified in an agreement under paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall be voluntary. The procedures so established shall prohibit any agreement or understanding pursuant to which customers of members of the contract market agree to submit claims or grievances for settlement under said procedures prior to the time when the claim or grievance arose, except in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) No futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, or associated person shall enter into any agreement or understanding with a customer in which the customer agrees, prior to the time the claim or grievance arises, to submit such claim or grievance to any settlement procedure except as follows:

(1) Signing the agreement must not be made a condition for the customer to utilize the services offered by the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or associated person.

(2) If the agreement is contained as a clause or clauses of a broader agreement, the customer must separately endorse the clause or clauses containing the cautionary language and provisions specified in this section. Such futures commission merchant or introducing broker may obtain such endorsement as provided in § 1.55(d) of this chapter for the following classes of customers only:

(i) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(ii) An insurance company subject to regulation by any State;

(iii) A bank, trust company or any other such financial depository institution subject to regulation by any State or the United States;

(iv) A pension plan subject to title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, an employee welfare benefit plan subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and a plan defined as a government plan in section 3(32) of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974;

(v) A foreign entity that is regulated in a manner comparable to the entities specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(i)–(iv) of this section; or

(vi) A person who is a ''qualified eligible participant'' as defined in § 4.7(a)(1)(ii) of this chapter.

(3) The agreement may not require the customer to waive the right to seek reparations under section 14 of the Act and part 12 of these regulations. Accordingly, the customer must be advised in writing that he or she may seek reparations under section 14 of the Act by an election made within 45 days after the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor

broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or associated person notifies the customer that arbitration will be demanded under the agreement. This notice must be given at the time when such person notifies the customer of an intention to arbitrate. The customer must also be advised that if he or she seeks reparations under section 14 of the Act and the Commission declines to institute reparation proceedings, the claim or grievance will be subject to the preexisting arbitration agreement and must also be advised that aspects of the claims or grievances that are not subject to the reparations procedure (i.e. do not constitute a violation of the Act or rules thereunder) may be required to be submitted to the arbitration or other dispute settlement procedure set forth in the preexisting arbitration agreement.

(4) The agreement must advise the customer that, at such time as he or she may notify the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or associated person that he or she intends to submit a claim to arbitration, or at such time as such person notifies the customer of its intent to submit a claim to arbitration, the customer will have the opportunity to elect a qualified forum for conducting the proceeding.

(i) In the case of a future commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or associated person, within ten business days after receipt of such notice from the customer, or at the time such a registrant so notifies the customer, the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or associated person must provide the customer with a list of organizations whose procedures qualify them to conduct arbitrations in accordance with the requirements of § 180.2 of this part, together with a copy of the rules of each forum listed. The list must include:

(A) The contract market, if available, upon which the transaction giving rise to the dispute was executed or could have been executed;

(B) A registered futures association; and

(C) At least one other organization which will provide the customer with the opportunity to select the location of the arbitration proceeding from among several major cities in diverse geographic regions and which will provide the customer with the choice of a panel or other decision-maker composed of at least one or more persons, of which at least a majority are not members or associated with a member of a contract market or employee thereof, and which are not otherwise associated with a contract market (mixed panel).

(ii) A floor broker, within ten business days after receipt of notice from the customer that he or she intends to submit a claim to arbitration, or at the time the floor broker notifies the customer of his or her intent to submit a claim to arbitration, must provide the customer with a list of organizations whose procedures qualify them to conduct arbitrations in accordance with the requirements of § 180.2 of this part, together with a copy of the rules of each forum listed. The list must include the organizations specified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i)(A) and (b)(4)(i)(C) of this section.

The customer shall, within forty-five days after receipt of such list, notify the opposing party of the organization selected. A customer's failure to provide such notice shall give the opposing party the right to select an organization from the list.

(5) The agreement must acknowledge that the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or associated person will pay any incremental fees which may be assessed by a qualified forum for provision of a mixed panel, unless the arbitrators in a particular proceeding determine that the customer has acted in bad faith in initiating or conducting that proceeding.

(6) The agreement must include the following language printed in large boldface type:

THREE FORUMS EXIST FOR THE RESOLUTION OF COMMODITY DISPUTES: CIVIL COURT LITIGATION, REPARATIONS AT THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING

COMMISSION (CFTC) AND ARBITRATION CONDUCTED BY A SELF-REGULATORY OR OTHER PRIVATE ORGANIZATION.

THE CFTC RECOGNIZES THAT THE OPPORTUNITY TO SETTLE DISPUTES BY ARBITRATION MAY IN SOME CASES PROVIDE MANY BENEFITS TO CUSTOMERS, INCLUDING THE ABILITY TO OBTAIN AN EXPEDITIOUS AND FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES WITHOUT INCURRING SUBSTANTIAL COSTS. THE CFTC REQUIRES, HOWEVER, THAT EACH CUSTOMER INDIVIDUALLY EXAMINE THE RELATIVE MERITS OF ARBITRATION AND THAT YOUR CONSENT TO THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BE VOLUNTARY.

BY SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT, YOU: (1) MAY BE WAIVING YOUR RIGHT TO SUE IN A COURT OF LAW; AND (2) ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY ARBITRATION OF ANY CLAIMS OR COUNTERCLAIMS WHICH YOU OR [NAME] MAY SUBMIT TO ARBITRATION UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. YOU ARE NOT, HOWEVER, WAIVING YOUR RIGHT TO ELECT INSTEAD TO PETITION THE CFTC TO INSTITUTE REPARATIONS PROCEEDINGS UNDER SECTION 14 OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT WITH RESPECT TO ANY DISPUTE WHICH MAY BE ARBITRATED PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT. IN THE EVENT A DISPUTE ARISES, YOU WILL BE NOTIFIED IF [NAME] INTENDS TO SUBMIT THE DISPUTE TO ARBITRATION. IF YOU BELIEVE A VIOLATION OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT IS INVOLVED AND IF YOU PREFER TO REQUEST A SECTION 14 ''REPARATIONS'' PROCEEDING BEFORE THE CFTC, YOU WILL HAVE 45 DAYS FROM THE DATE OF SUCH NOTICE IN WHICH TO MAKE THAT ELECTION.

YOU NEED NOT SIGN THIS AGREEMENT TO OPEN AN ACCOUNT WITH [NAME]. SEE 17 CFR 180.1–180.5.

Customer

(7) If the agreement specifies a forum for arbitration other than a contract market or registered futures association, the procedures of such forum must be fair and equitable as defined by § 180.2 of this part.

(c) The procedure established by a contract market pursuant to section 5a(a)(11) of the Act or this part may require parties utilizing such procedure to agree, under applicable state law, submission agreement or otherwise, to be bound by an award rendered in the procedure, provided that the agreement to submit the claim or grievance to the procedure was made in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section or that the agreement to submit the claim or grievance was made after the claim or grievance arose. Any award so rendered shall be enforceable in accordance with applicable law.

(d) The procedure established by a contract market pursuant to the Act or this part shall not establish any unreasonably short limitation period foreclosing submission of customers' claim or grievances or counterclaims (permitted by § 180.4 or this part) by contract market members or employees thereof.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

(7 U.S.C. 7a(11), 12a (Supp. V, 1975); secs. 5(a)(11), 17(b)(10) and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 7(a)(11), 21(b)(10) and 12a(5))

[41 FR 42946, Sept. 29, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 3433, Jan. 18, 1977; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 22143, May 17, 1983; 48 FR 41153, Sept. 14, 1983; 54 FR 1684, Jan. 17, 1989; 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993; 59 FR 5529, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 180.4 Counterclaims.

A procedure established by a contract market under the Act for the settlement of customers' claims or grievances against a member or employee thereof may permit the submission of a counterclaim in the procedure by a person against whom a claim or grievance is brought. The contract market may permit such a counterclaim where the counterclaim arises out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject of the customer's claim or grievance and does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses, parties or third persons over whom the contract market does not have jurisdiction. Other counterclaims are permissible only if the customer agrees to the submission after the counterclaim has arisen, and if the aggregate monetary value of the counterclaim is capable of calculation.

(Secs. 5(a)(11), 17(b)(10) and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 7a(11), 21(b)(10) and 12a(5))

[48 FR 22143, May 17, 1983]

§ 180.5 Member-to-member settlement procedures.

A contract market may establish a procedure for compulsory settlement of

claims and grievances or disputes which do not involve customers. If adopted, the procedure shall be independent of, and shall not interfere with or delay the resolution of, customers' claims or grievances submitted for resolution under the procedure established pursuant to the Act. Such a procedure shall provide procedural safeguards which must include, at a minimum, fair and equitable procedures conforming to those set forth in §180.2 of this part, except that:

(a) The election of the mixed panel and the prohibition of appeal to any entity within the contract market contained in §180.2 (a) and (f) of this part need not be required; and

(b) The dollar limitation contained in §180.2(d)(1) of this part on a claim or grievance (and any counterclaim applicable thereto) that may be subject to resolution without a hearing through submission of written documents may not exceed $10,000 in the aggregate.

[57 FR 46093, Oct. 7, 1992]

PART 190—BANKRUPTCY

Sec.

190.01 Definitions.
190.02 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation date.
190.03 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the primary liquidation date.
190.04 Operation of the debtor's estate—general.
190.05 Making and taking delivery on commodity contracts.
190.06 Transfers.
190.07 Calculation of allowed net equity.
190.08 Allocation of property and allowance of claims.
190.09 Member property.
190.10 General.
APPENDIX A TO PART 190—BANKRUPTCY FORMS
APPENDIX B TO PART 190—SPECIAL BANKRUPTCY DISTRIBUTIONS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7a, 12, 19, and 24, and 11 U.S.C. 362, 546, 548, 556, and 761–766, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§190.01 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Account class* means each of the following types of customer accounts which must be recognized as a separate class of account by the trustee: futures accounts, foreign futures accounts, leverage accounts, commodity option accounts and delivery accounts as defined in §190.05(a)(2): *Provided, however,* That to the extent that the equity balance, as defined in §190.07, of a customer in a commodity option, as defined in §1.3(hh) of this chapter, may be commingled with the equity balance of such customer in any domestic commodity futures contract pursuant to regulations under the Act, the aggregate shall be treated for purposes of this part as being held in a futures account.

(b) *Allowed net equity* means the amount calculated as allowed net equity in accordance with §190.07(a).

(c) *Bankruptcy Code* means, except as the context of the regulations in this part otherwise requires, those provisions of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended from time to time, relating to ordinary bankruptcies (chapters 1 through 5) and to liquidations (chapter 7 with the exception of subchapter III), together with the Federal rules of bankruptcy procedure relating thereto.

(d) *Business day* means weekdays, not including Federal holidays.

(e) *Clearing organization* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(2) of the Bankruptcy Code and shall include any organization which clears commodity options which are traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a board of trade.

(f) *Commodity broker* means any person who is registered or required to register as a futures commission merchant under the Act including a person registered or required to be registered as such under parts 32 and 33 of this chapter, and a ''commodity options dealer,'' ''foreign futures commission merchant,'' ''clearing organization,'' and ''leverage transaction merchant'' with respect to which there is a ''customer'' as those terms are defined in this section.

(g) *Commodity contract* shall have the same meaning, subject to paragraph (nn) of this section, as that set forth in section 761(4) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(h) *Commodity options dealer* shall have the same meaning as that set

forth in section 761(6) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(i) *Court* means the bankruptcy court having jurisdiction over the debtor's estate.

(j) *Cover* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in § 1.17(j) of this chapter.

(k) *Customer* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(9) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(l) *Customer claim of record* means a customer claim which is determinable solely by reference to the records of the debtor.

(m) *Customer class* means each of the following two classes of customers which must be recognized by the trustee: public customers and non-public customers.

(n) *Customer property, customer estate* are used interchangeably to mean the property subject to pro rata distribution in a commodity broker bankruptcy which is entitled to the priority set forth in section 766(h) of the Bankruptcy Code and includes certain cash, securities, and other property as set forth in § 190.08(a).

(o) *Dealer option* means an option granted, offered or sold pursuant to section 4c(d) of the Act and the Commission's regulations thereunder.

(p) *Debtor* means an individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust with respect to which a proceeding is commenced under subchapter IV of chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code.

(q) *Equity* means the amount calculated as equity in accordance with § 190.07(b)(1).

(r) *Filing date* means the date a petition commencing a proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code is filed.

(s) *Final net equity determination date* means the latest of

(1) The day immediately following the day on which all commodity contracts held by or for the account of customers of the debtor have been transferred, liquidated or satisfied by exercise or delivery,

(2) The day immediately following the day on which all property other than commodity contracts held for the account of customers has been transferred, returned or liquidated,

(3) The bar date for filing customer proofs of claim, or

(4) The day following the disposition of all disputed claims.

(t) *Foreign future* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(11) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(u) *Foreign futures commission merchant* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(12) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(v) *Funded balance* means the amount calculated as funded balance in accordance with § 190.07(c).

(w) *House account* means any commodity account owned by the debtor.

(x) *In-the-money amount* means:

(1) With respect to a call option, the amount by which the value of the physical commodity or the contract for sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of the option exceeds the strike price of the option; and

(2) With respect to a put option, the amount by which the value of the physical commodity or the contract for sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of the option is exceeded by the strike price of the option.

(y) *Joint account* means any commodity account held by more than one person and includes any account of a commodity pool which is not a legal entity.

(z) *Leverage transaction merchant* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(14) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(aa) *Net equity* means the amount calculated as net equity in accordance with § 190.07(b).

(bb) *Non-public customer* means any person enumerated in § 1.3(y) or in § 31.4(e) of this chapter, who is defined as a customer under paragraph (k) of this section.

(cc) *Open commodity contract* means a commodity contract which has been established in fact and which has not expired, been redeemed, been fulfilled by delivery or exercise, or been offset by another commodity contract.

(dd) *Order for relief* means the filing of the petition in bankruptcy in a voluntary case and the adjudication of bankruptcy in an involuntary case.

(ee) *Premium* means the amount agreed upon between the purchaser and seller, or their agents, for the purchase or sale of a commodity option.

(ff) *Primary liquidation date* means the first business day immediately following the day on which all commodity contracts have been liquidated or transferred which are not being held open for later transfer in accordance with § 190.03.

(gg) *Principal contract* means a contract which is not traded on a board of trade, and includes leverage contracts and dealer options, but does not include transactions executed off the floor of a board of trade pursuant to rules approved by the Commission or rules which the board of trade is required to enforce, or pursuant to rules of a board of trade located outside the United States, its territories or possessions.

(hh) *Public customer* means any person defined as a customer under paragraph (k) of this section except a nonpublic customer.

(ii) *Security* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 101(36) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(jj) *Short term obligation* means any security, note, or other obligation with a duration or maturity date of 180 days or less.

(kk) *Specifically identifiable property* means:

(1) With respect to the following property received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor from or for the account of a customer to margin, guarantee or secure an open commodity contract:

(i) Any security which as of the filing date is:

(A) Held for the account of a customer;

(B) Registered in such customer's name;

(C) Not transferable by delivery; and

(D) Not a short term obligation; or

(ii) Any warehouse receipt, bill of lading or other document of title which as of the filing date:

(A) Can be identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of a particular customer; and

(B) Is not in bearer form and is not otherwise transferable by delivery.

(2) With respect to open commodity contracts, and except as otherwise provided in paragraph (kk)(7) of this section, any such contract which:

(i) As of the filing date is identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of a particular customer;

(ii) Is a bona fide hedging position or transaction as defined in § 1.3(z) of this chapter or is a commodity option transaction which has been determined by the contract market to be economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise pursuant to rules which have been adopted in accordance with the requirements of § 1.61(b) of this chapter and approved by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12) of the Commodity Exchange Act; and

(iii) Is in an account designated in the accounting records of the debtor as a hedging account in accordance with § 190.04(e)(1).

(3) With respect to warehouse receipts, bills of lading or other documents of title, or physical commodities received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor for the purpose of making or taking delivery or exercise from or for the account of a customer, any such document of title or commodity which as of the entry of the order for relief can be identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of a particular customer as held specifically for the purpose of delivery or exercise.

(4) Any cash or other property deposited prior to the entry of the order for relief to pay for the taking of physical delivery on a long futures contract or for payment of the strike price upon exercise of a short put or a long call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, in excess of the amount necessary to margin such commodity contract prior to the notice date or exercise date, which cash or other property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of a particular customer on or after three busines days before the first notice date or three business days before the exercise date specifically for the purpose of payment of the notice price upon taking delivery or the strike price upon exercise, respectively, and

such customer takes delivery or exercises the option in accordance with the applicable contract market rules.

(5) The cash price tendered for any property deposited prior to the entry of the order for relief to make physical delivery on a short futures contract or for exercise of a long put or a short call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, to the extent it exceeds the amount necessary to margin such contract prior to the notice date or exercise date, which property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of a particular customer on or after three business days before the first notice date or three business days before the exercise date specifically for the purpose of a delivery or exercise, respectively, and such customer makes delivery or exercises the option in accordance with the applicable contract market rules.

(6) Notwithstanding paragraph (kk)(1) of this section, fully paid, nonexempt securities identified on the books and records of the debtor as held by the debtor for or on behalf of the commodity account of a particular customer for which, according to such books and records as of the filing date, no open commodity contracts were held in the same capacity.

(7) Open commodity contracts transferred in accordance with the provisions of § 190.06.

(8) Except as is otherwise specified in this paragraph (kk), no customer property may be treated as specifically identifiable property.

(ll) *Strike price* means the price per unit multiplied by the total number of units at which a person may purchase or sell the physical commodity or the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of a commodity option.

(mm) *Trustee* means, as appropriate, the trustee in bankruptcy apointed to administer the debtor's estate and any interim or successor trustee.

(nn) *Leverage contract* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in § 31.4(w) of this chapter.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983; 49 FR 5541, Feb. 13, 1984, 50 FR 34617, Sept. 6, 1985; 59 FR 5704, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 190.02 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation date.

Subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation date, the debtor's estate shall be operated as follows:

(a) *Notices to the Commission and Designated Self-Regulatory Organizations*—(1) *General.* Each commodity broker which files a petition in bankruptcy shall, at or before the time of such filing, and each commodity broker against which such a petition is filed shall, as soon as possible, but no later than one business day after the receipt of notice of such filing, notify the Commission and such broker's designated self-regulatory organization in accordance with § 190.10(a) of the filing date, the court in which the proceeding has been filed, and the docket number assigned to that proceeding by the court.

(2) *Of transfers under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code.* As soon as possible, but in no event later than the close of business on the third business day after the order for relief, the trustee, the applicable self-regulatory organization, or the commodity broker must notify the Commission in accordance with § 190.10(a) whether such entity or organization intends to transfer or to apply to transfer open commodity contracts on behalf of the commodity broker in accordance with section

764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code and § 190.06 (e) or (f).

(b) *Notices to customers*—(1) *Specifically identifiable property other than commodity contracts.* The trustee must use its best efforts to promptly, but in no event later than two business days after entry of the order for relief, commence to publish in a daily newspaper or newspapers of general circulation approved by the court serving the location of each branch office of the commodity broker, for two consecutive days a notice to customers stating that all specifically identifiable property of customers other than open commodity contracts which has not otherwise been liquidated will be liquidated commencing on the fifth business day after the second publication date if the customer has not instructed the trustee in writing on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the second publication date to return such property pursuant to the terms for distribution of specifically identifiable property contained in § 190.08(d)(1) and, on the tenth business day after such second publication date, if such property has not been returned in accordance with such terms on or prior to that date. Such notice must describe specifically identifiable property in accordance with the definition in this part and must specify the terms upon which that property may be returned. Publication of the form of notice set forth in the appendix to this part will constitute sufficient notice for purposes of this paragraph (b)(1).

(2) *Request for instructions regarding transfer of open commodity contracts.* The trustee must use its best efforts to request promptly, but in no event later than two business days after entry of an order for relief, customer instructions concerning the transfer or liquidation of the specifically identifiable open commodity contracts, if any, not required to be liquidated under paragraph (f)(1) of this section. The request for customer instructions required by this paragraph (b)(2) must state that the trustee is required to liquidate any such commodity contract for which transfer instructions have not been received on or before the close of business on the fifth business day after entry of the order for relief, and any such commodity contract for which instructions have been received which has not been transferred in accordance with § 190.08(d)(2) on or before the close of business on the tenth business day after entry of the order for relief. A form of notice is set forth in the appendix to this part.

(3) *Involuntary cases.* Prior to entry of an order for relief, and upon leave of the court, the trustee appointed in an involuntary proceeding may notify customers of the commencement of such proceeding and may request customer instructions with respect to the return, liquidation or transfer of specifically identifiable property, including open commodity contracts.

(4) *Notice of bankruptcy and request for proof of customer claim.* The trustee must promptly notify each customer of record in writing that an order for relief has been entered and must instruct each such customer to file a proof of customer claim containing the information specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Such notice may be given separately from the notices required by paragraphs (b) (1) and (3) of this section.

(c) *Disposition of customer instructions in the event of a transfer pursuant to section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code.* If the debtor's open commodity contracts have been, or are to be, transferred in accordance with section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code and § 190.06, customer instructions previously received by the trustee with respect to open commodity contracts, or with respect to specifically identifiable property which is to be transferred with such contracts, shall be transmitted to the transferee of such contracts or property who shall comply therewith to the extent practicable.

(d) *Proof of customer claim.* The trustee shall cause the proof of customer claim form referred to in paragraph (b)(4) of this section to set forth the bar date for its filing and to request that customers provide, to the extent reasonably possible, information sufficient to determine a customer's claim in accordance with the regulations contained in this part, including in the discretion of the trustee:

(1) The class of commodity account upon which each claim is based;

(2) The number of accounts held by each claimant, and the capacity in which they are held;

(3) The equity as of the filing date of each account based on commodity transactions in that account;

(4) Whether each account is a public or a non-public customer account;

(5) Whether any account is a discretionary account;

(6) A description of all claims against the debtor not based upon a commodity account of the claimant;

(7) A description of all claims of the debtor against the claimant not included in the equity of a commodity account of the claimant;

(8) A description of any deposits of money, securities or property with the debtor made by the claimant indicating the portion of such, if any, which was contained in the information provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section and identifying any such property which would be specifically identifiable property as defined in § 190.01(kk).

(9) Whether the claimant is or was an ''affiliate,'' ''insider,'' or ''relative'' of the debtor as these terms are defined by sections 101 (2), (25), and (34), respectively, of the Bankruptcy Code;

(10) The amount of the claimant's percentage interest in any joint account;

(11) Whether the claimant wishes to receive payment in kind, to the extent possible, for any claim for securities; and

(12) Copies of any documents which support the information contained in the proof of customer claim, including without limitation, customer confirmations, account statements, and statements of purchase or sale.

A proof of claim form which may be used by the trustee is set forth in the appendix to this part.

(e) *Transfers*—(1) *All cases.* The trustee for a commodity broker must immediately use its best efforts to effect a transfer in accordance with § 190.06 (e) and (f) no later than the close of business on the fourth business day after the order for relief of the open commodity contracts and equity held by the commodity broker for or on behalf of its customers.

(2) *Involuntary cases.* A commodity broker against which an involuntary petition in bankruptcy is filed, or the trustee if a trustee has been appointed in such case, must use its best efforts to effect a transfer in accordance with § 190.06 (e) and (f) of all open commodity contracts and equity held by the commodity broker for or on behalf of its customers and such other property as the Commission in its discretion may authorize, on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the filing date, and immediately cease doing business: *Provided, however,* That the commodity broker may trade for liquidation only, unless otherwise directed by the Commission, by any applicable self-regulatory organization or by the court: And, *Provided further,* That if the commodity broker demonstrates to the Commission within such period that it was in compliance with the segregation and financial requirements of this chapter on the filing date, and the Commission determines, in its sole discretion, that such transfer or liquidation is neither appropriate nor in the public interest, the commodity broker may continue in business subject to applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and of this chapter.

(f) *Liquidation or offset.* After entry of the order for relief and subject to paragraph (e) of this section, which requires the trustee to attempt to make certain transfers permitted by § 190.06 and section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, the following commodity contracts and other property held by or for the account of a debtor must be liquidated or offset by the trustee promptly and in an orderly manner, subject to limit moves and to applicable procedures under the Bankruptcy Code:

(1) *Open commodity contracts.* All open commodity contracts except:

(i) Dealer option contracts, if the dealer option grantor is not the debtor, which cannot be transferred on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the order for relief; and

(ii) Specifically identifiable commodity contracts as defined in § 190.01(kk)(2) for which an instruction prohibiting liquidation is noted prominently in the accounting records of the debtor and timely received under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an open commodity contract must be offset if: such contract is a futures contract which would otherwise remain open beyond the last day of trading, or the first day on which notice of intent to deliver may be tendered with respect thereto, whichever occurs first; such contract is a long option on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash and would be automatically exercised, has value and would remain open beyond the last day for exercise; such contract is a short option on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash; or, as otherwise specified in these rules.

(2) *Specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts.* Specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts to the extent that:

(i) The fair market value of such property is less than 90% of its fair market value on the date of entry of the order for relief; or

(ii) The trustee has not received instructions to return, or has not returned, such property upon the terms contained in §190.08(d)(1) on or before the end of the period set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) *All other property.* All other property not required to be transferred or returned pursuant to customer instructions which has not been liquidated in accordance with paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section.

(g) *Treatment of open commodity contracts*—(1) *Margin payments by the trustee.* Prior to the primary liquidation date, the trustee may make variation and maintenance margin payments to a commodity broker carrying the account of the debtor, as appropriate, pending liquidation of any open commodity contracts required to be liquidated under paragraph (f)(1) of this section, whether or not such contracts are specifically identifiable to a particular customer: *Provided,* That:

(i) No payments may be made on behalf of accounts which are in deficit,

(ii) No payments may be made on behalf of non-public customers or the debtor from funds which are segregated for the benefit of public customers,

(iii) The trustee must make margin payments if payments of margin are received from customers after bankruptcy in response to margin calls, and

(iv) No payments need be made to restore initial margin.

(2) *Margin calls.* The trustee, or in the case of an involuntary bankruptcy, the commodity broker against which the petition is filed or the trustee if a trustee has been appointed, must issue margin calls with respect to any account in which the funded balance less the value on the date of return or transfer of any property previously returned or transferred does not equal or exceed:

(i) 100% of the maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade with respect to the open commodity contracts in such account; or

(ii) If there are no such maintenance margin requirements, 100% of the clearing organization margin requirements applicable to the open commodity contracts in such account; or

(iii) If there are no maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then 50% of the initial margin applicable to the open commodity contracts in such account;

Provided, That no margin calls need be made by the trustee to restore initial margin. A margin call for such accounts should be made as soon as possible following the order for relief and the trustee shall be authorized, but not obligated, to liquidate any account for which such margin call is not met within a reasonable time as defined in §190.04(e)(4): *Provided,* That the trustee must immediately liquidate any account which is in deficit.

(3) *Margin payments by the customer.* The full amount of any margin payment by a customer in response to a margin call under paragraph (g)(2) of this section must be credited to the funded balance of the particular account for which it was made.

§190.03 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the primary liquidation date.

Subsequent to the primary liquidation date, accounts which contain open commodity contracts not required to be liquidated under §190.02 (f)(1) shall be operated by the trustee as follows:

(a) *Operation of accounts held open for transfer*—(1) *Establishment of transfer accounts.* On the primary liquidation date, the trustee must generate a new statement of account for each class of account of a customer which contains a commodity contract not required to be liquidated under § 190.02(f)(1). The opening balance of such statement must be equal to its funded balance, less the value on the date of its transfer or return of any property transferred or returned with respect to the net equity claim for such account prior to the primary liquidation date.

(2) *Accounting for transfer accounts.* The opening balance of any statement generated on the primary liquidation date in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be adjusted for operations on or subsequent to the primary liquidation date in the same manner as the equity in a commodity futures account maintained for or on behalf of a customer would adjusted in the ordinary course of business prior to the filing date: *Provided, however,* That such statement of account must also be adjusted to reflect certain adjustments to the funded balance in accordance with § 190.07(c)(2), such that the balance in that account will always be equal to the funded balance of the claimant's net equity claim adjusted for corrections and subsequent operations less the value on the date of transfer or return of any property transferred or returned with respect to that claim prior to the primary liquidation date.

(3) *Margin calls.* The trustee must promptly issue margin calls with respect to any account referred to under paragraph (a)(1) of this section in which the balance does not equal or exceed 100% of the maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade with respect to the open commodity contracts in such account, or if there are no such maintenance margin requirements, 100% of the clearing organization margin requirements applicable to the open commodity contracts in such account, or if there are no maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then 50% of the initial margin applicable to the commodity contracts in such account: *Provided,* That no margin calls need be made to restore initial margin.

(4) *Margin payments.* The trustee may make variation or maintenance margin payments to the broker carrying any account referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section as appropriate if such payments do not exceed the balance of the statement of account generated under paragraph (a)(1) of this section with respect to which such contracts are credited. Any customer for which commodity contracts remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date will not be relieved of the obligation to make margin payments by reason of the bankruptcy of the commodity broker: *Provided,* That the full amount of any margin payment made by a customer subsequent to the primary liquidation date must be credited to the account referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for which it was made.

(5) *Distribution.* No distribution of equity may be made to or on behalf of customers by the trustee with respect to an account established in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, except pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section and to § 190.08(d).

(b) *Liquidation of open commodity contracts.* Commodity contracts held open by the trustee in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be liquidated promptly and in an orderly manner, if:

(1) Any payment of margin would result in a deficit in the account in which they are held;

(2) The customer for, or on whose behalf, the account is held fails to meet a margin call within a reasonable time;

(3) The trustee has received no customer instructions with respect to such contract by the close of business on the fifth business day after entry of the order for relief;

(4) The commodity contract has not been transferred in accordance with § 190.08(d)(2) on or before the close of business on the tenth business day after entry of the order for relief; or

(5) The commodity contract would otherwise remain open beyond the last day of trading in such contract or the first day on which notice of delivery may be tendered with respect to such contract, whichever occurs first.

(c) *Liquidation of specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts.* All specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts which have not been liquidated prior to the primary liquidation date, and for which no customer instructions have been timely received must be liquidated, to the extent reasonably possible, no later than the close of business on the fifth business day after final publication of the notice referred to in §190.02(b)(1). All other specifically identifiable property must be liquidated or returned, to the extent reasonably possible, no later than the close of business on the tenth business day after final publication of such notice.

§190.04 Operation of the debtor's estate—general.

(a) *Compliance with the Act and regulations.* Except as specifically provided otherwise in this part, the trustee shall comply with all of the provisions of the Act and of the regulations thereunder as if it were the debtor.

(b) *Computation of funded balance.* Using the information available, the trustee must compute a funded balance for each customer account which contains open commodity contracts as of the close of business each day subsequent to the order for relief until the final liquidation date. Such computation must be completed prior to noon on the next business day.

(c) *Records*—(1) *Maintenance.* Subject to the requirements of the Bankruptcy Code, records of the computations required by this part shall be maintained in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter by the trustee for the greater of the period required by §1.31 of this chapter or for a period of one year after the close of the bankruptcy proceeding for which they were compiled.

(2) *Accessibility.* The records required to be maintained by paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall be available during business hours to the Court, parties in interest, the Commission and the U.S. Department of Justice. At any time on or after the filing date, the commodity broker, or the trustee if a trustee has been appointed, shall be required to give the Commission and the U.S. Department of Justice immediate access to all records of the debtor, including records required to be retained in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter and all other records of the commodity broker, whether or not the Act or this chapter would require such records to be maintained by the commodity broker.

(d) *Liquidation*—(1) *Order of liquidation.* (i) *Open outcry.* Liquidation of open commodity contracts held for a house or a customer account by or on behalf of a commodity broker which is a debtor shall be accomplished in accordance with §1.38 of this chapter: *Provided,* That to the extent reasonably possible the trustee shall first liquidate all net positions and shall subsequently liquidate all long and short positions in the same commodity in the same delivery month on the same contract market in tandem: and, *Provided further,* That any covered commodity owned by a debtor shall be liquidated, to the extent reasonably possible, at the same time as its cover.

(ii) *Book entry.* Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in appropriate cases, upon application by the trustee or the affected clearing organization, the Commission may permit offsetting open commodity contracts to be liquidated, or settlement on such contracts to be made, by book entry. Such book entry shall offset such trades on the books of the commodity broker using an execution price equal to the weighted average of the liquidation prices for contracts in the same commodity for the same delivery month on the same contract market which are not matched on the books of the commodity broker, or if there are no such unmatched contracts, using the average of the opening price and the settlement price of contracts in the same commodity for the same delivery month on the same contract market as of the close of business on the market day of the order for relief.

(2) *Liquidation only.* Nothing in this part shall be interpreted to permit the trustee to purchase or sell new commodity contracts for customers of the debtor except to offset open commodity contracts or to transfer any transferable notice received by the debtor or the trustee under any commodity contract: *Provided, however,* That the

trustee may, in its discretion and with approval of the Commission, cover uncovered inventory or commodity contracts of the debtor which cannot be liquidated immediately because of price limits or other market conditions, or may take an offsetting position in a new month or at a strike price for which limits have not been reached.

(e) *Other matters*—(1) *Determination as to bona fide hedges.* In determining which commodity contracts are eligible to be held open for transfer pursuant to customer instruction, the trustee may rely on the designation in the accounting records of the commodity broker that the account for or on behalf of which the contract is held is a hedging account. Commodity contracts maintained in a hedging account may be treated by the trustee as specifically identifiable.

(2) *Disbursements.* The trustee shall make no disbursements to customers prior to final distribution except with approval of the court or in accordance with § 190.08(d).

(3) *Investment.* The trustee shall promptly invest the equity resulting from the liquidation of commodity contracts, and the proceeds of the liquidation of specifically identifiable property, in obligations of the United States and obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, and may similarly invest any customer equity in accounts which remain open in accordance with § 190.03: *Provided,* That such obligations are maintained in a depository located in the United States, its territories or possessions.

(4) *Margin calls—reasonable time.* Except as otherwise provided in this part, a reasonable time for meeting margin calls made by the trustee shall be deemed to be one hour, or such greater period not to exceed one business day, as the trustee may determine in its sole discretion.

(5) *Management of Long Option Contracts.* Subject to the applicable liquidation provisions the trustee must use its best efforts to assure that a long option contract with value does not expire worthless.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983]

§ 190.05 Making and taking delivery on commodity contracts.

(a) *General.* (1) In the event that the trustee is unable to liquidate an open commodity futures contract subject to physical delivery or an option on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, prior to the last day of trading in that contract as required by §§ 190.02(f)(1) and 190.03(b)(5), the trustee must use its best efforts to prevent property which is to be delivered for or on behalf of a customer to fulfill that contract, or property for which delivery is being taken with respect to a customer pursuant to that contract, from becoming part of the debtor's estate.

(2) Delivery account shall mean any account prominently designated as such in the records of the debtor which contains only the specifically identifiable property associated with delivery set forth in § 190.01(kk) (3), (4), and (5), except that with respect to § 190.01(kk) (4) and (5), delivery need not be made or taken and exercise need not be effected for such property to be included in a delivery account.

(3) The portion of the price or the proceeds of a commodity contract upon delivery which is not specifically identifiable property under § 190.01(kk) (4) and (5) must be distributed pro rata under section 766(h) of the Code.

(b) *Contract market rules for deliveries on behalf of a customer of a debtor.* Except in the case of a commodity futures or option contract which is settled in cash, each contract market shall adopt, maintain in effect and enforce rules which have been approved by the Commission in accordance with section

5a(a)(12) of the Act and §1.41 of this chapter, which:

(1) Permit the making and taking of delivery to fulfill a commodity futures contract for a physical commodity or an option on a physical commodity, which has not become part of the debtor's estate on the date of the entry of the order for relief but with respect to which commodity contract:

(i) Trading has ceased on the date of the entry of the order for relief;

(ii) Notice of delivery has been tendered on or before the date of the entry of the order for relief; or,

(iii) Trading ceases before it can be liquidated by the trustee, to be effected directly between the customer of the debtor and the person identified by the clearing organization as the party to whom delivery should be made or from whom delivery should be taken by such customer of the debtor without intervention of the trustee and without including such physical commodity or the payment for such physical commodity in any bankruptcy distribution: *Provided, however,* That a customer shall not be relieved of his obligation to make or take delivery for the sole reason that delivery must be made or taken from a commodity broker which is a debtor; and

(2) Recognize that the equity of a customer of the debtor in a commodity contract upon which delivery is made or taken must be included in the net equity claim of that customer and, as such, can only be distributed pro rata at the time of, and as part of, any distributions to customers made by the trustee.

(c) *Delivery made or taken within the debtor's estate.* (1) Any property in a delivery account which is part of the debtor's estate on the date of the order for relief may be returned under the terms set forth in §190.08(d)(1)(ii).

(2) If the property to be delivered is part of the debtor's estate on the date of the order for relief and a customer of the debtor is required to make delivery, the trustee must make delivery in the same manner as if no bankruptcy had occurred and the party by whom delivery is taken must pay the full notice price or strike price for delivery.

(3) If delivery is to be made or taken on behalf of a house account the trustee must either make or take delivery, as the case may be, on behalf of the debtor's estate: *Provided,* That if the trustee, at any time, takes delivery of a physical commodity, the trustee must convert that physical commodity to cash as promptly as possible.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983; 59 FR 5704, Feb. 8, 1994]

§190.06 Transfers.

(a) *Transfer rules.* No self-regulatory organization or clearing organization may adopt, maintain in effect or enforce rules which:

(1) Are inconsistent with the provisions of this part;

(2) Interfere with the acceptance by its members of open commodity contracts and the equity margining or securing such contracts from futures commission merchants, or persons which are required to be registered as futures commission merchants, which are required to transfer accounts pursuant to §1.17(a)(4) of this chapter; or

(3) Prevent the acceptance by its members of transfers of open commodity contracts and the equity margining or securing such contracts from futures commission merchants with respect to which a petition in bankruptcy has been filed, if such transfers have been approved by the Commission.

Provided, however, That this paragraph shall not limit the exercise of any contractual right of a self-regulatory organization or clearing organization to liquidate open commodity contracts.

(b) *Notice.* Unless notice has been filed pursuant to §1.65(b) of this chapter, if a futures commission merchant, or a person required to be registered as a futures commission merchant, intends to transfer commodity contracts held by or for a commodity broker from or for the account of a customer

to another person registered as a futures commission merchant after a petition in bankruptcy has been filed by or against such commodity broker, the transferor must notify the Commission no later than is required under § 190.02(a)(2).

(c) *Financial requirements for transferees.* (1) No transfer may be made which would cause the transferee to be in violation of the minimum financial requirements set forth in this chapter.

(2) A transferee may accept a transfer of open commodity contracts even though the money, securities and other property eligible for transfer under the regulations contained in this part is insufficient to fully margin such positions, if the transferee agrees to accept the transfer subject to any loss due to the failure to recover such deficiency from the customers whose contracts it has accepted or from the estate of the debtor.

(3) The transferee of a commodity contract for which notice is given under § 190.06(b)(2) must keep that contract open one business day after its receipt, unless the customer for whom the transfer is made fails to respond within a reasonable time to a margin call for the difference between the margin transferred with such contract and the margin which such transferee would require with respect to a similar commodity contract held for the account of a customer in the ordinary course of business.

(4) No commission may be collected by the transferor with respect to the transfer of an open commodity contract for which notice is given under § 190.06(b)(2).

(d) *Customer instructions*—(1) *Customer instructions.* A commodity broker must provide an opportunity for each customer to specify when undertaking its first hedging contract whether, in the event of bankruptcy, such customer prefers that open commodity contracts held in a hedging account be liquidated by the trustee without seeking customer instructions. Such commodity broker may obtain evidence of the customer instructions as provided in § 1.55(d) of this chapter.

(2) *Record of customer instructions.* Each futures commission merchant must indicate prominently in the accounting records in which it maintains open trade balances any customer accounts which are hedging accounts for which the customer has not specified that it prefers open contracts to be liquidated in bankruptcy by the trustee without instruction.

(e) *Eligibility for transfer under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code*—(1) *Accounts eligible for transfer.* Subject to the requirements of paragraph (e)(2) of this section, all accounts are eligible for transfer after the filing date pursuant to section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, except:

(i) House accounts or the accounts of general partners of the debtor if the debtor is a partnership;

(ii) Leverage accounts, if the debtor is the leverage transaction merchant with respect to such accounts;

(iii) Dealer option accounts, if the debtor is the dealer option grantor with respect to such accounts;

(iv) Accounts which contain no open commodity contracts; or

(v) Accounts which are in deficit.

(2) *Amount of equity which may be transferred.* In no case may money, securities or property be transferred in respect of any eligible account if the value of such money, securities or property would exceed the funded balance of such account based on available information as of the close of business on the business day immediately preceding transfer less the value on the date of return or transfer of any property previously returned or transferred with respect thereto.

(f) *Special rules for transfers under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code*—(1) *Dealer options*—(i) *Eligibility for transfer.* Prior to exercise, any dealer option contract held by or for the account of a debtor which is a futures commission merchant from or for the account of a customer may be transferred even if the funded balance available for transfer which is attributable to such contract does not equal 100% of the portion of the purchase price required to be segregated with respect to such contract: *Provided,* That a dealer option contract will be eligible for transfer only if any deficiency in the funded balance of the customer account in which it is held is not due to amounts owed by such customer to the debtor;

and, *Provided further*, That the transferee of any dealer option contract need not segregate more than an amount equal to that portion of the purchase price due the grantor which is transferred with the contract which should be equal to the grantor's funded balance in the portion of the purchase price segregated less any reasonable reserve established by the trustee for the nonrecovery of overpayments.

(ii) *Obligation of the dealer option grantor.* In the event of the transfer of a dealer option contract pursuant to this section, the failure of the debtor futures commission merchant to segregate 100% of the purchase price due the grantor for such contract, or the failure of the dealer option grantor to collect 100% of such purchase price due the grantor, shall not excuse the dealer option grantor from its obligation to perform such contract in full upon its exercise, without any setoff or set aside for the premium deficiency.

(2) *Clearing organizations.* Commodity contracts held by a clearing organization which is a debtor may not be transferred.

(3) *Partial transfers*—(i) *Of the customer estate.* If all eligible customer accounts held by a debtor cannot be transferred under this section, a partial transfer may nonetheless be made. The Commission will not disapprove such a transfer for the sole reason that it was a partial transfer if it would prefer the transfer of accounts, the liquidation of which could adversely affect the market or the bankrupt estate. Any dealer option contract held by or for the account of a debtor which is a futures commission merchant from or for the account of a customer which has not previously been transferred, and is eligible for transfer, must be transferred on or before the close of business on the tenth business day after entry of the order for relief.

(ii) *Of a customer account.* If all of a customer's open commodity contracts cannot be transferred under this section, a partial transfer of contracts may be made. A partial transfer may be effected by liquidating that portion of the open commodity contracts held by a customer which represents sufficient equity to permit the transfer of the remainder. If any commodity contracts to be transferred in a partial transfer are part of a spread or straddle, both sides of such spread or straddle must be transferred or neither side may be transferred.

(g) *Prohibition on avoidance of transfers under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code*—(1) *Pre-relief transfers.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section, the following transfers may not be avoided by a trustee:

(i) The transfer of commodity accounts prior to the entry of the order for relief in compliance with § 1.17(a)(4) of this chapter unless such transfer is disapproved by the Commission; or

(ii) The transfer prior to the order for relief by a public customer, including a transfer by a public customer which is a commodity broker, of commodity accounts held from or for the account of such customer by or on behalf of the debtor unless:

(A) The customer acted in collusion with the debtor or its principals to obtain a greater share of the bankrupt estate than that to which it would be entitled in a bankruptcy distribution; or

(B) The transfer is disapproved by the Commission.

(2) *Post-relief transfers.* On or after the entry of the order for relief, the following transfers to one or more transferees may not be avoided by the trustee:

(i) The transfer of a customer account eligible to be transferred under paragraph (e) or (f) of this section made by the trustee of the commodity broker or by any self-regulatory organization or clearing organization of the commodity broker:

(A) On or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the entry of the order for relief; and

(B) The Commission is notified in accordance with § 190.02(a)(2) prior to the transfer and does not disapprove the transfer; or

(ii) The transfer of a customer account at the direction of the Commission on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the order for relief upon such terms and conditions as the Commission may deem appropriate and in the public interest.

(3) *Withdrawals prior to bankruptcy.* The withdrawal or settlement of a

commodity account by a public customer including a public customer which is a commodity broker, prior to the filing date may not be avoided by a trustee unless:

(i) The customer making the withdrawal or settlement acted in collusion with the debtor or its principals to obtain a greater share of the bankruptcy estate than that to which such customer would be entitled in a bankruptcy distribution; or

(ii) The withdrawal or settlement is disapproved by the Commission.

(h) *Commission action.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, in appropriate cases and to protect the public interest, the Commission may:

(1) Prohibit the transfer of customer accounts; or

(2) Permit transfers of accounts which do not comply with the requirements of this section.

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983; 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993]

§ 190.07 Calculation of allowed net equity.

Allowed net equity shall be computed as follows: (a) *Allowed claim.* The allowed net equity claim of a customer shall be equal to the aggregate of the funded balances of such customer's net equity claim for each account class plus or minus the adjustments specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Net equity.* Net equity means the total claim of a customer against the estate of the debtor based on the commodity contracts held by the debtor for or on behalf of such customer less any indebtedness of the customer to the debtor. Net equity shall be calculated as follows:

(1) *Step 1—Equity determination.* Determine the equity balance of each customer account by computing, with respect to such account, the sum of:

(i) The ledger balance;

(ii) The open trade balance; and

(iii) The current realizable market value, determined as of the close of the market on the last preceding market day, of any securities or other property held by or for the debtor from or for such account, plus accrued interest, if any.

(A) For the purposes of this paragraph (b)(1), the ledger balance of a customer account shall be calculated by adding:

(*1*) Cash deposited to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, or settle a commodity contract;

(*2*) Except as is otherwise provided in this chapter, the cash proceeds of such cash, or of securities or other property referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section held from or for the customer by or for the account of the commodity broker; and

(*3*) Gains realized on trades, and

(B) Subtracting from the result:

(*1*) Losses realized on trades;

(*2*) Disbursements to or on behalf of the customer; and

(*3*) The normal costs attributable to the payment of commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage, transaction fees, insurance and other costs and charges lawfully incurred in connection with the purchase, sale, exercise, or liquidation of any commodity contract in such account.

For purposes of this paragraph (b)(1), the open trade balance of a customer's account shall be computed by subtracting the unrealized loss in value of the open commodity contracts held by or for such account from the unrealized gain in value of the open commodity contracts held by or for such account.

(2) *Step 2—Customer determination (aggregation).* Aggregate the credit and debit equity balances of all accounts of the same class held by a customer in the same capacity. Paragraphs (b)(2)(i) through (b)(2)(xiii) of this section prescribe which accounts must be treated as being held in the same capacity and which accounts must be treated as being held in a separate capacity.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (b)(2), all accounts which are maintained with a debtor in a person's name and which, under this paragraph (b)(2), are deemed to be held by that person in its individual capacity shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity.

(ii) An account maintained with a debtor by a guardian, custodian, or conservator for the benefit of a ward, or for the benefit of a minor under the Uniform Gift to Minors Act, shall be

deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held by such guardian, custodian or conservator in its individual capacity.

(iii) An account maintained with a debtor in the name of an executor or administrator of an estate shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held by such executor or administrator in its individual capacity.

(iv) Subject to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, an account maintained with a debtor in the name of a decedent, in the name of the decedent's estate, or in the name of the executor or administrator of such estate shall be deemed to be accounts held in the same capacity.

(v) An account maintained with a debtor by a trustee shall be deemed to be held in the individual capacity of the grantor of the trust unless the trust is created by a valid written instrument for a purpose other than avoidance of an offset under the regulations contained in this part. A trust account which is not deemed to be held in the individual capacity of its grantor under paragraph (b)(2)(v) of this section shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held in an individual capacity by the trustee, by the grantor or any successor in interest of the grantor, or by any trust beneficiary, and from accounts held by any other trust.

(vi) An account maintained with a debtor by a corporation, partnership, or unincorporated association shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held by the shareholders, partners or members of such corporation, partnership or unincorporated association, if such entity was created for purposes other than avoidance of an offset under the regulations contained in this part.

(vii) A hedging account of a person shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity as a speculative account of such person.

(viii) Subject to paragraph (b)(2)(ix) of this section, the futures accounts, leverage accounts, options accounts, foreign futures accounts and delivery accounts of the same person shall not be deemed to be held in separate capacities: *Provided, however,* That such accounts may be aggregated only in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(ix) An omnibus customer account of a futures commission merchant maintained with a debtor shall be deemed to constitute one account and to be held in a separate capacity from the house account and any other omnibus customer account of such futures commission merchant.

(x) A joint account maintained with the debtor shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from any account held in an individual capacity by the participants in such account, from any account held in an individual capacity by a commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor for such account, and from any other joint account: *Provided, however,* That if such account is not transferred in accordance with § 190.06, it shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity as any other joint account held by identical participants and a participant's percentage interest therein shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity as any account held in an individual capacity by such participant.

(xi) An account maintained with a debtor in the name of a plan which, on the filing date, has in effect a registration statement in accordance with the requirements of section 1031 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and the regulations thereunder shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from an account held in an individual capacity by the plan administrator, any employer, employee, participant, or beneficiary with respect to such plan.

(xii) Except as otherwise provided in this section, an account maintained with a debtor by an agent or nominee for a principal or a beneficial owner shall be deemed to be an account held in the individual capacity of such principal or beneficial owner.

(xiii) Accounts held by a customer in separate capacities shall be deemed to be accounts of different customers. The burden of proving that an account is held in a separate capacity shall be upon the customer.

(3) *Step 3—Setoffs.* (i) The net equity of one customer account may not be

offset against the net equity of any other customer.

(ii) Any obligation which is not required to be included in computing the equity of a customer under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, but which is owed by such customer to the debtor must be deducted from any obligation not required to be included in computing the equity of a customer which is owed by such debtor to the customer. If the former amount exceeds the latter, the excess must be deducted from the equity balance of the customer obtained after performing the preceding calculations required by paragraph (b) of this section: *Provided,* That if the customer owns more than two classes of accounts the excess must be offset against each positive equity balance in the same proportion as that positive equity balance bears to the total of all positive equity balances of accounts of different classes held by such customer.

(iii) A negative equity balance obtained with respect to one customer account class must be set off against a positive equity balance in any other account class of such customer held in the same capacity: *Provided,* That if a customer owns more than two classes of accounts such balance must be offset against each positive equity balance in the same proportion as that positive equity balance bears to the total of all positive equity balances in accounts of different classes held by such customer.

(iv) To the extent any indebtedness of the debtor to the customer which is not required to be included in computing the equity of such customer under paragraph (b)(1) of this section exceeds such indebtedness of the customer to the debtor, the customer claim therefor will constitute a general creditor's claim rather than a customer property claim, and the net equity therefor shall be separately calculated.

(v) The rules pertaining to separate capacities and permitted setoffs contained in this section must be applied subsequent to the entry of an order for relief; prior to the filing date the provisions of § 1.22 of this chapter and of section 4d(2) of the Act shall govern what setoffs are permitted.

(4) *Step 4—Correction for distributions.* The value on the date of transfer or distribution of any property transferred or distributed subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation data with respect to each class of account held by a customer must be added to the equity obtained for that customer for accounts of that class after performing the steps contained in paragraphs (b)(1)–(3) of this section: *Provided, however,* That if all accounts for which there are customer claims of record and 100% of the equity pertaining thereto are transferred in accordance with § 190.06 and section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, net equity shall be computed based solely upon those customer claims, if any, filed subsequent to bankruptcy which are not claims of record on the filing date.

(5) *Step 5—Correction for subsequent events.* Compute any adjustments to Steps 1 through 4 of this paragraph (b) required to correct misestimates or errors including, without limitation, corrections for subsequent events such as the liquidation of unliquidated claims at a value different from the estimated value previously used in computing net equity.

(6) *Step 6—Net equity of accounts which remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date.* If the accounts of a customer contain commodity contracts which remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date, the trustee must adjust the net equity obtained for that customer pursuant to the steps contained in paragraphs (b) (1) through (5) of this section as provided in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(c) *Calculation of funded balance.* ''Funded balance'' means a customer's pro rata share of the customer estate with respect to each account class available as of the primary liquidation date for distribution to customers of the same class.

(1) The funded balance of any customer claim shall be computed by:

(i) Multiplying the ratio of the amount the net equity claim less the amounts referred to in (1)(ii) of this section of such customer for any account class bears to the sum of the net equity claims less the amounts referred

to in (1)(ii) of this section of all customers for accounts of that class by the sum of:

(A) The value of the money, securities or property segregated on behalf of all accounts of the same class less the amounts referred to in (1)(ii) of this section;

(B) The value of any money, securities or property which must be allocated under § 190.08 to customer accounts of the same class; and

(C) The amount of any add-back required under paragraph (b)(4) of this section; and

(ii) Then adding 100% of any margin payment made between the entry of the order for relief and the primary liquidation date.

(2) *Corrections to funded balance.* The funded balance must be adjusted, as of the primary liquidation date, to correct for subsequent events including, without limitation:

(i) Added claimants;

(ii) Disallowed claims;

(iii) Liquidation of unliquidated claims at a value other than their estimated value;

(iv) Recovery of property; and

(v) Deficits generated by the continued operation of accounts after the primary liquidation date which cannot be fully adjusted under paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Adjustments to funded balance for operations subsequent to the primary liquidation date.* If accounts of a customer contain commodity contracts which remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date, the funded balance for each class must be adjusted until liquidation or transfer of all such open commodity contracts of that customer of the same class, as follows:

(1) Unrealized and realized gains and any receipts of margin with respect thereto must be added to the funded balance;

(2) Unrealized and realized losses, and the normal costs attributable to the payment of commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage, transaction fees and other costs and charges lawfully incurred with respect to the maintenance or liquidation of such open commodity contracts, and any distributions must be subtracted from the funded balance; and

(3) Subject to claims against the trustee for failure to liquidate, any deficit which is not recovered from the customer on whose behalf it is incurred must be charged against the funded balance of each account which remained open on the date the deficit occurred in the same proportion as the funded balance of each account bears to all the funded balances of all accounts which remained open on that date.

(e) *Valuation.* In computing net equity, commodity contracts and other property held by or for a commodity broker must be valued as provided in this paragraph (e): *Provided, however,* That if identical commodity contracts, securities, or other property are liquidated on the same date, but cannot be liquidated at the same price, the trustee may use the weighted average of the liquidation prices in computing the net equity of each customer holding such contracts, securities or property.

(1) *Exchange-traded contracts.* The value of an open commodity contract which is traded on a board of trade shall be equal to the settlement price as of the close of business on the board of trade upon which it is traded: *Provided,* That if such contract is transferred its value shall be determined at the time of its transfer: and *Provided further,* That if such contract is liquidated, its value shall be equal to the net proceeds of liquidation.

(2) *Principal contracts.* The valuation date of principal contracts which are not transferred shall be the date of the order for relief unless there is specific property which constitutes cover by the principal for the principal contract in which case it shall be the date of liquidation of the cover. For purposes of valuing contracts for which there is no established secondary market:

(i) *Cash price series approved by Commission.* The market value of the physical commodity which is the subject of a principal contract shall be computed using a cash price series approved by the Commission for use by the dealer option grantor, in the case of dealer options, and by the leverage transaction merchant, in the case of leverage contracts.

(ii) *No cash price series approved by Commission.* If no applicable cash price series has been submitted to the Commission, or if such a cash price series has been submitted, but has not been approved by the Commission, the market value of the physical commodity which is the subject of a principal contract shall be equal to the lesser of:

(A) The market value of the physical commodity as of the close of business on the local cash market most proximate to the debtor's principal place of business; or

(B) The spot month settlement price on a contract market which trades contracts in that physical commodity most proximate to the debtor's principal place of business: *Provided,* That where there is more than one local market as described in paragraphs (e)(2)(ii) (A) or (B) of this section, the trustee should use the most active market.

(iii) *Special rule for valuing dealer options.* A dealer option which is in-the-money will be deemed to have been exercised for purposes of determining its value which shall be equal to the greater of:

(A) The in-the-money amount; or

(B) The premium paid for such option divided by the number of days contained in the option period and multiplied by the number of days remaining in such period on the liquidation date: *Provided,* That in the trustee's sole discretion, the trustee may reduce such value to an amount which does not exceed the average of the premiums recently paid for similar options granted by the same grantor.

Any time value not reflected in this computation claimed by a customer must be treated as a general creditor's claim.

(iv) *Special rule for valuing leverage contracts.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section, if the records of the debtor are not sufficient to substantiate customer claims for profits and to identify the owners of contracts with losses, the liquidation value of a leverage contract shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the total deposit made by a customer in respect to such contract.

(3) *Bucketed contracts.* The value of a commodity contract which has not been established in fact shall be deemed to be equal to the value of the total deposit made by a customer in respect to such contract.

(4) *Securities.* The value of a listed security shall be equal to the closing price for such security on the exchange upon which it is traded. The value of over-the-counter securities traded pursuant to the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation system shall be equal, in the case of a long position, to the closing bid price and, in the case of a short position, to the closing asking price. The value of all other over-the-counter securities shall be equal in the case of a long position, to the average of the bid prices for long positions, and in the case of a short position, to the average of the asking prices for the short positions. If liquidated prior to the primary liquidation date, the value of such security shall be equal to the net proceeds of its liquidation. Securities which are not publicly traded shall be valued by the trustee subject to approval of the court, using such professional assistance as the trustee deems necessary in its sole discretion under the circumstances.

(5) *Property.* Cash commodities held in inventory, as collateral or otherwise, shall be valued at their fair market value. Subject to the other provisions of this paragraph (e), all other property shall be valued by the trustee subject to approval by the court, using such professional assistance as the trustee deems necessary in its sole discretion under the circumstances: *Provided, however,* That if such property is sold, its value for purposes of the calculations required by this part shall be the net proceeds of such sale: *Provided further,* That the sale is made in compliance with all applicable statutes, rules and orders of any court or governmental entity with jurisdiction thereover.

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983]

§ 190.08 Allocation of property and allowance of claims.

The property of the debtor's estate must be allocated among account classes and between customer classes as provided in this section, except for

special distributions required under Appendix B to this part. The property so allocated will constitute a separate estate of the customer class and the account class to which it is allocated, and will be designated by reference to such customer class and account class.

(a) *Scope of customer property.* (1) Customer property includes the following:

(i) All cash, securities, or other property or the proceeds of such cash, securities or other property received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor, from or for the account of a customer, including a non-public customer, which is:

(A) Property received, acquired or held to margin, guarantee, secure, purchase or sell a commodity contract;

(B) Open commodity contracts;

(C) Warehouse receipts, bills of lading, or other documents of title or property held or acquired by the debtor to fulfill a commodity contract;

(D) Profits or contractual rights accruing to a customer as the result of a commodity contract;

(E) The full proceeds of a letter of credit if such letter of credit was received, acquired or held to margin, guarantee, secure, purchase or sell a commodity contract;

(F) Property hypothecated under § 1.30 of this chapter to the extent that the value of such property exceeds the proceeds of any loan of margin made with respect thereto, and

(ii) All cash, securities, or other property which:

(A) Is segregated on the filing date;

(B) Is a security owned by the debtor to the extent there are customer claims for securities of the same class and series of an issuer;

(C) Is specifically identifiable to a customer;

(D) Is property of a type described in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(A) of this section which has been withdrawn and subsequently is recovered by the avoidance powers of the trustee;

(E) Represents recovery of any debit balance, margin deficit, or other claim of the debtor against a customer account;

(F) Was unlawfully converted but is part of the debtor's estate;

(G) Is property of the debtor that any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order requires to be set aside for the benefit of customers, unless including such property in the customer estate would not significantly increase the customer estate;

(H) Is property of the debtor's estate recovered by the Commission in any proceeding brought against the principals, agents, or employees of the debtor;

(I) Is proceeds from the investment of customer property by the trustee pending final distribution; or

(J) Is cash, securities or other property of the debtor's estate, including the debtor's trading or operating accounts and commodities of the debtor held in inventory, but only to the extent that the property enumerated in paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(E) and (a)(1)(ii)(A) through (a)(1)(ii)(H) of this section is insufficient to satisfy in full all claims of public customers.

(2) Customer property will not include:

(i) Claims against the debtor for damages for any wrongdoing of the debtor, including claims for misrepresentation or fraud, or for any violation of the Act or of the regulations thereunder;

(ii) Other claims for property which are not based upon property received, acquired or held by or for the account of the debtor, from or for the account of the customer;

(iii) Forward contracts;

(iv) Property delivered to or from a customer to or by another customer to fulfill a commodity contract held for or on behalf of either customer by the debtor if such delivery is effected pursuant to § 190.05 by a commodity broker other than the debtor;

(v) Property deposited by a customer with a commodity broker after the entry of an order for relief which is not necessary to meet the maintenance margin requirements applicable to the accounts of such customer; and

(vi) Property hypothecated pursuant to § 1.30 to the extent of the loan of margin with respect thereto.

(b) *Allocation of property between customer classes.* No portion of the customer estate may be allocated to pay non-public customer claims until all public customer claims have been satisfied in full. Any property segregated

on behalf of non-public customers must be treated initially as part of the public customer estate and allocated under paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(c) *Allocation of property among account classes*—(1) *Segregated property*. Subject to paragraph (b) of this section, property held by or for the account of a customer, which is segregated on behalf of a specific account class, or readily traceable on the filing date to customers of such account class, must be allocated to the customer estate of the account class for which it is segregated or to which it is readily traceable.

(2) *All other property*. Money, securities and property received from or for the account of customers on behalf of any account class which is recovered on behalf of the customer estate and which cannot be allocated in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, must be allocated as of the primary liquidation date in the following order:

(i) To the estate of the account class for which, after the allocation required in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded is the lowest, until the funded percentage of net equity claims of such class equals the percentage of each public customer's net equity claim which is funded for the account class with the next lowest percentage of the funded claims; and then

(ii) To the estate of the two account classes referred to in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section so that the percentage of the net equity claims which are funded for each class remains equal until the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded equals the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded for the account class with the next lowest percentage of funded claims, and so forth, until the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded is equal for all classes of accounts; and then,

(iii) Among account classes in the same proportion as the public customer net equity claims for each such account class bears to the total of public customer net equity claims of all account classes until the public customer claims of each account class are paid in full; and, thereafter,

(iv) To the non-public customer estate for each account class in the same order as is prescribed in paragraphs (c)(2) (i) to (iii) of this section for the allocation of the customer estate among account classes.

(d) *Distribution of customer property*—(1) *Return or transfer of specifically identifiable property other than a commodity contract*. Specifically identifiable property other than an open commodity contract not required to be liquidated under § 190.02(f)(2) may be returned or transferred on behalf of the customer to which it is identified:

(i) If it is margining an open commodity contract, only if cash is first deposited with the trustee in an amount equal to the greater of the full fair market value of such property on the return date or the balance due on the return date on any loan by the debtor to the customer for which such property constitutes security; or

(ii) If it is not so margining an open contract, at the option of the customer, either pursuant to the terms of paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, or pursuant to the following terms: such customer first deposits cash with the trustee in an amount equal to the amount by which the greater of the value of the specifically identifiable property to be transferred or returned on the date of such transfer or return or the balance due on the return date on any loan by the debtor to the customer for which such property constitutes security, together with any other disbursements made, or to be made, to such customer, plus a reasonable reserve in the trustee's sole discretion, exceeds the estimated aggregate of the funded balances for each class of account of such customer less the value on the date of its transfer or return of any property transferred or returned prior to the primary liquidation date with respect to the customer's net equity claim for such account; *Provided*, That adequate security for the nonrecovery of any overpayments by the trustee is provided to the debtor's estate by the customer.

(2) *Transfers of specifically identifiable commodity contracts under section 766 of the Bankruptcy Code*. Any specifically

identifiable commodity contract which is not required to be liquidated under §190.02(f)(1) or §190.03(b), and which is not otherwise liquidated, may be transferred on behalf of a customer: *Provided,* That such customer must first deposit cash with the trustee in an amount equal to the amount by which the equity to be transferred to margin such contract together with any other transfers or returns of specifically identifiable property or disbursements made, or to be made, to such customer, plus a reasonable reserve in the trustee's sole discretion, exceeds the estimated aggregate of the funded balances for each class of account of such customer less the value on the date of its transfer or return of any property transferred or returned prior to the primary liquidation date with the respect to the customer's net equity claim for such account: and, *Provided further,* That adequate security for the nonrecovery of any overpayments by the trustee is provided to the debtor's estate by the customer.

(3) *Distribution in kind of specifically identifiable securities.* If any securities of a customer would have been specifically identifiable under §190.01(kk)(6) if that customer had had no open commodity contracts, the customer may request that the trustee purchase or otherwise obtain the largest whole number of like-kind securities, with a fair market value (inclusive of transaction costs) which does not exceed that portion of such customer's allowed net equity claim that constitutes a claim for securities, if like-kind securities can be purchased in a fair and orderly manner.

(4) *Proof of customer claim.* No distribution shall be made pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(3) of this section prior to receipt of a completed proof of customer claim as described in §190.02(d).

(5) *No differential distributions.* No further disbursements may be made to customers for whom transfers have been made pursuant to §190.06 and paragraph (d)(2) of this section, until a percentage of each net equity claim equivalent to the percentage distributed to such customers is distributed to all public customers. Partial distributions, other than the transfers referred to in §190.06 and paragraph (d)(2) of this section, made prior to the final net equity determination date must be made pursuant to a preliminary plan of distribution approved by the court, upon notice to the parties and to all customers, which plan requires adequate security to the debtor's estate for the nonrecovery of any overpayments by the trustee and distributes an equal percentage of net equity to all public customers.

(6) *Margin payments.* The trustee may make margin payments on behalf of any account which do not exceed the funded balance of that account.

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122, Apr. 1, 1983, as amended at 59 FR 17471, Apr. 13, 1994]

§190.09 Member property.

(a) *Member property.* ''Member property'' means, in connection with a clearing organization bankruptcy, the property which may be used to pay that portion of the net equity claim of a member which is based on its house account.

(b) *Scope of member property.* Member property shall include all money, securities and property received, acquired, or held by a clearing organization to margin, guarantee or secure the proprietary account, as defined in §1.3(y) of this chapter, of a clearing member: *Provided, however,* That any guaranty deposit or similar payment or deposit made by such member and any capital stock, or membership of such member in the clearing organization shall also be included in member property after payment in full of that portion of the net equity claim of the member based on its customer account and of any obligations due the clearing organization which may be paid therefrom in accordance with the by-laws or rules of the clearing organization, including obligations due from the clearing organization to customers or other members.

§190.10 General.

(a) *Notices.* Unless instructed otherwise, all mandatory or discretionary notices to be given to the Commission under this part shall be directed to the Washington, DC headquarters of the Commission (Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC

20581) and addressed to the Secretariat, for the attention of the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets. All such notices shall be in writing and shall be given by telegram or other similarly rapid means of communication. For purposes of this part, notice to the Commission shall be deemed to be given only upon actual receipt.

(b) *Request for exemption from time limit.* (1) A trustee or any other person charged with the management of a commodity broker which has filed a petition in bankruptcy, or against which such a petition has been filed, may for good cause shown request from the Commission an exemption from, or extension of, any time limit prescribed by this part 190: *Provided,* That no such exemption or extension will be granted for any time period established by the Bankruptcy Code, as amended, 11 U.S.C. 101 *et seq.*

(2) Such a request shall be made *ex parte* and by any means of communication, written or oral: *Provided,* That an oral request shall be confirmed in writing within one business day and such confirmation shall contain all the information required by paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Any such request shall be directed to the person as provided in paragarph (a) of this section, and at the address provided therein.

(3) Such a request shall state the particular provision of the part 190 rules with respect to which the exemption or extension is sought, the reason for the requested exemption or extension, the amount of time sought if the request is for an extension, and the reason why such exemption or extension would not be contrary to the purposes of the Bankruptcy Code and the Commission's part 190 regulations promulgated thereunder.

(4) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, or such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, on the basis of the information provided in any such request, shall determine, in his sole discretion, whether to grant, deny or otherwise respond to a request, and shall communicate that determination by the most appropriate means to the person making the request and to the bankruptcy court with jurisdiction over the case.

(c) *Disclosure statement for non-cash margin.* (1) Except as provided in § 1.65 of this chapter, no commodity broker (other than a clearing organization) may accept property other than cash from or for the account of a customer, other than a customer specified in § 1.55(f) of this chapter, to margin, guarantee, or secure a commodity contract unless the commodity broker first furnishes the customer with the disclosure statement set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section in boldface print in at least 10 point type which may be provided as either a separate, written document or incorporated into the customer agreement, or with another statement approved under § 1.55(c) of this chapter and set forth in appendix A to § 1.55 which the Commission finds satisfies this requirement.

(2) The disclosure statement required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section is as follows:

THIS STATEMENT IS FURNISHED TO YOU BECAUSE RULE 190.10 (c) OF THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION REQUIRES IT FOR REASONS OF FAIR NOTICE UNRELATED TO THIS COMPANY'S CURRENT FINANCIAL CONDITION.

1. YOU SHOULD KNOW THAT IN THE UNLIKELY EVENT OF THIS COMPANY'S BANKRUPTCY, PROPERTY, INCLUDING PROPERTY SPECIFICALLY TRACEABLE TO YOU, WILL BE RETURNED, TRANSFERRED OR DISTRIBUTED TO YOU, OR ON YOUR BEHALF, ONLY TO THE EXTENT OF YOUR PRO RATA SHARE OF ALL PROPERTY AVAILABLE FOR DISTRIBUTION TO CUSTOMERS.

2. NOTICE CONCERNING THE TERMS FOR THE RETURN OF SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIABLE PROPERTY WILL BE BY PUBLICATION IN A NEWSPAPER OF GENERAL CIRCULATION.

3. THE COMMISSION'S REGULATIONS CONCERNING BANKRUPTCIES OF COMMODITY BROKERS CAN BE FOUND AT 17 CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS PART 190.

(3) The statement contained in paragraph (c)(2) of this section need be furnished only once to each customer to whom it is required to be furnished by this section.

(d) *Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.* (1) Until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of

the Division of Trading and Markets, and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, all the functions of the Commission set forth in this part except the authority to approve or disapprove a withdrawal or settlement of a commodity account by a public customer pursuant to §190.06(g)(3).

(2) The Director of the Division of Trading and Markets may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated to him pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(3) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising its authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) *Forward contracts.* For purposes of this part, an entity for or with whom the debtor deals who holds a claim against the debtor solely on account of a forward contract will not be deemed to be a customer.

(f) *Notice of court papers pertaining to the operation of the estate.* The trustee shall promptly provide the Commission with copies of any complaint, motion, or petition filed in a commodity broker bankruptcy which concerns the disposition of customer property. Court papers shall be directed to the Washington, DC headquarters of the Commission addressed as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) *Other.* The Bankruptcy Code will not be construed by the Commission to prohibit a commodity broker from doing business as any combination of the following: futures commission merchant, commodity option dealer, foreign futures commission merchant or leverage transaction merchant, nor will the Commission construe the Bankruptcy Code to permit any operation, trade or business, or any combination of the foregoing, otherwise prohibited by the Act or by any rule, regulation or order of the Commission thereunder.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983; 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993; 59 FR 34382, July 5, 1994; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998, §190.10 was amended by revising paragraph (c)(1), effective Apr. 21, 1998. For the convenience of the user, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§190.10 General.

* * * * *

(c) * * * (1) Except as provided in §§1.65, no commodity broker (other than a clearing organization) may accept property other than cash from or for the account of a customer to margin, guarantee, or secure a commodity contract unless, the commodity broker first furnishes the customer with the disclosure statement set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section in boldface print in at least 10 point type which may be provided as either a separate, written document or incorporated into the customer agreement, or with another statement approved under §1.55(c) of this chapter and set forth in appendix A to §1.55 which the Commission finds satisfies this requirement.

* * * * * *

APPENDIX A TO PART 190—BANKRUPTCY FORMS

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 1—OPERATION OF THE DEBTOR'S ESTATE—SCHEDULE OF TRUSTEE'S DUTIES

For the convenience of a prospective trustee, the Commission has constructed an approximate schedule of important duties which the trustee should perform during the

early stages of a commodity broker bankruptcy proceeding. The schedule includes duties required by this part, subchapter IV of chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code as well as certain practical suggestions, but it is only intended to highlight the more significant duties and is not an exhaustive description of all the trustee's responsibilities. It also assumes that the commodity broker being liquidated is an FCM. Moreover, it is important to note that the operating facts in a particular bankruptcy proceeding may vary the schedule or obviate the need for any of the partiular activities.

ALL CASES

Date of Order for Relief

1. Assure that the commodity broker has notified the Commission and its designated self-regulatory organization (''DSRO'') that a petition or order for relief has been filed (§ 190.02(a)(1)).

2. Attempt to estimate short-fall in customer segregated funds.

a. If there is a substantial short-fall of customer segregated funds, the trustee should:

i. Contact the DSRO and attempt to effectuate a transfer under section 764(b) of the Code (hereinafter ''bulk transfer''); notify the Commission for assistance (§§ 190.02(a)(2) and (e)(1), § 190.06(b)(2), (e), (f)(3), (g)(2), and (h)) but recognize that a bulk transfer is highly unlikely.

ii. If a bulk transfer cannot be effectuated, liquidate all customer commodity contracts, except dealer options and specifically identifiable commodity contracts which are bona fide hedging positions (as defined in § 190.01(kk)(2)) with instructions not to be liquidated. (*See* §§ 190.02(f) and 190.06(d)(1)). (In this connection, depending upon the size of the debtor and other complications of liquidation, the trustee should be aware of special liquidation rules, and in particular the availability under certain circumstances of book-entry liquidation (§ 190.04(d)(1)(ii)).

b. If there is a small short-fall of customer segregrated funds, negotiate with the clearing organization to effect a bulk transfer; notify the Commission (§§ 190.02(a)(2) and (e)(1), 190.06(b)(2), (e), (f)(3), (g)(2), and (h)).

3. Whether or not a transfer has occurred, liquidate or offset open commodity contracts not eligible for transfer (*i.e.*, deficit accounts, accounts with no open positions) (§ 190.06(e)(1)).

4. Offset all futures contracts which would otherwise remain open beyond the last day of trading or first day on which notice of intent to deliver may be tendered; offset long options on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash, have value and would be automatically exercised or would remain open beyond the last day of exercise; and offset all short options on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash (§ 190.02(f)(1)).

5. Compute estimated funded balance for each customer commodity account containing open commodity contracts (§ 190.04(b)) (daily thereafter).

6. Make margin calls if necessary (§ 190.02(g)(1)) (daily thereafter).

7. Liquidate or offset any open commodity account for which a customer has failed to meet a margin call (§ 190.02(f)(1)) (daily thereafter).

8. Commence liquidation or offset of specifically identifiable property described in § 190.02(f)(2)(i) (property which has lost 10% or more of value) (and as appropriate thereafter).

9. Commence liquidation or offset of property described in § 190.02(f)(3) (''all other property'').

10. Be aware of any contracts in delivery position and rules pertaining to such contracts (§ 190.05).

First Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. If a bulk transfer occurred on the date of entry of the order for relief:

a. Liquidate any remaining open commodity contracts, except any dealer option or specifically identifiable commodity contract [hedge] (*See* § 190.01(kk)(2) and § 190.02(f)(1)), and not otherwise transferred in the bulk transfer.

b. Primary liquidation date for transferred or liquidated commodity contracts (§ 190.01(ff)).

2. If no bulk transfer has yet been effected, continue attempt to negotiate bulk transfer of open commodity positions and dealer options (§ 190.02(c)(1)).

3. Provide the clearing house or carrying broker with assurances to prevent liquidation of open accounts available for transfer at the customer's instruction or liquidate all open contracts except those available for transfer at a customer's instruction and dealer options.

Second Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

If no bulk transfer has yet been effected, request directly customer instructions regarding transfer of open commodity contracts and publish notice for customer instructions regarding the return of specifically identifiable property other than commodity contracts (§§ 190.02(b) (1) and (2)).

Third Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. Last day on which to notify the Commission with regard to whether a bulk transfer in accordance with section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code will take place (§ 190.02(a)(2) and § 190.06(e)).

2. Second publication date for customer instructions (§ 190.02(b)(1)) (publication is to be made on two consecutive days, whether or not the second day is a business day).

Fourth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

If not previously concluded, conclude transfers under § 190.06(e) and (f). *(See* § 190.02(e)(1) and § 190.06(g)(2)(i)(A)).

Fifth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Last day for customers to instruct the trustee concerning open commodity contracts (§ 190.02(b)(2)).

Sixth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Commence liquidation of open commodity contracts for which no customer instructions have been received (§ 190.02(b)(2)).

Seventh Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. Customer instructions due to trustee concerning specifically indentifiable property (§ 190.02(b)(1)).

2. Primary liquidation date (§ 190.01(ff)) (assuming no bulk transfers and liquidation effected for all open commodity contracts for which no customer instructions were received by the close of business on the sixth business day).

3. Establishment of transfer accounts (§ 190.03(a)(1)) (assuming this is the primary liquidation date); mark such accounts to market (§ 190.03(a)(2)) (daily thereafter until closed).

Eighth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Commence liquidation of specifically identifiable property for which no customer intructions have been received (§ 190.02(b)(1)).

Ninth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Complete liquidation to the extent reasonably possible of specifically identifiable property which has yet to be liquidated and for which no customer instructions have been received (§ 190.03(c)).

Tenth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. Liquidate or offset all remaining open commodity contracts (§ 190.02(b)(2)).

2. Transfer all open dealer option contracts which have not previously been transferred (§190.06(f)(3)(i)).

Eleventh Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

If not done previously, notify customers of bankruptcy and request customer proof of claim (§ 190.02(b)(4)).

Thirteenth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Commence liquidation of specifically identifiable property for which no arrangements for return have been made in accordance with customer instructions (§§ 190.02(b)(1), 190.03(c)).

Separate Procedures for Involuntary Petitions for Bankruptcy

1. Within one business day after notice of receipt of filing of the petition in bankruptcy, the trustee should assure that proper notification has been given to the Commission and the commodity broker's designated self-regulatory organization (§ 190.02(a)(1)); margin calls should be issued if necessary (§ 190.02(g)(2)).

2. On or before the fourth business day after the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, the trustee should use his best efforts to effect a transfer in accordance with §§ 190.06 (e) and (f) of all open commodity contracts and equity held for or on behalf of customers of the commodity broker (§ 190.02(e)(2)) unless the debtor can provide certain assurances to the trustee.

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 2—REQUEST FOR INSTRUCTIONS CONCERNING NON-CASH PROPERTY DEPOSITED WITH (COMMODITY BROKER)

Please take notice: On (date), a petition in bankruptcy was filed by [against] (commodity broker). Those commodity customers of (commodity broker) who deposited certain kinds of non-cash property (see below) with (commodity broker) may instruct the trustee of the estate to return their property to them as provided below.

As no customer may obtain more than his proportionate share of the property available to satisfy customer claims, if you instruct the trustee to return your property to you, you will be required to pay the estate, as a condition to the return of your property, an amount determined by the trustee. If your property is not margining an open contract, this amount will approximate the difference between the market value of your property and your pro rata share of the estate, as estimated by the trustee. If your property is margining an open contract, this amount will be approximately the full fair market value of the property on the date of its return.

Kinds of Property To Which This Notice Applies

1. Any security deposited as margin which, as of (date petition was filed), was securing an open commodity contract and is:
—registered in your name,
—not transferable by delivery, and
—not a short-term obligation.

2. Any fully-paid, non-exempt security held for your account in which there were no open contracts as of (date petition was filed). (Rather than the return, at this time, of the specific securities you deposited with (commodity broker), you may instead request now, or at any later time, that the trustee purchase ''like-kind'' securities of a fair market value which does not exceed your proportionate share of the estate).

3. Any warehouse receipt, bill of lading or other document of title deposited as margin which, as of (date petition was filed), was securing an open commodity contract and:—can be identified in (commodity broker)'s records as being held for your account, and—is neither in bearer form nor otherwise transferable by delivery.

4. Any warehouse receipt bill of lading or other document of title, or any commodity received, acquired or held by (commodity broker) to make or take delivery or exercise from or for your account and which:—can be identified in (commodity broker)'s records as received from or for your account as held specifically for the purpose of delivery or exercise.

5. Any cash or other property deposited to make or take delivery on a futures or options contract may be eligible to be returned. The trustee should be contacted directly for further information if you have deposited such property with (commodity broker) and desire its return.

Instructions must be received by (close of business on 4th business day after 2d publication date) or the trustee will liquidate your property. (If you own such property but fail to provide the trustee with instructions, you will still have a claim against (commodity broker) but you will not be able to have your specific property returned to you).

NOTE— Prior to receipt of your instructions, circumstances may require the trustee to liquidate your property, or transfer your property to another broker if it is margining open contracts. If your property is transferred and your instructions were received within the required time, your instructions will be forwarded to the new broker.

Instructions should be directed to: (Trustee's name, address, telephone and/or telex number).

Even if you request the return of your property, you must also pay the trustee the amount he specifies and provide the trustee with proof of your claim before (close of business on the 10th business day after 2d publication date) or your property will be liquidated. (Upon receipt of customer instructions to return property, the trustee will mail the sender a form which describes the information he must provide to substantiate his claim).

NOTE— The trustee is required to liquidate your property despite the timely receipt of your instructions, money, and proof of claim if, for any reason, your property cannot be returned by (close of business on the 10th business day after 2d publication date).

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 3—REQUEST FOR INSTRUCTIONS CONCERNING TRANSFER OF YOUR HEDGE CONTRACTS HELD BY (COMMODITY BROKER)

United States Bankruptcy Court —— District of ——In re ——, Debtor, No. ——.

Please take notice: On (date), a petition in bankruptcy was filed by [against] (commodity broker).

You indicated when your hedge account was opened that the contracts (futures and/or options) in your hedge account should not be liquidated automatically in the event of the bankruptcy of (commodity broker), and that you wished to provide instructions at this time concerning their disposition.

Instructions to transfer your positions and a cash deposit (as described below) must be received by the trustee by (close of business on 5th business day after entry of order for relief) or your positions will be liquidated.

If you request the transfer of your contracts, prior to their transfer, you must pay the trustee in cash an amount determined by the trustee which will approximate the difference between the value of the equity margining your positions and your pro rata share of the estate plus an amount constituting security for the nonrecovery of any overpayments. In your instructions, you should specify the broker to which you wish your contracts transferred.

Be further advised that prior to receipt of your instructions, circumstances may, in any event, require the trustee to liquidate or transfer your contracts. If your contracts are so transferred and your instructions are received, your instructions will be forwarded to the new broker.

Note also that the trustee is required to liquidate your positions despite the timely receipt of your instructions and money if, for any reason, you have not made arrangements to transfer and/or your contracts are not transferred by (10 business days after entry of order for relief).

Instructions should be sent to: (Trustee's or designee's name, address, telephone and/or telex number). [Instructions may also be provided by phone].

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 4—PROOF OF CLAIM

[Note to trustee: As indicated in §190.02(d), this form is provided as a guide to the trustee and should be modified as necessary depending upon the information which the trustee needs at the time a proof of claim is requested and the time provided for a response.]

PROOF OF CLAIM

United States Bankruptcy Court —— District of —— in re ——, Debtor, No. ——.

Return this form by —— or your claim will be barred (unless extended, for good cause only).

I. [If claimant is an individual claiming for himself] The undersigned, who is the claimant herein, resides at ——.

[If claimant is a partnership claiming through a member] The undersigned, who resides at ——, is a member of ——, a partnership, composed of the undersigned and ——, of ——, and doing business at ——, and is duly authorized to make this proof of claim on behalf of the partnership.

[If claimant is a corporation claiming through a duly authorized officer] The undersigned, who resides at —— is the —— of ——, a corporation organized under the laws of —— and doing business at ——, and is duly authorized to make this proof of claim on behalf of the corporation.

[If claim is made by agent] The undersigned, who resides at ——, is the agent of ——, and is duly authorized to make this proof of claim on behalf of the claimant.

II. The debtor was, at the time of the filing of the petition initiating this case, and still is, indebted to this claimant for the total sum of $——.

III. List EACH account on behalf of which a claim is being made by number and name of account holder[s], and for EACH account, specify the following information:

a. Whether the account is a futures, foreign futures, leverage, option (if an option account, specify whether exchange-traded or dealer), or ''delivery'' account (a ''delivery'' account is one which contains only documents of title, commodities, cash or other property identified to the claimant and deposited for the purpose of making or taking delivery on a commodity underlying a commodity contract or for payment of the strike price upon exercise of an option).

b. The capacity in which the account is held, as follows (and if more than one is applicable, so state):

1. [The account is held in the name of the undersigned in his individual capacity];

2. [The account is held by the undersigned as guardian, custodian, or conservator for the benefit of a ward or a minor under the Uniform Gift to Minors Act];

3. [The account is held by the undersigned as executor or administrator of an estate];

4. [The account is held by the undersigned as trustee for the trust beneficiary];

5. [The account is held by the undersigned in the name of a corporation, partnership, or unincorporated association];

6. [The account is held as an omnibus customer account of the undersigned futures commission merchant];

7. [The account is held by the undersigned as part owner of a joint account];

8. [The account is held by the undersigned in the name of a plan which, on the date the petition in bankruptcy was filed, had in effect a registration statement in accordance with the requirements of §1031 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and the regulations thereunder]; or

9. [The account is held by the undersigned as agent or nominee for a principal or beneficial owner (and not described above in items 1–8 of this II, b)].

10. [The account is held in any other capacity not described above in items 1–9 of this II, b. Specify the capacity].

c. The equity, as of the date the petition in bankruptcy was filed, based on the commodity transactions in the account.

d. Whether the person[s] (including a general partnership, limited partnership, corporation, or other type of association) on whose behalf the account is held is one of the following persons OR whether one of the following persons, alone or jointly, owns 10% or more of the account:

1. [If the debtor is an individual—

A. Such individual;

B. Relative (as defined below in item 8 of this III,d) of the debtor or of a general partner of the debtor;

C. Partnership in which the debtor is a general partner;

D. General partner of the debtor; or

E. Corporation of which the debtor is a director, officer, or person in control];

2. [If the debtor is a partnership—

A. Such partnership;

B. General partner in the debtor;

C. Relative (as defined in item 8 of this III,d) of a general partner in, general partner of, or person in control of the debtor;

D. Partnership in which the debtor is a general partner;

E. General partner of the debtor; or

F. Person in control of the debtor];

3. [If the debtor is a limited partnership—

A. Such limited partnership;

B. A limited or special partner in such partnership whose duties include:

i. The management of the partnership business or any part thereof;

ii. The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers of such partnership;

iii. The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or customer funds of customers of such partnership; or

iv. The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such partnership];

4. [If the debtor is a corporation or association (except a debtor which is a futures commission merchant and is also a cooperative association of producers)—

A. Such corporation or association;

B. Director of the debtor;

C. Officer of the debtor;

D. Person in control of the debtor;

E. Partnership in which the debtor is a general partner;

F. General partner of the debtor;

G. Relative (as defined in item 8 of this III,d) of a general partner, director, officer, or person in control of the debtor;

H. An officer, director or owner of ten percent or more of the capital stock of such organization];

5. [If the debtor is a futures commission merchant which is a cooperative association of producers—

Shareholder or member of the debtor which is an officer, director or manager];

6. [An employee of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association whose duties include:

A. The management of the business of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association or any part thereof;

B. The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association;

C. The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or funds of customers of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association; or

D. The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association];

7. [Managing agent of the debtor];

8. [A spouse or minor dependent living in the same household of ANY OF THE FOREGOING PERSONS, or any other relative, regardless of residency, (unless previously described in items 1–B, 2–C, or 4–G of this III,d) defined as an individual related by affinity or consanguinity within the third degree as determined by the common law, or individual in a step or adoptive relationship within such degree];

9. [''Affiliate'' of the debtor, defined as:

A. Entity that directly or indirectly owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, 20 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the debtor, other than an entity that holds such securities—

i. In a fiduciary or agency capacity without sole discretionary power to vote such securities; or

ii. Solely to secure a debt, if such entity has not in fact exercised such power to vote;

B. Corporation 20 percent or more of whose outstanding voting securities are directly or indirectly owned, controlled, or held with power to vote, by the debtor, or by an entity that directly or indirectly owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, 20 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the debtor, other than an entity that holds such securities—

i. In a fiduciary or agency capacity without sole discretionary power to vote such securities; or

ii. Solely to secure a debt, if such entity has not in fact exercised such power to vote;

C. Person whose business is operated under a lease or operating agreement by the debtor, or person substantially all of whose property is operated under an operating agreement with the debtor;

D. Entity that otherwise, directly or indirectly, is controlled by or is under common control with the debtor];

E. Entity that operates the business or all or substantially all of the property of the debtor under a lease or operating agreement; or

F. Entity that otherwise, directly or indirectly, controls the debtor; or

10. [Any of the persons listed in items 1–7 above of this III,d if such person is associated with an affiliate (see item 9 above) of the debtor as if the affiliate were the debtor].

e. Whether the account is a discretionary account. (If it is, the name in which the ''attorney in fact'' is held).

f. If the account is a joint account, the amount of the claimant's percentage interest in the account. (Also specify whether participants in a joint account are claiming separately or jointly).

IV. Describe all claims against the debtor not based upon a commodity account of the claimant (*e.g.*, if landlord, for rent; if customer, for misrepresentation or fraud).

V. Describe all claims of the DEBTOR against the CLAIMANT not already included in the equity of a commodity account[s] of the claimant (see III,c above).

VI. Describe any deposits of money, securities or other property held by or for the debtor from or for the claimant, and indicate if any of this property was included in your answer to III,c above.

VII. Of the money, securities, or other property described in VI above, identify any which consists of the following:

a. With respect to property received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor from or for the account of the claimant to margin, guarantee or secure an open commodity contract, the following:

1. Any security which as of the filing date is:

A. Held for the claimant's account;

B. Registered in the claimant's name;

C. Not transferable by delivery; and

D. Not a short term obligation; or

2. Any warehouse receipt, bill of lading or other document of title which as of the filing date:

A. Can be identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of the claimant; and

B. Is not in bearer form and is not otherwise transferable by delivery.

b. With respect to open commodity contracts, and except as otherwise provided below in item g of this VII, any such contract which:

1. As of the date the petition in bankruptcy was filed, is identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of the claimant;

2. Is a bona fide hedging position or transaction as defined in Rule 1.3(z) of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (''CFTC'') or is a commodity option transaction which has been determined by the exchange to be economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise pursuant to rules which have been adopted in accordance with Rule 1.61(b) of the CFTC and approved by the CFTC; and

3. Is in an account designated in the accounting records of the debtor as a hedging account.

c. With respect to warehouse receipts, bills of lading or other documents of title, or physical commodities received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor for the purpose of making or taking delivery or exercise from or for the claimant's account, any such document of title or commodity which as of the filing date can be identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of the claimant specifically for the purpose of delivery or exercise.

d. Any cash or other property deposited prior to bankruptcy to pay for the taking of physical delivery on a long futures contract or for payment of the strike price upon exercise of a short put or a long call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, in excess of the amount necessary to margin such commodity contract prior to the notice date or exercise date which cash or other property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of the claimant within three or less days of the notice date or three or less days of the exercise date specifically for the purpose of payment of the notice price upon taking delivery or the strike price upon exercise.

e. The cash price tendered for any property deposited prior to bankruptcy to make physical delivery on a short futures contract or for exercise of a long put or a short call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, to the extent it exceeds the amount necessary to margin such contract prior to the notice exercise date which property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of the claimant within three or less days of the notice date or of the exercise date specifically for the purpose of a delivery or exercise.

f. Fully paid, non-exempt securities identified on the books and records of the debtor as held by the debtor for or on behalf of the commodity account of the claimant for which, according to such books and records as of the filing date, no open commodity contracts were held in the same capacity.

g. Open commodity contracts transferred to another futures commission merchant by the trustee.

VIII. Specify whether the claimant wishes to receive payment in kind, to the extent possible, for any claim for securities.

IX. Attach copies of any documents which support the information provided in this proof of claim, including but not limited to customer confirmations, account statements, and statements of purchase or sale.

This proof of claim must be filed with the trustee no later than ——, or your claim will be barred unless an extension has been granted, available only for good cause.

Return this form to:

(Trustee's name (or designee's)
and address)

_____

Dated: _____

(Signed) _____

Penalty for Presenting Fraudulent Claim. Fine of not more than $5,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years or both—Title 18, U.S.C. 152.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0021)

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983]

APPENDIX B TO PART 190—SPECIAL BANKRUPTCY DISTRIBUTIONS

FRAMEWORK 1—SPECIAL DISTRIBUTION OF CUSTOMER FUNDS WHEN FCM PARTICIPATED IN CROSS-MARGINING

The Commission has established the following distributional convention with respect to customer funds held by a futures commission merchant (FCM) that participated in a cross-margining (XM) program which shall apply if participating market professionals sign an agreement that makes reference to this distributional rule and the form of such agreement has been approved by the Commission by rule, regulation or order:

All customer funds held in respect of XM accounts, regardless of the product that customers holding such accounts are trading, are required by Commission order to be segregated separately from all other customer

segregated funds. For purposes of this distributional rule, XM accounts will be deemed to be commodity interest accounts and securities held in XM accounts will be deemed to be received by the FCM to margin, guarantee or secure commodity interest contracts. The maintenance of property in an XM account will result in subordination of the claim for such property to certain non-XM customer claims and thereby will operate to cause such XM claim not to be treated as a customer claim for purposes of the Securities Investors Protection Act and the XM securities to be excluded from the securities estate. This creates subclasses of customer accounts, an XM account and a non-XM account (a person could hold each type of account), and results in two pools of customer segregated funds: An XM pool and a non-XM pool. In the event that there is a shortfall in the non-XM pool of customer class segregated funds and there is no shortfall in the XM pool of customer segregated funds, all customer net equity claims, whether or not they arise out of the XM subclass of accounts, will be combined and will be paid pro rata out of the total pool of available XM and non-XM customer funds. In the event that there is a shortfall in the XM pool of customer segregated funds and there is no shortfall in the non-XM pool of customer segregated funds, then customer net equity claims arising from the XM subclass of accounts shall be satisfied first from the XM pool of customer segregated funds, and customer net equity claims arising from the non-XM subclass of accounts shall be satisfied first from the non-XM customer segregated funds. Furthermore, in the event that there is a shortfall in both the non-XM and XM pools of customer segregated funds: (1) If the non-XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the non-XM pool is greater than or equal to the XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the XM pool, all customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata; and (2) if the XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the XM pool is greater than the non-XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement of the non-XM pool, non-XM customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata out of the available non-XM segregated funds, and XM customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata out of the available XM segregated funds. In this way, non-XM customers will never be adversely affected by an XM shortfall.

The following examples illustrate the operation of this convention. The examples assume that the FCM has two customers, one with exclusively XM accounts and one with exclusively non-XM accounts. However, the examples would apply equally if there were only one customer, with both an XM account and a non-XM account.

1. Sufficient Funds to Meet Non-XM and XM Customer Claims:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	150	150	300
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	0	0	.....
Shortfall (percent)	0	0	.....
Distribution	150	150	300

There are adequate funds available and both the non-XM and the XM customer claims will be paid in full.

2. Shortfall in Non-XM Only:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	100	150	250
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	0	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	0	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	125	125	.....
Distribution	125	125	250

Due to the non-XM account, there are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full. Each customer will receive his pro rata share of the funds available, or 50% of the $250 available, or $125.

3. Shortfall in XM Only:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	150	100	250
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	0	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	0	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	125	125	.....
Distribution	150	100	250

Due to the XM account, there are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full. Accordingly, the XM funds and non-XM funds are treated as separate pools, and the non-XM customer will be paid in full, receiving $150 while the XM customer will receive the remaining $100.

4. Shortfall in Both, With XM Shortfall Exceeding Non-XM Shortfall:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	125	100	225
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	25	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	25/150=16.7	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	112.50	112.50	.....
Distribution	125	100	225

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer

claims in full, and the XM shortfall exceeds the non-XM shortfall. The non-XM customer will receive the $125 available with respect to non-XM claims while the XM customer will receive the $100 available with respect to XM claims.

5. Shortfall in Both, With Non-XM Shortfall Exceeding XM Shortfall:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	100	125	225
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	25	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	25/150=16.7	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	112.50	112.50	.....
Distribution	112.50	112.50	225

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full, and the non-XM shortfall exceeds the XM shortfall. Each customer will receive 50% of the $225 available, or $112.50.

6. Shortfall in Both, Non-XM Shortfall = XM Shortfall:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	100	100	200
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	100	100	.....
Distribution	100	100	200

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full, and the non-XM shortfall equals the XM shortfall. Each customer will receive 50% of the $200 available, or $100.

These examples illustrate the principle that pro rata distribution across both accounts is the preferable approach except when a shortfall in the XM account could harm non-XM customers. Thus, pro rata distribution occurs in Examples 1, 2, 5 and 6. Separate treatment of the XM and non-XM accounts occurs in Examples 3 and 4.

FRAMEWORK 2—SPECIAL DISTRIBUTION OF CUSTOMER FUNDS WHEN FCM PARTICIPATED IN THE TRADING OF DESIGNATED LINK CONTRACTS PURSUANT TO THE CBT–LIFFE LINK

The Commission has established the following distributional convention with respect to Section 4d customer funds held by a futures commission merchant (FCM) that participates in the trading of Chicago Board of Trade (''CBT'')-designated contracts executed on the London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange (''LIFFE'') or LIFFE-designated contracts executed on CBT (''Designated Link Contracts'') pursuant to the CBT–LIFFE Link (''Link'') which shall apply if customers of the FCM have been provided with a notice which makes reference to this distributional rule and the form of such notice has been approved by the Commission by rule, regulation or order. The maintenance of property in a Link account would result in subordination of the claim for such property to certain non-Link customer claims in certain circumstances. This results in subclasses of customer accounts required to be segregated for purposes of Section 4d(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act: a Link account and a non-Link account (a person could hold each type of account), and results in two pools of customer segregated funds: a Link pool and a non-Link pool.

In the event that there is a shortfall in the non-Link pool of customer segregated funds, and there is no shortfall in the Link pool of customer segregated funds, customer net equity claims, whether or not they arise out of the Link subclass of accounts, will be combined and will be paid pro rata out of the total pool of available Link and non-Link customer funds. In the event that there is a shortfall in the Link pool of customer segregated funds, and there is no shortfall in the non-Link pool of customer segregated funds, customer net equity claims arising from the non-Link subclass of accounts shall be satisfied from the non-Link customer segregated funds, and customer net equity claims arising from the Link subclass of accounts shall be paid from the Link customer segregated funds (and, if applicable, any excess funds held by the FCM in segregation in the U.S.). Furthermore, in the event that there is a shortfall in both the non-Link and Link pools of customer segregated funds: (1) If the non-Link shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the non-Link pool is greater than or equal to the Link shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the Link pool, customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata; and (2) if the Link shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the Link pool is greater than the non-Link shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement of the non-Link pool, non-Link customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata out of the available non-Link segregated funds, and Link customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata out of the available Link segregated funds. In this way, non-Link customers would never be adversely affected by a Link shortfall.[1]

[1] Because Link property will be located offshore, it is possible that such property could be frozen by governmental action or become unavailable as the result of sovereign events.

Continued

The following examples illustrate the operation of this distributional convention. The examples assume that the FCM has two customers, one with exclusively Link accounts and one with exclusively non-Link accounts. In practice, the FCM would have a customer omnibus account with a LIFFE clearing member or would itself be a LIFFE clearing member with its own customer omnibus account. Positions in Designated CBT Contracts traded at LIFFE and initially cleared by LCH would be allocated to this customer omnibus account; following the transfer of the positions via the Link, the FCM would allocate the positions and any gains or losses to its customers' accounts. Accordingly, a customer who trades Designated CBT Contracts at LIFFE may have the portion of his account which reflects his activity in the customer omnibus account at LIFFE deemed a Link account and the remainder of the account a non-Link account. Effectively this will result in the customer having two claims—one against Link property and one against non-Link property.[2]

1. Sufficient Funds to Meet Non-Link and Link Customer Claims:

	Non-link	Link	Total
Funds in segregation	150	150	300
Segregation Requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	0	0	.....
Shortfall (percent)	0	0	.....
Distribution	150	150	300

There are adequate funds available, and both the non-Link and Link customer claims would be paid in full.

2. Shortfall in Non-Link Only:

	Non-link	Link	Total
Funds in segregation	100	150	250
Segregation Requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	0	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	0	.....
Pro Rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro Rata (dollars)	125	125	.....
Distribution	125	125	250

Due to the non-Link account, there are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-Link and the Link customer claims in full. Each customer will receive his or her pro rata share of the funds available, or 50% of the $250 available, or $125.

3. Shortfall in Link Only:

	Non-link	Link	Total
Funds in segregation	150	100	250
Segregation Requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	0	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	0	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro Rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro Rata (dollars)	125	125	.....
Distribution	150	100	250

Due to the Link account, there are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-Link and Link Customer claims in full. Accordingly, the Link funds and non-Link funds are treated as separate pools, and the non-Link customer will be paid in full, receiving $150, while the Link customer would receive the remaining $100.

4. Shortfall in Both, Link Shortfall Exceeding Non-Link Shortfall:

	Non-link	Link	Total
Funds in segregation	125	100	225
Segregation Requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	25	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	25/150=16.7	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro Rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro Rata (dollars)	112.50	112.50	.....
Distribution	125	100	225

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-Link and Link customer claims in full, and the Link shortfall exceeds the non-Link shortfall. The non-Link customer will receive $125 available with respect to non-Link claims while the Link customer will receive the $100 available with respect to the Link claims.

5. Shortfall in Both, With Non-Link Shortfall Exceeding Link Shortfall:

	Non-link	Link	Total
Funds in segregation	100	125	225
Segregation Requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	25	.....

In that situation, should such property subsequently become available, the Link property account may acquire no greater distributional share than Section 4d(2) (segregated funds) customers generally.

[2] Certain other property of the customers of the U.S. FCM also will be treated as ''Link property'' and part of the Link account for purposes of this Framework 2. In the case of Designated LIFFE Contracts traded on CBT, property received by the U.S. FCM to margin, guarantee or secure trades is included in the foreign futures and foreign options secured amount, pursuant to Commission Regulation 30.7. The Order approving the CBT/LIFFE Link permits BOTCC to commingle certain foreign currency with a Section 4d(2) account to permit certain property in excess of the required secured amount to be used to meet original margin requirements for U.S. contracts under Section 4d(2) of the Act. Such excess property held in a ''combined'' account but applied to margin requirements for U.S. contracts as Section 4d(2) property would also be ''Link property'' under this Framework.

	Non-link	Link	Total
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	25/150=16.7	.....
Pro Rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro Rata (dollars)	112.50	112.50	.....
Distribution	112.50	112.50	225

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-Link and Link customer claims in full, and the non-Link shortfall exceeds the Link shortfall. Each customer would receive 50% of the $225 available, or $112.50.

6. Shortfall in Both, Non-Link Shortfall=Link Shortfall:

	Non-link	Link	Total
Funds in segregation	100	100	200
Segregation Requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro Rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro Rata (dollars)	100	100	.....
Distribution	100	100	200

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-Link and the Link customer claims in full, and the non-Link shortfall equals the Link shortfall. Each customer will receive 50% of the $200 available, or $100.

7. Shortfall in Link Account Caused by Freeze That is Subsequently Lifted, Where Non-Link Account Had Actual Shortfall But Link Account Did Not Subsequent to Lifting of Freeze Order:

	Non-link	Link	Total
Funds in segregation	100	Frozen	100
Segregation Requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	150	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	150/150=100	.....
Pro Rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro Rata (dollars)	50	50	.....
Initial Distribution	100	0	100
Freeze Lifted: Funds Previously Frozen ...	0	150	150
Subsequent Distribution	25	125	.....
Total Distribution	125	125	250

Through the time of the initial distribution, this situation would follow the pattern of Example 4 because the shortfall in the Link account was larger. After the freeze was lifted, it would follow the pattern of Example 2 because the shortfall in the non-Link account was larger.

These examples illustrate the principle that Pro rata distribution across both accounts is the preferable approach except when a shortfall in the Link account could harm non-Link customers. Thus, pro rata distribution occurs in Examples 1, 2, 5 and 6. Separate treatment of the Link and non-Link accounts occurs in Examples 3 and 4. In Example 7, separate treatment occurs where the funds are frozen. It is adjusted to become pro rata treatment after the freeze is lifted.

[59 FR 17471, Apr. 13, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 31710, June 11, 1997]

PARTS 191—199 [RESERVED]